3022. h. 15
2

THE HOLY

# BIBLE,

Containing the Old and New

# TESTAMENTS:

Newly Tranſlated out of the

# Original Tongues:

And with the Former

# TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

---

By his Majeſties Special Command.

---

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

---

*OXFORD:*

Printed by JOHN BASKETT, Printer to the UNIVERSITY.

M DCC XXVII.

Price *Fifteen Shillings*, with Pſalms, Unbound.

BRITISH MUSEUM

# To the moſt High and Mighty Prince, *JAMES*, by the Grace of GOD, King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

## The Tranſlators of the BIBLE wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the Bleſſings (moſt dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, beſtowed upon us the People of England, when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our Sion, that upon the ſetting of that Bright Occidental Star Queen Elizabeth, of moſt happy Memory, ſome thick and palpable Clouds of Darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that Men ſhould have been in Doubt which Way they were to walk, and that it ſhould hardly be known who was to direct the unſettled State: the Appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the Sun in his Strength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed Miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding Cauſe of Comfort, eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with Peace and Tranquility at Home and Abroad.

But amongſt all our Joys there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the bleſſed Continuance of the Preaching of God's ſacred Word amongſt us; which is that ineſtimable Treaſure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, becauſe the Fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not only to the Time ſpent in this tranſitory World, but directeth and diſpoſeth Men unto that eternal Happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Reſolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majeſty's Loyal and Religious People unto You, that Your very Name is Precious among them, their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bleſs You in their Hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who under God is the immediate Author of their true Happineſs. And this their Contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every Day increaſeth and taketh Strength, when they obſerve that the Zeal of Your Majeſty towards the Houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting it ſelf, Abroad in the fartheſt Parts of Chriſtendom, by Writing in Defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be Healed) and every Day at Home, by Religious and Learned Diſcourſe, by frequenting the Houſe of God, by bearing the Word Preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Chriſtian and Religious Affection in Your Majeſty: but none is more Forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this Work, which now with all Humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had Once out of deep Judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the Holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to Urge and to Excite thoſe to whom it was Commended, that the Work might be Haſtned, and that the Buſineſs might be Expedited in ſo decent a Manner, as a Matter of ſuch Importance might juſtly Require.

And now at laſt, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto ſuch a Concluſion, as that we have great Hope, that the Church of England ſhall reap good Fruit thereby; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince Things of this Quality have ever been ſubject to the Cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo Learned and Judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more Honour and Encourage us;

*than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one Side we shall be Traduced by Popish Persons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will Malign us, because we are poor Instruments to make Gods Holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they desire still to keep in Ignorance and Darkness: or if on the other Side, we shall be Maligned by self-conceited Brethren, who run their own Ways, and give Liking unto Nothing but what is Framed by themselves, and Hammered on their Anvil; we may rest Secure, Supported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conscience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord; and Sustained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majesty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to Honest and Christian Endeavours, against bitter Censures, and uncharitable Imputations.*

*The Lord of Heaven and Earth bless your Majesty with many and happy Days, that as his Heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary Graces; so you may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happiness and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great God, and the Good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.*

## ¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Genesis hath | Chapters 50 | II. Chronicles | 36 | Daniel | 12 |
| Exodus | 40 | Ezra | 10 | Hosea | 14 |
| Leviticus | 27 | Nehemiah | 13 | Joel | 3 |
| Numbers | 36 | Esther | 10 | Amos | 9 |
| Deuteronomy | 34 | Job | 42 | Obadiah | 1 |
| Joshua | 24 | Psalms | 150 | Jonah | 4 |
| Judges | 21 | Proverbs | 31 | Micah | 7 |
| Ruth | 4 | Ecclesiastes | 12 | Nahum | 3 |
| I. Samuel | 31 | The Song of Solomon | 8 | Habakkuk | 3 |
| II. Samuel | 24 | Isaiah | 66 | Zephaniah | 3 |
| I. Kings | 22 | Jeremiah | 52 | Haggai | 2 |
| II. Kings | 25 | Lamentations | 5 | Zechariah | 14 |
| I. Chronicles | 29 | Ezekiel | 48 | Malachi | 4 |

## The Books called Apocrypha.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. Esdras hath | Chapters 9 | Wisdom | 19 | The Story of Susanna | |
| II. Esdras | 16 | Ecclesiasticus | 51 | The Idol Bel and the Dragon | |
| Tobit | 14 | Baruch with the Epistle of | | The Prayer of Manasseh. | |
| Judith | 16 | Jeremiah | 6 | I. Maccabees | 16 |
| The rest of Esther | 6 | The Song of the 3 Children. | | II. Maccabees | 15 |

## The Books of the New Testament.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Matthew hath | Chapt. 28 | Ephesians | 6 | To the Hebrews | 13 |
| Mark | 16 | Philippians | 4 | The Epistle of James | 5 |
| Luke | 24 | Colossians | 4 | I. Peter | 5 |
| John | 21 | I. Thessalonians | 5 | II. Peter | 3 |
| The Acts | 28 | II. Thessalonians | 3 | I. John | 5 |
| The Epistle to the Romans | 16 | I. Timothy | 6 | II. John | 1 |
| I. Corinthians | 16 | II. Timothy | 4 | III. John | 1 |
| II. Corinthians | 13 | Titus | 3 | Jude | 1 |
| Galatians | 6 | Philemon | 1 | Revelation | 22 |

¶ The

# ¶ The First Book of *MOSES*, CALLED GENESIS.

Year before the Common Year of CHRIST 4004
Jul. Per. 0710
Cyc. Sun. 0010
Dom. Letter B
Cyc. Moon. 0007
Indiction 0005
Creat. from Tisri 0001

## CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth seperated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattel,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

a John. 1. 1. b Psal. 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136 5. & 146. 6. Isai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3. c Psal. 33. 6. Isai. 40. 13, 14. d 2 Cor. 4. 6. † Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.* ‡ Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.* e Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. † Heb. *expansion.* f Psal. 148. 4. g Job. 26. 10. & 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. † Heb. *tender grass.*

IN b the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: c and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, d Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: ‡ and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, e Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* f above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, g Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be h lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights, in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* i the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to k rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, l Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And m God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, n Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, o Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and p let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, q in the image of God created he him: r male and female created he them.

h Deut. 4. 19. Psal. 136. 7. † Heb. *between the day and between the night.* † Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.* i Job. 38. 7. k Jer. 31. 35. l 2 Esdr. 6. 47. ‖ Or, *creeping.* † Heb. *soul.* † Heb. *let fowl fly.* † Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.* m Psal. 104. 26. n Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1. o Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. p Psal. 8. 6. q 1 Cor. 11. 7. r Chap. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matth. 19. 4. Mark. 10. 6.

Before Christ 4004

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [s] Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: [t] to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And [u] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

† Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.*

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [e] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden [e] east-ward in [f] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: [g] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [h] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [i] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [k] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [l] there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* [m] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ Or, *east-ward to Assyria.*

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.

‖ Or, *Adam.*

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

17 [n] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, [o] † thou shalt surely die.

† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: [p] I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. *as before him.*

19 [q] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [r] brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ Or, *the man.*

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. *called.*

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded.*

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [s] taken out of man.

24 [t] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [u] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP.

[s] Ecclus 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 7. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 45. [e] Chap. 3. 24. [f] Chap. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23. [g] Chap. 3. 22. Rev. 22. 2. [h] Ver. 17. [i] Ecclus 24. 25. [k] Chap. 25. 18. [l] Numb. 11. 7. [m] Dan. 10. 4. [n] Ver. 9. [o] Chap. 3. 19. [p] Chap. 3. 12. [q] Chap. 1. 20, 24. [r] See Chap. 6. 20. [s] 1 Cor. 11. 8. [t] Chap. 31. 15. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31. [u] Chap. 3. 7, 10, 11.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Mans shameful fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first cloathing.* 22 *Their casting out of paradise.*

NOw [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [e] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, [f] and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, [g] because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldst not eat?

12 And the man said, [h] The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said [i] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [k] dust shalt thou eat all the days of the life.

15 And I will put enemity between thee and the woman, and between [l] thy seed and [m] her seed: [n] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: [o] and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [p] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, [q] and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [r] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and [s] thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 [t] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and [u] unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wifes name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [x] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, [y] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [z] at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel,* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

Before Christ 4004.

[a] Gen. 12. 8. & 20. 2.
[b] Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
† Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*
[c] Chap. 2. 17.
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
† Heb. *to desire.*
[e] Ecclus 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[f] Chap. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *things to gird about.*
† Heb. *wind.*
[g] Chap. 2. 25.
[h] Chap. 16.
[i] Heb. *cursed.*
[k] Chap. 3. 19.
[l] Gal. 3. 16.
[m] Isai. 53. 10.
[n] Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 3. 8. Rev. 12. 7. 17.
[o] Chap. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5.
[q] Chap. 2. 17.
[r] Isai. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.
† Heb. *cause to bud.*
[s] Psal. 104. 14.
[t] 2 Thes. 3. 10.
[u] Eccles. 12. 7.
† Heb. *Chavah.*
[x] Like Isai. 19. 12 & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.
[y] Chap. 2. 9.
[z] Chap. 2. 8.

Before Christ 4003.

† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
† Heb. *sheep, or, goats.*
[a] Hebr. 11. 4.

Before Christ 4003.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [b] and his countenance fell.

[b] Chap. 31. 2.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy contenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or, *have the excellency.*
‖ Or, *subject unto thee* Chap. 3. 16.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [c] slew him.

cir. 3875.
[c] Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood [d] crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*
[d] Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, [e] that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

[e] Chap. 9. 6.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [f] seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

[f] Psal. 79. 12.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lamech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

Before Christ cir. 3875.
† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or, *I would slays man in my wound, &c.*
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and [g] called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

3874.
[g] Chap. 5. 3.
† Heb. *Sheth.*
[h] Chap. 5. 6.

26 And to Seth, [h] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

3769.
† Heb *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THis *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him:

4004.
[a] 1 Chr. 1. 1. Luke 3. 38.
[b] Chap. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23.

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

[c] Chap. 1. 27.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth.

3874.
[d] Chap. 4. 25.

4 [e] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

[e] 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [f] begat Enos.

3769.
[f] Chap. 4. 26.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

3679.
† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

3609.
† Gr. *Malaleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 3544. † Heb. Jared. 2714.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382. ᵍ Jude 14. 15.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat ᵍ Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

3317. † Gr. Mathuſala. ʰ Chap. 6 9 & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Pſal. 16. 8. & 116. 9. ⁱ Eccluſ 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

22 And Enoch ʰ walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And ⁱ Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

3130. † Heb. Lamech.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

2948.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

† Gr. Nie, Luke 3. 36. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ᵏ Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground ᵏ which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2353. ˡ Chap. 6. 10.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

2448. ᵐ Chap. 10. 21.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat ˡ Shem, Ham, ᵐ and Japheth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

ᵃ Pet. 3. 19, 20. ᵇ Pſal. 78. 39.

3 And the LORD ſaid, ᵃ My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, ᵇ for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

Before Chriſt 2469.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination*, but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.* ᶜ Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.*

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his ᶜ heart *was* only evil † continually.

ᵈ See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal 3. 6. James 1. 17.

6 And ᵈ it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

2448. † Heb. *from man unto beaſt.* ᵉ Chap. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccluſ 44. 20. Hebr. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: ᵉ Noah was a juſt man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, ᶠ Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖ Or, *upright.* ᶠ Chap. 5. 32. ‖ Or, *from the earth.* † Heb. *neſts.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

ᵍ 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and ᵍ thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

Before Christ 2448.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* [h] shall come unto thee to keep *them* alive.

[h] See Chap. 1. 19.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [i] Thus did Noah; [k] according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

[i] Hebr. 11. 7. [k] Chap. 7. 5, 9, 16.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

2349. AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou, and all thy house into the ark: for [b] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

[a] Matth. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. [b] 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [b] Chap. 6. 9.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Heb. *seven seven,*

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *blot out.*

5 [c] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

[c] Chap. 6. 22.

2349. 6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [d] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

[d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

‖ Or, *on the seventh day,*

10 And it came to pass ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

2349. 11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

Before Christ 2349. † Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [e] And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

[e] Luke 17. 27. Wisd. 10. 4.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [f] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

[f] Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3 6.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [a] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going and returning.* [a] Chap. 7. 24.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

6 ¶ And

Before Christ 2349.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. in going forth and returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

[b] Chap. 1. 22. & 9. 1.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. A savour of rest. Or, though Chap. 5. Gen. 15. ‖ Heb. All yet all the days of the earth,

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; ‖ for the [c] imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living as I have done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [d] day and night shall not cease.

Before Christ 2348.

[d] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant,* 13 *signified by the rain-bow,* 18 *Noah repleniſheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

[a] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [b] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [c] green herb have I given you all things:

[b] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[c] Chap. 1. 29.

4 [d] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

[d] Lev. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: [e] at the hand of every beast will I require it; and [f] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

[e] Exod. 21. 28.
[f] Psal. 9. 12.

6 [g] Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [h] for in the image of God made he man.

[g] Exod. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[h] Chap. 1. 27.

7 And you, [i] be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

[i] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And [k] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

[k] Isaiah 54. 9.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [l] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

[l] Ecclus 43. 11, 12.

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living crea-

Before Christ 1348. creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

2347. 18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [m] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

m Chap. 10. 6. † Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, servant to them.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖ Or, perswade.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine 1998. hundred and fifty years: and he died.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth,* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

a 1 Chr. 1. 5. 2 [a] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, as some read it. Rodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands: every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ [b] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. Before Christ 1998.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. cir. 2218.

c Mic. 5. 6. † Gr. Babylon.

10 [c] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

‖ Or, He went out into Assyria.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, the streets of the city.

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) [d] and Caphtorim.

d 1 Chr. 1. 12. † Heb. Tsidon.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. † Heb. Azzah.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

e 1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. Arpachshad.

22 The [e] children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

† Heb. Shelah. f Chap. 11. 12. g 1 Chr. 1. 19.

24 And Arphaxad begat † [f] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 [g] And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name 2247. *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem after their fami-

families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed ‖ from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, [a] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, [b] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [c] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxed lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 [d] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [e] Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [f] Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [g] Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [h] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, [i] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But [k] Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from [l] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy

Before Christ 2247.
Before Christ 2281.
Before Christ 2217.
Before Christ 2155.
Before Christ 2126.
Before Christ 2056.
Before Christ 1996.
Before Christ cir. 1923.
Before Christ 1921.
Before Christ 2311.
Before Christ 2346.
Before Christ 1998.
Before Christ cir. 2217.
Before Christ 2247.

† Heb. lip.
† Heb. words.
‖ Or, eastward as Chap. 11. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chr. 13. 6.
† Heb. a man said to his neighbour.
† Heb. burn them to a burning.
[a] Chap. 1. 26.
‖ That is, confusion.
[b] Wisd. 10. 5.
[c] Chap. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.
[d] 1 Chr. 1. 19.
[e] Called Luke 3. 35. Phalec.
[f] Luke 3. 35. Saruch.
[g] Luke 3. 34. Thara.
[h] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.
[i] Chap. 22. 20.
[k] Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.
[l] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.
[a] Chap. 15. 7 Nehem. 9 7. Acts. 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.

Before Christ 1921. thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

b Chap. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9. c Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Psal. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

3 b And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: c and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten d in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

d Chap. 11. 31.

e Deut. 11. 30. Judges 7. 1. f Chap. 10. 18. 19. & 13. 7. g Chap. 13. 15. h Chap. 13. 4.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, e unto the plain of Moreh, f And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, g Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an h altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and i called upon the name of the LORD.

i Chap. 13. 4.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.* k Chap. 13. 3. l Psal. 105. 13.

9 And Abraham journeyed, † k going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram l went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

m Chap. 20. 13. See Chap. 26. 7.

13 m Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

cir. 1920.

14 ¶ And it came to pass that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

n Chap. 20. 14.

16 And he n entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD o plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

Before Christ cir. 1920. o Chap. 20. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 21. Psal. 105. 14.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, she *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. cir. 1918.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys p from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; p Chap. 12. 8, 9.

4 Unto the b place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. b Chap. 12. 7, 8.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And c the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. c Chap. 36. 7.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel and the herdmen of Lots cattel: d and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. d Chap. 12. 6.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren. † Heb. *men brethren.*

9 e *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left. See Chap. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, f *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt as thou comest unto Zoar. e Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10. f Isai. 51. 3.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan;

Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [g] *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and west-ward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, [h] to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And [i] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [k] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre [l] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is [b] Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, [c] which is the salt-sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [d] the Rephaims [e] in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [f] the Zuzims in Ham, [g] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [h] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [i] in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [k] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [l] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and [m] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [n] Kings dale.

18 And [o] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God [p] possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [q] tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [r] the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [s] I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have

[a] Chap. 10. 10. & 11. 2.
[b] Chap. 19. 22.
[c] Deut. 3. 17.
[d] Chap. 15. 20.
[e] Josh. 13. 12.
[f] Deut. 2. 20.
[g] Deut. 2. 10, 11.
[h] Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*
[i] Deut. 2. 12, 22.
[k] Or, *the plain of Paran.* Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.
[l] 2 Chr. 30. 2.
[m] Chap. 13. 18.
[n] Or, *led forth.*
[o] Or, *instructed.*
[p] Deut. 34. 1.
[q] Isai. 41. 2, 3.
[r] 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[s] Hebr. 7. 1.
[t] Ver. 22.
[u] Hebr. 7. 4.
[v] Heb. *souls.*
[w] Ver. 19. Chap. 24. 3.
[x] So Esth. 9. 15, 16.

Before Christ cir. 1917.
Before Christ cir. 1913.

Before Christ cir. 1913. have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram,* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

1913. AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [a] shield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [c] stars if thou be able to number them: And he said unto him, [d] So shall thy seed be.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD; and he [f] counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Chaldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [i] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And [k] he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [l] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [m] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and [n] they shall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward [o] shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; [p] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [q] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [r] of the Amorites [s] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoaking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD [t] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [u] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram,* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit her self,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an hand-maid, [a] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [b] Hagar.

2 [c] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [d] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness [e] by the fountain in the way to [f] Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [g] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And

Before Christ 1913. † Heb. *a lamp of fire.* [t] Chap. 24. 7. [u] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Isa. 27. 12.

cir. 1911. [a] Chap. 21. 9. [b] Gal. 4. 24. [c] Chap. 30. 3. [d] So Ch. 30. 3, 9. † Heb. *be builded by her.*

1911. † Heb. *that which is good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.* [e] Chap. 25. 18. [f] Exod. 15. 22.

[g] Chap. 17. 20. & 21. 18.

[a] Psal. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114. [b] Psal. 16. 5. [c] Jer. 33. 22 [d] Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12. See Ch. 13. 16. [e] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23. [f] Psal. 106. 31. [g] Chap. 11. 28. [h] Psal. 105. 42. Rom. 4. 13. [i] See Ch. 24 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. [k] Jer. 34. 18. [l] Lev. 1. 17. [m] Exod. 12. 40. Acts 7. 6. [n] Exod. 1. 11. [o] Exod. 12. 36. Psal. 105. 37. [p] Chap. 25. 8. [q] Exod. 12. 40. [r] 1 King. 21. 26. [s] Dan. 8. 23. Matth. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name || Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [h] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: [l] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And [k] she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [l] || Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* [m] between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [n] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [a] I *am* the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou || perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [c] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but [d] thy name shall be Abraham, [e] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [f] nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And [g] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; [i] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be [k] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old [l] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* [m] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [n] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said [o] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, [p] and will multiply him exceedingly: [q] twelve princes shall he beget, [r] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [s] whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old

Before Christ 1913. † Heb. a lamp of fire. ‖ Chap. 24. 7. ‖ Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 14. 3. Deut. 1. 8. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. ‖ King. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Isa. 27. 12.

Before Christ 1911. ‖ That is, God shall hear. [h] Chap. 21. 20.

[l] Chap. 25. 18.

[k] See Chap. 32. 30.

[l] Chap. 24. 62. & 25. 11. ‖ That is, the well of him that liveth and seeth me. [m] Numb. 13. 26. [n] Gal. 4. 22.

1910.

1898.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. [b] Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. ‖ Or, upright, or, sincere. [c] Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16. † Heb. multitude of nations. [d] Neh. 9. 7. [e] Rom. 4. 17. [f] Chap. 35. 11.

[g] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. † Heb. of thy sojournings. [h] Chap. 23. 3.

Before Christ 1998. [i] Acts 7. 8.

[k] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11. † Heb. a son of eight days. [l] Lev. 12 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

† Heb. she shall become nations. [m] Chap. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6. [n] Chap. 18. 12.

[o] Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

[p] Chap. 16. 10. [q] Chap. 25. 12, 16. [r] Chap. 21. 18.

[s] Chap. 21. 2.

1898.

Before Christ 1898.

old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

[a] Hebr. 13. 2.

2 [a] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

[b] Chap. 43. 24.

4 Let [b] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

[c] Judges 6. 18 & 13. 15. † Heb. *stay.* [d] Chap. 19. 8, & 33. 10. † Heb *you have passed.*

5 And [c] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: [d] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. *Hasten.*

6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measure of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

[e] Ver. 14. [f] 2 King. 4. 16. [g] Chap. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

10 And he said, I [e] will certainly return unto thee [f] according to the time of life; and lo, [g] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

[h] Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12. [i] Luke 1. 18. [k] 1 Pet. 3. 6. [l] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.

11 Now [h] Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, [i] After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my [k] lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

Before Christ 1898. [m] Chap. 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 16.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [n] to bring them on the way.

[n] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6. [o] Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

17 And the LORD said, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [p] blessed in him?

[p] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

[q] Chap. 4. 10. & 19. 13. James 5. 4. [r] Chap. 11. 5.

20 And the LORD said, Because [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 [r] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

[s] Jer. 5. 1.

24 [s] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

[t] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Psal. 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* [u] *but* dust and ashes.

[u] Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccles. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure

ture there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, [x] Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XIX

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vitious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and [b] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [c] Nay, but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [e] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, [g] and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [h] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place: because the [i] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastned Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [k] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; [l] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life: and I cannot escape to the mountain lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold, now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [m] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [n] the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then

Before Christ 1898.

[a] Judg. 4. 18.

[b] Wisd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.

[i] Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. *are found.* ‖ Or, *punishment.*

[k] Wisd. 10. 6.

[l] Ver. 26 Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

† Heb. *thy face.*

[m] See Chap. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.

[n] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

Before Chriſt 1898.

24 Then [o] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [p] a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [q] he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

Before Chriſt 1898.

[o] Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49 Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

[p] Wiſd. 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

[q] Chap. 18. 22.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loſeth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *reſtoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abrahams prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But [c] God came to [d] Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [g] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [h] thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wifes ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [i] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech [k] took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1898.

[a] Chap. 16. 7, 14.

[b] Chap. 12. 13.

[c] Pſal. 105. 14.

[d] Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. *married to an huſband.*

‖ Or, *ſimplicity, or ſincerity.*

[e] Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26.

[f] Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.

[g] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

[h] Chap. 26. 10.

[i] Chap. 12. 13.

[k] Chap. 12. 16.

Before Christ cir. 1898. † Heb. *as good in thine eyes.*

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

## CHAP. XXI

1 *Isaac is born:* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 15 *Hagar in distress.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had spoken.

[a] Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [c] at the set time of which God had spoken to him

[b] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11. [c] Chap. 17. 21.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [d] Isaac.

[d] Chap. 17. 19.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [e] as God had commanded him.

[e] Chap. 17, 10, 12.

5 And [f] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

cir. 1897. [f] Chap. 17. 1, 17.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [g] God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

[g] Isaiah 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 1. 27.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast, the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [h] the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, [i] mocking.

[h] Chap. 16. 1. [i] Gal. 4. 29.

cir. 1892. [k] Gal. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6 & 36. 6, 7.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [k] Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [l] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

[l] Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [m] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

Before Christ cir. 1892. [m] Ver. 18. Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for [n] I will make him a great nation.

[n] Ver. 13.

19 And [o] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[o] Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [p] and became an archer.

[p] Chap. 16. 12.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [q] Abimelech and Pichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

[q] Chap. 20. 2. & 26. 26.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [r] had violently taken away.

[r] See Chap. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be

Before Christ cir. 1892

a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Pichol

cir. 1891

the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

‖ Or, *tree.*

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

1872. *Jos. Ant.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am.*

[a] Hebr. 11. 17.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [b] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[b] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I my son. And he said, Behold the fire and thee wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[c] James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

Before Christ 1891.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see,* or, *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

[d] Psal. 105. 9. Eccles 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e] as the stars of the heaven, [f] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [g] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

[e] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.

[f] Chap. 13 16.

† Heb. *lip.*

[g] Chap. 24. 60.

18 [h] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

[h] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16, 18.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [i] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

[i] Chap. 11. 29.

21 [k] Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [l] of Aram,

[k] Job 1. 1.

[l] Job 32. 2.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [m] Bethuel begat [n] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

[m] Chap. 24. 15.

[n] Called Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

1860.

[a] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his

his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

4 [b] I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham ſtood up and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place amongſt you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

11 [c] Nay, my Lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave *that is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [d] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant.* 10 *The ſervants journey:* 12 *his prayer:* 14 *his ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his ſign:* 22 *receiveth jewels:* 23 *ſheweth her kindred:* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The ſervant bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah conſenteth to go.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid [a] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [c] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which [d] took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and

Before Chriſt 1860.

[b] Chap. 17. 8. Hebr. 11. 13.

† Heb. a prince of God.

† Heb. full money.

† Heb. ears.

[c] See 2Sam. 24. 21.—24.

[d] Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

[e] Chap. 23. 9 & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

Before Chriſt 1860.

1857.

† Heb. gone into days.

[a] Chap. 15. 2.

[b] Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

[c] Chap. 26. 35 & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

[d] Chap. 12. 1, 7.

[e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

‖ Or, and

Before Chriſt 1857

and he aroſe and went to Meſopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

[f] Chap. 27. 43.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [g] that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

[g] Exod. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter, Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [h] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and [i] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

[h] Ver. 43. [i] Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [k] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

[k] See Judg. 6. 17. 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [l] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

[l] Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous or not.

22 And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

[m] Chap. 22. 23.

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [m] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [n] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1557.

[n] Ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [o] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

[o] Chap. 29. 5.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provinder for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [p] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

[p] Chap. 25. 5.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [q] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

[q] Chap. 17. 1.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and

Before Christ 1857. and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

[r] Ver. 13. 43 [r] Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

[s] Ver. 26. 52 And it came to pass that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he [s] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

† Heb. vessels. 53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [t] Send me away unto my master.

[t] Ver. 56. & 59.

‖ Or, a full year or ten months, Judg. 14. 8. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. Before Christ 1857.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [u] her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men. [u] Chap. 35. 8.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [x] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. [x] Chap. 22. 17.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [y] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country. [y] Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

‖ Or, *to pray.* 63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [z] she lighted off the camel. [z] Josh. 15. 18.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: And Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*. 1857.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. cir. 1855.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

[a] 1 Chr. 1. 32. 3 And [a] Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

[b] Chap. 24. 36. 5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abra-

Before Christ cir. 1853. Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

1821. 7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

[c] Chap. 15. 15. & 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

[d] Chap. 23. 16.

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

cir. 1800. [f] 1 Chr. 1. 29.

13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

‖ Or, *Hadad.* 1 Chr. 1. 30.

15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

[g] Chap. 17. 20.

1773. 17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

[h] 1 Sam. 15. 7. † Heb. *fell.* Psal. 78. 55.

18 [h] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.

[i] Chap. 16. 12.

[k] Matt. 1. 2.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: [k] Abraham begat Isaac.

1857. [l] Chap. 22. 23.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [l] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

1838. 21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and [m] Rebekah his wife conceived.

[m] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [n] And she went to enquire of the LORD.

[n] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and [o] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [p] the elder shall serve the younger.

Before Christ 1838. [o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. [p] Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, [q] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

[q] Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [r] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [s] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old, when she bare them.

[r] Hosea 12. 3. [s] Chap. 27. 36.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

1837.

28 And Isaac loved Esau because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage.*

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

cir. 1805. † Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [t] he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

cir. 1805. [t] Hebr. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beersheba.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

cir. 1804 [a] Chap. 12. 10. [b] Chap. 20. 2.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed [c] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [d] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

[c] Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18. [d] Chap. 22. 16.

4 And [e] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be [f] blessed:

[e] Chap. 15. 5. [f] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 Because

Before Christ cir. 1804.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [g] he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [h] thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants. And the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells [i] which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for [k] thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he [l] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [m] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to onother: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [n] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ [o] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which [p] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing.* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threatneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah disappointeth it.*

Before Christ cir. 1804.

‖ That is, *room.*

[l] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

[m] Chap. 21. 22.

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*

‖ That is, *an oath.*

[n] Chap. 21. 31.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

1796.

[o] Chap. 36. 2.

[p] Chap. 27. 46.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

[g] Chap. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

[h] Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *going.*

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

[i] Chap. 21. 30.

[k] Exod. 1. 9.

† Heb. *living.*

‖ That is, *contention.*

‖ That is, *wide room.*

Before Christ 1760.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

[a] Chap. 48. 10.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt*.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desirable*.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

Before Christ 1760.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me*.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

[b] Hebr. 11. 20.

29 [c] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: [e] Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

[c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23. [d] Chap. 49. 8. [e] Chap. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly*.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea [f] *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *hunted*.

[f] Chap. 28. 3, 4.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [g] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

[g] Hebr. 12. 17.

35 And

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [h] Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [i] he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [k] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, [l] and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [m] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [n] shalt serve thy brother: and [o] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [q] to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [r] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him,

[a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 [b] Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [e] Laban thy mothers brother.

3 [f] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee [g] the blessing of Abraham to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, [i] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, [k] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob [l] went out from Beersheba, and went toward [m] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: And behold, [n] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [o] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And [p] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [q] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [r] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold [s] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and

Before Christ 1760.

[a] Chap. 24. 3.
[b] Hosea 12. 12.
[c] Chap. 25. 20.
[d] Chap. 22. 22.
[e] Chap. 24. 29.
[f] Chap. 17. 1.
† Heb. *an assembly of people.*
[g] Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 17 8.

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes*, &c. cir. 1760.
[i] Chap. 36. 3. she is called *Basbemath.*
[k] Chap. 25. 13.
[l] Hosea 12. 13.
[m] Called, Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*

[n] John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.
[o] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

[p] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[q] Deut. 12. 20.
[r] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[s] See Verse 20, 21.

1760.

Before Christ 1760. and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [c] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [u] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, [a] shall be Gods house: [b] and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[c] Chap. 31.13,45. & 35.14.
[u] Judg. 1.23,26. Hosea 4.15.
‖ That is, *the house of God.*
[x] Chap. 31.13.
[y] Ver.15.
[z] 1 Tim. 6.8.
[a] Chap. 35.7,14.
[b] Lev. 27.30.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
[a] Numb. 23.7.
† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high-day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them. Before Christ 1760.

10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

[b] Exod. 2.17.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a month.

[c] Chap. 2.23.
† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and wel-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [d] served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

[d] Hosea 12.12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her. 1753.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 [e] Ful-

27 [c] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [f] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, [a] *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [b] and she shall bear upon my knees, [c] that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [e] Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest: and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldst thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [f] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [g] my reproach.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, [h] the LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And

Before Christ 1753. [c] Judg. 14. 12.

cir. 1752. ‖ That is, *for a son.*

‖ That is, *hearing.* cir. 1751. † That is, *joyned,* See Numb. 18. 2. cir. 1750. [d] Matth. 1. 2.

‖ That is, *praise.* † Heb. *stood from bearing,* cir. 1749.

[a] 1 Sam. 1. 5.

[b] Chap. 16. 2. Job 3. 12. [c] Chap. 16. 2. † Heb. *to be built by her.* [d] Chap. 25. 22.

‖ That is, *judging.*

Before Christ cir 1749. † Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ‖ That is, *my wrestling.* [e] Called, Matth. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*

‖ That is, *a troop,* or, *company.*

† Heb. *In my happiness.* ‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1751.

‖ That is, *an hire.* cir. 1750.

cir. 1749. ‖ That is, *dwelling.* [f] Called, Matth. 4. 13. *Zabulon.* cir. 1748. ‖ That is, *judgment.* 1745. [g] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25. ‖ That is, *adding.* [h] Chap. 35. 17.

Before Chriſt cir. 1750

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for [i] I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

[i] Chap. 39. 5.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

† Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.*

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

[k] See Chap. 31. 9---12.

37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

Before Chriſt 1745.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory. 1739.

[a] Chap. 4. 5. † Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

2 And Jacob beheld [a] the countenance of Laban, and behold it *was* not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

[b] Ver. 41. [c] Numb. 14. 22. Nehem. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [b] changed my wages [c] ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and griſled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

[d] Chap. 28 18. [e] Chap. 32. 9.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [d] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now [e] ariſe, get thee out from this

this land, and returned unto the land of thy kindred. Before Christ 1739

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [f] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. f Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said, unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels. 1739.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods, which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers. † Heb. Teraphim, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. † Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [g] in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad. g Job 33. 15. † Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? † Heb. hast stolen me.

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? Before Christ 1739.

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldst take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [h] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me? and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. h See Chap. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and in the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them into the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not. † Heb. felt.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years have I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of [k] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night. i Exod. 12. 10, &c. k Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel: and [l] thou hast changed my wages ten times. l Ver. 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these

my

Before Chriſt 1739.

my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make
[m] Joſh. 24. 27. a covenant, I and thou; [m] and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

[n] Chap. 28. 18. 45 And Jacob [n] took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.* 47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called, Galeed:

[o] Judg. 11. 26. ‖ That is, *a beacon*, or, *watch-tower.* 49 And [o] ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.* 54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim.* 3 *His meſſage to Eſau.* 6 *He is afraid of Eſau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance.* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau.* 24 *He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that

‖ That is, *two hoſts*, or, *camps.* place ‖ Mahanaim.

[a] Chap. 33 14,16 [b] Chap 36. 6,7,8. † Heb. *field.* 3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, [a] unto the land of Seir, [b] the † country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now. Before Chriſt 1739.

5 And I have oxen and aſſes, flocks and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, we came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo [c] he cometh to meet thee, and four hun- [c] Chap. 33. 1. dred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, [d] Return unto [d] Chap. 31. 13. thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.* 10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [e] the mother † with the children. [e] Hoſea 10. 14. † Heb. *upon.*

12 And [f] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee [f] Chap. 28 13,14. good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace between drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau when you find him.

20 And

Before Christ 1739.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, [g] and passed over the ford Jabbok.

[g] Deut. 3. 16.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† Heb. *caused to pass.*

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [h] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

[h] See Matth. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

26 And [i] he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, [k] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

[i] See Luke 24. 28. [k] Hosea 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said Jacob.

28 And he said, [l] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

[l] Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, [m] Wherefore *is it*, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

[m] Judg. 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [n] I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.* [n] Chap. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel. and unto the two hand-maids.

[a] Chap. 32. 6.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

Before Christ 1739.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? and he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

9 And Esau said I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [b] my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

[b] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15. † Heb. *all things*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord [c] unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.* [c] Chap. 32. 3.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? [d] Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *set, or, place.* † Heb. *Wherefore is this?* [d] Chap. 34. 11. ‖ That is, *booths.*

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

1739. ‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sichem.* [e] Josh. 24. 32. ‖ Called Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.* ‖ Or, *lambs.*

19 And [e] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And

Before Chriſt 1739. 20 And he erected there an altar, and [f] called it ‖ El-elohe-iſrael.

[f] Chap. 35. 7. ‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Sechem:* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them,* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

cir. 1732. AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

[a] Chap. 30. 21.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel.*

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

See Iſai. 40. 2. Hoſea 2. 14.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

[b] Joſh. 7. 15.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

[c] Chap. 33. 15.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

[d] Joſh. 5. 9.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed; Before Chriſt cir. 173

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] ſlew all the males.

[e] Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

[f] Chap. 49. 6. [g] Exod. 5. 21. [h] Deut. 4. 27. Pſal. 10 12.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me [g] to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [h] and I

*being*

Before Christ cir. 1732.

being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el:* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar,* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

[a] Chap. 28. 13.
[b] Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

[c] Chap. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2.
[d] Exod. 19. 10.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

[e] Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

[f] Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place || El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

[g] Chap. 28. 19.
|| That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

[h] Chap. 24. 59.
|| That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

[i] Hos. 12. 5.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

[k] Chap. 32. 28.
[l] Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16, & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[n] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.

11 And God said unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, [m] a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee: and kings shall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

Before Christ cir. 1732.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [o] set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

[o] Chap. 28. 18.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [p] Beth-el.

[p] Chap. 28. 19.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*
2 Kings 5. 19.

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name || Benoni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

cir. 1729.
|| Thatis, *the son of my sorrow.*

19 And [q] Rachel died and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

|| Thatis, *the son of the right hand.*
[q] Chap. 48. 7
[r] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11,

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave [s] unto this day.

[s] 1 Sam. 10. 2.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.

[t] Mic. 4. 8.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [u] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

[u] Chap. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

23 The sons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

[x] Chap. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

[y] Chap 13. 18. & 23. 2.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [a] buried him.

1716.
[z] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[a] Chap. 49. 31.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings*

*kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

Before Christ cir 1796. NOw these are the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

a Chap. 26. 34. 2 a Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the

b Ver. 25. Hittite, and b Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite,

cir. 1760. c Chap. 28. 9. 3 And c Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

d 1 Chr. 1. 35. 4 And d Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

cir. 1740. † Heb. *souls.* 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

e Chap. 13. 6, 11. f Chap. 17. 8. & 28. 4. 7 e For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and f the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

g Josh. 24. 4. 8 Thus dwelt Esau in g mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

† Heb. *Edom.* 9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

h 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c. 10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; h Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

‖ Or, *Zephi*, 1. Chron. 1. 36. 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, ‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timnah was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

cir. 1715. 15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife. Before Christ cir. 1715.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840. i 1 Chr. 1. 38. k Deut. 2. 22. 20 ¶ i These *are* the sons of Seir k the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

cir. 1840. 21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Heman.* 1 Chron. 1. 39. 22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and ‖ Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

‖ Or, *Alian*, 1 Chron. 1. 40. 23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

‖ Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chron. 1. 40. l See Lev. 19. 19. 24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found l the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

‖ Or, *Amram.* 1 Chron. 1. 41. 26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Jakan.* 1 Chron. 1. 42. 27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan and Zaavan, and ‖ Achan.

cir. 1760. 28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

‖ Or, *pieces*, Judg. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18. b Chap. 49. 23. 30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

m 1 Chr. 1. 43. 31 ¶ And m these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

cir. 1676. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

c Chap. 42. 6, & 43. & 44. 33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Reboboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

d 1 Chr. 1. 50. *Hadad Pai.* 38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

After his death was an Aristocracy, Exod. 15. 15. 39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and n Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And

Before Christ 1496.

40 And these *are* the names of ° the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

° 1 Chr. 1. 51.
‖ Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom,*

## CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death.* 21 *Reuben saveth him.* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmeelites.* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

[a] Chap. 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. *See Blunt 2.*

Before Christ 1729.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

[b] Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

[c] Chap. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, [d] the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[d] Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

Before Christ 1729.

11 And [e] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] observed the saying.

[e] Acts 7. 9.
[f] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51. cir. 1729.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren,* &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

[g] 2 King. 6. 13.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

[h] Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him. *See Gen 42, 21*

‖ Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it. *brought perhaps by Joseph.*

25 [i] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [k] Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [l] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt. *(See Ch. 50. 2. 3).*

[i] Amos 6. 6.
[k] See Ver. 28. 36.
[l] Jer. 8. 22.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

Before Christ cir. 1729.

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by [m] Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [n] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [o] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

[m] Judg. 6. 3.
[n] Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[o] See Matt. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [p] rent his cloaths.

[p] Job 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

[q] Chap. 44. 28.
[r] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[s] Chap. 39. 1.
† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signifie not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*
† Heb. *chief of the slaughter-men,* or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an [q] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his cloaths, and put sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [r] I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [s] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *she deceiveth Judah;* 27 *she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 [b] And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

[b] Numb. 26. 29.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

[c] Numb. 26. 20.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [d] Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

[d] Numb. 26. 19.

Before Christ cir. 1729.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [e] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed unto thy brother.

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up [f] to Timnath to shear his sheep.

[f] Judg. 14. 1.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes,* or, *of Enajim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee, (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? and she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place.*

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot

not find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, [g] and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Selah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called, ‖ [h] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house:* 7 *He resisteth his mistresses temptation:* 13 *He is falsly accused:* 19 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

1729. AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a] Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [d] the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [e] sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment, in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and [f] put him into the [g] prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [h] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And

Before Christ cir. 1727.

† Heb. become a contempt.

[g] Levit. 21. 9.

‖ Or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee? Thamar is, a breach.

[h] 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

Before Christ cir. 1727.

[e] Chap. 20. 6. Lev. 6 2. Psal. 51. 4.

† Heb. great.

[a] Chap. 37. 36. Psal. 105. 17.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

[c] Ver. 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

[d] Chap. 30. 27.

[f] Psal. 105. 18.

[g] See Chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

[h] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7 Dan. 1. 9.

Before Christ 1720. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them:* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They came to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

Cir. 1720. AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

a Chap. 39. 21, 23. 3 [a] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

1718. 5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil. 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, b *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

b See Chap. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28. 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh Before Christ cir. 1710 c || lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

c 2 King. 25. 27. Psal. 3. Jer 52. 31. || Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: d and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

d Chap. 39. 20.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, I *had* three || white baskets on my head.

|| Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh the work of a baker, or, cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh || lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

|| Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he e made a feast unto all his servants: and he || lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

e Mark 6. 21. || Or, reckoned.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 9 *Joseph interpreteth them:* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced:* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river. 1715

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well-favoured, and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And

Before Christ 1715.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

[a] Dan. 2. 1.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, [a] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

[b] Chap. 39. 20.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, [b] and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me and the chief baker.

[c] Chap. 40. 5.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [c] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

[d] Chap. 40. 12, &c.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [d] interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

1715.

[e] Psal. 105. 20.

† Heb. made him run,

14 ¶ [e] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

‖ Or, when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

Before Christ 1715.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

‖ Or, small.

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

[f] 2 Kings 8. 1.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be [f] seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

† Heb. heavy.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

‖ Or, prepared of God,

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, overseers.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

† Heb. be not cut off.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

[g] Numbr 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [g] in whom the spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch

much as God hath shewed thee all this, *there* is none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 [h] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [k] and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [l] and they cried before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 [m] And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [n] And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 [o] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOw when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, and [c] bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [d] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan;

Before Christ 1715. [h] Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10. † Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss*. [i] Esther 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8. ‖ Or, *silk*. [k] Dan 5. 7, 29. [l] Esther 6. 9. ‖ Or, *Tender father*. Chap. 45. 8. † Heb. *Abrech*. ‖ Or, *prince*. cir. 1715. [m] Chap. 46. 20 & 48. 5. ‖ Or, *prince*. 2 Sam. 8. 18. cir. 1712. ‖ That is, *forgetting*. cir. 1711. ‖ That is, *fruitful*. 1708. [n] Psal. 105. 16. [o] Deut. 9. 28. [a] Acts 7. 12. [b] Chap. 43. 8. Psal. 116. 17. Isai. 38. 1. [c] Chap. 37. 7. † Heb. *hard things with them*. [d] Chap. 37. 5. Before Christ 1708. † Heb. *all wherein was*.

Before Christ 1707

Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not.

[e] Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [f] by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

[f] See Chap. 44. 20. & 2 S. e. 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 10. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. bound.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days.

† Heb. gathered.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God.

[g] Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But [h] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

[h] Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [i] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

[i] Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. an interpreter was between them.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

[k] See Chap. 43. 21.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. went forth.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

Before Christ 1707.

† Heb. with us hard things.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, *but* that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; [l] if mischief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[l] Chap. 44. 29.
[m] Chap. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judas spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. protesting protested.
[a] Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. asking asked us.

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly

straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [b] if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: [c] ‖ if I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [d] † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And [e] it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and [f] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [g] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [h] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [i] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [k] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food,

Before Christ 1707.

† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

[b] Chap. 44. 32.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

[c] Esther 4. 16.
‖ Or, *and I, as I have been,* &c.

† Heb. *kill a killing.*
† Heb. *eat.*

† Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

[d] Chap. 42. 3.
† Heb. *coming down we came down.*

[e] Chap. 42. 27, 35.

Before Christ 1707.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

[f] Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

[g] Chap. 37. 7, 10.

† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*

[h] Chap. 42. 11, 13.

[i] Chap. 42. 13.

[k] Chap. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

† Heb. *drank largely.* See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

† Heb. *him that was over his house.*

Before Chriſt 1707. food as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

‖ Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

[a] Chap. 31, 32.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their cloaths, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, make trial.

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. Before Chriſt 1707.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [c] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[d] Chap. 43. 2.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *ſons*.

[e] Chap. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

[f] Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and [g] miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[g] Chap. 42. 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life)

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[i] Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide in ſtead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall † come on my father.

† Heb. find my father,

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren:* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence:* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

Before Christ 1707. THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* 2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

[a] Acts 7. 13. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* 5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

1706. [c] Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.* 6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [d] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Chap. 41. 43.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

[e] Chap. 47. 1. 10 And [e] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and [f] bring down my father hither.

[f] Acts 7. 14.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. Before Christ 1706.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb; *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [g] the fat of the land.

[g] Chap. 27. 28.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father and come.

† Heb; *let not your eye spare, &c.* 20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb; *mouth.* 21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

† Heb; *carrying.* 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, 1706. and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. [h] And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

[h] Job 29. 34. Psal. 126. 1. Luke 24. 41. † Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob:* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

And

Before Christ 1706.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [a] unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and [b] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And [c] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [d] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [e] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [f] Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [g] the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [h] Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [i] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But [k] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [l] the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ [m] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [n] Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri and ‖ Arodi and Areli.

17 ¶ [o] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [p] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [q] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel [r] Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [s] which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ [t] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [u] Ahi, and Rosh, [x] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [y] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 [z] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [a] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [b] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [c] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

21 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [e] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [f] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [g] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP.

Before Christ 1706.

[a] Chap. 26. 24, 25, & 28. 10.

[b] Chap. 50. 1.

[c] Acts 7. 15.

[d] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

[e] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

[f] Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

[g] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24. ‖ Or, Nemuel. ‖ Or, Jarib. ‖ Or, Zerah.

[h] Chron. 2. 24.

[i] 1 Chro. 6. 1. 16. ‖ Or, Gershom.

[k] 1 Chro. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

[l] Chap. 38. 3, 7, 10, 29, 30. 1 Chro. 2. 5.

[m] 1 Chro. 7. 1. ‖ Or, Puah, & Jashub.

[n] Numb. 26. 15, &c. Zephon. ‖ Or, Ozni ‖ Or, Arod.

[o] 1 Chro. 7. 30.

[p] Chap. 30. 10.

[q] Chap. 29. 24.

Before Christ 1706.

[r] Chap. 44. 27.

[s] Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.*

[t] 1 Chro. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

[u] Numb. 26, 38, 39. Ahiram.

[x] Numb. 26. 39. Shupham. 1 Chron. 7. 12. Shuppim ‖ Hupham.

[y] 1 Chro. 7. 12. ‖ Or, Shuham; Numb. 26. 42.

[z] 1 Chro. 7. 13.

[a] Chap. 30. 5.

[b] Chap. 29. 29.

[c] Exod. 1. 5. † Heb. *thigh.*

[d] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

[e] So Luke 2. 20.

† Heb. *they are men of cattel.*

[f] Chap. 47. 2, 3.

[g] Chap. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh:* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance:* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *their cattel,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacobs age:* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

Before Christ 1706. THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45. 10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[b] Chap. 46. 34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many* are *the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

[c] Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

1706. [d] Exod. 1. 11. & 12 37. ‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, [d] in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. Before Christ

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house. 1706.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth. 1701.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year. † Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs. 1701.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

[e] Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *priests.*

22 [e] Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land

Before Christ 1701. land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

1689. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [f] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [g] bury me not, I pray thee in Egypt.

[f] Chap. 24. 2.
[g] So Chap. 50. 25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [h] bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

[h] Chap. 49. 29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And [i] Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

[i] Chap. 48. 2. 1 Kings. 1. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengthneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

1689. AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

[a] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

[b] Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7 & 14. 4.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

[c] Chap. 35. 19

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Bethlehem.

Before Christ 1689.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place:* And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now [d] the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

[d] Chap. 27. 1. † Heb. heavy.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And [e] he blessed Joseph and said, God, [f] before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

[e] Hebr. 11. 21.
[f] Chap. 17. 1 & 24. 40.

16 The Angel [g] which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

[g] Chap. 28. 15 & 31. 11, 13.
† Heb. as fishes do increase; See Num. 26. 34. 37.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it* my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly [h] his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

[h] Numb. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19. 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.
† Heb. fulness.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [i] In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

[i] So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die;

Before Christ 1689.

die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [k] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [l] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

[k] Joſh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
[l] Chap. 15. 16. & 34. 22.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial,* 33 *He dieth.*

[a] Deut. 4. 30. Numb. 24. 14. Iſai. 2. 2. & 38. 8, 16. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befall you [a] in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

[b] Chap. 29. 32.
[c] Deut. 21. 17. Pſal. 78. 51.
† Heb. *do not thou excel.*
[d] 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[e] Chap. 35. 22.
[1] Chron. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *My couch is gone.*

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [b] my firſt-born, my might, [c] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, †[d] thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou [e] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

[f] Chap. 29. 33, 34.
‖ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.*
[g] Chap. 27. 3.
[h] Pſal. 16. 9.
[i] Chap. 34. 25.
‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*
[k] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7.
[1] Chron. 4. 24, 39.
[l] Chap. 29. 35.
[m] Pſal. 78. 60.
[n] 1 Chro. 5. 2.
[o] Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
[p] Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11.
[q] Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Numb. 21. 18.
[r] Ezek. 21. 27. Luke 1. 32.
[s] Iſai. 42. 4. Hag. 2. 7.

5 ¶ [f] Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ [g] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, [h] mine honour, be not thou united: for [i] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [k] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [l] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; [m] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: [n] thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [o] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 [p] The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [q] a law-giver from between his feet, [r] until Shiloh come, [s] and unto him him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his cloaths in the blood of grapes,

12 His [t] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [u] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [x] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

Before Christ 1689.
[x] 1 Sam. 10. 9.

16 ¶ [y] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

[y] Deut. 33. 22.

17 [z] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

[z] Judg. 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

18 [a] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

[a] Pſal. 119. 166. Iſai. 25. 9.

19 ¶ [b] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

[b] Deut. 33. 20.

20 ¶ [c] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

[1] Chron. 5. 18.
[c] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.

21 ¶ [d] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

[d] Deut. 33. 23.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters,*

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his [e] bowe abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of [f] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence [g] *is* the ſhepherd, [h] the ſtone of Iſrael.

[e] Job 29. 20.
[f] Pſal. 132. 2.
[g] Pſal. 80. 1.
[h] Iſai. 28. 16.

25 [i] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, [k] and by the Almighty, [l] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

[i] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 11.
[k] Chap. 17. 1.
[l] Deut. 33. 13.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed [m] above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, [n] and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

[m] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[n] Deut. 33. 16.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: [o] in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [p] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

[o] Judg. 1. 8, 21.
[p] Numb. 23. 24. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [q] am to be gathered unto my people: [r] bury me with my fathers, [s] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

[q] Chap. 15. 15 & 25. 8.
[r] Chap. 47. 30.
[s] Chap. 50. 13.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

[t] Chap. 23. 16.

31 ([u] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [x] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

[u] Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[x] Chap. 35. 30.

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of com-

Before Christ 1689. commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon:* 22 *His age:* 23 *He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons:* 24 *He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return:* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones:* 26 *He dieth, and is cheſted.*

[a] Chap. 46. 4. AND Joſeph [a] fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

[b] 2 Chr. 16. 14. John 19. 40. 2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [b] embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

† Heb. *wept.* 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

[c] Chap. 47. 29. [d] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Iſai. 22. 16. Matth. 27. 60. 5 [c] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

[e] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13. 10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: [e] and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

[f] Thatis, *the mourning of the Egyptians.* [g] Chap. 49. 30. Acts 7. 16. [h] Chap. 23. 16. 13 For [f] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham [g] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which he did unto him.

† Heb. *charged.* 16 And they † ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face: and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

[h] Chap. 45. 5. [i] Rom. 12. 19. [k] Iſai. 10. 7. 19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [h] Fear not: [i] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [k] But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.* 22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years. 1635.

[l] Job 42. 16. [m] Numb. 32. 39. [n] Chap. 30. 3. † Heb. *born.* 23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraims children, [l] of the third *generation:* [m] the children alſo of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, [n] were † brought up upon Joſephs knees.

[o] Exod. 3. 16. Hebr. 11. 22. [p] Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4. 24 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I die: and [o] God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land [p] which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

[q] Exod. 13. 19. Joſh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16. 25 And [q] Joſeph took an oath of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 1635.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Iſrael after Joſephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppreſſed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godlineſs of the midwives in ſaving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be caſt into the river.*

Before Chriſt 1706.

NOW [a] theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt, every man and his houſhold came with Jacob.

2 Reuben Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad and Aſher.

5 And all the ſouls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were [b] ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And [c] Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wiſely with them: leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them taskmaſters, [g] to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom [h] and Raamſes.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [i] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live. Before Chriſt 1635.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And [k] the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, [l] that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, [m] Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born,* 3 *and in an ark caſt into the flags:* 5 *He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter:* 11 *He ſlayeth an Egyptian:* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew:* 15 *He fleeth into Midian:* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gerſhom is born.* 23 *God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.*

AND there went [a] a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife*, a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe [b] hid him three months. 1571.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid it in the flags, by the rivers brink.

4 [c] And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall

[a] Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.
† Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22. 1635.
[c] Gen. 50. 26.
[d] Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.
[e] Pſal. 105. 24.
[f] Acts 7. 19.
[g] Gen. 15. 13.
[h] Gen. 47. 11.
† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, ſo they multiplied, &c.*
[i] Pſal. 81. 6.
[k] See Joſh. 2. 4. &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
[l] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 King. 2. 24. & 11. 38. Pſal. 127. 1.
[m] Acts 7. 19.
[a] Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[b] Acts. 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.
[c] Numb. 26. 59.

Before Christ 1571. Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [d] when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[d] Acts 7. 23. Hebr. 11. 24.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

1531.

13 And [e] when he went out the second day, behold two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

[e] Acts 7. 26.

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendedst thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? and Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man a prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [f] Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

[f] Acts 7. 29.

16 [g] Now the ‖ priest of Midian had seven daughters: [h] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *prince*, as Gen 41. 45. [h] Gen. 24. 11.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them and watered their flock.

18 And when they came [i] to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to day?

[i] Numb. 10. 29.

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [k] Gershom: for he said, I have been [l] a stranger in a strange land.

[k] Chap. 18. 3. [l] Hebr. 11. 13, 14. [m] Chap. 3. 7. Acts 7. 30. [n] Numb. 20. 16.

23 ¶ And it came to pass [m] in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel [n] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and [o] their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

Before Christ 1531. [o] Gen. 18. 29. Chap 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. James 5. 4.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his [p] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

[p] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [q] had respect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew.* [q] Chap. 3. 7.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush.* 9 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 14 *The name of God:* 15 *His message to Israel.*

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to [b] the mountain of God *even* to Horeb.

1491. [a] Chap. 2. 16. [b] Chap. 18 5. 1 King. 19. 8.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [c] flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

[c] Deut. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him [d] out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

[d] Deut. 33. 16. [e] Josh. 5. 15. Acts 17. 33.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [e] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

[f] Matth. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.

6 Moreover he said, [f] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for [g] he was afraid to look upon God.

[g] 1 Kings 19. 13. Isai. 6. 2, 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [h] have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows.

[h] Chap. 2. 23.

8 And [i] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [k] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

[i] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. [k] Gen. 15. 18.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [l] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

[l] Psal. 105. 26.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

[m] See Isai. 6. 5. 8. Jer. 1. 6.

Before Chriſt 1491.

12 And he ſaid, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

[n] Joſh. 1. 5.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [o] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

[o] Chap. 6. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1, 4.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[p] Pſal. 135. 13.

16 Go and [q] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [r] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[q] Chap. 4. 29.

[r] Gen. 50. 24.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [s] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

[s] Chap. 4. 31.

[t] Chap. 3. 3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by ſtrange hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

[u] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 11. 2. & 12 35.

[x] Ezek. 39. 10.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent:* 6 *His hand is leprous:* 10 *He is loth to be ſent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him.* 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

Before Chriſt 1491.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

[a] Ver. 20.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as ſnow.

[b] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again: and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and [c] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

[c] Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [d] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [e] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[e] Pſal. 94. 9. [f] Iſaiah 50. 4. Matth. 10. 19. Mark. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, *ſhouldſt.*

14 And

Before Christ 1491.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and [h] thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [m] Israel *is* my son, [n] *even* my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, [o] I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast *it* at his *feet*, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

Before Christ 1491.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message: 5 He increaseth the Israelites task: 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, [a] Who *is* the LORD that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And

[g] Chap. 7. 1, 2.
[h] Chap. 7. 1. & 18, 19.
† Heb. father,
[i] Chap. 2. 15, 23. Matth. 2. 20.
[k] Numb. 20, 8, 9.
[l] Chap. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Isaiah 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[m] Rom. 9. 4.
[n] Jer. 31. 9. James 1 18.
[o] Chap. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[p] Numb. 22. 22.
[q] Josh 5. 2, 3.
‖ Or, knife.
† Heb. made it touch.
[r] Chap. 3. 1.
[s] Chap. 12. 27.
[a] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[b] Chap. 3. 18.
† Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men.

Before Christ 1491.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your tasks in making brick, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel, came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh.

[c] Chap. 6. 9.

21 [c] And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

† Heb. *to stink.* Gen. 34. 30.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

† Heb. *delivering, thou hast not delivered.*

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b] shall he drive them out of his land.

[a] Chap. 3. 19.
[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 12. 33, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] Chap. 3. 14.

4 [e] And I have also established my covenant with them [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

[e] Gen. 17. 7.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

[g] Chap. 2. 24.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [h] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

[h] Chap. 5. 4. 5. Psal. 81. 6.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † [i] swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
[i] Gen. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [k] but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

[k] Chap. 5. 21.
† Heb. *shortness* or *straitness*

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [l] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

[l] Ver. 30. Chap. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: [m] the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

[m] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.

15 [n] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

[n] 1 Chr. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [o] the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

[o] Numb. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

1619.

17 [p] The sons of Gershon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

[p] 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

18 And [q] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

[q] Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 18.

19 And

Before Christ 1491.

19 And [r] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

[r] 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21.

20 And [s] Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

[s] Chap. 2. 1, 2. Numb. 26. 59.

21 ¶ And [t] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

[t] Numb. 16. 1. 1 Chron 6. 37, 38.

22 And [u] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

[u] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30. cir. 1530.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of [x] Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [y] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[x] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10.

[y] Numb. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [z] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

[z] Numb. 25. 11.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

1491.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [a] I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 4. 10.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 14 *Gods message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

[a] Chap. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And [b] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

[b] Chap. 4. 21.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, [c] by great judgments.

Before Christ 1491.

[c] Chap. 6. 6.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

1491.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, [d] Take thy rod and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

[d] Chap. 4. 2, 17.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also [e] called the wisemen, and [f] the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

[e] Gen. 41. 8. [f] 2 Tim. 3. 8.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; [g] as the LORD had said.

[g] Chap. 4. 21.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.

[h] Chap. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come, and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [i] that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold hitherto thou wouldst not hear.

[i] Chap. 3. 12. 18. & 5. 1, 3.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned [l] to blood.

[k] Chap. 4. 9.

[l] Rev. 16. 6.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

Before Christ 1491. they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the [m] LORD commanded: and he [m] lift up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died: and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [o] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [c] And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [d] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, [e] he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [f] it became lice in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [h] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that

no

---

m Chap. 17. 5.

n Psal. 78. 44. & 105. 29.

o Wisd. 17. 7.

p Ver. 3.

a Rev. 16. 13.

‖ Or, dough.

b Psal. 78. 45. & 105. 30.

c Wisd. 17. 7.

d Chap. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. redemption.

‖ Or, by to morrow.

‖ Psal. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, against to morrow.

† Heb. to cut off.

e Chap. 7. 14.

f Psal. 105. 31.

g 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Psal. 8. 3. Matth. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

‖ Or, a mixture of noisom beasts, &c.

h Chap. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23. & 12. 13.

Before Chriſt 1491.

no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [i] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe, of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he ſhall command us.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [o] hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boyls, and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 35 *but yet is hardned.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [a] the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael. Before Chriſt 1490. [a] Chap. 8. 22.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one. [b] Pſal. 78. 50.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go. [c] Chap. 7. 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be [d] a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt. [d] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became [e] a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt. [e] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; [f] as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes. [f] Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for [g] this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. [g] Rom. 9. 17. See Chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. † Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

19 Send

Before Christ 1491.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there

h Rev. 16 21. may be h hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and

i Psal. 78. 47. & 105. 32. i the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egyt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

k Chap. 8. 22. & 10 23. & 11. 7. & 12, 13. 26 k Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

l Chap. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24. † Heb. *voices of God.* 28 l Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the

m Psal. 24. 1. m earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

n Ruth. 1. 22. & 2. 23. † Heb. *hidden, or, dark.* 32 n But the wheat and the rie, were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

Before Christ 1491.

o Chap. 4. 21. ‡ Heb. *by the hand of Mos.*

35 And o the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken ‡ by Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 *God threatneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth again unto Moses,* 27 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: a for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

a Chap. 4 21. & 7. 14.

2 And that b thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egyt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

b Psal. 78. 5, &c.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold to morrow will I bring the c locusts into thy coast.

c Wisd. 16. 9.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and d they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. *eye.*

d Joel 1. 4.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers, have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. *who and who,* &c.

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be

Before Chriſt 1491.

be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

14 And [e] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [f] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egyt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them [h] into the Red-ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [i] hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was [k] a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [l] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God. Before Chriſt 1491. † Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattel alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go. [m] Chap. 14. 4, 8.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [n] I will ſee thy face again no more. [n] Hebr. 11. 27.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods meſſage to the Iſraëlites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence all together. [a] Chap. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels, of ſilver, and jewels of gold. [b] Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people. [c] Chap. 12. 36. [d] Eccluſ. 45. 1.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt. [e] Chap. 12. 29.

5 And [f] all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts. [f] Chap. 12, 12.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more. [g] Chap. 8. 22. [h] Joſh. 10. 21. [i] Exod. 12. 31, 33.

7 [g] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [h] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael. † Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.

8 And [i] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger. † Heb. *heat of anger.* [k] Chap. 3. 19. & 10. 1.

9 And [k] the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [l] my [l] Chap. 7. 3.

won-

Before Christ 1491.

wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [m] and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

[m] Chap. 10. 20, 27.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [a] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

[a] Lev. 22. 2, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

† Heb. *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and [b] the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

[b] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and [c] unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

Chap. 16. 2. [c] 1 Cor. 5. 8.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [d] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

[d] Chap. 23. 18. & 34. 25.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; [e] it *is* the LORDS passover.

[e] Deut. 16. 5.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and [f] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

[f] Numb. 33. 4. ‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

before Christ 1491.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 [g] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, [h] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

[g] Chap. 13. 6 & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. [h] Gen. 17. 14.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [i] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

[i] Lev 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

19 [k] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [l] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

[k] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. [l] Numb. 9. 13.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

‖ Or, *kid.*

22 [m] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

[m] Hebr. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egytians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [n] will not suffer [o] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

[n] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. [o] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [p] And

Before Christ 1491.

26 [p] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

[p] Josh. 4. 6.

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians and delivered our houses. And the people [q] bowed the head and worshipped.

[q] Chap. 4. 31.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that at midnight [s] the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [t] from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the first-born of cattel.

[r] Chap. 11. 4. [s] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Psal. 78. 51 & 105 36 & 135. 8. & 136. 10. [t] Chap. 4. 23. Wisd. 18. 11. † Heb. *house of the pit.* [u] Psal. 105. 38.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [u] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, [x] both you and the children of Israel: and go serve the LORD, as ye have said.

[x] Chap. 10. 9.

32 [y] Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

[y] Chap. 10. 26.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their cloaths upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [z] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold and raiment.

[z] Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2. [a] Chap. 11. 3.

36 [a] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and [b] they spoiled the Egyptians.

[b] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 3. 22. Psal. 105. 37.

37 ¶ And [c] the children of Israel journeyed from [d] Rameses to Succoth, about [e] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

[c] Numb. 33. 3, 5. [d] Gen. 47. 11. [e] Chap. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel,

† Heb. *a great mixture.* Numb. 11. 4.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because [f] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

[f] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 1.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

Before Christ 1490.

[g] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † [h] a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of observations.* [h] See Deut. 16. 6.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat therof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

[i] Numb. 9. 10. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it,* [k] Numb. 9. 14.

48 And [k] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [l] by their armies.

[l] Chap. 6. 26.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

[a] Chap. 22. 29. & 34 19. Lev. 27. 26 Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luke 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *servants.*

Before Christ 1491.

4 [b]This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 [d] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the Lords law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [f] That thou shalt †set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee †in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt.

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l]God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [d] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and [e] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursed after the children of Israel: and [f] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But

[b] Chap. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
[c] Chap. 12. 25, 26.
[d] Chap. 12. 15, 16.
[e] See Ver. 16. Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matth. 23. 5.
[f] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. *cause to pass over.*
[g] Numb. 18. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[h] Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[i] Deut. 17. 16.
[k] Chap. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
[l] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
[m] Numb. 33. 6.
[n] Chap. 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[a] Chap. 13. 18.
[b] Numb. 33. 7.
[c] Jer. 44. 1.
[d] Chap. 4. 21.
[e] Psal. 105. 25.
[f] Numb. 33. 3.

Before Christ 1491.

9 But the [e] Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 [h] And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [i] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [k] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [l] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand, over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [m] which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel; and [n] it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and [o] made the sea dry-land, and the waters were [p] divided.

22 And [q] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch [r] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [s] the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as [t] one of them.

29 But [u] the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [x] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [b] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast

---

[e] Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

[h] Psal. 106. 7.

[i] Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

[k] 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17.

‖ Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day*, &c.

[l] Neh. 4. 20.

[m] Chap. 23. 21 & 33. 20.

[n] See Isa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

[o] Psal. 66. 6. [p] Josh 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Psal. 74. 13 & 106. 9. & 114. 3.

[q] Numb. 33. 8. Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.

[r] See Psal. 77. 17, &c.

‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Psal 78. 53.

[s] Hab. 3. 8, 13. [t] Psal. 106. 11.

[u] Psal. 77. 20.

† Heb. *hand.*

[x] Psal 106. 12.

[a] Wisd. 10. 20.

[b] Deut. 10 21. Psal. 18. 2. & 22. 3 & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Isai. 12. 2.

Before Christ 1491.

cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: [c] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [d] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them [e] as stubble.

8 And [f] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: [g] the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 [h] The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: [i] they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [k] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [l] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 [m] Then [n] the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, [o] the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: [p] all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 [q] Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the peple pass over, [r] *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [s] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in: *in* the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 [t] The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry-land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, the sister of Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, [y] with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Before Christ 1491.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of [z] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him a [b] tree, [c] *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [d] made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there [e] he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes; [f] I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [g] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [h] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto [a] the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt. 1491.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them whether they will walk in my law or no.

5 And

---

[c] Neh. 9. 11.

[d] Psal. 118. 15, 16.

[e] Isa. 5. 24. & 47. 14.

[f] Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

[g] Psal. 78. 13.

[h] Judg. 5. 30.

‖ Or, *repossess.*

[i] Ver. 5.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6 & 49. 19.

‖ Or, *mighty ones,*

[l] Numb. 14 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

[m] Gen. 36. 40.

[n] Deut. 2. 4.

[o] Numb. 23. 3. Hab. 3. 6.

[p] Josh. 5. 1.

[q] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

[r] Chap. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[s] Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8.

[t] Psal. 146. 10. Isai. 57. 15.

[u] 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[x] 1 Sam. 18. 6.

[y] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Psal. 68. 11, 25.

[z] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.

[a] Numb. 33. 8.

‖ That is, *bitterness.*

[b] Ecclus 38. 5.

[c] See 2 Kings 4. 41.

[d] See Josh. 24. 25

[e] Chap. 16. 4.

[f] Deut. 7. 15.

[g] Chap. 23. 25. Psal. 103. 3. & 147. 3.

[h] Numb. 33. 9.

[a] Numb. 33. 11.

[b] Numb. 11. 4, 5. [c] Psal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

Prov. 30. 8 Matth. 6. 11.

[d] Chap. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.

Before Christ 1491.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

[e] See Lev. 25. 21.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [f] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

[f] See ver. 13.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

[g] See ver. 10.

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [h] against the LORD.

[h] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

[i] Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[k] Numb. 11. 31. Psal. 105. 40.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

[l] Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Psal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.* [m] John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head*. † Heb. *souls*.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

[n] 2 Cor. 8. 15.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

Before Christ 1491.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* [o] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

[o] Gen. 2. 3.

24 And they laid it up till the morning as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

[p] Numb. 11. 7.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

[q] 1 King. 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

Before Chriſt 1491.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [r] forty years, [s] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

[r] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. [s] Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands.* 15 *Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-niſſi.

[a] Chap. 16 1. Num. 33. 12, 13.

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

[b] Numb. 20. 3, 4.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

[c] Pſal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith [d] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

[d] Chap. 7. 20.

[e] Numb. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

6 [e] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

[f] Numb. 20. 13. Pſal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8. ‖ Thatis, *tentation.* ‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife.* [g] Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 11. 3. [h] Called. *Jeſus.* Acts 7. 45. [i] Chap. 4. 20.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [h] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

Before Chriſt 1491.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

[k] Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra. 9. 14. ‖ Thatis, *The* LORD *my banner.* See Judg. 6. 24. ‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the* LORD, therefore, &c. † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

WHEN [a] Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

[b] Chap. 4. 26, 27.

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, [b] took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

[c] Chap. 2. 22. ‖ Thatis, *a ſtranger there.*

3 And her two ſons, of which [c] the name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

[d] Chap. 3. 1.

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [d] the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

† Heb. *peace.*

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *found them.*

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the

Before Christ 1491.

the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [e] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [f] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [g] thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, [h] able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: [i] and it shall be *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [k] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and [l] he went his way into his own land.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed [b] from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And [c] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [d] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [e] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now [f] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [g] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [h] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [i] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [k] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [l] in a thick cloud, [m] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [n] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [o] wash their cloaths,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [p] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

Before Christ 1491.

1491.

12 And

Before Christ 1491.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [q] whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, [r] and they washed their cloaths.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [s] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [t] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And [u] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [x] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: [y] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [z] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [a] Moses spake, and [b] God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [c] to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

## CHAP. XX.

‖ *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

Before Christ 1491.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And [f] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, [k] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For [l] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [m] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [n] Thou shalt not kill.

14 [o] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 [p] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [q] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, [r] thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And [s] all the people [t] saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, [u] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: [x] for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

[a] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4. [b] Chap. 13. 3. † Heb. *servants.* [c] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Psal. 97. 7. [d] Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2. [e] Chap. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 King. 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Psal. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 19. [f] Deut. 7. 9. Psal. 89. 34. [g] Chap. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Psal. 15. 3. Matth. 5. 33. [h] Mic. 6. 11. [i] Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 14. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14. [k] Neh. 13. 16. [l] Gen. 2. 2. [m] Chap. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7. Matth. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 2 [n] Matth. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9. [o] Matth. 5. 27. [p] Deut. 19. 16. [q] Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. [r] Job 31. 9 [s] Hebr. 12. 18. [t] Rev. 1. 12. [u] Deut. 5. 24, & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19. [x] Deut. 13. 3.

21 And

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto [y] the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you [z] from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make [a] with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [b] thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And [c] if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants.* 5 *For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored,* 7 *For women-ſervants.* 12 *For man-ſlaughter.* 16 *For ſtealers of men.* 17 *For curſers of parents.* 18 *For ſmiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occaſion of harm.*

NOw theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt [a] ſet before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 [c] And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him [d] unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [e] and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ [f] He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [g] I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; [h] thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And [i] he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [k] he that ‖ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‖ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him*, be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for [l] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow: he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

24 [m] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eyes ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervants tooth, or his maid-ſervants tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooths ſake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [n] the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[y] Chap. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. [z] 1 King. 8. 12. [a] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13. [a] See 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 King. 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43 8. Zeph. 1. 1, 5. [b] 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. [b] Lev. 1. 2. [c] Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47. † Heb. *build them with hewing.*

[a] Chap. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. [b] Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body.*

[c] Deut. 15. 16. † Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.* [d] Chap. 22. 28.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*

[e] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [f] Gen. 9. 6. Lev 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. [g] Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Joſh. 20. 2. [h] 1 Kings 2. 28. 2 Kings 11. 15. [i] Deut. 24. 7. [k] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. ‖ Or, *revileth.* ‖ Or, *his neighbour.* † Heb. *his ceaſing.* † Heb. *avenged.* [l] Lev. 25. 46. [m] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38. [n] Gen. 9. 5.

Before Christ 1491.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

° Numb. 35. 31.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for ° the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master P thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

P See Matth. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft,* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

‖ Or, *goat.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and ª four sheep for a sheep.

ª 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

Before Christ 1491.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And ᵇ if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

ᵇ Gen. 31. 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And ᶜ if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

ᶜ Deut. 22. 28.

† Heb. *weigh.*

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according the dowry of virgins.

ᵈ Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 9.

18 ¶ ᵈ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ ᵉ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

ᵉ Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

20 ¶ ᶠ He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

ᶠ Deut. 13. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

21 ¶ ᵍ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

ᵍ Exod. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35.

22 ¶ ʰ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

ʰ Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Isa. 1. 17. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill

kill you with the sword; and [i] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [n] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [o] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: [p] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice,* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THou [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after many, to wrest *judgment:*

3 ¶ [c] Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldst forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shall not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [f] I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [h] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [i] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.

12 [k] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou shalt keep a feast, unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [o] and none shall appear before me empty:

16 [p] And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [q] Three times in the year all the males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 [r] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [s] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God, [t] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ [u] Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee unto the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [x] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [y] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [z] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [a] nor do after their works:

Before Christ 1491.

[a] Psal. 15. 3. ‖ Or, *receive.* [b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. † Heb. *answer.* [c] Psal. 72. 2. [d] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. [e] Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldst cease to leave thy business for him, thou shalt surely leave it to joyn withhim.* [f] Chap. 34. 7. [g] Deut 16. 19. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Ecclus 20, 29. † Heb. *the seeing.* [h] Chap. 22. 21. Deut 10, 19, & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19.

Before Christ 1491.

† Heb. *soul.* [i] Lev. 25. 3. ‖ Or, *olive-trees.* [k] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. [l] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Hos 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. [m] Chap. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 16. [n] Chap. 12. 2. 15. & 13. 3. & 34. 18. [o] Chap. 34. 20. Deut. 16 16. Ecclus 35. 4. [p] Deut. 16. 13. [q] Chap. 34 23. Deut. 16. 16. [r] Chap. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *feast.* [s] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13. [t] Deut. 14. 21. [u] Chap. 14. 19. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Isa. 63. 9. [x] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30, 20. ‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.* [y] Ver 20. Chap. 33. 2. [z] Josh. 24. 11. [a] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 31.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[b] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and [c] he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and [d] I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee,

26 ¶ [e] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of the days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [f] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [g] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And [h] I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [i] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [k] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*1 Moſes is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promiſe obedience. 4 Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars: 6 He ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, [a] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [b] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [c] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, behold [d] the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael;

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a [e] ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo [f] they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [g] tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and [h] his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and [i] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [k] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [l] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [m] Moſes was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-ſeat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.*

And

[b] Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[c] Deut. 28. 5, 8.
[d] Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[e] Deut. 7. 14.
† Heb. neck.
[f] Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. Wiſd. 12. 8.
[g] Deut. 7. 22.
[h] Gen. 15. 18. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21, 24. Pſal. 72. 8.
[i] Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[k] Chap. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſal 106. 36.
[a] Chap. 1. 5.
[b] Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.
[c] Ver. 3.
[d] Heb. 9. 20. & 13 20. 1 Per. 1. 2.
[e] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.
[f] Chap 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30 Deut. 4. 33. Judges 13. 23.
[g] Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16.
[h] Chap. 32. 7.
[i] Chap. 19. 9, 16.
[k] Numb. 14. 10.
[l] Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 29.
[m] Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.
3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,
4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,
5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,
6 [b] Oyl for the light, [c] spices for anointing oyl, and for [d] sweet incense,
7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod and in the [f] breast-plate.
8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that [g] I may dwell amongst them.
9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.
10 ¶ [h] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.
14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.
15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.
17 And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them in the two ends of the mercy-seat.
19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.
20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.
21 [n] And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.
22 And [o] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from [p] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.
23 ¶ [q] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breath round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.
29 And thou shalt make [r] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table [s] shew-bread before me alway.
31 ¶ [t] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.
33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.
34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.
35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.
36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And

Before Christ 1491.
† Heb. take for me.
‖ Or, heave-offering.
[a] Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2.
‖ Or, silk.
[b] Chap. 27. 20.
[c] Chap. 30. 23.
[d] Chap. 30. 34.
[e] Chap. 28. 4, 6.
[f] Chap. 28. 15.
[g] Chap. 29. 45. 1 King. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
[h] Chap. 37. 1. Hebr. 9. 4.
[i] 1 King. 8. 8.
[k] Chap. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 Kings 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.
[l] Chap. 37. 6.
‖ Or, of the matter of the mercy-seat.
[m] 1 King. 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.
Before Christ 1491.
[n] Chap. 26. 34.
[o] Chap. 29. 42. & 33. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 17. 4.
[p] Numb. 7. 89.
[q] Chap. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.
[r] Numb. 4. 7.
‖ Or, to pour out withal.
[s] Lev. 24. 5.
[t] Chap. 37. 17. 1 King. 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

Before Chriſt 1491.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [u] they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [x] give light over againſt † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuff-diſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [y] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[u] Chap. 20 28. & 33. 1. Lev. 24. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.* [x] Numb. 8. 2. † Heb. *the face of it.* [y] Chap. 26. 30. Numb 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11. 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5. † Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

[a] Chap. 36. 8.

MOreover, [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled togethe one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhall thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

[b] Chap. 36. 14.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

Before Chriſt 1491.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder* or, *ſurpluſage.*

[c] Chap. 36. 19.

14 And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and an half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

† Heb. *hands.*

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold,

Before Chriſt 1491. gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[d] Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

[e] Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matth. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between [f] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

[f] Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [g] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

[g] Hebr. 9. 2.

36 And [h] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

[h] Chap. 36. 37.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [i] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

[i] Chap. 36. 38.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle encloſed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

[a] Chap. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

[b] See Numb. 16. 38.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate *of* network of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar. Before Chriſt 1491.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: [c] as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

[c] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *he ſhewed*

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one ſide.

[d] Chap. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: the ir pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

[e] Lev. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, [g] Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It ſhall be*

[f] Chap. 26. 31, 33. [g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

Before Chriſt 1491. *be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons ſons.*

[a] Hebr. 5. 1, 4. AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

[b] Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2. 2 And [b] thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

[c] Chap. 36. 1. [d] Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30. 3 And [c] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joyned together.

‖ Or, *embroidered.* 8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael:

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

[e] Wiſd. 18. 24. 11 [e] With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold; Before Chriſt 1491.

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[f] Chap. 39. 8. 15 ¶ And [f] thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of judgment, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.

16 Four-ſquare it ſhall be *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.

[g] Chap. 39. 10, &c † Heb. *fill in it, fillings of ſtone.* ‖ Or, *ruby.* 17 [g] And thou ſhalt † ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amathyſt.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their † encloſings. † Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto

to the holy *place* for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And [h] thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And [i] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the || hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [k] And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

36 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ [m] And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory, and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt [n] anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [o] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

Before Christ 1491.

[o] Chap. 20. 26.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

[a] Lev. 9. 2.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

[b] Lev. 6. 20.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shalt wash them with water.

[c] Lev. 8. 6.

5 [d] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod.

[d] Chap. 28. 2.

[e] Chap. 28. 8.

6 [f] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

[f] Lev. 8. 9.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

[g] Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [h] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

[h] Chap. 28. 41.

[i] Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [k] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

[k] Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [l] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and || the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

[l] Lev. 3. 3.

|| It seemeth by anatomy and the Hebrew Doctors to be *the midriff.*

14 But [m] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

[m] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr 13. 11.

15 ¶ [n] Thou shalt also take one ram, and

[n] Lev. 8. 18.

Aaron

Before Christ 1491. Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[o] Ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

19 ¶ [o] And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

[p] Chap. 30. 25, 31.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [p] the anointing oyl and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [q] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

[q] Hebr. 9. 22.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

[r] Lev. 8. 26.

23 [r] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *shake to and fro.*

[s] Lev. 8. 28.

25 [s] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[t] Lev. 8. 29.

26 And thou shalt take [t] the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and [u] it shall be thy part.

[u] Psal. 99. 6.

[x] Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie [x] the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and [y] it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

Before Christ 1491.

[y] Lev. 7. 34.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, [z] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

[z] Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.

30 *And* † [a] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister unto the holy *place*.

† Heb. he of his sons.

[a] Numb. 20. 28.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [b] bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [c] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

[c] Exod. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [d] and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

[d] Chap. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: [e] and it shall be an altar most holy: [f] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

[e] Chap. 40. 10. [f] Chap. 30. 29. Matth. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [g] two lambs of the first year, [h] day by day continually.

[g] Numb. 28. 3. [h] See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [i] a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: [k] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

[i] Chap. 40. 8. [k] Chap. 30. 36. Numb. 17. 4.

43 And

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron, and his sons, to minister to me in the priests offce.

45 ¶ And [i] I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when [c] he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [e] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, afrer † their number; then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; [f] half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (g a shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and [h] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [i] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons [k] shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive and [l] hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing-oyl.

26 [m] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And

Before Christ 1491.

[i] Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

[a] Chap. 37. 25. [b] See Ver. 10. Lev 4 7, 18.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

† Heb. *rings.*

† Heb. *incense of spices.* [c] Chap. 27. 20. ‖ Or, *tendeth up.* † Heb. *maketh to ascend.* † Heb. *between the two even.*

[d] Lev. 16 14. & 23. 27.

[e] Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2, 3. & 26. 2.

Before Christ 1901.

† Heb *them that are to be numbred,* See Numb 31. 50.

[f] Matth. 17. 24. [g] Lev. 27 25. Numb 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminish.*

[h] Chap. 38. 25.

[i] Chap. 38. 8.

[k] Psal. 26. 6. Isai. 52. 11. Hebr. 10. 22.

[l] Chap. 29. 40.

‖ Or, *perfumer.* [m] Chap. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Numb. 7. 1.

Before Christ 1491.

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them that they [n] Chap. 29. 37. may be most holy: [n] whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

[o] Chap. 29. 7, &c. 30 [o] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [p] Gen. 17. 14. [p] shall even be cut off from his people.

[q] Chap. 25. 6. 34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [q] Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † Heb. *salted.* † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in [r] Chap. 29. 37. 42. Lev. 16. 2. the tabernacle of the congregation, [r] where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] Chap. 35. 30. [b] 1 Chr. 2. 20. 2 [a] See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [b] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

[c] 1 Kings 7. 14. 3 And I have [c] filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

Before Christ 1491.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of † Heb. *vessels.* the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

[d] Chap. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 6, &c. 10 And [d] the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

[e] Chap. 30. 25, 31. 11 [e] And the anointing-oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [f] Verily my sabbaths ye shall [f] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

[g] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. [h] Chap. 35. 2. Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. *holiness.* 14 [g] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for [h] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [i] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

[i] Gen. 1. 31 & 2. 2.

[k] Chap. 32. 16. & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 3. 18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [k] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. 1491.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse for him-*

*himſelf.* 25 *Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

[a] Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

[b] 1 King. 12. 28. Pſal. 106. 19.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, [c] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[c] Neh. 9. 18.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [d] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

[d] 1 Cor. 10. 7.

[e] Deut. 9 12. [f] Chap. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24. [g] Deut. 32. 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Go, get thee down: [f] for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, [g] have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, [h] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[h] 1 King. 12. 28.

[i] Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13. Iſai 48. 4.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [i] I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

[k] Numb. 14. 12.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [k] I will make of thee a great nation.

[l] Deut. 9. 18. Pſal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

11 [l] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath, wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

[m] Numb. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

12 [m] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [n] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[n] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

[o] Chap. 31. 18.

16 And the [o] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

[p] Deut. 9 21.

20 [p] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [q] naked (for Aaron [r] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame amongſt † their enemies)

[q] Chap. 33. 4, 5. [r] 2 Chr. 29. 19.

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [s] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

[s] Numb. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.

28 And

Before Christ 1491.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [t] || For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [u] peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, [x] blot me I pray thee [y] out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [z] Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: [a] Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless, [b] in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

t Deut. 33 9, 10.
|| Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c.*
† Heb. *Fill your hands.*
u 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
x Psal. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
y Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1 Phil. 4. 3. Rev 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.
z Lev. 23 30. Ezek. 18. 4.
a Chap. 33. 2, 14, &c. Numb. 20. 16.
b Deut. 32. 35.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart *and* go up hence, thou, [a] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou *art* a [d] stiff-necked people: lest [e] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: [f] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

a Chap. 32. 7.
b Gen. 12 7. Chap. 32. 13.
c Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.
d Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.
e Chap. 23. 21.
f Isai. 32. 11.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb. Before Christ 1491.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [g] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And [h] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [i] I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in thy sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, [k] my presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, [l] If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein, shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So [m] shall we be separated I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, [n] I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [o] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

g Chap. 29. 42, 43.
h Gen. 32 30. Numb. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
i Jer 1. 5.
k Isaiah 63. 9.
l Chap. 34. 9.
m Chap. 34. 10.
n Chap. 34. 5, 6.
o Rom. 9. 15.

20 And

Before Christ 1491.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [p] there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of a rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moses entreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: And I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me, [b] in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall [c] come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [d] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [e] God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

7 [f] Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [g] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, [h] let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [i] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

12 [k] Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [l] break their † images, and [m] cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a [n] jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of [o] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [p] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [q] Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [r] unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [s] month Abib thou camest out of Egypt.

19 [t] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But [u] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me [x] empty.

21 ¶ [y] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [z] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ [a] Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [b] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 [c] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, [d] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

[p] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.

[a] Chap. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.

[b] Chap. 19. 20.

[c] Chap. 19. 12, 13.

[d] Chap. 33. 19.

[e] Numb. 14. 18.

[f] Chap. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

[g] Chap. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mich. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.

[h] Chap. 33. 15.

[i] Deut. 5. 2.

[k] Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

[l] Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3.

† Heb. *statues.*

[m] Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 1 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3.

[n] Chap. 20. 5.

[o] 1 King 11. 2. Neh. 13. 2, 5.

[p] Numb. 25. 1, 2.

[q] Chap. 32. 8.

[r] Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15.

[s] Chap. 13. 4.

[t] Chap. 13. 2, 13. & 22 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.

[u] Numb. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *kid.*

[x] Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2. Sam. 24. 24.

[y] Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

[z] Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *revolution of the year.*

[a] Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.

[b] See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Acts 18. 10

[c] Chap. 23. 8.

[d] Chap. 12. 10.

Before Chriſt 1491

26 [c] The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a [f] kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou [g] theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 [h] And he was there with the LORD forty days, and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and [i] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that [k] the skin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [l] a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again until he went in to ſpeak with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free-gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that ye ſhould do them.

2 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 [b] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: [c] Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, [d] and ſpices for anointing oyl and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And [e] every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [f] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [g] and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 [h] And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing-oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

16 [i] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords.

19 The cloaths of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue

[c] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[f] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[g] Deut. 4. 13.
[h] Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[i] Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[a] Chap. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12 Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holineſs.*
[b] Chap. 16. 23.
[c] Chap. 25. 2.
[d] Chap. 25. 6.
[e] Chap. 31. 6.
[f] Chap. 26. 1, &c.
[g] Chap. 25. 30.
[h] Chap. 30. 1.
[i] Chap. 27. 1.

Before Christ 1491. blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

[k] Chap. 30. 23. 28 And [k] spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing-offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.

Chap. 1. 2. 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See [l] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cuning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars, 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.*

Before Christ 1490. THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for th eoffering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[a] Chap. 26. 3, 4. 8 ¶ [a] And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

[b] Chap. 26. 10. 12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

Before Christ 1490.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

[c] Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[d] Chap. 26. 31.

35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

Before Christ 1490.

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.*

[a] Chap. 25. 10.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] Chap. 25. 17.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‖ Or, *out of,* &c.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over

Before Chriſt 1490.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft and his branch, his bowls his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold,

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſpuare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices according to the work of the apothecary.

[d] Chap. 25. 29. ‖ Or, to pour out withal. [e] Chap. 25. 31.

[f] Chap. 30. 1.

[g] Chap. 30. 23, 25.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 17. ‖ Or, braſen glaſſes. † Heb. aſſembling by troops, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

[c] Chap. 27. 9.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hanings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets,

lets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four, their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [e] the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 [f] A bekah for †every man, *that is* half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for [g] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [h] the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The cloaths of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloaths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [d] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [e] And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names

---

Before Christ 1490.

[d] Chap. 27. 19.

[e] Chap. 30. 13.

[f] Chap. 30. 15. †Heb. *a poll.*

[g] Numb. 1. 46.

[h] Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

before Christ 1490.

[a] Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

[b] Chap. 28. 4.

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

[d] Chap. 28. 12.

[e] Chap. 28. 17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby.*

Before Christ 1490. names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore part of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commandeded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[f] Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made [f] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

[g] Ezek. 44. 18. [h] Chap. 28. 42. 28 [g] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [h] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, [i] HOLINESS TO THE LORD. Before Christ 1490. [i] Chap. 28. 36.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewed-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door, † Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloaths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testi-

Before Chriſt 1490.

teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [a] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

[a] Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.*

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 18.

7 And [b] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

[c] Chap. 30. 26.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all the that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

[d] Chap. 29. 36, 37. † Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and [d] it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

[e] Lev. 8. 1----13.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 [e] And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

[f] Chap. 28. 41.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [f] and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and cloath them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their fathers, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

1490.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the [g] tabernacle was reared up.

[g] Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[h] Chap. 25. 16.

20 ¶ And he took and put [h] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

Before Chriſt 1490.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [i] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[i] Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ [k] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

[k] Chap. 26. 35.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

[l] Chap. 30. 7.

27 [l] And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [m] LORD commanded Moſes.

[m] Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; [n] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[n] Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

[o] Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſai. 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

34 ¶ [o] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[p] Numb. 10, 11. † Heb. *journeyed.*

36 [p] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

[q] Chap. 13, 21.

38 For [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The

## CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings*, 3 *of the herd*, 10 *of the flocks*, 14 *of the fowls.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the heard, and of the flock.

[a] Chap. 22. 18.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [b] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

[b] Chap. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14. 22. & 16. 21. Exod 29. 10, 15.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: [c] and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, [d] and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[c] 2 Chro. 35. 11. [d] Chap. 3. 8.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards, and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD. Before Chriſt 1490.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [e] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

[e] Chap. 5. 7.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* [f] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[f] Gen. 15. 10.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe*, 4 *either baken in the oven*, 5 *or on a plate*, 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

[a] Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[b] Ver. 2. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſai. 66. 3. Eccluſ 45. 16.

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: [d] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

[c] Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Eccluſ 7. 31. [d] Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oyl.

[e] Exod. 29. 2.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *ſlice.*

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and

Before Christ 1490.

and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering [f] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [h] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [i] As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering [k] shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [l] the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd: 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And [b] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [c] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Before Christ 1494.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

[b] If

[a] Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21.
[b] Exod. 29. 10. Chap. 1. 4.
[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22.
‖ Or, *fuet.*
‖ Or, *midrif over the liver, and over the kidneys.*
[d] Chap. 6. 12.
[e] See Chap. 21, 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25.
[g] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[a] Numb. 15. 22.
[h] See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
[i] Exod. 22. 29.
† Heb. *ascend.*
[k] Mark 9. 49.
[l] Numb. 18. 19.

Before Christ 1490.

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; [d] and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [f] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [g] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [h] And the skin of the bullocks and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, [i] where the ashes are poured out, and [k] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [l] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [m] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation. Before Christ 1490.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [n] with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. [a] Ver. 3.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [o] the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. [o] Chap. 3. 5.

27 ¶ And [p] if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty; [p] Numb. 15. 27. † Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And

[b] Chap. 8. 12. [c] Chap. 9. 2.
[d] Chap. 1. 4.
[e] Chap. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.
[f] Chap. 5. 9.
[g] Chap. 3. 3.
[h] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.* [i] Chap. 6. 11. [k] Hebr. 13. 11. † Heb. *to the pouring out of the ashes.*
[l] Numb. 15. 24. [m] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

Before Christ 1490.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

q Chap. 3. 14.
r Chap. 3. 3.
s Exod. 29. 18.

31 And q he shall take away all the fat thereof, r as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a s sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, t according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

t Chap. 3. 5.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge.* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

u 1 Kings 8. 31.

AND if a soul sin, u and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

b Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

2 Or b if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

c Chap. 12. & 13. & 15.

3 Or if he touch c the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

d See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
e See Mark 6. 23.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips d to do evil, or e to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall f confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

Before Christ 1490.
f Numb. 5. 7.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And g if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two h turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

g Chap. 12. 8 & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*
h Chap. 1. 14.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and i wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

i Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and k the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar, it *is* a sin-offering

k Chap. 1. 7, 15, 30, 34.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ l manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, ordinance
l Chap. 1. 14.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering, m he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

m Numb. 5. 15.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, n *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, o according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

n Chap. 2. 2.
o Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and p *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

p Chap. 2. 3.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 q If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after r the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

q Chap. 22. 14.
r Exod. 30. 13.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and s shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the tres-

s Chap. 22. 14. & 27 13, 15, 27. Numb. 5. 7.

pass-

Before Christ 1490.

pass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [t] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [u] though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [a] sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even [b] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the [c] flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he had done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

10 [d] And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them [e] besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, [f] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: [n] it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priests of his sons [r] that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, [s] it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying,

[t] Chap. 4. 2. [u] Luke 12. 48.

1 Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.* [a] Numb. 5. 6.

[b] Chap. 5. 16.

‖ † Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.* [c] Chap. 5. 15.

Or. *in the morning.* [d] Chap. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 40, 41, 42.

[e] Chap. 1. 16. [f] Chap. 4. 12. [g] Cap. 3. 3, 9, 14. [h] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4. [i] Chap. 2. 2, 9. [k] Chap. 2. 3. [l] Chap. 10. 12. [m] Numb. 18. 9, 10. [n] Chap. 2. 3. Exod. 29. 37. [o] Chap. 22. 4, 6. Exod. 29. 37. [p] Exod. 29. 2. [q] Exod. 16. 36. [r] Chap. 4. 3. [s] Exod. 29. 25.

Before Christ 1490.

ing, [t] This *is* the law of the sin-offering: [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* most holy.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.
[u] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11 & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[x] Chap. 21. 22.

26 [y] The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[y] Numb. 18. 9.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [z] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

[z] Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: It *is* most holy.

[a] Chap. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

30 [a] And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.* 28 *The priests portion in the peace-offerings.*

[a] Chap. 5. & 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 22.

LIkewise [a] this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

[c] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11 & 4. 24, 29, 33.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

[d] Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.

3 And he shall offer of it, [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

[e] Numb. 18. 9, 10.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* most holy.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.
[g] Chap. 6. 26.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [g] the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

[h] Chap. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9.

9 And [h] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

Before Christ 1004.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate, or slice.*

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have one *as much* as another.

11 And [i] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour fryed.

[k] Chap. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it, he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

[l] Chap. 19. 6, 7, 8.

16 But [l] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary-offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [m] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [n] shall be cut off from his people.

[m] Chap. 15. 3.
[n] Gen. 17. 14.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [o] the uncleanness of man or *any* [p] unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

[o] Chap. 12. & 13. & 15.
[p] Chap. 11. 24, 26.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Ye shall eat no manner fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

[q] Chap. 3. 17.

24 And

Before Christ 1490.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. carcase.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 [r] Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

[r] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [s] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [t] the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[s] Chap. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14. [t] Exod. 29. 24, 27.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [u] the wave-breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

[u] Exod. 29. 28. Chap. 10. 14. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [x] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

[x] Exod. 29. 15. Chap. 8. 9, 30.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before Christ 1490.

2 [a] Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

[a] Exod. 29. 1. [b] Exod. 28. 2, 4. [c] Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

[d] Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e] and washed them with water.

[e] Exod. 29. 4.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with a girdle, and cloathed him, with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

[f] Exod. 29. 5. [g] Exod. 28. 4.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he [h] put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

[h] Exod. 28. 30.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moses.

[i] Exod. 29. 6. [k] Exod. 28. 37. &c.

10 [l] And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

[l] Exod. 30. 26.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing-oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

[m] Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Chap. 21. 10, 12. Psal. 133. 2. Ecclus 45. 15.

13 [n] And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[n] Exod. 29. 8. † Heb. *bound.*

14 [o] And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

[o] Exod. 29. 10. [p] Chap. 1. 4.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [q] purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

[q] Exod. 29. 36.

Before Christ 1490.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [r] commanded Moses.

[r] Chap. 4. 11. Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ [s] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

[s] Exod. 29. 15.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [t] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[t] Exod. 29. 18.

22 ¶ And [u] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

[u] Exod. 29. 19, 31.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

[x] Exod. 29. 23.

26 [x] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

[y] Exod. 29. 24, &c.

27 And he put all [y] upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: [z] it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[z] Exod. 29. 25.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses [a] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[a] Exod. 29. 26.

30 And [b] Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

[b] Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30.

Before Christ 1490.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there [c] eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

[c] Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [d] seven days shall he consecrate you.

[d] Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43, 25.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

[a] Ezek. 43, 27.

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt-offering without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

[b] Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1. [c] Chap. 8. 18.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

[d] Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for [e] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

[e] Ver. 23. Exod. 29. 43.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said, unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [f] offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering

[f] Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

Before Christ 1490.

offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [g] And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and [h] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 [i] But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; [k] as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 [l] And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood [m] which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [n] And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [o] And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [p] according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought [q] the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [r] beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* [s] a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [t] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and [u] blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [x] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Before Christ 1490.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them, [c] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [d] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, [e] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your cloaths; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: [f] for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [g] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [h] put difference between holy, and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [i] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and

[a] Numb. 3. 3, 4 & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] Chap. 16. 12.
[c] Exod 19. 22. & 29. 43. Isai. 52. 11.
[d] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19.
[e] Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Numb. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16.
[f] Exod. 28. 41.
[g] Ezek. 44. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
[h] Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[i] Exod. 29. 2. Chap. 8. 2.

[1] Chap. 8. 15.
[2] See Chap. 4. 7.
[3] Chap. 8. 16.
[4] Chap. 4. 8.
[5] Chap. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[m] Chap. 8. 19.
[n] Chap. 8. 20.
[o] Chap. 8. 21.
[p] Chap. 1. 3, 10. ‖ Or, ordinance.
[q] Chap. 2. 1, 2. † Heb. filled his hand out of it.
[r] Exod. 29. 38. [s] Chap. 3. 1.
[t] Exod. 29. 24, 26. Chap 7. 30, 32, 34. [u] Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. [x] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 King. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2, 10, 11.

Before Christ 1491.

and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [k] it *is* most holy.

[k] Chap. 21. 22.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [l] so I am commanded.

[l] Chap. 2. 7. & 6. 16.

14 And [m] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifice of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

[m] Exod. 29. 4. Chap. 7. 31, 34.

15 [n] The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

[n] Chap. 7. 29, 30.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [o] the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

[o] Chap. 9. 3.

17 [p] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

[p] Chap. 6. 26, 29.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [q] as I commanded.

[q] Chap. 6. 26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [r] this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

[r] Chap. 9. 8, 12.

20 And when Moses heard *that* he was content.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* uncleen unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

Before Christ 1490.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: [c] he *is* unclean to you.

[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18, & 7. 1. [c] Isai. 65. 4 & 66. 3, 17.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

[d] See Acts 10. 14, 15 & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col 2. 21.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the Heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: [e] the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

[e] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the car-

case

Before Christ 1490.

[f] Chap. 14. 8, 27. & 28, 40. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 34.

case of them, [f] shall wash his cloaths, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his cloaths, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and [g] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

[g] Isai. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [h] ye shall break it.

[h] Chap. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters,*

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown; it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon; it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

[i] Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

40 And [i] he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his cloaths, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his cloaths, and be unclean until the even.

Before Christ 1490.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [k] Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

[k] Chap. 20. 25. † Heb. *souls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and [l] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[l] Chap. 19. 2 & 20. 7. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth.*
6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] women have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the seperation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

[a] Chap. 15. 19. [b] Luke 2. 22. [c] Chap. 15. 19.

3 And in the [d] eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb, † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

Before Christ 1490.

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

[a] Chap. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. † Heb. her hand find not sufficiency of.

8 [a] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

‖ Or, swelling. [a] Deut. 17. 8. & 24. 8.

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie and the priest: shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his cloaths, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. the quickning of living flesh.

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean. Before Christ 1490.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; † Heb. a burning of fire.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And

Before Christ 1490. 27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his cloaths, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.* 40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

Before Christ 1491. 42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his cloaths shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

[b] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mich. 3. 7.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [c] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin;

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

† Heb. *vessel, or, instrument.*

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day; if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment whether warp, or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. *whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

Before Christ 1490.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he [a] shall be brought unto the priest:

[a] Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop.

‖ Or, *sparrows*
[b] Numb. 19. 6.
[c] Hebr. 9. 19.
[d] Psal. 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his cloaths, and shave off all his hair, [e] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [f] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

[e] Chap. 11. 25.
[f] Numb. 12. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his cloaths, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

Before Christ 1490.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [g] a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
[g] Chap. 2 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [h] offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[h] Chap. 4. 2.
[i] Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb, [k] in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [l] as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: [m] it *is* most holy.

[k] Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 1. 3. & 4. 4, 24.
[l] Chap. 7. 7
[m] Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [n] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

[n] Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [o] the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

[o] Chap. 5. 1.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [p] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

[p] Chap. 5. 7.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one

Before Chriſt 1490. one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get ¶ *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing. ¶ Ver. 10.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe. ‖ Or, prepare.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hallow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall; Before Chriſt 1490.

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his cloaths: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his cloaths:

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed. † Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in, &c.*

49 And ʳ he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop. ʳ Ver. 4.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-

Before Chriſt 1490.

cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the openfields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſie and [s] ſcall,

[s] Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean,*

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues.* 13 *The cleanſing of them.* 19 *The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues.* 28 *Their cleanſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] when any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue, he *is* unclean.

[a] Numb. 5. 2. ‖ Or, *running of the reins,*

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *veſſel,*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his cloaths, [b] and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[b] Chap. 11. 25.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[c] Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

12 And the [c] veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

Before Chriſt 1490.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then [d] he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his cloaths, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

[d] Chap. 14. 10.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him [e] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

[e] Chap. 14. 22.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

16 And [f] if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

[f] Deut. 23. 10.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [g] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

[g] Chap. 12. 2. † Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And [h] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

[h] See Chap. 20. 18.

25 And if [i] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs, ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

[i] Matth. 9. 20.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And

Before Christ 1490.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his cloaths, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

[a] Chap. 10. 2.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after [a] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

[b] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

[c] Exod. 40. 35. 1 King. 8. 12.

[d] Chap. 4. 3.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* [d] with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[e] Exod. 28. 39, 42. & Chap. 6. 10.

4 He shall put on [e] the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f] shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

[f] Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

[g] Hebr. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [g] make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

Before Christ 1490.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat, upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

[h] Chap. 10. 1.

[i] Exod. 30. 34.

12 And he shall take [h] a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [i] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

[k] Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.

[l] Chap. 4. 6.

14 And [k] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [l] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

[m] See Exod. 29. 36. Hebr. 9. 23.

16 And he shall [m] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

[n] Luke 1. 10.

17 [n] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it,

Before Chriſt 1490. it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garment, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

o Chap. 4. 10. 25 And o the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his cloaths, p and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

p Chap. 15. 5.

q Chap. 4. 12. 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11. 27 q And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their skins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

r Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7. 29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* r in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

s Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. *fill his hand.* 32 s And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen cloaths, *even* the holy garments.

Before Chriſt 1490.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, t once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

t Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, a that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

4 b And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

b Deut. 12. 13.

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a c ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

c Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices d unto devils, after whom they e have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

d Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Iſaiah 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

e Ezek. 23. 8.

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

f Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

10 ¶ f And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of

Before Christ 1490.

of blood; g I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

g Jer. 44. 11.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for h it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

h Hebr. 9. 22.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which i hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
i Chap. 7. 26.

14 k For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

k Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.

15 l And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) m he shall both wash his cloaths, n and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

l Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.
† Heb. *a carcase*
m Chap. 11. 25.
n Chap. 15. 5.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful mariages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and a after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

a Chap. 20. 23.
b Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: b which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

c Chap. 20. 11.
d Chap. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 c The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

e Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

8 d The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 e The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

Before Christ 1490.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wifes daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 f Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

f Chap. 20. 19.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

14 g Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

g Chap. 20. 20.

15 h Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

h Chap. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

16 i Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

i Chap. 20. 21. Matth. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5.

17 k Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

k Chap. 20. 14.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

‖ Or, one *wife to another.*

19 l Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

l Chap. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.

20 Moreover, m thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

m Exod. 20. 14. Chap. 20. 10.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed n pass through *the fire* to o Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

n Chap. 20. 2. 1 King. 11. 33. 2 King. 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
o Called Acts 7. 43. *Moloch.*

22 p Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

p Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.

23 q Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

q Exod. 22. 19. Chap. 20. 15, 16.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 r Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation,

r Chap. 20. 22.

Before Christ 1490.

nation; nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That [s] the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, [t] that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XIX.

*A repetition of ſundry laws.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God, *am* holy.

3 [b] Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and [c] keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 And [f] if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 And [g] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 [h] Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye ſhall not [i] ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 [k] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [l] the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [m] nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not [n] reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 [o] Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 [p] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [q] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 Thou ſhalt not avenge nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [r] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: [s] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: [t] neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And [u] he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 And when he ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 [x] Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [y] neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [z] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not [a] make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37. 1 Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.

29 [b] Do

[a] Jer 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.
[t] Ver. 3. Chap. 20, 23.
[a] Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[b] Exod. 20. 12.
[c] Exod. 20. 8. & 21. 13.
[d] Exod. 20. 4.
[e] Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] Chap. 7. 16.
[g] Chap. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
[h] Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Chap. 6. 2.
[i] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 34. James 5. 12.
[k] Ecclus 10. 6.
[l] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3 5. Tobit. 4. 14. James 5. 4.
[m] Deut. 27. 18.
[n] Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17 & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9.
[o] Exod. 23. 1. Pſal. 15. 3 & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15.
[p] Ecclus 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[q] Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him*, See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 10. 11.
[r] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 43 & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14 James 2. 8.
[s] Deut. 22 9, 10.
[t] Deut 22. 11.
‖ Or, *abuſed by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man.*
‖ Or. *they*
† Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*
[u] Chap. 5. 15.
† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*
[x] Chap. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.
[y] Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23.
[z] Chap. 21. 5.
[a] Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6.
[b] Deut. 23. 17. Heb. *profane.*
[c] Chap. 26. 2.
[d] Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Iſa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[e] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Or, *oppreſs.*
[f] Exod. 23. 9.
[g] Deut. 10, 19.
[h] Deut. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. Hep. *ſtones.*
[i] Deut. 18. 18. 2 Kin. 17. 17. & 23. Jer. 35.
[k] Chap. 17. 10.

29 ¶ [b] Do not † prostitute thy daughter to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [c] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [e] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [f] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 [g] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and [h] thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [i] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19, *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel [b] Whosoever he *be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then [d] I will set my face against that man, and [e] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do *them:* I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer, and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

18 [r] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [s] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [t] And if a man shall lie with his uncles

Before Christ 1490.
[b] Deut. 23. 17.
† Heb. *profane.*
[c] Chap. 26. 2.
[d] Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[f] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
‖ Or, *oppress.*
[g] Exod. 23. 9.
[h] Deut. 10. 19.
[i] Deut. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Hep. *stones.*
[a] Chap. 18. 21.
[b] Deut. 18. 10. 2 King. 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35.
[c] Chap. 17. 10.
[d] Chap. 17. 10.
[e] Exod. 20. 5.
[f] Chap. 17. 7.
Before Christ 1490.
[g] Chap. 19. 31.
[h] Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.
[k] Chap. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[l] Chap. 18. 8.
[m] Chap. 18. 15. Deut. 27. 23.
[n] Chap. 18. 22.
[o] Chap. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[p] Chap. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
[q] Chap. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.
[r] Chap. 18. 19. See Chap. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
[s] Chap. 18. 12, 13.
[t] Chap. 18. 14.

cles

Before Christ 1491.

cles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

u Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *a ſeparation.*

21 u And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my x ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein y ſpue you not out.

x Chap. 18. 26.

y Chap. 18. 25, 28.

23 z And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and a therefore I abhorred them.

z Chap. 18. 3, 30.

a Chap. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 b Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

b Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4.

‖ Or, *moveth.*

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: c for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

c Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16

27 ¶ d A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

d Exod. 22. 18. Chap. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 6 *Of their holineſs.* 8 *Of their eſtimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, a There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

a Ezek. 44. 25.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he ſhall not defile himſelf* for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

5 b They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

b Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* c the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

Before Christ 1491.

c See Chap. 3. 11.

7 d They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

d Ezek. 44. 22.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ e And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

e Gen. 38. 24.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head f the anointing oyl was poured, and g that is conſecrated to put on the garments, h ſhall not uncover his head, nor rent his cloaths:

f Exod. 30. 30. g Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32. h Chap. 10. 6.

11 Neither ſhall he go into any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother:

12 i Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God; for k the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

i Chap. 10. 7.

k Exod. 28. 36.

13 And l he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

l Ezek. 44. 22.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of the ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, *food.*

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing m ſuperfluous,

m Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

‖ Or, *too ſlender.*

21 No man that hath a blemiſh of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Only

Before Christ 1490.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or [e] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 [g] That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 [h] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, [i] as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 [l] *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [m] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [n] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [o] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvey, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or ‖ a lamb that hath any thing [p] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [q] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and

a Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.*
b Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13.
c Numb. 19. 11.
d Chap. 15. 16.
e Chap. 11. 24.
f Chap. 15. 7, 19.
g Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
h See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*
† Heb. *a man a stranger.*
i Chap. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*
k Chap. 1. 2, 3. 10.
l Chap. 1. 3.
m Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.
n Chap. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *goats.*
o Ver. 20.
‖ Or, *kid.*
p Chap. 21. 18.
q Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.

Before Christ 1491. thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [r] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye [s] shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but [t] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [a] Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even, *is* the LORDS passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖† sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD. Before Christ 1490.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations, two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [e] the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [f] one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [k] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [l] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, [m] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And

---

[r] Exod. 22. 30. Chap. 22. 27. Deut. 22. 6.
[s] Chap. 7. 15.
[t] Chap. 10. 3.
[a] Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[b] Exod. 12. 8. & 13. 13. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
[c] Exod 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
‖ Or, handful.
† Heb. omer.
[d] Chap. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.
[e] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.
[f] Chap. 4. 2.
[g] Chap. 3. 1.
[h] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
[i] Chap. 19. 9.
[k] Deut. 24. 19.
[l] Numb. 29. 1.
[m] Chap. 25. 9.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [n] Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

n Chap. 16 30. Numb. 29. 7.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted, in that ſame day, [o] he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

o Gen. 17. 14.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, [p] the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

p Chap. 20. 3, 5, 6.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

† Heb. reſt.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

q Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [r] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [s] ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

r John. 7. 37.

† Heb. day of reſtraint. s 2 Chr. 7. 9.

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And [t] ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven days.

Neh. 15. † Heb. fruit.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

Before Chriſt 1490.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born, ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

a Exod. 27. 20. † Heb. to cauſe to aſcend.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

b Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

c Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant

9 And [d] it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

d Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matth. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh womans ſon blaſphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

e Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

12 And they [e] put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed, with-

Before Chriſt 1490.

out the camp, and let all that heard *him*, [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

[f] Deut. 13. 9 & 17. 7.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

[g] 1 King. 21. 10, 13.

16 And [g] he that blaſphemeth the name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, ſhall be put to death.

[h] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 21.

17 ¶ [h] And he that † killeth any man, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

† Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [i] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him:

[i] Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

[k] Exod. 21. 33.

21 [k] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

[l] Exod. 12. 49.

22 Ye ſhall have [l] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *Of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

1491. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *reſt.*

[a] Exod. 23. 10. See Chap. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

[b] 2 King. 19. 29.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

Before Chriſt 1491.

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

[c] Chap. 23. 24, 27.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [d] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

[d] Chap. 26. 5.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.* * Pſal. 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [c] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

[c] Pſal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

[f] Ruth. 2. 20. & 4. 6. [g] See Ruth. 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32 7.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithſtanding, [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[h] See Numb. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. &c.

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand ſtarb.* † Heb. *ſtrengthen him.*

36 [i] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

[i] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. [k] Lev. 19. 18. & 25. 43.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

Before Chriſt 1491.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

[l] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice,* &c.

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man*

43 [m] Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

[m] Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

† Heb. *his hand, obtain,* &c.

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years un-

Before Christ 1491 to the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ Or, *by these means.* 54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. & 27. 15. Psal. 97. 7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured stone.* † Heb. *a stone of picture.* YE shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[b] Chap. 19. 30. 2 [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[c] Deut. 28. 1. 3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

[d] Amos. 9. 13. 5 And [d] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and [e] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land safely.

[e] Chap. 25. 19. [f] Job. 11. 18. 6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

[g] Job. 11. 19. Isai. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. † Heb. *cause to cease.*

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

[h] Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10. 8 And [h] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

[i] Ezek. 37. 26. 11 [i] And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

[k] 2 Cor. 6. 16. 12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; Before Christ 1491.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant: [l] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning-ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. † Heb. *upon you.* [m] Deut. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and [o] ye shall flee when none pursueth you. [n] Chap. 17. 10. [o] Psal. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [p] seven times more for your sins. [p] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖ Or, *as all adventures with me* and so Ver. 24. 21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

[q] Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17. 22 [q] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and [r] your *high*-ways shall be desolate. [r] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isai 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

[s] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Psal. 18. 26. 24 [s] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

[t] Isai. 3. [u] Mic. 14. Hag. 1. 26 [t] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [u] ye shall eat and not be satisfied. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. [x] Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Bar. 2.

29 [x] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and

Before Christ 1491. and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [y] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

[y] 2 Chr. 34. 7. Isai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 5, 13.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and [z] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

[z] Psal. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And [a] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

[a] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.

34 [b] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

[b] 2 Chro. 36. 21.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your [c] sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

[c] Chap. 25. 2.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [d] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

[d] Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *driven*

37 And [e] they shall fall one upon another as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

[e] Isai. 10. 4.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, [f] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

[f] Deut. 4. 29. & 30. 1. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 44. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.

40 [g] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

[g] Numb. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Isai. 3. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13. Mic. 7. 14. Hag. 1.

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [h] uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

[h] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [i] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

Before Christ 1491. [i] Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, [k] which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

[k] Chap. 27. 34.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it,

Before Christ 1491. it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: || an homer of barley-seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

|| Or, the land of *an homer*, &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if *a man* sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD. Before Christ 1491.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [b] firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *first-born*, &c.

[b] Exod. 13. 2, 12.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 [c] Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

[c] Josh. 6. 19.

29 [d] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

[d] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

30 And [e] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[e] Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [f] passeth under the rod; the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

[f] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 [g] These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

[g] Chap. 26. 46.

¶ The

# ¶ The Fourth Book of *Moſes*, called *NUMBERS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

[b] Chap. 2. 14. he is called Reuel.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [b] Deuel.

[c] 1 Chro. 27. 16.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 [c] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll. Before Chriſt 1490.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

Before Christ 1490

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred, of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

Before Christ 1491.

46 Even all they that were numbred, were [d] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[d] Exod. 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Chap. 2. 32.

47 ¶ But [e] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

[e] See Chap. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.

48 For the LORD had spoken to Moses, saying,

49 [f] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

[f] Chap. 26. 62.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [g] and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

[g] Chap. 3. 10, 38 & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

## CHAP. II.

*The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard, of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him,

*shall*

Before Christ 1491. *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Ruel.

‖ Deuel. Chap. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty thousand, and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Before Christ 1491.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers; [a] all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[a] Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

33 But [b] the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families,*

*numbers.*

*number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.*

Before Christ 1491. THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father.

Before Christ 1490. [b] Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the service of the tabernacle.

[z] See Chap. 1. 50. [c] Chap. 8. 19.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

[d] Chap. 8. 19.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: [e] And the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

[e] Ver. 38. Chap. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

[f] Chap. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

13 Because [g] all the first-born *are* mine; [h] *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

[g] Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. Chap. 26. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [h] Exod. 13. 12, 15.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: [i] every male from a month old and upward, shalt thou number them.

[i] Chap. 26. 62.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

Before Christ 1491. † Heb. *mouth.*

17 [k] And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[k] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [l] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron and Uzziel.

[l] Exod. 6. 18.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And [m] the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* [n] the tabernacle, and [o] the tent, [p] the covering thereof, and [q] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[m] Chap. 4. 24. [n] Exod. 25. 9. [o] Exod. 26. 1, [p] Exod. 26. 7, 14. [q] Exod. 26. 36.

26 And [r] the hangings of the court, and [s] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [t] the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

[r] Exod. 27. 9. [s] Exod. 27. 16. [t] Exod. 35. 18

27 ¶ [u] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

[u] 1 Chr. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

[x] Chap. 4. 4, 15. [y] Exod. 25. 10.

31 And [x] their charge *shall be* [y] the ark, and [z] the table, and [a] the candlestick, and [b] the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [c] the hanging, and all the service thereof.

[z] Exod. 25. 23. [a] Exod. 25. 31. [b] Exod. 27. 1. & 30. 1. [c] Exod. 26. 31.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest

*shall*

Before Christ 1490.

*shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. the office of the charge.

36 And † [d] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

[d] Chap. 4. 31.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and [e] the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

[e] Ver. 10.

39 [f] All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

[f] See Chap. 26. 62.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites instead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

Before Christ 1490.

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* [g] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

[g] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundren and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites.* 38 *Of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[a] See Chap. 8. 24.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

[b] Exod. 26. 31.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [c] the staves thereof.

[c] Exod. 25. 13.

7 And upon the [d] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

[d] Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of

Before Chriſt 1490.

of badgers skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candleſtick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

[e] Exod. 25. 31.
[f] Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: [g] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] 2 Sam. 6. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light, and the [k] ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

[i] Exod. 25. 6.
[k] Exod. 30. 34.
[l] Exod. 29. 40.
[m] Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden.

[n] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

20 [n] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before Chriſt 1490.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And [o] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[o] Chap. 3. 25.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

[p] Chap. 3. 36.
[q] Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by

Before Christ 1490.

by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers.

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.*
5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.*
11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before Christ 1490.

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [d] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 [e] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ [h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [i] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Lev. 15. 2.
[c] Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10, 11. &19. 11. & 31. 19.
[d] Lev. 6. 2, 3.
[e] Lev. 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
[f] Lev. 6. 5.
[g] Lev. 6. 6 & 7. 8.
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
[h] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.
[i] Lev. 10. 13.

Before Christ 1490.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* † Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [k] shall be a curse among her people.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. Before Christ 1490.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazaritship.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no [a] razour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[a] Judges 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [b] he shall come at no dead body.

[b] Lev. 19. 28. Chap. 19. 11.

7 [c] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

[c] Lev. 21. 1. † Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head [d] in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

[d] 1 Chr. 19. 14.

10 And [e] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[e] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [f] for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

[f] Lev. 5. 6 † Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When

Before Christ 1490. When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, [g] for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, [h] for peace-offerings.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [i] cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread [k] anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [l] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them [m] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, On this wise [n] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 [o] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

Before Christ 1490. AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That [b] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen, [c] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 [d] And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [f] the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, [g] *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer the offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after [i] the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a [k] meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 [l] Oney oung bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [m] sin-offering:

17 And for [n] a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

I 18 ¶ On

[a] Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10.
[b] Chap. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *who stood.*
[c] Chap. 4. 25.
[d] Chap. 4. 31.
[e] Chap. 4. 28, 33.
[f] Chap. 4. 15.
[g] Chap. 4. 6, 8. 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6, 6, 13.
[h] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 King. 8. 63. Ezra. 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.
[i] Exod. 30. 13.
[k] Lev. 2. 1.
[l] Lev. 1. 2.
[m] Lev. 4. 23.
[n] Lev. 3. 1.

Before Christ 1490.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nathaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

Before Christ 1490.

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first-year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One

Before Christ 1490.

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

Before Christ 1490.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve charges of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard ° the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.
° Exod. 25. 22.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before Chriſt 1490.

4 [b] And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

[b] Exod. 25. 31.
[c] Exod. 25. 18.
[d] Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael and cleanſe them.

7 And thus, ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, [f] and let them waſh their cloaths, and *ſo* make themſelves clean.

[e] Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18.
† Heb. *let them cauſe a raſour to paſs over*, &c.
[f] Lev. 11. 25.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

[g] Lev. 2. 2.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave-offering*
† Heb. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be [h] mine.

[h] Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; [i] inſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even inſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

17 [k] For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

[k] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: [m] that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

[l] Chap. 3. 9
† Heb. *given.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

[m] Chap. 16. 46. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moſes and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their cloaths: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: [n] as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

[n] Chap. 4. 4.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*

25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the ſervice.*

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The paſſover is commanded again.* 6 *A ſecond paſſover allowed for them that were unclean or abſent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Iſraelites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep [a] the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings*

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

[b] Chap. 5. 2. & 19. 11.

7 And

Before Christ 1490.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season, among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

[c] 2 Chr. 30. 2, 15.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

[d] Exod. 12. 10. [e] Exod. 12. 46. Jer. 19. 36.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [f] ye shall have one ordinance both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[f] Exod. 12. 49.

[g] Exod. 40. 34. 1490.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and

[h] Exod. 13. 21, & 40. 38.

[h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in the tents.

[i] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged*.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

Before Christ 1490.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was*.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

[k] Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [a] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[a] Joel 2. 15.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

[b] 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8. [c] Chap. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14. [d] Chap. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Nehem. 12. 35. Psal. 81. 3.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 [b] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [c] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also [d] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trum-

Before Christ 1490.

pets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [e] their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

[e] Exod. 40 36. Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [f] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* [g] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.

[g] Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

[h] Chap. 1. 51.

17 And [h] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, [i] bearing the tabernacle.

[i] Chap. 4. 24, 31.

[k] Chap. 2. 10.

18 ¶ And [k] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [l] sanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

[l] Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And [m] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

See Ver. 17.

[m] Chap. 2. 18.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

[n] Chap. 2. 25. Josh. 6. 9.

25 ¶ And [n] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

† Heb. *These.*

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [o] we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

Before Christ 1490.

[o] Judges 1. 16.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [p] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [q] to search out a resting-place for them.

[p] See Exod. 3. 1.

[q] Deut. 1. 33. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 And [r] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

[r] Exod. 13. 21.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [s] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

[s] Psal. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.

36 And when it rested, he said, return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses Prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loath manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [b] among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

[a] Deut. 9. 22.

‖ Or, *were it were complainers.*

† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.*

[b] Psal. 78. 21.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. *sunk.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

‖ That is, *A burning.*

4 ¶ And the [c] mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [d] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

[c] An Exod. 12. 38.

† Heb. *lusted a lust*

† Heb. *returned and wept.*

[d] Psal. 78. 18. & 106. 14.

5 [e] We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

[e] 1 Cor. 10 6.

6 But

[e] Exod. 16. 3.

Before Chriſt 1490.

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna before our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [g] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [h] the anger of the LORD was kindly greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 [i] And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 [k] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [l] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [m] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [n] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [o] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſom unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, [p] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, [q] the people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [r] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes, went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* [t] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [u] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but [x] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad to propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, [y] My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [z] would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [a] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [b] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

[f] Exod. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[g] Gen. 2. 12.
[h] Pſal. 78. 21.
[i] Deut. 1. 12.
[k] Exod. 18. 18.
[l] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[m] See Exod. 4. 29.
[n] Neh. 9. 20.
[o] Pſal. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
† Heb. *month of days.*
[p] Chap. 21. 5.
[q] Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.
[r] See John 6. 7.
[s] Iſai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[t] See 2 Kings 2. 15.
[u] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.
[x] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[y] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[z] 1 Cor. 14. 1.
[a] Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 26. & 105. 40.
† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
[b] Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

Before Christ 1490.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

‖ That is, *The graves of lust.*

35 [c] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hataavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

[c] Chap. 33. 17.

† Heb. *they were in*, &c.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *Cushite.*

[a] Exod. 2. 21.

† Heb. *taken.*

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b] hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

[b] Exod. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

[c] Ecclus. 45. 4.

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my self known unto him [d] in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [e] in a dream.

[d] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17.

[e] Gen. 31. 10. 11. 1 Kings 3. 5.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine house.

[f] Hebr. 3. 2.

8 With him will I speak [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

[g] Exod. 33. 11. Deut 34. 10.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

[h] Deut. 24. 9.

[i] 2 Kings 5. 27.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [l] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

[k] See Hebr. 12. 9.

[l] Lev. 13. 46. Chap. 5. 2.

Before Christ 1490.

15 [m] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

[m] Deut. 24. 9.

16 And afterward the people removed from [n] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

[n] Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land:* 17 *Their instructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

[a] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them [b] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

Before Christ 1490.

[b] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua, the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[c] 1 Chr. 4. 15.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Zodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities

*they*

Before Christ 1490.

*they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [d] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* ([e] now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

[d] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judges 1. 10.
[e] Num. 13. 22.

23 [f] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

[f] Deut. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *valley.*

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to [g] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

[g] Chap. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [h] milk and honey; [i] and this *is* the fruit of it.

[h] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[i] Deut. 1. 25.

28 Nevertheless, [k] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and [l] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

[k] Deut. 2. 10, 21.
[l] Deut. 1. 28.

29 [m] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

[m] Judges 6. 3.

30 And [n] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

[n] See Chap. 14. 6, 30.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [o] all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.

[o] Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of statures.*

33 And there we saw the giants [p] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

[p] Deut. 2. 10, & 9. 2.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderness.

[a] See Ver. 28, 29.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

[b] See Deut. 17. 16.

5 Then [c] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

[c] Chap. 16. 4.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their cloaths.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [d] The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

[d] Chap. 13. 27.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, [e] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

[e] Deut. 20. 3.
† Heb. *shadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

[f] Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [g] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

[g] Exod. 32. 10.
[h] Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 27.

13 ¶ And [h] Moses said unto the LORD,

Then

Before Chriſt 1490. Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [i] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* [k] thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not [l] able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* [m] long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [n] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [o] Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

23 [p] † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant [q] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and [r] hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, [s] and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

28 Say unto them, [t] *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, [u] as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me, Before Chriſt 1490.

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun. † Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhall ‖ wander in the wilderneſs [x] forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs. ‖ Or, *feed.* [x] See Deut. 2. 14.

34 [y] After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* [z] forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‖ my breach of promiſe. [y] Chap. 13. 25. [z] Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. 1490. ‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [a] died by the plague before the LORD. [a] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 [b] But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*. [b] Chap. 26. 65.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we [c] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned. [c] Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs [d] the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper. [d] Ver 25.

42 [e] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies. [e] Deut. 1. 43.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But

[i] Exod. 15. 14. Joſh 2. 9. & 5. 1.
[k] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[l] Deut. 9. 28.
[m] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[n] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
[o] Deut. 1. 35. Pſal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.
[p] Chap. 32. 11. † Heb. *If they ſee the land.*
[q] Joſh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
[r] Chap. 32. 12.
[s] Deut. 1. 40.
[t] Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Hebr. 3. 17.
[u] See Ver. 2.

Before Christ 1490.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and [f] discomfited them, *even* unto [g] Hormah.

[f] Deut. 1. 44. [g] Chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [c] in your solemn feasts, to make a [d] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then [e] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring [f] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled [g] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering, shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [h] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire [i] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[a] Lev. 23. 10. [b] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21. † Heb. *separating.* [c] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Chap. 28. 16, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10. [d] Exod. 29. 18. [e] Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14. [f] Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13. [g] Lev. 14. 10. [h] Lev. 7. 11. [i] Ecclus 50. 15.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

Before Christ 1490.

15 [k] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

[k] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [l] the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

[l] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [m] if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

[m] Lev. 4. 2.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [n] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

[n] Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for

Before Chriſt 1490. for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doth.*

30 ¶ [o] But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

[o] Deut. 17. 12. † Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs [p] they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

[p] Exod. 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 And they put him [q] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[q] Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

[r] Exod. 31. 14.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [s] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

[s] Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [t] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [u] to go a whoring:

[t] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9 [u] Pſal. 73. 27. James 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.* Before Chriſt cir. 1471. [a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

[b] Chap. 26. 9.

3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

[c] Pſal. 106. 16. † Heb. It is *much for you.*

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, [d] he fell upon his face:

[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24. † Heb. *bore out.*

15 And

Before Christ cir. 1471.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [f] Reſpect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

[f] Gen. 4. 4, 5. [g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

[h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev 9. 6, 23. Chap. 14. 10.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 [i] Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

[i] See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, [k] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 9. Iſai. 57. 16 Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

[l] Iſaiah 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every ſide: and Dathan, and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. as every man dieth.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

† Heb. create a creature.

31 ¶ [m] And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſal. 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

[n] See Ver. 17. & Chap 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

[o] See Lev. 27. 28.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [p] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

[p] Chap. 26. 10.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [q] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

[q] Chap. 3. 10.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and [r] they fell upon their faces.

[r] Chap. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [f] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

[f] Chap. 8. 19.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you.

[b] Chap. 16. 5.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds:

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [c] Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

[c] Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did ſo: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſt-hood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joyned unto thee, and [b] miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

[a] See Gen. 29. 34.
[b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [d] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

[d] Chap. 3. 10.

5 And ye ſhall keep [e] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

[e] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Levit. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2.
[f] Chap. 16. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 45.
[h] Chap. 3. 9.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſts office *unto you, as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

[i] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.
[k] Exod. 29. 29.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things,

things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-offering of theirs, and every [n] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [o] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [p] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [q] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [r] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [s] All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [t] the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [u] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 [x] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [y] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [z] the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem [a] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [b] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [c] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [d] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [e] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, [f] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [g] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [h] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [i] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee

a red

Before Christ cir. 1471.

[l] Lev. 2. 2, 3.
[m] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.
[n] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[o] Lev. 6. 29. & 7. 6.
[p] Exod. 29. 27. Levit. 7. 31.
[q] Lev. 10. 14 Deut. 16. 3.
[r] Lev. 22. 2.
[s] Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4.
† Heb. *fat.*
[t] Exod. 22. 29.
[u] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[x] Lev. 27. 28.
[y] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.
[z] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[a] Lev. 27. 2.
[b] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[c] Exod. 29. 26, 28.
[d] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chro. 13. 5.
[e] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.
[f] Lev. 27. 30.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

[g] Chap. 1. 51.
† Heb. *to die.*
[h] Deut. 10. 9 & 14. 27. 29. & 18. 1.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

a 1 Sam. 6. 7.

b Hebr. 13. 11.

a a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that ye may bring her b forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

c Hebr. 9. 13.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and c ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

d Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; d her ſkin and her fleſh, and her blood with her dung ſhall he burn.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

e Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

7 e Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his cloaths, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his cloaths in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

f Hebr. 9. 13.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up f the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them for a ſtatute for ever.

g Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

11 ¶ g He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

† Heb. *ſoul of man.*

h Chap. 31. 19.

12 h He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

i Lev. 15. 31.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, i defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

k Chap. 31. 20.

15 And every k open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

† Heb. *duſt.*

† Heb. *living waters ſhall be given,*

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

l Pſal. 51. 7.

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take l hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his cloaths, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and he that toucheth the water of ſeperation ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

a Chap. 33. 36.

a THen came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 1453.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron.

b Exod. 17. 2.

3 And the people b chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died

c Chap. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16 32, 35, 46.

c when our brethren died before the LORD.

d Exod. 17. 3.

4 And d why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

e Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4.

f Chap. 14. 10.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and e they fell upon their faces: and f the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

Before Christ 1453.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
8 [g] Take the rod and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and [h] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.
9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.
10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [i] Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?
11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and [k] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.
12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [l] ye believed me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.
13 [m] This *is* the water of || Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.
14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, [n] Thus saith thy brother Israel, thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:
15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.
16 And [o] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [p] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.
17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.
18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, [p] then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.
20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.
21 Thus Edom [r] refused to give Israel passage through his border: Wherefore Israel [s] turned away from him.
22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation journeyed from [t] Kadesh, [u] and came unto mount Hor.
23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.
25 [x] Take Aaron and Eleazer his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:
26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.
27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.
28 [y] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [z] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.
29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [a] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss, destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring, are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting, are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome.* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.
2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place || Hormah.
4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much || † discouraged because of the way.
5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, [c] our soul loatheth this light bread.
6 And [d] the LORD sent [e] fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.
7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and

[g] Exod. 17. 5.
[h] Neh. 9. 15. Psal. 78. 15, 16. & 105 41. & 114. 8. Isai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
[i] Psal. 106. 33.
[k] Exod. 17. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[l] Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[m] Deut. 33. 8. Psal 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
[n] Thatis, *first*. See Exod. 17. 7.
[o] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10. 12.
† Heb. *found us*
[p] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[q] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.
[r] See Deut. 2. 29.
[s] Deut. 2. 5. Judg. 11. 18.
[t] Chap. 20. 1.
[u] Chap. 33. 36.
[x] Chap. 20. 23. & 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[y] Exod. 29. 29, 30.
[z] Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[a] So Deut. 34. 8.
[a] Chap. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.
|| Thatis, *utter destruction*.
[b] Chap. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
|| Or, *grieved*.
† Heb. *shortned*.
[c] Chap. 11. 6.
[d] Wisd. 16. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[e] Deut. 8. 15.

Before Chriſt 1452.

ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

[f] Exod. 8. 8, 28. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

[g] 2 King. 18. 4. John 3. 14.

9 And [g] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

[h] Chap. 33. 43.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

[i] Chap. 33. 44. ‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

[k] Deut. 2. 13.

12 ¶ [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

[l] Judg. 11. 18.

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

[m] Deut. 2. 18. † Heb. *leaneth.*

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [m] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

[n] Judg. 9. 21.

16 And from thence *they went* [n] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

† Heb. *Aſcend.* ‖ Or, *anſwer.*

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‖ ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* [o] Chap. 23 28. ‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh [o] toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

[p] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19. [q] Chap. 20. 17. [r] Deut. 29. 7. [s] Judg. 11. 20. [t] Deut. 2. 32. & 29. 7. Joſh. 12 2. & 24. 8. Nehem. 9. 22. Pſal 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos. 2, 9.

21 ¶ And [p] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 [q] Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 [r] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [s] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

24 And [t] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

Before Chriſt 1452.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heſhbon, *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

[u] Jer. 48. 45, 46.

28 For there is [u] a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

[x] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. [y] Jer. 48. 18, 22.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [x] Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even [y] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

[z] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.

33 ¶ [z] And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battel [a] at Edrei.

[a] Joſh. 13. 12.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people and his land; and [b] thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

[b] Pſal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed. 15 His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.*

[a] Chap. 33. 48.

AND [a] the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

[b] Exod. 15. 15. [c] Chap. 31. 8. Joſh 13. 21.

3 And [b] Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto [c] the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round

round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [d] He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to [e] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee [f] curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak, the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [g] If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, [h] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but [i] yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And [k] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 [l] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [m] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs, theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

33 And

Before Chriſt 1452.

[d] Deut. 23. 4. Joſh 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

[e] See Chap. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

† Heb. *eye.*

[f] Chap. 23. 7.

† Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

[g] Chap. 24. 13.

[h] 1 King. 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

[i] Ver. 35. Chap. 23. 12, 26.

[k] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

[l] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

[m] See Gen. 21. 19. Luke 24. 16. 31.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

Before Christ 1452.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1,13,28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7,18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east *saying*, [a] Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

Before Christ 1452.

[a] Chap. 22. 6, 11, 17.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [b] the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

[b] Deut. 33. 28.

10 [c] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [d] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

[c] Gen 13. 16.

† Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*

[d] Psal. 116. 15.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [e] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

[e] Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [f] God *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29 James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, [g] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

[g] Psal. 89. 15.

22 [h] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

[h] Chap. 24. 8. Deut. 33. 17.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of

‖ Or, *in*

Jacob

Before Chriſt 1452.

Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up [i] as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: [k] he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [l] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [m] toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [g] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [h] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [i] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, *and* [k] I will adviſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people [l] in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [m] a Star out of Jacob, and [n] a ſceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [o] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [p] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict [q] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [r] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cosbi.* 10 *God there-*

[i] Gen. 49. 9. [l] Gen. 49. 27.

[l] Kings 22. 14.

[m] Chap. 23. 28.

[a] Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

[b] Chap. 23. 7, 18.

† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.*

[c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Rev. 1. 17.

[d] Pſal. 104. 16.

[e] Chap. 23. 22.

[f] Gen. 49. 9

[g] Gen. 12. 3 & 27. 29.

[h] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

[i] Chap. 22. 18.

[k] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.

[l] Gen. 49. 1.

[m] Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.

[n] Pſal. 110. 2.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſal. 60. 8, 9, 12.

‖ *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael.* Exod. 17.

‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction.* 1 Sam. 15.

† Heb. *Kain.*

‖ Or, *how long ſhall it be ere Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*

[p] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

[q] Gen. 10. 21.

[r] See Chap. 31. 8.

*therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.*
16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

Before Christ 1452.
[a] Chap. 30. 16. & 33. 49.
[b] 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[c] Josh 22. 17. Psal. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.
[d] Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[e] Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
[f] Exod. 18. 21, 25.
[g] Exod. 32. 27.
[h] Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[i] Exod. 6. 25.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[l] Psal. 106. 30.
† Heb. *with my zeal.* See 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[m] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Ecclus 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[n] See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c.
† Heb. *house of a father.*

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto [f] the judges of Israel, [g] Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [h] when Phinehas [i] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [k] those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [l] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous † for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and [n] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

Before Christ 1452.
[o] Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

[p] Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.
[b] Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [c] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

[c] Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [d] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[d] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [e] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

[e] Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [f] and they became a sign.

[f] Chap. 16. 38. See 2 Pet. 2. 6.

11 Notwithstanding the chilren of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families:

milies: of [g] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [h] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [i] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [k] Zephon the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [l] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [m] The sons of Judah *were* Er, and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [n] the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [o] Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ‖ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [p] Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [q] The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [r] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of [s] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [t] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [u] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [x] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [y] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [z] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were [a] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [b] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [c] Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 [d] Of the sons of Naphtali after their families:



Before Christ 1452.

[g] Gen. 46. 10, Jemuel.
[h] 1 Chro. 4. 24, Jarib.
[i] Gen. 46. 10, Zohar.
[k] Gen. 46. 16, Ziphion.
‖ Or, Ezbon, Gen. 46.
[l] Gen. 46. 16, Ardi.
[m] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
[n] 1 Chro. 2. 3.
[o] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, Phuvah.
‖ Or, Job.
[p] Gen. 46. 14.
[q] Gen. 46. 20.
[r] Josh. 17. 1.
[s] Called, Abiezer, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.
[t] Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.
[u] 1 Chro. 7. 20. Bered.
[x] 1 Chro. 7. 6.
[y] Gen. 46. 21, Ehi. 1 Chron. 8. 1, Aharah.
[z] Gen. 46. 21, Muppim and Huppim.
[a] 1 Chro. 8. 3, Addar.
[b] Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, Hushim.
[c] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.
[d] Gen. 46. 24 1 Chron. 7. 13.

Before Christ 1452.

milies: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

[e] 1 Chro. 7. 13, *Shallum.*

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [f] These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

[f] See Chap. 1. 46.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [g] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

[g] Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

[h] Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [i] And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

[i] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18. 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

[k] Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

[l] Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

62 [m] And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: [n] for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

[m] See Chap. 3. 39. [n] Chap. 1. 49.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [o] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

[o] Chap. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

Before Christ 1452.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [p] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[p] Chap. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

[a] Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

[b] Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65. [c] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminish.* [d] Josh. 17. 4.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

[e] Chap. 36. 2.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

[f] Chap. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

13 And

Before Christ 1452.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also
[g] shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron
thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [h] rebelled against my command-
ment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of
the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water
before their eyes: that *is* the [i] water of Me-
ribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD,
saying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the spirits
of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and
which may go in before them, and which may
lead them out, and which may bring them in;
that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as
sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses,
Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man
[n] in whom *is* the spirit, and [o] lay thine hand
upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest,
and before all the congregation: and give him
a charge in their sight.

20 And [p] thou shalt put *some* of thine ho-
nour upon him, that all the congregation of
the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And [q] he shall stand before Eleazar the
priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [r] after
the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [s] at
his word shall they go out, and at his word
they shall come in, *both* he, and all the chil-
dren of Israel with him, even all the congre-
gation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD command-
ed him: and he took Joshua and set him be-
fore Eleazar the priest, and before all the con-
gregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and
gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded
by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
ing,

2 Command the children of Israel, and
say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread
for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet
savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto
me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is*
the offering made by fire which ye shall offer
unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year
without spot † day by day, *for* a continual
burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the
morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer
† at even.

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour
for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth
*part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which
was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour,
a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the
fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in
the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine
to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-of-
fering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at
even: as the meat-offering of the morning,
and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt
offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet sa-
vour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of
the first year without spot, and two tenth-
deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled
with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sab-
bath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and
his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months
ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD;
two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs
of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a
meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bul-
lock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-
offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled
with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb,
*for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacri-
fice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an
hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of
an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin
unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of eve-
ry month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-of-
fering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides
the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-
offering.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first
month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month
*is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread
be eaten.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convo-
cation; ye shall do no manner of servile work
*therein.*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by
fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two
young bullocks, and one ram, and seven
lambs

Before Christ 1490.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[c] Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.
[d] Lev. 2. 1.
[e] Exod. 29. 40.
[f] See Amos 5. 25.
[g] Exod. 29. 42.
[h] 1 Sam. 20. 5.
[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.
[k] Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1, 7, 12.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
[b] Exod. 29. 38.
† Heb. *in a day.*

Before Christ 1452.

milies: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

[e] 1 Chro. 7. 13, *Shallum.*

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

[f] See Chap. 1. 46.

51 [f] These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

[g] Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 [g] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

[h] Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

[i] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16,17,18. 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

57 ¶ [i] And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: And Kohath begat Amram.

[k] Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[l] Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

[m] See Chap. 3. 39. [n] Chap. 1. 49.

62 [m] And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: [n] for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[o] Chap. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

64 [o] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

Before Christ 1452.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [p] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[p] Chap. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

[a] Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

THen came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[b] Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

[c] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.* [d] Josh. 17. 4.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[e] Chap. 36. 2.

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[f] Chap. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And

Before Christ 1452.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [h] rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [i] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the spirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [p] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And [q] he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [s] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein.*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs

Before Christ 1490.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[g] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1, 7, 12.

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

[h] Exod. 29. 38.

† Heb. *In a day.*

[c] Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

[e] Exod. 29. 40.

[f] See Amos 5. 25.

[g] Exod. 29. 42.

[h] 1 Sam. 20. 5.

[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.

[k] Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

[g] Num. 20. 24, 28, & 31. Deut. 10. 6.

[h] Chap. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. Psal. 106. 32.

[i] Exod. 17. 7.

[k] Chap. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9.

[l] 2 Chro. 1. 10.

[m] 1 King. 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

[n] Gen. 41. 38. Judges 3. 10. & 11. 29.

[o] Deut. 34. 9.

[p] See Chap. 11. 17, 28.

[q] 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.

[r] See Josh. 9. 14. Judges 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.

[s] Exod. 28. 30.

[t] Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22 10.

[t] Deut. 3. 28.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1, 7, 12.

[b] Exod. 29. 38.

Before Christ 1452.

lambs of the first year: [1] they shall be unto you without blemish.

[1] Ver. 31. Chap. 29. 8.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

[m] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 16. 10.

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual

[n] Ver. 19. burnt-offering, and his meat-offering ([n] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy

[a] Lev. 23. 24. convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs.

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

[b] Chap. 28. 11. 6 Beside [b] the burnt-offering of the month and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

Before Christ 1452.

[c] Chap. 28. 3.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein.*

[d] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, [c] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[c] Chap. 28. 19.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs.

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside [f] the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[f] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

[g] Lev. 23. 33.

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

[h] Ezra 3. 4.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

[i] Ver. 3. 4, 9, 10. & Chap. 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offering, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

[k] Ver. 18.

22 And

Before Christ 1452.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering,

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

[i] Lev. 23. 36. 35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have [i] a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

[k] Or, offer. 39 These *things* ye shall [k] do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

Before Christ 1452.

[m] Lev 7. 11. 16.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wifes,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

[a] Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4. 2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *profane*.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb: *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them

Before Christ 1452.

them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d] they slew [e] all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely* [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [i] all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k] these caused the children of Israel, through the [l] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p] whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 [r] Ye shall wash your cloaths on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken,

[a] Chap. 25. 17.
[b] Chap. 27. 13.
† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*
[c] Chap. 10. 9.
[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judges 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.
[e] See Judges 6. 1. 2, 33.
[f] Josh. 13. 21.
[g] Josh. 13, 22.
[h] Deut. 20. 14.
† Heb. *host of war.*
[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
[k] Chap. 25. 2.
[l] Chap. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[m] Chap. 25. 9.
[n] Judges 21. 11.
† Heb. *a male.*
[o] Chap. 5. 2.
[p] Chap. 19. 11, &c.
† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*
[q] Chap. 19, 9, 17.
[r] Lev. 11. 25.
† Heb. *of the captivity.*

Before Christ 1452. taken *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

[s] Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: [t] one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

[t] See Ver. 30. 47. & Chap. 18. 26.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, [u] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, goats. [u] Chap. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, [x] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[x] See Chap. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

Before Christ 1452.

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* [y] the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

[y] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan.* 6 *Moſes reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moſes aſſigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

[a] Chap. 21. 32. Joſh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon;

[b] Ver. 36. Beth-nimrah. [c] Ver. 38. Shibmah. [d] Ver. 38. Baal-meon.

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

[e] Chap. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And

Before Christ 1452.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

† Heb. *break.*

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

[f] Chap. 13. 3, 26. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea [g] to ſee the land.

[h] Chap. 13. 24.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[i] Chap. 14. 21.

10 [i] And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

[k] Chap. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; be-

[l] Chap. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

cauſe [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

[m] Joſh. 4. 13.

17 But [m] we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

[n] Joſh. 22. 4.

18 [n] We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

[o] Deut. 3. 18. Joſh. 1. 13.

20 ¶ And [o] Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

[p] Deut. 3, 20.

22 And [p] the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and [q] this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

Before Christ 1452.

[q] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16. Joſh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my LORD commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

[r] Joſh. 4. 12.

27 [r] But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

[s] Joſh. 1. 13.

28 So [s] concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

[t] Deut 3. 12. Joſh. 13. 8. & 22. 4. [u] Chap. 21. 24. 33.

33 And [t] Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, [u] the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

[x] Chap. 33. 45, 46. [y] Deut. 2. 36. [z] Ver. 1, 3. *Jazer.* [a] Ver. 3. *Nimrah.*

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [x] Dibon and Ataroth, [y] and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [z] Jaazer, and Jogbehah.

36 And [a] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

[b] Chap. 21. 27. [c] See Ver. 3. Joſh. 23. 7.

37 And the children of Reuben, [b] built Heſhbon and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon ([c] their names being changed) and Shibmah: and

† gave

† gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [d] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [e] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [f] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [g] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out [b] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born [c] which the LORD had smitten among them: [d] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments)

5 [e] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [f] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [k] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [l] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [n] at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [o] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [q] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [t] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [u] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And

---

Before Christ 1452.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

[d] Gen. 50. 23.
[e] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.
[f] Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22.
[g] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

[a] Exod. 12. 37. 1491.
[b] Exod. 14. 8.
[c] Exod. 12. 29.
[d] Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isai. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
[e] Exod. 12. 37.
[f] Exod. 13. 20.
[g] Exod. 14. 2, 9.
[h] Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
[i] Exod. 15. 27.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 1.
[m] Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
[n] Chap. 11. 34. ‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*
[o] Chap. 11. 35.
[p] Chap. 12. 16. 1 Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*
[q] Deut. 10. 6.
[r] 1 Mac. 5. 4. *Bean.*
[s] See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.
[t] Deut. 10. 7. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26. 1453.
[u] Chap. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
[x] Chap. 20. 22. & 21. 4.
[y] Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 10. 6, & 32. 50.

Before Christ 1452.
1452.

Before Chriſt 1452.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the ſouth, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖[d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon[f]-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jeſimoth, *even* unto ‖[i] Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 [l] Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

54 And [m] ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye ſhall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall † give the leſs inheritance: every mans *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye ſhall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them, *ſhall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

[z] Chap. 21. 1, &c.
[a] Chap. 21. 4.
[b] Chap. 21. 10.
[c] Chap. 21. 11.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[d] Chap. 21. 11.
[e] Chap. 32. 34.
[f] Ezek. 6. 14.
[g] Chap. 21. 20.
[h] Chap. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
[i] Chap. 25. 1. Joſh 2. 1.
[k] Deut. 7. 2. Joſh. 11. 12.
[l] Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.
[m] Chap. 26. 53.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*
[n] Joſh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. See Exod. 23. 33.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which ſhall divide the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof)

Before Chriſt 1452.

3 Then [a] your ſouth-quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth-border ſhall be the outmoſt coaſt of [b] the ſalt-ſea eaſt-ward.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth [c] to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth [d] to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to [e] Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon [f] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

6 And *as for* the weſtern border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: This ſhall be your weſt-border.

7 And this ſhall be your north-border; from the great ſea, you ſhall point out for you [g] mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* [h] unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north-border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [i] to Riblah, on the eaſt-ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea [k] of Chinnereth eaſt-ward.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt-ſea: This ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 [l] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho, eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [m] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And

[a] Joſh. 15. 1.
[b] Gen. 14. 3.
[c] Joſh. 15. 3.
[d] Chap. 13. 26.
[e] See Joſh. 15. 3.
[f] Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Iſai. 27. 12.
[g] Chap. 33. 37.
[h] Chap. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.
[i] 2 Kings 23. 38. Jer. 39. 5, 6.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
[k] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 19. 35.
[l] Chap. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2. 3.
[m] Joſh. 14. 1, & 19. 51.

Before Christ 1452. 19 And the names of the men *are* these; Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Haniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

1451. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

[a] Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. 2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. & 21. 21. Heb. above from ye wall ward. 6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. Before Christ 1451.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: [c] from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth. [c] Chap. 26. 54. † Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan: [d] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 Then ye [e] shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares. [e] Exod. 21. 13. † Heb. *by error.*

12 [f] And they shall be unto you cities of refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. [f] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 5.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [g] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. [g] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 [h] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. [h] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. † Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him he shall slay him.

20 But [i] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; [i] Deut. 19. 11.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him*, shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [k] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait; [k] Exod. 21. 13.

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may

Before Christ 1490. die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [l] which was anointed with the holy oyl.

[l] Exod. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [m] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood [n] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

[n] Mic. 4. 11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.*

[a] Chap. 26. 29.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

Before Christ 1451. [b] Chap. 26. 55. & 27. 1. & 33. 54. Joshua 17. 3. [c] Chap. 27. 1, 7. Josh 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [e] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

† Heb. *be wived.* [e] Tob. 1. 9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And [f] every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[f] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [g] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

[g] Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *to sons that were of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The

# ¶ The Fifth Book of *Moſes* called *DEUTERONOMY.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fortieth year briefly rehearſing the ſtory* 6 *of Gods promiſe,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[a] Joſh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea)

[b] Num. 13. 26.

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[c] Num. 33. 38. 1451.

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei.

[d] Num. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Num. 21. 33. Joſh. 13. 12.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

1490.

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us [f] in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount.

[f] Exod. 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Num. 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone.

[i] Exod. 18. 18. Num. 11. 14.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [k] you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[k] Gen. 15. 5.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make [l] you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are,* and bleſs you [m] as he hath promiſed you)

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

Before Chriſt 1490.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [n] and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

[n] Exod. 18. 21.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [o] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [p] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

[o] John 7. 24.

[p] Lev. 24. 22.

17 [q] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for [r] the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

[q] Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[r] 2 Chr. 19. 6.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [s] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

1490.

[s] Num. 13. 26.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it,* as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [t] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

[t] Joſh. 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [u] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

1490.

[u] Num. 13. 3.

24 And [x] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

[x] Num. 13 22, 23, 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, [y] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

[y] Num. 13. 27.

26 [z] Notwithſtanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

[z] Num. 13. 1.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought

Before Chriſt 1491.

us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [a] The people *is* greater and taller than we, [b] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [c] Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.*
[a] Num. 13. 29, 22, 34.
[b] Chap. 9. 1.
[c] Num. 13. 28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [d] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Nehem. 4. 20.

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [e] bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

[e] Chap. 32. 11, 12. Iſai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hoſea 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [f] Who went in the way before you [g] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

[f] Exod. 13. 21.
[g] Num. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [h] and ſware, ſaying,

[h] Chap. 2. 14, 15. 1490.

35 [i] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

[i] Num. 14. 22, 23. Pſal. 95. 11.

36 [k] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe [l] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

[k] Joſh. 14. 9.
[l] Num. 14. 24.
† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*

37 [m] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

[m] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [n] Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children which in that day [o] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

[n] Num. 14. 31.
[o] Iſai. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.

40 [p] But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

[p] Num. 14. 25.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

[q] Num. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [r] Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

[r] Num. 14. 42.

Before Chriſt 1491.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

† Heb. *you were preſumptuous and went up.*

44 [s] And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you [t] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

[s] Num. 14. 45.
[t] Pſal. 118. 12.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [u] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

[u] Num. 13. 25.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

[a] Num. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you north-ward.

[b] See Ver. 7. 14.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

[c] Num. 20. 14.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*
[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

[e] Chap. 8. 2.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

[f] Judg. 11. 18.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given [g] Ar unto [h] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *Vex no hoſtility againſt Moab.*
[g] Num. 21. 28.
[h] Gen. 19. 37.

10 [i] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as [k] the Anakims;

[i] Gen. 14. 5.
[k] Num. 13. 23, 34.

11 Which

Before Christ 1451.

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

[1] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20 † Heb. inherited them. ‖ Or, room.

12 [1] The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

[m] Num. 21. 12. ‖ Or, valley. [n] Num. 13, 26.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [m] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came [n] from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, [o] as the LORD sware unto them.

[o] Chap. 1. 34, 35.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto [p] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

[p] Gen 19. 38.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites called them [q] Zamzummims,

[q] Gen. 14. 5. Zuzims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

[r] Gen. 32. 3. [s] Gen. 14. 6 & 36. 20--30

22 As he did to the children of Esau [r] which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [s] the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

[t] Josh. 13. 3. [u] Jer. 25. 20. [x] Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

23 And [t] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [u] Azzah, [x] the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

[y] Num. 21 13, 14. Judg. 11. 21. † Heb. *begin, possess.* [z] Exod. 15, 14.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [y] pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battel.

25 [z] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

Before Christ 1451.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [a] with words of peace, saying,

[a] Chap. 20. 10.

27 [b] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

[b] Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 ([c] As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

[c] See Chap. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.

30 [d] But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [e] the LORD thy God [f] hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

[d] Num. 21. 33. [e] Josh. 11. 20. [f] Exod. 4. 21.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [g] Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

[g] Num. 21. 23.

33 And [h] the LORD our God delivered him before us, and [i] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

[h] Chap. 7. 2. & 20. 16. [i] Chap. 29. 7.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [k] utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

[k] Lev. 27. 28 Chap 7. 2, 26. † Heb. *every city of men, and women and little ones.*

35 Only the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [l] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

[l] Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Joshua 13. 9.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [m] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

[m] Gen. 32. 22. Chap. 3. 16.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to battel [b] at Edrei.

[a] Num. 21. 33, &c. Chap. 29. 7. [b] Chap. 1. 4.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his peo-

Before Christ 1452.

ple, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

[c] Numb 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [d] Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

[d] Numb. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

[e] 1 King. 4. 13.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

[f] Chap. 2. 24.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites called it [h] Shenir)

[g] Chap. 4. 48. [h] 1 Chr. 5. 23.

20 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

[i] Chap. 4. 49. [k] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.

11 [l] For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his beds-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in [m] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

[l] Amos 2. 9. [m] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 25.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, [n] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [o] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

[n] Chap. 2. 36. [o] Numb. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [p] Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, [q] unto the coasts of Geshuri, and [r] Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-[s] havoth-jair, unto this day.

[p] 1 Chr. 2. 22. [q] Josh. 13. 13. [r] 2 Sam. 10. 6. [s] Numb. 32. 41.

15 [t] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

[t] Numb. 32. 39.

16 And unto the Reubenites, [u] and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

[u] 2 Sam. 24. 5. [x] Numb. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.

17 The plain, also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the sea of the plain, [a] *even* the salt-sea, || under Ashdoth-Pisgah east-ward.

[y] Numb. 34. 11. [z] Chap. 4. 49. & 33. 23.

Before Christ 1451.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [b] ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

[a] Gen. 14. 3. || Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill*. [b] Numb. 32. 20. † Heb. *sons of power*.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [c] return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

[c] Josh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

[d] Numb. 27. 18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And [e] I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

[e] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [f] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

[f] Psal. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6.

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [g] was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

[g] Numb. 20 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37 & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Psal. 106. 32.

27 [h] Get thee up into the top of || Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and northward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

[h] Numb. 27. 12. || Or, *the hill*.

28 But [i] charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

[i] Numb. 27. 18. [k] Chap. 34. 6.

29 So we abode in [k] the valley over against Beth-peor.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore, hearken, O Israel, unto [a] the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31.

2 [b] Ye

Before Christ 1451.

2 [b] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* [d] your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [f] God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [g] teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, [k] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [l] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [m] ten commandments, and [n] ye wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [o] the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and [p] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flyeth in the air,

18 The likeness of [q] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [r] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [s] all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [t] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [u] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [x] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But [y] I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* [z] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [a] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [b] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evill in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [c] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [d] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [e] there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone [f] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [g] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

Before Christ 1451.

30 When

Before Christ 1451.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, [h] *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [i] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [k] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [l] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [m] *there is* none else besides him.

36 [n] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [o] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider [p] *it* in thine heart, that [p] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [q] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 [r] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely* [s] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan [t] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [u] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [x] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [y] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan, east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [z] springs of Pisgah.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 [g] And

---

h Gen. 49. 1.
i Matth. 24. 31.
k Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20.
l Chap. 7. 19, & 29. 3.
m Chap. 32. 39. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
n Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.
o Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.
p Josh. 2, 11.
q Numb. 35. 6, 14.
r Chap. 19. 4.
s Josh. 20. 8.
t Chap. 3. 29.
u Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.
x Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3
y Chap. 3. 9. Psal. 133. 3.
z Chap. 3. 17.
a Exod. 19. 5.
b See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.
c Exod. 19. 9, 19. Chap. 34. 10.
d Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.
e Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. Chap. 6. 4. Psal. 81. 10.
f Exod. 34. 7.
g

† Heb. *have found. thee.*
† Heb. *keep to do them.*
† Heb. *servants.*

10 g And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 h Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 i Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the k sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ l Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 m Thou shalt not kill.

18 n Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 o Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 p Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and q he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 r And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and s we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he t liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived? Before Christ 1401.

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and u speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. u Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: x they have well said all that they have spoken. x Chap. 18. 17.

29 y O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever. y Chap. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13. Isai. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: z you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. z Josh. 1. 7.

33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it: † Heb. *pass over.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged. a Exod. 3. 8. b Isai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in a the land that floweth with milk and honey. c Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

4 b Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And c thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. d Chap. 11. 18. Psal. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98.

6 And d these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart. Isai. 51. 7.

7 And

Before Christ 1451.

7 And [c] thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [f] And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities [h] which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, [i] when thou shalt have eaten and be-full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [l] shalt swear by his Name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt, [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

Before Christ 1451.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* [c] utterly destroy them, [d] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them, ye shall [f] destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But [i] because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth

[c] Chap. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Psal. 78. 4.
† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*
[f] Exod. 13. 9, 16. Chap. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[g] Chap. 11. 20. Isai. 57. 8.
[h] Psal. 105. 44.
[i] Chap. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bond-men*, or, *servants.*
[k] Chap. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[l] Psal 63. 11. Isai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[m] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[n] Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4.
[o] Numb. 33. 52.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[p] Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
† Heb. *evil.*
[q] Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[a] Chap. 31. 3.
[b] Gen. 15. 19.
[c] Lev. 27. 21, 28. Numb. 33. 52. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
[d] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See Chap. 20. 10.
[e] Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg 1. 24. † 1 King. 11. 2.
[f] Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Chap. 12. 3. † Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars.*
[g] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Psal. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
[h] Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[i] Chap. 10. 15.
[k] Isai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
[l] Exod. 20. 6.

Before Christ 1451.

eth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

[m] Nah. 1. 2.

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

[n] Lev. 26 3. Chap.28. 1.

† Heb. *because.*

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

[o] Exod. 23. 26, &c.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

[p] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap.28. 27, 60.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* [q] a snare unto thee.

[q] Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, these nations *are* more than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

[r] Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

[s] Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *Pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

Before Christ 1451.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

[t] Josh. 12. 1.

24 And [t] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

[u] Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 12. 3.

[x] Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12 40.

[y] Zeph. 1. 3.

25 The graven images of their gods, [u] shall ye burn with fire: thou [x] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [y] snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

[z] Lev. 27 28. Chap. 13. 17.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, [z] for it *is* a cursed thing.

## CHAP. VIII.

*An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 2. 7.

[b] Exod. 16. 4. Chap. 13. 3.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee [a] these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [b] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no.

[c] Exod. 16. 2, 3.

[d] Exod. 16, 12, 14, 35.

3 And he humbled thee, and [c] suffered thee to hunger, and [d] fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [e] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

[e] Psal. 104. 29. Matth 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

[f] Chap. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.

4 [f] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

[h] Chap. 11. 10, 11.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [h] a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land [i] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

[i] Chap. 33. 25.

10 [k] When

Before Chriſt 1490.

10 [k] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [l] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifed up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, [m] *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [n] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [o] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 [p] And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAP. IX.

*Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.*

HEar, O Iſrael: thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thy ſelf, cities great and [a] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [b] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a [c] conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, [d] For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but [e] for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [f] Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [g] the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [h] a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [i] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo [k] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 [l] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [m] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [n] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, [o] in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [p] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, [q] it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [r] blot out their name from under heaven: and

Before Chriſt 1490.

[d] Chap. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[e] Gen. 15. 16.
[f] Titus 3. 4.
[g] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[h] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
[i] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2.
[k] Exod. 32. 4. Pſal. 106. 19.
1491.
[l] Exod. 24. 12, 15.
[m] Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[n] Exod. 31. 18.
[o] Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1.
[p] Exod. 32. 7.
[q] Ver. 6 Chap. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
[r] Chap. 29. 20. Pſal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.

[a] Chap. 1. 28.
[b] Num. 13. 22, 28, 29.
[c] Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.

Before Christ 1451. and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I returned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

[s] Exod. 32. 19.

16 And [s] I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

[t] Exod. 34. 28. Psal. 106. 23.

18 And I [t] fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

[u] Exod. 32. 20.

21 And [u] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

[v] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5. [w] Exod. 17. 7. [x] Numb. 11. 4, 34. 1490. [y] Numb. 13. 3. & 14. 1.

22 And at [x] Taberah, and at, [y] Massah, and at [z] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise [a] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

[b] Chap. 31. 27.

24 [b] You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

[c] Ver. 18.

25 [c] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

[d] Exod. 32. 11, &c.

26 [d] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor, to their sin:

[e] Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.

28 Lest [e] the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, [f] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

Before Christ 1451. [f] Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.

29 [g] Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

[g] Chap. 4. 20.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in restoring the two tables.* 6 *In continuing the priesthood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

[a] Exod. 34. 1. 1491.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [b] shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

[b] Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

[c] Exod. 34. 28. † Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

[d] Numb. 33. 31. [e] Numb. 33. 30. [f] Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38. [g] Numb. 33, 32, 33, 34. [h] Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. [i] Chap. 18 5. [k] Lev. 9. 22. Numb. 6. 24.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [i] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name, unto this day.

[l] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1. Ezek. 44. 28. [m] Exod. 34. 28 Chap. 9. 18, 25. ‖ Or, *former days.* 1491. [n] Exod. 32, 32. 33. & 33. 17. Chap. 9. 19. [o] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1. † Heb. *go in journey.*

9 [l] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And [m] I stayed in the mount according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights, and [n] the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [o] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And

Before Christ 1451.

12 ¶ And now Israel, [p] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [q] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold [r] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [s] the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [t] the fore-skin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [u] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [x] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 [y] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [z] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [a] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [b] cleave, [c] and swear by his name.

21 [d] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [e] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [f] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

p Mic. 6. 8. q Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 22. 37. r Exod. 19. 5. Psal. 115. 16. & 148. 4. s Gen. 14. 19. Psal. 24. 1. t See Lev. 26. 41. Chap. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2 11. u Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. x 2 Chro. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. y Psal. 68. 5. & 146. 9. z Lev. 19. 33, 34. Gal. 4. 6. a Chap. 6 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. b Chap. 13. 4. c Psal. 63. 11. d Exod. 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14. e Gen. 46 27. Exod. 1. 5. f Acts 7. 14. f Gen. 15. 5.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of Gods great works,* 8 *by promise of Gods great blessings,* 16 *and by threatnings.* 18 *A careful study is required in Gods words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, [a] how he made the water of the Red-sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

Before Christ 1451.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [d] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † send grass in the fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayest eat and be full

16 Take heed to your selves, [e] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [f] serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he [g] shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [h] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and [i] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [k] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when

b Numb. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17. ‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.* † Heb. *seeketh.* c 1 King. 9. 3. d Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7. † Heb. *give.* e Chap. 29. 18. f Chap. 8. 19. g 1 King. 8. 35. h Chap. 6. 6. i Chap. 6. 8. k Chap. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

a Chap. 14. 27.

when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.
20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:
21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [l] as the days of heaven upon the earth.
22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;
23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier than your ſelves.
24 [m] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: [n] from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.
25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [o] as he hath ſaid unto you.
26 ¶ [p] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:
27 [q] A bleſſing if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:
28 And a [r] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.
29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land wither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [s] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.
30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, [t] beſide the plains of Moreh?
31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it and dwell therein.
32 And ye ſhall obſerve [u] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.
2 [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.
3 And [b] you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.
4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [c] chooſe out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:
6 And [d] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.
7 And [f] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.
8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety:
11 Then there ſhall be [g] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.
12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.
13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.
14 [i] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer

Before Chriſt 1451.

[l] Pſal. 72. 5. & 89. 29, 30.
[m] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.
[n] Gen. 15. 18. Exod 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.
[o] Exod. 23. 27.
[p] Chap. 30. 15.
[q] Chap. 28. 2.
[r] Chap. 28. 15.
[s] Chap. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.
[t] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
[u] Chap. 5. 32.

Before Chriſt 1451.

[a] Exod. 34. 13. Chap. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *inherit.*
[b] Num. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *break down*
[c] Ver. 11. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
[d] Lev. 17. 3.
[e] Ver. 17. Chap. 14. 22. & 15. 19, 20.
[f] Chap. 14. 26.
[g] Ver. 5. 14, 18, 21, 26. & Chap. 14. 23. & 15, 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſhua 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29 Pſal. 78. 68.
† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
[h] Chap. 10. 9.
[i] Ver. 11.

Before Christ 1451.

offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [k] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 [l] Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates, the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flocks, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 [m] But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [n] Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [o] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which, the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 [p] Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 [q] Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood: [r] for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [s] when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And [t] thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self [u] that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for [x] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [y] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, [a] and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [b] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [c] proveth you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and [d] cleave unto him.

5 And [e] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) [f] so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [g] If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [h] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou

---

[k] Ver. 22.
[l] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23. & Ver. 23.
[m] Ver. 11. & Chap. 14. 22.
[n] Chap. 14. 27. Ecclus 7. 31.
† Heb. *all thy days.*
[o] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.
[p] Ver. 15.
[q] Ver. 16.
† Heb. *be strong.*
[r] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.
[s] Chap. 13. 18.
[t] Lev. 1. 5. 9, 13.
† Heb. *inherit it, or possess them.*
[u] Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *after them.*
† Heb. *abomination of the.*
[x] Lev. 18, 21 & 20. 2. Chap. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35.
[y] Chap. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.
[a] Matth. 24. 24.
[b] See Chap. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matth. 7. 22.
[c] Chap. 8. 2. See Matth. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thes. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.
[d] Chap. 10. 20.
[e] Chap. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.
† Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD.
[f] Chap. 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
[g] Chap. 17 2.
[h] See Gen. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.

Before Christ 1451.

thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

[i] Chap. 17. 7. [k] Acts 7. 58.

9 But [i] thou shalt surely kill him; [k] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

[l] Chap. 17. 13.

11 And [l] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

[m] Josh. 22. 11. &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

12 ¶ [m] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

‖ Or, *naughty men.* [n] See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 25. 2 Cor. 6. 15. [a] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [n] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

[o] Exod. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17.

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [o] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

[p] Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *devoted.*

17 And [p] there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

[q] Chap. 12. 15, 32.

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [q] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten.* 4 *Of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

Before Christ 1451.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

[a] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 13.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

[b] Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

[c] Lev. 11. 2, &c.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

‖ Or, *bison* † Heb. *dishon.*

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois,

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

[d] Lev. 11. 27.

[e] Lev. 11. 9.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

[f] Lev. 11. 19.

[g] See Lev. 11. 21.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[h] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

Before Chriſt 1451.

22 [i] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

[i] Chap. 12. 6, 17.

23 [k] And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and [l] the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[k] Chap. 12. 5.

[l] Chap. 15.19,20.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And [m] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[m] Chap. 12. 19.

[n] Num. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.

28 ¶ [o] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

[o] Chap. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

29 [p] And the Levite (becauſe [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [r] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[p] Chap. 26. 12.

[q] Ver. 27.

[r] See Mal. 3. 10.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant,* 16 *except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattel are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

[a] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Chap. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

[b] See Chap. 23. 20.

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

Before Chriſt 1451.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[c] Chap. 28. 12, 44.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[d] Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.* [e] Chap. 28 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy in thy land.

[f] Matt. 26. 11. John 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[g] Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 [h] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

[h] Exod. 21. 6.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath

Before Christ 1452.

hath been worth [i] a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [k] All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 [l] Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 [o] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBserve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there,

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat no unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

9 ¶ [i] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God,* according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [k] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine.

14 And [l] thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ [m] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [n] they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [o] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, [p] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [q] Thou

[a] Exod. 12.2, &c.
[b] Exod. 13. 4.
[c] Exod. 12. 29, 42.
[d] Num. 28. 19.
[e] Chap. 12. 5, 11.
[f] Exod. 12. 15, 19. & 34. 18.
[g] Exod. 34. 25.
[h] Exod. 12. 10.
[i] Exod. 12. 6.
[i] See Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
[k] Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.
[l] Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.
[m] Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Ecclus 35. 12.
[n] Chap. 12. 15.
[o] Chap. 12. 16, 23.
[k] Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12.
[l] Neh. 8. 9, &c.
[m] Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
[n] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Ecclus 35. 4.
[o] Chap. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
[p] Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Ecclus 20. 29.
[i] Chap. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26.

Before Christ 1452.
† Heb. *restraint.*
‖ Or, *sufficiency.*
† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*
‖ Or, *matters.*
† Heb. *justice, justice.*

Before Christ 1451.

21 ¶ [q] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [r] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

[q] Exod. 34. 13.
[r] Lev. 26. 1.
‖ Or, *statue*, or, *pillar*.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

[a] Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *goat*.

THou [a] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[b] Chap. 13. 6.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [c] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [d] which I have not commanded;

[c] Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
[d] Jer. 7. 22, 23.

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [e] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

[e] Lev. 24. 7, 14. Josh. 7. 25.
[f] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

6 [f] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [g] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so [h] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

[g] Chap. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.
[h] Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19.

8 ¶ [i] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [k] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, [l] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

[i] 2 Chro. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
[k] See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2.

9 And [m] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [n] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

[l] Numb. 35. 11, 16, 19. Chap. 19. 4, 10.
[m] Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Psal. 122. 5.
[n] See Jer. 18. 18.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

[o] Chap. 19. 17.

11 According to the sentence) of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

Before Christ 1451.

12 And [o] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest ([p] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

[o] Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.
† Heb. *not to hearken.*
[p] Chap. 18. 5, 7.

13 [q] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

[q] Chap. 13. 11.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [r] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

[r] 1 Sam. 8. 5.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee [s] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [t] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee which *is* not thy brother.

[s] See 1 Sam. 9. 15, & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[t] Jer. 30. 21.

16 But he shall not multiply [u] horses to himself, nor cause the people [x] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath said unto you, [z] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

[u] 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28.
[x] Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[y] Exod. 13. 17.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [a] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

Numb. 14. 3, 4.
[z] Chap. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5.

18 [b] And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [c] *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

See Jer. 42. 15.
[a] See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.
[b] 2 King. 11. 12.
[c] Chap. 31. 9.

19 And [d] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

See 2 Kings 22. 8.
[d] Josh. 1. 8.

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

[a] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.

THe priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

[b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 There-

Before Christ 1451.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [g] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [h] to pass through the fire, [i] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [k] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [l] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [m] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [n] in the day of the assembly, saying, [o] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [p] they have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [q] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [r] will put my words in his mouth, [s] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [t] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, [u] even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [x] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [y] If the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of the land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I commaud thee, saying, Thou shalt seperate three cities for thee.

Before Christ 1451.

[q] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[r] Isai. 51. 16.
[s] John. 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
[t] Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zech. 13. 3.
[u] Acts 3. 23.
[x] Jer. 28. 9
[y] See Chap. 13. 2.
[a] Chap. 12. 29.
[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.
[c] Chap. 4. 42.
[d] Numb. 35. 12.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*
[e] Lev. 7. 30---34.
[f] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.
[g] Chap. 12. 5.
[h] Lev. 18. 21.
[i] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.
[k] Lev. 20. 27.
[l] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*
‖ Or, *inherit.*
[m] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 26. & 7. 37.
[n] Chap. 9. 10.
[o] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[p] Chap. 5. 28.
† Heb. *from yesterday, the third day.*
† Heb. *iron.*
† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *findeth.*
† Heb. *smite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

Before Christ 1451.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coaſt (as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) [f] then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee, beſide theſe three:

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of theſe cities:

12 Then the elders of his city ſhall ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhall not pity him, [h] but thou ſhalt put a way *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [i] Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance which thou ſhalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ [k] One witneſs ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man to teſtifie againſt him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſie *is*, ſhall ſtand before the LORD, [l] before the prieſts, and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe days.

18 And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition: and behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother:

19 [m] Then ſhall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo [n] ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [o] And thoſe which remain ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you.

21 And thine eye ſhall not pity, *but* [p] life *ſhall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The prieſts exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation who are to be diſmiſſed from the war.* 10 *How to uſe the cities that accept or refuſe the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities muſt be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat muſt not be deſtroyed in the ſiege.*

WHen thou goeſt out to battel againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt [a] horſes and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, you approach this day unto battel againſt your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it ſhall be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof ſhalt thou † take unto thy ſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus

---

[e] Gen. 15. 18. Chap. 12. 20.

[f] Joſh. 20. 7.

[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27. 24.

† Heb. *in life.*

[h] Numb. 35. 33, 34.

[i] Chap. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hoſ. 5. 10.

[k] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

[l] Chap. 17. 9.

[m] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan 13. 62.

[n] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.

[o] Chap. 21. 21.

[p] Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

[a] See Pſal. 20. 7. Iſai. 31. 1.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haſte.*

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Pſal. 30 title.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

[d] Judges 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

[f] Numb. 31. 7.

[g] Joſh. 8. 2.

† Heb. *ſpoil.*

Before Chriſt 1452.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

[a] Numb. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 1, 2.

16 But [a] of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.* † Heb. *is go from before thee.* † Heb. *it come down.*

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder,* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

[a] Chap. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Eccluſ 45. 15. [b] Chap. 17. 8, 9. † Heb. *mouth.* [c] See Pſal. 19. 12. Matth. 27. 24.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and [b] by their † word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, [c] ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

Before Chriſt 1452.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the bloud ſhall be forgiven them.

[d] Jonah 1. 14. † Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make, or. dreſs.*

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [e] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

[e] See Pſal. 45. 10.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, [f] becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

[f] Judges. 19. 24.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved [g] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

[g] Gen. 29. 33.

16 Then it ſhall be, [h] when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

[h] 2 Chr. 11. 19, 22.

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, [i] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [k] the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

[i] See 1 Chron. 5. 1. † Heb. *that is found with him.* [k] Gen. 49. 3.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

[l] Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: [l] ſo ſhalt thou put

Before Christ 1451.

put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [m] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [n] he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[m] Josh. 8. 29 & 10. 26.
[n] Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God.*
See Numb. 25. 4. Josh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandreth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

[a] Exod. 23. 4.

THOU [a] shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

[b] Exod. 23. 5.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

[c] Lev. 19. 19.
† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*

9 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

Before Christ 1451.

11 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes, upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

[d] See 2 Cor. 6: 14, 15, 16.
[e] Lev. 19. 19.
[f] Numb. 15. 38. Matth. 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her,* saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: [g] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

[g] Chap. 13. 5.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

[h] Lev. 20. 10. John. 8. 5.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, [i] because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: [k] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

[i] Chap. 21. 14.
[k] Ver. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie

Before Christ 1451.

lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

[l] Exod. 22. 16. 28 ¶ [l] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[m] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1. [n] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8. 30 ¶ [m] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor [n] discover his fathers skirt.

## CHAP XXIII.

*1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[a] Neh. 13. 1. 3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[b] See Chap. 2. 29. [c] Numb. 22. 5, 6. 4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

[d] Ezra 9. 12. † Heb. *good.* 6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

[e] Lev 15. 16. 10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

Before Christ 1451.

† Heb. *turneth toward.* [f] Lev. 15. 5. 11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, [f] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

† Heb. *sittest down.* 13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* [g] 1 Sam. 30. 15. 15 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

[h] Chap. 12. 5. † Heb. *is good for him.* 16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, [h] in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

‖ Or, *sodomitess.* [i] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16. 17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [i] of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[k] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Neh. 5. 7. 19 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

[l] Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35. [l] See Lev. 19. 34. & Chap. 15. 3. 20 [l] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[m] Numb. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4. 21 ¶ [m] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

[n] Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. 24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbours, [n] then thou mayest pluck

the

Before Christ 1451.

the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing corn.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war,* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

a Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

WHen a[a] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

† Heb. *matter of nakedness.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

b Jer 3.1.

4 [b] Her former husband which sent her away may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

c Chap. 20. 7.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

† Heb. *not any shall pass upon him.*

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

d Exod. 21. 16.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, [e] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

e Chap. 19. 19.

f Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [f] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

1490. g Numb. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [g] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

h Exod. 22. 26.

13 [h] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [i] bless thee: and [k] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

Before Christ 1451.

i Job 31. 20.

k Chap. 6. 25. Psal. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

l Lev. 19 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4.

15 At his day [l] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [m] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*

m James 5. 4.

16 [n] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

n 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20. Psal. 25. 1. & 86. 4.

17 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [p] nor take the widows raiment to pledge.

o Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.

18 But [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

p Exod. 22. 26.

q Ver. 22.

19 ¶ [r] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

r Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

s Ver. 18.

22 And [s] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [a] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

a Matth. 10. 17.

b 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 [b] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [c] Thou

Before Christ 1452.

4 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 [d] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [e] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [f] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [g] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [h] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [i] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*. Before Christ 1452.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and [c] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* [g] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the

[a] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.
[b] Hos 12. 12.
[c] Gen. 46. 1.
[d] Exod. 1. 11.
[e] Exod. 2. 23.
[f] Exod. 12. 37.
[g] Chap. 14. 28.

[c] Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *threshseth.*
[d] Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
‖ Or, *next kinsman.* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *next kinsmans wife.*
[e] Ruth 4. 7.
[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[g] Prov. 11. 1.
[h] Exod. 17. 8.
[i] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

Before Christ 1451.

the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

15 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

[h] Hos. 9. 4.

14 [h] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

[i] Isai. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

15 [i] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

[k] Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

18 And [k] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments:

[l] Chap. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1.

19 And to make thee [l] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones;* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.*
11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.*
14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

[a] Josh. 4. 1.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

[b] Josh. 8. 32.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law; when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

Before Christ 1451.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

[c] Josh. 8. 30.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [d] thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

[d] Exod. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand [e] upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

[e] Judg. 9. 7.

13 And [f] these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

[f] Chap. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a cursing.*

14 ¶ And [g] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

[g] Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

15 [h] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, [i] Amen.

[h] Exod. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. [i] Chap. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. See Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

16 [k] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[k] Exod. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3.

17 [l] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[l] Chap. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28.

18 [m] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[m] Lev. 19. 14.

19 [n] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[n] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18.

20 [o] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt:

[o] Lev. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30.

skirit: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [p] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [q] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [r] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [s] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [t] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [u] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God [b] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

6 [d] Blessed *shall* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shall* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee [e] to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [f] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them:*

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 [l] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with [m] blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 ¶ The

---

Before Christ 1451.

[p] Lev. 18. 23.

[q] Lev. 18. 9.

[r] Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.

[s] Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Numb. 35. 31. Chap. 19. 11.

[t] Exod. 23. 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

[u] Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

[a] Lev. 26. 3.

[b] Chap. 26. 19.

[c] Gen. 49. 25. Pſal. 127. 3.

‖ Or, dough, or, kneading troughs.

[d] Pſal. 121. 8.

[e] Ver. 25.

‖ Or, barns.

[f] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Chap. 7. 6.

Before Christ 1451.

[g] Chap. 30. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *for gold.*

† Heb. *belly.*

[h] Chap. 15. 6.

[i] Iſai. 9. 14, 15.

[k] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.

† Heb. *which thou wouldſt do.*

[l] Lev. 26. 16.

‖ Or, *drought.*

[m] Amos 4. 9.

[n] Lev. 26. 19.

Before Chriſt 1451.

25 [o]The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and [p]ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [q]thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [r]the botch of Egypt, and with [s]the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt [t]grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 [u]Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [x]thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [y]thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [z]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, [a] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and [b]thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and [c]there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [d]an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [e]and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [f]Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſt, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruits*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [g]he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneds not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſerveds not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [h] for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he [i]ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [k]The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [l]*as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [m]which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſige thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſteds, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [n]thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 So *that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward

o Ver. 7. Chap. 32. 30. Iſai. 30. 17.
p Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46. Heb. *for a removing.*
q Pſal. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
r Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
s 1 Sam. 5. 6. Pſal. 78. 66.
t Job 5. 14. Iſai. 59. 10.
u Jer. 8. 10.
x Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
y Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane*, or, *uſe it as common meat*: as Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
z Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
a Ver. 67.
b 2 Kings 17. 4, 5. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
c Chap. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.
d 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
e Pſal. 44. 14.
f Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
g Ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
† Heb. *of er-birth.*
h Chap. 32. 15.
i Jer. 28. 14.
k Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luke 19. 43.
l Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſ. 8. 1.
† Heb. *hear.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of face.* Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
m Iſai. 47. 6.
n Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*

ward his brother, and toward [o] the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [p] the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye [q] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [r] as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: so the LORD [s] will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD [t] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth, even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And [u] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 [x] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [y] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD [z] shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [a] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear unto this day.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f] your cloaths are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [g] Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and [h] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 [i] Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [k] the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldst † enter into covenant

---

[o] Before Christ 1452. [p] Chap. 28. 60. [q] Chap. 4. 27. [r] Gen. 15. 5. [s] Prov. 1. 26. Isai. 1. 24. [t] Lev. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13. [u] Amos 9. 4. [x] Job 7. 4. [y] Ver. 34. [z] Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. [a] Chap. 17. 16. [a] Chap. 5. 2, 3. [b] Exod. 19. 4. [c] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19. [d] See Isai. 63. 17. John 8. 43. Ephes. 4. 18. 2 Thes. 2. 11, 12. [e] Chap. 1. 3. [f] Chap. 8. 4. [g] Num. 21. 24, 33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3. 1. [h] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 3. 12, 13. [i] Chap. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 King 2. 3. [k] See Josh 9. 21, 23, 27.

† Heb. after-birth. † Heb. cause to spend. † Heb. pass.

Before Christ 1451.

nant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [l] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe [m] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [n] lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [o] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [p] to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 [q] The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [r] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [s] shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [t] and salt, *and* burning *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [u] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, [x] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

[a] AND it shall come to pass when [b] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 [c] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [d] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [e] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [f] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

9 [g] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [h] rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If

[l] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

† Heb. dungy gods.

[m] Chap. 11. 16.

[n] Hebr. 12. 15.

‖ Or, a poysonful herb. † Heb. rosh.

[o] Numb. 15. 39.

‖ Or, stubbornness.

[p] Isai. 30. 1.

† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

[q] Ezek. 14. 7, 8.

[r] Chap. 9. 14.

[s] Matth. 24. 51.

† Heb. is written.

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

[t] Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.

[u] Gen. 19. 24, 25.

[x] 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

[a] Levit. 26. 40.

[b] Chap. 28.

[c] Psal. 106. 45. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37.

[d] Psal. 147. 2.

[e] Chap. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

[f] Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

[g] Chap. 28. 11.

[h] Jer. 32. 41.

Before Chriſt 1451. 10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [i] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

[i] Iſai. 45. 19.

12 [k] It *is* not in heaven that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

[k] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See [l] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

[l] Ver. 19. Chap. 11. 26.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it.

[m] Chap. 4. 26. [n] Ver. 15.

19 [m] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [n] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people:* 7 *He encourageth Joſhua:* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep:* 28 *He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 34. 7.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [b] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

Before Chriſt 1451. [b] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath ſaid.

[c] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 3. 28.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them, [d] as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom ye deſtroyed.

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

5 And [e] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

[e] Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, [f] he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

[f] Joſh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, [g] he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: [h] fear not, neither be diſmayed.

[g] Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. [h] Joſh. 1. 9.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, [i] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

[i] Chap. 17. 18.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [k] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

[k] Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: [l] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

[l] Joſh. 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 5, &c.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [m] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[m] Numb. 27. 19.

15 And

Before Christ 1451.

15 And [n] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in the pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will [o] hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, [p] Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, [q] and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them, as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination [r] which they †go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [s] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, [t] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 [u] For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

Before Christ 1452.

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [x] and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 [y] For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you [z] in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy, and vengeance:* 46 *He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it.* 48 *God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.*

GIve [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † [f] They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High [g] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For [h] the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [i] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he [k] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [l] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 [m] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck [n] honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [o] with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [p] Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: [q] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [r] They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 [s] And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [t] becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, [u] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, [x] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger [y] with their vanities: and [z] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [a] a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [b] heap miſchiefs upon them, [c] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [d] the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 [e] The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries [f] ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 [g] O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, [h] *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould [i] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock [k] had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [l] even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this [m] laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* [n] vengeance, and recompenſe, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for [o] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

36 [p] For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [q] and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and [r] *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, [s] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [t] I, *even* I *am* he, and [u] *there is* no god with me: [x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [y] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 [z] If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [a] revenges upon the enemy,

43 ‖ [b] Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his

Before Chriſt 1451.
[m] Iſai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
[n] Job 29. 6. Pſal. 81. 16.
[o] Pſal 81. 15 & 147. 14.
[p] Chap. 33. 5, 26. Iſai 44. 2.
[q] Neh. 9. 25. Pſal. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Hoſ. 13. 6.
[r] Lev. 17. 7. Pſal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
‖ Or, which were *not* God.
[s] Judg. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *deſpiſed*.
[t] Iſai. 1 2.
[u] Chap. 31. 17.
[x] Iſai. 30. 9.
[y] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Pſal. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8.
[z] Hoſ. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
[a] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned*.
‖ Or, *hath conſumed*.
[b] Iſai. 26. 15.
[c] Pſal. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
† Heb. *burning coals*.
Hab. 3. 5.
[d] Lev. 26 22.
[e] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *From the chambers*.
† Heb. *bereave*.
[f] Jer. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this*.
[g] Pſal. 81. 8.
[h] Iſai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[i] Lev. 26. 8. Joſh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Iſai. 30. 17.
[k] Pſal. 44. 12. Iſai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
‖ Or, *is worſe than the vine of Sodom*, &c.
[m] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hoſ. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[n] Pſal. 94. 1. Eccluſ 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[p] Pſal. 135. 14.
[q] Judg. 2. 18. Pſal. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. *hand*.
[r] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[s] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *an hiding for you*.
[t] Pſal. 102. 27. Iſai. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[u] Chap. 4 35. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Pſal. 68. 20. Hoſ. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13.
[y] Gen. 14 22.
[z] Iſai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 20.
[a] Job 13 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praiſe his people, ye nations*: or, *Sing ye*,
[b] Rom. 15. 10.

Before Chriſt 1451. adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea, the ſon of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joſhua.*

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.

46 And he ſaid unto them, [c] Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

[d] Chap. 30. 19.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: [d] becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

[e] Numb. 27. 12.

48 [e] And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

[f] Numb. 33. 47. Chap. 34. 1.

49 [f] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [g] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38. Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

[h] Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14. ‖ Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.* [i] See Lev. 10 3.

51 Becauſe [h] ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye [i] ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

[k] Numb. 34. 4.

52 [k] Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.*

[a] Pſal. 90. title. [b] Exod. 19 18. Judg 5. 4. Hab. 3. 3. 1491 [c] See Pſal 68. 17 Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Hebr 2. 2. Rev 5. 11. & 9. 16. † Heb. *a fire of law.* [d] Exod. 19. 5. [e] Chap. 7. 6. Pſal. 50. 5. [f] Pſal. 119. 111. [g] See Gen. 36. 31. & Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6. [h] Chap. 32. 15.

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes [a] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [b] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; [e] all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: [f] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [g] king in [h] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies. Before Chriſt 1451.

[i] Exod. 28. 33.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [i] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [k] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

[k] Numb. 20. 13.

9 Who ſaid unto his father, and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, [l] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [m] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

[l] Exod. 32. 28. [m] See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.* ‖ Or, *let them put incenſe.* † Heb. *at thy noſe.*

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

[n] Gen. 49. 25.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [n] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruit *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. *thruſt forth.* † Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the chief things of [o] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [p] of the laſting hills,

[o] Gen. 49. 26. [p] Hab. 3. 6.

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of [q] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that [r] was ſeparated from his brethren.

[q] Exod. 3. 2, 4. [r] Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns: with them [s] he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and [t] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

† Heb. *an unicorn.* [s] Pſal. 44. 5. [t] Gen. 48. 19.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [u] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

[u] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there [x] they ſhall offer ſacrifice, of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

[x] Pſal. 4. 5.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [y] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

[y] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.

21 And

Before Chriſt 1451.

21 And [z] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and [a] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [b] ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: [c] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [d] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [e] dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [f] Jeſhurun, [g] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [h] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and [i] thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and [k] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: [g] I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for [n] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [o] whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all [p] the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[z] Numb. 32.16,17, &c. † Heb. *ſcaled.* [a] Joſh. 4. 12.

[b] Gen. 49. 21. [c] See Joſh. 19. 32, &c. [d] Gen. 49. 20. [e] See Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, Under *thy ſhoes* ſhall be *iron.* [f] Chap. 32. 15. [g] Pſal. 68. 4, 33. Hab. 3. 8.

[h] Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.

[i] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15. ‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.* [k] Chap. 32. 13.

[a] Numb. 23. 47. & 27. 12, Chap. 32. 49.

Before Chriſt 1451.

‖ Or, *the hill.* [b] Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4. [c] Gen. 14. 14. [d] Chap. 11. 24. [e] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15. [f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18 & 26. 3. & 28. 13. [g] Chap. 32. 52. [h] Chap. 32. 50.

[i] See Jude 9.

1451. [k] Chap. 31. 2. [l] See Joſh. 14. 10, 11. † Heb. *moiſture.* † Heb. *ſhed.* [m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numb. 20. 29. [n] Numb. 27. 18, 23.

[o] Exod. 33. 11. Numb. 12. 6, 8. Chap. 5. 4. [p] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

# ¶ The BOOK of *JOSHUA.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5, 9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua.* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him fealty.*

Before Chriſt 1451. NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [a] miniſter, ſaying,

[a] Deut. 1. 38.

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

[b] Deut. 31. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

[c] Deut. 11. 24.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

[d] Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [e] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: [f] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

[e] Exod. 3. 12.
[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Hebr. 13. 5.

6 [g] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

[g] Deut. 31. 23.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [h] which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [i] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

[h] Deut. 31. 7.
[i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

8 [k] This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but [l] thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

[k] Deut. 17. 18, 19.
[l] Pſal. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

9 [m] Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for [n] within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

Before Chriſt 1451.
[n] Chap. 3. 2.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember [o] the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

[o] Numb. 32. 20, 28. Chap. 22. 4.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five:* as Exod. 13. 18.

15 Until the LORD hath given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [p] then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDS ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

[p] Chap. 22. 4, &c.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ‖ ſent [a] out of Shittim two men, to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [b] came into an harlots houſe, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

‖ Or, *had ſent.*
[a] Numb. 25. 1.
[b] Hebr. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
[c] Matth. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were:*

5 And

Before Christ 1451.

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

[d] See 2 Sam. 17. 19.

6 But [d] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [e] your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

[e] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27. † Heb. melt.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

[f] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23. [g] Numb. 21. 24, 34.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, [h] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

[h] Exod. 15. 14. † Heb. rose up. [i] Deut. 4. 39.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [k] my fathers house; and give me a true token:

[k] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. instead of you to die.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

[l] Judges 1. 24.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

† Heb. gather.

Before Christ 1451.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [m] his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

[m] Matth. 27. 25.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

† Heb. melt.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

[a] Chap. 2. 1.

2 And it came to pass [b] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

[b] Chap. 1. 10, 11.

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

[c] See Numb. 10. 33. [d] Deut. 31. 25.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. since yesterday. and the third day.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [e] Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

[e] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [f] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

[f] Numb. 4. 15.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day

Before Chriſt 1451.

day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that [g] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

[g] Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

[h] Ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [h] the Lord of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [i] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

[i] Pſal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſt bearing the [k] ark of the covenant before the people;

[k] Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [l] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [m] all the time of harveſt)

[l] 1 Chro. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccluſ 24. 26. [m] Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 10, 12.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide [n] Zaretan: and thoſe that came down [o] toward the ſea of the plain, *even* [p] the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

[n] 1 King. 4. 12. & 7. 46. [o] Deut. 3. 17. [p] Numb. 34. 3.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other ſtones ſet up in the midſt of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people paſs over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.* 20 *The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.*

[a] Deut. 27. 2. [b] Chap. 3. 2.

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto [b] Joſhua, ſaying,

Before Chriſt 1451.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in [c] the lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

[c] Ver. 19 20.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* †in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

[d] Chap. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

[e] Numb. 32. 20, 27, 28.

13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

[f] Chap. 3. 7.

15 And

Before Christ 1451.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,
16 Command the priests that bear [g] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.
17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.
18 And it came to pass when the priests, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [h] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.
19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [i] in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.
20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.
21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?
22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.
23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [k] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:
24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. plucked up.
[h] Chap. 3. 15. † Heb. were.
[i] Chap. 5. 9.
† Heb. to morrow.
[k] Exod. 14. 21.
† Heb. all days.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.
2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [c] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.
3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the fore-skins.
4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.
5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness, by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.
6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [d] he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.
8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [e] till they were whole.
9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [g] Gilgal unto this day.
10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [h] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.
11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.
12 ¶ And [i] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [k] a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us or for our adversaries?
14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?
15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, [l] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

[a] Numb. 13. 29.
[b] Exod. 15. 14.
‖ Or, knives of flints.
[c] Exod. 4. 25, 31.
‖ Or, Gibeath-haaraloth.
[d] Numb. 14. 23.
† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumcised.
[e] See Gen. 34. 25.
[f] Numb. 14. 33. See Lev. 18. 3. Chap. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8.
[g] Mac 4. 58. ‖ That is, rolling.
[h] Chap. 4. 19. [i] Exod. 12. 6.
[i] Exod. 16. 35.
[k] Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8.
‖ Or, prince. See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.
[l] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is ſhut up.* 2 *God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it.* 12 *The city is compaſſed.* 17 *It muſt be accurſed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is ſaved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is curſed.*

Before Chriſt 1451. † Heb. did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.

NOw Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See I have given into thine hand Jericho and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [b] and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[b] Numb. 10. 25. † Heb. gathering hoſt.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [c] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

[c] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. Before Chriſt 1451.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [d] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

‖ Or, devoted, Mic. 4. 13.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, [e] in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [f] and trouble it.

[e] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

[f] Chap. 7. 25.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

† Heb. holineſs.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [g] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[g] Hebr. 11. 30. † Heb. under it.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [h] as ye ſware unto her.

[h] Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. families.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1451. 26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [i] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[i] 1 King. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot:* 19 *His confeſſion:* 22 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ‖ Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chro. 2. 7. *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about* 2000 *men or about* 3000 *men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Sarad.* [b] Chap. 2. 9, 11. Pſal. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his cloaths, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [c] put duſt upon their heads.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 19. Neh 9 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *backs.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[d] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *falleſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: [e] for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

Before Chriſt 1451. [e] Chap. 6. 17.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, [f] Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

[f] Chap. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [g] hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

[g] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6. ‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [h] give I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, [i] and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

[h] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24. [i] Numb. 5. 6.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they

† Heb. Before Christ 1451.

ran unto the tent, and behold *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [k] the valley of Achor.

k Ver. 26.

25 And Joshua said, [l] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [m] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

l Chap. 6. 18. Gal. 5. 12.
m Deut. 17. 25.

26 And they [n] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [o] The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

n Chap. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18 17. Lam. 3. 53.
o Isai. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
‖ That is, trouble.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didst unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

b Chap. 6. 21.
c Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [d] ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

d Judg. 20, 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. pulled.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

Before Christ 1451.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people, to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. hand.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke

Before Christ 1451.

smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [e] let none of them remain, or escape.

[e] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[f] Numb. 31. 22, 26.

27 [f] Only the cattel and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which

[g] Ver. 2.

he [g] commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [i] raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[h] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 10. 26.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel [k] in mount Ebal,

[k] Deut. 27. 24.

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [l] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

[l] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

[m] Deut. 27. 28.

32 And [m] he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, [n] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: [o] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

[n] Deut. 31. 25.

[o] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* writen in the book of the law.

Before Christ 1451.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [p] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[p] Deut. 31. 12.

† Heb. *walked.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league,* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and [a] how shall we make a league with you?

[a] Exod. 23. 32.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

[b] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came

Before Christ 1451.

came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [c] and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

[c] Numb. 27. 21.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, [d] and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

[d] Chap. 18. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [e] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

[e] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be [f] hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [g] promised them.

[f] Deut. 29. 11.

[g] Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [h] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land, from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [i] in the place which he should choose.

Before Christ 1451.

[i] Deut. 12. 5.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 10 *God fighteth against them with hail-stones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 22 *They are brought forth,* 24 *scornfully used,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 15.

[b] Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [c] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Psal. 18. 14. Isai. 28. 21.

Before Chriſt 1451. the way that goeth up [d] to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[d] Chap. 16. 3, 5.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-ſtones, than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, [e] Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[e] Iſai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccluſ 46. 4.

† Heb. *be ſilent.*

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. [f] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

[f] 2 Sam. 1. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *the upright.*

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ [g] And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[g] Verſe. 43.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter, till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: [h] none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

[h] Exod. 11 7.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. Before Chriſt 1451.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not, nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees [i] until the evening.

[i] Chap. 8. 29.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they [k] took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[k] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed; them and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [l] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[l] Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh, into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto [m] Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

[m] See Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that

Before Christ 1452. that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel
[a] Chap. 15. 15. with him to [n] Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that
[o] Deut. 20. 16, 17. breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [o] commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, [p] and all the country
[p] Chap. 11. 16. of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450. AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king
[a] Chap. 19. 15. [a] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [b] of Dor, on the west;
[b] Chap. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. [1] King. 4. 11.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [c] and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, [d] in
[c] Judg. 3. 3. [d] Gen. 31. 48. the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.* 5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all
[e] 2 Sam. 8. 4. slain before Israel: thou shalt [e] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [f] ‖ † Mizrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

Before Christ 1451.

‖ Or, Zidon-rabbah.

[f] Chap. 13. 6.

‖ Or, salt-pits.

† Heb. burnings of waters.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [g] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[g] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [h] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [i] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[h] Exod. 34. 11. [i] Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 [k] So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, [l] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

[k] Chap. 12. 8. [l] Chap. 10. 41.

17 [m] *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

[m] Chap. 12. 7. ‖ Or, *the smooth mountains.*

18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

‖ Till 1445. Ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [n] the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

[n] Chap. 9. 3.

20 For [o] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [p] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[o] Deut. 2. 30. [p] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off [q] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and

[q] Numb. 13. 22, 23. Deut. 1. 28.

from

Before Chriſt 1452. from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, in Gath, [r] and in Aſhdod, there remained.

23 So Joſhua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, [s] according to their diviſions by their tribes. [t] And the land reſted from war.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whoſe countries Moſes took and diſpoſed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other ſide Jordan which Joſhua ſmote.*

NOw theſe *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan, toward the riſing of the ſun: from the river Arnon, [a] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt.

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And [c] from the plain to the ſea of Cinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea on the eaſt, [d] the way to Bethjeſhimoth: and from ‖ the ſouth, under ‖ [e] Aſhdoth-piſgah.

4 And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of [f] the remnant of the giants [g] that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, [h] and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, [i] unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

6 [k] Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſmite, and [l] Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the country which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [m] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion, according to their diviſions:

8 [n] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 ¶ [o] The king of Jericho, one: [p] the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one:

10 [q] The king of Jeruſalem one: the king of Hebron one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: [s] the king of Lachiſh, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: the king of Gezer, one:

13 [t] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [u] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 [x] The king of Makkedah, one: [y] the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: [z] the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Laſharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: [a] the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king [b] of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achſhaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 [c] The king of Kedeſh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coaſt of Dor, one: the king of [d] the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his ſacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben* 22 *Baalamſlain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.*

NOw Joſhua [a] was old *and* ſtricken in years; *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri.

3 [d] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron, north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [e] five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo [f] the Avites.

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, [g] unto Aphek, to the borders of [h] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [i] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

1445.

---

[r] Chap. 15. 46.
[s] Numb 26. 53.
[t] Chap. 14. 15. & 21. 43. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.
1445. Ver. 18.

[a] Deut. 3. 9.
1452.
[b] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.

[c] Deut. 3. 17.
[d] Chap. 13. 20.
‖ Or. *Teman.*
‖ Or, *the ſprings of Piſgah, or, the hill.*
[e] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[f] Deut 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.
[g] Deut. 1. 4.
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Deut. 3. 14.
[k] Numb. 21. 24, 33.
[l] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

[m] Chap. 10. 40 & 11. 17.

[n] Chap. 11. 16.

[o] Chap. 6. 2.
1451.
[p] Chap. 8. 29.

[q] Chap. 10. 23.
[r] Chap. 10. 32.
[s] Chap. 10. 33.
[t] Chap. 10. 38.

[u] Chap. 10. 29.

[x] Chap. 10. 28.
[y] Chap. 8. 17.
[z] 1 King. 4. 10.

‖ Or, *Sharon.*
[a] Chap. 11. 10.
1450.
[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 19. 15.

[c] Chap. 19. 37.

[d] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Iſai. 1. 1.

---

[a] See Chap. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs it.*
[b] Judg. 3. 3.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] Jer. 2. 18.
[e] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[f] Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[g] Chap. 19. 30.
[h] See Judg. 1. 34.
[i] 1 King. 5. 18. Pſal. 83. 7. Back. 27. 9.

Before Christ 1445.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [k] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

[k] Chap. 11. 8.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [l] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

[l] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [m] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

[m] Numb. 21. 30.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 [n] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

[n] Chap. 22. 5.

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [o] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

[o] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled [p] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

[p] Ver. 11.

14 [q] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, [r] as he said unto them.

[q] Chap. 14. 3, 4.

[r] Ver. 33.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was [s] from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon [t] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [u] and all the plain by Medeba:

[s] Chap. 12. 2. [t] Numb. 21. 28. [u] Numb. 21. 30. ‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.* See Numb. 32. 38.

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [x] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

[x] Numb. 21. 23.

19 [y] And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

[y] Numb. 32. 37.

20 And Beth-peor, and [z] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

[z] Deut. 3. 17. Chap. 12. 3. ‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill*

21 [a] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [b] whom Moses smote [c] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

[a] Deut. 3. 10. [b] Numb. 21. 24. [c] Numb. 31. 8.

22 ¶ [d] Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

Before Christ 1445.

[d] Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8. ‖ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 [e] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

[e] Numb. 21. 35. & 32. 35.

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramoth-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim, unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, [f] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [g] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [h] of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

[f] Numb. 32. 36. [g] Gen. 33. 17. 1 Kings 7. 46. [h] Numb. 34. 11.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [i] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

[i] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [k] children of Machir by their families.

[k] Numb. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

[l] Chap. 18. 7. [m] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

33 [l] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [m] as he said unto them.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

cir. 1444

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

[a] Numb. 34. 17.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [c] the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

5 [d] As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the [e] Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt [f] the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, [g] in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [h] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs, [i] my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [k] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, [l] Surely the land [m] whereon thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [n] as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

11 [o] As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardeſt in that day how [p] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, [q] and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [r] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And [s] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [t] And the land had reſt from war.

Before Chriſt cir. 1444.
[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.
[d] Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.
[e] Numb. 32. 12. & Chap. 15. 17.
[f] Numb. 14. 24.
[g] Numb. 13. 26.
[h] Numb. 13. 7. & 14. 6.
[i] Numb. 13. 31, 32.
[k] Numb. 14. 24.
[l] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 1. 3.
[m] See Numb. 13. 22.
[n] Numb. 14. 30.
† Heb. *walked.*
1444.
[o] Eccluſ 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.
[p] Numb. 13. 29, 33, 34.
[q] Chap. 10. 37. & 11. 21. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20.
See Chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
[r] Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56
[s] Gen. 23. 2. Chap. 14. 15.
Before Chriſt cir. 1414.
[t] Chap 11. 23.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achſah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a bleſſing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderneſs of Zin ſouth-ward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth-coaſt.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the † bay that looketh ſouth-ward.

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended upon the ſouth-ſide unto Cadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth-coaſt.

5 And the eaſt-border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up [d] to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at [e] En-rogel.

8 And the border went up [f] by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſtward, which *is* at the end [g] of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn [h] to Baalah which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſt-ward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

[a] Numb. 34. 3.
[b] Numb. 33. 36.
† Heb. *tongue.*
[c] Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*
[d] Chap. 18. 17.
[e] 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.
[f] Jer. 19. 6.
[g] Chap. 18. 16.
[h] 1 Chron. 13. 6.

Before Chriſt 1444.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

[i] Ver. 47. Numb. 34. 6, 7.

12 And the weſt-border *was* [i] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

[k] Chap. 14. 13.

13 ¶ [k] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [l] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

[l] Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [m] the three ſons of Anak, [n] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

[m] Judg. 1. 10, 20. [n] Numb. 13. 23.

15 And [o] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

[o] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

[p] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.

17 And [p] Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and [q] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

[q] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

Before Chriſt 1444.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages. ‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [r] and Jokthеel,

[r] 2 Kings 14. 7.

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages. † Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod, with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir.

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 [s] And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages. [s] Chap. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ‖ Or, *Janut.*

54 And Humtah, and [t] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. [t] Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Bath-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: ſix cities with their villages.

63 As

Before Christ 1444.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [u] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [x] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

[u] See Judg. 1. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 7. [x] Judg. 1. 21.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. went forth.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el, to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[a] Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down west-ward to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

[b] Chap. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.

4 [c] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

[c] Chap. 17. 14.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east-side was Ataroth-addar, [d] unto Beth-horon the upper.

[d] 2 Chr. 8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth [e] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[e] 1 Chr. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And [f] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[f] Chap. 17. 9.

10 [g] And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

[g] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit,* for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. [b] Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29 & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [d] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [e] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [f] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

Before Christ 1444.
[c] Numb. 26. 29.
[d] 1 Chr. 7. 18.
[e] Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer.*
[f] Numb. 26. 31.

3 ¶ But [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[g] Numb. 26. 32. [g] Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: [h] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
[h] Chap. 16. 9.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [i] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[i] 1 Chron. 7. 29.

12 Yet [k] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[k] Judg. 1. 27.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

Before Christ 1444.

14 [1] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

[1] Chap. 16. 4.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have [m] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [n] of the valley of Jezreel.

[m] Judg. 4. 3.

[n] Chap. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is discribed, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

[a] Chap. 19. 51 & 21. 2. & 22. 9.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coasts on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

Before Christ 1444.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-avan.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, ([b] which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side, [c] of the nether Beth-horon.

[b] Gen. 28. 19.

[c] Chap. 16. 3.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, [d] to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [e] En-rogel,

[d] Chap. 15. 8.

[e] Chap. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [f] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

[f] Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against

Before Chriſt 1444. against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, the plain.

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea, at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

† Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

[a] 1 Chr. 4. 28. 2 And [a] they had in their inheritance, Beerſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid. Before Chriſt 1444.

[b] Gen. 49. 13. 11 [b] And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* [c] before Jokneam,

[c] Chap. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hanathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jipthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to carmel weſt-ward, and to Shi-hor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jipthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [d] *even* unto great Zidon:

[d] Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth

† Heb. Tyre.

Before Christ 1444.

to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to [c] Achzib.

[c] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

[f] Deut. 33. 23.

34 And *then* [f] the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or. *over against.* ‖ Or, *Joppa.* Acts 9. 36.

47 And [g] the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

[g] See Judg. 18.

[h] Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [i] Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[i] Chap. 24. 30.

Before Christ 1443.

51 [l] These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, [m] in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

[l] 1 Chr. 7. 24. Numb. 34. 17.

[m] Chap. 18. 1.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

1444. THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

[a] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 [b] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

[b] Numb. 35. 12.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [c] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

[c] Numb. 35. 12, 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned [d] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

[d] Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

Then

Before Christ 1444. THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

a Chap. 18. 1. b Numb. 35. 2. 2 And they ſpake unto them at a Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, b The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattel.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

c Ver. 8, 19. d See Chap. 24. 33. 4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and c the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, d had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

e Ver. 20, &c. 5 And e the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

f Ver. 27, &c. 6 And f the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

g Ver. 34, &c. 7 g The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. called. 10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

‖ Or, Kirjath-arba, Gen. 23. 2. h Chap. 15. 13, 14. i Chap. 21. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56. k 1 Chro. 6. 57. l Chap. 15. 54. m Chap. 15. 42. n Chap. 15. 48. o Chap. 15. 20. p 1 Chro. 6. 58. Hilen. Chap. 15. 51. q Chap. 21. 49. 11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of h Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But i the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

13 ¶ Thus k they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, l Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, m and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And n Jattir with her ſuburbs, o and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And p Holon with her ſuburbs, q and Debir with her ſuburbs.

16 And r Ain with her ſuburbs, s and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* t Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

Before Christ 1444. r 1 Chro. 6. 59. *Aſhan.* Chap. 15. 7. s Chap. 15. 54. t Chap. 15. 10. u 1 Chro. 6. 60. *Alemeth.* 17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and u Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with

Before Christ 1444.

with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

x Chap. 11 23.

44 x And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

y Chap. 23. 14, 15.

45 y There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home. 10 They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey. 11 The Iſraelites are offended threat. 21 They give them good ſatisfaction.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

a Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept a all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, b which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

b Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, c to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

c Deut. 10. 12.

Before Christ 1444.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with ſilver, and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: d divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

d Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, e to go up to war againſt them.

e Deut. 13. 15. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead, f Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

f Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in

Before Christ 1444. that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [e] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [h] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold, the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after cir. 1427. that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [b] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

5 And

---

[e] Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

[h] Chap. 7. 1, 5.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

[i] Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Ver. 34.

† Heb. *is was good in their eyes.*

† Heb. *then, 1*

‖ That is, A witness. So Chap. 24. 27.

[a] Chap. 21. 43. & 22. 6.

† Heb. *come into days.*

[b] Exod. 14. 14.

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

Before Christ cir. 1427.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, [c] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[c] Numb. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [d] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

[d] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither [e] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

[e] Exod. 23. 13. Numb. 32. 38. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

8 ‖ But [f] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, *For if you will* [f] *leave*, &c.

[f] Deut. 11. 22.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

10 [g] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [h] as he hath promised you.

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

[h] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. *souls.*

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that [i] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [k] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[i] Judg. 2. 3.

[k] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And behold, this day [l] I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[l] 1 King. 2. 2. See Hebr. 9. 27.

[m] Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you [n] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[n] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

Before Christ cir. 1427.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [b] they served other gods.

[a] Gen. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith 5. 6, 7.

[b] Gen. 31. 53.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.

[d] Gen. 21. 2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

[e] Gen. 25. 24, 26.

[f] Gen. 36 8. Deut. 2. 5.

[g] Gen. 46. 1, 6.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

[h] Exod. 3. 10.

6 And I [i] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

[i] Exod. 12. 37.

[k] Exod. 14. 2.

[l] Exod. 14. 9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

[m] Numb. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

[n] See Judg. 11. 25.

[o] Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, [p] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

[p] Deut. 23. 5.

11 And [q] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [r] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

[q] Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 13.

[r] Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.

12 And [s] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [t] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [u] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [x] in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [y] choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, [z] he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that [b] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [c] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance [d] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e] a great stone, and set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [g] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [h] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [l] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

31 ¶ And [m] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [n] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertaineth to* [o] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ The

Before Christ cir. 1427.
[s] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[t] Psal. 44. 3, 6.
[u] Deut. 6. 10, 11.
[x] Levit. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 8. & 23. 3.
[y] See Ruth. 1. 15. 1 King. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[z] Exod. 23. 21.
[a] Chap. 23. 15.
[b] Psal. 119. 173.
[c] See Exod. 15. 25.
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] See Judg. 9. 6.
[f] Gen. 35. 4.
[g] See Deut. 32. 1.
[h] Judg. 2. 9.
[i] Judg. 2. 8.
cir. 1426.
[k] Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
[l] Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua,*
[m] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[n] Gen. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*
cir. 1420.
[o] Judg. 20. 28.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek juſtly requited.* 8 *Jeruſalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achſah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the houſe of Joſeph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manaſſeh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Aſher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joſhua, it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael, [a] asked the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt to fight againſt them?

[a] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites, and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

‖ Or, *gleaned.*

[b] See Joſh. 15. 63.

8 (Now [b] the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.)

[c] Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‖ valley.

‖ Or, *low-country.*

[d] Joſh. 15. 13.

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[e] Joſh. 15. 15, &c.

11 [e] And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher)

Before Chriſt cir. 1425. 1444.

12 [f] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

[f] Joſh. 15. 16.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz [g] Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

[g] Chap. 3. 9.

13 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him,* that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [h] Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

[h] Gen. 33. 11.

16 ¶ [i] And the children of the Kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out [k] of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of [l] Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425. [i] Chap. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. [k] Deut. 34. 3. [l] Numb. 21. 1.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [m] Hormah)

[m] Numb. 21. 3.

18 Alſo Judah took [n] Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt therof.

[n] Joſh. 19. 4. [o] Joſh. 11. 22.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had [o] chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

[o] Joſh. 17. 16, 18.

20 [p] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

[p] Numb. 14. 24. Joſh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell [q] with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem [r] unto this day.

[q] Joſh. 18. 28. [r] Joſh. 15. 63.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [s] Luz)

[s] Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [t] we will ſhew thee mercy.

[t] Joſh. 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And

Before Christ cir. 1425.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [t] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[t] Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [u] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[u] Josh. 16. 10. 1 King. 9. 16.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out [x] the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

[x] Josh. 19. 15.

31 ¶ [y] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

[y] Josh. 19. 30.

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [z] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

[z] Josh. 19. 42. † Heb. *was heavy.*

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [a] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

[a] Numb. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

## CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal, [a] to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [b] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

‖ Or, *messenger.* [a] Ver. 5. [b] Gen. 17. 7.

2 And [c] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [d] you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

[c] Deut. 7. 2. [d] Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be [e] *as thorns* in your sides, and [f] their gods shall be a [g] snare unto you.

Before Christ cir. 1425. [e] Josh. 23. 13. [f] Chap. 3. 7. [g] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when [h] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

[h] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.

7 [i] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

[i] Josh. 24. 31. † Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

8 And [k] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

[k] Josh. 24. 29. cir. 1426.

9 [l] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [m] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

[l] Josh. 24. 30. [m] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.*

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

cir. 1406.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [n] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

[n] Chap. 3. 7. & 10. 6.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [o] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

[o] Psal. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [p] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

[p] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, [q] the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

[q] Chap. 3. 9, 10, 15. † Heb. *saved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the com-

mands

Before Christ cir. 1406.

mandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (r for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

r See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36.

19 And it came to pass, s when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and || corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

s Chap. 3. 12. & 4 1. & 8. 33.

|| Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 t I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

t Josh. 23. 13.

22 u That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

u Chap. 3. 4.

|| Or, *suffered.*

23 Therefore the LORD || left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.*
5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushanrishathaim,* 12 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

a Josh. 13. 3.

3 *Namely,* a five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

b Chap. 2. 22.

4 b And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

6 And c they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

d Chap. 2. 11.

7 d And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, e and served Baalim, and f the groves.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

e Chap. 2. 13. cir. 1402.

f Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Chap. 6. 25.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of g Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

g Hab. 3. 7. cir. 1394.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* h Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *saviour.*

10 And i the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

h Chap. 1. 13.

i See Numb. 27. 18. Chap. 6. 34. & 11. 29 & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

† Heb. *was.*

† Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ k And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned l Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

k Chap. 2. 19. cir. 1354.

l 1 Sam. 12. 9.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and m Amalek, and went and smote Israel and possessed n the city of palm-trees.

m Chap. 5. 14.

n Chap. 1. 16.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera || a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

cir. 1336.

|| Or, *the son of Gemini.*

† Heb *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

Chap. 20. 16.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again o from the || quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

o Josh. 4. 20.

† Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling* See Amos 3 15.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could

could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and || the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ||covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet, in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan towards Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [q] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered [r] Israel.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned [c] in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [e] chariots of iron; and twenty years [f] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [g] And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [h] Barak the son of Abinoam, out [i] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [k] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men [l] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [n] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [o] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [p] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [q] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ||mantle.

19 And

Before Christ cir. 1336.
|| Or, *it came out at the fundament.*
|| Or, *doeth his easement.*
[p] Chap. 5. 14. & 6. 34.
† Heb. *far.*
[q] Chap. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
[r] So part is called Israel. Chap. 4. 1. 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.
cir. 1316.
[a] Chap. 2. 19.
[b] Chap. 2. 14.
[c] Josh. 19. 36.
[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Psal. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North-Israel.
[e] Chap. 1. 19.
[f] Chap. 5. 8.
[g] Gen. 35. 8.
Before Christ cir. 1296.
[h] Hebr. 11. 32.
[i] Josh. 19. 36.
[k] Psal. 83. 9, 10. Chap. 5. 21.
[l] See 1 King. 20. 10.
[m] Chap. 1. 16.
[n] Numb. 10. 29.
[o] Ver. 6.
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 24. Psal. 68. 7.
[q] Psal. 83. 9, 10.
† Heb. *unto one.*
|| Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

Before Christ cir. 1296.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water, to drink for I am thirsty: and she opened [r] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

[r] Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

† Heb. *put*,

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and †took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel

† Heb *going went and was hard*.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel. † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

### *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

cir. 1256.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

[a] 2 Chr. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, [a] when the people willingly offered themselves.

[b] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

[c] Deut. 32. 2. Psal. 68. 8. Isai. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3. [d] Psal. 97. 5. † Heb. *flowed*.

4 LORD, [b] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [c] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

[e] Exod. 19. 18. [f] Chap. 3. 31. [g] Chap. 4. 18. [h] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18. † Heb. *walkers of paths*. † Heb. *crooked ways*.

5 [d] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [e] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [f] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [g] Jael, [h] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [i] a mother in Israel.

[i] Isai. 49. 23. [k] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Chap. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *Meditate*. [l] Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 14.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [k] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye [l] that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

Before Christ cir. 1296. † Heb. *righteousnesses of the* LORD.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

[m] Chap. 3. 27. [n] Chap. 3. 13.

14 [m] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [n] against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. *draw with the pen*, &c.

15 And the princes of Issachar, *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also [o] Barak, he was sent on † foot into the vally: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

[o] Chap. 4. 14. † Heb. *his feet*. ‖ Or, *in the divisions*, &c. † Heb. *impressions*.

16 Why abodest thou [p] among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

[p] Gen. 49. 14. ‖ Or, *in*,

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [q] Asher continued on the sea-‖shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

[q] Josh. 19. 29. ‖ Or, *ports*.

18 [r] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* †jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

‖ Or, *creeks*. [r] Chap. 4. 10 † Heb. *exposed to reproach*.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, [s] they took no gain of money.

[s] Chap. 4. 16. Psal. 44. 12.

20 They fought from heaven, [t] the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

[t] Chap. 4. 15. † Heb. *paths*.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *tramplings*, or, *plungings*.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: [u] because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

[u] Chap. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 5. 5.

24 Blessed above women shall [x] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

[x] Chap. 4. 17.

25 [y] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

[y] Chap. 4. 19.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *she hammered*.

27 † At

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

30 [z] Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* [a] as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signs.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, [c] and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [d] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the [e] Abi-ezrite: and his son [f] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold [h] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and [l] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened



Before Christ cir. 1296.
† Heb. Between.
† Heb. destroyed.
† Heb. her words.
z Exod. 15. 9.
† Heb. to the head of a man.
a 2 Sam. 23. 4.
Before Christ cir. 1256.
a Hab. 3. 7.
† Heb. was strong.
b 1 Sam. 13. 6.
c Chap. 7. 12. & 8. 10.
Or, camp-ings, or, tun-nings.
Or, goat.
Before Christ cir. 1249.
† Heb. the man a prophet.
† Heb. the hammered.
d 2 King. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
e Josh. 17. 2.
f Hebr. 11. 32. called Gedeon.
† Heb. to cause it to flee.
g 1 Sam. 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32.
h See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
† Heb. my thousand is the meanest: Exod 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2.
i Chap. 13. 15.
‖ Or, meat-offering.
† Heb. a kid of the goats
k See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.
l Lev. 9. 24.

Before Christ cir. 1249.

cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: [m] for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet [n] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [o] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [p] Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, [q] and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [r] the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [s] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

Before Christ cir. 1249.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [t] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred:* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake:* 16 *His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephramites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THen [a] Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [b] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every

[m] Gen. 16 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13, 22.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *ſend peace:* See Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 41. 35.

[n] Chap. 8. 32.

‖ Or, *and.*

[o] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.

† Heb. *ſtrong place.*

‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

[p] 2 Sam. 11. 21. *Jerubbeſheth.*

[q] Joſh. 17. 16. [r] 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.

† Heb. *cloathed.*

[s] Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.

cir. 1249.

† Heb. *was called after him.*

[t] Gen. 18. 32.

[a] Chap. 6. 32.

[b] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249. Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites, and [c] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

[c] Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *fire-brands.* or, *torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon. Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [e] the LORD ſet [f] every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[d] Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20.
[e] See 2 Cor. 4. 7
[f] Pſal. 83. 9. Iſai. 9. 4.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 20 2 Chro. 20. 23.
‖ Or, *towards.*
† Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers through out all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto [g] Beth-barah and Jordan.

[g] John 1. 28.

25 And they took [h] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

[h] Pſal. 83. 11. Iſai. 10. 26.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth government:* 24 *His ephod cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian ſubdued.* 29 *Gideons children and death.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † ſharply.

[a] See Chap. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*
† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

Before Christ cir. 1249.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then

† Heb. *spirit.*

their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that

[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 10.

[b] we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will

† Heb. *thresh.*

† tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

[c] Gen. 32. 30.

8 And he went up thence [c] to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword*

‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of

[d] Numb. 32. 35, 42.

[d] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled,

[e] Psal. 83. 11.

he pursued after them, and [e] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and

† Heb. *terrified.*

† discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he

† Heb. *writ.*

† described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

Before Christ cir. 1249.

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of [f] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

[f] 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you:

[g] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10 19. & 12. 12.

[g] the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings,

[h] Gen. 25. 13.

[h] because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon

[i] Chap. 17. 5.

[i] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even*

[k] Chap. 6. 24.

[k] in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1249. † Heb. going out of his thigh. † Heb. ſet.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

cir. 1209.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [l] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

[l] Chap. 6. 24.

33 And it came to paſs aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Balaim, [m] and made Baal-berith their god.

[m] Chap. 9. 46.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conſpiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.* 22 *Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the city with ſalt:* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone.* 56 *Jothams curſe is fulfilled.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1209.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto [a] his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

[b] Chap. 11. 3.

5 And he went out unto his fathers houſe [c] at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

[c] Chap. 6. 24.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

Before Chriſt cir. 1299.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:*

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham he went and ſtood in the top of [d] mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[d] See Joſh. 24. 26. Deut. 11. 27.

8 [e] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

[e] See 2 Kings 14. 9.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs [f] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

[f] Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine [g] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[g] Pſal. 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, [h] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

[h] Ezek. 19. 14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and ye if have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went [i] to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

Before Christ cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [k] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 14. See 1 Kings 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthned his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, *songs.* See Isai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

Before Christ cir. 1206.

36 And when Gaal saw the people he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of times*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all the *people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [l] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

[l] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house [m] of the god Berith.

[m] Chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

n 2 Sam. 11. 21. 53 And a certain woman n caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

o So 1 Sam. 31. 4. 54 Then o he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir. 3 Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities. 7 The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſs Iſrael. 10 In their miſery, God ſendeth them to their falſe gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

cir 1206. ‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *ſave.* AND after Abimelech, there aroſe to ‖ † defend Iſrael, Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

cir. 1183. a Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14. b Deut. 3. 14. ‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.* Numb. 32. 41. 3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty ſons that a rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, b which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161. c Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. d Chap. 2. 13. 6 And c the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and d Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he e ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

Before Chriſt cir. 1161. e Chap. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9. † Heb. *cruſhed.* 8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

f 1 Sam. 12. 10. 10 ¶ f And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, g from the children of Ammon, h and from the Philiſtines?

g Chap. 3. 12, 13. h Chap. 3. 31.

i Chap 5. 19. k Chap. 6. 3. 12 i The Zidonians alſo k and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

l Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13. 13 l Yet ye have forſaken me and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

m Deut. 32. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 28. 14 Go and m cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

† Heb. *is good in thine eye.* 15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, we have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.* 16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and n his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

n Iſai. 63. 9. † Heb. *was ſhortned.* † Heb. *cried together.* 17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in o Mizpeh.

o Chap. 11. 11. 18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall p be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

p Chap. 11. 8, 11.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites that he ſhould be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow: 32 His conqueſt of the Ammonites: 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

q Hebr. 11. 32, called, *Jephthae.* † Heb. *a woman an harlot.* NOW q Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And

Before Christ cir. 1461.

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wifes ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

† Heb. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

[b] Chap. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.

† Heb. *after-days.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

[c] Gen. 26. 27.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

[d] Chap. 10. 18.

8 [d] And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; ſhall I be your head?

† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

[e] Chap. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [e] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

cir. 1143.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

[f] Numb. 21. 13.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, [f] becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

[g] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, [g] Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

[h] Numb. 14. 25. [i] Numb. 20. 1. [k] Numb. 20. 14.

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and [h] walked through the wilderneſs, unto the Red ſea, and [i] came to Kadeſh;

17 Then [k] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: [l] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent*: and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

Before Christ cir. 1143.

[l] Numb. 20. 18, 21.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and [m] compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [n] came by the eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, [o] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

[m] Numb. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1—8. [n] Numb. 21. 11. [o] Numb. 21. 13 & 22. 36.

19 And [p] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, [q] Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

[p] Deut. 2. 26. [q] Numb. 21. 22.

20 [r] But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

[r] Numb. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they poſſeſſed [s] all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

[s] Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldſt thou poſſeſs it?

[t] Numb. 21. 29.

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that [t] which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

[u] Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 24. 9.

25 [u] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

[x] Numb. 21. 25.

26 While Iſrael dwelt in [x] Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

cir. 1152.

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

[y] Chap. 3. 10. ‖ Jephthah ſeems to have been Judge only of North-eaſt Iſrael.

29 ¶ Then [y] the ſpirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead, he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD

Before Christ cir. 1143.

LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. that which cometh forth which shall come forth. ‖ Or, or I will offer it, &c. z Psal. 66. 13.

31 Then it shall be, † that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ z and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

a Ezek. 27. 17. ‖ Or, Abel.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to a Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

b Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Psal. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4 ‖ Or, he had not of his own either son or daughter. † Heb. of himself.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, b his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his cloaths, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

‡ Heb. go and go down.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, ordinance. † Heb. from year to year. ‖ Or, to talk with.

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

Before Christ cir. 1143.

AND a the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

a See Chap. 8. 1. † Heb. were called.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites b *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites *and* among the Manassites.

b Psal. 78. 9.

c Josh. 22. 11.

5 And the Gileadites took the c passages of Jordan, before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

cir. 1137.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137. ‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do Justice in North-east Israel.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

cir. 1130. ‖ A civil Judge in North-east Israel.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, ‖ Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

cir. 1120. ‖ A civil Judge also in North-east Israel. † Heb. sons sons. d Chap. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, ‖ Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that d rode on threescore and ten asscolts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite

cir. 1120.

Before Christ cir. 1112.

thonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [e] in the mount of the Amalekites.

[e] Chap. 3. 13, 27 & 5. 14.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.* 1161. [a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6. ‖ This seems a partial Captivity [b] Josh. 19. 41.

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD, ‖ and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ [b] And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

[c] Numb. 6. 2, 3. [d] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [c] drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and [d] no rasour shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † How shall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

Before Christ 1451. † Heb. *What shall be the manner of, the, &c.* ‖ Or, What *shall be do?* † Heb. what shall be *his work?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

[e] Gen. 18. 5. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *before thee.*

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [e] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

[f] Gen. 32. 29. ‖ Or, *wonderful.* Isai. 9. 6. [g] Chap. 6. 19, 20.

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [f] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, [g] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

[h] Gen. 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Chap. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [h] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

[i] Hebr. [k] Chap. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6. † Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as Chap. 18. 12. [l] Josh. 15. 33.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [i] Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 [k] And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan, [l] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase.* 10 *Samsons marriage-feast:* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made*

*made known:* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines:* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

Before Christ cir. 1141.

AND Samson went down [a] to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

[a] Gen. 38. 13.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? and Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother [b] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

[b] 1 King. 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *to meeting him.*

6 And [c] the spirit of the LORD, came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

[c] Chap. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [d] put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me [e] within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

[d] 1 King. 10. 1.
[e] Gen. 29. 27.
‖ Or, *shirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

Before Christ cir. 1141.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband that he may declare unto us the riddle, [f] lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*

[f] Chap. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to possess us*, or, *to impoverish us.*

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, *the rest of the seven days*, &c.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife:* 3 *He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands:* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them hip and thigh:* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

cir. 1140.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go into my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly [a] hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

[a] Chap. 14. 19.
† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines though I*, &c.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred

dred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves [c] in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah, † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 ‖ And he judged Iſrael [d] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon at Geza eſcapeth and carieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon.* 6 *Thrice ſhe is deceived.* 15 *At laſt ſhe overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.
‖ Or, *torches.*
‖ Or, *torches.*
[b] Chap. 14. 15.
[c] Verſe 19.
† Heb. *went down.*
† Heb. *were melted.*
† Heb. *moiſt.*
† Heb. *an heap two heaps.*
‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*
Before Chriſt cir 1140.
‖ Or, *Lehi.*
‖ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried.*
‖ He ſeems to have judged South-weſt Iſrael, during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines
[d] Chap. 13. 1.
cir. 1120.
† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*
† Heb. *ſilent.*
† Heb. *with the bar.*
‖ Or, *by the brook.*
‖ Or, *humble.*
‖ Or, *new cords.*
† Heb. *moiſt.*
† Heb. *one.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1120. † Heb. *ſmelleth.*

ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread, of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

† Heb. *ſhortned.*

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

[a] Numb. 6. 5.

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a razour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

Before Chriſt cir. 1120. † Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, Remember me, I pray thee, and ſtreng then me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, [b] and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

[b] Chap. 13. 25.

cir. 1120

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hun-

Before Christ cir. 1406. hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

[a] Chap. 8. 27. [b] Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4. † Heb. *filled the hand.*

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5. [d] Deut. 12. 8.

6 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [d] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[e] See Josh. 19. 35.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [e] Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

[f] Chap. 18. 19.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [f] and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and || † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

|| Or, *a double suit,* &c. † Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

[g] Chap. 18. 30.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man [g] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

Before Christ cir. 1406. [a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25. [b] Josh. 19. 47.

IN [a] those days, *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *sons.* [c] Chap. 13. 25.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour from [c] Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

[d] Josh. 19. 47. called *Leshem.* [e] Ver. 27, 28. † Heb. *possessor,* or, *heir of restraint.*

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [d] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [e] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

† Heb. *girded.*

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

[f] Chap. 13. 25.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Juda: wherefore they called that place [f] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their

Before Christ cir. 1406.

their brethren, [g] Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [h] and be to us a father, and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto [i] a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* [k] by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [l] they called the name of the city [m] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, [n] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, [o] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Livite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

3 And her husband arose and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyed to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarri-

[g] Chap. 17. 5.

† Heb. asked him of peace.

[h] Chap. 17. 10.

† Heb. that thou art gathered together.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

[i] Verse 7. 10.

[k] Numb. 13. 21.

[l] Josh. 19. 47.

[m] Gen. 14. 14. Chap. 20. 1.

[n] Chap. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3.

[o] Josh. 18. 1. Chap. 19. 8. & 21. 12.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife, a concubine.*

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

Before Christ cir. 1806.

tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over [b] against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to over against.

[b] Chap. 1. 21.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [c] to Gibeah.

[c] Josh. 18. 28.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a way-faring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, [d] but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

[a] Chap. 18. 31.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [e] only lodge not in the street.

[e] Gen. 19. 2.

Before Christ cir. 1806.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [f] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

[f] John 13. 5.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g] the men of the city, certain [h] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

[g] Gen. 19. 4.

[h] Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

23 And [i] the man the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

[i] Gen. 19. 6.

24 [k] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, [l] and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

[k] Gen. 19. 7, 8.

[l] Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

[m] See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels lose forty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THen [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together,

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Chap. 21. 5.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

gether, as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [d] I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my coucubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [e] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ [f] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men [g] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [h] left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and [i] asked counsel of God, and said, which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 [k] And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel [l] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day,

[b] Chap. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.
[c] 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.
† Heb. *the man the Levite.*
[d] Chap. 19. 12.
† Heb. *humbled.*
[e] Josh. 7. 15.
† Heb. *fellows.*
[f] Josh 22. 16.
[g] Deut. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.
[h] Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.
[i] Chap. 1. 1.
[k] Josh. 24. 33.
[l] So Josh. 8. 4.

day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign betwen the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [m] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold,

Before Christ cir. 1406.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*, &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.*
‖ Or, *sign.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.*

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.
‖ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.
† Heb. *unto over against.*

[m] Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

hold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [c] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [d] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [e] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

[b] Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

[c] Numb. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

‖ Or, *on*

[d] See Exod. 15. 20.

‖ Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

[e] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

# ¶ The BOOK of *RUTH.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

cir. 1312.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

[a] See 2 King. 8. 1.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came [c] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

[b] See Gen. 35. 19.

[c] See Judg. 3. 30.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in

Before Christ cir. 3132. in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [d] Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [e] that they may be your husbands?

[e] Deut 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: If I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [f] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*
† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*
[f] Job 19. 21.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [g] return thou after thy sister in law.

[g] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [h] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not against me.*
[h] Chap. 2. 11, 12.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [i] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened her self.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.*
‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [k] in the beginning of Barley-harvest.

Before Christ cir. 1312.
[k] Exod. 9. 31, 32. Chap. 2. 23.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a] ‖ Boaz.

[a] Chap. 4. 21.
‖ Called, Booz. Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [b] The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

[b] Psal. 129. 7, 8.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? when thou art a thirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full

Before Christ cir. 1312.

a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, [c] under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [d] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living, and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin, unto us, [e] ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

## CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi her instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to nigh in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, [a] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [b] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

10 And he said, [c] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And

Before Christ cir. 1312.

[a] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

‖ Or, *lift up the cloaths, that are on his feet.*

[b] Ezek. 16. 8.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

[c] Chap. 2. 20.

† Heb. *gate.*

‖ Or, *sheet, or, aprom.*



[a] Chap. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.

[c] Chap. 4. 6.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem. See Lev. 25. 25.*

‖ Or, *fall upon thee,*

† Heb. *shame her not,*

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

† Heb. *to the heart,*

Before Christ cir. 1312.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance:* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab selleth a parcel of land which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, *redeem it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [a] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

[a] Deut. 25. 5.

[b] Chap. 2. 20.

6 ¶ [b] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

[c] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 [c] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

Before Christ cir. 1312.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in [d] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches, or, power.*

[d] Gen. 35. 16, 19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, ([e] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

[e] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the woman said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*

‖ Or. *redeemer.*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is [f] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish.*

† Heb. *thy grayhairs.*

[f] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [g] Pharez beget Hezron,

[g] 1 Chr. 2. 4, &c. Matth. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab.

20 And Amminadab begat [h] Nahshon, and Nashon begat [i] ‖ Salmon,

[h] Numb. 1. 7.

[i] Matth. 1. 5.

‖ Or. *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

¶ The

# ¶ The First BOOK of *SAMUEL*, otherwise called, The First BOOK of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh.* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him according to her vow, to the* LORD.

Before Christ cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

[a] 1 Chro. 6. 27, 34.

[b] Ruth 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD *were* there.

[c] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, [d] but the LORD had shut up her womb;

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

[d] Gen. 30. 2.

6 And her adversary also † [e] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

† Heb. *angred her.*

[e] Job 24. 21.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*

† Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [f] better to thee than ten sons?

[f] Ruth 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [g] there shall no razour come upon his head.

Before Christ cir. 1171.

† Heb. *seed of men.*

[g] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [h] poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

[h] Psal. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb. *in revolution of days.* cir. 1171.

‖ That is, *asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 [i] And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

[i] Numb. 30. 7.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks and

one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophesie against Eli's house.*

[a] See Luke 1. 46, &c.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, [a] My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

[b] Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

[c] Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15. † Heb. *hard.*

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

[d] Psal. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

5 [d] *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and [e] she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

[e] Isai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.

[f] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

[g] Psal. 75. 7.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

[h] Psal. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17 Luke 1. 52. [i] Job 36. 7. [k] Psal. 24. 2. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3. [l] Psal. 91. 11. [m] Chap. 7. 10. Psal. 18. 13. [n] Psal. 89. 24.

8 [h] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [i] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; [o] and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

Before Christ cir. 1165.

[o] Chap. 3. 1. [p] Jer. 22, 16.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, [p] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

[q] See 1 Esdr. 1. 12.

14 And he struck *it* into [q] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

[r] Exod. 28. 4.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, [r] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with [s] the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[s] See Exod. 38. 8. † Heb. *assembled by troops.*

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

[t] Josh. 11. 20.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, [t] because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was [u] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [z] I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and [a] they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, [b] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [c] an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [d] in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And [e] I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 [f] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

## CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND [a] the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*.

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel, again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [g] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ‖ [i] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And

---

Before Christ cir. 1165.
[u] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
[x] Exod. 4. 14, 27.
[y] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8. & 10. 14. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8.
[z] Exod. 29. 9.
[a] Psal. 18. 26. Mal. 2. 9.
[b] 1 King. 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10.
[c] See Chap. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel,*
[d] See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *men.*
[e] Chap. 4. 11.
[f] 1 King. 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
[g] 1 King. 2. 27.
† Heb. *joyn,*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

Before Christ cir. 1165.
[a] Chap. 2. 11.
[b] Psal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. cir. 1141.
[c] Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.
[e] Chap. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.
[g] 2 King. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
[h] Chap. 2. 30, 31, 32.
† Heb. *beginning and ending.*
‖ Or, *and I will tell him, &c.*
[i] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
‖ Or, *accursed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [k] God do ſo to thee, and † more alſo, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, It *is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD [l] was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael [m] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philiſtines.* 10 *They are ſmitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are ſlain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife diſcouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in aray againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his cloaths rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

[k] Ruth 1. 17.

† Heb. *ſo add.*

‖ Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things*, or, *words*,

[l] Chap. 9. 6.

[m] Judg. 20. 1.

‖ Or, *faithful.*

cir. 1141.

‖ Or, *came to paſs.*

† Heb. *was.*

[a] Chap. 7. 12.

† Heb. *the battel was ſpread.*

† Heb. *the aray.*

† Heb. *take unto us.*

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.

[c] Exod. 25. 18, 22.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

† Heb. *yeſterday*, or, *the third day.*

[d] Judg. 13. 1.

† Heb. *be men.*

[e] Pſal. 78. 9.

[f] Pſal. 78. 61.

[g] Chap. 2. 34.

† Heb. *died.*

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 2.

[i] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

[k] Chap. 1. 9.

[l] Chap. 3. 2.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

† Heb. *is the thing.*

‖ He ſeems to have been a judge to do juſtice only, and that in ſouthweſt Iſrael.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‖ *What is, where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory?*

[m] Chap. 14. 3.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

[n] Pſal. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *And ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

[a] Chap. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, [b] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

[b] See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [c] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [d] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[c] Chap. 6. 5.

[d] Pſal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo* that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to ſlay me and my.*

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh.* 19 *The people are ſmitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They ſend to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

cir. 1140.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[a] See Ver. 17.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land, and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

[b] Chap. 5. 6.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[d] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch kine, [f] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[f] Numb. 19.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which

Before Christ cir. 1140. which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* hapned to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

[e] Josh. 13. 2.

16 [e] And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

¶ Or, *great stone.*

[h] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

19 ¶ And [h] he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you. Before Christ cir. 1142.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years.* 3 *The Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] Psal. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the strange gods, and [d] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. cir. 1120.

[c] Josh. 24. 14, 23.

[d] Judg. 2. 13.

[e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [f] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, [g] Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[g] Judg. 20. 1 2. King. 25. 23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [h] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and [i] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

[i] Psal. 99. 6.

‖ Or, *answered.*

[k] See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. Ecclus 46. 17.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: [k] but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the

Before Christ cir. 1120. the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help*: Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron, even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

[1] Chap. 8. 4.

17 And [1] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief is comforted by God:* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

cir. 1112. AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

‖ Vashni, 1 Chr. 6. 28.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

[a] Deut. 16. 19.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

1095. [b] Hosea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

[c] See Exod. 16. 8. [d] Chap. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

Before Christ cir. 1112.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto the voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.* ‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew*, &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

[e] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. Chap. 10. 25. [f] Chap. 14. 52.

11 And he said, [e] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

[g] 1 King. 21. 7.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

[a] Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel,

Before Chriſt 1095.

Abiel the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

‖ Or, *the ſon of a man of Jemini.*

2 And he had a ſon whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he: [b] from his ſhoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

[b] Chap. 10. 23.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh, Sauls father, were loſt; and Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [c] all that he ſaith, cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

[c] Chap. 3. 19.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But behold, *if* we go, [d] what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread † is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

[d] See Judg. 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.

† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*

† Heb. *is with us.*

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [e] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [f] a Seer.)

[e] Gen. 25. 22.

[f] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. Amos 7. 12.

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid, come, let us go. ſo they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [g] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

† Heb. *in the aſcent of the city.*

[g] Gen. 24. 11.

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for [h] *there is* a ‖ ſacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

[h] Chap. 16. 2.

‖ Or, *feaſt.*

13 Aſſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

† Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

Before Chriſt 1095.

15 ¶ [i] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

[i] Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [k] and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

[k] Chap. 10. 1.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

† Heb. *reſtrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel, in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeers houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye ſhall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers houſe?

† Heb. *to day three days.*

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I [l] a Benjamite of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

[l] Pſal. 68. 27.

† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is ‖ left, ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid, I have invited the people: ſo Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reſerved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And*

Before Chriſt 1095.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

† Heb. to day.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three ſigns.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he propheſieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is choſen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his ſubjects.*

THen [a] Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

[a] Chap. 9. 16.
[b] Pſal. 2. 12.
[c] Acts 13. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 9.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find two men by [e] Rachels ſepulchre in the border of Benjamin, [f] at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

[e] Gen. 35. 19, 20.
[f] Joſh. 18. 28.

† Heb. the buſineſs,

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

† Heb. ask thee of peace: as Judg. 18. 15.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, [g] where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down [h] from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, [i] and they ſhall propheſie.

[g] Chap. 13. 3.
[h] Chap. 9. 12.
[i] Exod. 15. 20. 2 Kings 3. 15.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [k] thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

[k] Numb. 11. 25.

7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

† Heb. it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns, &c.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: [l] ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

† Heb. do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.
[l] Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

† Heb. ſhoulder.
† Heb. turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

Before Chriſt 1095.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him before time, ſaw that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? [m] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. a man to his neighbour.
[m] Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. from thence.

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle. He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [u] unto the LORD [o] to Mizpeh;

[u] Judg. 11. 11. & 20 1.
[o] Chap. 7. 5, 6.

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 [p] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

[p] Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, [q] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

[q] Joſh. 7. 14, 16.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, [r] he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and up-ward.

[r] Chap. 9. 2.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people?

Before Christ 1095.

And all the people shouted, and said, [s] † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [t] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [u] to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [x] But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [y] and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

[s] 1 Kings 1. 25. † Heb. *Let the king live.* [t] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. [u] Chap. 8. 11. [x] Chap. 11. 4. [y] Chap. 11. 12. [y] 1 King. 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Psal. 72. 10. Matth. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respit, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [c] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [d] And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [f] Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children [g] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

Before Christ 1095.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [h] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [i] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [k] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [l] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

1095.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [m] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude:* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest-time:* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: [a] and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my child-hood unto this day.

3 Behold, [b] here I *am*, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [c] whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *and* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and

[a] Chap. 12. 12. [b] Judg. 12. 8. † Heb. *Forbear us.* [c] Chap. 10. 26. & 15. 34. [d] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. [e] Judg. 19. 29. [f] Judg. 21. 8, 10. † Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1. [g] 2 Sam. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *deliverance.* [h] See Chap. 31. 11. [i] Chap. 10. 27. [k] See Luke 19. 27. [l] 2 Sam. 19. 22. [m] Chap. 10. 17. [a] Chap. 8. 1, 5. [b] Ecclus 46. 19. [c] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Thes. 2. 5. † Heb. *ransom.* ‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.* ‖ Or, *made.*

Before Christ 1095. and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteousnesses, or, benefits.*

† Heb. *with.*

8 [d] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [e] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [f] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

[d] Gen. 46. 5, 6. [e] Exod. 2. 23. [f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [g] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [h] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [i] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

[g] Judg. 4. 2. [h] Judg. 10. 7. [i] Judg. 3. 12.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [k] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [l] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

[k] Judg. 10. 10. [l] Judg. 2. 13.

11 And the LORD ſent [m] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and [o] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

[m] Judg. 6. 12, 32. [n] Judg. 11. 1. [o] Chap. 7. 13.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [p] ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when [q] the LORD your God *was* your king.

[p] Chap. 8. 5, 19. [q] Judg. 8. 23. Chap. 8. 7.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [r] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

[r] Chap. 10. 19.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? [s] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

[s] Prov. 26. 1.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [t] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

[t] See Ezra 10. 9.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

Before Christ 1095.

21 And turn ye not aſide: [u] for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

[u] Jer. 16. 19.

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceasing.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls ſelected band:* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe gariſons Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.*

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

† Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

1093.

3 And Jonathan ſmote [a] the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

[a] Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a garriſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did ſtink.*

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people [b] did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high-places, and in pits.

[b] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

Before Christ 1093.

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgail, and the people were scattered from him.

[c] Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: [d] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

[d] Chap. 15. 11.

14 [e] But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [f] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

[e] Chap. 15. 28. [f] Psal. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, [g] about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.* [g] Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. *Gebah.*

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [h] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

[h] Josh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now [i] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

[i] See 2 King. 24. 14 Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mattocks.* † Heb. *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that [k] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

[k] So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [l] And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

[l] Chap. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *standing camp.*

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites joyn against them.* 24 *Sauls unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory:* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood:* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Sauls strength and family.*

Before Christ cir. 1093. ‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about six hundred men;

[a] Chap. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah the son of Ahitub, [c] I-chabods brother the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] Chap. 22. 9. 11. 20. called *Abimelech.* [c] Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over [d] unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[d] Chap. 13. 23.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. *south.*

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, [e] to save by many or by few.

[e] Judg. 7. 4. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in

† Heb. *Be still.*

our

Before Christ cir. 1087.

our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [f] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [g] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

[f] 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[g] See Gen. 24. 14.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were || an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

|| Or, *half a furrow of an acre, of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and [h] the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † [i] a very great trembling.

[h] Chap. 13. 17.
† Heb. *a trembling of God.*
[i] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the || noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

|| Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [k] every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
[k] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [l] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

Before Christ cir. 1087.
[l] Chap. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be anvenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 [m] And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

[m] Deut. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were || faint.

|| Or, *weary.*

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [n] with the blood.

[n] Lev. 7. 26 & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have || transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

|| Or, *dealt treacherously*

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD:

Before Christ cir. 1087.

† the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [o] he answered him not that day.

[o] Chap. 28. 6.

38 And Saul said, [p] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

[p] Josh 7. 14. Chap. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners.*

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

Judg. 20. 2.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

[q] Ruth 1. 17.

44 And Saul answered, [q] God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [r] *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

[r] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [s] Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

[s] Chap. 11. 11.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and [t] smote the Amalekites and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

[t] Chap. 15. 3.

49 Now [u] the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

[u] Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of [x] Abiel.

[x] Chap. 9. 1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [y] he took him unto him.

[y] Chap. 8. 11.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation,* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

Before Christ cir. 1079.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

[a] Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [d] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[c] Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. [d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29.

7 [e] And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to [f] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

[e] Chap. 14. 48. [f] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.

8 And [g] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [h] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

[g] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35. [h] See Chap. 30. 1.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that* was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

10 ¶ Then

Before Christ cir. 1079. 10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [i] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, [k] and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 16.

[k] Chap. 13. 13.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [l] Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[l] Josh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [m] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

[m] Chap. 9. 21.

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroyed the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

[n] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11.

[o] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7.

22 And Samuel said, [n] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? behold, [o] to obey, *is* better than sacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

† Heb. *divination.*

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

[p] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.

24 ¶ [p] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

Before Christ cir. 1079.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [q] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

[q] See 1 Kings 11. 30.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [r] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

[r] Chap. 28. 17. 1 Kings 11. 31.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel [s] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

‖ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory*.

[s] Numb. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [t] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

[t] Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to [u] Gibeah of Saul.

[u] Chap. 11. 4.

35 And [x] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

[x] See Chap. 19. 24.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem:* 6 *His human judgment is reproved:* 11 *He anointeth David.* 19 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

cir. 1063

[a] Chap. 15. 35.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [b] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[b] Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders

Before Christ cir. 1063.
of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, [c] Comest thou peaceably?
† Heb. meeting.
[c] 1 King 2. 13.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

[d] Chap. 17. 13. called, Eliab. 1 Chron. 27. 18.
6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [d] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

† Heb. eyes. [e] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.
7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [e] heart.

[f] Chap. 17. 13. ‖ Shimmeah. 2 Sam. 13. 3. Shimma. 1 Chron. 2. 13.
8 Then Jesse called [f] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made ‖ Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [g] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70. † Heb. round.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. fair of eyes.

[h] Psal. 89. 20. [i] See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap 10. 6, 10. cir. 1065.
13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and [h] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [i] the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

[k] Chap. 11. 6. [l] Judg. 9. 23. Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9. ‖ Or, terrified.
14 ¶ [k] But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [l] an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, speech.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [m] which *is* with the sheep.

Before Christ cir. 1063. [m] Chap. 17. 15.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [n] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

[n] Ver. 14.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

[a] Josh. 15. 35. ‖ Or, the coast of Dammim, called, Pasdammim, 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. ranged the battel.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

† Heb. cloathed

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

‖ Or, gorget.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me,

Before Christ cir. 1063. me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

[b] Chap. 16. 1. [c] Gen. 35. 19. [d] Chap. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the son of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had [d] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

[e] Chap. 16. 19.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

† Heb. cheeses of milk. † Heb. captain of a thousand.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

‖ Or, place of the carriage. ‖ Or, battel-array, or, place of fight.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. the vessels from upon him. † Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

† Heb. from his face.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

[f] Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

Before Christ cir. 1063.

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. cloathed David with his cloaths.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose

Before Christ cir. 1063.

chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, [g] *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

[g] Chap. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

[h] Ecclus 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

50 So [h] David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. Before Christ cir. 1063.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

[a] Gen. 44 30.

[b] Chap. 20. 17.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

[c] Chap. 17. 15.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

‖ Or, *Philistines.* [d] Exod. 15. 20. † Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [e] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

[e] Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascri-

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

Before Christ cir. 1063.

ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [f] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [g] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [h] and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

[f] Chap. 16. 14. [g] Chap. 19. 24. [h] Chap. 18. 9.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [i] he went out and came in before the people.

[i] Ver. 16. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [k] Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

[k] Chap. 21. 8.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [l] this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

[l] See Ver. 26.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying,* Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † on this manner spake David.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

† Heb. *according to these words.*

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [m] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

[m] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. *precious.*

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David.* 4 *He perswadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls messengers sent to take David.* 22 *And Saul himself, prophesie.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self, until the morning, and abide in a secret *place,* and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art,* and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

[a] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and

Before Chriſt cir. 1063. and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: [b] wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

[b] Chap. 20. 32.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. *yeſterday the third day.*

8 And there was war again: and David cir. 1062. went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And [c] the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

[c] Chap. 16. 14 & 18. 10.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

[d] Pſal. 59. title.

11 [d] Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

[e] See John 7. 32, 45, &c. [f] 1 Cor 14. 3, 24, 25. [g] Chap. 10. 5.

20 And [e] Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: [f] and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo [g] propheſied.

Before Chriſt cir. 1062. [h] Numb. 11. 25.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

[h] Iſai. 20. 2.

24 [h] And he ſtript off his cloaths alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [i] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [k] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell.* Numb. 24. 3. [i] Mic. 1. 8. [k] Chap. 10. 11.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.* † Heb. *ſpeaketh, or, thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my ſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me, that he might run [a] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ ſacrifice there for all the family.

[a] Chap. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *feaſt.*

7 [b] If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

[b] See Gen. 24. 13.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy

Before Christ cir. 1062. [c] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

thy servant; for [c] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

† Heb. searched.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have †sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and

† Heb. uncover thine ear. [d] Ruth. 1. 17.

I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 [d] The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

[e] 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.

15 But *also* [e] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. cut. [f] See Chap. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [f] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

‖ Or, by his love towards him. [g] Chap. 18. 1.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: [g] for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

[h] Ver. 5. † Heb. missed.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [h] To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

‖ Or, diligently. † Heb. greatly. [i] Chap. 19. 2.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [i] the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

† Heb. in the day of the business. ‖ Or, that sheweth the way.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

† Heb. not any thing.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

Before Christ cir. 1062. [k] Ver. 14. 15. See Ver. 42.

23 And *as touching* [k] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

‖ Or, Thou perverse rebel. † Heb. Son of perverse rebellion.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

† Heb. is the son of death.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow, † beyond him.

† Heb. to pass over him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place

of

Before Christ cir. 1062. of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Heb. *that was his,* 40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which,* &c. See Ver. 23. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us, in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

[a] Called also *Abiathar.* Mark 2. 26. THen came David to Nob, to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, the king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

[b] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4. [c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3. ‖ Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.* [d] Lev. 8. 26. [e] Mark 2. 25. Luke 6. 3. [f] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [b] hallowed bread; [c] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day [d] in the vessel.

6 So the priest [e] gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shewbread [f] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Before Christ cir. 1062. 7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [g] Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

[g] Psal. 52, tit.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [h] the valley of Elah, [i] behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

[h] Chap. 17. 2, 50. [i] Chap. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day, for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Abimelech,* Psal. 34. title.

11 And [k] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [l] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[k] Psal. 56, title. [l] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [m] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[m] Psal. 34, title. ‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the madman.*

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The foot-men refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it,* they went down thither to him.

[a] Psal. 57. title. & 142. title. [b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over

[c] Judg. 11. 3. † Heb. *had a creditor.* † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

[e] Chap. 21. 7. Pſal. 52. title.

9 ¶ Then anſwered [e] Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of [f] Ahitub.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

[g] Numb. 27. 21.

[h] Chap. 21. 6, 9.

10 [g] And he enquired of the LORD for him: and [h] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub: And he anſwered, † Hear I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants, as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants, of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [i] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

[i] See Chap. 2. 31.

[k] Ver. 9. 11.

19 [k] And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep with the edge of the ſword.

[l] Chap. 23. 6.

20 ¶ [l] And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reſcueth Keilah.* 7 *God ſhewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he eſcapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is reſcued from Saul by the invaſion of the Philiſtines:* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THen they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt [a] Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

[a] Joſh. 15. 44.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold we be afraid here in Judah: how much more

Before Christ cir. 1061.

more than if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

[b] Ver. 6. 9.

4 [b] Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

[c] Chap. 22. 20.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an Ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 30. 7.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

† Heb. *shut up.*

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

[e] Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [e] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

[f] Josh. 15. 55.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [f] Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [g] that also Saul my father knoweth.

Before Christ cir. 1061. [g] Chap. 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

[h] See Chap. 26. 1. Psal. 54. title. † Heb. *on the right hand?* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

19 ¶ Then [h] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul, to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

[i] Josh. 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph, before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [i] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

[k] Psal. 31. 22.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [k] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[l] See 2 Kings 19. 9. † Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.* ‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.*

27 ¶ [l] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Selahamma-lekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life:* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

And

Before Christ c. 1406.
[a] 1 Sam. 23. 28.
† Heb. *after.*

AND it came to pass [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of Engedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Psal. 141. 6.
[c] Psal. 57. title, and 142. title.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and [b] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [d] Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

[e] Chap. 26. 11.

6 And he said unto his men, [e] The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

[f] Psal. 141. 6.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [f] Wherefore heares thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou hunteth my soul to take it.

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

12 [g] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [h] after a dead dog, after [i] a flea.

[h] Chap. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.
[i] Chap. 26. 20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

[k] Chap. 26. 21.

17 [k] And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

[l] Chap. 23. 17.

20 And now behold, [l] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [m] the hold.

[m] Chap. 23. 29.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal:* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

cir. 1060.
[a] Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus 46. 13, 20.
[b] Gen. 21. 21. Psal. 120. 5.
[c] Chap. 23. 24.
‖ Or, *business.*
[d] Josh. 15. 55.

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down [b] to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man [c] in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in [d] Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churlish

Before Chriſt cir. 1060. churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *ſhamed,*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted,*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 [c] Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be?*

[c] Judg. 6. † Heb. *ſlaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them, keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, *lumps,*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [f] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [g] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, [h] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

[f] Ruth 1. 17. Chap. 3. 17. [g] Ver. 34. [h] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [i] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

[i] Joſh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me my lord, *upon* me *let this* inquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears,*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart,*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *ſaving thy ſelf.*

27 And now [k] this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[k] Gen. 33. 11. ‖ Or, *preſent.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of,* &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the

LORD

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [1] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

[1] Jer. 10. 18.

† Heb. *in the midſt of the bought of a ſling.*

30 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

† Heb. *no ſtaggering, or, ſtumbling.*

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [m] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

[m] Ver. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [n] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

[n] 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of hers that went † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David alſo took Ahinoam [o] of Jezreel, [p] and they were alſo both of them his wives.

[o] Joſh. 15. 56. [p] Chap. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [q] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to ‖ Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of Gallim.

[q] 2 Sam. 3. 14. ‖ *Phaltiel.* 2 Sam. 3. 15.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the diſcovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah againſt David.* 4 *David coming into the trench, ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, [a] Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeſhimon?

[a] Chap. 23. 19. Pſal. 54. title.

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

[b] Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55. ‖ Or, *midſt of his carriages.*

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai [c] the ſon of Zeruiah brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

[c] Chap. 2. 16.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: [d] for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſs?

[d] 2 Sam. 1. 16.

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth,

Before Chriſt cir. 1406. liveth, the LORD ſhall ſmite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into battel, and periſh.

[c] Chap. 24. 6, 12. 11 [c] The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it* neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep, becauſe a deep ſleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great ſpace *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. *the ſons of death.* 16 The thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter the LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water, that *was* at his bolſter.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

[f] Chap. 24. 9. 18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? [f] for what have I done? and what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant: If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; [g] for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go ſerve other gods.

† Heb. *ſmell.* [g] Deut. 4. 28. † Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek [h] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

[h] Chap. 24. 15. 21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406. 23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes; ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh:* 8 *He invading other countries, perſwadeth Achiſh he fought againſt Judah.*

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now cir. 1058 † periſh one day by the hand of Saul: † Heb. *be conſumed.* *there is* nothing better for me, than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

[a] Chap. 25. 13. 2 And David aroſe, [a] and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch king of Gath.

[b] Chap. 25. 43. 3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David [b] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

[c] See Joſh. 15. 31. & 19. 5. † Heb. *the number of days.* † Heb. *a year days.* See Chap. 29. 3. till 1056.

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [c] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded [d] the Geſhurites, [e] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [f] as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

[d] Joſh. 12. 2. [e] Joſh. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *Gerzites.* [f] Gen. 25. 18.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither

Before Christ cir. 1058. neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [g] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [h] the Kenites.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode, &c.*
[g] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
[h] Judges 1. 16.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *to stink.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David,* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

[a] Chap. 29. 1.

AND [a] it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

cir. 1056.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[b] Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away [c] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

[c] Lev 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [d] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor [e] by Urim, nor by prophets.

[d] Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 2. 9.
[e] Exod. 28. 30.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

[f] 1 Chro. 10. 13.

8 And [f] Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

Before Christ cir. 1056.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [g] Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

† Heb. *What is his form?*
[g] Ecclus 46. 17.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 [h] Then said Samuel, wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

[h] Eccles 46. 20.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [i] as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‖ Or, *for himself.*
[i] Chap. 15. 28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*

18 [k] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor excutedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

[k] Chap. 15. 9.

19 [l] Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

[l] 1 Chr. 10. 13.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1056. on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [m] put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

[m] Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philiſtines,* 3 *is diſallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

[a] Chap. 28. 1. [b] Chap. 4. 1.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* and Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me [c] theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

[c] See Chap. 27. 7.

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines, were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [d] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt [e] in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

[d] 1 Chr. 12. 19.

[e] As Chap. 14. 22.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [f] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

[f] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee.

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; [g] and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

[g] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counſel is encouraged by God to purſue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil.* 22 *Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff:* 26 *He ſendeth preſents to his friends.*

AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids [a] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

[a] Chap. 25. 42, 43.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul

Before Chriſt 1056.

ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 [b] And David ſaid to Abithar the prieſt Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

[b] Chap. 23. 6, 9.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins:* and [c] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[c] So Judg. 15. 19. Chap. 14. 27.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth [d] of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [e] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 18. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. [e] Joſh. 14. 13 & 15. 13.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

Before Chriſt 1056.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons, nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattel, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [f] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

[f] See Numb. 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [g] ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [h] Jattir,

[g] Joſh. 19. 8. [h] Joſh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [i] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Shiphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [k] Eſhtemoa,

[i] Joſh. 13. 16. [k] Joſh. 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [l] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

[l] Chap. 27. 10.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcaſes.* 11 *They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

Before Chriſt 1056.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Chro. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [b] Jonathan and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Sauls ſons.

[b] Chap. 14. 49. 1 Chron 8. 33.

3 And [c] the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

[c] See 2 Sam. 1. 7, &c.
† Heb. *ſhooters, men with bows.*

4 [d] Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; [e] for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

† Heb. *found him.*
[d] So Judg. 9. 54.
‖ Or, *mock me.*
[e] 2 Sam. 1. 14.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

Before Chriſt 1056.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

[f] Chap. 21. 9.
[g] Judg. 2. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[i] Joſh. 17 11. Judg. 1. 27.

10 [f] And they put his armour in the houſe of [g] Aſhtaroth: and [h] they faſtned his body to the wall of [i] Beth-ſhan.

[k] Chap. 11. 3, 9, 11.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[l] See Chap 11. 1 - 11. 2 Sam. 2. 4—7.
[m] Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[n] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.
[o] Gen. 50. 10.

11 ¶ [k] And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

12 [l] All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [m] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [n] buried *them* under a tree at Jebeſh, [o] and faſted ſeven days.

---

# ¶ The Second BOOK of *SAMUEL*, otherwiſe called, The Second BOOK of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

1056.

NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

[a] 1 Sam. 30, 17, 26.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his cloaths rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth and did obeiſance.

[b] Chap. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I hapned by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

[d] See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And

Before Christ 1056.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his cloaths, and [c] rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

[c] Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

[f] 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. Psal. 105. 15.

14 And David said unto him, [f] How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed?

[g] Chap. 4. 10.

15 And [g] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

[h] 1 Sam. 26. 9.

16 And David said unto him, [h] Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

[i] 1 Sam. 31. 3.

18 ([i] Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold *it is* written [k] in the book of ‖ Jasher)

[k] Josh. 10. 13. ‖ Or, the upright.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [l] how are the mighty fallen!

[l] 1 Mac. 9. 21.

20 [m] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest [n] the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

[m] Mic. 1. 10. [n] See Judg. 16. 23. 1 Sam. 18. 6.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [o] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

[o] 1 Sam. 18. 4. ‖ Or, sweet.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who cloathed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. Before Christ 1056.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

## CHAP. II.

*1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah: 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead, for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels burial.*

AND it came to pass after this that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

[a] Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [b] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* [c] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. 1055.

[b] 1 Mac. 2. 57. [c] 1 Sam. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [d] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

[d] Ruth 2. 20 & 3. 10.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

† Heb. *the host which was Sauls.* ‖ Or, *Esh-baal*, 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-

Before Christ 1055. 10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

a Chap. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.* 11 (And [c] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

cir. 1053 † Heb. *them together.* [f] Jer. 41. 12. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

[g] 1 Chro. 2. 16. 18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light † of foot † [i] as a wild roe.

[b] 1 Chro. 12. 8. † Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* [i] Psal. 18. 33. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.* 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [k] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

[k] Chap. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10. 24 Joab also and Abishai, pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

Before Christ cir. 1053. 25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [l] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

[l] Ver. 14. † Heb *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

## CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

[a] 1 Chro. 3. 1. [b] 1 Sam. 25. 43. 2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

‖ Or, *Daniel,* 1 Chron. 3. 1, 2. 3 And his second, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daugh-

Before Christ cir. 1053. c 1 Sam. 27. 8.

daughter of Talmi king c of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

d Chap. 21. 10.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* d Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

e Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I e a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

f Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

9 f So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, g from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

g Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kings 4. 25.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me and behold my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. *saying.*

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me h for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

h 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from i Phaltiel the son of Laish.

i 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Psalti.*

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in time past *to be* king over you.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, by the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

Before Christ 1048.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab k took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there l under the fifth *rib*, that he died for the blood of m Asahel his brother.

k 1 Kings 2. 5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
l Chap. 4. 6.
m Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

† Heb. *bloods.*

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab, one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb. *be cut off.*

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother n Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

n Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And

Before Christ 1048.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [o] Rent your cloaths, and [p] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

[o] Josh. 7. 6.
[p] Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

† Heb. *tender.*
[q] Chap. 19. 7.
[r] See Chap. 19. 13.
1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34.
Psal. 62. 12.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [q] *be* too hard for me: [r] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

† Heb. *second.*
[a] Josh. 18. 25.
[b] Neh. 11. 33.
[c] Chap. 9. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Meribbaal.*
1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [a] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day)

4 And [c] Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [d] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* ‖ Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

Before Christ 1048.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [e] under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

[e] Chap. 2. 23.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

[f] Chap. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer,* &c.
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

10 When [f] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [g] sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

[g] Chap. 3. 32.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age: 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1.
[b] Gen. 29. 14.
[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. Psal. 78. 71. See Chap. 7. 7.
[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.
[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, [f] and king David made a league

league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem, unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain:* ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] the city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, [t] and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [a] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then [b] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And

---

Before Christ 1048. [g] Judg. 1. 11. 1 Sam. 15. 18 [h] 1 Chr. 26. 31. & 29. 27. [i] Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4 [k] Judg. 1. 21. [l] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.* [m] Ver. 9. 1 King 2. 10. & 8. 1.

[n] 1 Chr. 11. 6. ‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

[o] Ver. 7. † Heb. *went going and growing.* cir. 1043. [p] 1 King. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1. † Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

[q] 1 Chr. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

[r] 1 Chr. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Shimea.*

‖ Or, *Elishama.* ‖ Or, *Beeliada.*

[s] 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8. 1047. [t] Chap. 23. 14.

[u] Josh. 15. 8. [x] Chap. 2. 1.

Before Christ 1047. [y] Isai. 28. 21.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

[z] 1 Chr. 14. 12. ‖ Or, *took them away.*

[a] Ver. 19.

[b] Judg. 4. 14.

cir. 1042. [a] 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim.* Josh. 15. 9, 60. ‖ Or, *at which the name* even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts was called upon.* [b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Psal. 68. 4. † Heb. *made to ride.* [c] See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7. ‖ Or, *the kill.* [d] 1 Sam. 7. 1. † Heb. *with,*

Before Christ cir. 1042.
[c] 1 Chr. 13. 9, he is called *Chidon*.
[d] See Numb. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *stumbled*.
[e] 1 Sam. 6 19.
‖ Or, *rashness*.
† Heb. *broken*.
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah*.
[h] See Luke 5. 8, 9.

6 ¶ And when they came to [c] Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah [d] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and [e] God smote him there for *his* ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

[i] Josh. 19. 45.
[k] 1 Chr. 13. 14.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [l] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

[l] 1 Chr. 15. 25.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed [m] oxen and fatlings.

[m] See 1 Chr. 15. 26.
[n] See Exod. 15. 20.

14 And David [n] danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

[o] 1 Chr. 15. 29.

16 And [o] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

[p] 1 Chr. 16. 1.
[q] 1 Chr. 15. 1.
† Heb. *stretched*.

17 ¶ And [p] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [q] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, [r] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

[r] 1 King. 8. 55. 1 Chro. 16. 2.
[s] 1 Chr. 16. 3.

19 [s] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

Before Christ cir. 1042.
[t] Psal. 30. title.

20 ¶ [t] Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

‖ Or, *openly*.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [u] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

[u] 1 Sam. 13. 14.

‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.
[x] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Matth. 1. 25.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [x] until the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

1042.
[a] 1 Chr. 17. 1.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

[b] Chap. 5. 11.
[c] See Acts 7. 46.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

† Heb. *to my servant to David*.
[d] See 1 King. 5. 3. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[e] 1 King. 8. 16.

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

‖ 1 Chr. 17. 6 *any of the judges*.
[f] Chap. 5. 2.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commaded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

hoſts, g I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And h I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, i and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: k neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, l that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And m when thy days be fulfilled, and thou n ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

13 o He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 p I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: q If he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And r thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; s and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for t *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And u what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: x and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David, be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and y thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites,* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſs him.* 11 *The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God:* 14 *He putteth gariſons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND a after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And b he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *ſo* the Moabites c became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo ‖ Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of d Zobah, as he went to recover e his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thou-

Before Chriſt 1042.
g 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Pſal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
h Chap. 8. 6, 14.
i Pſal. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
k Pſal. 89. 22.
l Exod. 1. 21.
m 1 King. 8. 20.
n Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.
o 1 King. 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
p Hebr. 1. 5.
q Pſal. 89. 26, 27, 30, 31, 32.
r Pſal. 89. 26, 37. John 12. 34.
s Iſai. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
t Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
u Deut. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Pſal. 147. 20.
x Pſal. 48. 14.
† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
y John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleaſed and bleſs.*

cir. 1040.
a 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *The bridle of Amman.*
b Numb. 24. 17.
c Ver. 6. & 14.
‖ Or, *Hadarezer.* 1 Chron. 18. 3.
d Pſal. 60. title.
e See Gen. 15. 18.
‖ Or, *of this.*

ſand

Before Christ cir. 1040.

sand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [f] houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
[f] Josh. 11. 6.

5 [g] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians [h] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: [i] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[h] Ver. 2.
[i] Ver. 14.

7 And David took [k] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

[k] See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.*
‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

‖ *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi sent [l] Joram his son unto king David to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

[l] 1 Chro. 18. 10. *Hadoram.*
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars wi h.*

11 Which also king David [m] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

† Heb. *in his hand were.*
[m] 1 Chro. 18. 11, & 26. 26.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

† Heb. *his smiting.*
[n] 2 King 14. 7.
[o] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Psal. 60, title.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [n] the valley of salt, [o] ‖ *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

‖ Or, *slaying.*

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and [p] all they of Edom became Davids servants: [q] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[p] Numb. 24. 18. Gen. 27. 37, 40.
[q] Ver. 6.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

[r] 1 Chro. 18. 15.
[s] Chap. 8. 8. & 20. 23.
[t] 1 King. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

16 [r] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [s] over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

[u] 1 Chro. 24. 3
‖ Or, *secretary.*

17 And [u] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

[x] 1 Chro. 18. 17.
[y] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes.*

18 [x] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

## CHAP. IX.

Before Christ cir. 1040.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls:* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* [a] Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? and he said, Thy servant *is he*.

[a] Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, That I may shew [b] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

[b] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[c] Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [d] Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

[d] Chap. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead [e] dog as I *am*?

[e] 1 Sam. 24. 15.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, [f] I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

[f] See Chap. 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [g] whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

[g] 1 Chro. 8. 34.

13 So

Before Christ cir. 1406.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and [h] was lame on both his feet.

[h] Ver. 3.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

cir. 1037.

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 1 Chr. 19. 1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1037.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

[b] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [c] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob, twelve thousand men.

[c] Chap. 8. 3, 5.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

cir. 1037.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

cir. 1036.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ Or, *Shophach*: 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [d] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host who died there.

[d] 1 Chr. 19. 18. *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba:* 6 *Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken:* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

cir. 1035.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that [a] David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [a] 1 Chr. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed,

Before Christ cir. 1035.

[b] and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [c] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-shua.* 1 Chron. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Ammiel.* [c] Chap. 23. 39.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [d] he lay with her, (‖ for she was [e] purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

[d] Psal. 51. title. ‖ Or, *and when she had purified her self, &c. she returned.* [e] Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and [f] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

[f] Chap. 20. 6.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

† Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

Before Christ cir. 1141.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [g] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

[g] Judg. 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and [a] he came unto him, and [b] said

1034 [a] Psal. 51. title.

Before Christ 1034.

[b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb [c] four-fold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I [d] anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: [f] but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 [g] And David ſaid unto Nathan, [h] I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, [i] The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD [k] to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtruck the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and David † faſted, and went in, and [l] lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: [m] for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but [n] he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [o] ſhe bare a ſon, and [p] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [q] Joab fought againſt [r] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

1033.

Before Christ 1033.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

a 1 Chr. 20. 2.

30 [a] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.* 23 *At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.*

cir. 1032. a Chap. 3. 2, 3.

AND it came to pass after this, [a] that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [b] the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

b See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

Before Christ cir. 1209.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) and she took ‖ flour and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paste.*

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [c] † no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.* c Lev. 18. 9. † Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred, greatly.*

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 [d] And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

d Psal. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [e] ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [f] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

e Josh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12. f Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her,

her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon, neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years that Absalom [g] had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [h] tare his garments, and [i] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their cloaths rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, behold the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, [k] and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.*

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee feign thy self to be a mourner, [a] and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeysance, and said, † Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [b] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together, in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we

Before Christ 1030.

† Heb. according to the word of thy servants.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

[k] Chap. 3. 3.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

1030.

‖ Or, was consumed.

1027.

[a] Ruth 3. 3.

† Heb. save.

[b] See Chap. 12. 1.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

Before Christ cir. 1032.
† Heb. Aminon.
† Heb. set not thine heart.
† Heb. and desolate.
1030.
[g] See Gen. 38. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.
‖ Or, will you not since I have commanded you?
† Heb. sons of valour.
† Heb. rude.
[h] Chap. 1. 11.
[i] Chap. 12. 16.
† Heb. mouth.
‖ Or, settled.

Before Christ 1027.

may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [c] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: [d] for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

[d] Ver. 20. Chap. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

Before Christ 1027.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [e] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[e] Ver. 17. Chap. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab *arose* [f] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

[f] Chap. 13. 37.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And [g] unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

[g] See Chap. 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: And Absaloms servant set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Where-

fore

before Christ 1027. fore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his 1025. face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophels counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

1024. [a] 1 King. 1. 5. AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that † Heb. *it came.* when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee. ‖ Or, none will hear thee from the king downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

1023. 2 Sam. 16. 13. 7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 2. [c] Chap. 13. 37. 8 [b] For thy servant vowed a vow [c] while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron. Before Christ 1023.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [d] called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. [d] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. † Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint. † Heb. *choose.*

16 And [e] the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. [e] Psal. 3. title. † Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [f] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. [f] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee. † Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass

Before Christ 1023. pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king
‖ Called, John 18. 1. Cdron. also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

g 1 Sam. 9. 9. h See Chap. 17. 17. 27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a g seer? return into the city in peace, and h your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

† Heb. going up and weeping. i Chap. 19. 4. Esther 6. 12. k Jer. 14. 3, 4. l Psal. 126. 6. 30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and i had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, k covered every man his head, and they went up, l weeping as they went up.

m Psal. 3. title. Psal. 55. 12, &c. n Chap. 17. 14, 23. 31 ¶ m And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, n turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, o with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

o Chap. 1. 2. 33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

p Chap. 16. 19. 34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, p I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

Before Christ 1023. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, q thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

q Chap. 17. 15, 16.

r Ver. 27. 36 Behold, *they have* there r with them their two sons Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

s Chap. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33. 37 So Hushai s Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

a Chap. 15. 30, 32. b Chap. 9. 2. AND a when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, b Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, c that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

c Chap. 15. 23. d Chap. 19. 27. 3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? d and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. I do obeysance.

e 1 King 2. 8. 5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, e thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‖ Or, he still came forth and cursed. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. man of bloods. 8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Ab-

Before Chriſt 1023. † Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.* f 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8. g Chap. 19. 22.

Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art* *taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this f dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king ſaid, g What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe h the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

h See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *ee.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, i Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

i Chap. 15. 37. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

k Chap. 15. 34.

19 And again, k whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I not ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, l in the ſight of all Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 1043. l Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, m both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. *word.* m Chap. 15. 12.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is ſent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.* 25 *Amaſa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not; ſpeak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Athophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.* a Hoſ. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: ſo all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, b from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by

b Judg. 20. 1.

the

Before Christ 1023.

the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to batttel in thine own person.

† Heb. that thy face, or, presence go, &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

[c] Chap. 15. 31. † Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ [d] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

[d] Chap. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [e] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [f] En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

[e] Chap. 15. 27, 36. [f] Josh 2. 4, &c.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house [g] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

[g] Chap. 16. 5.

19 And [h] the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[h] See Josh 2. 4, &c.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [i] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

[i] See Exod. 1. 19.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

Before Christ 1096.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. done. † Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* ‖ Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [k] † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

‖ Or, Jether an Ishmeelite. [k] 1 Chro. 2. 16, 17. † Heb. Abigal.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [l] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and [m] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

[l] Chap. 9. 5. [m] Chap. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, cups.

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty [n] in the wilderness.

[n] Chap. 16. 2.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absaloms place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

[a] Chap. 15. 19.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now

[b] Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. set their heart on us. † Heb. as ten thousand of us.

Before Christ 1095. now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. to succour.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, and behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

† Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*:

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. before thee.

† Heb. heart.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

Before Christ 1023.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [c] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[c] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar which *is* in [d] the kings dale: for he said, [e] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

[d] Gen. 14. 17.
[e] See Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. be what may.

‖ Or, convenient.

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Heb. I see the running.

28 And Ahimaaz called and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed, *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men

‖ Or, Peace be to thee.
† Heb. Peace.
† Heb. shut up.

that

that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [f] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom my son, my son.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shemei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day, [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son, Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [d] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [e] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [f] even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [g] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [h] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And

Before Christ 1023.

† Heb. Is there peace?

† Heb. Tidings is brought.

[f] Chap. 19. 4.

† Heb. salvation, or, deliverance.

[a] Ver. 32.

[b] Chap. 15. 30.
[c] Chap. 18. 33.

† Heb. by loving, &c.
† Heb. that princes or servants are not to thee.

Before Christ 1023.

† Heb. to the heart of thy servants.

† Heb. are ye silent?

[d] Chap. 17. 25.
[e] Ruth 1. 17.

[f] Judg. 20. 1.

[g] Chap. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

[h] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

† Heb. the good in his eyes.

Before Christ 1023. [i] Chap. 16. 5.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [i] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

[k] Chap. 16. 10. [l] 1 Sam. 11. 13.

22 And David said, [k] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [l] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

[m] 1 King. 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

23 Therefore [m] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

[n] Chap. 9. 6.

24 ¶ And [n] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his cloathes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

[o] Chap. 16. 3. [p] Chap. 14. 17, 20.

27 And [o] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [p] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. *men of death.* [q] Chap. 9. 7, 10, 13.

28 For all *of* my fathers house, were but † dead men before my lord the king: [q] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

[r] 1 King. 2. 7.

31 ¶ And [r] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

Before Christ 1023. [s] Chap. 17. 27.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and [s] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [t] the words of the men

† Heb. *set us at light.* [t] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

Before Christ 1023. men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

cir. 1022. AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] Every man to his tents, O Israel.

[a] Chap. 19. 43.

[b] 1 King. 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gebeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

[g] Matth. 26. 49.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so [h] he smote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[h] 2 King. 3. 5.

Before Christ cir. 1022.

[i] Chap. 2. 23

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? and he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.* See Deut. 20 11.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people

people [k] in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [l] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [m] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 [n] And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre.* 15 *Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, [c] ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [d] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And [e] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped from them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [f] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear, *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [g] Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the [h] † light of Israel.

18 And

---

Before Christ cir. 1022.
[a] Eccles. 9. 14.
† Heb. were scattered
[l] Chap. 8. 16.
[m] Chap. 8. 16. [1] King 4. 3.
‖ Or, remembrancer.
[n] Chap. 23. 38.
‖ Or, a prince.
1021.
† Heb. sought the face, &c. See Numb. 27. 21.
[a] Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.
‖ Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.
‖ Or, cut us off.
[b] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
‖ Or, chosen of the LORD.
Before Christ 1021.
[d] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.
‖ Or, Michals sister.
† Heb. bare to Adriel.
1019.
[e] Chap. 3. 7.
[f] 1 Sam. 31. 10.
cir. 1018.
‖ Or, Rapha.
† Heb. the staff, or, the head.
[g] Chap. 18. 3.
[h] 1 King. 11. 36. Psal. 132. 17.
† Heb. candle or, lamp.

Before Chriſt 1018.

18 [i] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battel with the Philiſtines at Gob: then [k] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew [l] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [m] Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

i 1 Chro. 20. 4.
k 1 Chro. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Sippai.*
‖ Or, *Rapha,*
‖ Or, *Jair.*
l See 1 Chron. 20. 5.
‖ Or, *Raphn.*
‖ Or, *reproached:*
1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.
m 1 Sam. 16 9, *Shammah.*

## CHAP. XXII.

*A pſalm of thankſgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.*

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he ſaid, [a] The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock, [b] in him will I truſt: *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compaſſed me: the floods of † ungdly men made me afraid.

6 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

7 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth ſhook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook becauſe he was wroth.

9 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out arrows and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils.

17 He ſent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo upright † before him, and have kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs † in his eye-ſight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure: and [d] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf unſavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

Before Chriſt 1018.
† Heb. *binding of waters.*
‖ Or, *great.*
† Heb. *to him.*
† Heb. *before his eyes.*
d Lev. 26. 24, 27, 28. ‖ Or, *wreſtle,* Pſal. 18. 26.
‖ Or, *candle,*
‖ Or, *broken a troop.*
e Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
f Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his seed for evermore.

Before Christ 1018.
[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 6.
† Heb. *sideth*, or, *looseth*.
† Heb. *equalleth*.
† Heb. *for the war*.
† Heb. *multiplied me*.
† Heb. *ankles*.
† Heb. *caused to bow*.
† Heb. *Sons of the stranger*.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience*.
† Heb. *lie*. See Deut. 33. 29.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me*.
[h] Rom. 15. 9.
[i] Chap. 7. 12.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, [a] and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [b] the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And [c] *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [d] yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [e] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [f] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

Before Christ 1019.
[a] Psal. 89. 22.
[b] Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32.
‖ Or, *Be thou ruler*, &c.
[c] Judg. 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5.
[d] Chap. 7. 15, 16. Psal. 89. 30.
† Heb. *filled*.
‖ Or, *Josheb-bassebat the Tachmonite head of the three*.
‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *slain*.
[e] 1 Chr. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[f] 1 Chr. 11. 27.
‖ Or, *for foraging*.

Before Christ 1018.

13 And [g] ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto [h] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [i] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [k] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [l] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit, in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

24 [m] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [n] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Before Christ 1093.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai, the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [o] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, [a] Go number Israel and Judah. 1017. ‖ *Satan:* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. [a] 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. ‖ *Or, Compass.* [b] Judg. 20. 1.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And

[g] ‖ *three of the thirty captains over the thirty.* [h] 1 Sam. 22. 1. [i] Chap. 5. 18.

[k] 1 Chr. 18. 20.

† Heb. *slain.*

† Heb. *great of acts.* [l] Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22. † Heb. *Sons of God.*

† Heb. *a man of countenance*, or, *sight*: called 1 Chron. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

‖ *Or, honourable among the thirty.* ‖ *Or, council.* † Heb. *at his command.* [m] Chap. 2. 18.

[n] 1 Chr. 11. 27.

[o] Chap. 20. 26.

Before Christ 1093.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, nether-land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 5.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] seer, saying,

[d] 1 Sam. 22. 5. [e] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 12.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

[f] See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [f] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many. [g] See Isai. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 So [h] the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

[h] 1 Chr. 27. 24.

Before Christ 1017.

16 [i] And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [k] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of [l] Araunah the Jebusite.

[i] Exod. 12. 23. [k] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. [l] 1 Chr. 21. *Ornan*, See Ver. 18.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of † Araunah the Jebusite.

† Heb. *Aranah.*

19 And David according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [m] And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

[m] See Gen. 23. 8—16.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [n] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

[n] 1 King. 19. 21.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah, said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So ° David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

° See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

# ¶ The First BOOK of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Third BOOK of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

Before Christ 1015.

NOW king David was old, *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with cloaths, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.*

† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horse-men, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

† Heb. *reign.*

[b] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chro. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

[d] Chap. 2. 22, 28.

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[e] Chap. 4. 18.

[f] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattel by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel* 2 Sam. 15. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not. Before Christ 1056.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 13.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [h] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[h] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldest thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swearest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold,

Before Christ 1015.

hold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [i] † God save king Adonijah.

[i] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

[k] Dan. 2. 4.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down [l] to Gihon.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me*: See Esth. 6. 8.

[l] 1 Chro. 32. 30.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

Before Christ 1015.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [m] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [n] oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, [o] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

[n] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. [o] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or. *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for [p] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

[p] 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: [q] and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

[q] Gen. 47. 31.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1015.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and [r] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[r] Chap. 2. 28.

52 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

[s] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, [s] there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

## CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 3 *of religiouſneſs,* 5 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 13 *Adonijah moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars.* 36 *Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

[a] Joſh. 23. 14.

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [b] ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

[b] Deut. 29 9. Joſh. 1 7. 1 Chron. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [d] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

[c] Pſal. 132. 12.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [e] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [f] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [g] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

[e] 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 6. [f] 2 Sam. 3 27. [g] 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. *put.*

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

Before Chriſt 1015.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo [i] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[h] 2 Sam. 19. 31. [i] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

8 And Behold, *thou haſt* with thee [k] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [l] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [m] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

[k] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *ſtrong.* [l] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [m] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [n] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [o] the city of David.

[n] Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [o] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [p] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

[p] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [q] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

[q] 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, [r] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid peaceably.

1014.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

14 He ſaid Moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [s] it was his from the LORD.

[s] 1 Chr. 22 9. & 28. 5.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; [t] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

[t] See Pſal. 45. 9.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And

Before Christ 1014. 21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

[u] Ruth. 1. 17. 23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [u] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath

[x] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. made me an houſe, as he [x] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

1014. 25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

[y] Joſh. 21. 18. 26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, [y] Get thee to Anathoh, unto thine

† Heb. *a man of death.* own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death,

[z] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24. because thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 11. 11. thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 34, 35. 27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [b] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the

[c] Chap. 1. 50. tabernacle of the LORD, and [c] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

[d] Exod. 21. 14. 31 And the king ſaid unto him, [d] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury

[e] Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8. him; [e] that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

[f] Pſal. 7. 16. 32 And the LORD [f] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men

[g] 2 Chr. 21. 13. more righteous [g] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [h] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [i] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah. Before Christ 1014.

[h] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [i] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [k] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and 1014. he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and [l] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6, 50. & 24. 3.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [m] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [n] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three 1011. years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſadled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [o] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to

[o] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

Before Christ 1011. David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [p] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

[p] 2 Chro. 1. 1.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches and honour.* 16 *Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.*

1014. [a] Chap. 7. 8. & 9. 24. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jerusalem round about.

[b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

[c] Chap. 1. 3. [d] 1 Chr. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [d] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[e] Chap. 9. 2.

5 ¶ [e] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [f] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [g] to go out or come in.

[f] 1 Chr. 29. 1. [g] Numb. 27. 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

[h] 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

9 [h] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

Before Christ 1014.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [i] lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

[i] Eccles. 1. 16.

13 And I have also [k] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

[k] Wisd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. Ephes. 3. 20. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [l] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

[l] Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after, that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my child suck, behold it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy

Before Chriſt 1014.

thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for [m] her bowels † yearned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomous princes:* 7 *His twelve officers for proviſion.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom:* 22 *His daily proviſion:* 26 *His ſtables:* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ The ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim.

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-bethhanan.

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [e] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely [g] every man under his vine, and under his figtree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [i] horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And

---

[m] Hoſ. 11. 8. † Heb. were hot.

† Heb. in the midſt of him.

‖ Or, the chief officer. ‖ Or, ſecretaries. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24. ‖ Or, remembrancer.

[b] Chap. 5. 14. ‖ Or, levy.

‖ Or, Ben-hur.

‖ Or, Ben-dekar.

‖ Or, Ben-heſed.

‖ Or, Ben-abinadab.

[c] Numb. 32. 41. [d] Deut. 3. 4.

‖ Or, to Mahanaim.

[e] See Pſal. 72. 8. Eccluſ 47. 13.

† Heb. bread. † Heb. cors.

† Heb. confidently [f] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. [g] Judges 20. 1. [h] Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25. [i] See Deut. 17. 16.

‖ Or. mules, or, ſwift beaſts.

Before Chriſt 1014.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

[k] Eccluſ 47. 14, 15, 16.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children [l] of the eaſt-country, and all [m] the wiſdom of Egypt.

[l] Gen. 25. 6.
[m] See Acts 7. 22.

31 For he was wiſer than all men; [n] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [o] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

[n] Pſal 89. 1. & title.
[o] 1 Chro. 2. 6 Pſal 88. 1. & title.

32 And [p] he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

[p] Eccleſ. 12, 9.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.*

[a] Ver. 10. & 18. & 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

2 And [c] Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

[c] 2 Chro. 2. 3.

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

[d] 1 Chro. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *ſay.*

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my Name.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *ſay.*

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people. Before Chriſt 1014.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto [f] the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, [g] in giving food for my houſhold.

[f] 2 Chro. 2. 16.
† Heb. *ſend.*
[g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 [h] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[h] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.
† Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [i] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

[i] Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

‖ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27. 9.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promiſe unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

And

Before Christ 1012.

[a] 1 Chr. 3. 1, 2.

[b] Acts 7. 47. † Heb. built.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‖ Or, windows broad within and narrow without: or, stopped and closed.

[e] See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. floors.

[f] Ver. 16 19, 20, 21, 31. † Heb. within. † Heb. narrowings, or, rebates.

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. † Heb. shoulder.

1005.

[h] Ver. 38. ‖ Or, the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.

[i] Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

[l] Exod. 25. 8.

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof, twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

7 And [g] the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 [h] So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. Before Christ 1005.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. ‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls*, &c. and so ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: *all was* cedar, there was no stone seen. ‖ Or, *gourds*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar. † Heb. *shut up*.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high. ‖ Or, *oyly*. † Heb. *trees of oyl*.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and [m] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. [m] Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings*.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And

Before Christ 1005.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five-square.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees, and † open-flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-square.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [n] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[n] Ezek. 41. 23.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ [o] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

[o] Ver. 1. ‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he [p] seven years in building it.

1005. [p] Compare. Verse 1.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons house,* 2 *of the house of Lebanon,* 6 *of the porch of pillars,* 7 *of the porch of judgment,* 8 *of the house for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten sea,* 27 *of the ten bases,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the vessels.*

BUt Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

Till 99?. [a] Chap. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs,*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

Before Christ 1005.

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

† Heb. *light against light.* ‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

‖ Or, *according to them.* † Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

[b] Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

[c] John 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[d] 2 Chr. 4. 11. *Huram.* See Ver. 40.

14 [e] He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [f] he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

[e] 2 Chr. 2. 14. † Heb. *the son of a widow woman.* [f] Exod. 31. 3.

15 For he † cast [g] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

† Heb. *fashioned.* [g] 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows

Before Chriſt 1005.

rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [h] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [i] And he ſet up the pillars in [k] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof || Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made [l] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, [m] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon [n] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [o] two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then [p] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two [q] net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And

[h] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
[i] 2 Chron. 3. 17.
[k] 1 Chap. 6. 3.
|| That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*
|| That is, *In it is ſtrength.*
[l] Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[m] 2 Chro. 4. 3.
[n] Jer. 52. 20.
[o] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.
† Heb. *naked-neſs.*
[p] 2 Chro. 4. 6.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
† Heb. *Hirom.* See Ver. 13.
[q] Ver. 17, 18.
† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

Before Chriſt 1005.

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. *made bright*, or *ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.* † Heb. *ſearched.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon [r] the ſhew-bread *was*,

[r] Exod 25. 30.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *aſh-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, [s] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.* [s] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chro. 5. 1.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer:* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

[a] 2 Chro. 5. 2.

THen [a] Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

† Heb. *princes.* [b] 2 Sam. 6. 17. [c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 17.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month.

1004.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came [d] and the prieſts took up the ark.

[d] Deut. 31. 25.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [e] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

[e] Chap. 3. 4. 2 Chro. 1. 3.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

Before Chriſt 1004.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. *heads.* ‖ Or, *ark*, as 2 Chr. 5. 9.

9 [f] *There was* nothing in the ark [g] ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ [h] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

[f] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2. [g] Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *where.* [h] Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut 4, 13. Verſe 21.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [i] filled the houſe of the LORD,

[i] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14, & 7. 2.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ [k] Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell [l] in the thick darkneſs.

[k] 2 Chro. 6. 1. [l] Levit. 16. 2. Pſal. 18. 11. & 97. 2.

13 [m] I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.

[m] Pſal. 132. 14.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that [o] my name might be therein; but I choſe [p] David to be over my people Iſrael.

[n] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5. [o] Ver. 29. [p] 2 Sam. 7. 8.

17 And [q] it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

[q] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.

18 [r] And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart:

[r] 2 Chro. 6. 8, 9.

19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne

Before Christ 1004. of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [s] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [t] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [u] LORD God of Israel, [x] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [y] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [z] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [a] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [b] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

30 [c] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [d] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [e] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [f] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [g] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [h] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 [i] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward

---

[s] Deut. 9.

[t] 2 Chro. 6. 12.

[u] 2 Mac. 2. 8.

[x] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.

[y] Dan. 9. 4.

[z] Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. † Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

† Heb. *only if.*

[a] 2 Chro. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.

[b] Deut. 12. 11.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

[c] 2 Chro. 20. 9.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *and here require an oath of him.* Lev. 5. 1.

[d] Exod. 22. 11.

[e] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[f] Lev. 26. 39, 40.

‖ Or, *towards.*

[g] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

[h] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42.

‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

[i] Psal. 130. 4.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

Before Chriſt. 1004.

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

‖ Or, *right.*

[k] 2 Chro. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

[l] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 26, 64.

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

[m] Pſal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

[n] Dan. 6. 10.

‖ Or, *right.*

[o] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

[p] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

[r] Deut. 12. 10. Joſh. 21. 45.

† Heb. *fallen.*

† toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee ([k] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, [l] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee, in the land of them that carried them captives, [m] ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [n] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have trranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [o] from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [p] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, [q] and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [r] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

Before Chriſt 1004.

[s] Joſh. 1. 5.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [s] let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [t] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

[t] Deut. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [u] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

[u] 2 Chro. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [x] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe [y] the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

[x] 2 Chro. 7. 7.

[y] 2 Chro. 4. 1.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [z] ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

[z] 2 Chro. 7. 8.

66 [a] On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

[a] 2 Chro. 7. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomons yearly ſolemn ſacrifices:* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe

[a] cir. 992. 2 Chro. 7. 11.

of

Before Christ 992.

of the LORD, and the kings house, and [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

[b] Chap. 7. 1. [2] Chron. 8. 6.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever, [e] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[d] Chap. 8. 29. [e] Deut. 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

[f] [2] Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4. & 6. 12. [1] Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 132. 12.

6 [g] *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[g] [2] Sam. 7. 14. Psal 89. 30, &c.

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [h] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, [i] and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

[h] Jer. 7. 14. [i] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 44. 14.

8 And [k] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

[k] [2] Chro. 7. 21. [l] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

992. [m] Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. [2] Chron. 8. 1.

11 [n] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

[n] [2] Chr. 8. 2.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [o] And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

[o] Josh. 19. 27. ‖ That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty*.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

Before Christ 992.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [p] the levy which king Solomon raised for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [q] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [r] Hazor, and [s] Megiddo, and [t] Gezer.

[p] Chap. 5. 13. [q] Ver. 24. [r] Josh. 19. 36. [s] Josh. 17. 11. [t] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [u] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter Solomons wife.

[u] Josh. 16. 10.

1014.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [x] Bethhoron the nether,

[x] Josh. 21. 22.

18 And [y] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

[y] Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 6, &c.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [z] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

[z] Chap. 4. 26. † Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [a] that were left after them in the land, [b] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [c] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [d] bond-service unto this day.

[a] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. [b] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. [c] Judg. 1. 28. [d] See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3. [e] Lev. 25. 39.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [e] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, [f] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

[f] [2] Chr. 8. 10.

24 ¶ But [g] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto [h] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [i] then did he build [k] Millo.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. [2] Chron. 8. 11. [h] Chap. 7. 8. [i] [2] Sam. 5. 9. [k] Chap. 11. 27. [2] Chron. 32. 5. † Heb. *upon it.*

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [l] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [m] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

[l] [2] Chro. 8. 17. [m] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. † Heb. *lip.*

27 [n] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

[n] Chap. 10. 11.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from

Before Christ cir. 992. thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold:* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory:* 21 *His vessels:* 24 *His presents:* 26 *His chariots and horse:* 28 *His tribute.*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[b] See Judg. 14. 12.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. *words.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

† Heb. *standing*
‖ Or, *butlers.*
[c] 1 Chro. 26. 16.

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

[d] Chap. 9. 27.
‖ 2 Chro. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *Algum-trees.*

11 [d] And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug-trees, and precious stones.

[e] 2 Chr. 9. 11.
‖ Or, *rails.*
† Heb. *a prop.*
[f] 2 Chr. 9, 10,

12 [e] And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars of the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [f] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

Before Christ cir. 992.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the country.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

[g] Chap. 14. 26.
[h] Chap. 7. 2.
[i] 2 Chro. 9. 17.

17 ¶ And *he made* [g] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [h] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [i] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

20 ¶ And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

[k] Chap. 3. 12, 13.
† Heb. *sought the face of.*

23 So [k] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

[l] Chap. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[m] Deut. 17. 16.

26 ¶ [l] And Solomon [m] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *gave.*

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [n] † And

Before Christ cir. 992.

28 ¶ [n] † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: [o] and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

[n] Deut. 17. 16. 1 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28. † Heb. *And the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.* [o] Joſh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6. † Heb. *by their hand.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

[a] Neh. 13. 26. [b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccluſ 47. 19. ‖ Or, beſides.

BUt [a] king Solomon loved [b] many ſtrange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

cir. 984.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

[d] Deut. 17. 17.

[e] Judg. 2. 13. [f] 2 King. 23. 13. ‖ Called *Molech*, Ver. 7. 33. † Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

5 For Solomon went after [e] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, [f] and after ‖ Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

[g] Numb. 33. 52. [h] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. [i] 2 Kings 23. 13.

7 [g] Then did Solomon build an high place for [h] Chemoſh the abomination of Moab, in [i] the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, [k] which had appeared unto him twice,

[k] Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2. [l] Chap. 6. 12.

10 And [l] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, [m] I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

Before Christ cir. 692. † Heb. *is with thee.* [m] Ver. 31. Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

15 [n] For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, [o] after he had ſmitten every male in Edom:

[n] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13. [o] Numb. 24. 19. Deut 20. 13.

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubah was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 [p] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

[p] 1 King. 2. 35. † Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wiſe.

† Heb. *Nay.*

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [q] when David ſlew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

[q] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that

Before Christ cir. 984. Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

[r] 2 Chr. 13. 6. 26 ¶ And [r] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up

[s] Chap. 9. 24. † Heb. *closed.* *his* hand against the king: [s] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.* man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

cir. 980. 29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

[t] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5. [u] Ver. 11. 30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [t] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [u] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servants Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

[x] Chap. 12. 15. 35 But [x] I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe,

[y] 1 King. 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psal. 132. 17. † Heb. *lamp.* or, *candle,* that [y] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. Before Christ cir. 980.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was cir. 980. in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

[z] 2 Chron. 9. 29. ‖ Or, *words,* or, *things,* 41 ¶ And [z] the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not witten in the book of the acts of Solomon?

† Heb. *days.* [a] 2 Chr. 9. 30. 42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [a] forty years.

975. [b] Matth. 1. 7. called, *Roboam,* 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [b] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

[a] 2 Chr. 10. 1. AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[b] Chap. 11. 40. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[c] Chap. 4. 7. 4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men,

Before Christ 975.

men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *hardly.*

13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and forſook the old mens counſel that they gave him;

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for [d] the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying which the LORD [e] ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[d] Ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

[e] Chap. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[g] Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then king Rehoboam [h] ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

[h] Chap. 4. 6.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 So [i] Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[i] 2 Kings 17. 21. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [k] only.

[k] Chap. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And [l] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

Before Christ 975.

[l] 2 Chr. 11. 1.

22 But [m] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[m] 2 Chr. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, [n] for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [o] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built [p] Penuel.

[o] See Judg. 9. 45

[p] Judg. 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel and [q] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [r] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] 2 King 17. 16.

[r] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he ſet the one in [s] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

[s] Hoſ. 4. 15.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one *even* unto Dan.

[t] Numb. 3. 10. Chap. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, [t] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [u] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [x] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

[u] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

[x] Amos 7. 13.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

Before Christ 957. dained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

† Heb. *to burn incense.*

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet ſeducing him bringeth him back.* 20 *He is reproved by God,* 23 *ſlain by a lion,* 26 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [a] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar || to burn incenſe.

[a] Chap. 12. 32, 33.
|| Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [b] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[b] 2 King. 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [c] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

[c] Exod. 8. 8 & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.
† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and [d] I will give thee a reward.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, [e] If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

[e] So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

Before Christ 975. 11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

† Heb. *ſon.*

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was ſaid to me [f] by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

† Heb. *a word was*
[f] Chap. 20. 35. 1 Theſ. 4. 15.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs, as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [g] a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

[g] Chap. 20. 36.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding

Before Chriſt 975. ing by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas, my brother.

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre

[b] 2 King. 23. 18. wherein the man of God *is* buried, [h] lay my bones beſide his bones.

[i] 2 King. 23. 16—19. 32 [i] For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Bethel, and againſt all the houſes of the high

[k] See Chap. 16. 24. cir. 974. places which *are* in the cities of [k] Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

[l] Chap. 12. 31. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. [m] Chap. 12. 31, 32. † Heb. returned and made. † Heb. filled his hand. [n] Chap. 12. 31. 33 ¶ [l] After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [m] † made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts [n] of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned by God denounceth Gods judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem.* 29 *Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.*

956. AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet which told me that [a] I ſhould *be* king over this people.

[a] Chap. 11. 31. [b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. in thine hand.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

Before Chriſt 956. ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

[c] Chap. 11. 29. † Heb. *ſtood for his heavineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go tell Jeroboam, thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: [d] for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [e] had caſt me behind thy back:

[d] 2 Chr. 11. 15. [e] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore behold, [f] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [g] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [h] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

[f] Chap. 15. 29. [g] Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. [h] Deut. 32. 36.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [i] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

[i] Ver. 17

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [k] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

[k] 2 Chr. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [l] Moreover the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

[l] Chap. 15. 27.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall

Before Christ cir. 956. [m] root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, [n] because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

[m] 2 King. 17. 23. [n] Exod. 34. 13.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, [o] who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

[o] Chap. 12. 30. & 15. 30, 34.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to [p] Tirzah: *and* [q] when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died,

[p] Chap. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4. [q] Ver. 12.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

[r] Ver. 13.

19 And the rest of the Acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *lay down.*

954.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon, reigned in Judah: [s] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[s] 2 Chr. 12. 13.

975.

972. [t] 2 Chr. 12. 1.

22 [t] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, [u] and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.* [u] 2 King 17. 10.

24 [x] And there were also Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

[x] Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 King 23. 7.

25 ¶ [y] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

971. [y] Chap. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold [z] which Solomon had made.

[z] Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ [a] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before Christ 971. [a] 2 Chr. 12. 15.

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [b] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

958. [b] 2 Chr. 12. 16. Abijah.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Ahijahs prophecy.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

958. [a] 2 Chr. 13. 1.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: [c] and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

[b] 2 Chr. 11. 20, 22. [c] 2 Chr. 13 2. [d] 2 Chr. 11. 21. Absalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God [e] give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

[e] 2 Chr. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle*, Chap. 11. 36.

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [f] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

[f] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9. [g] Chap. 14. 30.

6 [g] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [h] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[h] 2 Chr. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [i] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

955. [i] 2 Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmother.*

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [k] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

cir. 951. [k] Chap. 14. 24 & 22. 46.

13 And

Before Christ cir. 951.

13 And also [l] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[l] 2 Chro. 15. 16. † Heb. cut off.

14 [m] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

[m] Chap. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. holy.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

[n] 2 Chro. 16. 1. [o] See Chap. 12. 27.

17 And [n] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, [o] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [p] Benhadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

[p] 2 Chro. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote [q] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

[q] 2 King. 15. 29.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

[r] 2 Chro. 16. 6. † Heb. free.

22 [r] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, [s] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

[s] 2 Chro. 16. 12.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [t] and [u] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 2 Chro. 17. 1. [u] Matth. 1. 8, called *Josaphat*. † Heb. reigned.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

Before Christ 954.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [x] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [y] Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

[x] Chap. 14. 14. [y] Josh. 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

953.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [z] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[z] Chap. 14. 10, 14.

30 [a] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

[a] Chap. 14. 16.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1, 7 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THen the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

cir. 930. [a] 2 Chro. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

[b] Chap. 14. 14.

3 Behold, I will [c] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house:

[c] Ver. 11.

and

Before Christ cir. 930.
[d] Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29.
[e] Chap. 14. 11.

and will make thy house like [d] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 [e] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

[f] 2 Chro. 16. 1.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

930.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because [g] he killed him.

[g] Chap. 15. 27, 29. See Hos. 1. 4.

930.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

[h] 2 Kin. 9. 31.

9 [h] And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

929.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, assoon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [k] not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

[k] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
‖ Or, *of his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [l] by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[l] Ver. 1.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [m] with their vanities.

[m] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped [n] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

[n] Chap. 15. 27.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

Before Christ 929.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died;

929.

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

925.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [o] Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*
[o] See Chap. 13. 32.

25 ¶ But [p] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

[p] Mich. 6. 16.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [q] vanities.

[q] Ver. 13.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

918.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been

Before Chriſt 918.
been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; [r] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, [s] and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

[r] Deut. 7. 3. [s] Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 17. 16.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

[t] 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.

33 [t] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [u] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[u] Joſh. 6. 26.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath.* 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

cir. 910.
AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, [b] there ſhall not be dew, nor rain [c] theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliahu.* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25. he is called *Elias.*
[a] 2 King. 3. 14. [b] Eccluſ 48. 3. James 5. 17. [c] Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook of Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

[d] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

9 Ariſe, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand. Before Chriſt cir. 910.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [e] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

[e] See Luke 5. 8.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 [f] And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

[f] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35. † Heb. *meaſured.* † Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

Before Christ cir. 906.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu.*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *over his house.* † Heb. *Izebel.*

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

[a] 2 King. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. Before Christ cir. 906.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [b] *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

[b] Chap. 21. 20. Acts 16, 20.

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [c] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

[c] Chap. 16. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [d] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts.* [d] See Josh. 24. 15.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [e] I *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

[e] Chap. 19. 10, 14.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

‖ Or, *answer.* ‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.* † Heb. *with a great voice.* ‖ Or, *he meditateth.* † Heb. *hath a pursuit*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* per-

Before Christ cir. 906.

peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, [f] and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *ascending.*

† Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: [g] and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

[f] Chap. 19, 10.

[g] Chap. 18, 30.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [h] Israel shall be thy name.

[h] Gen. 32, 28. 2 King. 17, 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

[i] See Judg. 6, 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. *went.*

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD [k] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

[k] Exod. 3, 6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [l] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[l] Lev. 9, 24. Judg. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 7, 1.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ [m] Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *Apprehend.*

[m] 2 King. 10, 25.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [n] and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

[n] James 5, 17, 18.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

[o] 2 King. 4, 29.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [o] girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha taking leave of his friends followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [a] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

[a] Ruth 1, 17.

3 And when he saw *that* he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

[b] Numb. 11, 15. Jonah 4, 3, 8.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said,

Before Chriſt cir. 906.

ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat, becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [c] forty days and forty nights, unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

[b] So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2.
[c] Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [f] I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[e] Rom. 11. 3.
[f] Chap. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [g] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

[g] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [h] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: [i] and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

[h] So Exod. 3. 6. Iſa. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 9.

14 [k] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[k] Ver. 10.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: [l] and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [m] Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and [n] Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [o] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, [p] ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

18 [q] Yet ‖ I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [r] and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

[l] 2 King. 8. 12, 13.
[m] 2 King. 9. 1, 3. Eccluſ 48. 8.
[n] Luke 4. 27. called *Eliſeus.*
[o] 2 King. 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
[p] See Hoſ. 6. 5.
[q] Rom. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *I will leave.*
[r] See Hoſ. 13. 2.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, [s] Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

[s] Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and [t] boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

[t] 2 Sam. 24. 22.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again. 31 The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.*

Before Chriſt cir. 901.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent. Before Christ 901.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a] The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

[a] Chap. 19. 2.

† Heb. are at my feet. So Exod. 11. 8.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in aray:* And they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, tents. ‖ Or, Place the engines: And they placed engines † Heb. approached.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, servants. † Heb. bind, or, tie.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. Before Christ 901.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: [b] for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

[b] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. that was fallen.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel. 900.

† Heb. to the war with Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, were victualled.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, the LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and

came

Before Chriſt 900. came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy bother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[c] 2 King 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [d] Chap. 13. 17, 18. 35 ¶ And a certain man of [c] the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour [d] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, [c] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[c] Chap. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

[f] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c. 39 And [f] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him, that he *was* of the prophets.

[g] Chap. 22. 31—37. 42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

Before Chriſt 900. AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899. [a] 1 Sam. 8. 14. 2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18. 3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwerd, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. [d] Lev. 24. 14. 10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 [c] They

Before Christ 899. Isai. 8. 4.

12 [c] They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26. 899.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [g] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

[g] 1 King. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[h] Chap. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [i] Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because [k] thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

[i] Chap. 18. 17.

[k] 2 King. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [l] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [m] him that pisseth against the wall, and [n] him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

[l] Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.

[m] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

[n] Chap. 14. 10.

22 And will make thine house like the house of [o] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [p] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

[o] Chap. 15. 29.

[p] Chap. 16. 3, 11.

23 And [q] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

[q] 2 King. 9. 36.

‖ Or, *ditch.*

24 [r] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

[r] Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But [s] there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [t] whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

[s] Chap. 16. 30, &c.

[t] Chap. 16. 31.

‖ Or, *instigated.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [u] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

Before Christ 1015.

[u] Gen. 15. 16.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his cloaths, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [x] in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

[x] 2 King. 9. 25.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphats good reign:* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

897.

[a] 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *silent from taking it.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

[b] 2 King. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel [c] gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

[c] Chap. 18. 19.

7 And [d] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

[d] 2 King. 3. 11.

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

Before Chriſt 897.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[e] Matth. 9. 36.

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [e] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, [f] and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

[f] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [g] Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

[g] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

23 [h] Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

Before Chriſt 1023.

[h] Ezek. 14. 9.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [i] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

[i] 2 Chro. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [k] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battel.* [k] 2 Chro. 35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely, it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [l] cried out.

[l] 2 Chr. 18. 31.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.* † Heb. *joynts and the breaſt-plate.* † Heb. *made ſick.*

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *aſcended.* † Heb. *boſom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Sama-

† Heb. *came.*

Before Christ 897. Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according [m] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [n] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

897. Began to reign alone, Ver. 51.

41 ¶ And [o] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

914.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [p] nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [q] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before Christ 914.

46 [r] And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [s] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

913.

48 [t] Jehoshaphat ‖ [u] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [x] but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [y] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

889. Now he begins to reign alone. [z] Ver. 40.

51 ¶ [z] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

898.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

---

# ¶ The Second Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

Cir. 896. [a] Chap. 3. 5.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from

Before Christ 896.

from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

[b] See Zech. 13. 4. Matth. 3. 4.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

[c] Luke 9. 54.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants [d] be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[d] Psal. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

896. ‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, Chap. 3. 1.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Before Christ 896.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsome waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Eijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[a] See Ruth 1. 15.

[b] 1 Sam. 1. 26. Ver. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30

3 And [c] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

[c] 1 King 20. 35. Ver. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, Or, *over against*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

[d] So. Exod. 14. 21. Josh 3. 16. Ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing:

Before Christ 896.

thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder, and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own cloaths, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the † bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho, ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him:

16 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men, let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: [k] leſt peradventure the ſpirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of the city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and [l] caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, Go up, thou bald-head. Before Christ 896.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign. 4 Meſha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom, being diſtreſſed for want of water, by Eliſha obtaineth water, and promiſe of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to ſpoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by ſacrificing the king of Edoms ſon, raiſeth the ſiege.*

NOw [a] Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 896.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto [c] the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheepmaſter, and rendred unto the the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand [d] lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to paſs when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battel? And he ſaid, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes. 895.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered the way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.
[f] Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.
[g] Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *lip.*
[h] Ver. 8.
[i] Ver. 7.
† Heb. *ſons of ſtrength.*
[k] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Drag 36. Acts 8. 39.
† Heb. *one of the mountains.*
† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*
[l] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41. & 6. 6. Joh. 9. 6.
[a] Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *ſtatue.*
[b] 1 King. 16. 31, 32.
[c] 1 King. 12. 28, 31, 32.
[d] See Iſai. 16. 1.
[e] Chap. 1. 1.
[f] 1 King. 22. 4.
† Heb. *at their feet.* See Exod. 11. 8.

Before Christ 896.

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

[g] 1 King. 22. 7.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

[h] Chap. 2. 25.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[i] Ezek. 14. 3.
[k] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
[l] 1 King. 18. 19.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] Chap. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye seen rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

Before Christ 895.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*
† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [q] he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel, [r] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[q] Amos 2. 1.
[r] Chap. 8. 20.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 King. 20. 35.
[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

[c] See Chap. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*
† Heb. *There was a day.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread.

[d] Josh. 19. 18.
† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

And

Before Christ 895. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? and she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *set time.* 16 And he said, [e] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

[f] Ver. 28.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.* 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel: and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

Before Christ 895. [g] Chap. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h] did I not say, Do not deceive me?

[h] Vers. 16.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

[i] 1 King. 18. 46. Chap. 9. 1. [k] Luke 10. 4. [l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* [m] not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.* [m] John 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [n] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

[n] Ver. 4. Matt. 6. 6.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and [o] he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

[o] 1 King. 17. 21 Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up [p] and stretched himself upon him: and [q] the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.* [p] 1 King. 17. 21. [q] Chap. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, cir. 891.

Before Christ cir. 891.
[r] Chap. 8. 1.
[s] Acts 22. 3.

and *there was* a [r] dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [s] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

[t] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and [t] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

[u] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *in his scrip*, or, *garment.*
[x] John 6. 9.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, [u] and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

[y] John 6. 11.

43 And his servitour said, [x] What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD [y] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

[z] Matt. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [z] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him.* 15 *He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

Before Christ cir. 894.
[a] Luke 4. 27.
† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*

NOw [a] Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *was before.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in,*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

Before Christ cir. 894.
[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his cloaths, and said, *Am* I [c] God to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his cloaths, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy cloaths? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [d] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.*
‖ Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out.* &c.
† Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldst thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [e] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

[e] Job. 33. 25.
[f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

[g] Chap. 3. 14.
[h] Gen. 14. 23. See Mat. 10. 8. Acts. 8. 18, 26

16 But he said, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [h] I will receive none. And

Before Christ cir. 894. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground, as Gen. 33. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, secret place.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. not hither or thither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and to thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [k] a leper *as white* as snow.

[k] Exod. 4. 6. Numb. 12. 10.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim:*
8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.*
13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.*
19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.*
30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

Before Christ cir. 893. [a] Chap. 4. 38. [a] AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. iron. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axhead fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

[b] Chap. 2. 21. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

‖ Or, encamping. 8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. No. 12 And one of his servants said † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

† Heb. heavy. 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came

Before Christ cir. 193. came by night, and compassed the city about.

‖ Or, minister. 15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

c 2 Chro. 32. 7. Psal. 55. 18. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for c they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain

d Chap. 2. 11. Psal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1—7. *was* full of d horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness.

e Gen. 19. 11. And e he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me,*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

cir. 892. 24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the* LORD *save thee,* 27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

Before Christ cir. 892. 28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

f Deut. 28. 53, 57. † Heb. *other.* 29 So f we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

g Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2. 31 Then he said, g God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, h See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

h Luke 13. 32.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the hoſt of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preſs.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, a To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

Before Christ cir. 892. a Ver. 18, 19.

b Ver. 17. † Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.* Chap. 5. 18. c Mal. 3. 10. d Lev. 13. 46. 2 b Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, c *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men d at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die

Before Christ cir. 892. die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians [e] to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 24.

[f] 1 King. 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

† Heb. *we ſhall find puniſhment.*

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

Before Christ cir. 892.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [g] as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

[g] Chap. 6. 32. Ver. 2.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [h] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[h] Ver. 1.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country ſeven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſha's miracles ſake hath her land reſtored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Benhadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign:* 28 *He viſiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (a whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

cir. 891.

[a] Chap. 4. 35.

[b] Pſal. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

cir. 885.

4 And

Before Chriſt 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

[c] Chap. 5. 27.

[d] Chap. 4. 36.

5 [d] And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

885.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 14. 3. Chap. 5. [f] Chap. 1. 2.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, [e] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [f] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: Howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that [g] he ſhall ſurely die.

[g] Ver. 15.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [h] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [i] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

[h] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3. [i] Chap. 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, [k] *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [l] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 43. [l] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt 892.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [m] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

[m] 2 Chro. 21. 4. † Heb. *reigned.*

892. Began to reign in conſort with his Father.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

[n] Ver. 26.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [n] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. † Heb. *candle,* or, *lamp.*

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, [o] as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[p] Gen. 27. 40. Chap. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8. [q] 1 King. 22. 47.

20 ¶ In his days [p] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [q] and made a king over themſelves.

‖ And ſo fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

[r] 2 Chro. 21. 10.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [r] Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

885.

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[s] 2 Chro. 22. 1. ‖ Called *Azariah,* 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz,* 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *grand daughter.* See Ver. 18.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

884.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

[t] Chap. 9. 15. † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.* ‖ Called *Ramoth.* Ver. 28. [u] Chap. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. † Heb. *wounded.*

29 And [t] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: [u] and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

Before Christ 884.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead.

[a] 2 King. 2. 3, 5.
[b] Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[c] Chap. 8. 28, 29.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

[d] Ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [e] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

[e] 1 King. 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

[f] 1 King. 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

[g] 1 King. 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and [h] I will cut off from Ahab, [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel.

[h] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 36.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

[l] 1 King. 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 King. 16. 3, 11.

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door and fled.

[n] 1 King. 21. 23.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

[o] Jer. 29. 26. Joh. 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

Before Christ 884.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

[p] Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

[q] Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) [r] and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

[r] Chap. 8. 29.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *Bind.*
[s] 2 Chr. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then

Before Christ 884.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

[t] 1 King. 21. 29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.*

‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [u] Megiddo, and died there.

[u] In the kingdom of *Samaria* 2 Chr. 22. 9.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Jorams 12th year he began to reign alone. Chap. 8. 26.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

cir. 884. [x] Ezek. 23. 40. † Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, [x] and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

[y] 1 King. 16. 9--20.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, [y] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, Who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

[z] 1 King. 16. 31.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [z] she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] 1 King. 21. 23.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [a] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded: 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziahs brethren: 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company: 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

Before Christ 884.

† Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. *for me.*

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city which brought them up)

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

[a] 1 King. 19. 21, 29. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house

Before Chriſt 884.

houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † ſhearing-houſe in the way,

† Heb. *houſe of ſhepherds binding ſheep.*

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

[b] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *in the peace of, &c.*

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab to ſon of [d] Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? and Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.*

[c] Jer. 35. 6, &c.

[d] 1 Chr. 2. 55.

† Heb. *lift d.*

[e] Ezra. 10. 19.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, [g] which he ſpake to Elijah.

[f] Chap. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

[g] 1 King. 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, [h] Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

[h] 1 King. 16. 32.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

† Heb. *Sanctifie.*

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *ſo full that they ſtood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

Before Chriſt 884.

25 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [i] and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

[i] Dan. 2. 5.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [k] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

[k] 1 King. 12. 28.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [l] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

[l] See Ver. 35. Chap. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Heb. *obſerved not.*

cir. 860.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even [m] Gilead and Baſhan.

† Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.*

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[m] Amos 1. 3.

856.

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days, were.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt, from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed-royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God.* 4 *Jehoiada giving order to the captains in the ſeventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 17 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

And

Before Chriſt 884. AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10. [b] Chap. 8. 26. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

2 But ‖ Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

‖ 2 Chr. 22. 11. *Jehoſhabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoaſh.*

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. [c] 2 Chr. 23. 1.

4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hands.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

[e] 2 Chr. 23. 8.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 878. 14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her cloaths, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

[f] Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chro. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the kings houſe, and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king, and the people, that they ſhould be the LORDS people, [h] between the king alſo and the people.

[g] 2 Chr. 23. 16. [h] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars: and [i] the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

[i] 2 Chr. 23. 18. † Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings houſe, and he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they ſlew Athaliah with the ſword *beſide* the kings houſe.

21 [k] Seven years old *was* Jehoaſh when he began to reign.

[k] 2 Chr. 24. 1.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jeruſalem by a preſent of the hallowed treaſures.* 19 *Jehoaſh being ſlain by his ſervants, Amaziah ſuccedeth him.*

IN [a] the ſeventh year of Jehu, Jehoaſh began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba.

878. [a] 2 Chr. 24. 1.

2 And Jehoaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the prieſt inſtructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people ſtill ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe in the high places.

[b] 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. 2 Chap. 14. 4.

4 ¶ And

Before Christ 878.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, whersoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [g] The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [h] it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [l] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [m] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [n] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabab the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 856.

2 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [a] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. cir. 849.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. cir. 842.

5 ([b] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

Before Christ 856.

[c] Chap. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* [d] Exod. 30. 13. † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Levit. 27. 2.

856.

† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* [e] Exod. 35. 5. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

† Heb. *threshold.*

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

[f] Chap. 22. 7.

[g] Lev. 5. 15, 18. [h] Numb. 18. 9

cir. 840.

[i] Chap. 8. 12. [k] See 2 Chron. 24. 23. [l] 1 King. 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.

† Heb. *went up.*

[m] Chap. 14. 5.

893.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.* [n] 2 Chron. 24. 26. *Zabad.* ‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

839.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

† Heb. *walked after.*

[a] Chap. 8. 12.

[b] See Ver. 25. & Chap. 14. 25, 27. † Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

Before Christ cir. 842.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: [c] and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.*

[c] 1 King. 16. 33.

† Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [d] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

[d] Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

839. ‖ Ver. 10. *Jehoash.* * Alone

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead. *

841. ‖ In consort with his father. Chap. 8. 1.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

[e] Chap. 14. 15. [f] See Ver. 14. & 25. [g] Chap. 14. 9. &c.

12 [e] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [f] all that he did, and [g] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

825.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

cir. 839.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [h] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

[h] Chap. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: [i] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

Before Christ cir. 838. [i] Ver. 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men,* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.* [k] Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [l] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [m] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

[l] Chap. 14. 27. [m] Exod. 2. 24, 25. † Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 839.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [n] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.* cir. 836. [n] Verse 18, 19.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign:* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father:* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

839. [a] Chap. 13. 10. [b] 2 Chr. 25. 1.

[a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] Chap. 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

[d] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

Before Christ cir. 839.

dren, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

cir 827. [f] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60. title. ‖ Or, *the rock.* [g] Josh. 15. 38.

7 He slew of Edom in [f] the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [g] and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

cir. 826. *Joseph. Ant.* IX. [h] 2 Chro. 25. 18. [i] See Judg. 9. 8.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 [h] And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [i] the thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall *even* thou and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from [k] the gate of Ephraim, unto [l] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[k] Neh. 12. 39. [l] Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[m] Chap. 13. 12.

15 ¶ [m] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

825.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[n] 2 Chro. 25. 27.

19 Now [n] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

Before Christ 810.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [o] Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

[o] Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called, *Uzziah.*

22 He built [p] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

[p] Chap. 16. 6.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

835. Now he begins to reign alone.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel [q] from the entring of Hamath unto [r] the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [s] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

[q] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8. [r] Deut. 3. 17.

842. [s] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.*

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [t] *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

[t] Deut. 32. 36.

27 [u] And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

[u] Chap. 13. 5.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [x] *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[x] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 8. 3.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and [y] Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

[y] After an interregnum of eleven years. Chap. 15. 8.

784.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign:* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the last of Jehu's generation reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, [a] began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboams Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th Year of Jeroboams Monarchy. [a] Chap. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 16. 1, 3. [b] Called *Uzziah*, Verse 13, 30, &c.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

Before Chriſt 810. 3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

[c] Ver. 35. Chap. 12. 3. & 14. 4. 4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

[d] 2 Chro. 26. 19. cir. 765. [e] Lev. 13. 46. 5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 758. [f] 2 Chro. 26. 23. 7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years. 8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

cir. 772. [g] As prophefied, Amos 7. 9. 10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[h] Chap. 10. 30. 12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

cir. 772. [i] Matth. 1, 8, 9. called *Oziah*, and Verſe 1. *Azariah*. † Heb. *a month of days*. [k] 1 King. 14. 17. 13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh, began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the [l] the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

[l] Chap. 8. 12. 772. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

Before Chriſt 772.

[m] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. Hoſ. 8. 9. 771. 19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *cauſed to come forth.* 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

759. 25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

759. [n] Iſai. 7. 1. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judan, [n] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

740. [o] 1 Chro. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. [p] 1 King. 15. 20. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, [o] came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

739. 30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, (and reigned in his ſtead [q]) in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah. [r]

[q] After an Anarchy for ſome years. Chap. 17. 1. Hoſ. 10. 3, 7, 15. [r] In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign. *Uſh.*

31 And

Before Chriſt 739. 31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

758. 2 Chr. 27. 1. 32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began [s] Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[t] Ver. 4. 35 ¶ [t] Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 742. At the end of Jothams reign. [u] Chap. 16. 5. Iſai. 7. 1. 37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, [u] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

742. 38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them.* 10 *Ahaz ſendeth a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion:* 17 *He ſpoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

cir. 742. [a] 2 Chr. 28. 1. IN [a] the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, [b] and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

[c] Deut. 12. 2. 4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and [c] on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. [d] Iſai. 7. 1. 5 ¶ [d] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

[e] Chap. 14. 22. † Heb. *Eloth.* 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [e] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers [f] to † Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

Before Chriſt 742. [f] Chap. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tiglath-peleſer.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tilgath-pilneſer.*

8 And Ahaz [g] took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

740. [g] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt † Damaſcus, and [h] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin.

† Heb. *Dammeſek.* [h] Foretold Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus, to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it* againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and [i] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

[i] 2 Chro. 26. 16, 19.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his*

14 And he brought alſo [k] the braſen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north-ſide of the altar.

[k] 2 Chr. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn [l] the morning burnt-offering, and the even-ing meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

[l] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739. [m] 2 Chro. 28. 24. [n] 1 King. 7. 27, 28. [o] 1 King. 7. 23, 25. 17 ¶ [m] And king Ahaz cut off [n] the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, and took down [o] the ſea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings

Before Chriſt 740. entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726. [p] 2 Chr. 28. 27. 20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and [p] was buried with his fathers, in the city of David, and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being ſubdued by Shalmaneſer, he conſpireth againſt him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their ſins, is captivated.* 24 *The ſtrange nations, which were tranſplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

730. [a] After an interregnum. Chap. 15. 30. IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began [a] Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Iſrael nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and † gave him ‖ preſents.

† Heb. *rendred.* ‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

725.

724. [b] Chap. 18. 9. 5 ¶ Then [b] the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria and beſieged it three years.

721. [c] Chap. 18. 10. Hoſ. 13. 16. foretold. [d] 1 Chr. 5. 26. 6 [c] In the ninth year of Hoſhea, the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, [d] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

[e] Lev. 18. 3. 8 And [e] walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael) and of the kings of Iſrael which they had made.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right, againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [f] from the tower of the watchmen unto the fenced city.

[f] Chap. 18. 8. [g] 1 King 14. 23. Iſai. 57. 5. † Heb. *ſtatues.* [h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16 21. [i] Deut. 12. 2. 10 [g] And they ſet them up † images and [h] groves [i] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

Before Chriſt 721.

[k] Exod. 20. 3, 4. Deut. 5. 7, 8. [l] Deut. 4. 19. 32 For they ſerved idols, [k] whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them [l] ye ſhall not do this thing.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.* [m] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [n] Jer. 18. 11. & 25 5. & 35. 15. 13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [m] the ſeers, ſaying, [n] Turn you from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

[o] Deut. 31. 27. 14 Notwithſtanding, they would not hear, but [o] hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

[p] Deut. 29. 25. 15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, [p] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them, and they followed [q] vanity, and [r] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they ſhould not do like them.

[q] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 6. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4. [r] Pſal. 115. 8. 16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [s] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [t] and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, [u] and ſerved Baal.

[s] Exod. 32. 8. 1 King 12. 28. [t] 1 King. 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33. [u] 1 King. 16. 31. & 22. 54. Chap. 11. 18. [x] Lev. 18. 21. Chap. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37. [y] 1 King. 21. 20. [z] 1 King. 11. 13, 32. 17 [x] And they cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination and enchantments, and [y] ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left [z] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he had caſt them out of his ſight.

[a] 1 King. 11. 11, 31. [b] 1 King. 12. 20, 28. 21 For [a] he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David, and [b] they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets. So was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ [c] And

Before Chriſt cir. 678.

24 ¶ [c] And the king of Aſſyria brought *men* [d] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [e] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in ſtead of the children of Iſrael; and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

[c] Ezra 4. 2, 10.
[d] See Ver. 3.
[e] Chap. 18. 34. *Ivah.*

25 And *ſo* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD ſent lions among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

[f] Ver. 24.

30 And the men of [f] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

[g] Ezra 4. 9.

31 [g] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

[h] 1 King. 12. 31.

32 So they feared the LORD, [h] and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

[i] Zeph. 1. 5.

33 [i] They feared the LORD and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob [k] whom he named Iſrael;

[k] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged, them, ſaying, [l] Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow your ſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

[l] 1 King. 18. 31. [l] Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and [m] a ſtretched out arm, him ſhall ye fear,

[m] Exod. 6. 6.

And him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

Before Chriſt cir. 678.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore, and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear, and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign:* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry and proſpereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their ſins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blaſphemous perſwaſions, ſoliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* [a] Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 726.

[a] 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* [b] Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9

[b] 2 Chr. 29. 1. *Abijah.*

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

[c] 2 Chr. 31. 1.
† Heb. *ſtatues.*
[d] Numb. 21. 9.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, [e] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

[e] Chap. 23. 25.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

cir. 725.

[f] 1 Chr. 4. 41 Iſai. 14. 29.

8 [f] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [g] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *Azzah.*
[g] Chap. 17. 9.

9 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 723. [h] Chap. 17. 3.

9 ¶ And [h] it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

cir. 721. [i] Chap. 17. 6.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* [i] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

[k] Chap. 17. 6. [l] 1 Chr. 5. 26.

11 [k] And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [l] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. [m] 2 Chr. 32. 1. Iſai. 36. 1, &c. Eccluſ 48. 18. † Heb. *Sanherib.*

13 ¶ Now [m] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou putteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *them.*

cir. 710. † Heb. *heavy.*

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh, from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper-pool, [n] which *is* in the highway of the fullers field.

[n] Iſai. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

‖ Or, *talkeſt.* † Heb. *word of the lips.* ‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

Before Chriſt 710. [o] Ezek. 29. 6, 7. † Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

21 [o] Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

† Heb. *the water of their feet.* [p] 2 Chr. 32. 13.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 [p] Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* ‖ Or, *pit.*

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah,

Before Chriſt 710.

ah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *perſwadeth.*

33 [q] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[q] Chap. 19. 12. Iſai. 10. 10.

34 [r] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [s] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

[r] Chap. 19. 13. [s] Chap. 17. 24. *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [t] that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

[t] Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [u] with *their* cloaths rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

[u] Iſai 33. 7.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Iſaiah his prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] Iſai. 37. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his cloaths, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz.

[b] Luke 3. 4. called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, [c] whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

[c] Chap. 18. 35.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [d] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed.

[d] Chap. 18. 17.

7 Behold, I will ſend [e] a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

[e] Ver. 9. Jer. 51. 1.

Before Chriſt 710.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [f] from Lachiſh.

[f] Chap. 18. 13.

9 And [g] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

[g] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [h] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

[h] Chap. 19. 33.

13 [i] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

[i] Chap. 18. 34.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [k] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

[k] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 80. 1.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed

Before Chriſt 710.

laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem [l] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [m] the holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou heard not long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [n] the graſs on the houſe-tops, *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But [o] I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [p] I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [q] And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: [r] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For [s] I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and [t] for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And [u] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that [x] Adrammelech and Sharezer [y] his ſons [z] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and [a] Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſign of that promiſe.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which* is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and [b] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekia ſaid unto Iſaiah, [c] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the

Before Chriſt 710.

[l] Job 16. 4. Pſal. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.
[m] Iſai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *the tallneſs*, &c.
‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*
‖ Or, *fenced.*
‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*
† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*
[n] Pſal. 129. 6.
[o] Pſal. 139. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *ſitting.*
[p] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.
[q] 2 Chro. 32. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping.*
[r] Iſai. 9. 7.
[s] Chap. 20. 6.
[t] 1 King. 11. 12, 13.

Before Chriſt 710.

[u] Iſai. 37. 36. Eccluſ 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[x] 2 Chro. 32. 21.
[y] Tobit 1. 21.
[z] Ver. 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
[a] Ezra 4. 2.

713.

[a] 2 Chro. 32. 24. Iſai. 38. 1.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
‖ Or, *city.*
[b] Chap. 19. 34.
[c] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſai. 7. 11, 14.

Before Chriſt 713.

the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [d] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [e] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [g] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, ‖ and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [h] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [i] made a pool, and a conduit, and [k] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh his reign:* 3 *His great idolatry:* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt Judah.* 17 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign:* 23 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

Before Chriſt 698.

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [c] as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And [d] he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, [e] In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 [f] And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved [g] times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, [h] In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 [i] Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, [k] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both [l] his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem [m] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as

[d] See Joſh. 10. 12, 14. Iſai. 38. 8. Eccluſ 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*
712.
[e] Iſai 39. 1.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
[f] 2 Chro. 32. 25, 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*
[g] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. & 52. 17.
‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth,* &c.
[h] 2 Chro. 32. 32.
[i] Neh 3. 16.
[k] 2 Chro. 32. 30. cir. 698.
[a] 2 Chro. 33. 1.
[b] Chap. 18. 4.
[c] 1 King. 16. 33.
[d] Jer. 32. 34.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.
[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 16. 3.
[g] Lev. 19. 26, 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 10. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Pſal. 132. 13.
[i] Chap. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
[k] 1 King. 21. 26.
[l] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.
[m] See Iſai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.

Before Christ 698. as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

[n] Chap. 24. 4.

16 [n] Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

[o] 2 Chro. 33. 11—19.

17 ¶ Now [o] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[p] 2 Chro. 33. 20.

18 And [p] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

641.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[q] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and [q] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Josiah his good reign: 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheſieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respit thereof in Josiahs time.*

641. [a] 2 Chro. 34. 1.

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

[b] Josh. 15. 39.

Before Christ 641. 2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

cir. 624. 3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* [c] brought into the house of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 4. [d] Chap. 12. 9. † Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone, to repair the house.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

[f] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [f] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

† Heb. *melted.*

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his cloaths.

[g] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20. ‖ Or, *Micah.*

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum

Before Christ 624.

lum the ſon of [h]Tikvah, the ſon of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to [i]the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy cloaths, and wept before me: I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave [k]in peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read in a ſolemn aſſembly:* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord:* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry:* 15 *He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore propheſied:* 21 *He keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſover:* 24 *He putteth away witches, and all the abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath againſt Judah.* 29 *Joſiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz ſucceeding him, is impriſoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

AND [a]the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b]*which was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king [c]ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

Before Christ 624.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for [d]the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [e]grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt *it* ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon [f]the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houſes [g]of the ſodomites that *were* by the houſe of the LORD, [h]where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [i]Nevertheleſs, the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, [k]but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [l]Topheth, which *is* in [m]the valley of the children of Hinnom, [n]that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* [o]on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which

[h] Tikvath. 2 Chron. 34. 22.
‖ Or, Hasrah.
† Heb. garments, or, in the ſecond part.
[i] 2 Chro. 34. 26.
[k] Iſa. 57. 1, 2.
[a] 2 Chro. 34. 29, 30.
† Heb. from ſmall even unto great.
[b] Chap. 22. 8.
[c] Chap. 11. 14.
[d] Chap. 21. 3, 7.
† Heb. cauſed to ceaſe.
† Heb. chemarim. Hoſ. 10. 5. Foretold Zeph. 1. 4.
‖ Or, twelve ſigns, or, conſtellations.
[e] Chap. 21. 7.
[f] 2 Chro. 34. 4.
[g] 1 King. 15. 12.
[h] Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. houſes.
[i] See Ezek. 44. 10—14.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 36.
[l] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.
[m] Joſh. 15. 8.
[n] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
‖ Or, eunuch, or, officer.
[o] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

Before Christ 624.

which [p] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

[p] Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [q] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives.

[q] 1 King. 11. 7.

[r] Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.

14 And he [r] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues.*

[s] 1 King. 12. 28.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place, [s] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [t] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

[t] 1 King. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [u] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

[u] 1 King. 13. 30.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [x] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

[x] 1 King. 13. 11.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [y] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

[y] See 2 Chron. 34. 6.

[z] 1 King. 13. 2.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

[a] Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 11. 18. [b] 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esdras 1. 1. [c] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.

20 And [z] he ‖ [a] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [b] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [c] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

[d] 2 Chr. 35. 18. cir. 623. His 18th Year ending.

22 Surely [d] there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

Before Christ cir. 623.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [e] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.

[e] Lev. 19 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 [f] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

[f] Chap. 18. 5.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [g] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

[g] Chap. 21. 11, 12. Jer. 15. 4.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [h] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

[h] Chap. 17. 18. 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.

[i] 1 King. 8. 29 & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4. 7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

610.

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at [l] Megiddo, when he [m] had seen him.

[k] 2 Chr. 35. 20.

[l] Zech. 12. 11.

[m] Chap. 14. 8.

30 [n] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and [o] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

[n] 2 Chr. 35. 24.

[o] 2 Chr. 36. 1.

‖ Called *Shallum.* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* [p] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[p] Chap. 24. 18. [q] Chap. 25 6.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

‖ Or, *because he reigned.*

† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [q] at Riblah, in the land of Hamath ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

[r] 2 Chron. 36. 4. [s] See Chap. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7. [t] Matth. 1. 11. called *Jakim.* [u] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4. [x] Ver. 33.

34 And [r] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and [s] turned his name to [t] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [u] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [x] the silver and the

the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine.* 6 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin his evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b] And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [d] for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 [e] And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, [i] and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and [q] cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had said.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thousand captives, and [u] all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save [x] the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his fathers brother king in his stead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah:

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [f] that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged;* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers into captivity.* 13 *Spoileth and carrieth away the treasures.* 18 *The nobles are slain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

And

Before Christ 610.
610.
607. 606. 603.
600.
[a] 2 Chro. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 12. Dan. 1. 1.
[b] Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 52. 28.
[c] Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[d] Chap. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
[e] Chap. 21. 16.
599.
[f] See 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[h] Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
[i] 2 Chro. 36. 9.
Before Christ 599.
[k] Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into siege.*
[l] Jer. 24. 1, 2. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[m] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year. Jer. 25. 1.
[n] See Chap. 25. 27.
[o] See Jer. 52. 28.
[p] Chap. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6.
[q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
[r] Jer. 20. 5.
[s] Jer. 24. 1.
[t] See Jer. 52. 28.
[u] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
[x] Chap. 25. 12.
[y] 2 Chro. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[z] See Jer. 52. 28.
599.
[a] Jer. 37. 1.
[b] 1 Chr. 3. 15.
[c] So Chap. 23, 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
[e] Chap. 23. 31.
591.
[f] Ezek. 17. 17.

Before Christ 590. [a] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.

AND it came to pass [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. [b] Jer. 39. 2. & 56.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[c] Jer. 52. 7.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[d] Ezek. 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

[e] Chap. 23. 33. † Heb. *spake judgment with him.*

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, [e] to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *made blind.* [f] Ezek. 12. 13.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

[g] See Jer. 52. 12. [h] See Chap. 24. 12. & Ver. 27. ‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the seventh *day* of the month (which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

[i] 2 Chro. 36. 19.

9 [i] And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

[k] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 14. † Heb. *fallen away.*

11 [k] Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

[l] Chap. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.

12 But the captain of the guard [l] left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

[m] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. [n] 1 King. 7. 15. [o] 1 King. 7. 27. [p] 1 King. 7. 23. [q] Exod. 27. 3. 1 King. 7. 50.

13 And [m] the [n] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [o] the bases, and [p] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [q] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

Before Christ 588.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, in gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea.* [r] 1 King. 7. 47.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, [r] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

[s] 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

17 [s] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

[t] 1 Chro. 6. 14. [u] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *eunuch.*

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [t] Seraiah the chief priest, and [u] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

[x] Jer. 52. 25. † Heb. *saw the kings face.* Esther 1. 14. ‖ Or, *scribe of the captains of the host.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and [x] five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

[y] Jer. 40. 5, 9.

22 ¶ [y] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

[z] Jer. 40. 7.

23 And when all the [z] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

588. [a] Jer. 41. 1. † Heb. *of the kingdom royal.* [b] Jer. 41. 2.

25 But [a] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews, and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And

Before Christ 588. [c] Jer. 43. 4, 7.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, [c] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

562. [d] Jer. 52. 31.

27 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [e] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

Before Christ 562.

[e] See Gen. 40. 14, 19, 20.

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him.*

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

# ¶ The Firſt Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Iſhmael's ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

Before Chriſt 4004. &c. [a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Mathuſhelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] Gen. 10. 2.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

[c] Gen. 10. 6.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

[d] Gen. 10. 8.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and [e] Caphthorim.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

[f] Gen. 10. 15.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[g] Gen. 10. 22 & 11. 10. ‖ Or, *Maſh*, Gen. 10. 23.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *Diviſion.*

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luke 3. 34, &c.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

[l] Gen. 17. 5.

27 [l] Abram, the ſame *is* Abraham.

[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.

28 The ſons of Abraham; [m] Iſaac, and [n] Iſhmael.

[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: The [o] firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

[o] Gen. 25. 13—17.

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, *Hadar.* Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.

32 ¶ Now [p] the ſons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

[q] Gen. 21. 2. [r] Gen. 25. 25.

34 And [q] Abraham begat Iſaac. [r] The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

[s] Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The ſons of [s] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Zepho.* Gen. 36. 11.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

[t] Gen. 36. 20.

38 And [t] the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and

Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zaavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar.

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And

Before Christ 4004, &c.

‖ Or, *Heman.* Gen. 36. 22.

‖ Or, *Alvan,* Gen. 36. 23.

‖ Or, *Shepho.* Gen. 36. 23.

[u] Gen. 36. 25.

‖ Or, *Hemdan.* Gen. 36. 26.

‖ Or, *Achan,* Gen. 36. 27.

cir. 1676.

[x] Gen. 36. 31.

[y] Gen. 36. 37.

‖ Or, *Hadar,* Gen. 36. 39.

‖ Or, *Pau.* Gen. 36. 39.

cir. 1496.

[z] Gen. 36. 40.

‖ Or, *Avah.*

‖ Or, *Jaeob.*

[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

Before Christ cir. 1496

[b] Gen. 38. 3 & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

[c] Gen. 38. 2.

[d] Gen. 38. 7.

[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.

[f] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.

‖ Or, *Zabdi,* Josh. 7. 1.

[g] 1 King. 4. 31.

‖ Or, *Darda,*

[h] See Chap. 1.

‖ Or, *Achan.*

[i] Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Aram,* Matth. 1. 3, 4.

‖ Or, *Caleb,* Ver. 18, 42.

[k] Ruth 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4.

[l] Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3.

‖ Or, *Salmon,* Ruth 4. 21. Matth. 1. 4.

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6.

‖ Or *Shammah.* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

[o] 2 Sam. 17. 25.

‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25. *Ithra an Israelite.*

[p] Ver. 50.

[q] Exod. 31. 2.

[r] Numb. 27. 1.

† Heb. *took.*

[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

Before Chriſt 1471. &c.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him [t] Aſhur the father of Tekoa.

[t] Chap. 4. 5.

25 ¶ And the ſons of Jerahmeel the firſt-born of Hezron were, Ram the firſt-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had alſo another wife, whoſe name *was* Atarah, ſhe *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſons of Ram the firſt-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the ſons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the ſons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* Abihail, and ſhe bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the ſons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the ſons of Appaim; Iſhi. And the ſons of Iſhi; Sheſhan. And [u] the children of Sheſhan; Ahlai.

[u] See Verſe 34, 35.

32 And the ſons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the ſons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. Theſe were the ſons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters: and Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha his ſervant to wife, and ſhe bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

[x] Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleaſah,

40 And Eleaſah begat Siſamai, and Siſamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eliſhama.

42 ¶ Now the ſons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Meſha, his firſt-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the ſons of Mareſhah the father of Hebron.

43 And the ſons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the ſon of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

Before Chriſt 1471. &c.

47 And the ſons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geſhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achſa.

[y] Joſh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

‖ Or, *Ephrath.* Verſe 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had ſons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, *Reaiah.* Chap. 4. 2.

‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatſ-hammenuchoth.*

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‖ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the houſe of Joab.*

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judg. 1. 16.

[a] Jer. 35. 2.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.*

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.

NOw theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firſt-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreeliteſs: the ſecond, ‖ Daniel of Abigail the Carmeliteſs:

[b] Joſh 15. 56.

‖ Or, *Chileab.* 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5.

[d] 2 Sam. 2 11.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 5.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Chap. 14. 4.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron, and [d] there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and [e] in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

‖ Or, *Shammua.* 2 Sam. 5. 14.

5 [f] And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-ſhua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 24.

‖ Or, *Bath-ſheba.* 2 Sam. 11. 3.

‖ Or, *Eliam.* 2 Sam. 11. 3.

6 Ibhar alſo, and ‖ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

‖ Or, *Beeliada*, Chap. 14. 7.

Before Christ 1471, &c.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their sister.

[h] 2 Sam. 13. 1.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [i] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

[i] 1 King. 11. 43. & 15. 6.

‖ Or, *Abijam.* 1 Kings 15. 1.

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

‖ Or, *Azariah.* 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 Chro. 21. 17.

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

‖ Or, *Uzziah.* 2 Kings 15. 30.

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

‖ Or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 Kings 23. 30.

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

‖ Or, *Eliakim.* 2 Kings 23. 34.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

‖ Or, *Mattaniah.* 2 Kings 24. 17.

16 And the sons of [k] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [l] his son.

[k] Matth. 1. 11.

‖ Or, *Jehoiachin.* 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [m] his son,

[l] 2 King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

† Heb. *Shealtiel.*

[m] Matth. 1. 12.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [n] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[n] Ezra 8. 2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

† Heb. *Hiskijahu.*

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

## CHAP. IV.

*1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

THe sons of Judah; [a] Pharez Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

‖ Or, *Chelubai.* Chap. 2. 9. or, *Caleb.* Chap. 2. 18.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

Before Christ 1300, &c.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] Chap. 2. 50.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, *sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldst bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c.

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

[d] Josh. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *Hathah*, and *Meonothai.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [e] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

who *begat*, &c.

[e] Neh. 11. 35.

‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The

Before Christ 1300, &c.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [f] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Maresha, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[f] Gen. 38. 1, 5.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were* ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

‖ Or, *Jachin*, *Zohar*.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto*.

28 And they dwelt at [g] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

[g] Josh. 19. 2.

‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19 7.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan five cities.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them*.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri the son of Shemaiah.

† Heb. *coming*.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

cir. 715.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

[h] 2 King. 18. 8.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [h] smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

Before Christ cir. 1300.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [i] the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

[i] See 1 Sam. 15. 8 & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for [a] he *was* the first-born, but forasmuch as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth right.

[a] Gen. 29. 32. [b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4. [c] Gen. 48. 15, 22.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief ‖ ruler, but the brithright *was* Josephs)

[d] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Psal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. [e] Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *prince*.

3 The sons, *I say*, of [f] Reuben the first-born of Israel *were* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

[f] Gen. 46. 9. Exod 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (g when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief Jeiel, and Zechariah,

g See Ver. 17.

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or *Shemaiah*, Ver. 4. [h] Josh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

[i] Josh. 22. 9.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

[k] Gen. 25. 12. † Heb. *upon all the face of the east*.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of [l] Bashan unto Salcah.

[l] Josh. 13. 11, 24.

Before Christ cir. 1300, &c.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were* Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

[m] Chap. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their going forth.*

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Israel.

[n] 2 King. 15. 5, 32.
[o] 2 King. 14. 16, 18.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore that went out to the war.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

[p] Gen. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31.

20 And [q] they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

[q] See Ver. 22.

† Heb. *led captive.*

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

† Heb. *souls of men, as* Numb. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [r] the captivity.

[r] 2 King. 15. 29. & 17. 6.

23 And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a [s] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

[s] 2 King. 17. 7.

cir. 771.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [t] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto [u] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

[t] 2 King. 15. 19. cir. 740

Before Christ cir. 740.

[u] 2 King. 17. 6 & 18. 11.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE sons of Levi; [a] || Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6.
|| Or, *Gershom*, Ver. 16.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron and Uzziel.

[b] See Ver. 22.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[c] Lev. 10. 1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the priests office, † in the [g] temple that Solomen built in Jerusalem)

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the house.*
[g] 1 King. 6. 2 Chr. 3.

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

[h] See Ezra 7. 3.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

|| Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

[i] Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[k] 2 King 25. 18.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] || Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

[l] Exod. 6. 16.
|| Or, *Gershon*, Ver. 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

[m] Ver. 42.
|| Or, *Ethan*, Ver. 42.
|| Or, *Adaiah*, Ver. 41.
|| Or, *Ethni*, Ver. 41.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

21 || Joah his son, || Iddo his son, Zerah his son, || Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; || Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

|| Or, *Izhar*, Ver. 2, 18.

23 Elka-

Before Christ 1280. &c.

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ‖ Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel.* Ver. 36.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

[n] See ver. 35. 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,

‖ Or, *Zuph.* Ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1.

27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

[o] Ver. 34, *Toah.*

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

[p] Ver. 34. *Eliel.*

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

‖ Called also *Joel*, Ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

[q] Chap. 16. 1.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

† Heb. *stood.*

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖ Toah,

‖ Ver. 26. *Nahath.*

35 The son of ‖ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

‖ Or, *Zophai.*

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

‖ Ver. 24. *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

[r] Exod. 6. 24.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

[s] See Ver. 21.

41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

‖ Called *Jeduthun.* Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6. ‖ Or, *Kushaiah.* Chap. 5. 17.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

Before Christ 2280, &c.

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

1444, &c. [t] Levit. 1. 9. [u] Exod. 30. 7.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

[x] Josh 21.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

[y] Josh. 21. 11.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[z] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

[a] Josh. 21. 13.

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

‖ Or, *Ain.* Josh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

[b] Ver. 66. [c] Josh. 21. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

[d] Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities, with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

[e] Ver. 61.

66 And [e] *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath, had cities of their coaſts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

[f] Joſh. 21. 21.

67 [f] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her ſuburbs: *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

[g] See Joſh. 21 22—35, where many of theſe cities have other names.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manaſſeh.* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The ſons of Aſher.*

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were* [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah, Job.*

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chap. 27. 1.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſouldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 8. 1, &c.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jeremoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

[d] Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham & Hupham.* ‖ Or, *Ir* Ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram.*

12 [d] Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

[e] Gen. 46. 24. *Shillem.*

14 ¶ The

Before Christ 1444, &c.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod,

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*

and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went into his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

[i] Josh. 16. 7. *Naarath.* † Heb. *daughters.* ‖ Or, *Adasa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45. [k] Josh. 17. 7. [l] Josh. 17. 11.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and east-ward [i] Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

30 ¶ [m] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

Before Christ 1444, &c.

[n] Ver. 34. *Shamer.*

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: These *are* the children of Japhlet.

[o] Ver. 32. *Shomer.*

34 And the sons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen 46. 21.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman and Ahoah,

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39. See Chap. 7. 12.

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

[b] Chap. 2. 52.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

[c] Ver. 21.

13 Beriah also and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon,

Before Christ 1400,&c. jalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, Ver. 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

‖ Called *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose [d] wife's name *was* Maachah)

[d] Chap. 9. 35.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

[e] 1 Sam. 14. 51.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

[f] 1 Sam. 14. 49.

‖ Or, *Ishui*.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

[g] 2 Sam. 9. 12.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

‖ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

[h] *Jarah*, Chap. 9. 42.

[i] Chap. 9. 43. *Rephaiah.*

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

Before Christ 1200,&c. [a] Ezra 2. 59.

2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73. [c] Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

[d] Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai, the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And

Before Chriſt 1200, &c.

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechia, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſt-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *threſholds.*

[f] Numb. 31, 6.

20 And [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

[g] Chap. 26. 1, 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after ſeven days from time to time with them.

[i] 2 King. 11. 5.

‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*
‖ Or, *veſſels.*

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

[k] Exod. 30. 23.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made [k] the ointment of the ſpices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ ſet office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

Before Chriſt 1200, &c.

‖ Or. *truſt.*
[l] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *ſlices.*

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

[m] Lev. 24. 8.
† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And theſe *are* [n] the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

[n] Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1.

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *upon them.*

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wifes name *was* [o] Maachah:

[o] Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt-born ſon, Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

[p] Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Meribbaal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

[q] Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

## CHAP. X.

*2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſs of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Saul's ſin: for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.*

1056.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Iſhui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and

‖ Or, *mocking.*

Before Christ 1056.

and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

* 1 Sam. 31. 10.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul.

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† Heb. transgressed.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13 & 15. 23.

[d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. Isai.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron: 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

1048. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

‖ Or, rule.

[b] Psal. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

Before Christ 1084.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

† Heb. by the hand of.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. head.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

‖ That is, Zion.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo, round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

2 Sam. 5. 7.

† Heb. revived.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went in going and increasing.

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king according to [h] the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‖ Or, held strongly with him.

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, son of Hachmoni.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

1047. ‖ Or, Ephes-dammim. 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, stood.

‖ Or, salvation.

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, three captains over the thirty.

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[k] Chap. 14. 9.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but

Before Christ 1047.

but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

20 ¶ [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

21 [m] Of the three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [n] he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in snowy day.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* [o] Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan, the son of Dodo, of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or. *Shammah.*

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Harodite.*

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

2 Sam. 23. 25.

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

‖ Or, *Mebunnai.*

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Zalmon.*

‖ Or, *Heleb.*

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.*

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

‖ Or, *Abi-albon.*

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

‖ Or, *Jashen.*

34 The sons of ‖ Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Sharar.*

35 Ahiam the son of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the the son of ‖ Ur,

‖ Or, *Eliphelet.*

‖ Or, *Ahasbai.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naarai the son of Ezbai,

Before Christ 1047.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *Hezrai.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

‖ Or, *the Hagerite.*

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elanam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058.

NOw [a] these *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

† Heb. being *yet* shut up.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c] the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

[c] Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Hasmaah.*

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Elusai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. *of the host.*

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

Before Christ cir. 1058.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

‖ Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[e] Josh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

† Heb. *before them.*

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing, *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. *be one.*

‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the spirit cloathed. Amasai.* So Judg. 6. 34.

cir. 1056.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David ([f] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement sent him away, saying, [g] He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

[f] 1 Sam. 29. 2.

[g] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against [h] the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

[h] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

‖ Or, *captains, or, men.* † Heb. *heads.*

1048.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [i] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [k] according to the word of the LORD.

[i] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5, 1.

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

Before Christ 1048.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And [l] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † [m] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren.* † Heb. *a multitude of them.*

[m] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [n] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

[n] Esther 1. 13.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *rangers of battle.* or, *ranged in battle.*

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

‖ Or, *set the battle in aray.*

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. *without a heart, and a heart.*

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naph-

Before Christ 1048.

tali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1043 AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.*

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [b] from Kirjath-jearim.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 6. 1, 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to [c] Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it.*

[c] Josh. 15. 9, 60.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart, [e] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
[d] See Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13.
[e] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 3.

8 [f] And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

† Heb. *songs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

‖ Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [g] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

[g] Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 13, 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

Before Christ 1045.
† Heb. *removed.*

14 [h] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [i] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[h] 2 Sam. 6. 11.
[i] As Chap. 26. 5.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children:* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOw [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

cir. 1043.
[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon.

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Eliada.* 2 Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it,* and went out against them.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.
1047.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

[d] Chap. 11. 15.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *A place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [f] And come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And

Before Christ 1047.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

1042. AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

[a] Chap. 16. 1.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

cir. 1042.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

[c] Exod. 6. 22.

8 Of the sons of [c] Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

[d] Exod. 6. 18.

9 Of the sons of [d] Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren and hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7.

13 For [e] because ye *did it* not at the first, [f] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

[f] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

Before Christ cir. 1042.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [g] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

[g] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [h] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [i] Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [k] Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

[h] Chap. 6. 33. [i] Chap. 6. 39. [k] Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [l] on Alamoth;

‖ Ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

[l] Psal. 46. title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee.* Psal. 6. title.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, [m] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

[m] Numb. 10. 8.

25 ¶ So [n] David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13. &c.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* cloathed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus

Before Christ 1042.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

[o] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

29 ¶ And it came to pass [o] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids festival sacrifice:* 4 *He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving:* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

cir. 1042. [a] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

[b] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered [b] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[c] Psal. 105. 1.

8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

Before Christ 1041.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

[d] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and strangers in it:

† Heb. *men of number.*

[e] Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their sakes,

[f] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15.

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[g] Psal. 105. 15.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

[h] Psal. 96. 1.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

[i] Lev. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, the LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

[k] Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

34 [k] O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[l] Psal. 106. 47, 48.

35 [l] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for

Before Chriſt cir. 1042. [m] Deut. 27. 15.

ever and ever: and all [m] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren threeſcore and eight: Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

[u] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3. [o] 1 King. 3. 4.

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, [u] before the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

[p] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

[q] 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who are expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [q] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever:

† Heb. *for the gate.* [r] 2 Sam. 6. 20.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

43 [r] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thankſgiving.*

cir. 1042. [a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

NOw it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Natahan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

† Heb. *have been;*

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldſt be ruler over my people Iſrael: Before Chriſt cir. 1040. † Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

[c] Luke 1. 33.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes;*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem

Before Christ cir. 1042.

redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee,*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

cir. 1040. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOw after this, [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer,* in Sam.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them and hundred chariots.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

Before Christ cir. 1040.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel, *Beta and Berothai.*

[b] 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram.* 2 Sam. 8. 10.

‖ Or, *to salute.*

† Heb. *to bless.*

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

12 Moreover † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice, among all his people.

‖ Called *Ahimelech.*

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshapht the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

2 Sam. 8. 17.

‖ Called *Seraiah.* 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha.* 1 King. 4 3.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

[c] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

17 [c] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

cir. 1037. [a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOw [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

Before Christ cir. 1037.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

[b] Chap. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

cir. 1037.

8 And when David heard of *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians, were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

Before Christ cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach.* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: So when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

cir. 1035. [a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND [a] it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

cir. 1333. [b] 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *stood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* [d] Chap. 11. 29. cir. 1018. ‖ Or, *Saph.* 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Called also *Jaare-oregim.* 2 Sam. 21. 19. [e] 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of measure.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [c] that there ‖ † arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines, at which time [d] Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew ‖ Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair, slew Lahmai the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spears-stiff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [e] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers

fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

7 But when he defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his ſervants.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence.* 14 *After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaſeth Ornans threſhing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague.* 28 *David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

8 And David ſaid unto God, [d] I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: [e] but now I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, Davids [f] ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, chooſe thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Chooſe thee

12 [g] Either three years famine, or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me now fall into the hand of the LORD (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an [h] angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and [k] ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* cloathed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD:

Before Chriſt cir. 1018. † Heb. *ſon to the giant*, or, *Rapha*. ‖ Or, *reproached*. ‖ Called, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

1017. [a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

[b] Chap. 27. 23.

[c] Chap. 27. 24.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

† Heb. *ſtretch out.*

Before Chriſt 1017. † Heb. *Take to thee.* [g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

‖ Or, *many.*

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

[i] See Gen. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *Araunah.*

[k] 2 Sam. 24. 18. [l] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

[l] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back and ſaw the angel then he and his four ſons with him hid themſelves.*

† Heb. *Give.*

Before Chriſt 1017. thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24. 25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place, ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and [n] he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

[n] Levit. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

[o] Chap. 16. 39. 29 ([o] For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

[p] 1 King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3. 30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.)

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He inſtructeth Solomon in Gods promiſes, and his duty in building the temple:* 17 *He chargeth the princes to aſſiſt his ſon.*

1017. [a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. Chap. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1. THen David ſaid, [a] This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

[b] 1 King. 9. 21. 2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and braſs in abundance

[c] Ver. 14. [c] without weight;

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

[d] Chap. 29. 1. 5 And David ſaid, [d] Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Before Chriſt 1017.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an houſe [f] unto the name of the LORD my God:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Chap. 17. 1. [f] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, [g] Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

[g] 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 28. 3.

[h] Chap. 28. 5. 9 [h] Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

|| That is, *peaceable.*

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13. [k] Hebr. 1. 5. [l] Ver. 16. 10 [i] He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and [k] he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now my ſon, [l] the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: [m] be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9.

|| Or, *in my poverty.* 14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without [n] weight, (for it is in abundance:) timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayeſt add thereto.

[n] As Ver 3.

|| That is, *maſons and carpenters.* 15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

[o] Ver. 11.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

Before Christ 1017. 18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015. [a] 1 King. 1. 33—39. Chap. 28. 5. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

1015. 2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

cir 1045. [b] Numb. 4. 3, 47. 3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

‖ Or, *to overlook* [c] Deut. 16. 18. 4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5. [e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25. † Heb. *divisions.* 6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[f] Chap. 26. 21. ‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17. 7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

‖ Or, *Zizah*, Ver. 11. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.* 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

[g] Exod. 6. 18. [h] Exod. 6. 20. [i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4. [k] Deut. 21. 5. [l] Numb. 6. 23. 12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [l] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [m] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

[m] See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25. [n] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4. 15 [n] The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

[o] Chap. 26. 24. ‖ *Shubael*, Chap. 24. 20. 16 Of the sons of Gershom, [o] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

[p] Chap. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.* 17 And the sons of Eliezer *were* [p] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

‖ *Shelomoth.* Chap. 24. 22. 18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.

[q] Chap. 24. 23. 19 [q] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah, the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

[r] Chap. 24. 26. 21 ¶ [r] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [s] Kish:

[s] Chap. 24. 29. [t] Chap. 24. 28. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.* [u] See Numb. 36. 6, 8. 22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [u] took them.

[x] Chap. 24. 30. 23 [x] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

[y] Numb. 10. 17, 21 24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [y] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

[z] Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8. 25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem* &c. 26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1015. † Heb. *number* 27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* 28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

[a] Exod. 25. 30. [b] Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c. [c] Lev. 2. 4. [d] Lev. 2. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *flat plate.* [e] Lev. 19. 35. 29 Both for [a] the shew-bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleaved cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] measure and size:

[f] Numb. 10. 10. Psal. 81. 3. 30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the sabbaths, in the new-moons,

Before Christ 1015. and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and
[g] Numb. 3. 6, 9. the charge of the holy *place*, and [g] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

[a] Levit. 10. 1, 6. NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[b] Numb. 3. 4 & 26. 61. 2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to
[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5. [c] Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth do Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, Before Christ 1015.

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him. [d] Chap. 9. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. [e] Chap. 23. 16. *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. [f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. [g] Chap. 23. 18. *Shelomith.*

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. [h] Chap. 23, 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. [i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons. [k] Chap. 23. 29.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers. [l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 These likewise casts lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was: [a] Chap. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which ‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah.* Ver. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015. which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.* So Ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, Ver. 11.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ With Shimei mentioned, Ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Azareel*, Ver. 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, Ver. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters*.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, [b] † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

[b] Ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

[c] 2 Chro. 23. 13.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, [c] the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons, *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve: Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſions of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONcerning the diviſions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, Ver. 14.

‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eigth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, 2 Chap. 13. 14.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

[a] Chap. 16. 38.

10 Alſo [a] Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

12 Among

Before Christ cir. 1015.

12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.* ‖ Called *Meſhelemiah*, Ver. 1.

13 ¶ And they caſt lots, ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſeller) they caſt lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

15 To Obed-edom ſouth-ward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſuppim.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

16 To Shuppim and Hoſa, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.

17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four a day, ſouth-ward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.

[b] Chap. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10. † Heb. *holy things.* ‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *Jehiel.* Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite *were* ‖ Jehieli.

22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

24 And [c] Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

[d] Chap. 23. 18.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and [d] Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

† Heb. *out of the battels and ſpoils.*

27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battels did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 And all that Samuel [e] the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for [f] officers and judges.

[f] Chap. 23. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

[g] Chap. 23. 19.

31 Among the Hebronites, *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

[h] See Joſh. 21. 34, 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.* [i] 2 Chro. 19. 11.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids ſeveral officers.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* [a] Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

‖ Or, *Lodo.* 2 Sam. 23. 9.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *principal officer.* [b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. Chap. 11. 26.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* [c] Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* [d] Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[d] Chap. 11. 28.

10 The

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* [c] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* [f] Sibbecai the Huſhathite of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe [m] the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [n] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtorehouſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſeller a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ‖ ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counſeller, and [p] Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* [q] Joab.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God:* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple:* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.*

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, ‖ and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

2 The David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, [e] I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, [g] Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

4 How-

---

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.
[c] Chap. 11. 27.
[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.
[i] Chap. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *Held*, Chap. 11. 30.
[k] Chap. 26. 30.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab*.
[m] Gen. 15. 5.
cir. 1017.
[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.
† Heb. *aſcended*.
‖ Or, *ſecretary*.
‖ Or. *Hachmonite*.
[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 17.
[q] Chap. 11. 6.
[a] Chap. 27. 16.
[b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.
[c] Chap. 27. 25.
‖ Or, *cattel*.
‖ Or, *and his ſons*.
‖ Or, *eunuchs*.
[d] Chap. 11. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[f] Pſal 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods*.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah [i] the houſe of my father; and [k] among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

5 [l] And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons,) [m] he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [n] Solomon thy ſon he ſhall build my houſe, and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandment and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [o] the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave it to Solomon his ſon [p] the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [q] of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſticks and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-bread, for every table, and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver;

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, [s] the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, [t] Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, [u] he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip, [x] every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty, 6 cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thankſgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *Davids reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours,

h Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Chap. 5. 2. Pſal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
i 1 Sam. 16 1.
k 1 Sam. 16. 12.
l Chap. 23. 1.
m Chap. 22. 9.
n 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 1. 9.
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
o 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
p See Exod 25. 40. Ver. 19.
† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
q Chap. 26. 20.
r 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
s See Exod. 25, 40.
t Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 22. 13.
u Joſh. 1. 5.
x Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
a 1 King 3. 7. Chap. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 1.
b See Iſa. 54 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

Before Christ 1015.

lours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

[c] 1 King. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. to fill his hand.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work offered willingly,

[d] Chap. 27. 25, &c.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

[e] Chap. 26. 21.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

[f] Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

† Heb. retain, or, obtain strength.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

† Heb. of thine hand.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

[g] Pſal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [h] Pſal. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

Beofre Christ 1015.

† Heb. expectation.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.

‖ Or, found.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

‖ Or, stablish.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [k] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

[k] 1 King. 1. 35, 39.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David [l] † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

[l] Eccles. 8. 2. † Heb. gave the hand under Solomon.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [m] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Ezek. 17. 18 [m] 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 [n] And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; [o] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

[n] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 King. 2 11. [o] 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And

Before Christ 1015.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the Acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words,* ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

Before Christ 1015.

30 With all his reign and his might, [p] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries. [p] Dan. 2. 21.

# ¶ The Second Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

1015. [a] 1 King. 2. 46.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

[b] 1 King. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1. 1045.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

[d] Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1. [e] Exod. 31. 2. ‖ Or, was *there.*

5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that [e] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [f] to reign in his stead.

[f] 1 Chr. 28. 5. [g] 1 King. 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.* [h] 1 King. 3. 9. [i] Numb. 27. 17.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [g] for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 [h] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as [k] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

[k] 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[l] 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Chap. 9. 25.

15 [m] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[m] 1 King. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [n] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price:

[n] 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons,* † Heb. *by their hand.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

## CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and

[a] 1 King. 5. 15. Ver. 18.

three

three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

2 Chron. 2.

Before Chriſt 1015.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, [b] As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kings 5. 1. [b] 1 Chr. 14. 1.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.* [c] Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [d] But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

[d] 1 King. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath retained*, or, *obtained. ſtrength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

‖ Or, *almuggim*, 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 [e] And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſands baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

[e] 1 King. 5. 11.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael [f] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

[f] Gen. 1. & 2. Pſal. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6. † Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 [g] The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold, and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

[g] 1 King. 7. 13, 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which [h] my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

[h] Ver. 10.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb. *Japho.*

17 ¶ [i] And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith [k] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

[i] As Ver 2. [k] 1 King. 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20. † Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

18 And he ſet [l] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

[l] 1 Chr. 22. 2. [l] As it is Ver. 2.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD [b] at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [c] ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

1012. [a] 1 King. 6. 1, &c. [b] Gen. 22. 2. ‖ Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.* [c] 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1. ‖ Or, *Aranah.*

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

2 Sam. 24. 18. [d] 1 King. 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

[e] 1 King. 6. 3.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

† Heb. *covered.*

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And

Before Christ 1012.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails, *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

[f] 1 King. 6. 23. ‖ Or, (as some think) *of movable work.*

10 [f] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and over laid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also* joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

[g] Matt. 27. 51.

14 ¶ And he made the [g] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

[h] 1 King. 7. 15, 21. Jer. 52. 21.

15 Also he made before the house [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

† Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

[i] 1 King. 7. 20.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

[k] 1 Kings 7. 21. ‖ Thatis, *he shall establish.* ‖ Thatis, *in it is strength.*

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.*

[a] Ezek. 43. 13, 17.

MOreover, he made [a] an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

[b] 1 King. 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

2 ¶ [b] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

[c] 1 King. 7. 24.

3 [c] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

Before Christ 1012.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

[d] 1 Kings 7. 38.

6 ¶ He made also [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

[e] 1 King. 7. 49. [f] Exod. 25. 31, 40. [r] Chron. 28. 12, 19.

7 [e] And he made ten candlesticks of gold [f] according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[g] 1 King. 7. 48.

8 [g] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

[h] 1 King. 6 36.

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

[i] 1 King. 7. 39.

10 And [i] he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

[k] See 1 King. 7. 40. ‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

[l] 1 King. 7. 41.

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

[m] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

[n] 1 Kings 7. 27. ‖ Or, *caldrons.*

14 He made also [n] bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

[o] 1 King. 7. 14. † Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

[p] 1 King. 7. 46. † Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the gold-

[q] 1 King. 7. 48.

en

Before Christ 1012.

en altar also, and the tables whereon [r] the shew-bread *was set*;

[r] Exod. 25. 30.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [s] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

[s] Exod. 27. 20, 21.

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

[t] Exod. 25. 31, &c. † Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

## CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

1005. THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

[b] 1 King. 8. 1, &c.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 12.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [e] in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month.

1004. [d] 1 King. 8. 2. [e] See Chap. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 King. 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

Before Christ 1004. [f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

† Heb. *found.*

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

[g] 1 Chr. 25. 1.

[h] 1 Chr. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [i] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

[i] Psal. 136. See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

[k] Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THen [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

[a] 1 King 8. 12, &c. [b] Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But [c] I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and [d] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. [d] 1 Chr. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

Before Christ 1004.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[f] Chap. 5. 10.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

† Heb. *the length thereof.* &c.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

[g] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[h] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

15 [h] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, [i] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [k] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. [k] 1 King. 2. 4. & 6. 12. † Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*

[l] Psal. 132. 12.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

[k] Chap. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

Before Christ 1004.

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

† Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, *be smitten.* ‖ Or, *towards.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

[m] 1 King. 17. 1.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [n] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

[n] Chap. 20. 9. † Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, *toward this house.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only [o] knowest the hearts of the children of men)

[o] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy

Before Chriſt 1004.

thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, [p] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* [q] no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

40 Now my God, let (I beſeech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [r] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be cloathed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [s] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
[p] John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*
‖ Or, *right.*
[q] Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2, 3. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
‖ Or, *right.*
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
[r] Pſal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.
[s] Pſal. 132. 1. Iſai. 55. 3.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him. 4 Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feaſt of tabernacles, and the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, diſmiſſeth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.*

Before Chriſt 1004.

NOw [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, for *he is* good, [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [i] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [k] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And [l] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus [m] Solomon finiſhed the houſe

[a] 1 King. 8. 54.
[b] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
[c] 1 King. 8. 10, 11. Chap. 5. 13, 14.
[d] Chap. 5. 14.
[e] Chap. 5. 13.
[f] 1 Chr. 16. 41.
[g] Chap. 20. 21.
[h] 1 King. 8. 62.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
[i] 1 King. 8. 65.
[k] Joſh. 13. 3.
† Heb. *a reſtraint.*
[l] 1 King. 8. 66.
[m] 1 King. 9. 1, &c.

of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house he prosperously effected.

Before Christ 1004.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [n] and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

[n] Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

15 Now [o] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

[o] Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. to the prayer of this place.

16 For now have [p] I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[p] Chap. 6. 6.

17 [q] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

[q] 1 King. 9. 4.

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [r] † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

[r] Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. There shall not be cut off to thee.

19 [s] But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[s] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [t] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

[t] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices:* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

Before Christ 992. [a] 1 King. 9. 10, &c.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † [b] all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build. [b] 1 King. 9. 1.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[c] 1 King. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24. † Heb. holiness.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

[d] Exod. 29. 38. [e] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order

Before Christ 992.

order of David his father, the [f] courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the duty of every day required: the [h] porters alſo by their courſes, at every gate: for † ſo had David the man of God commanded.

[f] 1 Chro. 24. 1.
[g] 1 Chro. 25. 1.
[h] 1 Chro. 9. 17. & 26. 1.
† Heb. *ſo was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, and until it was finiſhed: *ſo* the houſe of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

18 [i] And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea; and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[i] Chap. 9. 10, 13.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold:* 15 *His targets:* 17 *The throne of ivory:* 20 *His veſſels:* 23 *His preſents:* 25 *His chariots and horſe:* 26 *His tributes:* 29 *His reign and death.*

cir. 992.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

[a] 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true † report, which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom:

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *ſayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it:* and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

Before Chriſt cir. 992.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

[b] Chap. 8. 18.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terriſes to the houſe of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *ſtays.*
† Heb. *high-ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe asked, beſides *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king: ſo ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold;

14 Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a foot-ſtool of gold, *which were* faſtned to the throne, and † ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting-place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other, upon the ſix ſteps, There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* ſilver; it was

† Heb. *ſhut up*
‖ Or, there was *no ſilver* in them.

Before Christ cir. 992. *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram: every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes and mules, a rate year by year.

[c] 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [c] had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[d] 1 King. 4. 21. [e] Gen. 15. 18. ‖ Thatis, *Euphrates.* † Heb. *gave.*

26 ¶ [d] And he reigned over all the kings [e] from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

[f] 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

28 [f] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

[g] 1 King. 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* [h] 1 King. 11. 29. [i] Chap. 12. 15 & 13. 22.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the [g] acts of Solomon firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, [h] and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [i] Iddo the ſeer, againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

975. 31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

[a] 1 King. 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

[b] 1 King. 11. 40.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

Before Christ 975.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

† Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24. [d] 1 King. 11. 29.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

† Heb. *preſent themſelves to him.* [e] Numb. 35. 2.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents,

Before Chriſt 975. tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 [e] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf*
[e] 1 King. 12. 19.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 5 *He ſtrengthneth his kingdom with forts and proviſion.* 13 *The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

[a] 1 King. 12. 21, &c. AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[b] Chap. 12. 15. 2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph.

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

974. † Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.* [e] Numb. 35. 2. 13 And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

14 (For the Levites left [e] their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

Before Chriſt 974. [d] Chap. 13. 9.

15 [e] And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

[e] 1 King. 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ 13. 2. [f] Lev. 17. 7.

16 [g] And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[g] See Chap 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [h] Maachah, the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

[h] 1 King. 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, Chap. 13. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maacha the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam [i] made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

[i] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak:* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

972. [a] Chap. 11. 17. [b] 1 King. 14. 22, 23, 24. AND [a] it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, [b] he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

971. 2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem ([c] becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

[c] 1 King. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] Chap. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

Before Chriſt 971. 5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

[c] See Iſai. 26. 13.

8 Nevertheleſs, [c] they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [f] made.

[f] 1 King. 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15.

10 Inſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* [g] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

[g] 2 Sam. 8, 18.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [h] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem [i] the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[h] See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 King. 14. 13. Chap. 19. 3.

[i] 1 King. 14. 21. [i] Chap. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

† Heb. *words.* [k] Chap. 9. 29.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [k] and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and [l] Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[l] 1 King. 14. 31. *Abijam.*

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam:* 4 *He declareth the right of his cauſe:* 13 *Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOw [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. Before Chriſt 958.

[a] 1 King. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* [b] Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah, and Jeroboam.

[b] See Chap. 11 20.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *four* hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battel in aray againſt him, with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.* 957.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons [c] by a covenant of ſalt?

[c] Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath [d] rebelled againſt his lord.

[d] 1 King 11, 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthned themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam [e] made you for gods.

[e] 1 King. 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 8. 6.

9 [f] Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [g] have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [h] ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

[f] Chap. 11. 14, 15. [g] 1 King. 12. 31. [h] Exod. 29. 35. † Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, The LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 [i] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the [k] *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, [l] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

[i] Chap. 2. 4. [k] Lev. 24. 6. [l] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.

12 And

Before Chriſt 957.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, [m] and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, [n] fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

[m] Num. 10. 8.
[n] Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhent *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

957. 19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and [o] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

[o] Joſh. 15. 9.

[p] 1 King. 14. 20. 20 [p] Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

‖ Or, *commentary.*
[q] Chap. 12. 15. 22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the prophet [q] Iddo.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry: 6 Having peace, he ſtrengthneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.*

955. [a] 1 King. 15. 8, &c. SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

cir. 951. [b] See Chap. 15. 17. [c] Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. *ſtatues.* [d] 1 King. 11. 7. 3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the † images, [d] cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. Before Chriſt cir. 951. † Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets, and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [e] And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [f] Mareſhah. 941. [e] Chap. 16. 8. [f] Joſh. 15. 44.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* [g] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail againſt thee. [g] 1 Sam. 14. 6. ‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD, and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil. † Heb. *broken.*

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar, for [h] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them. [h] Gen. 35. 5. Chap. 17. 10.

25 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattel, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael moved by the prophecy of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God: 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry: 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.



2 And

Before Christ 941.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

† Heb. *before Asa.*
[a] James 4. 8.
[b] Ver. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 33. 12, 13. Matt. 7. 7.
[c] Chap. 24. 20.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, [e] and without a teaching priest, and without law.

[d] Hos. 3. 4.
[e] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 4. 29.

4 But [f] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[f] Judg. 5. 6.

5 And [g] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[g] Matth. 24. 7.

6 [h] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

[i] Chap. 11. 16.

9 [i] And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

[k] Chap. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[l] Chap. 14. 13.

11 [k] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [l] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul;

[m] Exod. 22. 20.
[n] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

13 [m] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [n] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and

[o] Ver. 2.

[o] sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [p] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

Before Christ 951.
[p] 1 King. 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother.*

17 But [q] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. *horror.*
[q] Chap. 14. 3, 5.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians:* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

940. viz. From the renting of the 10 tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
[a] 1 King. 15. 17.
[b] Chap. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

[c] 1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

8 Were not [d] the Ethiopians and [e] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots, and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on

[d] Chap. 14. 9.
[e] Chap. 12. 3.
941.
† Heb. *in abundance.*

the

the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 [f] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth [g] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ [h] And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914. 13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled [i] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made [k] a very great burning for him.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah:* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute:* 12 *His greatness, captains and armies.*

[a] AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah [c] † brought to Jehoshaphat [d] presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [e] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, [f] to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 [g] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [h] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [i] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [k] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramothgilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 [b] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the

Before Christ 491. [f] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.* [g] 1 King. 15. 32. † Heb. *crushed.* [h] 1 King. 15. 23. † Heb. *digged.* [i] Gen. 50. 2. [k] Chap. 21. 19. [a] 1 King. 15. 24. [b] Chap. 15. 8. ‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.* [c] 1 Sam. 10. 27. † Heb. *gave.* [d] 1 King. 10. 27. 913. ‖ That is, *was encouraged.* [e] 1 King. 22. 43 Chap. 15. 16. & 20. 33. 912. [f] Chap. 35. 3. Before Christ 912. [g] Chap. 35. 3. [h] Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. *was.* ‖ Or, *palaces.* † Heb. *at his hand.* [i] Judg. 5. 2, 9. [k] Ver. 2. [a] 2 King. 8. 18. [b] 1 King. 22. 2. 897. † Heb. *at the end of years.*

Before Christ 897. the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[c] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or, more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *there is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, cloathed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou *conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

[d] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD? Before Christ 897.

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil,*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

[e] Job 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore, behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

[f] Job 12. 16. Iſai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and [g] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

[g] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes.

So

Before Christ 897. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joynts and between the breast-plate.*

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

896. AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a] the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [b] 1 Kings 139. 21. [c] Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Chap 12. 12. † Heb. *he returned and went out.*

3 Nevertheless, there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

[d] Deut. 1. 17. [e] Psal. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8. † Heb. *in the matter of judgment*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[f] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. [g] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you † in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [h] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

Before Christ 856. [h] Deut. 16. 18.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [i] And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

[i] Deut. 17. 8.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [k] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

[k] 1 Chron. 26. 30. † Heb. *take courage and do.*

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphats reign.* 35 *His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel. 896.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

[a] Gen. 14. 7.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. † Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [b] in thine hand *is there not* power and might,

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Matth. 6. 13.

Before Christ 896.

might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

† Heb. *thou,*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [c] thy friend for ever?

[c] Isai 41. 8. James 2. 23.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

[d] 1 King 8. 33, 37. Chap. 6. 28.

9 [d] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [e] wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [f] they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

[e] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.

[f] Numb. 20. 21.

[g] Psal. 83. 12.

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [g] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but [h] our eyes *are* upon thee.

[h] Psal. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [i] came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

[i] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you [k] be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

[k] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

17 [l] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

[l] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

Before Christ 869.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, [m] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

[m] Isai, 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [n] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [o] Praise the LORD, [p] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] 1 Chron. 16. 29.

† Heb. *praisers.*

[o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psal. 136. 1.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise [q] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

[p] 1 Chron. 16. 41.

† Heb. *And in the time that they &c.*

† Heb. *in singing and praise.*

[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.

‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [r] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

[r] Chap. 17. 10.

30 So

Before Chriſt 896.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about.

[s] 1 King. 22. 41, &c.

31 ¶ [s] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD:

[t] See Chap. 17. 6.

33 Howbeit, [t] the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *words.*

[u] 1 King. 16. 1, 7.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [u] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

[x] 1 King. 22. 48, 49.

35 ¶ And after this [x] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

896.

‖ At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling. 1 King. 22. 49.

36 ‖ And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

[y] 1 King. 22. 48. [z] Chap. 9. 21.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [y] And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go [z] to Tarſhiſh.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren:* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah againſt him in writing.* 16 *Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him:* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.*

889. [a] 1 King. 22. 50.

NOw [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Solus.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah: and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

cir. 892.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

‖ Jehoram made Partner of the kingdom with his father. 2 King. 8. 16.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

[b] In conſort. 2 King. 8, 17.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

Before Chriſt.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him and to his [d] ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Pſal 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

[e] 2 King. 8, 21.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

‖ Which was writ before his death. 2 King. 2.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better than thy ſelf:

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *carried captives.* See Chap. 22. 1.

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

[f] Chap. 24. 7.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

‖ Or, *Ahaziah.* Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah.* Chap. 22. 6.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and [f] his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave ‖ Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

‖ His ſon *Ahaziah Prorex.* 2 Kings. 9. 29. ſoon after.

18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

887.

19 And

Before Christ 885.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.

[g] Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

885. AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] 2 King. 8. 24. &c. See Ver. 6.

[b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 King. 8. 26.

[d] Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

884. 5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

[e] 2 King. 8. 29. & 9. 15.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*. Chap. 21. 17.

† Heb. *treading down.*

[f] Judg. 14. 4.

[g] 2 King. 9. 7.

[h] 2 King. 10. 13.

[i] 2 King. 9. 27. at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.

6 [e] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [f] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [i] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

Before Christ 884.

10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

884. [k] 2 King. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

878. AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 King. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

[c] 1 Chro. 9. 25.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

[d] 1 Chro. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in

Before Christ 878. in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right †side of the †temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.*

[f] Deut. 17. 18. 11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent his cloaths, and said, †Treason, treason.

[g] 1 Chr. 25. 8.

† Heb. *Conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring [h] of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

[h] Neh. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deut. 13. 5.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

Before Christ 878.

[k] 1 Chr. 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

[m] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:*
4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.*
15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.*
17 *Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad.*
27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOash [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

cir. 878.

[a] 2 King. 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

[b] See Chap. 26. 5.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the Lord.

† Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastned *it* not. 856.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

[d] Chap. 21. 17.

Before Christ 856. 8 And at the kings commandment they made a cheſt, and ſet it without at the gate of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.* 9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jeruſalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moſes the ſervant of God *laid* upon Iſrael in the wilderneſs.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought, and caſt into the cheſt, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to paſs, that at what time the cheſt was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they ſaw that *there was* much money: the kings ſcribe, and the high prieſts officer came and emptied the cheſt, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to ſuch as did the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and hired maſons and carpenters to repair the houſe of the LORD, and alſo ſuch as wrought iron and braſs to mend the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.* 13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they ſet the houſe of God in his ſtate, and ſtrengthned it.

14 And when they had finiſhed *it*, they brought the reſt of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made veſſels for the houſe of the LORD, *even* veſſels to miniſter, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and ſpoons, and veſſels of gold and ſilver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the houſe of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *peſtils.*

cir. 850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, becauſe he had done good in Iſrael, both towards God and towards his houſe.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeiſance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

cir. 840. 18 And they left the houſe of the LORD God of their fathers, and ſerved groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jeruſalem for this their treſpaſs.

19 Yet he ſent prophets to them to bring them again unto the LORD, and they teſtified againſt them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. *cloathed*, as Judg. 6. 34. 20 And the ſpirit of God † came upon Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the prieſt, which ſtood above the people, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith God, Why tranſgreſs ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot proſper? [e] becauſe ye have forſaken the LORD, he hath alſo forſaken you.

Before Christ cir. 840.

[e] Chap. 15. 2.

21 And they conſpired againſt him, and [f] ſtoned him with ſtones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the houſe of the LORD.

840.

[f] Matth. 23. 35.

22 Thus Joaſh the king remembred not the kindneſs which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but ſlew his ſon: and when he died, he ſaid, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

840.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* 23 ¶ And it came to paſs † at the end of the year, *that* the hoſt of Syria came up againſt him: and they came to Judah and Jeruſalem, and deſtroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of † Damaſcus.

839.

† Heb. *Darmeſek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians [g] came with a ſmall company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoſt into their hand, becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgment againſt Joaſh.

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Iſai. 30. 17.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; ‖ Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of ‖ Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

[h] 2 King. 12 18.

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

839.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *He executeth juſtice on the traitors:* 5 *Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loſeth the hundred talents, and diſmiſſeth them:* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites:* 10, 13 *The Iſraelites diſcontented with their diſmiſſion, ſpoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, ſerveth the gods of Edom, and deſpiſeth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign:* 27 *He is ſlain by conſpiracy.*

Ama-

Before Christ 839. [a] 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

A Maziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. Ver. 14.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [c] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captives over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *hand.*

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.* † Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

Before Christ cir. 827.

13 ¶ But † the ſouldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

[e] See Chap. 28. 23.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkned unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

826. [f] 2 King. 14. 8, 9.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, *fir-buſh*, or, *thorn.* † Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the

Before Chriſt 826.
ſon of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[h] See Ch. p. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.
* Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

810.
† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*
‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him, there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie:* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

810.
[a] 2 King. 14. 21. & 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah.*

THen all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

[b] See Chap. 24. 2.
[c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

5 And [b] he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

[d] Iſai. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.* cir. 800.
[e] Chap. 21. 16.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

7 And God helped him againſt [e] the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.
† Heb. *went,*

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

[f] Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
‖ Or, *repaired.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*
‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*
† Heb. *ground.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

† Heb. *ſtones of ſlings.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

† Heb. *went forth.*

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvelloufly helped till he was ſtrong.

cir. 765.
[g] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

[h] Numb. 18 7.
[i] Exod. 30. 7.
† Heb. *This.*
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* [h] *pertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [i] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſie even aroſe up in his forehead, before the

Before Christ cir. 765. the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himself [k] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[k] As Esther 6. 12.

[l] 2 King. 15. 5. [m] Lev. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2. † Heb. *free.*

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] several house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

[n] Isai. 1. 1.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [n] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

[o] Isai. 6. 1.

23 [o] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham, reigning well, prospereth:* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites:* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

758. [a] 2 King. 15. 32, &c.

JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

[b] 2 King. 15. 35.

‖ Or, *the tower,* Chap. 33. 14.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *This.*

‖ Or, *established.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

Before Christ cir. 742.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous:* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

[a] 2 King. 16. 2.

AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* [b] Lev. 18. 21.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Isai. 7. 1.

5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

741.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

[d] 2 King. 15. 27.

6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

[e] Psal. 69. 26. Isai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. [f] Ezra 9. 6.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [e] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage, *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven.

Before Christ 741. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

g Ver. 12. 15 And the men g which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, h the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

h Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

cir. 741. i 1 King. 16. 7. 16 ¶ i At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives

† Heb. a captivity. 18 k The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

k Ezek. 16. 27, 57.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he l made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

l Exod. 32. 25.

740. m 2 King. 15. 29. 20 And m Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

Before Christ 741. 23 For n he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

n See Chap. 25. 14. † Heb. Darmesek.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, o and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

o See Chap. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion:* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.*

HEzekiah a began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter b of Zechariah.

a 2 King. 18. 1. b Chap. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726. c See Chap. 28. 24. Ver. 7. 3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, c opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. given the neck.

7 d Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have

d Chap. 28. 24.

not

Before Christ 726.

not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [e] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. commotion. Deut 28. 25.
[e] 1 King. 9. 8.

9 For lo, [f] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

[f] Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [g] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*
[g] Numb. 3. 6 & 8. 14 & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimma, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the business of the* LORD. Chap. 30. 12.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. See Chap. 28. 4. Ver. 7.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

† Heb. *given the neck.*
[a] Chap. 28. 24.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

Before Christ 726.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [h] sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[h] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [i] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[i] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats, *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [k] hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.*
[k] Lev. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [l] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [m] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [n] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

[l] 1 Chro. 16. 4. & 25. 6.
[m] 1 Chr. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14.
[n] Chap. 30. 12.
† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [o] of David, and the priests with [p] the trumpets.

† Heb. *by the hand of*
[o] 1 Chro. 23. 5.
Amos 6. 5.
[p] Numb. 10. 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *in the time.*
† Heb. *hands of instruments.*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *sang.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices,

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

Before Christ 726. and [q] thank-offerings, into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

[q] Lev. 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [r] their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [s] for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, than the priests.

[r] Chap. 35. 11. † Heb. *strengthned them.* [s] Chap. 30. 3.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

[b] Exod. 12 6, 18. [c] Chap. 29. 34.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [d] the kings of Assyria.

Before Christ 729.

[d] 2 King. 15, 19, 29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.* † Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [e] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

[e] Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, [f] divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

[f] So Chap. 11. 16. Ver. 18.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [g] by the word of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the [h] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

[h] Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. *their standing.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [i] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 29. 34.

18 For

Before Christ 726.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [k] many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [l] yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, [m] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [n] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [o] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [p] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites, for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set-feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [c] the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [d] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests, and the Levites, concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, [e] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And

---

[k] Ver. 11. [l] Exod. 12. 43, &c.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *instruments of strength.* † Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.* [m] Chap. 35. 3.

[n] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.* [o] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

[p] Numb. 6. 23. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

† Heb. *found.* [a] 2 King. 18. 4. † Heb. *statues.* Chap. 30. 14.

Before Christ 726.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

[b] Numb. 28. & 29.

† Heb. *brake forth.* [c] Exod. 22. 29. ‖ Or, *dates.*

[d] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. *heaps heaps.*

[e] Mal. 3. 10.

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

Before Christ 726.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [f] the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

[f] Josh 21. 9.

‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, [g] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses:

[g] 1 Chro. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests *which were* in [h] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

[h] Lev. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery:* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God:* 27 *His wealth and works:* 31 *His error in the embassage of Babylon:* 32 *He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

Before Christ 713.

AFter [a] *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win for them himself.

[a] 2 King. 18. 13, &c. Isai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Also [b] he strengthned himself, [c] and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

[b] Isai. 22. 9.

[c] Chap. 25. 25.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

‖ Or, *swords*, or, *weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. *spake to to their heart.*

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [e] *there be* more with us, than with him.

[e] 2 King. 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an [f] arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[f] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4.

† Heb. *leaned.*

710.

9 ¶ [g] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

[g] 2 King. 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 [h] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

[h] 2 King. 18. 19.

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [i] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

[i] 2 King. 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any

Before Chriſt 710. any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

k 2 King. 19. 9. 17 [k] He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

l 2 King. 18. 28. 18 [l] Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews ſpeech, unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

m 2 King. 19. 15. 20 [m] And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir. 710. n 2 King. 19. 35, &c. 21 ¶ [n] And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his God, they that came forth of his own bowels, † ſlew him there with a ſword.

† Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

710. † Heb. precious things. 23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations, from thenceforth.

713. o 2 King. 20. 1. Iſai. 38. 1. ‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him. 24 ¶ [o] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a ſign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

Before Chriſt 713. p Jer. 26. 18, 19. † Heb. the lifting up. 26 [p] Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

† Heb. inſtruments of deſire.

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

q Iſai. 22. 9, 11. 30 [q] This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

712. † Heb. interpreters. r 2 King. 20. 12. Iſai. 39. 1. 31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † embaſſadors of the princes of Babylon, who [r] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. kindneſſes. s Iſai 36. & 37. & 38. & 39. t 2 King. 18. & 19. & 20. 32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in [s] the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in [t] the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

‖ Or, higheſt. 33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 698.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Manaſſeh his wicked reign: 3 He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed: 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry: 18 His acts: 20 He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants. 25 The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

a 2 King. 21. 1, &c. MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

b Deut. 18. 9. 2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ For

Before Christ 698.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [i] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [k] he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In [l] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 [m] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677. 11 ¶ [n] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed [o] about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. Before Christ 677.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and [p] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [q] Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [r] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high-places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

643. 21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 641.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah his good reign:* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry:* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.* 29 *Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For

---

[c] 2 King. 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
[d] Deut. 16. 21.
[e] Deut. 17. 3.
[f] Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.
[g] Chap. 4. 9.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[i] 2 King. 21. 6.
[k] 2 King. 21. 7.
[l] Psal. 132. 14.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[n] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
[o] Chap. 27. 3.

† Heb. *he returned and built.*
‖ Or, *chains.*
‖ Or, *the tower.*

[p] Lev. 7. 12.
[q] Chap. 32. 12.
[r] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *Hosai.*
[s] 2 King. 21. 19, &c.
† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*
[a] 2 King. 22. 1, &c.

Before Christ 634. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [c] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

630. [b] 1 King. 13. 2. [c] 2 Chap. 33. 17.

4 [d] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [e] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[d] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4. ‖ Or, sun images. [e] 2 King. 23. 20. † Heb. faces of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

‖ Or, mauls.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

624. [f] 2 King. 22. 3. 8 ¶ Now [f] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [g] the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[g] See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, to rafter.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [h] and of the Levites *there were* scribes and officers, and porters.

Before Christ 624. [h] 1 Chro. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [i] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c. † Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. to the hand of.

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. poured out, or, melted.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. in it.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his cloaths.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, Achbor. 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the word of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [k] Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

[k] 2 King. 22. 14. ‖ Or, Harhas. † Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the school, in the second part.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works

Before Christ 624. works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy cloaths, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

[l] 2 King. 23. 1. 29 ¶ [l] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

[m] 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13. 31 And the king stood in [m] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

† Heb. *found.* 32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [n] *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

[n] Jer. 3. 10. † Heb. *from af-*

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

623. [a] 2 King. 23. 21, 22. [b] Exod. 12. 6. MOreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD, Before Christ 623.

[c] Chap. 30. 22. 3 And said unto the Levites [c] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [d] Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [e] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

[d] Chap. 34. 14. [e] 1 Chro. 23. 26.

[f] 1 Chro. 9. 10. 4 And prepare *your selves* by the [f] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [g] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [h] writing of Solomon his son.

[g] 1 Chro. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26. [h] Chap. 8. 14.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.* † Heb. *the sons of the people,* [i] Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20. † Heb. *offered.* [k] Chap. 30. 24. 5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [i] sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † [k] gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. *offered.* 8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [l] flayed *them*.

[l] See Chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [m] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

[m] Lev. 3. 3.

13 And they [n] rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in

[n] Exod. 12. 8, 9.

Before Christ 613. in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. *made them ran.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

† Heb. *station.*

15 And the singers of the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the ° commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters P *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

° 1 Chro. 25. 1, &c.

P 1 Chro. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.*

18 And q there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

q 2 King. 23. 22.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

610. 20 ¶ r After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

r 2 King. 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. † Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but s disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho t from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

s So 1 King. 22. 30.

t 1 Esdr. 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and u all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres*

u Zech. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and x all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, y and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

Before Christ 610.

x See Matth. 9. 23.

y Jer. 22. 10.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.*

610. THen a the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

a 2 King. 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, b and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*

b 1 Esdr. 1. 36.

† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

610.

c 2 King. 24. 1.

607.

6 c Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to d carry him to Babylon.

606.

‖ Or, *chains*: foretold. Hab. 1. 6.

d See 2 King. 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

7 e Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

e 2 King. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ f Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

f 2 King. 24. 8.

10 And

Before Christ 599.

10 And † when the year was expired, [g] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [h] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. at the return of the year.
[g] Dan. 1. 1, 2.
† Heb. vessels of desire.

11 ¶ [i] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

599.
‖ Or, Mattaniah.
2 Kings 24. 17.
[h] Jer. 37. 1.
[i] 2 King. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

593.
[k] Ezek. 17. 15, 18.

13 And [k] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

[l] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15.
† Heb. by the hand of his messengers.
‖ That is, continually and carefully.

15 [l] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

[m] Jer. 5. 12, 13.
† Heb. healing.

16 But [m] they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

590.
[n] 2 King. 25. 1, &c.

17 [n] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

Before Christ 588.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

588.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

† Heb. the remainder from the sword.
[o] Jer. 27. 7.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: [o] where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

[p] Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.
[q] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.
[r] Lev. 25. 4, 5.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [p] Jeremiah, until the land [q] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, [r] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

[s] Ezra 1. 1.
536.
[t] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

22 ¶ [s] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [t] Jeremiah might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

---

# ¶ EZRA.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provided for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

cir. 536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

[a] 2 Chro. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[b] Chap. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. caused a voice to pass.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

[c] Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. lift him up.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ strength-

Before Christ 536. ‖ That is, *helped them.* ‖ strengthned their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [d] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [e] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto [f] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.*

Ant. Chr. 536. [a] Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Esdr. 5. 7, &c. NOw [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖ Mispar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [b] seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [e] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of [g] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Hariph.* Neh. 7. 24.

‖ Or, *Gibeon.* Neh. 7. 25.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth.* Neh. 7. 28.

[d] See Ver. 7.

‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

[e] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

[f] 1 Chr. 24. 14.

[g] 1 Chr. 9. 12.

[h] 1 Chr. 24. 8.

Before Christ 536.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Judah.* Chap. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah.* Neh. 7. 43.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

[i] 1 Chr. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Haggab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

‖ Or, *Nephisheſim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

‖ Or, *Bazlith.* Neh. 7. 54.

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[k] 1 King. 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida.* Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon,* Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[l] Josh. 9. 21. 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2. [m] 1 King. 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *Addon.* Neh. 7. 61. ‖ Or, *pedegree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [o] therefore † were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.

Before Christ 536.

[o] Numb. 3. 10.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, *governour.* See Neh. 8. 9.

[p] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

[q] 1 Chr. 26. 20.

[r] Chap. 6. 16, 17.

70 [r] So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

[a] 1 Esdr. 5. 4.

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, and people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Jeshua,* Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Called *Zorobabel* Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. [b] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.* [c] Deut. 12. 5. [d] Numb. 28. 3, 4. [e] Neh. 8. 17. [f] Exod. 23. 16. & Numb. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day,*

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And

Before Christ 536.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [h] Joppa: [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, *workmen.*

[h] Acts 9. 36. 2 Chron. 2. 16.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. 535.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [k] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

[k] 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.

9 [l] Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

[l] Chap. 2. 40.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah.* Chap. 2. 40.

† Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [m] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Israel.

[m] 1 Chr. 16. 5, 6.

[n] 1 Chr. 6. 31, & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

11 [o] And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] because *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

[o] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.

[p] 1 Chr. 16. 34.

[q] 1 Chr. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.

12 [r] But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

[r] See Hag. 2, 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.*

Before Christ 535.

NOw when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

[a] See Ver. 7. 8, 9.

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

1 Esdr. 5. 66. cir. 678.

[b] 2 King. 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Ver. 10.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

[c] Neh. 2. 20.

[d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

[e] Chap. 3. 3.

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

534.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

529. † Heb. *Ahashverosh.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

522. ‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *societies.*

[f] 2 King. 17. 30, 31.

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

[g] Ver. 2. cir. 678.

[h] So Ver. 11. 17. & Chap. 7. 12.

† Chald. *Cheeneth.*

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sowed together.*

Before Christ 536.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Judah.* Chap. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah.* Neh. 7. 43.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

[i] 1 Chr. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Haggab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

‖ Or, *Nephisheſim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

‖ Or, *Bazlith.* Neh. 7. 54.

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[k] 1 King. 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida.* Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon.* Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[l] Josh. 9. 21. 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2. [m] 1 King. 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *Addon.* Neh. 7. 61. ‖ Or, *pedegree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [o] therefore † were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.

Before Christ 536.

[o] Numb. 3. 10. † Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, *governour.* See Neh. 8. 9. [p] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

[q] 1 Chr. 26. 20.

70 [r] So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

[r] Chap. 6. 16, 17.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, and people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

[a] 1 Esdr. 5. 4.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *Joshua.* Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Called *Zorobabel* Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. [b] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.* [c] Deut. 12. 5.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening;

[d] Numb. 28. 3, 4. [e] Neh. 8. 17. [f] Exod. 23. 16. [g] Numb. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day,*

4 [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And

Before Christ 536.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [h] Joppa: [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, *workmen.*

[h] Acts 9. 36.
[i] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Chap. 6. 3.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [k] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

535.

[k] 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.

9 [l] Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

[l] Chap. 2. 40.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah.* Chap. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [m] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Israel.

[m] 1 Chr. 16. 5, 6.
[n] 1 Chr. 6. 31, & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

11 [o] And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] because *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

[o] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. [q] Ezra 3. 11. Neh. 12. 24.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[q] 1 Chr. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.

12 [r] But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

[r] See Hag. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

Before Christ 535.

NOw when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

[a] See Ver. 7. 8, 9. 1 Esdr. 5. 66.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

cir. 678.
[b] 2 King. 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

Ver. 10.
[c] Neh. 2. 20.
[d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

[e] Chap. 3. 3.

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

534.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

529.
† Heb. *Ahashverosh.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

522.
‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *societies.*
[f] 2 King. 17. 30, 31.

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

[g] Ver. 2. cir. 678.
[h] So Ver. 11. 17. & Chap. 7. 12.
† Chald. *Cheeneth.*

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.*
† Chald. *sowed together.*

Before Christ 522.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.*

‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.*

† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *by me a decree is set.*

† Chald. *lifted up it self.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THen [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. Before Christ 520.

[a] 1 Esdr. 6. 1.
[b] Hag. 1. 1.
[c] Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 [d] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

[d] Ver. 10.

† Chald. *that build this building.*

5 But [e] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

[e] See Chap. 7. 6, 28.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [f] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 519.

[f] Chap. 4. 9.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, [g] and set up.

[g] 1 King. 6. 1.

12 But [h] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [i] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[h] 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17.

[i] 2 King. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But in the first year of [k] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. 536.

[k] Chap. 1. 1.

14 And

Before Chriſt 519.

14 And [1] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, [m] whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made || governour:

[1] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

[m] Hag 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

|| Or, *deputy.*

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, [n] let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

[n] Chap. 6. 1, 2.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſſover.*

519. THen Darius the king made a decree, [a] and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

[a] Chap. 5. 17. 1 Eſd. 6. 23.

† Chald. *books.*

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

† Chald. *made to deſcend.*

|| Or, *Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

4 [b] *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new-timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

[b] 1 King. 6. 36.

5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

[c] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. *go.*

6 [d] Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

[d] Chap. 5. 3.

† Chald. *their aſſociates.*

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

[e] Chap. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. *of reſt.*

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon, [f] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

† Chald. *let him be deſtroyed.*

[f] Dan. 2. 5.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 [g] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggi the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the † commandment of [h] Cyrus, and [i] Darius, and [k] Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

[g] Chap. 5. 1.

† Chald. *decree.*

[h] Chap. 1. 1. & 5. 13. & Ver. 3.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515. [i] Chap. 4. 24. [k] Chap. 7. 1.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity, kept [l] the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

† Chald. *the ſons of the tranſportation.*

[l] 1 King. 8. 63. 2 Chro. 7. 5.

17 And [m] offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

[m] Chap. 8. 35.

18 And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions,

Before Chriſt 515. † Chald. *according to the writing.*

ſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; † [n] as it is written in the book of Moſes.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover, [o] upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

[n] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

[o] Exod. 12. 6.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart [p] of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

[p] 2 King. 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem.* 11 *The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra bleſſeth God for his favour.*

457. [a] 1 Eſd. 8. 1. [b] Neh. 2. 1. [c] 1 Chro. 6. 14.

NOw [a] after theſe things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra [c] the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* [d] a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[d] Ver. 11. 21.

[e] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

7 [f] And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and [g] the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

[f] Chap. 8. 1. [g] See Chap. 8. 15, &c. [h] Chap. 2. 43.

457. 8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

cir. 457. 9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments.

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

12 Artaxerxes [i] king of kings, ‖ unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [k] and at ſuch a time.

[i] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37. ‖ Or, *To Ezra the prieſt, a perfect ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

[k] Chap. 4. 10.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his [l] ſeven counſellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

† Chald. *from before the king.*

[l] Eſther 1. 14.

15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

16 [m] And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly, for the houſe of their God, which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[m] Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings-treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſues of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Chald. cors.

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould

† Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

Before Chriſt cir. 457. ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether † Chald. *to rooting out.* *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [n] Chap. 5. 22. which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And [o] Chap. 9. 9. hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthned as [p] See Chap. 5. 5. the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon:* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple:* 21 *He keepeth a faſt:* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

cir. 457. [a] 1 Esd. 8. 28. THeſe [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of [b] 1 Chr. 3. 22. David; [b] Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were [c] Chap. 2. 3. reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. Before Chriſt cir 457.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, || Or, *the yourgeſt ſon.* || the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him, an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabud, and with them ſeventy males. || Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi. || Or, *pitched.*

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God. † Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

20 [d] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name. [d] See Chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might [e] afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance. [e] Lev. 16. 29.

22 For [f] I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſouldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him. [f] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

Before Christ cir. 457. 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

g Chap. 7. 15, 16. 25 And weighed unto them g the silver and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *shining brass*. † Heb. *desirable*.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and h the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

h Chap. 7. 6, 28.

i Neh. 2. 11. 32 And we i came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, k offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

k So Chap. 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people and the house of God. Before Christ 457.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOw a when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

a 1 Esd. 8. 68.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, b I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

b Job 1. 20.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that c trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

c Chap. 10. 3.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, *affliction*.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for d our iniquites are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is e grown up unto the heavens.

d Psal. 38. 4. ‖ Or, *guiltiness*. e 2 Chro. 28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquites have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment*. ‖ Or, *a pin*: That is, *a constant and sure abode*.

9 f For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but g hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

So Isai. 22. 23. f Neh. 9. 36. g Chap. 7. 28. † Heb. *to set up*.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say

Before Chriſt 457.

ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.*

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16.

12 Now therefore [h] give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, [i] nor ſeek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

[h] Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

[i] Deut. 23. 6.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God [k] † haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this:

[k] Pſal. 103. 10.

† Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee, becauſe of this.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.*

[a] Eſdr. 8. 91.

NOw [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [b] tremble at [c] the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

[b] Chap. 9. 4.

[c] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

Before Chriſt 457.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael [d] to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

[d] Neh. 5. 12.

6 ¶ [e] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

[e] 1 Eſdr. 9. 1.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and [f] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

[f] See 1 Sam. 12. 18.

† Heb. *the ſhowers.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell,* or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be diſpatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And

Before Chriſt 457. 16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the 456. firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

g 2 King. 10. 15. 19 And they g gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Before Chriſt 456. Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elieonai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Merimoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sarai, ‖ Or, *Malnadebai*, according to ſome Copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

# ¶ The Book of *NEHEMIAH.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

446. a Chap. 10. 1. THE a words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: b the wall of Jeruſalem alſo c *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

b Chap. 2. 17. c 2 King. 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, d O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, e that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and obſerve his commandments:

d Dan. 9. 4. e Exod. 20. 6.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and f thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

f 1 King. 8. 29.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee,

Before Chriſt 446. thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [g] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [h] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

10 [i] Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O Lord, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem:* 12 *He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls:* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.*

445. [a] Ezra 7. 1. AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been before *time* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

[b] 1 King. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21 3 And ſaid unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. wife. 6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him [c] a time. Before Chriſt 445.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; [c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [d] to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe, that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, [e] according to the good hand of my God upon me. [d] Chap. 3. 7. [e] Ezra 5. 5 & 7. 6, 9, 28. Ver. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I [f] came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days. [f] Ezra 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, [g] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire. [g] 2 Chro. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [h] the hand of my God, which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*. [h] Ver. 8.

19 But

Before Christ 441.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [i] will ye rebel againſt the king?

[i] Chap. 6. 6.

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [k] but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

[k] Ezra 4. 3.

## CHAP. III.

*The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

[a] Chap. 12. 10. [b] John 5. 2. [c] Chap. 12. 39. [d] Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.* [e] Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[f] 2 Chro. 33. 14. Chap. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10. [g] See Chap. 6. 1, & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

[h] Judg. 5. 23.

6 Moreover, [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[i] Chap. 12. 39.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, [k] and the tower of the furnaces.

Before Christ 445. † Heb. *ſecond meaſure.* [k] Chap. 12. 38.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [l] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [m] the dung-gate.

[l] Chap. 2. 13. [m] Chap. 2. 13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Bethhaccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [n] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [o] Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

[n] Chap. 2. 14. [o] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [p] pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

[p] 2 King. 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal

Before Christ 445.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [q] court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[q] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover, [r] the Nethinims || dwelt in [s] || Ophel, unto *the place* over against [t] the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

[r] Chap. 2. 43.
|| Or, which *dwelt in Ophel.*
[s] repaired *unto.*
[t] 2 Chr. 27. 3.
|| Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 [u] From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

[u] Chap. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

[x] 2 King. 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ||going up of the corner.

|| Or, *corner-chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

[a] Chap. 2. 10.

BUt it came to pass, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. *despite.*

[b] Psal. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

Before Christ 445.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an errour to it.*

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, || From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

|| Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [c] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

[c] Job 5. 12.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword

Before Christ 445.

sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [d] our God shall fight for us.

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.* See Judg. 5. 11.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saying that* every one put them off for washing.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution:* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

[a] Isai. 58. 7.

5 Yet now [a] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [b] bring into bondage our sons, and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them:* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

[b] Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [c] You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

[c] Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [d] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

[d] Lev. 25. 48.

Before Christ 445.

9 Also I say, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [e] in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

[e] Lev. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundreth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [f] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

[f] Ezra. 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [g] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

[g] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty, or, void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, [h] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

[h] Chap. 13. 6.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls, were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [i] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

[i] Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

Before Christ 445. NOw it came to pass, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b] though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

[a] Chap. 2. 10, 19. ‖ Or, *Gashmu.* Verse 6. [b] Chap. 3. 3.

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come let us meet together in [c] *some one of* the villages in the plain of [c] Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

[c] 1 Chro. 8. 12.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, [d] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem.* Verse 2. [d] Chap. 2. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, acccording to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me. Before Christ 445.

14 [e] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[e] Chap. 13. 29.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. cir. 445.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent Letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomons servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedegree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [a] of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

[a] Chap. 2. 8.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the son be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and

Before Christ 545. and the people that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

cir 536. [b] Ezra 2. 1, &c. 6 [b] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah every one unto his city;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.* See Ezra 2. 2. 7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Bani.* 15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

‖ Or, *Jora.* 24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.* 25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netopha, an hundred fourscore and eight.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.* 27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.* 28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

Before Christ 530. 30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

[c] See Verse 12. 34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

[d] 1 Chron. 24. 7. 39 ¶ The priests: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the house Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

[e] 1 Chron. 24. 14. 40 The children of [e] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

[f] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9. 41 The children of [f] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 8. 42 The children of [g] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah.* Ezra 3. 9. 43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah seventy, and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Siaha.*

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephisheshim,

‖ Or, *Nephusim.*

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Bazluth.*

55 The

Before Chriſt 536.

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,

‖ Or, *Perida.*

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[a] Ezra 2. 59.

61 [b] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Addan.* ‖ Or, *Pedegree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſide their man-ſervants, and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

† Heb. *part.* [i] Chap. 8. 9.

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: [i] the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

Before Chriſt 536.

73 So the prieſts and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardneſs of them to hear, and be inſtructed,* 16 *They keep the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND all [a] the people gathered themſelves together as one man, into the ſtreet that *was* [b] before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the [c] ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

cir. 445 [a] Ezra 3. 1. [1] Eſdras 9. 38. [b] Chap. 3. 26. [c] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, [d] upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

† Heb: *that underſtood, in hearing.* [d] Lev. 23. 24.

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb: *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

† Heb: *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

† Heb: *eyes.*

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jabin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſence and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

9 ¶ [c] And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, [f] and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, [g] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, [h] mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, [i] and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [k] booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And [l] that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, [m] and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo [n] day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, ° according unto the manner.

Before Chriſt cir. 445.
[c] Ezra 2. 63. Chap. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governour.*
[f] 2 Chr. 35. 3. Ver. 8.
[g] Numb. 29. 1.
[h] Deut. 16. 14, 15.
[i] Eſth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[k] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.
[l] Lev. 23. 4.

[m] 2 King. 14. 13. Chap. 12. 39.

[n] Deut. 31. 10, &c.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*
° Lev. 23. 36.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people.*
4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [e] thou haſt made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens with [g] all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe [h] Abram and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [i] Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart [k] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [l] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 [m] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [n] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And ° ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [p] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threwedſt into the deeps, [q] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 More-

Before Chriſt cir. 445.
[a] Chap. 8. 2.
[b] Joſh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *ſtrange children.*
[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *ſtaff.*

[e] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[f] Deut. 10. 14. 1 King. 8. 27.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.

[h] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[i] Gen. 17. 5.
[k] Gen. 15. 6.
[l] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

[m] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[n] Exod. 14. 10.
° Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10. 12, & 14 chapters

[p] Exod. 14. 21, 22.
[q] Exod. 15. 5, 10.

Before Chriſt cir. 445.

12 Moreover, thou [r] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

[r] Exod. 13. 21.

13 [s] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

[s] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.

† Heb. *laws of truth.*

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [t] gaveſt them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [u] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [x] go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

[t] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[u] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[x] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [z] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

[y] Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[z] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal 86. 5. 15.

18 Yea, [a] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

[a] Exod. 32. 4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [b] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

[b] Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [c] good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [d] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [e] water for their thirſt.

[c] Numb. 11. 17. Iſai. 63. 11.
[d] Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[e] Exod. 17. 6.

21 Yea, [f] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [g] cloathes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

[f] Deut. 2. 7.
[g] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [h] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

[h] Numb. 21. 21, &c.

23 [i] Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

[i] Gen. 22. 17.

24 So [k] the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

Before Chriſt 445.
[k] Joſh. 1. 2, &c.
† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 and they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and [l] became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

‖ Or, *ciſterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*
[l] Deut. 32. 15.

26 Nevertheleſs, they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [m] caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy [n] prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

[m] 1 Kings 14. 9.
[n] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20. 21.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

[o] Judg. 2. 14 & 3. 8, &c.

28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy Judgments (which if a man do, he ſhall live in them) and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

[p] Lev. 18. 5.
† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder.* Zech. 7. 11.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and teſtifiedſt [q] againſt them by thy ſpirit † [r] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.*
[q] 2 King. 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
[r] See Acts 7. 51 1 Pet. 1. 11.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake, [s] thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

[s] Jer. 4. 27.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee, † that

[t] Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. *wearineſs.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*

Before Chriſt 445. hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

u Dan. 9. 14. 33 Howbeit, u thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

x Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8. 36 Behold x we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us, becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

† Heb: are *at the ſealing*, or, *ſealed.* 38 And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts † ſeal unto *it*.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the ſealings.* a Chap. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *the governour.* b Chap. 12. 1. c See Chap. 12. 1—21. NOw † thoſe that ſealed *were* a Nehemiah ‖ the Tirſhatha, b the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 c Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin.
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

d See Ezra 2. 3 &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c. 14 The chief of the people; d Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai.
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

Before Chriſt 445.

e Ezra 2. 43. f Ezra 9. 1. Chap. 13. 3. 28 ¶ e And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, f and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:

g Chap. 5. 12, 13. Pſal. 119. 106. † Heb. *by the hand of.* 29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, g and entred into a curſe and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his ſtatutes:

h Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. 30 And that we would not give h our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

i Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c. k Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4. l Deut. 15. 2. Chap. 5. 12. † Heb. *every hand.* 31 i And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we ſhould not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the k ſeventh year, and the l exaction of † every debt.

m Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4. n See Numb. 28. & 29. 32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,

33 For m the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, n of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet-feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

o Chap. 13. 31. 34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people o for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, p as *it is* written in the law:

p Lev. 16. 12. q Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. r Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16. 35 And q to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written r in the law) and

Before Chriſt 445. and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts, that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

[a] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.

37 [a] And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and [c] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

[c] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.

[u] Numb. 18. 26.

38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, [u] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

[x] Deut. 12. 6, 11.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, [x] ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: [y] and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

[y] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

[a] Ver. 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

[b] 1 Chro. 9. 2.

3 [b] Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and [c] the Nethinims, and [d] the children of Solomons ſervants.

[c] Ezra 2. 43. [d] Ezra 2. 55.

[e] 1 Chro. 9. 3, &c.

4 And [e] at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of [f] Perez;

[f] Gen. 38. 29.

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

Before Chriſt 485.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

[g] 1 Chro. 9. 10, &c.

10 [g] Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of [h] the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were over. [h] 1 Chro. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

[i] See Chap. 3. 26.

21 [i] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph,

Before Christ 445. the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [k] *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel of the children of [l] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmash.* 31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

[m] 1 Chr. 4. 14. 35 Lod and Ono, [m] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

536. NOw these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [e] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God [g] ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

445. 27 ¶ And at [h] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [i] both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And

Before Christ 536. ‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

[e] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. & 25. & 26. [g] Ezra 3. 11.

‖ Or, *treasuries, or, assemblies.*

[h] Deut. 20. 5. Psal. 30. title [i] 1 Chr. 25. 6.

[k] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c. ‖ Or, *a sure ordinance.* [l] Gen. 38. 30.

[a] Ezra 2. 1. [b] See Chap. 10. 2—8. ‖ Or, *Melicu*, Ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Shebaniah*, Ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Harim*, Ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Meraioth*, Ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, Ver. 16. [c] Luke 1. 5. ‖ Or, *Miniamin*, Ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Moadiah*, Ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Sallai*, Ver. 20. [d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1, Zech. 3. 1.

Before Christ 445.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, *whereof* k *one* went on the right hand upon the wall l toward the dung-gate:

k See Ver. 38.
l Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

m Numb. 10. 2.

35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons m with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

n 1 Chro. 23. 5.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with n the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

o Chap. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
p Chap. 3. 15.

37 o And at the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by p the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto q the water-gate eaſt-ward.

q Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond r the tower of the furnaces, even unto s the broad wall:

r Chap. 3. 11.
s Chap. 3. 8.

39 t And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above u the old gate, and above x the fiſh-gate, y and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate; and they ſtood ſtill in z the priſon-gate.

t 2 King. 14. 13. Chap. 8. 16.
u Chap. 3. 6.
x Chap. 3. 3.
y Chap. 3. 1.
z Chap. 3. 31.

40 So ſtood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers † ſang loud with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.

† Heb. made their voice to be heard.

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives alſo and the children rejoyced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

Before Christ 445.

44 ¶ a And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the prieſts and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the prieſts and for the Levites † that waited.

a Chap. 13. 5, 12.
‖ That is, appointed by the law.
† Heb. for the joy of Judah.
† Heb. that ſtood.

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, b according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

b 1 Chr. 25. & 26.

46 For in the days of David c and Aſaph, of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

c 1 Chro. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, d and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is ſet apart.
d Numb. 18. 26.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, ſeparation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return cauſeth the chambers to be cleanſed:* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the houſe of God.* 15 *The violation of the ſabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with ſtrange wives.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moſes in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, a that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. there was read.
† Heb. ears.
a Deut. 23. 3, 4.

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but b hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: c howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

b Numb. 22. 5. Joſh. 24. 9.
c Deut. 23. 5.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, d that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

d Chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. being ſet over.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, e where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

e Chap. 12. 44.
† Heb. the commandment of the Levites.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: f for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the

f Chap. 5. 14. cir. 434.

Before Christ 434.

king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Heb. *at the end of days.* ‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

[g] Mal. 3. 8.

10 ¶ And I perceived that [g] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to [h] his field.

[h] Numb. 35. 2.

[i] Ver. 17. 25.

11 Then [i] contended I with the rulers, and said, [k] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

[k] Chap. 10. 39. † Heb. *standing.*

[l] Chap. 12. 44.

12 [l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. it was *upon them.*

[m] Ver. 22. 31. Chap. 5. 19.

14 [m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

† Heb. *kindnesses* ‖ Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

[n] Ver. 11.

17 [n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

[o] Lev. 23. 32.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem [o] began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: [p] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

Before Christ 434.

[p] Jer. 17. 21, 22.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [q] they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day: [r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

[q] Chap. 12. 30.

[r] Ver. 14, 31.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † [s] had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon *and* of Moab:

Before Christ 434.

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

[t] Ezra 9. 2.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.* † Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying,* Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖ Or, *reviled them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [t] among many nations was there no king like him, [u] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [x] nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

[t] 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.

[u] 2 Sam. 12. 24.

[x] 1 King. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons [y] of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

[y] Chap. 12. 10, 22.

29 [z] Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and [a] the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

[z] Chap. 6. 14.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

[a] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12. Chap. 10. 30.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [b] appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

[b] Chap. 12. 1, &c.

31 And for [c] the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

[c] Chap. 10. 34.

[d] Ver. 14, 22.

¶ The

## CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decreee of mens sovereignty.*

Before Christ cir. 521.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, [b] *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

[a] Chap. 8. 9.
[b] Dan. 6. 1.
1 Esdras 3. 2.

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

cir. 519.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

† Heb. found.

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: [c] the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, violet.

[c] See Chap 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

‖ Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.
† Heb. wine of the kingdom.
† Heb. according to the hand of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [d] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

[d] Chap. 7. 9.

‖ Or, eunuchs.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

Before Christ 519.
† Heb. good of countenance.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, [e] which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

[e] 1 Chron. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [f] seven princes of Persia and Media, [g] which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

[f] Ezra 7. 14.
[g] 2 King. 25. 19.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. What to do.

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* two much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

† Heb. If it be good with the king.
† Heb. from before him.
† Heb. that it pass not away.
Chap. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12.
† Heb. unto her companion.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, [h] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear

[h] Chap. 8. 9.

Before Christ 519. bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

## CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.*

518. AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai*, Ver. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

[a] 2 King. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer 24. 1. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin.* 2 Kings 24. 6.

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *nourished.* [b] Ver. 15. † Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) [b] his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

† Heb. *her portions.* † Heb. *he changed her.*

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

Before Christ 518. [c] Ver. 20.

10 [c] Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oyl of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women) cir. 515.

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [d] the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. cir. 515. [d] Ver. 7.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. ‖ Or, *kindness.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. cir. 514. † Heb. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 [e] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. [e] Ver. 10.

21 ¶ [f] In

Before Chriſt cir. 514.

21 ¶ [f] In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews:* 7 *He caſteth lots: He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

cir. 510.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus, promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [c] kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: Wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

510.

7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [d] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and [e] their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagites, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and [m] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but [n] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews:* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit:* 10 *She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai:* 15 *She appointing a faſt undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his cloaths, and put on ſackcloth [a] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate cloathed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came,

[f] See Eſther 12. 1. ‖ Or, *Bigthana.* Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. *the threſhold.*
[g] Chap. 6. 1.
[a] See Eſther 16. 10.
[b] Deut. 25. 19. Eſther 13. 14.
[c] Ver. 2.
[d] Chap. 9. 24.
[e] Ezra 4. 12. Acts 16. 20.
[f] Gen. 41. 42. [g] Chap. 8. 2, 8. ‖ Or, *oppreſſor.*
[h] Chap. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*
[i] Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[k] Chap. 8. 12, &c. [l] 2 Mac. 15. 36.
[m] Chap. 8. 11.
[n] See Chap. 8. 15.
[a] Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

Before Chriſt 510.

† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.* † Heb. *to deſtroy them.* † Heb. *weigh.*

Before Chriſt 510.

came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.* Iſai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: Then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to cloath Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† He's. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

[b] Dan. 2. 9.
[c] Chap. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. *reſpiration.*

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

† Heb. *found.*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [e] and if I periſh, I periſh.

[d] See Chap. 5. 1.

Before Chriſt 510.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. *paſſed.*

[e] See Gen. 43. 14.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

[a] See Chap. 4. 16.
[b] See Chap. 6. 4.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court *that* [c] ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.

[c] See Eſther 15. 7.
[d] Chap. 8. 4.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

[f] Chap. 7. 2.
[g] Chap. 9. 12.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Never-

Before Chriſt 510.

10 Nevertheleſs Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. *cauſed to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

[h] Chap. 9. 7, &c.

12 Haman ſaid, moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed [i] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

[i] Chap. 7. 10.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the kings ſleep fled, away.*

[a] Chap. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, Chap. 2. 21.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai, for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepard for him)

[b] See Chap. 5. 1.

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my ſelf?)

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

Before Chriſt 510.

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and [c] the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king cloatheth* himſelf.

[c] 1 King. 1. 33.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

[d] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman [e] haſted to his houſe, mourning, [f] and having his head covered.

[e] 2 Chron. 26. 20.

[f] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Heb. *to drink.*

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

[a] Chap. 5. 6.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are [b] ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † the adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they [d] covered Hamans face.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Eſter maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters. 7 Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

Before Chriſt 510.

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, [d] may no man reverſe.

9 [e] Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province [g] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and [h] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey:

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 *So*

[b] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy and kill and cauſe to periſh.*
† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*
† Heb. *the man adverſary.*
‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*
[c] Chap. 1. 6.
† Heb. *with me.*
[d] Job 9. 24.
[e] Chap. 1. 10.
† Heb. *tree.*
[a] Chap. 2. 7.
[b] Chap. 3. 10.
† Heb. *and ſhe wept, and beſought him.*
[c] Chap. 4. 11. & 5. 2.
† Heb. *the deviſe.*
‖ Or, *who wrote.*
† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*
[d] See Chap. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
[e] Chap. 3. 12.
[f] Chap. 1. 1.
[g] Chap. 1. 22. & 3. 12.
[h] See Chap. 9. 10, 15, 16.
[i] Chap. 3. 13. &c. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *revealed.*

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtned, and preſſed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and [k] the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

[k] See Chap. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt [l] and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[l] 1 Sam. 25. 8. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther, granteth another day of ſlaughter, and Hamans ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

cir. 509. [a] Chap. 8. 12. [b] Chap. 3. 13.

NOw [a] in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, [b] when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the leutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; [c] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

Before Chriſt 509.

[c] See Chap. 8. 11.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now [d] what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

[d] Chap. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; [e] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[e] Verſe 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

509.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, [f] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, [g] and a good day, and of [h] ſending portions one to another.

[f] Deut. 16. 11, 14. [g] Chap. 8. 17. [h] Neh. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep [i] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

[i] See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and

Before Christ 509.

and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [k] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[k] Neh. 8. 10.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and [l] had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

[l] Chap. 3. 7.

† Heb. *crush.*

25 But † [m] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*

[m] Verse 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of [n] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

[n] Verse 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *pass.*

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. *pass.*

Before Christ 509.

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *be ended.*

† Heb. *all strength.*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea. cir. 495.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

# ¶ The Book of JOB.*

* *Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Madianites*, Before Christ *cir.* 1520.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21.
[b] Ezek. 14. 14. James 5. 11.
[c] Chap. 2. 3.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [b] Job, and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

† Heb. *sons of the east.*

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [d] and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [e] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[d] Gen. 8. 20. Chap. 42. 8.
[e] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now [f] there was a day [g] when the sons of God came to present themselves before

[f] Chap. 2. 1.
[g] 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 38. 7.

Before Chriſt fore the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

† Heb. *the adverſary.* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev 12. 9, 10.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [h] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

† Heb. *in the midſt of them.* [h] Chap. 2. 2. Matt. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

[i] Chap. 2. 5. & 19. 21. † Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*

11 [i] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Heb. *hand.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aſide, &c.* [k] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3. ‖ Or, *robe.*

20 Then Job aroſe, [k] and rent his ‖ mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

21 And ſaid, [l] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

[l] Pſal. 49. 17. Eccleſ. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 [m] In all this Job ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God fooliſhly.

[m] Chap. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

## CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *He ſmiteth him with ſore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God:* 11 *His three friends condole with him in ſilence.*

AGain [a] there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

[a] Chap. 1. 6.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And [b] Satan, anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[b] Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, † [d] to deſtroy him without cauſe.

[c] Chap. 1. 1, 8. † Heb. *to ſwallow him up.*

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[d] Chap. 9. 17.

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[e] Chap. 1. 11.

6 [f] And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

[f] Chap. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boyls, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; [g] and he ſat down among the aſhes.

[g] 2 Sam. 13. 19. Chap. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? [h] In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

[h] Chap. 1. 22.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz

Before Christ cir. 1520.

phaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [i] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[i] Chap. 42. 11.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and [k] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

[k] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [l] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

[l] Gen. 50. 10.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Heb. *answered.*

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

[a] Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

[b] Chap. 16. 16. Psal. 23. 4.

‖ Or, *challenge it.*

‖ Or, *let them terrifie it, as those who have a bitter day* Amos 8. 10.

6 *As for* that night let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.* Chap. 41. 18.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

[c] Chap. 10. 18.

12 [d] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

[d] Gen. 30. 3 Isai. 66. 12.

13 For now should I have lien still and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [e] built desolate places for themselves:

[e] Chap. 35. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [f] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

[f] Psal. 58. 8.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, [g] they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

[g] Chap. 39. 7.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † [h] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

† Heb. *wait.*

[h] Rev. 9. 6.

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [i] and whom God hath hedged in?

[i] Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of Religion:* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked;* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthned † the feeble knees.

[a] Isaiah 35. 3. † Heb. *the bowing knees.* Hebr. 12. 12.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

[b] Psal. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

‖ That is, *by his anger:* as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8.

8 Even as I have seen [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.

Chap. 1. 19. & 15 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

[c] Psal. 58. 6.

11 [d] The

Before Christ cir. 1520.

11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 [h] How much less *in* them that dwell in [i] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [k] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [l] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? [m] they die, even without wisdom.

[d] Psal. 34. 10.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
[e] Chap. 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.*
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
[f] Chap. 9. 2.
[g] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*
[h] Chap. 15. 16.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[k] Psal. 90. 5.
† Heb, *beaten in pieces.*
[l] Psal 39. 11. & 49. 14
[m] Chap. 36. 12.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [d] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Psal. 37. 35.
[b] Psal. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Chap. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie.*
[d] Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psal. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [h] They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty:

18 [l] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [n] In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 [o] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [p] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [q] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 [r] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

Before Christ cir. 1520.
† Heb. *out-places.*
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
[f] Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform anything.*
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[h] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[i] Psal. 107. 42.
[k] Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[m] Psal. 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16.
[n] Psal. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[o] 1 Sam. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[p] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 5. & 65. 26. Ezek. 34. 25.
[q] Psal. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
‖ Or, *much.*
[r] Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
†Heb *for thy self.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh, that my grief were throughly weighed,

Before Christ cir. 1520.

weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass:

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted, pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing and perish.

19 [f] The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded, because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now [g] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

Before Christ cir. 8520.

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 [h] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death:* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.*

IS *there* not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is cloathed with worms, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsom.

6 [d] My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

8 [f] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so [g] he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more.*

10 He shall return no more to his house, [h] neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [i] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

16 [k] I loath *it,* I would not live alway: [l] let me alone, for [m] my days *are* vanity.

17 [n] What

---

Before Christ cir. 1520. † Heb. *lifted up.* [a] Prov. 27. 3. ‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.* [b] Psal. 38. 2. [c] Psal. 88. 15, 16. † Heb. *arraies.*

† Heb. *my expectation.*

[d] Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15.

† Heb. *brasen.*

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*

[e] Jer. 15. 18.

† Heb. *they are cut off.* † Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguished.* [f] Gen. 25. 15.

‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.* [g] Chap. 13. 4. † Heb. *to it.* † Heb. *not.*

‖ Or, *a warfare.* [a] Chap. 14. 13, 14. Psal. 39. 4. † Heb. *gapeth after.* [b] See Chap. 29. 2. [c] Deut. 28. 67. Chap. 17. 12. † Heb. *the evening be measured.* [d] Chap. 9. 25 & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Psal 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14. [e] Psal. 78. 39. & 89. 47. † Heb. *shall not return.* ‖ *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.* [f] Chap. 20. 9. ‖ That is, *I can live no longer.* [g] 2 Sam. 12. 23. [h] Chap. 8. 19. & 20. 9. Psal. 103. 16. [i] Chap. 9. 27, 28. † Heb. *than my bones.* [k] Chap. 10. 1. [l] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Psal. 39. 13. [m] Psal. 62. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

17 [a] What *is* man, that thou ſhouldſt magnifie him? and that thou ſhouldſt ſet thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou ſhouldſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, [o] O thou preſerver of men? why [p] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to my ſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *He applieth Gods juſt dealing to Job.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion:

5 [b] If thou wouldſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſuplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpiders web.

15 [g] He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones,

18 [h] If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be cloathed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place, of the wicked † ſhall come to nought.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould [a] man be juſt ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

4 [b] *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardned *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.

8 [c] Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.

9 [d] which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 [e] Which doeth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [h] the † proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

15 [i] Whom though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If

[a] Pſal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

[o] Pſal. 36. 6.
[p] Chap. 16. 12. Pſal. 22. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 34. 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
† Heb. *in the hand of their tranſgreſſion.*
[b] Chap. 5. 8 & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.

[c] Deut. 4. 32. Chap. 15. 18.
[d] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Pſal. 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *nor.*
* Pſal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
[e] Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a ſpiders houſe.* Iſai. 59. 5, 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[g] Chap. 27. 18.

[h] Chap. 7. 10. Pſal. 37. 36.

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *ſhouting for joy.*
† Heb. *ſhall not be.*

[a] Pſal. 143. 2.
‖ Or, *before God.*
[b] Chap. 36. 5.

[c] Gen. 1. 6. Pſal 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[d] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.*
[e] Chap. 9. 5. Pſal. 71. 15.
[f] Chap. 23, 8, 9. & 35. 14.
[g] Iſai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* Chap. 11. 10.
[h] Chap. 26. 12.
† Heb. *helpers of pride,* or, *ſtrength.*
[i] Chap. 10. 15.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [k] without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [l] he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [m] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [n] my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: [o] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 [p] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [q] If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own cloaths shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For [r] *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 [s] Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [t] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

[a] MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [c] Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [d] thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [e] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast cloathed me with skin, and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; [f] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: [g] thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [i] *Are* not my days few? [k] cease *then*, *and* [l] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [m] *even* to the land of darkness, [n] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[k] Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.

[l] Eccles. 9. 2, 3.

[m] Jer. 14. 4.

[n] Chap. 7. 6.

† Heb. *ships of desire.*

‖ Or, *ships of Ebeh.*

[o] Hab. 1. 8.

[p] Chap. 7. 13.

[q] Jer. 2. 22.

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

[r] Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.

[s] Ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.

† Heb. *one that should argue.*

‖ Or, *umpire.*

[t] Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7.

† Heb. *but I am not so with my self.*

[a] Chap. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*

[c] Psal. 119. 73.

† Heb. *took paint about me.*

[d] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.

[e] Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

† Heb. *hedged.*

[f] Chap. 9. 12, 20, 21.

[g] Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.

‖ That is, *thy plagues.*

[h] Chap. 3. 11.

[i] See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.

[k] Psal. 39. 13.

[l] Chap. 7. 16, 19.

[m] Psal. 88. 12.

[n] Psal. 23. 4.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

†Heb. *a man of lips.*

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

‖ Or, *devices.*

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

[a] Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

[b] Ezra 9. 13.

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

†Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

[d] Chap. 9. 12.

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

[e] Psal. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

†Heb. *empty.*

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

[f] Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18.

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

[g] Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands towards him;

[h] Psal. 88. 9. & 143. 6.

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

[i] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 22. 26. Psal. 119. 6.

15 [i] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

†Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.*

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

[k] Psal. 37. 6. & 112 4. Isai. 58. 8. [l] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

17 And *thine* age † [k] shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

†Heb. *intreat thy face.* Psal. 45. 12.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

†Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

[m] Chap. 8. 14 & 18. 14.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him:* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

ANd Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

[a] Chap. 13 2.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

†Heb. *an heart.* †Heb. *I fall not lower than you.* †Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

[b] Chap. 16. 10 & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.

5 [c] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

[c] Prov. 14. 2.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

[d] Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12 1. Mal. 3. 15.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

[e] Numb. 16, 22.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

‖ Or, *life.*

10 [e] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

†Heb. *all flesh of man.*

[f] Chap. 34. 3.

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

†Heb. *palate.* Chap. 6. 30.

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

‖That is, *with God.*

13 ‖ [g] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

[g] Chap. 36. 5.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

[h] Chap. 11. 12. [i] Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.

†Heb. *upon.*

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

[k] Ver. 13. [l] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isai. 19. 12.

16 [k] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

[m] Chap. 32. 9. Isai. 3. 2, 3.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

†Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

[n] Psal. 107. 40. Dan. 2, 21.

20 [m] He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

[o] Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

22 [o] He discovereth deep things out of darkness,

darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [p] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraitneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and intreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will you ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſtould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [m] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [n] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [o] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [p] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [q] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once loſt be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [c] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs.

6 [e] Turn from him that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, [f] as an hireling his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [g] that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not [h] till

---

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.
[p] Pſal. 107. 38.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
[q] Pſal. 107. 4, 40.
† Heb. *wander.*
[a] Chap. 12. 3.
[b] Chap. 23. 3. & 31. 35.
[c] Chap. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
[d] Prov. 17. 28.
[e] Chap. 27. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
† Heb. *be ſilent from me.*
[f] Chap. 18. 4.
[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.
[h] Pſal. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
[i] Chap. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove*, or, *argue.*
[k] Chap. 33. 6.
Before Chriſt cir. 1520.
[l] Chap. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
[m] Deut. 32. 20. Pſal. 13. 1.
[n] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. Chap. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[o] Iſai. 42. 3.
[p] Pſal. 25. 7.
[q] Chap. 33. 11.
† Heb. *obſerveſt.*
† Heb. *roots.*
† Heb. *ſhort of days.*
[a] Eccleſ. 2. 23.
[b] Chap. 8. 9. Pſal. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
† Heb. *who will give.*
[c] Gen. 5. 3. Pſal. 51. 5. John. 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Epheſ. 2. 3.
[d] Chap. 7. 1.
[e] Chap. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Pſal. 39. 13.
† Heb. *ceaſe.*
[f] Chap. 7. 1.
[g] Ver. 14.
† Heb. *is weakned*, or, *cut off.*
[h] till

h till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time i will I wait k till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 l For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 m My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and n he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest || prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty:

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? o or wast thou made before the hills?

8 p Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 q With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of the mouth?

14 r What *is* man that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 s Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 t How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, u which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told x from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, y and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; z in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He a wandreth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that b the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 c Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and d by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity:

---

Before Christ cir. 1520.

h Job 7. 9, 10.
i Chap. 13. 15.
k Ver. 7.
l Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Psal. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
m Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
† Heb. *fadeth.*
† Heb. *overflowest.*
n Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.
† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*
† Heb. *thou makest void.* || Or, *speech.*
† Heb. *teacheth.*
o Psal. 92. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
p Rom. 11. 34.
q Chap. 32. 6, 7.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

r 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
s Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
t Chap. 4. 19. Psal. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
u Chap. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.
x Chap. 8. 8.
y Psal. 90. 12.
† Heb. *A sound of fears.*
z 1 Thes. 5. 3.
a Psal. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
b Chap. 18. 12.
c Psal. 17. 10.
d Chap. 4. 9.

vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be ‖ accomplished [p] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 [q] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

Before Christ cir. 1520.
‖ Or, *cut off.*
[p] Chap. 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.
[q] Psal. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or. *iniquity.*

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness: 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case: 17 He maintaineth his innocence.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.
9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God [f] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [g] set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [h] defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [i] let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.
20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.
21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!
22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

‖ Or, *troublesome.*
[a] Chap. 13. 4.
† Heb. *words of wind.*
[b] Psal. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
† Heb. *what goeth from me?*
[c] Chap. 10. 16, 17.
[d] Chap. 13. 24.
[e] Lam. 3. 30. Mich. 5. 1.
[f] Chap. 1. 15, 17.
† Heb. *hath shut me up.*
[g] Chap. 7. 20.
[h] Chap. 30. 9.
[i] Chap. 27. 9. Psal. 66. 18, 19.
† Heb. *in the high places.*
† Heb. are *my scorners.*
[k] Chap. 31. 35. Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
‖ Or, *friend.*
† Heb. *years of numbers.*

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, [d] do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 [e] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down [f] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [g] rest together *is* in the dust.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*
† Heb. *lodge.*
[a] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[b] Chap. 30. 9.
‖ Or, *before them.*
[c] Psal. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *my thoughts.*
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
[d] Chap. 6. 29.
[e] Chap. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
† Heb. *the possessions*
† Heb. *near.*
† Heb. *cried, or, called.*
[f] Chap. 18. 13.
[g] Chap. 3. 17, 18, 19.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520. THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be*, *ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beaſts, *and* reputed vile in your ſight?

a Chap. 13. 14. † Heb. *his ſoul.* 4 a He teareth † himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.

b Chap. 21. 17. Pſal. 18. 28. ‖ Or, *lamp.* 6 The light ſhall be dark in his tabercle, b and his ‖ candle ſhall be put out with him.

7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitned, and his own counſel ſhall caſt him down.

c Chap. 22. 10. 8 For c he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.

d Chap. 5. 5. 9 d The grin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber ſhall prevail againſt him.

† Heb. *hidden.* 10 The ſnare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

e Chap. 15. 21. Jer. 6 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. 11 e Terrours ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *ſcatter him.* 12 His ſtrength ſhall be hunger-bitten, and f deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

f Chap. 15. 23. † Heb. *bars.* 13 It ſhall devour the † ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.

g Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10 28. 14 g His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.

h Chap. 29. 19. Iſai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. 16 h His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off.

i Pſal. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7. † Heb. *They ſhall drive him.* 17 i His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.

18 † He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

k Iſai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30. ‖ Or, *lived with him.* 19 k He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

† Heb. *laid hold on horror.* 21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feed their cruelty:* 21, 28 *He craveth pity:* 25 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520. THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?

a Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26. ‖ Or. *harden your ſelves againſt me.* 3 Theſe a ten times have ye reproached me: you are not aſhamed *that* you ‖ make your ſelves ſtrange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my ſelf.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your ſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.

‖ Or, *violence.* 7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

b Chap. 3. 23. 8 b He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.

9 He hath ſtript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

c Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5. d Chap. 30. 12. 11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and c he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and d raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

e Pſal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18. 13 e He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervent, and he gave *me* no anſwer: I intreated him with my mouth.

† Heb. *my belly.* 17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *ſake* of † mine own body.

‖ Or, *the wicked.* 18 Yea, ‖ young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

f Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb *the men of my ſecret.* 19 f All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned againſt me.

g Chap. 30. 30. Pſal. 102. 5. Lam 4. 8. ‖ Or, *as* h Chap. 1. 11. Pſal. 38. 2. 20 g My bone cleaveth to my ſkin, ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, h for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [i] in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, [k] Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

[ for that day. ] † Heb. *in my bosom.* [k] Ver. 22. ‖ Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

Before Christ cir. 1520. † Heb. *Who will give,* &c. ‖ Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.* [i] Psal. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. † Heb. *a stranger.* ‖ Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire*

## CHAP. XX.

*Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flie away [c] as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 [d] The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [e] shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the sin* of his youth, [g] which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

† Heb. *my haste is in me.* [a] Psal. 37. 35, 36. † Heb. *from near.* [b] Isai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3. 4. † Heb. *cloud.* [c] Psal. 73. 20. & 90. 5. [d] Ver. 8. 18. Chap. 7. 8, 10. Psal. 37. 36. & 103. 16. ‖ Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.* [e] Ver. 18. [f] Chap. 13. 26. Psal. 25. 7. [g] Chap. 21. 26. † Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*

17 He shall not see [h] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, [i] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein.*

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:

20 [k] Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating,

24 [l] He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, [m] the glistering sword cometh out of his gall; [n] terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity: and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [o] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

Before Christ cir. 1520. [h] Psal. 36. 9. ‖ Or, *streaming brooks.* [i] Ver. 10. † Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.* † Heb. *crushed.* [k] Eccles. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *know.* ‖ Or, *There shall be none left for his meat.* ‖ Or, *troublesom.* [l] Isai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19. [m] Chap. 16. 13. [n] Chap. 18. 11. [o] Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2. † Heb. *of his decree from God.*

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

[a] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2. † Heb. *shortned.* † Heb. *Look unto me.* [b] Judg. 18. 19. Chap. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Psal. 39. 9. [c] Chap. 12. 6. Psal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

8 Their

Before Christ cir. 1520.

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

† Heb. are *peace from fear.*

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

d Chap. 36. 11. ‖ Or, *in mirth.*

13 They d spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

e Chap. 22. 17.

14 e Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

f Exod. 5. 2. Chap. 34. 9. g Chap. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

15 f What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and g what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

h Chap. 22. 18. i Chap. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: h the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 i How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

k Psal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. † Heb. *stealeth away.*

18 k They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* l Exod. 20. 5. m Psal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity l for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it.*

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and m he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

n Isa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.* ‖ Or, *milk-pails.*

22 n Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

o Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

28 For ye say, o Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

p Prov. 16. 4. † Heb. *the day of wrath.*

30 p That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

Before Christ cir. 1520. † Heb. *graves.* † Heb. *watch in the heap.*

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

† Heb. *transgression.*

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God: 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins: 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

a Chap. 35. 7. Psal. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10. ‖ Or, *If he may be profitable.* doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*

2 a Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

b Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. † Heb. *stripped the cloaths of the naked.*

6 For thou hast b taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their cloathing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

† Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

c Chap. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.

10 Therefore c snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.* ‖ Or, *What.*

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.

d Psal. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

13 And thou sayest, ‖ d How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

e Chap. 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccles. 7. 17. † Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which e were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

f Chap. 21. 14. ‖ Or, *to them.* g Chap. 21. 16.

17 f Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but g the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The

Before Christ cir. 1520.

19 [h] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou [l] lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [n] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocence.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [e] who can turn him? and *what* [f] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without cloathing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without cloathing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the

---

[h] Psal. 107. 42.
‖ Or, *estate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
[i] Isai. 27. 5.
[k] Chap. 8. 5, 6 & 11. 13.
[l] 1 Chro. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *on the dust.*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb, *silver of strength.*
[m] Chap. 11. 15.
[n] Psal. 50. 14, 15.
[o] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*
† Heb. *my hand.*
[a] Chap. 13. 3. & 10. 11.
[b] Isai. 27. 4, 8.
[c] Chap. 9. 11.
Before Christ cir. 1520.
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 66. 10.
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*
[e] Chap. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14.
[f] Psal. 115. 3.
[g] Psal. 22. 14.
[a] Acts 1. 7.
[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10.
‖ Or, *feed.* them.
[c] Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
[d] Prov. 28. 28.
† Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dredge.*
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
[e] Lam. 4. 5.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

the ſoul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

f Pſal. 10. 8.

14 f The murderer riſing with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

g Prov. 7. 9. h Pſal. 10. 11. † Heb. *ſetteth his face.*

15 g The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, h ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

i John 3. 20.

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: i they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters, their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembred, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil intreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not his own life.*

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *cloſed up.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth?

## CHAP. XXV.

*Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

a Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pſal. 130. 3. & 143 2.

4 a How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea, the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

b Pſal. 22. 6.

6 How much leſs man *that is* b a worm: and the ſon of man *which is* a worm?

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

a Pſal. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Hebrews 4. 13.

6 a Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering,

b Chap. 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2, &c.

7 b He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

c Chap. 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

10 c He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

d Iſaiah 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 d He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. *pride.*

e Pſal. 33. 6.

13 e By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Job proteſteth his ſincerity. 8 The Hypocrite is without hope. 11 The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.*

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

a Chap. 34. 5.

2 *As* God liveth, a *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. 2 King. 4. 27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

b Chap. 2. 9. & 13. 15.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, b I will not remove my integrity from me.

† Heb. *from my days.*

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and

he

he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [g] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [k] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [b] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

22 [e] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months paſt, as
Before Chriſt cir. 1520.
[a] See Chap. 7. 3.
*in* the days *when* God preſerved me:

3 [b] When his ‖ candle ſhined upon my
[b] Chap. 28. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
head, *and when* by his light I walked *through*
darkneſs:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when
Pſal. 18. 28.
the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me,
*when* my children *went* about me:

6 When [c] I waſhed my ſteps with butter,
[c] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Chap. 20. 17.
and [d] the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through
[d] Pſal. 81. 16.
† Heb. *with me.*
the city, *when* I prepared my ſeat in the
ſtreet.

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid them-
ſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid
*their* hand on their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their
tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſ-
ſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave
witneſs to me:

[e] Pſal. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.
12 Becauſe [e] I delivered the poor that
cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had*
none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to
periſh, came upon me: and I cauſed the wi-
dows heart to ſing for joy.

[f] Deut. 24. 13. Pſal. 132. 9. Iſai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14, &c. 1 Theſ. 5. 8.
14 [f] I put on righteouſneſs, and it cloath-
ed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a
diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I
to the lame.

[g] Prov. 29. 7.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [g] the
cauſe *which* I knew not, I ſearched out.

[h] Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *the jaw-teeth*, or, *the grinders.*
17 And I brake [h] † the jaws of the wicked,
and † pluckt the ſpoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my neſt, and
I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

† Heb. *caſt.*
[i] Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *opened.* [k] Pſal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
19 [i] My root *was* † ſpread out [k] by the
waters, and the dew lay all night upon my
branch.

† Heb. *new.* [l] Gen. 49. 24. † Heb. *changed.*
20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, [l] and my
bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited,
and kept ſilence at my counſel.

22 After my words they ſpake not again,
and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the
rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as*
[m] Zech. 10. 1.
for [m] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed
*it* not, and the light of my countenance they
caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief,
and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that*
comforteth the mourners.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt,*
15 *His proſperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger than I,
Before Chriſt cir. 1520.
† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*
have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I
would have diſdained to have ſet with the
dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their
hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yeſternight.*
3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ ſolitary:
fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time
deſolate and waſte.

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes,
and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*,
(they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

† Heb. *holes.*
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in*
† caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *men of no name.*
7 Among the buſhes, they brayed, under
the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, chil-
dren of † baſe men: they were viler than
the earth.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. Pſal. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14. 63.
9 [a] And now am I their ſong, yea, I am
their by-word.

† Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.*
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me,
† and ſpare not [b] to ſpit in my face.

[b] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Iſa. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
11 Becauſe he [c] hath looſed my cord and
afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bri-
dle before me.

[c] See Chap. 12. 18.
[d] Chap. 19. 12.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they
puſh away my feet, and they [d] raiſe up againſt
me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward
my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking
in *of waters:* in the deſolation they rolled
themſelves *upon me.*

† Heb. *my principal one.* [e] Pſal. 42. 4.
15 Terrors are turned upon me: they
purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my wel-
fare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 [e] And now my ſoul is poured out upon
me; the days of affliction have taken hold
upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me, in the
night-ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my
garment changed: it bindeth me about as the
collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I
am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not
hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me
*not.*

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*
21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with
† thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelf
againſt me.

22 Thou lifteſt me up to the wind: thou

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *wiſdom.*

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

† Heb. *heap.*

[g] Pſal. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

[h] Pſal. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[i] Pſal. 102. 6. Mic 1. 8.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.*

[k] Pſal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5 10.

[l] Pſal. 102. 3.

[a] Matt. 5. 28.

[b] Chap. 20. 29. & 21. 13.

[c] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.*

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

[f] Gen. 38. 24. Lev 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See Ver. 28.

causeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the ſon: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* [e] let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an henious crime, yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my manſervant, or of my maid-ſervant when they contended with me:

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[g] Pſal. 44. 21.

[h] Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *did he not faſhion us in one womb?*

‖ That is, *the widow.*

[i] See Deut. 24. 13.

‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*

[k] Iſa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

[l] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[m] Pſal. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.

† Heb. *found much.*

[n] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3.

† Heb. *the light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

† Heb. *my hand hath kiſſed my mouth.*

[o] Ver. 11.

[p] Prov. 17. 5.

[q] Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.

† Heb. *my palate.*

[r] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

‖ Or, *to the way.*

‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*

[s] Gen. 3. 8. 12. Hoſ. 6. 7.

[t] Chap. 33. 6.

‖ Or, *behold my ſign is that the Almighty will anſwer me.*

[u] Chap. 13. 22.

14 What then ſhall I do when [g] God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one faſhion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morſel my ſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of cloathing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not [i] bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For [k] deſtruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 [m] If I rejoyced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had † gotten much:

26 [n] If I beheld † the ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking † *in* brightneſs:

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kiſſed my hand:

28 This alſo *were* [o] an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoyced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lift up my ſelf when evil found him:

30 ([q] Neither have I ſuffered † my mouth to ſin, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, O that we had of his fleſh! we cannot be ſatisfied.

32 [r] The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my tranſgreſſions ‖ [s] as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my boſom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [t] O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my deſire *is*, [u] *that* the Almighty would anſwer me, and *that* mine adverſary had written a book.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [x] thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

† Heb. *weep.* † Heb. *the strength thereof.* † Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.* [x] Gen. 3. 18. ‖ Or, *noisom weeds.*

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth:* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job:* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

† Heb. *from answering.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

[a] Gen. 22. 21.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [a] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled because he justified † himself rather than God.

† Heb. *his soul.*

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

† Heb. *expelled Job in words.*

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

† Heb. *elder for days.*

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

† Heb. *few of days.* [b] Chap. 15. 10. † Heb. *feared.*

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [b] and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

[c] Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Jam. 1. 5.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [c] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

† Heb. *understandings* † Heb. *words.*

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

‖ Or, *ordered his words.*

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said,* I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak † that I may refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

Before Christ cir. 1520. † Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.* † Heb. *words.* † Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* † Heb. *is not opened.* † Heb. *that I may breathe.*

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job:* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

[a] Gen. 2. 7. [b] Chap. 9. 34, 35, & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.

4 [a] The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

[c] Chap. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

7 [c] Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

† Heb. *in mine ears.* [d] Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1. [e] Chap. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. [f] Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

9 [d] I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy.

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

† Heb. *he answereth not.* [g] Chap. 40. 5. Psal. 62. 11.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 [g] For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:

16 [h] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [i] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profiteth me not;

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [k] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered an said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men,* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 [d] Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 [i] If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 [k] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [l] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [m] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [n] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [o] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [p] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;* that he should † enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because

---

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[h] Chap. 36. 10, 15. † Heb. *he reveleth*, or, *uncovereth.*

† Heb. *work.*

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

[i] Psal. 107. 18. † Heb. *meat of desire.*

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

† Heb. *than childhood.*

‖ Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned,* &c.

‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul,* &c. *and my life.*

† Heb. *twice and thrice.*

[k] Psal. 56. 13.

[a] Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

[b] Chap. 33. 9.

[c] Chap. 27. 2.

[d] Chap. 9. 17.

† Heb. *mine arrow.*

Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

[e] Chap. 15. 16.

[f] Chap. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3.

† Heb. *men of heart.*

[g] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

[h] Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

† Heb. *all of it.*

[i] Psal. 104. 29.

† Heb. *upon him.*

[k] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

[l] Gen. 18. 25.

† Heb. *bind.*

[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[n] Chap. 31. 15.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

[o] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Psal. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.

[p] Psal. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.

† Heb. *go.* † Heb. *without searching out.* † Heb. *crushed,* † Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

27 Because

Before Christ cir. 1520.

27 Because they turned back † from him, and [q] would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [r] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than Gods?

3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [b] Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, [d] who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 [e] There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [g] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [h] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God his just in his ways.* 16 *How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † [i] that which



Before Christ cir. 1520.

[q] † Heb. *from after him.* Psal. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.

† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.*

[r] Chap. 35. 16.

‖ Or, *My father let Job be tried.*

[a] Chap. 21. 15. & 34. 9. ‖ Or, by it *more than by my sin.* † Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

[b] Chap. 22. 12.

[c] Chap. 22. 2, 3. Psal. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.

[d] Psal. 42. 8. & 109 5. & 149. 5.

[e] Prov. 1 28.

[f] Chap. 27. 9. Prov 15. 29. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.

[g] Chap. 9. 11. ‖ That is, *God.* ‖ That is, *Job.*

[h] Chap. 34. 35.

† Heb. *that* there are *yet words for God.*

[a] Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Psal. 99. 4.

† Heb. *heart.* ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[b] Psal. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

[c] Psal. 113. 8.

[d] Psal. 107. 10.

[e] Chap. 33. 16, 23.

[f] Chap. 21. 13. † Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*

[g] Rom. 2. 5.

[h] Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23. † Heb. *Their soul dieth.* ‖ Or, *sodomites.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*

[i] Psal. 23. 5.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [k] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

[k] Psal. 49. 7. † Heb. *turn thee aside.*

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

[l] Isai. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

23 [m] Who hath enjoyned him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

[m] Chap. 34. 13. [n] Chap. 34. 10.

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

[o] Psal. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

† Heb. *the roots.*

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

[p] Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.*
15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *light* † Heb. *wings of the earth.*

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

[a] Psal. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[c] Psal. 147. 16, 17. † Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *out of the chamber.* † Heb. *scattering winds.*

10 [d] By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

[d] Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psal. 147. 17, 18.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. [f] Chap. 36. 31. † Heb. *a rod.* [g] Chap. 38. 26, 27. [g] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 King 18. 45.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

[h] Gen. 1. 6.

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

† Heb. *Gold.*

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16. [k] Chap. 36. 5.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God by his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THen the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

[a] So Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

[b] Chap. 34. 35. & 42. 3.

3 [c] Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for

[c] Chap. 40. 7.

for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the coner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling-band for it,

10 And ‖ [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldst take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into [i] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 [k] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east, wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lighting of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [m] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 [o] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.* 9 *The unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *The horse,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do clave?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

† Heb. *make me know.*
[d] Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
† Heb. *sockets.*
† Heb. *made to sink.*
[e] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*
[f] Chap. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
† Heb. *wings.*
[g] Psal. 10. 15.
[h] Psal. 9. 13.
‖ Or, *as.*
[i] Psal. 135. 7.
[k] Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 30. 30.
[l] Psal. 107. 35.
† Heb. *is taken.*
[m] Chap. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *the seven stars.*
† Heb. *Cimah.*
† Heb. *Cesil.*
‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*
† Heb. *guide them.*
[n] Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *Behold us.*
[o] Chap. 32. 8. Psal. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
‖ Or, *when the dust is turned into mire*
† Heb. *is poured.*
[p] Psal. 104. 21.
† Heb. *the life*
[q] Psal. 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26.
[a] Psal. 29. 9.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou cloathed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [e] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [a] Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? [b] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [c] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [d] Gird up thy loyns, now like a man: [e] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [f] Wilt thou also disanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [g] Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and aray thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo

---

[b] Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
† Heb. *salt places.*
[c] Chap. 3. 18.
† Heb. *of the exactor.*
‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*
† Heb. *terrours.*
‖ Or, *His feet dig.*
† Heb. *the armour.*
[d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
[e] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
[a] Chap. 42. 6.
[b] Psal. 39. 9.
[c] Chap. 38. 1.
[d] Chap. 38. 3.
[e] Chap. 42. 4.
[f] Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
[g] Psal. 104. 1.
‖ Or, *the elephant, as some think.*

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *He ſetteth up.*

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.*

‖ Or, *Will any take him in his ſight*, or, *bore his noſe with a gin?*

## CHAP. XLI.

*Of Gods great power in the leviathan.*

CAnſt thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him, is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 [a] Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him?* [b] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*

† Heb. which *thou drowneſt.*

[a] Rom. 11. 35.
[b] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

‖ Or, *within.*

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*.

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520

† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*
† Heb. *The fallings.*

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the potſherd.*

‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I under-

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*
[a] Chap. 38. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

understood not, [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[b] Pſal. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[c] Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and [d] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

[d] Matth. 5. 24.

† Heb. *His face*, or, *perſon*.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 [e] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job [f] twice as much as he had before.

[e] Pſal. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*

[f] Iſai. 40. 2.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

---

[*] Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

# ¶ * The Book of *PSALMS.*

I. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

[a] Prov 4. 14, 15.

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

[b] Pſal. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

[c] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1. 97.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [c] and in his law doth he meditate day night.

[d] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.

† Heb. *fade.*

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper.

[e] Job 21. 18. Pſal. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

[f] Wiſd. 5. 1.

5 Therefore the ungodly [f] ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

[g] Nahum 1. 7.

6 For [g] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

## PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

1047.

[a] Pſal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25.

‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*

† Heb. *meditate.*

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying*,

[b] Pſal. 45. 7. [c] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

[d] Pſal. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

‖ Or, *trouble.*

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

† Heb. *anointed.*

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † [e] upon my holy hill of Zion.

† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.*

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [f] Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *for a decree.*

8 [g] Ask of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the

[f] Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5, & 5. 5. [g] Pſal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5.

utter-

uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [h] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [i] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 [k] Kiſs the Son leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [l] bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

## PSAL. III.

*The ſecurity of Gods protection.*

¶ A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [c] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [d] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [e] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; [f] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [g] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

## PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [a] Stand in aw, and ſin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [c] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [f] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

## PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief Muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [c] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [d] toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; [e] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; [f] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, [g] they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

I. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To

---

[h] Pſal. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[i] Hebr. 12. 28.
[k] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1.
[l] Pſal. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

[*] 2 Sam. 15. & 16. & 17. & 18.
[a] 2 Sam. 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *about.*
[c] Iſai. 27. 6.
[d] Pſal. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. Ezek. 26. 6.
[e] Pſal. 27. 3.
[f] Job 16. 10. Pſal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[g] Prov. 21. 31. Iſa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

‖ Or, *overſeer.* Hab. 3. 19.

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

[a] Epheſ. 4. 26.
[b] Pſal. 77. 6.
[c] Deut. 33. 19. Pſal. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12.

[d] Numb. 6. 26 Pſal. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[e] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſal. 3. 5.
[f] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

[a] Pſal. 30. 5. & 130. 6.
[b] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *before thine eyes.*
[c] Pſal. 55. 23.
† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*
[d] Pſal. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*
[e] Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.*
† Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*
† Heb. *wickednеſſes.*
[f] Rom. 3. 13. Luke 11. 44.
[g] Pſal. 62. 4.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
‖ Or, *from their counſels.*
† Heb. *thou covereſt over,* or, *protecteſt them.*
† Heb. *crown him.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth ‖* upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* See 1 Chron. 15. 21. * Psal. 12. title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[a] Psal. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

[b] Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

‖ Or, *every night.* [c] Job 17. 7. Psal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam 5. 17.

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

[d] Psal. 119. 115. Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

## PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

* Hab. 3. 1. * 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062. ‖ Or, *business.*

¶ * Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

[a] Isai 38. 13. † Heb. *not a deliverer.* [b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.

2 [a] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [b] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

[c] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [c] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

[d] Psal. 94. 2. * Psal. 44. 23.

6 [d] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and [e] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [f] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

[f] Psal. 18. 20. [g] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: [g] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

† Heb. *my buckler is upon God.* ‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.* [h] Deut. 32. 41. [i] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Psal. 64. 7. [k] Job 15. 35. Isai. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [h] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [i] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutours.

† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.* [l] Job 4. 8. Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8. [m] 1 King. 2. 32.

14 [k] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [l] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [m] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

## PSAL. VIII.

*Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.*

* Psal. 81. & 84. title.

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

[a] Psal. 113. 4. & 148. 13. [b] See Matth. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27. † Heb. *founded.* [c] Psal. 44. 16.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

[d] Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

4 [d] What *is* man that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

[e] Gen. 1. 26, 28. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 7. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 [e] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

II. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment:* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him:* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

1018. ¶ To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [a] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, [b] thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 [c] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [d] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [e] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [f] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 [g] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. [h] Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

## PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked:* 12 *He prayeth for remedy:* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and [b] ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [c] will not seek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [d] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [e] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [f] he puffeth at them.

6 [g] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [h] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief [i] and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [k] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [l] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [m] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [n] he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, [o] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [p] Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [q] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever:

[a] Job 22 13. Psal. 73. 11. & 94. 7. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *leaveth.* [o] Psal. 68 5. [p] Psal. 37. 17. [q] Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13, & 146, 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6, 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

the

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*
† Heb. *in righteousness.*
[b] Deut. 9. 14.
‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*
[c] Psal. 102. 12.
[d] Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[e] Psal. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46 1. & 91. 2.
† Heb. *an high place.*
[f] Gen. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[g] Psal. 7 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 7. & 44. 23. & 94 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.
[h] Psal. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*
[a] Psal. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.
† Heb. *souls.*
[b] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.
‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.*
[c] Psal. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.*
[d] Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[e] Prov. 24. 7.
[f] Psal. 12. 5. Eccles. 8. 11. Isai. 56. 12.
† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*
[h] Rom. 3. 14.
† Heb. *deceits.*
[i] Psal. 12. 2.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[k] Hab. 3. 14.
[l] Psal. 17. 11.
† Heb. *hide themselves.*
[m] Psal. 17 12.
† Heb. *in the secret places.*
† Heb. *He breaketh himself.*
‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *establish.*

‖ Or, *terrifie.*

## PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God, against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: [a] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bow, [c] they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [d] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [e] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: [f] his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 [g] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [h] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

cir. 1060.
[a] See 1 Sam. 26. 19
[b] Psal. 64. 3, 4.
[c] Psal. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness.*
[d] Psal. 82. 5.
[e] Hab. 2. 20.
[f] Psal. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[g] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals.*
‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*
[h] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Psal. 75. 8.

## II. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God:* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
* Psal. 6. title.

‖ HELP, LORD, for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *Save.*
[a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

[b] Psal. 10. 7.
[c] Psal. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.
† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things.

[d] Dan. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. are *with us.*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [e] puffeth at him.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
[e] Psal. 10. 5.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: [f] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

[f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

## PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help:* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace:* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Psal. 44. 24 & 89. 46. Isai. 54. 7.

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, [b] lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

[b] Jer. 51. 39.

4 [c] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

[c] Psal. 25. 2.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoye in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

## PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience:* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: [b] they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

[a] Psal. 10. 4 & 53. 1.
[b] Rom. 3. 10, &c.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

[c] Psal. 102. 19.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: [d] *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

† Heb. *stinking.*
[d] Rom. 3 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

[e] Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
[f] Isai. 64. 7.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. *Who will give,* &c. See Rom. 11. 26.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [g] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[g] Job 42. 10. Psal. 126. 1.

## III. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XV.

*David describeth a citizen of Zion.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

[a] Psal. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sojourn.*

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh

[b] Isai. 33. 15.

[c] Lev. 19. 16. Psal. 34. 13. [d] Exod. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *receiveto.* or, *endureth.* [e] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. [f] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. [g] Psal. 16. 8.

eth righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [d] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [e] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [f] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, [g] shall never be moved.

## PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation:* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖ * Mitchtam of David.

‖ Or, *A golden Psalm of David.* * So Psal. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60. [a] Psal. 25. 20. [b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35, 7, 8. Psal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35. ‖ Or, *give gifts to another.* [c] Joh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17. [d] Deut. 3. 9. Psal. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.* [e] Psal. 11. 6. [f] Psal. 17. 3. [g] Acts 2. 25. [h] Psal. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. [i] Psal. 15. 5. [k] Psal. 30. 12. & 57. 8. † Heb. *and I confident-ly.* [l] Psal. 49. 15. Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35. [m] Levit. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6. [n] Psal. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12 1 John 3. 2. [o] Psal. 36. 12.

PReserve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrow shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: [n] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, [o] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

## PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies:* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness:* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, [a] thou hast visited *me* in the night, [b] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee,* from those that rise up *against them.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [g] hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: [i] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [k] ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [l] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖ they are full of children and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: [m] I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.* [a] Psal. 16. 7. [b] Job 23. 10. Psal. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7. [c] Psal. 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.* [d] Psal. 116. 2. [e] Psal. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.* [f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8. [g] Ruth. 2. 12. Psal. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matth. 23. 37. † Heb. *that waste me.* † Heb. *my enemies against the soul.* [h] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Psal. 73. 7. & 119. 70. [i] Psal. 10. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion that desireth to ravin.*

† Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* [k] Isaiah 10. 5. ‖ Or, *by thy sword.* ‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.* [l] Luke 16. 25. ‖ Or, their *children are full.* [m] Psal. 4. 6, 7, & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

## III. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XVIII.

*David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A psalm* of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this Song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the

* Psal. 36. title. * 2 Sam. 22.

hand

hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

[a] Pſal. 144. 1.

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer: my God, † my ſtrength, [b] In whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.* [b] Hebr. 2. 13.

[c] Pſal. 76. 4.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

[d] Pſal. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial,*

4 [d] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *cords.*

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

[e] Acts 4. 31.

7 [e] Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved, and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

† Heb. *by his.*

8 There went up a ſmoak † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

[f] Pſal. 144. 5.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

[g] Pſal. 99. 1. [h] Pſal. 104. 3.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

[i] Pſal. 97. 2.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place: [i] his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

[k] Pſal. 97. 3.

12 [k] At the brightneſs *that was* before him, his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

[l] Pſal. 29. 3.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave [l] his voice, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

[m] Joſh. 10. 10. Pſal. 144. 6. Iſai. 30. 30. [n] Exod. 15. Pſal. 106. 9.

14 [m] Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 [n] Then the chanels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

[o] Pſal. 144. 7. ‖ Or, *great waters.*

16 [o] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my clamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

[p] Pſal. 31. 8. & 118. 5.

19 [p] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

[q] 1 Sam. 24. 20.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

† Heb. *with.* [r] 1 Sam. 26. 23. † Heb. *before his eyes.* [s] 1 King. 8. 32. [t] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34. ‖ Or, *wreſtle.* [u] Pſal. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17. [x] Job 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp.* Job 29. 3. ‖ Or, *broken.* [y] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [z] Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.* [a] Pſal. 17. 7. [b] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5. [c] Pſal. 92. 1. [d] 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19. [e] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. [f] Pſal. 144. 1. ‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.* [g] Prov. 4. 12. † Heb. *mine ankles.* † Heb. *cauſed to bow.* [h] Job 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. Zech. 7. 13.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and [e] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; [g] that † my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battel: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*; [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did [i] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 [k] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* [l] thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers [n] shall ‖ †submit themselves unto me.

45 [o] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy Name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t] for evermore.

IV. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory*; 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech, nor language ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [f] yea, than much fine gold: [g] sweeter also than honey, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [h] Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from [i] secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, [k] let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 [l] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength and my redeemer.

## PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits:* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 [a] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and [b] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, †with the saving strength of his right hand

7 [c] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the King hear us when we call.

## PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 [a] Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [b] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [c] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

[i] Zech. 10. 5. [k] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1. [l] 2 Sam. 8. [m] Isai. 52. 15. & 55. 5. † Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.* † Heb. *the sons of the stranger.* [n] Deut. 33. 29. Psal. 66. 3. & 81. 15. ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie.* [o] Mic. 7. 17. † Heb. *giveth avengements for me.* [p] Psal. 47. 3. ‖ Or, *destroyeth.* [q] Psal. 59. 1. † Heb. *man of violence.* [r] Rom. 15. 9. ‖ Or, *confess.* [s] Psal. 144. 10. [t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

[a] Gen. 1. 6. Isai. 40. 22. Rom. 1, 19, 20.

‖ Or, *without these their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.* [b] Rom. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.* [c] Eccles. 1. 5.

[d] Psal. 111. 7. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* ‖ Or, *restoring.* [e] Psal. 12. 8.

† Heb. *truth.*

[f] Psal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 11, 19. [g] Psal. 119. 103. † Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.* [h] Psal. 40. 12. [i] Psal. 90. 8. [k] Psal. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14. ‖ Or, *much.* [l] Psal. 51. 15. † Heb. *my rock.*

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.* † Heb. *thy help.* † Heb. *support thee.* † Heb. *turn to ashes:* or, *make fat.* [a] Psal. 21. 2. [b] Exod. 17. 15. Psal. 60. 4. † Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.* [c] Psal. 33. 16. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 31. 1.

[a] Psal. 20. 5, 6.

[b] Psal. 61. 6. [c] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Psal. 91. 16.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.*

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: [d] thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

[d] Psal. 45. 7. † Heb. *gladded him with joy.*

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

[e] Mal. 4. 1.

9 [e] Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, [f] and the fire shall devour them.

[f] Psal. 18. 8.

[g] Job 18. 16, 19. Psal. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Isai. 14. 20.

10 [g] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them a butt.* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. † Heb. *shoulder.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

## IV. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement:* 9 *He prayeth in great distress:* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, a Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

[a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *from my salvation.*

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

[b] Hab. 5. 7. † Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

[c] Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

[d] Isai. 53. 3. [e] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 25. † Heb. *open.* [f] Job 16. 4. Psal. 09. 25. [g] Matth. 27. 43. † Heb. *He rolled himself on the* LORD.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, [f] they shake the head, *saying*,

8 [g] † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: [h] let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 [i] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

‖ Or, *kept me in safety.* [k] Isai. 46. 3. † Heb. *not a helper.* [l] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1. [m] Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46. † Heb. *opened their mouths against me.* [n] Dan. 5. 6. ‖ Or, *sundred.* [o] Job 23. 16. [p] Prov. 17. 22. [q] Job 24. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28. [r] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25. [s] Luke 23. 35. [t] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24. [u] Psal. 35. 17. † Heb. *my only one.* † Heb. *from the hand.* [x] 2 Tim. 4. 17. [y] Isai. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27. [z] Hebr. 2. 12. Psal. 40. 9. [a] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. [b] Hebr. 5. 7. [c] Psal. 35. 18. [d] Psal. 116. 14. [e] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Psal. 69. 32. Isai. 65. 13. [f] Psal. 22. 8 & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98 3. Isai. 49. 6. [g] Psal. 96. 7. [h] Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. [i] Psal. 45. 12. [k] Isai. 26. 29. Phil. 2. 10.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [k] thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 [l] Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [m] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [n] and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: [o] my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 [p] My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and [q] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [r] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [s] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [t] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: [u] † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 [x] Save me from the lions mouth: [y] for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [z] I will declare thy name unto [a] my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but [b] when he cried unto him he heard.

25 [c] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: [d] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [e] The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 [f] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: [g] and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 [h] For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 [i] All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: [k] all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, [l] it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [m] They shall come and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

[l] Psal. 87. 6.
[m] Psal. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

## PSAL. XXIII.

*Davids confidence in Gods grace.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my shepherd, [b] I shall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [d] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [e] the shadow of death, [f] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [g] Thou prepares a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

[a] Isai. 40 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19.
[c] Ezek. 34. 14. † Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
[d] Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
[e] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Psa. 44. 19.
[f] Psa. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
[g] Psal. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh fat.* ‡ Heb. *to length of days.*

V. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the flouds.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [e] seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 [f] Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, [g] and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

[a] 1017. Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Psal. 15. 1.
[d] Isa. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. *the clean of hands.*
[e] Psal. 28. 8. ‖ Or, O God of Jacob.
[f] Isai. 26. 2.
[g] Psal. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

## PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNto [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 [g] For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: [h] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and [i] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [k] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

[a] Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
[c] Psal. 13. 4.
[d] Exod. 33. 13. Psal. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[e] Psal. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Psal. 31. 3.
[h] See Rom. 5. 20.
† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
[i] Psal. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[k] Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17, & 15. 15.
‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
† Heb. *bring forth.*
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

## PSAL. XXVI.

*David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

[b] 2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

[c] 4 I have not set with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: [d] and will not sit with the wicked.

[e] 6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

[f] 8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

‖ [g] 9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

[h] 12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

[a] Psal. 7. 8.

[b] Psal. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.

[c] Psal. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.

[d] Psal. 1. 1.

[e] See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Psal. 73. 13.

[f] Psal. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

‖ Or, *Take not away.*

[g] See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Psal. 28. 3. † Heb. *men of blood.*

† Heb. *filled with.*

[h] Psal. 40. 2.

### V. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XXVII.

*David sustaineth his faith by the power of God,* 4 *by his love to the service of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

[a] THE LORD *is* my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

[c] 3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

[d] 4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [e] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

[f] 5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

[g] 6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

[a] Psal. 84. 11. Isai 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.

[b] Psal. 118. 6.

† Heb. *approached against me.*

[c] Psal. 3. 6.

[d] Psal. 26. 8.

‖ Or, *the delight.*

[e] Psal. 90. 17.

[f] Psal. 31. 20 & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

[g] Psal. 3. 3.

† Heb. *of shouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

‖ 8 *When thou saidst,* [h] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

[i] 9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

[k] 10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

[l] 11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

[m] 12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [n] in the land of the living.

[o] 14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

‖ Or, *my heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.*

[h] Psal. 24. 6. & 105. 4.

[i] Psal. 69. 17.

[k] Isa. 49. 15.

† Heb. *will gather me.*

[l] Psal. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.

† Heb. *a way of plainness.*

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

[m] Psal. 35. 25.

[n] Psal. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.

[o] Psal. 31. 24. & 110. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

## PSAL. XXVIII.

*David prayeth earnestly against his enemies:* 6 *He blesseth God:* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, [a] be not silent † to me: [b] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: [c] when I lift up my hands ‖ [d] toward the holy oracle.

[e] 3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [f] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

[g] 4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

[h] 5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

‖ 8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, [i] and lift them up for ever.

[a] Psal. 83. 1.

† Heb. *from me.*

[b] Psal. 143. 7.

[c] 1 King. 6. 22, 23. Psal. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

[d] Psal. 138. 2.

[e] Psal. 26. 9.

[f] Psal. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.

[g] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.

[h] Job 34. 27.

‖ Or, *his strength,*

† Heb. *strength of salvations.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

[i] Ezra 1. 4.

PSAL.

## PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

GIve [a] unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in [b] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [d] He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and [e] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [f] the hinds ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, [g] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [h] The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

[a] 1 Chro. 16. 28, 29. Psal. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.* [b] 2 Chr. 20. 21. [c] Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majesty.* [d] Psal. 114. 4. [e] Deut. 3. 9. † Heb. *cutteth, out.* [f] Job 39. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *to be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c. [g] Psal. 10. 16. [h] Psal. 28. 8.

### VI. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A Psalm *and* Song, * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, [a] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 [b] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [c] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [d] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, [e] but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [f] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [g] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [h] shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [i] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

* Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 20. 1042. [a] Psal. 86. 13. [b] 1 Chr. 16. 4. Psal. 97. 12. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.* [c] Psal. 103. 9. Isa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.* [d] Psal. 63. 3. † Heb. *in the evening.* [e] Psal. 126. 5. † Heb. *singing* [f] Job 29. 18. † Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.* [g] Psal. 104. 29. [h] Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. [i] 2 Sam. 6. 14 Isai. 61. 3. ‖ That is, *my tongue,* or, *my soul.* See Gen. 49. 6. Psal. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

## PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be a shamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore [e] for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [h] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; [i] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea,* my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [k] my bones are consumed.

11 [l] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [m] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [n] they that did see me without, fled from me.

[a] Psal. 22. 5 & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. [b] Psal. 143. 1. [c] Psal. 71. 2. † Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.* [d] Psal. 18. 1. [e] Psal. 23. 3. & 25. 11. [f] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59. [g] Jonah 2. 8. [h] Psal. 4. 1. & 18. 19. [i] Psal. 6. 7. [k] Psal. 32. 3. & 102. 3. [l] Psal. 41. 8. Isai. 53. 4 [m] Job 19. 13. Psal. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18. [n] Psal. 64. 8.

o Psal. 88. 4, 5. † Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.* p Jer. 20. 10. q Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

12 o I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 p For I have heard the slander of many q fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

r Numb. 6. 25, 26. Psal. 4. 6 & 67. 1. s Psal. 25. 2. t 1 Sam. 2. 9. Psal. 115. 17. ‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.* u Psal. 12. 3. x 1 Sam. 2. 3. Psal. 94. 4. Jude 15. † Heb. *a hard thing.* y Isai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9. z Psal. 27. 5. & 32. 7. a Job 5. 21. b Psal. 17. 7. c 1 Sam. 23. 7. ‖ Or, *fenced city.* d 1 Sam. 23. 26. Psal. 116. 11. e Isai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4. f Psal. 34. 9. g Psal. 27. 14.

16 r Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 s Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* t ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

18 u Let the lying lips be put to silence: which x speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 y O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 z Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: a thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; For b he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, c in a ‖ strong city.

22 For d I said in my haste, e I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou hearedst the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 f O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 g Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

## VI. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

‖ Or, A Psalm *of David, giving instruction.* a Psal. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8. b John 1. 47.

BLessed *is he whose* a trangression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and b in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: c I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

c Prov. 28. 13. Isai. 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9.

6 d For this shall every one that is godly, e pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

d 1 Tim. 1. 16. e Isai. 55. 6. John 7. 34. † Heb. *in a time of finding.*

7 f Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

f Psal. 9 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119 114.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*

9 g Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

g Prov. 26. 3. Jam 3. 3.

10 h Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

h Prov. 13. 21.

11 i Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

i Psal. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

a Psal. 97. 12. b Psal. 147. 1. c Psal. 92. 3. d Psal. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9. e Psal. 45. 7. f Psal. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.* g Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. h Gen. 2. 1. i Job 26. 13. k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. l Gen. 1. 3. Psal. 148. 5. m Isai. 19. 3. † Heb. *make it frustrate.* n Job 5. 12. Prov. 19. 21. o Isai. 46. 10.

REjoyce a in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* b praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, c *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 d Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 e He loveth righteousness and judgment: f the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 g By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and h all the host of them i by the breath of his mouth.

7 k He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For l he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 m The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 n The counsel of the LORD standeth

for

for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 ° Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 ᵖ The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: ᵠ he conſidereth all their works.

16 ʳ There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 ˢ An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 ᵗ Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* ᵘ upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and ˣ to keep them alive in famine.

20 ʸ Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: ᶻ he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoyce in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

## PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The priviledges of the righteous.*

*A Pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will ᵃ bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: ᵇ the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 ᶜ The angel of the LORD ᵈ encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O ᵉ taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: ᶠ bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 ᵍ O fear the LORD ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 ʰ The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 ⁱ What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 ᵏ Depart from evil, and do good: ˡ ſeek peace and purſue it.

15 ᵐ The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 ⁿ The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 ° The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 ᵖ Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: ᵠ not one of them is broken.

21 ʳ Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

### VII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion:* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

PLead ᵃ *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 ᵇ Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 ᶜ Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be † ᵈ dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
° Pſal. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
ᵖ 2 Chro. 16 9. Job 28. 24. Pſal. 11. 4. & 14 2.
ᵠ Job. 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
ʳ Pſal. 44. 6.
ˢ Pſal. 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
ᵗ Job 36. 7. Pſal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
ᵘ Pſal. 147. 11.
ˣ Job 5. 20. Pſal. 37. 19.
ʸ Pſal. 92. 1, 5. & 130. 6
ᶻ Pſal. 115. 9, 10, 11.
‖ Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21. 13.
ᵃ Eph. 5. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 18.
ᵇ Pſal. 119. 74. & 142. 7.
‖ Or, *They flowed.* unto him.
ᶜ Dan. 6. 22.
ᵈ See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 King. 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
ᵉ 1 Pet. 2. 3.
ᶠ Pſal. 2 12.
ᵍ Pſal. 31. 23.
ʰ Job 4. 10, 11.
ⁱ 1 Pet 3. 10.
ᵏ Pſal. 37. 27. Iſai. 1. 16, 17.
ˡ Hebr. 12. 14.
ᵐ Job 36. 7. Pſal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
ⁿ Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
° Pſal. 51. 17. Iſai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 62. 2.
† Heb. *to the broken heart.* † Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*
ᵖ Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
ᵠ John 19. 36.
ʳ Pſal. 94 23.
‖ Or, *ſhall be guilty.*
ᵃ Pſal. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
ᵇ Ver. 26. Pſal. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 3.
ᶜ Job. 21. 18. Pſal 1. 4. Iſai. 29. 5 Hoſ. 13. 3.
† Heb. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.*
ᵈ Pſal. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and [e] let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 [f] All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which delivereſt the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [g] They reward me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were sick, my cloathing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, [i] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, [k] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: [l] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord [m] how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling [n] from the lions.

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* [p] let them wink with the eye, [q] that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [r] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, [s] keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [t] Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 [u] Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [x] Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be [y] cloathed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them [z] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [a] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

## PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [c] He diviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [f] thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men [g] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of [i] the river [k] of thy pleasures.

9 [l] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness [m] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [n] and shall not be able to rise.

VII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XXXVII.

*David perswadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

FRET [a] not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For

† Heb. which *he knoweth not of.*
[e] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9. Prov. 5. 22.
[f] See Psal. 51. 8.
† Heb. *witnesses of wrong.*
† Heb. *they asked me.*
[g] Psal. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 5.
† Heb. *depriving.*
[h] Job 30. 25. Psal. 69. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
† Heb. *walked.*
† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
† Heb. *halting.* Psal 38. 17.
[k] Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
[l] Psal. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
[m] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *my only one.*
[n] Psal. 22. 20.
[o] Psal. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb. *falsly.*
[p] Job. 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[q] Psal. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.
[r] Psal. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
[s] Psal. 83. 1.
[t] Psal. 44. 23.
[u] Psal. 70. 3.
† Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*
[x] Ver. 4. Psal. 40. 14.
[y] Psal. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
† Heb. *my righteousness.* Prov. 8. 18.
[z] Psal. 70. 4.
[a] Psal. 149. 4.
[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deut. 29. 19. Psal. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Prov 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
[d] Psal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[e] Job 11 8. Rom. 11 33.
[f] Job 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
† Heb. *precious.*
[g] Ruth. 2. 12. Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[h] Psal. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
[i] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Psal. 16. 11.
[l] Jer. 2. 13.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*
[m] Jer. 22. 16.
[n] Psal. 1. 5.
[a] Psal. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.

2 For

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

† Heb. *in truth, or, ſtableneſs.*

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

[b] Pſal. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

6 [c] And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

[c] Job 11. 17.

7 [d] † Reſt in the LORD, [e] and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

[d] Pſal. 62. 1. † Heb. *Be ſilent to the LORD.* [e] Lam. 3. 26.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: [f] fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

[f] Pſal. 73. 2. Epheſ. 4. 26.

9 [g] For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

[g] Job 27. 13, 14.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *ſhall* not *be:* yea, [h] thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be.*

[h] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

11 [i] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

[i] Matth. 5. 5.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, [k] and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

‖ Or, *practiſeth.* [k] Pſal. 35. 16.

13 [l] The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

[l] Pſal. 2. 4.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 [m] Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

[m] Mic. 5. 6.

16 [n] A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 6.

17 For [o] the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

[o] Job 38. 15. Pſal. 10. 19. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and [p] in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

[p] Job 5. 20. Pſal. 33. 19.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: [q] into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs.* [q] Pſal. 102. 4.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [r] the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

[r] Pſal. 112. 5, 9.

22 [s] For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

[s] Prov. 3. 33.

23 [t] The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

[t] Prov. 16. 9. ‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

24 [u] Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

[u] Pſal 34. 19, 20. & 91 12. Prov. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 9.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed [x] begging bread.

[x] Job 15. 23. Pſal. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

26 [y] *He is* † ever merciful and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

[y] Pſal. 112. 5, 9. † Heb. *all the day.*

27 [z] Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

[z] Pſal. 34. 14.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: [a] but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

[a] Pſal. 21. 10. Iſai. 14. 20.

29 [b] The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

[b] Prov. 2. 21.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [c] The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

[c] Deut. 6. 6. Pſal. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſai. 51. 7. ‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: [d] when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it.*

[d] Pſal. 91. 8.

35 [e] I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

[e] Job 5. 3. ‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man,* and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And [f] the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

[f] Iſai. 31. 5.

## VIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XXXVIII.

*David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.*

¶ A Pſalm of David * to bring to remembrance.

* Pſal. 70 title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

[a] Pſal. 6. 1.

2 For

2 For [b] thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: [c] neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For [d] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

6 I am † troubled, [e] I am bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe:* and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: [g] I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

11 [i] My lovers and my friends [k] ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and ‖ my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life lay ſnares *for me:* and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [l] I, as a deaf *man* heard not; [m] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD, my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They alſo [n] that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: [o] becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haſte † to help me, O Lord my ſalvation.

## PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 [a] I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is:* *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am.*

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches,* and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it.*

10 [g] Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt † his beauty [h] to conſume away like a moth: [i] ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were.*

13 [m] O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

## PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſence of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

† I [a] Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

3 [c] And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: [d] many ſhall ſee *it,* and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

4 Bleſſed

[b] Job 6. 4.
[c] Pſal. 6. 2.
† Heb. *peace,* or, *health.*
[d] Ezra 9. 6. Pſal. 40. 12.
† Heb. *wried.*
[e] Pſal. 35. 14.
[f] Job 30. 28. Pſal. 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[g] Job 3. 24. Iſai. 59. 11.
[h] Pſal. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
† Heb. *is not with me.*
[i] Pſal. 31. 11.
[k] Luke 10. 31, 32.
† Heb. *ſtroke.*
‖ Or, *my neighbours.*
[l] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[m] Pſal. 39. 2, 9.
‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*
‖ Or, *anſwer.*
† Heb. *for halting.*
Pſal 35. 15.
† Heb. being *living are ſtrong.*
[n] Pſal 35. 12.
[o] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.
† Heb. *for my help.*

* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Pſal. 62. & 77. title.
† Heb. *a bridle,* or, *muzzle for my mouth.*
[a] Pſal. 38. 13.
† Heb. *troubled.*
[b] Pſal 90. 12. & 119. 84.
‖ Or, *what time I have here.*
[c] Pſ 90. 4.
[d] Ver. 11. Pſ. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *ſettled.*
† Heb. *an image.*
[e] Job 27. 17. Eccleſ. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14.
[f] Job 40. 4, 5. Pſ. 38. 13.
[g] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *conflict.*
† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him to melt away.*
[h] Job 4 19. & 13. 28. Iſai. 50. 9. Hoſ 5. 12.
[i] Ver. 5.
[k] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[l] Gen. 47. 9.
[m] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14 5, 6.
† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
[a] Pſal. 27. 14.
† Heb. *a pit of noiſe.*
[b] Pſal. 69. 2.
[c] Pſal. 33. 3.
[d] Pſal. 52. 6.

4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

5 [c] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, [f] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [g] Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou † opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [h] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [i] within my heart.

9 [k] I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, [l] let thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, [m] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore [n] my heart † faileth me.

13 [o] Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 [p] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame, that wiſh me evil.

15 [q] Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [r] Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [s] But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

## VIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery:* 10 *He fleeth to God for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; [b] and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it ſelf, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 [c] Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, [d] which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

## PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, ‖ Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 [a] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [b] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [d] they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, [e] I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, [f] I went with them to the houſe of God; with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 [g] Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul, and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my

---

[c] Job 5.9. & 9. 10. Pſal. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.
[f] Iſai 55. 8.
‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Iſai 1.11. & 66. 3. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.
† Heb. *digged.*
[h] Pſal. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Rom. 7. 22.
† Heb. *in the midſt of my bowels.*
[i] Pſal. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[k] Pſal. 22. 22. & 35. 18.
[l] Pſal. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
[m] Pſal. 38. 4.
[n] Pſal. 73. 26.
† Heb. *forſaketh.*
[o] Pſal 70. 1, &c.
[p] Pſal. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.
[q] Pſal. 70. 3.
[r] Pſal. 70. 4.
[s] Pſal. 70. 5.
[a] Prov. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *the weak*, or, *ſick.*
† Heb. *in the day of evil.*

1023.
‖ Or, *a Pſalm giving inſtruction, of the ſons*, &c. See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
† Heb. *brayeth.*
[a] Pſ. 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[b] 1 Theſ. 1. 9.
[c] Pſ. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[d] Ver. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[e] Job 30. 16.
[f] Iſai. 30. 29.
[g] Pſal. 43. 5.
† Heb. *bowed down.*
‖ Or, *give thanks.*
‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill.*

7 [h] Deep calleth unto deep, at the noise of thy water-spouts: [i] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

[h] Psal. 133. 3. [i] Jer. 4. 20. Ez. k. 7. 26. [i] Psal. 88. 7 Jonah 2. 3.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [k] command his loving kindness in the day-time, and [l] in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

[k] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psal. 133. 3. [l] Job 35. 10. Psal. 63. 6. & 149. 5.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? [m] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

[m] Psal. 38 6. & 43. 2.

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: [n] while they said daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

‖ Or, *killing* [n] Ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance and my God.

## PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully:* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? [a] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

[a] Psal. 42. 9.

3 [b] O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

[b] Psal. 42. 11. & 57. 3.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

5 [c] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[c] Psal 42. 5, 11.

IX. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity.* 24 *She fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [a] thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

[a] Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 78. 55. & 80. 8.

3 For [b] they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [c] because thou hadst a favour unto them.

[b] Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12. [c] Deut. 4. 37. [d] Psal. 74. 12.

4 [d] Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

[e] Dan. 8. 4.

5 Through thee [e] will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For [f] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

[f] Psal. 33. 16.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [g] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

[g] Psal. 60 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us, spoil for themselves.

11 [h] Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

[h] Rom. 8. 36. † Heb. *as sheep of meat.*

12 [i] Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

[i] Isai. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. *without riches.*

13 [k] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 79. 4. & 80. 6.

14 [l] Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: [m] a shaking of the head among the people.

[l] Jer. 24. 9. [m] 2 King. 19. 22.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [n] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

[n] Job 16. 4. Psal. 8. 2. & 22. 7.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

‖ Or, *goings.*

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [o] the place of dragons, and covered us [p] with the shadow of death.

[o] Isai. 34. 13. & 35. 7. [p] Psal. 23. 4.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [q] stretched out our hands to a strange god:

[q] Job 11. 13. Psal. 68. 31.

21 [r] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

[r] Job 31. 14.

22 [s] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

[s] Rom. 8. 36.

23 [t] Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

[t] Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4. & 78. 65.

24 [u] Wherefore hidest thou thy face?

[u] Psal. 13. 1.

and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

x Psal. 119. 25. 25 For x our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. a help for us. 26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

## PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

* Psal. 69, & 80. title. ‖ Or, of instruction. † Heb. boyleth, or, bubbleth up. ¶ To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

a Luke 4. 22. 2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: a grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

b Isai. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16 & 19. 15. c Isa 9. 6. d Rev. 6. 2. † Heb. prosper thou, ride thou. 3 Gird thy b sword upon *thy* thigh, c O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 d And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

e Psal. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8. 6 e Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

f Psal. 33. 5. ‖ Or, O God, g Isai. 61. 1. h 1 King. 13. 9, 40. i Psal. 21. 6. k Cant. 1. 3. l Cant. 6 8. m See 1 King. 2. 19. 7 f Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‖ g God, thy God h hath anointed thee with the oyl i of gladness above thy fellows.

8 k All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 l Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: m upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

n See Deut. 21. 13. 10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; n forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

o Psal. 95. 6. Isa. 54. 5. 11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: o for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

p Psal. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isa. 49. 23. † Heb. thy face. 12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* p the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

q Rev. 19. 7, 8. r Cant. 1. 4. 13 q The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her cloathing *is* of wrought gold.

14 r She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

s 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5 10. & 20. 6. 16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, s whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

## PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

‖ Or, of * Psal. 42. & 60. * 1 Chr. 15. 20. ¶ To the chief Musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

a Deut. 4. 7. Psal. 145. 18. GOd *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. the heart of the seas. b Psal. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25. 3 b *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth. 5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

c See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Psal. 30. 5, & 143. 8. c Ps. 2. 1. d Josh. 2. 9, 24. e Ver. 11. 6 c The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, d the earth melted.

† Heb. an high place for us. f Psal. 66. 5. g Isa 2. 4. h Psal. 76. 3. i Ezek. 39. 3. 7 e The Lord of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 f Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 g He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, h he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, i he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

k Ver. 7. 11 k The Lord of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

IX. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XLVII.

*The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

‖ Or, of ¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

a Isai. 55. 12. O a Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

b Mal. 1. 14. 2 For the Lord most high *is* terrible; b *he is* a great King over all the earth.

c Psal. 18. 47. 3 c He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 d God

5 [d] God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 [e] For God *is* the King of all the earth, [f] sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, [g] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [h] for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

[d] Psal. 68. 24, 25. [e] Zech. 14. 9. [f] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16. ‖ Or, every one *that hath understanding*. ‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.* [g] Rom. 4. 11. [h] Psal. 89. 18.

## PSAL. XLVIII.

*The ornaments and priviledges of the church.*

¶ A Song, *and* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, *of.*

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised [a] in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 [b] Beautiful for situation, [c] the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [d] *on* the sides of the north, [e] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, [f] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [g] breakest the ships of Tarshish [h] with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [i] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

[a] Psal. 87. 3. [b] Psal. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. [c] Ezek. 20. 6. [d] Isai. 14. 13. [e] Matt. 5. 35. [f] Hos. 14. 13. [g] Ezek. 27. 26. [h] Jer. 18. 17. [i] Ver. 8. 2. † Heb. *set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.*

## PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, *of*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [g] and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, [h] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and [i] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, [k] and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 [l] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † whiles he lived, [m] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 [n] Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, [o] is like the beasts *that* perish.

[a] Psal. 62. 9. [b] Psal. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35. [c] Job 31. 24. Psal. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17. [d] Job 36. 18, 19. [e] Psal. 89. 48. [f] Eccles. 2. 16. [g] Prov. 11. 4. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* [h] Ver. 20. Psal. 82. 7. † Heb. *delight in their mouth.* [i] Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4. [k] Job 4. 21. Psal. 39. 11. ‖ Or, *strength.* ‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.* † Heb. *from the hand of the grave* ‖ Or, *hell.* [l] Job 27. 19. † Heb. *in his life* [m] Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19. † Heb. *The soul shall go.* [n] Ver. 12. [o] Eccles. 3. 19.

## X. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. L.

*1 The majesty of God in the church: 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* See 1 Chro. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.

[a] Psal. 48. 2. [b] Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 80. 1.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

[c] Psal. 97. 3. Daniel 7. 10.

4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

[d] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. Micah. 6. 1, 2.

5 Gather [e] my saints together unto me: [f] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

[e] Deut. 33. 3. [f] Exod. 24. 7. [g] Psal. 97. 6. [h] Psal. 75. 7. [i] Psal. 81. 8. [k] Exod. 20. 2. [l] Isaiah 1. 11. [m] Hos. 6. 6.

6 And [g] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [h] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 [i] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: [k] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [l] I will not reprove thee [m] for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings *to have been* continually before me.

[n] Micah. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25. † Heb. *with me.* [o] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [p] Hosea 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. [q] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Psal. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5. [r] Job 22. 27. Psal. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. [s] Rom. 2. 21, 22. † Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.* † Heb. *Thou sendest.* [t] Psal. 52. 2.

9 [n] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [o] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [p] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and [q] pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And [r] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [s] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [t] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slandrest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [u] and I kept silence: [x] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* [y] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

[u] Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 26. 10. & 57. 11. [x] See Rom. 2. 4. [y] Psal. 90. 8.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [z] Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

[z] Psal. 61. 30, 31. Rom. 12. 1. † Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

## PSAL. LI.

*1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity: 18 He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [a] blot out my transgressions. cir. 1034.

[a] Ver. 9. Isaiah 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.

2 [b] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

[b] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [c] Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil [d] in thy sight: [e] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

[c] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. [d] Luke 15. 21. [e] Rom. 3. 4.

5 [f] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: [g] and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

[f] Job 14. 4. Psal. 58. 3. [g] John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3. † Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, [h] thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

[h] Job 38. 36.

7 [i] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [k] whiter than snow.

[i] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19. [k] Isaiah 1. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and [l] blot out all mine iniquities.

[l] Ver. 1.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver

† Heb. *blood-guiltinesses.*

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

m Numb. 15.27, 30. Psal. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Isa. 1 11. Jer. 7.22. Hos. 6.6.

16 For m thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

17 n The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

n Psal. 15 14,23. Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

o Psal. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with o the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

## PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, propheseieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoyce at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

a 1 Sam. 21. 7.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O a mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

b Psal. 50. 19.

c Psal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

2 b Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: c like a sharp razour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

d Psal. 40 3. & 64. 9.

e Psal. 58. 10.

f Psal. 49. 6.

6 d The righteous also shall see, and fear, e and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but f trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his

‖ Or, *substance.*

‖ wickedness.

g Hosea 14. 6.

8 But I *am* g like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy Name, h for *it is* good before thy saints.

h Psal. 54. 6.

X. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience:* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

THe a fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: b *there is* none that doeth good.

b Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

c Lev. 26.17,36, Prov. 28. 1.

5 c There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

† Heb. *Who will give salvations,* &c.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

## PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

a Psal. 86. 14.

3 For a strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

b Psal. 118. 7.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: b the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; c cut them off in thy truth:

c Psal. 89. 49.

d Psal. 52 9.

e Psal. 59 10. & 92. 11.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy Name, O LORD, d for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: e and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

## PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David. 1023.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: [a] for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen [b] violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

12 [c] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himſelf* againſt me, then I would have hid my ſelf from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, [d] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.

15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

17 [e] Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battel *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.

19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, [f] even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: † He hath broken his covenant.

21 [g] *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oyl, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 [h] Caſt thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: [i] he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: [k] † bloody and deceitful men † [l] ſhall not live out half their days, but I will truſt in thee.

† Heb. *ſhall not half their days.* [l] Prov. 10. 27. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

## XI. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He profeſſeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief Muſician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philiſtines took him in Gath.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 [b] In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, [c] I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 [d] They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps [e] when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: [f] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 [g] In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For [h] thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [i] the light of the living?

## PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe:* 7 *He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

¶ To the chief Muſician ‖ Al-taſchith, Mitchtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: [b] yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 [d] He shall send from heaven and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God [e] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [f] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [g] their tongue a sharp sword.

5 [h] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [i] They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 [k] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, [l] my glory, awake, psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

9 [m] I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 [n] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [o] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

## PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness, [a] you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 [b] The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 [c] Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like [d] the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Lord.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [h] The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: [i] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [k] So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth the earth.

### XI. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *He trusteth in God:* 11 *He prayeth against them:* 16 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; [b] the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O Lord.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [c] awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [d] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [e] swords *are* in their lips; for [f] who (*say they*) doth hear?

8 But [g] thou, O Lord, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [h] for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let [i] me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 [k] Slay them not lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 [l] *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and *for* cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [m] Consume *them* in wrath consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:* and [n] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [o] at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let

---

[c] Psal. 138. 8.
[d] Psal. 144. 5, 7.
‖ Or, *he reproached him that would swallow me up.*
[e] Psal. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.
[f] Prov. 30. 14.
[g] Psal. 55. 21. & 64. 3.
[h] Ver. 11. Psal. 108. 5.
[i] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.
[k] Psal. 108. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[l] Psal. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.
[m] Psal. 108. 3.
[n] Psal. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.
[o] Ver. 5.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, a golden Psalm of David.*
* Psal. 57. title.
[a] Psal. 94. 29. Isa. 10. 1.
[b] Psal. 51. 5. Isa. 48. 8.
† Heb, *from the belly.*
[c] Psal. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11.
† Heb. *according to the likeness.*
[d] Psal. 3. 7. Jer. 8. 17.
‖ Or, *asp.*
‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.*
[e] Job 4. 10. Josh. 7. 5.
[f] Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
[h] Psal. 52. 6. & 64. 10.
[i] Psal. 68. 23.
[k] Psal. 92. 15.
† Heb. *fruit of the,* &c.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, a golden Psalm of David.*
* Psal. 57. title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[a] Psal. 18. 48.
† Heb. *set me on high.*
[b] Psal. 56. 6.
[c] Psal. 44. 23.
† Heb. *to meet me.*
[d] Ver. 14.
[e] Psal. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
[f] Psal. 10. 11, 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[g] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Psal. 2. 4.
[h] Ver 17.
† Heb *my high place.*
[i] Psal 54 7. & 92. 11.
† Heb. *mine observers.*
[k] So Gen. 4. 12, 15. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[l] Psal. 7. 9.
[m] Psal. 83. 18.
[n] Ver. 6.

15 Let them [p] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy powers; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: [q] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[p] Job 15. 23. Psal. 109. 10.
† Heb. *to eat.*
‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*
[q] Ver. 9, 10.

## PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shushaneduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 [b] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [c] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [d] Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [e] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, [f] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [g] Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my wash-pot, [h] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [i] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [k] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [l] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

* Psal. 80. title.
‖ Or, *a golden Psalm.*
* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040.
[a] Psal. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
[b] Psal. 71. 20.
[c] Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[d] Psal. 20. 5.
[e] Psal. 108. 6, &c.
[f] See Deut. 33. 17.
[g] Gen. 49. 10.
[h] Psal. 91. 13.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony) See Psal. 108. 10.
† Heb. *city of strength.*
[i] Psal. 44. 9, & 108. 11.
[k] Psal. 146. 3.
† Heb. *salvation.*
[l] Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.

## PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience:* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 [a] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [b] I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 [c] † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare [d] mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

[a] Psal. 27. 4.
[b] Psal. 17. 8 & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *make my refuge.*
[c] Psal. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou shalt add days, to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*
[d] Psal. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

XII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David. 1048.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, 3.

TRuly ‖ [a] my soul, † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; [c] I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: [e] they bless with their mouths, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My soul wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [g] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [h] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [i] if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

‖ Or, *only.*
[a] Psal. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is silent.*
[b] Psal. 65. 1.
[c] Ver. 6.
† Heb. *high places.*
[d] Psal. 37. 24. [d] Isai. 30. 13.
[e] Psal. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.*
[f] Ver. 1, 2.
[g] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19.
[h] Psal. 39. 5, 11. Isai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *alike.*
[i] Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[k] Job 33. 14.
[‖] Or, strength.
[l] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8, 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

11 God hath spoken [k] once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [l] thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

## PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirst for God:* 4 *His manner of blessing God:* 9 *His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

[*] 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 26.

¶ A Psalm of David, * when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: [a] my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

[a] Psal. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
† Heb. weary.
† Heb. without water.

2 To see [b] thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

[b] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Psal. 78. 61.

3 [c] Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

[c] Psal. 30. 5.
† Heb. fatness.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy Name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

[d] Psal. 42. 9. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.

6 When [d] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

[e] Psal. 61. 4.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore [e] in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

† Heb. They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.
[f] Ezek. 35. 5.
[g] Deut. 6. 13. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 † They shall fall by the sword, [f] they shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, [g] every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

## PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

[a] Psal. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[b] Psal. 58. 7.

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a sword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

[c] See Pro. 1. 11.
‖ Or, speech.
† Heb. to hide snares.
[d] Psal. 10. 11. & 59. 7.

5 [c] They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, [d] they say, Who shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

‖ Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.
† Heb. a search searched.
[e] Psal. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. their wound shall be.

7 [e] But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: [f] all that see them, shall flee away.

[f] Psal. 31. 11. & 32. 6.

9 [g] And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

[g] Psal. 32. 11.

10 [h] The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

[h] Psal. 58. 10.

XII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

† Heb. is silent. Psal. 62. 1.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

[a] Psal. 66. 23.

2 O thou that heares prayer, [a] unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. Words, or, Matters of iniquities.
[b] Psal. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[c] Psal. 36. 8.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.
4 [b] Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooses and causes to approach *unto thee*, *that* he may dwell in thy courts: [c] we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

[d] Psal. 93. 1.
[e] Psal. 89. 9 & 107. 29.
[f] Psal. 76. 10. Isai. 17. 12, 13.
‖ Or, to sing.
‖ Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain.
[g] Psal. 68. 9, 10, & 104. 13.
[h] Psal. 46. 4.
‖ Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.
† Heb. thou dissolvest it.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; [d] *being* girded with power.
7 [e] Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, [f] and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.
9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ [g] watereth it: thou greatly enrichest it [h] with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoyce on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are cloathed with flocks; [i] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

† Heb. *the year of thy goodneſs.*

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

[i] Iſai. 55. 12.

## PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 12 *He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *He declareth Gods ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Sing forth the honour of his Name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! [a] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 [b] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [c] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [d] He turned the ſea into dry land: [e] they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, [f] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [g] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [h] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net, thou laidſt affliction upon our loyns.

12 [i] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [k] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy *place.*

13 [l] I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: I [m] will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth have ſpoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [n] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [o] If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

[a] Pſal. 18. 44. ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

[b] Pſal. 67. 3.

[c] Pſal. 46. 8.

[d] Exod. 14. 21.

[e] Joſh. 3. 14.

[f] Pſal. 11. 4.

† Heb. *putteth.*

[g] Pſal. 17. 3. Iſai. 48. 10.

[h] Zech. 13. 9.

[i] Iſai. 51. 23.

[k] Iſai. 43. 2.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

[l] Pſal. 100. 4.

[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4.

† Heb. *opened.*

† Heb. *marrow.*

[n] Pſal. 34. 11.

[o] Prov. 28. 9. Iſai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

## PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A Prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us: Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 [b] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [c] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let all people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [d] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

[a] Pſal. 4. 6. † Heb. *with us.*

[b] Pſal. 66. 4.

[c] Pſal. 96. 13. † Heb. *lead.*

[d] Pſal. 85. 12.

XIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LEt [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee † before him.

2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

4 [e] Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his Name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 [g] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [h] God ſetteth the ſolitary † in families: [i] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains, but [k] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, [l] when thou wenteſt forth before thy people; when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 [m] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo

[a] Num. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face.*

[b] Iſa. 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3.

[c] Pſ. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

[d] Pſal. 32. 11. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladneſs.*

[e] Pſ. 66. 4.

[f] Deut. 33. 26. Ver. 33. [g] Pſal. 10. 14, 18 & 146. 9.

[h] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 113. 9. † Heb. *in a houſe.*

[i] Pſal. 107. 10. & 146. 7.

[k] Pſal. 107. 34, 40.

[l] Judg. 4. 14.

[m] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Iſai. 64. 1, 3.

dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 [n] Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [o] thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it*.

12 [p] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 [q] Though ye have lien among the pots, [r] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 [s] When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 [t] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [u] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [x] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 [y] Thou hast ascended on high [z] thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, [a] that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and [b] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But [c] God shall wound the head of his enemies: [d] *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again [e] from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [f] from the depths of the sea:

23 [g] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [h] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [i] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregation, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [k] the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* [l] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their counsel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: [m] strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, [m] shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spearmen, [n] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [o] Princes shall come out of Egypt, [p] Ethiopia shall soon [q] stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord, Selah:

33 To him [r] that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [s] he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, [t] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

XIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [b] I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: [c] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [d] hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 [e] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [f] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [g] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 [h] When

---

• Deut. 11.11,12.
† Heb. *shake out*
† Heb. *confirm it.*
• Psal. 74. 19.
† Heb. *army.*
p Numb. 31.8, 9, 54.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee,*
q Psal. 81. 6.
r Psal. 105. 37.
s Numb. 21. 4.
‖ Or, *for her she was.*
t Psal. 114. 4, 6.
u Psal. 87. 1. & 132. 13, 14.
x Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *even many thousands.*
y Ephes. 4. 8.
z Judg. 5. 12.
† Heb. *in the man.*
a Psal. 78. 60. Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 11 8. & 20. 1.
b Psal. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
c Psal. 56. 23.
d Numb. 21. 33.
e Exod. 14. 22.
f Psal. 58. 10.
g Or, *red*
h 1 King. 21. 19.
i 1 Chro. 13 8. & 15. 16. Psal. 47. 5.
‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel,*
k Deut. 33. 28. Isai 48. 1.
l 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, *with their company.*

m 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Psal. 72. 10. 68 & 11. Isai. 60. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds.* Jer. 51. 32, 33.
n Psal. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *he scattereth.*
o Isai. 19. 19.
p Psal. 72. 9. Isai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10.
q Psal. 44 20.
r Psal. 184. 10 & 104. 3. Ver. 4.
s Psal 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *give.*
‖ Or, *heavens.*
t Psal. 45. 4.

• Psal. 45. title.

a Ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.
b Psal. 40. 2.
† Heb. *the mire of depth.*
† Heb. *depth of waters.*
c Psal. 119. 82, 123.
d John 15. 25.

† Heb. *guiltiness.*

e Psal. 31. 11. Isai. 53. 3. Joh. 1. 11. & 7. 5.
f Psal. 119. 139. Joh. 2. 17.
g See Psal. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.

10 [h] When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: [i] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and [k] *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood over-flow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [o] hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [p] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and [q] I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, [r] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [s] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [t] Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 [u] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [x] Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [y] they persecute [z] *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: [a] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them, [b] be blotted out of the book of the living, [c] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 [d] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [e] The ‖ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and [f] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 [g] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [h] and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [i] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

## PSAL. LXX.

*David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, [a] O God to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

XIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul:* 14 *He promiseth constancy:* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance:* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

IN [a] thee, O LORD do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 [c] † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD *thou art* my trust from my youth.

[h] Psal. 35. 13, 14.
[i] 1 Kings 9. 7.
[k] Job 30. 9. Psal. 35. 15, 16.
† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*
[l] Isai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[m] Psal. 144. 7.
[n] Ver. 1. 2, 15.
[o] Psal. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*
[p] Psal. 22. 6, 7. Isa. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2.
[q] Psal. 142. 4. Isai. 63. 5.
† Heb. *to lament* with me.
[r] Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.
[s] Rom. 11. 9, 10.
[t] Isai. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[u] 1 Thes. 2. 16.
[x] Acts 1. 20.
† Heb. *their palace.*
† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*
[y] See 2 Chron. 28. 9.
[z] Isai. 53. 4.
† Heb. *thy wounded.*
‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*
[a] Isai. 26. 10. Rom 9. 31.
[b] Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8.
[c] Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23
[d] Psal. 50. 13, 14, 23.
[e] Psal. 34. 2.
‖ Or, *meek.*
[f] Psal. 22. 26.
[g] Psal. 96. 11. Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
[h] Isai 55. 12.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
[i] Psal. 102. 28.
[a] Psal. 38. title, 40. 13. &c. & 71. 12.
† Heb. *to my help.*
[b] Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[c] Psal. 40. 15.
[d] Psal. 40. 17.
1023.
[a] Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.
[b] Psal. 31. 2.
[c] Psal. 31. 12.
† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
[d] Psal. 140. 1, 4.

* Psal. 2. 9, 10. Isai. 46. 3.

6 [c] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

[f] Zech. 3. 8.

7 [f] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

[g] Ver. 18.

9 [g] Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. *watch*, or *observe*.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

[h] Psal. 70. 1.

12 [h] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

[i] Ver. 24. Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

13 [i] Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for

[k] Psal. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

[k] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

[l] Ver. 9. † Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb. *thine arm.*

18 [l] Now also † when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

[m] Psal. 57. 10. [n] Psal. 89. 6, 8. [o] Psal. 60. 3.

19 [m] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [n] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 [o] *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

[p] Ver. 13.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [p] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

## PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom:* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ A *Psalm* ‖ * for Solomon. 1015.

‖ Or, *of* * Psal. 127, title.

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

[a] Isai. 11. 2, 3, 7.

2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

[b] Psal. 85. 10. Isai. 52. 7.

3 [b] The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

[c] Isai. 11. 4.

4 [c] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

[d] Ver. 7, 17. Psal. 89. 36, 37.

5 They shall fear thee [d] as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.

6 [e] He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

[f] Isai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. † Heb. *til* there be *no moon.*

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: [f] and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

[g] See Exod 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psal. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.

8 [g] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

[h] Psal. 74. 14. [i] Isai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: [i] and his enemies shall lick the dust.

[k] 2 Chr. 9. 21. Psal 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isai. 49. 7. & 60. 9.

10 [k] The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

[l] Isai. 49. 22, 23. [m] Job 29. 12. [n] Psal. 116. 15.

11 [l] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he [m] shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

† Heb. one *shall give.* [o] 1 King. 4. 20. [p] Psal. 89. 36. † Heb. *shall be* † Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2. [r] 1 Chr. 29. 10. [s] Psal. 136. 4.

17 [p] His Name † shall endure for ever: † his Name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [r] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [s] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And

19 And blessed *be* his glorious Name for ever, [t] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## XIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked; 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A Psalm of * Asaph.

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [c] Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and [d] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [e] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [f] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in riches*.

13 [g] Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and [h] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [i] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

17 Until [k] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely [l] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 [m] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so* O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [n] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [o] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 [p] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [q] my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [r] go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

## PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against [a] the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation [b] *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ [c] rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [d] Thine enemies rore in the midst of thy congregations: [e] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [f] the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 [g] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [h] *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, [i] *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?

11 [k] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [l] God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [m] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength:

---

[t] Zech. 14. 9.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.* * Psal 50. title. ‖ Or, *Tet.* † Heb. *clean of heart.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1. † Heb. *fat.*

[b] Job 21. 9. † Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men.* † Heb. *with.*

[c] Job 15. 27. Psal. 17. 10. & 119. 70. † Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

[d] Hos. 7. 16.

[e] Psal. 75. 8.

[f] Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

[g] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[h] Psal. 26. 6. † Heb. *my chastisement was.*

[i] Eccles. 8. 17. † Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

[k] Psal 77. 13.

[l] Psal. 35. 6.

[m] Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5.

[n] Psal. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2. † Heb. *I knew not.* † Heb. *with thee.*

[o] Isai. 58. 8.

[p] Psal. 84. 2. & 119. 81. † Heb. *rock.*

[q] Psal. 16. 5.

[r] Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

[a] Psal. 95. 7. & 100. 3.

[b] Deut. 9. 29.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

[c] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

[d] Lam. 2. 7.

[e] Dan. 9. 27.

[f] 1 King. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

[g] 2 King. 25. 9. † Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

[h] Psal. 89. 39. † Heb. *break.*

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46. Luke 21. 29.

[k] Lam. 2. 3.

[l] Psal. 44. 4.

[m] Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. *break.*

strength: [n] thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat [o] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [p] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [q] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [r] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: [s] thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 [t] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.

19 O deliver not the soul [u] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, [x] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [y] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [z] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

Isai 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
‖ Or, *whales.*
[o] Psal 72. 9.
[p] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21.
[q] Josh. 3. 13, &c.
† Heb. *rivers of strength.*
[r] Gen. 1. 14, &c.
[s] Gen. 8. 22.
† Heb. *made them.*
[t] Ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.
[u] Cant. 2. 14.
[x] Psal. 68. 10.
[y] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Jer. 33. 21.
[z] Ver. 18. Psal. 89. 51.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*

XV. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God:* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence:* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy Name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one and setteth up another.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is [e] full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: [f] but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.*
* Psal. 57. title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
‖ Or, *When I shall take a set time.*
[a] Zech. 1. 21.
† Heb. *desert.*
[b] Psal. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7 Dan. 2. 21.
[d] Job 21. 20. Pf. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[e] Prov. 23. 30.
[f] Psal. 73. 10.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

[g] Psal. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[h] Psal. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

## PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his Name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The stout-hearted are spoiled, [e] they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 [g] Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; [h] the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [i] Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 [k] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; [l] let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought be feared.

12 [m] He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Psal. 48. 1, &c.
[b] Psal. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
[c] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
[d] Isai. 46. 12.
[e] Psal. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 3. 18. Zech. 12. 4.
[g] Zech. 38. 20.
[h] 2 Chro. 20. 29.
[i] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Psal. 65. 7.
[k] Eccles. 5. 4, 5, 6.
[l] 2 Chro. 32. 22, 23. Psal. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*
[m] Psal. 69. 35.

## PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief Musician, * to Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 [a] I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

* Psal. 39. & 62. title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
† Heb. *my hand.*
[a] Psal. 143. 5. Isai. 51. 9.

6 I call

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: [b] I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [c] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: [d] who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 [e] Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 [f] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the ſkies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [g] the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 [h] Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, [i] and thy foot-ſteps are not known.

20 [k] Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

XV. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXVIII.

*1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The ſtory of Gods wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient. 67 The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * || Maſchil of Aſaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 [b] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 [c] We will not hide *them* from their children, ſhewing to the generation to come, the praiſes of the LORD; and his ſtrength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [d] he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, [e] that they ſhould make them known to their children.

6 [f] That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* ſhould be born: *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, [g] a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation †[h] *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [i] *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [k] He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and [l] he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 [m] In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [n] He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought [o] ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed water to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by [p] provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And [q] they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their luſt.

19 [r] Yea they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God † furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 [s] Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [t] was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [u] and opened the doors of heaven,

24 [x] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 || Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 [y] He

---

[b] Pſal. 4. 4.

† Heb. *to generation and generation,*

[c] Pſal. 73. 17.
[d] Exod. 15. 11.

[e] Exod. 6. 6.
[f] Exod. 14. 21. Pſal. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

[g] Pſal. 97. 4.
[h] Hab. 3. 15.
[i] Exod. 14. 28.
[k] Exod. 14. 19. Pſal. 78. 52. Hoſ. 12. 13.

* Pſal. 74. title.
|| Or, *A Pſalm for Aſaph to give inſtruction.*

[a] Pſal. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.
[b] Pſal. 44. 1.
[c] Deut. 4. 6. Joel 1. 3.
[d] Pſal. 147. 19.

[e] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.
[f] Pſal. 102. 18.

[g] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Pſal. 68. 6.

† Heb. *that prepared not their heart.*

[h] Ver. 37.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

[i] Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. Iſai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek 30. 14.
[k] Exod. 14. 21.
[l] Exod. 15. 8. Pſal. 33. 7.
[m] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſal. 105. 39.
[n] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[o] Deut. 9. 21. Pſal. 105. 41.
[p] Pſal. 95. 8.
[q] Exod. 16. 2.
[r] Numb. 11. 4.

† Heb. *order.*

[s] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. & 28. 2.
[t] Numb. 11. 1, 10.
[u] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
[x] Exod. 16. 4, 14. Pſal. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

|| Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty:* Pſal. 105. 26.

26 [y] He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 [z] So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but [a] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this [b] they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [c] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [d] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that [e] God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 [f] Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [g] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 [h] But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time [i] turned he his anger away, [k] and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For [l] he remembered [m] that they *were but* flesh; [n] a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‖ [o] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, [p] they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

43 How [q] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [r] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [s] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [t] frogs which destroyed them.

46 [u] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [x] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

48 [y] † He gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

51 [z] And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in [a] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [b] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [c] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [d] *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and [e] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [f] like a deceitful bow.

58 [g] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [h] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 [i] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wrath with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and [k] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 [l] Their priests fell by the sword: and [m] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [n] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* ‖ [o] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [p] he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [q] which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

70 [r] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 † From

y Numb. 11. 31. † Heb. *to go.*

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

z Numb. 11. 20.
a Numb. 11. 33. † Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, *young men.*
b Numb. 14, & 16, & 17.
c Numb. 14. 29. d See Hos. 5. 15.
e Deut. 32. 4.
f Ezek. 33. 31.
g Ver. 8.
h Numb. 17. 14.
i Isai. 48. 9.
k 1 King. 21. 29.
l Psal. 103. 14, 16.
m Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
n Job 7. 7, 16. ‖ Or, *rebel against him.*
o Psal. 95. 9, 10. Isai. 7. 13. Ephes. 4. 30.
p Numb. 14. 22. ‖ Or, *from affliction.*
q Psal. 105. 27, &c. † Heb. *set.*
r Exod. 7. 20. Psal. 105. 29.
s Exod. 8. 24. Psal. 105. 31.
t Exod. 8. 6.
u Exod. 10. 13. Psal. 105. 34.
x Exod. 9. 23. Psal 105. 37. † Heb. *killed.* ‖ Or, *great hail-stones.*
y Exod. 9. 23. Psal. 105. 28. † Heb. *He shut up.*

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

† Heb. *He weighed a path.* ‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain.*
z Exod. 9. 3, 6.
z Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 105. 36.
a Psal. 106. 22.
b Psal. 77. 20.
c Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.*
d Psal. 44. 3.
e Josh. 13. 7. Psal. 136. 21, 22.
f Hos. 7. 16.
g Deut. 32. 16, 21.
h 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14 & 26. 6, 9.
i Judg. 18. 30.
k Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. † Heb. *praised.*
l 1 Sam. 4. 19.
m Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23
n Psal. 44. 23. o Isai. 42. 13.
p 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12, & 6. 4.
q Psal 87. 2. † Heb. *founded.*
r 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam 7. 8.

71 † From following [s] the ews great with young, he brought him [t] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

† Heb. *from after.*
[s] Gen. 33. 13. Isaiah 40. 11.
[t] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chro. 11. 2.

XVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, [a] thy holy temple have they defiled: [b] they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

[a] Psal. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
[b] Mic. 4. 12.

2 [c] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

[c] Jer. 7. 33. 1 Mac. 7. 17.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: [d] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

[d] Psal. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.

4 [e] We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

[e] Psal. 44. 14. & 80. 6.

5 [f] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

[f] Psal. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 89. 46.

6 [g] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.

[g] Jer. 10. 25. [h] Isai. 64. 9.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 [h] O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[i] Psal. 42. 10. & 115. 2.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

† Heb. *vengeance.*
[i] Psal. 102. 20.

10 [i] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

11 Let [k] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
[k] Gen. 4. 15. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.

12 And render unto our neighbours [l] seven-fold into their bosom, [m] their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

[l] Psal. 79. 12.
[m] Psal. 74. 22.

13 So [n] we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

[n] Psal. 95. 7. & 100. 3.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

## PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

* Psal. 45. & 60. title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [a] like a flock, [b] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

[a] Psal. 77. 20.
[b] Exod. 25. 20. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 50. 2. & 94. 1.

2 [d] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

[d] Numb. 2. 18—23.
† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*

3 [e] Turn us again, O God: [f] and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

[e] Ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Psal. 4. 6.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke.*

5 [g] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

[g] Psal. 74. 1. [h] Psal. 42. 3. & 102. 9.

6 [h] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

[i] Psal. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Ver. 3. 19.

8 Thou hast brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

[k] Isai. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Psal. 44. 2.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [m] unto the river.

[m] Psal. 72. 8.

12 Why hast thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

[n] Psal. 89. 40, 41. Isai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [o] look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

[o] Isaiah 63. 15.

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: [p] they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

[p] Psal. 76. 7.

17 [q] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

[q] Psal. 89. 21.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.

19 [r] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

[r] Ver. 3. 7.

## PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobebience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, *A Psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [i] I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [k] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 [l] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [m] O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [n] The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [o] have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [p] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

XVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The Psalmist having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GOd [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [b] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [d] all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 [e] I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But [f] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [g] Arise, O God, judge the earth: [h] for thou shall inherit all nations.

## PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

KEep [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [b] against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee,

6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites: as *to* [f] Sisera, as *to* Jabin: at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [g] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 [k] O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy Name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 [l] That

* Psal. 8. tit e.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *against.*
[b] Psal. 114. 1.
[c] Isai. 9, 4. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *passed away.*
[d] Exod. 1. 14.
[e] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15.
[f] Exod. 19. 19.
[g] Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13.
‖ Or, *strife.*
[h] Psal. 50. 7.
[i] Exod. 20. 2.
[k] Psal. 37. 4. Ephes. 3. 20.
[l] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24
‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts, or, imaginations.*
[m] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isa. 48. 18.
[n] Psal. 18. 45.
‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience* Psal. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
† Heb. *lied.*
[o] Deut. 32. 13, 14.
[p] Psal. 147. 14.
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*
[p] Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] 2 Chr. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8.
[b] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.
† Heb. *Judge.*

[c] Prov. 24. 11.
[d] Psal. 11. 3.
† Heb. *moved.*
[e] Exod. 22. 9. John 10, 34
[f] Psal. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
[g] Mich. 7. 2, 7.
[h] Psal. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Psal. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[b] Psal. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[c] See Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
[e] Judg. 7. 22.
[f] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[g] 2 King. 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
[h] Judg. 7. 25.
[i] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
[k] Isai. 17. 13, 14.

18 [1] That *men* may know, that thou whose Name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

[1] Psal. 59. 13.

## PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein:* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

* Psalm 8, title. ‖ Or, *of* 1023.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

[a] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119, 20.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 [b] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

[b] Psal. 65. 4.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

‖ Or, *of mulberry-trees. make him a well,* &c. † Heb. *covereth.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ [c] of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

‖ Or, *from company to company.*

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, [d] O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

[d] Gen. 15. 1.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [e] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [f] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

[e] Gen. 15. 1. Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. [f] Psal. 34. 9, 10. [g] Psal. 2. 12.

12 O LORD of hosts, [g] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

## PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The Psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof:* 8 *he promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm * ‖ for the sons of Korah.

* Psal. 42, title. ‖ Or, *of*

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

‖ Or, *well pleased.*

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

[a] Psal. 32. 1.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from vexing us.*

4 [b] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

[b] Psal. 80. 7.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [c] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

[c] Zech. 9. 10.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [d] that glory may dwell in our land.

[d] Zech. 2. 5.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: [e] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

[e] Psal. 72. 3. Isaiah 32. 17.

11 [f] Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

[f] Isaiah 45. 8.

12 [g] Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and [h] our land shall yield her increase.

[g] Psal. 84. 11. [h] Psal. 67. 6.

13 [i] Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

[i] Psal. 89. 14.

### XVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God:* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.*

A Prayer of David. ‖ Or, *A prayer, being a psalm of David.*

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: [a] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

[a] Psal. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

5 [b] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

[b] Ver. 15. Psal. 145. 9. Joel 2. 13. [c] Psal. 50. 15. [d] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6. [e] Deut. 3. 24. [f] Psal. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 43. 7. [g] Psal. 72. 18. & 77. 14. [h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [c] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [d] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, [e] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [f] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou *art* great and [g] doest wondrous things: [h] thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach

[i] Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

11 [i] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

[k] Pſal. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.*

14 O God, [k] the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

[l] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Verſe 5. Pſal. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

15 [l] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

[m] Pſal. 116. 16.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave [m] the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

## PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increaſe, honour and comfort of the members thereof.*

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

[a] Pſal. 48. 1.

HIs foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

[b] Pſal. 78. 67, 68.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

[c] Pſal. 89. 10.

4 I will make mention of [c] Rahab, and Babylon to them that know me; Behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

[d] Pſal. 22. 30.

6 [d] The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

## PSAL. LXXXVIII.

*A prayer containing a grievous complaint.*

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief Muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, a Pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

* 1 King. 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [a] I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

[a] Pſal. 31. 12.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [b] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

[b] Pſal. 42. 7.

[c] Job 19. 13. Pſal. 31. 11. & 142. 4.

8 [c] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

[d] Pſal. 38. 10.

9 [d] Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, [e] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

[e] Job 11. 13. Pſal. 143. 6.

10 [f] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

[f] Pſal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

[g] Job 10. 21. Pſal. 143. 3.

12 [g] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [h] and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

[h] Pſal. 31. 12.

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and [i] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

[i] Pſal. 5. 3.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* [k] I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

[k] Job 6. 4.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrous have cut me off.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

[l] Pſal. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

18 [l] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

## XVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.*

‖ Or, A Pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

* 1 King. 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation, and generation.* So Ver 4.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [a] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

[a] Pſal. 119. 89.

3 [b] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [c] sworn unto David my servant.

4 [d] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [f] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the the congregation of the saints.

6 For [g] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [h] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [i] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [k] Thou hast broken ‖Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; Thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 [l] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [m] Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: [n] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [o] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [p] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to the holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 [q] I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 [r] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [s] The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [t] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [u] my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and [x] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [y] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [z] *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [a] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [b] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [c] and his throne [d] as the days of heaven.

30 [e] If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then [f] will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 [g] Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn [h] by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [i] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [k] as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: [l] thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 [m] Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [n] How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? [o] shall thy wrath burn like fire?

[b] 1 King. 8. 16. [c] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. [d] Ver. 29. 36. [e] See Ver. 1. [f] Psal. 19. 1. [g] Psal. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86 8. & 113. 5. [h] Psal. 76. 11. [i] Psal. 65. 7. [k] Exod. 14. 26. Psal 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. ‖ Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.* [l] Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. † Heb. *an arm with might.* [m] Psal. 97. 2. ‖ Or, *establishment.* [n] Psal. 85. 13. [o] Numb. 10. 6. & 23. 21. [p] Ver. 24. Psal. 75. 10 & 132. 17. ‖ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the holy one of Israel.* Psal. 47. 9. [q] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. [r] Psal. 80. 17. [s] 2 Sam. 7. 10. [t] 2 Sam. 7. 9. [u] Psal. 61. 7. [x] Ver. 17. [y] Psal. 72. 8. & 80. 11. [z] Psal. 2. 7. [a] Isai. 55. 3. [b] Ver. 4. 36. [c] Isai. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17. [d] Deut. 11. 21. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 14. † Heb. *profane my statutes.* [f] 2 Sam. 7 14. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 15 † Heb. *I will not make void from him.* † Heb. *to lie.* [h] Amos 4. 2. † Heb. *If I lie.* [i] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Ver 4. 29. [k] Psal. 72. 5, 17. [l] Psal. 74. 7. [m] Psal. 80. 12. † Heb. *brightness.* [n] Psal. 79. 5. [o] Psal. 78. 63.

47 [p] Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 [q] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [r] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou [s] swarest unto David [t] in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; [u] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [x] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

[p] Psal. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[q] Psal. 49. 9.
[r] Hebr. 11. 5.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isai. 55. 3.
[t] Psal. 54. 5.
[u] Psal. 69. 9.
[x] Psal. 74. 22.

## XVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setteth forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life:* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

‖ Or, *A prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.*

¶ ‖ A Prayer * of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday, ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood [e] they are *as* a sleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength, *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

* Deut. 33. 1.
[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[d] Ecclus 18. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or. *when he hath passed them.*
[e] Psal. 73. 20.
[f] Psal. 103. 15. Isai. 40 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[g] Psal. 92. 7.
[h] Psal. 90. 21.
[i] Psal. 19. 12.
† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. *As for the days of our years in them are seventy years.*
[k] Psal. 39. 4.
† Heb. *cause to come.*

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [l] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

[l] Psal. 27. 4.

## PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly:* 3 *Their safety:* 9 *Their habitation:* 11 *Their servants:* 14 *Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [b] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely [c] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noysom pestilence.

4 [d] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 [e] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the *arrow* that flieth by day.

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [f] with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, [g] thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [h] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my Name.

15 [k] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him.

16 With

[a] Psal. 27. 5.
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Psal. 142. 5.
[c] Psal. 124. 7.
[d] Psal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[e] Job 5. 19, &c. Psal. 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23. Isai. 43. 2.
[f] Psal. 37. 34.
[g] Psal. 90. 1.
[h] Psal. 34. 7. & 91. 3. Matth. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
[i] Job 5. 23. Psal. 37. 24.
‖ Or, *asp.*
[k] Psal. 50. 15.

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation. † Heb. *length of days.*

## PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A Psalm *or* Song for the Sabbath-day.

IT is a [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy Name, O most High: [a] Psal. 147. 1.

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night; † Heb. *in the nights.*

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound. ‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion.*

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of the hands.

5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep. [b] Psal. 40. 5. & 139. 17. [c] Isai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 34.

6 [d] A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this. [d] Psal. 94. 8.

7 When [e] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever. [e] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

8 [f] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore. [f] Psal. 56. 2.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But [g] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl. [g] Psal. 89. 17, 24.

11 [h] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me. [h] Psal. 54. 7 & 59. 10 & 112. 8.

12 [i] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. [i] Isai. 65. 22 Hos. 14. 5.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing: † Heb. *green.*

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [k] *he is* my rock, and [l] *there is* no unrighteousness in him. [k] Deut. 32. 4. [l] Rom. 9. 14.

XVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XCIII.

*The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is cloathed with majesty, the LORD is cloathed with strength [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved. [a] Psal. 96. 10 & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 52. 7. [b] Psal. 104. 1. [c] Psal. 65. 6. [d] Psal. 90. 10. [e] Psal. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22. &c.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting. † Heb. *from then.*

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever. † Heb. *to length of days.*

## PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety:* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence:* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self. † Heb. *God of revenges.* [a] Deut. 32. 35. Nahum 1. 2.

2 [b] Lift up thy self, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. † Heb. *shine forth.* [b] Psal. 80. 1.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph? [b] Psal. 7. 6. [c] Gen. 18. 25.

4 *How long* shall they [d] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves? [d] Psal. 31. 18. Jude 15.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [e] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it.* [e] Psal. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.

8 [f] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise? [f] Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6.

9 [g] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? [g] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

10 He that chastiseth the heathen shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity. [h] 1 Cor. 3. 20.

12 [i] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law: [i] 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [k] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. [k] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it. † Heb. *shall be after it.*

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence. ‖ Or, *quickly.*

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

[l] Amos 6. 4. [m] Psal. 58. 2. Isai. 10. 1. 20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [m] frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

[n] Psal. 7. 16. 23 And [n] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

## XIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *for his greatness,* 6 *and for his goodness;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

[a] Psal. 100. 1. O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. *prevent his face.* 2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

[b] Psal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5. 3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. *In whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.* 4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

† Heb. *Whose the sea is.* [c] Psal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3. [d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7. [e] Exod. 17. 2, 7 Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut 6. 16. † Heb. *contention.* [f] Psal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9. † Heb. *If they enter into my rest.* 5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and [c] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: [d] to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

## PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

[a] 1 Chr. 16. 23. Psal. 33. 3. O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his Name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

[b] Psal. 145. 3. [c] Psal. 18. 3. [d] Psal. 95. 3. 3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [b] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

[e] See Jer. 10, 11, 12. [f] Psal. 115. 15. 5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

[g] Psal. 29. 1, 2. † Heb. *of his Name.* 8 [g] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his Name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

[h] Psal. 29. 2. & 110. 3. ‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.* 9 O worship the LORD, [h] ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

[i] Psal. 93. 1. & 97. 1. [k] Psal. 98. 9. 10 Say among the heathen, *that* [i] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved, [k] he shall judge the people righteously.

[l] Psal. 69. 34. [m] Psal. 98. 7, &c. 11 [l] Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: [m] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

[n] Psal. 67. 4. Rev 19. 11. 13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [n] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

## PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

[a] Psal. 96. 10. † Heb. *many,* or, *great isles.* THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*

[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Psal. 18. 11. [c] Psal. 89. 14. ‖ Or, *establishment.* 2 [b] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [c] righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

[d] Dan. 7. 10. 3 [d] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

[e] Psal. 77. 18. & 104. 32. [f] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5. 4 [e] His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 [f] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

[g] Psal. 19. 1. & 50. 6. 6 [g] The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

[h] Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. [i] Hebr. 1. 6. 7 [h] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [i] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; because of thy judgments, O LORD.

[k] Psal. 95. 3. & 96. 4. [l] Psal. 34. 14. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. [m] Psal. 112. 4. 9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: [k] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [l] hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 [m] Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [n] Re-

12 [n] Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: [o] and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

[n] Ps. 33. 1.
[o] Ps. 30. 4.
|| Or, *to the memorial.*

XIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praise God.*

¶ A Psalm.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: [b] his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with a harp; with the harp, and the voice of a Psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [d] Let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [e] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

[a] Psal. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10.
[b] Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[c] Isai. 52. 10.
|| Or, *revealed.*
[d] Psal. 96. 11, &c.
[e] Psal. 96. 10, 13.

## PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

THe [a] LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 [c] The kings strength also loveth judgment, thou dost stablish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [e] his footstool: *for* || he *is* holy.

6 [f] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [g] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [h] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [i] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [k] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[a] Psal. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Psal. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *stagger.*
[c] Job 36. 5.
[d] Ver. 9.
[e] 1 Chro. 28. 2.
|| Or, *it is holy.*
[f] Jer. 15. 1.
[g] Exod. 33. 9.
[h] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[i] See Exod. 32. 2. Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[k] Ver. 5.

## PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatness,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ * A Psalm of || praise.

MAke [a] joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, || and not we our selves; [c] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his Name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy is everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

* Psal. 145. title
|| Or, *thanksgiving.*
[a] Psal. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Psal. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
|| Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Psal. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[d] Psal. 66. 13.
[e] Psal. 136. 1, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

## PSAL. CI.

*David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [c] him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh || in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [d] early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers [e] from the city of the LORD.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[a] Psal. 97. 10.
[b] Psal. 125. 5.
[c] Psal. 18. 23. Prov. 6. 17.
|| Or, *perfect in the way.*
† Heb. *shall not be established.*
[d] Psal. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12,
[e] Psal. 48. 2, 8.

XX. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint:* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded:* 23 *He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

‖ Or, *for*

¶ A Prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

[a] Pſal. 27. 9 & 69. 17.

2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

[b] James 4. 14. ‖ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke* [c] Job 30. 30.

3 [b] For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke: and [c] my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and whithered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

[d] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *fleſh.*

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, [d] my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

[e] Job 30. 29.

6 [e] I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

[f] Pſal. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

9 [f] For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

[g] Pſal. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 6. 12 [h] Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10. [i] Lam. 5. 19. [k] Pſal. 135. 13.

11 [g] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and [h] I am withered like graſs.

12 But [i] thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and [k] thy remembrance unto all generations.

[l] Pſal. 79. 1.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in [l] her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

[m] Pſal. 22. 31. Iſai. 43. 21.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and [m] the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

[n] Pſal. 14. 2. & 33. 13.

19 For [n] he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

[o] Pſal. 79. 11. † Heb. *the children of death.*

20 [o] To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

[p] Iſai. 38. 10.

24 [p] I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

[q] Hebr. 1. 10.

25 [q] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

[r] Iſai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. † Heb. *ſtand.*

26 [r] They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

[s] Pſal. 69. 36.

28 [s] The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

## PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,*
15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

[a] Pſal. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

BLeſs [a] the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

[b] Pſal. 130. 8. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 7. 47.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

[c] Pſal. 5. 12. [d] Iſai. 40. 31. [e] Pſal. 146. 7. [f] Pſal. 147. 19. [g] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. † Heb. *great of mercy.*

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: [c] who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* [d] thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 [e] The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed.

7 [f] He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 [g] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

[h] Pſal. 30. 5. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18. [i] Ezra 9. 13. [k] Eph. 3. 18. † Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

9 [h] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [i] He hath not dealt with us after our ſins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

[l] Mal. 3. 17. [m] Pſal. 78. 39. [n] Pſal. 90. 5. [o] Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11. † Heb. *it is not* [p] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

11 [k] For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt: *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 [l] Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: [m] he remembreth that we *are* duſt.

15 *As for* man [n] his days *are* as graſs: [o] as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it is gone; and [p] the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from ever-

everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness [q] unto childrens children:

[q] Exod. 20. 6.

18 [r] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

[r] Deut. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [s] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

[s] Psal. 148. 2. † Heb. *mighty in strength.* See Psal. 78. 25.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, [t] *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

[t] Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

## XX. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSALM. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, [a] thou art cloathed with honour and majesty.

[a] Psal. 93. 1.

2 [b] Who covereſt *thy self* with light as *with* a garment: [c] who stretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

[b] Dan. 7. 9. [c] Isai 40. 22. & 45. 12.

3 [d] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, [e] who maketh the clouds his chariot, [f] who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

[d] Amos 9. 6. [e] Isai. 19. 1. [f] Psal. 18. 10.

4 [g] Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

[g] Hebr. 1. 7.

5 † [h] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.* [h] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Psal. 24. 2. & 136. 6.

6 [i] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

[i] Gen. 7. 19.

7 [k] At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

[k] Gen. 8. 1.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

‖ Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend.*

9 [l] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: [m] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

[l] Psal. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22. [m] Gen. 9. 11, 15.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Heb. *Who sendeth.*

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. *walk.*

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† Heb. *break.*

13 [n] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [o] the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

† Heb. *give a voice.* [n] Psal. 147. 8. [o] Psal. 65. 9.

14 [p] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

[p] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.

15 And [q] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengthneth mans heart.

[q] Judg. 9. 13. Psal. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7. † Heb. his *face shine with oyl* or, *more than oyl.*

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon [r] which he hath planted.

[r] Numb. 24. 6.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 [s] He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

[s] Gen. 1. 14.

20 [t] Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

[t] Isai. 45. 7. † Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest*

21 [u] The young lions rore after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

[u] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 [x] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

[x] Prov. 3. 19.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

† Heb. *formed.*

27 [y] These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

[y] Psal. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; [z] thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

[z] Job 34. 14, 15. Psal. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.

30 [a] Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

[a] Isai. 32. 15 Ezek. 37. 9.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

† Heb. *shall be.*

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; [b] he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

[b] Psal. 144. 5.

33 [c] I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.

[c] Psal. 63. 4. & 146. 2.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

## XXI. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. Iſai 12.4.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his Name; make known his deeds among the people.

3 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

b Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

c Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

d Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5. e Hebr. 11. 9.

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and [e] ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

f Gen. 35. 5. g Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.

14 [f] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [g] he reproved kings for their ſakes:

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

h Gen. 41. 54. i Lev. 26. 26. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [i] ſtaff of bread.

k Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20. l Gen. 37. 28.

17 [k] He ſent a man before them, [l] *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant.

m Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15. † Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*

18 [m] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

n Gen. 41. 14. o Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *By leſſion.*

20 [n] The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenatours wiſdom.

23 [p] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

25 [s] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 [t] He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

27 [u] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and [y] they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 [c] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [d] He ſmote their vines alſo and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 [e] He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [f] He ſmote alſo the firſt-born in their land: [g] the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 [h] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 [i] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [k] He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 [l] *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and [m] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [n] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred [o] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

44 [p] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 [q] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

p Gen. 46. 6.. Pſal. 78, 51. q Pſal. 106 22. r Exod. 1. 7. s Exod. 1 8, &c. t Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14. u Exod. 7. 9. Pſal. 78. 43, &c. † Heb. *words of his ſigns.* x Exod. 10. 22. y Pſal 99. 7. z Exod. 7. 20. a Exod. 8. 6. b Exod. 8. 17, 24. c Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.* d Pſal. 78. 47. e Exod. 10. 4, 13. f Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 78. 51. g Gen. 49. 3. h Exod. 12. 35. i Exod. 12. 33. k Exod. 13. 21. l Exod. 16. 12, &c. m Pſal. 78. 24, 25. n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4. o Gen. 15. 14. † Heb. *ſinging.* p Deut 6. 10, 11, Joſh. 3. 17. q Deut 4 1, 40. & 6. 21— 25. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

## XXI. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CVI.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God:* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy:* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

† Praiſe

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PRaise ye the LORD, [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] 1 Chro. 16. 34. [b] Psal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

[c] Psal. 119. 132.

4 [c] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

[d] 1 King. 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.

6 [d] We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, [e] but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

[e] Exod. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his Names sake: [f] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

[f] Exod. 9. 16.

9 [g] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [h] he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

[g] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 18. 15. [h] Isai. 53. 11, 12, 13.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [i] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

[i] Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5. [k] Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

12 [k] Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

[l] Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2. † Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*

13 [l] † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

14 [m] But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

[m] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6. † Heb. *lusted a lust.*

15 [n] And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

[n] Numb. 11. 31.

16 [o] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

[o] Numb. 16. 1, &c.

17 [p] The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

[p] Numb. 11. 31. Deut. 11. 6.

18 [q] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

[q] Numb. 16. 35, 46. [r] Exod. 32. 4. [s] Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.

19 [r] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus [s] they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

[t] Psal. 78. 51. & 105. 23. 27. [u] Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10. [x] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in [t] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 [u] Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen [x] stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*

24 Yea, they despised [y] † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

[y] Jer 3. 10. † Heb. *a land of desire*

25 [z] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

[z] Numb. 14. 2. [a] Numb. 14. 28. Exod. 6. 8. Psal 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.

26 [a] Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † [b] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

† Heb. *To make them fall.* [b] Psal 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.

28 [c] Thy joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

[c] Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Wisd. 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [d] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

[d] Numb. 25. 7.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

32 [e] They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

[e] Numb. 20. 3, 13. Deut. 3. 26.

33 [f] Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

[f] Numb. 20. 10.

34 [g] They did not destroy the nations, [h] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

[g] Judg. 1. 21, 27. [h] Deut. 7. 2.

35 [i] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

[i] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isai. 2. 6.

36 And they served their idols: [k] which were a snare unto them.

[k] Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16.

37 Yea, [l] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

[l] 2 King. 16. 3. Isai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [m] the land was polluted with blood.

1 Cor. 10. 20 [m] Numb. 35. 33.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and [n] went a whoring with their own inventions.

[n] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [o] Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

[o] Judg. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *impoverished,* or, *weakned.*

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when [p] he heard their cry.

[p] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7 & 10. 10.

45 [q] And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

[q] Deut. 30. 3.

46 [r] He

r Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.

46 r He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

s 1 Chro. 16. 35, 36.

47 s Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelu-jah.*

## XXII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CVII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over sea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

a Psal. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so,* whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

† Heb. *from the sea.*

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

b Ver 13, 19, 28. Hos. 5. 15.

6 b Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

c Ver. 15, 21, 31.

8 c Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow

d Job 36. 8.

of death, *being* d bound in affliction and iron:

e Psal. 73. 24. & 119. 24.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned e the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

f Ver. 6, 19, 28.

13 f Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

g Psal. 68. 6. & 146. 7.

14 g He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

h Ver. 8, 15, 31.

15 h Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

i Job 33. 20.

18 i Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they k draw near unto the gates of death.

k Psal. 9. 13. & 88. 3.

l Ver. 6, 13, 28.

19 l Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

m Psal. 147. 15, 20. Matth. 8. 8.

20 m He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

n Ver. 8, 15, 31.

21 n Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

o Lev. 7. 12. Psal. 50. 14. Hebr. 13. 15.

22 And o let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *singing.*

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

† Heb. *maketh to stand.*

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, p their soul is melted because of trouble.

p Psal. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

q Ver. 6, 13, 19.

28 q Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

r Matth. 8. 26.

29 r He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

s Ver. 8, 15, 21.

31 s Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

† Heb. *saltness.*

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

t Psal. 114. 8. Isai. 41. 18.

35 t He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

u Exod. 1. 7.

38 u He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 x He

x Job 12. 21, 24. ‖ Or, *void place.* y 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſal. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *after.* z Pſ. 63. 6. a Job 22. 19. b Jobs. 16. Prov. 10. 11. c Pſ. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hoſ. 14. 9.

40 x He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

41 y Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and z maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 a The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoyce; and all b iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 c Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

## XXII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God:* 5 *He prayeth for Gods aſſiſtance according to his promiſe:* 11 *His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm of David.

a Pſal. 57. 7. O a God my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

b Pſal. 57. 8, &c. 2 b Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

‖ Or, *skies.* c Pſal. 57. 5, 11. 4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 c Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

d Pſal. 60. 5, &c. 6 d That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

e Pſal. 60. 9. 10 e Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

f Pſal 60. 12. 13 f Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

## PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them:* 16 *He ſheweth their ſin.* 21 *Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help:* 30 *He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

a Pſal. 83. 1. HOld a not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.* † Heb. *have opened themſelves.* b Pſal. 69. 4. John 15. 25. 3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me b without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.

c Pſal. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20. 5 And c they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

d Zech. 3. 1. 6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let d ‖ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

‖ Or, *an adverſary.* † Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.* e Prov. 28. 9. f Acts 1. 20. 7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and e let his prayer become ſin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* f let another take his ‖ office.

g Exod. 22. 24. h Job 5. 5. & 18. 19. 9 g Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 h Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

i Job 18. 19. 13 i Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

k Exod. 21. 5. 14 k Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

l Job 18. 17. Pſal. 34. 16. 15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may l cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

m Ezek. 35. 6. 17 m As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

† Heb. *within him.* 18 As he cloathed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy Names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

n Pſal. 102. 11. & 144. 4. 23 I am gone n like the ſhadow, when it de-

declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, ° they shaked their heads.

° Psal. 22. 7.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let them your servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be cloathed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

P Psal. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

31 For P he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

XXIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom*, 4 *the priesthood*, 5 *the conquest*, 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

a Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Psal. 45. 6, 7.

THE a LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

b Judg. 5. 2. c Psal. 96. 9. ‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have*, &c.

3 b Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, c in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

d Hebr. 5. 6, & 7. 17, 21. See Zec. 6. 13.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, d Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

e Psal. 16. 8. f Psal. 2. 12. Rev 11. 18. g Psal 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *great.* h Judg. 7. 5, 6.

5 The Lord e at thy right hand shall strike through kings f in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: g he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

7 h He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

## PSAL. CXI.

1 *The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: a the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

a Psal. 86. 5. & 103. 8.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

† Heb. *prey.*

b Psal. 19. 7. c Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; b all his commandments *are* sure.

† Heb. *are established.* d Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Ecclus 1. 16.

8 c They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his Name.

‖ Or, *good success.* † Heb. *that do them.*

10 d The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

## PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life*, 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. a Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

a Psal. 128. 1.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

b Job 11. 17. Psal. 97. 11.

4 b Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

c Psal. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35. † Heb. *judgment.* d Prov. 10. 7.

5 c A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: d the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

e Prov. 1. 33. f 2 Cor. 9. 9. g Deut. 24. 13. h Psal. 75. 10. i See Luke 13. 28. k Psal. 37. 12. l Psal. 58. 7, 8. m Prov. 10. 28.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, e he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 f He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; g his righteousness endureth for ever; h his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 i The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; k he shall gnash with his teeth, and l melt away: m the desire of the wicked shall perish.

## PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency*, 6 *for his mercy.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the Name of the LORD.

2 a Blessed

2 [a] Blessed be the Name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS Name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* [c] his glory above the heavens.

5 [d] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 [e] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 [f] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may [g] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people,

9 [h] He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

XXIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXIV.

*An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.*

WHen [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

## PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOt [a] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b] Where *is* now their God?

3 [c] But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 [d] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 [e] They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 [f] O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: [g] he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 [h] He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, [i] which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 [k] The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 [l] But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

XXIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance:* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 [a] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the Name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for [b] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 [c] For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD [d] in the land of the living.

10 [e] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 [f] I said in my haste, [g] All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the Name of the LORD.

14 [h] I

[a] Dan. 2. 20.
[b] Isai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
[c] Ps. 8. 1.
[d] Psal. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*
[e] Psal. 138. 6. Isa. 57. 15.
[f] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.
[g] Job 36. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 68. 9.
† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

[a] Exod. 13. 3.
[b] Psal. 81. 5.
[c] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 77. 16.
[e] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[f] Psal. 29. 6. & 68. 9.
[g] Hab. 3. 8.
[h] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 107. 35.

[a] See Isai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
[b] Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
[c] 1 Chro. 16. 26. Psal. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
[d] Deut. 4. 28. Psal. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
[e] Psal. 135. 18. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
[f] See Psal. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
[g] Psal. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.
[h] Psal. 128. 1, 4.
† Heb. *with.*
[i] Psal. 96. 5.
[k] Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 38. 18.
[l] Dan. 2. 20.

[a] Psal. 18. 5, 6.
† Heb. *found me.*
† Heb. *in my days.*
[b] Psal. 13. 6.
[c] Psal. 56. 13.
[d] Psal. 27. 13.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[f] Psal. 31. 22.
[g] Rom. 3. 4.

14 [h] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 [i] Precious in the ſight of the LORD, *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 Oh LORD, truly [k] I *am* thy ſervant, I *am* thy ſervant, *and* [l] the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee [m] the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the Name of the LORD.

18 [n] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVII.

*An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.*

O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy.* 5 *The Pſalmiſt by his experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God.* 19 *Under the type of the Pſalmiſt, the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his merey *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and* [d] *ſet me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my ſide, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 [g] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

9 [h] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the Name of the LORD will I † deſtroy them.

11 They compaſſed me about, yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the Name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about [i] like bees, they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will † deſtroy them.

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [l] The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [m] I ſhall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chaſtned me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go in to them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 [o] This gate of the LORD, [p] into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee, for thou haſt heard me, and art become my ſalvation.

22 [q] The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head *ſtone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

26 [r] Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us [s] light; bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

XXIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXIX.

*This Pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.*

### ALEPH.

BLeſſed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

3 [b] They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

6 [c] Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 [d] I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.



[h] Ver. 18. Pſal. 22. 25.
[i] Pſal. 72. 14.
[k] Pſal. 143. 12.
[l] Pſal. 86. 16.
[m] Lev. 7. 12.
[n] Ver. 14.
[a] Rom. 15. 11.
[a] 1 Chr. 16 8. Pſal. 106. 1. & 107. 1 & 136. 1.
[b] See Pſal. 115. 9, &c.
[c] Pſal. 120. 1.
† Heb. *out of diſtreſs.*
[d] Pſal. 18. 19.
[e] Pſal. 27. 1. & 56 4, 11. Iſai. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6.
† Heb. *for me.*
[f] Pſal. 54. 4.
[g] Pſal. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[h] Pſal. 146. 3.
† Heb. *cut them off.*
[i] Deut. 1. 44.
[k] Eccleſ. 7. 6. Nahum 1. 10.
† Heb. *cut down.*
[l] Exod. 15. 2. Iſa. 12. 2.
[m] Pſal. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.
[n] Iſai. 26. 2.
[o] Pſal. 24. 7.
[p] Iſai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.
[q] Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*
[r] Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.
[s] Eſther 8. 16.
‖ Or, *perfect*, or, *ſincere.*
[a] Pſal. 128. 1.
[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[c] Job 22. 26.
[d] Ver. 171.
† Heb. *judgments of thy righteouſneſs.*

BETH.

9 Wherewith ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 [e] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: [f] teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my ſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 [g] Deal bountifully with thy ſervant *that* I may live and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [h] I *am* a ſtranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 [i] My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 [k] Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* † my counſellers.

DALETH.

25 [l] My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: [m] quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: [n] teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 [o] My ſoul † melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [p] enlarge my heart.

XXV. Day. Morning Prayer.

HE.

33 [q] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law, yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 [r] † Turn away mine eyes from [s] beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: [t] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 [u] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 [x] I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [y] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart:

[e] Pſal. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[f] Verſe 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.
[g] Pſal. 116. 7.
† Heb. *Reveal.*
[h] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.
[i] Pſal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[k] Verſe 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of my counſel.*
[l] Pſal. 44. 25.
[m] Ver. 40. Pſal. 143. 11.
[n] Ver. 12. Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[o] Pſal. 107. 26.
† Heb. *droppeth.*
[p] Iſaiah 60. 5.
[q] Ver. 12.
[r] Iſaiah 33. 15.
† Heb. *Make to paſs*
[s] Prov. 23. 5.
[t] Ver. 25, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.
‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*
† Heb. *at large.*
[u] Pſal. 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19.
[x] Pſal. 63. 6.
[y] Pſal. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16 Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *face.*

heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.*

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [z] teach me thy statutes.

[z] Ver. 12. 26.

## TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

[a] Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

67 [a] Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

[b] Ver. 12. 26.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; [b] teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

[c] Psal. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10.

70 [c] Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.

[d] Ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11.

71 [d] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

[e] Ver. 127. Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

72 [e] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thousands of gold and silver.

XXV. Day. Evening Prayer.

## JOD.

[f] Job 10. 8. Psal. 100. 3 & 138. 8.

73 [f] Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

[g] Psal. 34. 2.

74 [g] They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [h] *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

[h] Hebr. 12. 10.

† Heb. *to comfort me.*

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

[i] Ver. 24. 47, 174. [k] Ver. 86.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [i] thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, [k] for they dealt perversly with me without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

## CAPH.

[l] Psal. 73. 26. & 84. 2.

81 [l] My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

[m] Ver. 123. Psal. 69. 3.

82 [m] Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

[n] Job 30. 30.

83 For [n] I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

[o] Psal. 39. 4.

84 [o] How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

[p] Psal. 35. 7.

85 [p] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulness.* [q] Ver. 78.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: [q] they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

[r] Ver 40.

88 [r] Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

## LAMED.

[s] Psal. 89. 2. Matth. 24. 34, 35.

89 [s] For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. *standeth.*

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

[t] Ver. 24.

92 Unless [t] thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

[u] Matth. 5. 18. & 24. 35.

96 [u] I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

## MEM.

[x] Psal. 1. 2.

97 O how love I thy law! [x] it *is* my meditation all the day.

† Heb. *it is ever with me*

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

[y] Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

103 [y] How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea sweeter* than honey to my mouth.

† Heb. *palate.* [z] Ver. 128.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [z] I hate every false way.

XXVI. Day

## XXVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

### NUN.

105 [a] Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 [b] I have ſworn, and I will perform *it* that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: [c] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [d] teach me thy judgments.

109 [e] My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 [f] The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 [g] Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [h] they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

### SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 [i] Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 [k] Depart from me, ye evil-doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth [l] *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 [m] My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

### AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 [n] Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and [o] teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 [p] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [q] hate every falſe way.

### PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: [r] it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 [s] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [t] † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy Name.

133 [u] Order my ſteps in thy word: and [x] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 [y] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and [z] teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 [a] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

### TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

139 [b] My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [c] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

## XXVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

### KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 [d] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 [e] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, [f] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.



[a] Prov. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *candle.*
[b] Neh. 10. 29.
[c] Ver. 88.
[d] Ver. 12. 26.
[e] Job 13. 14.
[f] Pſal. 140. 5. & 141. 9.
[g] Deut. 33. 4.
[h] Ver. 77. 92, 174.
† Heb. *to do.*
[i] Pſal. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[k] Pſal. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matth. 7. 23.
† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.*
[l] Ezek. 22. 18.
[m] Hab. 3. 16.
[n] Ver. 81, 82.
[o] Ver. 12.
[p] Ver. 72. Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
[q] Ver. 104.
[r] Pſal. 19. 7.
[s] Pſal. 106. 4.
[t] 2 Theſ. 1. 6, 7.
† Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.*
[u] Pſal. 17. 5.
[x] Pſal. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
[y] Pſal. 4. 6.
[z] Ver. 12, 26.
[a] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.
† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*
† Heb. *faithfulneſs.*
[b] Pſal. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb. *cut me off.*
[c] Pſal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
† Heb. *found me.*
‖ Or, *that I may keep.*
[d] Pſal. 5. 3. & 130. 6.
[e] Pſal. 63. 1, 6.
[f] Ver. 40, 154.

## RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [g] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [h] quicken me according to thy word.

155 [i] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [k] quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecutours, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſours, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [l] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 † Thy word is true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

## SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 [m] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 [n] LORD I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

## TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 [o] My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for [p] I have choſen thy precepts.

174 [q] I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and [r] thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 [s] I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

g Pſal. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
h Ver. 40.
i Job 5. 4.
‖ Or, *Many.*
k Verſe 149.
l Ver. 88.
† Heb. *the beginning of thy word is true.*
m Prov. 3. 2.
† Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.*
n Gen. 49. 18.
o Ver. 174.
p Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29.
q Verſe 166.
r Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.
s Iſai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

## XXVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN [a] my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, [b] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

a Pſal. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
‖ Or, *What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what ſhall it profit thee?*
† Heb. *added.*
‖ Or, *It is as the ſharp arrows of the mighty man with coals of juniper.*
b 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29.
‖ Or, *a man of peace.*

## PSAL. CXXI.

*The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [c] thy ſhade [d] upon thy right hand.

6 [e] The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall [f] preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

‖ Or, *Should I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.
a Pſal. 124. 8.
b Pſal. 127. 1. Iſai. 27. 3.
c Iſai. 25. 4.
d Pſal. 16. 8. & 109. 31.
e Pſal. 91. 5. Iſai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.
f Deut. 28. 6.

## PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is [a] compact together:

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 [d] For there † are ſet thrones of judgment: the thrones of the houſe of David.

a See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
b Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.
c Exod. 16. 34.
d Deut. 17. 8.
† Heb. *do ſit.*

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will [c] seek thy good.

[c] Neh. 2. 10.

## PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwellest in the heavens.

[a] Psal. 121. 1. [b] Psal. 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

## PSAL. CXXIV.

*The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a] now may Israel say:

[a] Psal. 129. 1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped [b] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

[b] Psal. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

[c] Psal. 121. 2.

## PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly and against the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be moved, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Isai. 14. 5. † Heb. wickedness.

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *shall be* upon Israel.

[b] Prov. 2. 15. [c] Psal. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

XXVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

† Heb: *returned the returning of Zion.* [a] Acts 12. 9.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

[b] Job 8. 21. † Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 [c] They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *singing.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

‖ Or, *seed-basket.*

## PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of Gods blessing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.* Psal. 72. title. † Heb. that are *builders of it in it.* [a] Psal. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[b] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4. [c] Deut. 28. 4. † Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

[d] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11. ‖ Or, *shall subdue,* as Psal. 18. 47. or, *destroy.*

## PSAL. CXXVIII.

*The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLessed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

[a] Psal. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

2 [b] For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 [c] The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* [d] peace upon Iſrael.

[b] Iſai. 3. 10.

[c] Pſal. 134. 3.

[d] Pſal. 125. 5.

## PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, [c] The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the Name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Much.*

[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. & 11. 1.

[b] Pſal. 124. 1.

[c] Ruth 2. 4.

## PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope:* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, ſhouldſt mark iniquities: O Lord, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that [c] thou mayeſt be feared.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 [e] My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for [f] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And [g] he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

[b] Pſal. 143. 2.

[c] 1 King. 8. 40. Pſal. 2. 11. Jer 33. 9.

[d] Pſal. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Iſai 8. 17. & 30. 18.

[e] Pſal. 63. 6. & 119. 147.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

[f] Pſal. 86. 5, 15.

[g] Pſal. 130. 3, 4.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *walk.*

† Heb. *wonderful.*

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

† Heb. *from now.*

XXVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

2 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark:* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promiſes.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will [c] not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it [d] at Ephratah: [e] we found it [f] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [g] we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 [h] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and [i] the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts [k] be cloathed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [l] The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [m] Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 [n] For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 [o] This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 [p] I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

16 [q] I will alſo cloath her prieſts with ſalvation: [r] and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 [s] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [t] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

cir. 1004.

[a] Pſ. 65. 1.

[b] Gen. 49. 24.

[c] Prov. 6. 4.

† Heb. *habitations.*

[d] 1 Sam. 17. 12.

[e] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

[f] 1 Chr. 13. 5.

[g] Pſ. 5. 7. & 99. 5.

[h] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.

[i] Pſal. 78. 61.

[k] Job 29. 14. Iſai. 61. 10.

[l] Pſ. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.

[m] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

[n] Pſ. 48. 1.

[o] Pſal. 68. 16.

[p] Pſal. 147. 14.

‖ Or, *ſurely.*

[q] 2 Chr. 6. 41. Pſ. 149. 4.

[r] Hoſ. 11. 12.

[s] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.

[t] See 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.

‖ Or, *candle.*

18 His

18 His enemies will I cloath with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

## PSAL. CXXXIII.

*The benefit of the communion of saints.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

[a] Gen. 13. 8. † Heb. *even together.*
[b] Exod. 30 25,30.
[c] Deut. 4. 48.
[d] Lev 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psal. 42. 8.

## PSAL. CXXXIV.

*An exhortation to bless God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 [c] The LORD that made heaven and earth, [d] bless thee out of Zion.

[a] Psal. 135. 1, 2.
[b] 1 Chr. 9. 33.
‖ Or, in *holiness.*
[c] Psal. 128. 5.
[d] Psal. 135. 21.

## PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the Name of the LORD, [a] praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his Name, [c] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [d] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [e] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [f] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [g] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, [h] he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 [i] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 [k] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [l] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [m] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [n] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [o] Thy Name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [p] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [q] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 [r] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [s] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Psal. 134. 1.
[b] Luke 2. 37.
[c] Psal. 147. 1.
[d] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
[e] Psal. 95. 3. & 97. 9.
[f] Psal. 115. 3.
[g] Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
[h] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10 1.
[i] Exod. 12. 12,29. Psal. 78. 51. & 136. 10.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[k] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. Psal. 136. 15.
[l] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Psal. 136. 17, &c.
[m] Josh. 12. 7.
[n] Psal. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
[o] Exod. 3. 15. Psal 102. 12.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[p] Deut. 32. 36.
[q] Psal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. 10, 11.
[r] Psal. 115. 9, &c.
[s] Psal. 134 3.

### XXVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXXXVI.

*An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 [h] The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 [k] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chro. 16. 34, 41. Deut. 10. 17.
[c] Deut.
[d] Psal. 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 14.
[h] Gen. 1. 16.
† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 135. 8.
[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 6.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [q] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 [s] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] Exod. 14. 28. Psal. 135. 9.
† Heb. *shaked off.*
[o] Exod. 15. 22.
[p] Psal. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 23.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Josh. 12. 1, &c. Psal. 135. 12.
[u] Psal. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

## PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † [a] wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; If I perfer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † [d] that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [e] dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

cir. 570.
† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
[a] Psal. 79. 1.
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[b] Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. Lam. 4. 22. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.
† Heb. *Make bare.*
[c] Isai. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *that rewardeth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*
[d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Isai. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the rock.*

## PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He propheseth that the kings of the earth shall praise God:* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 [b] I will worship [c] towards thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthnedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forsake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Psal. 119. 46.
[b] Psal. 28. 2.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30.
[d] Psal. 102. 15, 22.
[e] Psal. 113. 5, 6. Isai. 57. 15.
[f] James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[g] Psal. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[h] See Job 10 8.

XXIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He defieth the wicked:* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 [b] Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [e] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

[a] Jer. 12. 3.
[b] 2 Kings 19. 27.
‖ Or, *winnowest.*
[c] Job 42. 3. Psal. 40. 5.
[d] Jer. 23. 24.
[e] Amos. 9. 2, 3, 4.
[f] Prov. 15. 11.

11 If

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 [h] My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely, thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlasting.

## PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 8 *He prayeth against them:* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; [c] adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, [e] preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ [g] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [h] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

## PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † set forth before thee, [b] *as* incense; *and* [c] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [d] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [e] ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [f] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the

g Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13
† Heb. *darkneth not.*
† Heb. *as is the darkness so is the light.*
† Heb. *greatly.*
h Job 10. 8, 10. Eccles. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *strength*, or, *body.*
† Heb. *all of them.*
‖ Or, what *days they should be fashioned,*
i Psal. 40. 5.
k Psal. 119. 115.
l 2 Chr. 19. 2. Psal. 119. 158.
m Job 31. 6. Psal. 26. 2.
† Heb. *way of pains* or, *grief.*
n Psal. 5. 8. & 143. 10.
a Ver. 4.
† Heb. *man of violences.*
b Psal. 56. 6.
c Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.
d Psal. 71. 4.
e Ver. 1.
f Psal. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
‖ Or, *let them not be exalted.*
g Deut. 32. 27.
h Psal. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
i Psal. 11. 6.
† Heb. *a man of tongue.*
‖ Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*
a Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
b Rev. 8. 3, 4.
c Psal. 134. 2.
d Prov. 23. 6.
e Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.
‖ Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me, let not their precious oyl break my head &c.*
f 2 Chro. 20. 12. Psal 123. 1, 2.

the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

† Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*

9 Keep me from [g] the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

[g] Pſal. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.

10 [h] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal † eſcape.

[h] Pſal. 35. 8.

† Heb. *paſs over.*

## XXIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXLII.

*David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.*

¶ *‖ Maſchil of David; a Prayer * when he was in the cave.

* Pſal. 57. title.

‖ Or, *A Pſalm of David giving inſtruction.*

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

3 [b] When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: [c] in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

[b] Pſal. 102. tit. [b] Pſal. 143. 4. [c] Pſal. 140. 5. [d] Pſal. 69. 20.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and ſee.* [e] Pſal. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. *periſhed from me.* † Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, [f] Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

[f] Pſal 46. 1. & 91. 2. [g] Pſal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119 57. Lam. 3. 24. [h] Pſal. 27. 13.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutours, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy Name: [i] the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; [k] for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

[i] Pſal. 34. 2. [k] Pſal. 119. 17.

## PSAL. CXLIII.

*David prayeth for favour in judgment: 3 He complaineth of his griefs: 5 He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer: 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for ſanctification, 12 for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A Pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: [a] in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

[a] Pſal. 31. 1.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [b] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

[b] Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Eccleſ 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 [c] Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

[c] Pſal. 142. 3.

5 [d] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

[d] Pſal. 77. 5, 10, 11.

6 [e] I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: [f] my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

[e] Pſal. 88. 9. [f] Pſal. 63. 1.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [g] ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

[g] Pſal. 28. 1. ‖ Or, *for I am become like,* &c.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs [h] in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: [i] cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for [k] I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

[h] See Pſ. 46. 5. [i] Pſal. 5. 8. [k] Pſal. 25. 1.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hid me with thee.*

10 [l] Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into [m] the land of uprightneſs.

[l] Pſal. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24. [m] Iſai. 26. 10.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD for thy Names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

[n] Pſal. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for [o] I *am* thy ſervant.

[o] Pſal. 116, 16.

## XXX. Day. Morning Prayer.

## PSAL. CXLIV.

*David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man: 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies: 9 He promiſeth to praiſe God: 11 He prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.* Pſal. 18. 2, 31.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

[a] 2 Sam. 22. 35 Pſal. 18. 34. † Heb. *to the war,* &c.

2 [b] ‖ My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48. ‖ Or, *My mercy.*

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

[c] Job 7. 17. Pſal. 8. 4. Hebr. 2 6

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

[d] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. [e] Pſal. 39. 5. & 62. 9. [e] Pſal 102. 11.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains and they ſhall ſmoke.

[f] Pſal. 18. 9. Iſai. 64. 1. [g] Pſal. 104. 32.

6 [h] Caſt forth lightning and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

[h] Pſal 18. 13, 14.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above, [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand [l] of ſtrange children:

[i] Pſal. 18. 16. † Heb. *hands.* [k] Ver. 11. Pſal. 69. 2, 14. [l] Pſal. 54. 3. Mal. 2, 11.

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will [m] ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

[m] Pſal. 33. 2, 3.

10 [n] *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

[n] Pſal. 18. 50. ‖ Or, *victory.*

11 [o] Rid

[o]

o Ver. 7, 8.

11 o Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens*, or, *loaden with flesh.*

p Psal. 33. 12. & 65. 4 & 146. 5.

15 p Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame*, 8 *for his goodness*, 11 *for his kingdom*, 14 *for his providence*, 17 *for his saving mercy.*

a Psal. 100. title.

¶ Davids a *Psalm* of Praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy Name for ever and ever.

b Psal. 96. 4.

3 b Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and c his greatness *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. *and of his greatness there is no search.*

c Job 5 9. & 9. 10.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

† Heb. *declare it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

d Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.

8 d The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

e Psal. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

13 e Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

f Psal. 146. 8.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and f raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

g Psal. 104. 27.

|| Or, *look unto thee.*

15 g The eyes of all || wait upon thee, and h thou givest them their meat in due season.

h Psal. 136. 25.

16 Thou openest thine hand, i and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

i Psal. 104. 21. & 147. 9.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and || holy in all his works.

|| Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*

18 k The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

k Deut. 4. 7.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy Name for ever and ever.

## PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. a Praise the LORD, O my soul.

a Psal. 103. 1.

2 b While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

b Psal. 104. 33.

c Psal. 118. 8, 9. Isai. 2. 22.

3 c Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no || help.

|| Or, *salvation.*

d Psal. 104. 29. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 2. 22.

4 d His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day e his thoughts perish.

e See 1 Cor. 2. 6.

f Jer. 17. 7.

5 f Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

g Gen. 1. 1.

6 g Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

h Psal. 103. 6

i Psal. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.

7 h Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: i the LORD looseth the prisoners.

k Matth. 9. 30. John 9. 7——32.

l Psal. 145. 14 & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.

8 k The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: l the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

m Deut. 10. 18. Psal. 68. 5.

9 m The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

n Exod. 15. 18. Psal. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

10 n The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

### XXX. Day. Evening Prayer.

## PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church*, 4 *his power*, 6 *and his mercy*: 7 *to praise him for his providence*: 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom*, 15 *for his power over the meteors*, 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

Praise

PRaise ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleasant, *and* [c] praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: [d] he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 [e] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [f] He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 [g] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 [h] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 [i] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [k] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [l] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [m] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [n] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 [o] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [p] He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, [q] his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 [r] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [a] Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree, which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for [f] his Name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth, and heaven.

14 [g] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [i] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the churches of men.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 [c] Let them praise his Name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [e] he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [f] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [g] a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [h] To execute upon them the judgment written: [i] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise

---

[a] Psal. 92. 1.
[b] Psal. 135. 3.
[c] Psal. 33. 1.
[d] Deut. 30. 3.
[e] Psal. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
† Heb. *griefs.*
[f] See Gen. 15. 5. Isai. 40. 26.
† Heb. *of his understanding* there is *no number.*
[g] Psal. 146. 9.
[h] Psal. 104. 13, 14.
[i] Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
[k] Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26.
[l] Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.
† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
[m] Psal. 132. 15.
† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14. Psal. 81. 16.
[n] Psal. 107. 20.
[o] Ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
[p] Psal. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
† Heb. *his words.*
[q] Mal. 4. 4.
[r] See Rom. 3. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Psal. 103. 20, 21.
[b] 1 King. 8. 27.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Gen. 1, 1, 6. Psal. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Psal. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
† Heb. *birds of wing.*
[f] Psal. 8. 1. Isai. 12. 4.
† Heb. *exalted.*
[g] Psal. 75. 10.
[h] Psal. 149. 9.
[i] Ephes. 2. 17.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Psal. 33. 3. Isai. 54. 5.
[b] See Job 35. 10 Psal. 100. 3.
[c] Psal. 81. 2.
‖ Or, *with the pipe.*
[d] Psal. 35. 27.
[e] Psal. 132. 16.
[f] Job 35. 10.
† Heb. *in their throat.*
[g] Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[i] Psal. 148. 14.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: [b] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Psal. 145. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
[b] Psal. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
‖ Or, *pipe.*

# ¶ The *PROVERBS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

Before Christ written cir. 1000.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [c] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [d] they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [h] Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [i] Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [k] have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [l] I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [m] your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [n] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] choose the fear of the LORD.

30 [p] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore [q] shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But [r] whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and [s] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

[a] 1 King. 4. 32. Chap. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.
† Heb. *equities.*
‖ Or, *advisement.*
‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*
[b] Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *The principal part.*
[c] Chap. 4. 1. & 6. 20.
[d] Chap. 3. 22.
† Heb. *an adding.*
[e] Jer. 5. 26.
[f] Chap. 4. 14.
[g] Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*
† Heb. *Wisdoms*, that is, *excellent wisdom.*
[h] Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.
[i] Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.
[k] Psal. 107. 11. Ver. 30. Luke 7. 30.
[l] Psal. 2. 4.
[m] Chap. 10. 24.
[n] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3.
[o] Psal. 119. 173.
[p] Ver 25.
[q] Job 4. 8. Chap. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*
[r] Psal. 25. 12, 13.
[s] Psal. 112. 7.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

[a] Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 1.

22 So

Before Christ cir. 1000.

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *givest thy voice.*

4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

[b] Chap. 3. 14. Matth. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

[c] 1 King. 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

[d] Psal. 84. 11. Chap 30. 5.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

[e] Chap. 6. 22.

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [e] understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

[f] Psal. 125. 5.

15 [f] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

[g] Chap. 5. 20.

16 To deliver thee from [g] the strange woman, [h] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

[h] Chap. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.

[i] See Mal. 2. 14, 15.

17 [i] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

[k] Chap. 7. 27.

18 For [k] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

[l] Psal. 37. 29. [m] Job 18. 17. Psal. 104. 35.

21 [l] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [m] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

[a] Deut. 8. 1 & 30. 16, 20.

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace shall they add to thee.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

† Heb. *years of life.*

[b] Psal. 119. 165.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck, [d] write them upon the table of thine heart.

[c] Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Chap. 6. 21. & 7. 3.

[d] Jer. 17. 1.

4 [e] So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

[e] Psal. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

‖ Or, *good success.*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [f] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

[f] 1 Chro. 28. 9.

7 ¶ [g] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [h] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

[g] Rom. 12. 16. [h] Job 1. 1. Chap 16. 6.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and †[i] marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering,* or, *moistning.*

[i] Job 21. 24.

9 [k] Honour the LORD, with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

[k] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

10 [l] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

[l] Deut. 28. 8

11 ¶ [m] My son, despise not the chastning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

[m] Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth; [n] even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

[n] Deut. 8. 5.

13 ¶ [o] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

[o] Chap. 8. 34.

† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*

14 [p] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

[p] Job 28. 15, &c. Psal. 19. 10. Chap. 2. 4, & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

[q] Chap. 8. 18.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

[r] See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.

19 [s] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

[s] Psal. 104. 24. & 136. 5. Chap. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

[t] Gen. 1. 9.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

[u] Chap. 1. 9.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [u] grace to thy neck.

[x] Psal. 37. 24 & 91. 11, 12.

23 [x] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

[y] Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8.

24 [y] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

[z] Pf. 91. 5. & 112. 7.

25 [z] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

29 ‖ Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppreſſour, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [d] The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 ¶ [e] Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory, but ſhame † ſhall be the promotion of fools.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 Solomon, to perſwade obedience, 3 ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents, 5 to ſtudy wiſdom, 14 and to ſhun the path of the wicked: 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and ſanctification.*

HEar, [a] ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers ſon, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting get underſtanding.

8 [e] Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her.

9 She ſhall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings: and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt, [g] thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitned, [h] and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [i] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 [k] For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief: and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [l] But the path of the juſt [m] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [n] The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 [o] Let them not depart from thine eyes: [p] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [q] † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perveſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 [r] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] ſmoother than oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, [c] ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldſt ponder the path of life, her ways are movable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Leſt

---

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[a] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

‖ Or, *practiſe no evil.*

[b] Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 24. 1.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

[c] Pſal. 25. 14.

[d] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Pſal. 37. 22. Mal. 2. 2.

[e] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. *exalteth fools.*

[a] Chap. 1. 8.

[b] 1 Chro. 29. 1.

[c] 1 Chro. 28. 9.

[d] Chap. 7. 2.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

[f] Chap. 1. 9.

‖ Or, *ſhe ſhall compaſs thee with a crown of glory.*

[g] Pſal. 18. 36.

[h] Pſal. 91. 11, 12.

[i] Pſal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

[k] Pſal. 36. 4. Iſai. 57. 20.

[l] Matth. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 4.

[n] Iſai. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.

[o] Chap. 3. 3, 21.

[p] Chap. 2. 1.

[q] Chap. 3. 8.

† Heb. *medicine.*

† Heb. *above all keeping.*

† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſneſs of lips.*

‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*

[r] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24.

† Heb. *palace.*

[b] Pſal. 55. 21.

[c] Hebr. 4. 12.

[d] Chap. 7. 27.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

[e] Mal. 2. 14.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

[f] See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with [e] the wife of thy youth.

† Heb. *water thee.*

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with [g] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

[g] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 4.

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondreth all his goings

[h] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

[i] Pſal. 9. 15.

† Heb. *ſin.*

23 [k] He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

[k] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

[a] Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 18.

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

[b] Pſal. 132. 4.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler.

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

9 [c] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

[c] Chap. 24. 33, 34.

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

11 [d] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teach with his fingers.

[e] Pſal. 35. 19. Chap. 10. 10.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, [f] he † ſoweth diſcord.

[f] Ver. 19. † Heb. *caſteth forth.*

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [g] be broken without remedy.

[g] Jer. 19. 11.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his ſoul.*

17 [h] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

[h] Pſal. 18. 27. & 101. 5. † Heb. *Haughty eyes.*

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imagination, [i] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

[i] Rom. 3. 15.

19 [k] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, [l] and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

[k] Pſal. 27. 12. Chap. 19. 5. [l] Ver. 14.

20 ¶ [m] My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

[m] Chap. 1. 8.

21 [n] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

[n] Chap. 3. 3. & 7. 3.

22 [o] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, [p] it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

[o] Chap. 3. 23, 24. [p] Chap. 2. 11.

23 [q] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

[q] Pſal. 19. 8. & 119. 105. ‖ Or, *candle.*

24 [r] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

[r] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3 & 7. 5. ‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*

25 [s] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

[s] Matth. 5. 28.

26 For [t] by means of a whoriſh woman, *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

[t] Chap. 29. 3. † Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a mans wife.*

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his cloaths not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, [u] he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

[u] Exod. 22. 1, 4.

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman,

a woman, [x] lacketh †understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth,* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments and live: [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among †the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house.

9 [g] In the twilight †in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn, [i] her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* †with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money †with him, *and* will come home at ‖the day appointed.

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her, † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [m] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom,* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOth not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple understand wisdom; and ye fools, be of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, [d] I have strength.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By

---

Before Christ cir. 1000.
[a] Chap. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*
[a] Chap. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4.
[c] Deut. 32. 10.
[d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6 21.
[e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *the sons.*
[f] Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
[g] Job 13. 15.
† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*
[h] Chap. 9. 13.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *She strengthned her face, and said.*
† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*
[k] Isaiah 19. 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
‖ Or, *the new-moon.*
Before Christ cir. 1000.
[l] Chap. 5. 3.
† Heb. *suddenly.*
[m] Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.
[a] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.
[b] Chap. 22. 20.
† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*
† Heb. *wreathed.*
[c] Job 28. 15. Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 27. Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.
‖ Or, *subtilty.*
[d] Eccles. 7. 19.
[e] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and [f] those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I ‖lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 [i] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [k] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [l] Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖fields, nor ‖the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthned the fountains of the deep:

29 [m] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [n] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 [o] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [p] and I was daily *his* delight rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [q] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [r] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall †[s] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom.* 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

2 [a] She hath killed, † her beasts, [b] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, [c] she crieth [d] upon the highest places of the city.

4 [e] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding she saith to him,

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise *man,* and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [l] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [n] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [p] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

## CHAP. X.

*From this Chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.*

THe proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

‖ Or, *the wicked for* their *wickedness*



Before Christ cir. 1000.
[f] James 1. 5.
[g] Chap. 3. 16.
[h] Chap. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *walk.*
[i] Chap. 3. 19. Eccles 24. 9.
[k] Psal. 2. 6.
[l] Job 15. 7, 8. Psal. 90. 2.
‖ Or, *open places.*
‖ Or, *the chief part.*
‖ Or, *a circle.*
[m] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[n] Job 38. 4.
[o] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[p] Mal. 3. 7. Col. 1. 13.
[q] Psal. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.
[r] Chap. 3. 13, 18.
† Heb. *ering forth.*
[s] Chap. 12. 2.

Before Christ cir. 1000.
[a] Matth. 22. 3, &c.
† Heb. *her killing.*
[b] Ver. 5. Chap. 23. 30.
[c] Chap. 8. 2.
[d] Ver. 14.
[e] Ver. 16. Chap. 6. 32.
[f] Ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isai. 55. 1.
[g] Matth. 7. 6.
[h] Psal. 141. 5.
[i] Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
[k] Chap. 10. 27.
[l] Chap. 16. 26.
[m] Chap. 7. 11.
[n] Ver. 3.
‖ Or, *seth in err.*
[o] Ver. 4.
[p] Chap. 20. 17.
† Heb. *of secrecies.*
[q] Chap. 2. 18. & 7. 27.
[a] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 15.
[b] Psal. 49. 6, &c. Chap. 11. 4.
[c] Dan. 4. 27.
[d] Psal. 14. 10 & 37. 25.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the heads of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 [u] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

22 [x] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [y] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but [z] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [a] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [b] the years of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [c] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [d] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [e] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

## CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [i] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.



[e] Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[f] Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] Chap. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] Ver. 11.
[i] Psal. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6.
[k] Ver. 10. † Heb. *A fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[l] Psal. 23. 4. Chap. 28. 18.
[m] Chap. 6. 13.
[n] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[o] Chap. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[p] Psal. 107. 42. Ver 6.
[q] Chap. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] Chap. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[s] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Chap. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
[u] Eccles. 5. 3.
† Heb. *of heart.*
[x] Psal. 37. 22.
[y] Chap. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[z] Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[a] Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[b] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23. Eccles. 7. 17.
[c] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10.
[d] Psal. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
[e] Psal. 37. 30.
† Heb. *froward-nesses.*
[a] Lev 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13.—16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
[b] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.
[c] Chap. 13. 6.
[d] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.
† Heb. *rectifie.*
[e] Chap. 5. 22.
[f] Chap. 21. 18.
[g] Job 8. 13.
[h] Chap. 28. 12, 28.
[i] Chap. 29. 8.
† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
[k] Lev. 19. 16. Chap. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh,* being *a tale-bearer.*
[l] 1 King. 12. 1, &c. Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.

15 [m] He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, † ſhall ſmart *for it:* and he that hateth † ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [n] to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 [o] *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [p] † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: [r] but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 [s] He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but [t] the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, [u] ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [x] he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 [y] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

## CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 [h] *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [k] He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons: is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † [l] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 [m] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 [o] A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 [p] *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs deceit.

18 [q] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 [t] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ‖ ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 [u] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The

m Chap. 6. 1.
† Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*
† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*
n Hoſ. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8. James 3. 18.
o Chap. 16. 5.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
p 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The ſoul of bleſſing.*
q Amos 8. 5, 6.
r Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
s Job 31. 24. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
t Pſal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
u Eccleſ. 5. 16.
x Dan. 12. 3.
† Heb. *taketh.*
y 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
a Chap. 8. 35.
b Chap. 10. 25.
c 1 Cor. 11. 7.
d Chap. 14. 30.
Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
e Chap. 1. 11, 18.
f Chap. 14. 3.
g Pſal. 37. 36, 37. Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *perverſe of heart.*
h Chap. 13. 7.
i Deut. 25. 4.
‖ Or, *bowels.*
k Chap. 28. 19.
‖ Or, *the fortreſs.*
† Heb. *The ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.*
l Chap. 18. 7.
m Chap. 13. 2.
n Chap. 3. 7.
o Chap. 29. 11.
† Heb. *in that day.*
p Chap. 14. 5.
q Pſal. 57. 4, & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
r Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.
s Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.
t Chap. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *deceitful.*
u Chap. 15. 13.
x Iſai. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *abundant.*

Before Christ cir. 1000.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

## CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

a Chap. 12. 14. 2 [a] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhall eat* violence.

b Chap. 21. 23. 3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

c Chap. 10. 4. 4 [c] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſom, and cometh to ſhame.

d Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *ſin.* 6 [d] Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

e Chap. 12. 9. 7 [e] There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

f Job 18. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *candle.* 9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [f] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

g Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.* 11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth † by labour, ſhall increaſe.

h Ver. 19. 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but [h] *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

‖ Or, *ſhall be in peace.* 13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word, ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ ſhall be rewarded.

i Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22. 14 [i] The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſours *is* hard.

k Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2. † Heb. *ſpreadeth.* 16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

l Chap. 25. 13. † Heb. *an ambaſſadour of faithfulneſs.* 17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but [l] † a faithful ambaſſadour *is* health.

m Chap. 15. 5, 31. n Ver. 12. 18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof, ſhall be honoured.

19 [n] The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

† Heb. *ſhall be broken.* o Pſal 32. 10. 20 He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools † ſhall be deſtroyed.

21 [o] Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repayed.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000. p Job 27. 17. Chap. 28. 8. Eccleſ. 2. 26. q Chap. 12. 11. r Chap. 19. 18 & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15. 17. s Pſal. 34. 10. & 37. 3. 22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the [p] wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that ſpareth his rod, hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him, chaſteneth him betimes.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

## CHAP. XIV.

a Chap. 24. 3. EVery [a] wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

b Job 12. 4. 2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs, feareth the LORD: [b] but *he that is* perverſe in his ways, deſpiſeth him.

c Chap. 12. 6. 3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: [c] but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

d Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17. ver. 25. 5 [d] A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

e Chap. 8. 9. & 17. 24. 6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but [e] knowledge *is* eaſie unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

f Chap. 10. 23. 9 [f] Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

† Heb. *the bitterneſs of his ſoul.* 10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

g Chap. 16. 25. 12 [g] There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and [h] the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

i Chap. Eccleſ. 2. 2. 14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be [i] filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

k Chap. 22. 3. 16 [k] A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [l] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: [m] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [n] A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [o] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [p] envy [q] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [r] He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth [s] his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [t] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [u] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

## CHAP. XV.

[a] A Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [d] A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [f] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [h] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [m] by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [n] but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 [o] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 [p] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 [q] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [r] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [s] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [t] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [u] Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [x] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it?*

24 [y] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [z] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [a] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [b] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [c] He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer:

---

Before Christ cir. 1000.
[l] Chap. 19. 7.
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
[m] Psal. 112. 9. & 141. 1.
[n] Ver. 5.
[o] Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *short of spirit.*
[p] Psal. 112. 10.
[q] Chap. 12. 4.
[r] Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.
[s] See Job 31. 15, 16. Chap. 22. 2.
[t] Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Psal. 23. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[u] Chap. 12. 16. & 29. 11.
† Heb. *to nations.*
[a] Chap. 25. 15.
[b] Ver. 28. Ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *belcheth, or, bubbleth.*
[c] Job 34. 21. Ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*
[d] Chap. 10. 1.
[e] Chap. 13. 18. Ver. 31, 32.
[f] Chap. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
[g] Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
[h] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
[i] Job 26. 6. Psal. 39. 8.
[k] 2 Chr. 6. 30. Psal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24. 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
[l] Chap. 17. 12.
[m] Chap. 12. 25.
[n] Chap. 17. 22.
[o] Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[p] Chap. 17. 1.
[q] Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[r] Chap. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*
[s] Chap. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[t] Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[u] Chap. 11. 14. & 21. 18.
[x] Chap. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
[y] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[z] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[a] Psal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[b] Chap. 6. 18.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
[c] Chap. 11. 19.

answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [d] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [e] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 [f] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [g] before honour *is* humility.

## CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [d] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [e] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [f] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: [g] *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [h] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [i] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [k] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [l] A mans heart deviseth his way: [m] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [n] A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [o] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [p] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [q] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [r] his favour *is* [s] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [t] How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 [u] Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso [x] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [y] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [z] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [a] † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [b] A froward man † soweth strife, and [c] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [d] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [e] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 [f] *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b] a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

Before Christ cir. 1000.
[d] Psal. 34. 16.
[e] Psal. 145. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth.*
*an heart.*
[f] Chap. 1. 7.
[g] Chap. 18. 12.

[a] Ver. 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *disposings.*
[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Psal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Isai. 43. 7.
[e] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[f] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[g] Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[h] Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Luke 11. 41.
[i] Chap. 14. 16.
[k] Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
[l] Ver. 1.
[m] Psal. 37. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[n] Lev. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*
[o] Chap. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[p] Chap. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[q] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[r] Chap. 19. 12.
[s] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[t] Chap. 8. 11, 19.

[u] Chap. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *he that understandeth matter.*
[x] Psal. 2. 12 & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[y] Chap. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*

[z] Chap. 14. 12.
[a] See Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[b] Chap. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
[c] Chap. 17. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 10, &c.
[e] Chap. 20. 29.
[f] Chap. 19. 11.

[a] Chap. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
[b] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Psal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Chap. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Psal. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*

Before Christ cir. 1000.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion || ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 || A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, than a hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 [s] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [t] A merry heart doeth good || *like* a medicine: [u] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [x] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [y] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [z] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of || an excellent ſpirit.

28 [a] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

## CHAP. XVIII.

|| Through deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

|| Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to* his *deſire*, and *intermeddleth in every buſineſs*, See Jude 19.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a || tale-bearer *are* || as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [k] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [l] A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [m] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [n] *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth [o] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [p] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP.

[g] Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 6. † Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
[h] Chap. 10. 12. || Or, *procureth.*
[i] Chap. 16. 28. || Or, *A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
[k] Hoſ. 13. 8.
[l] Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[m] Chap. 20. 3.
[n] Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
[o] Chap. 21. 25, 26.
[p] Chap. 18. 24.
[q] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15. † Heb. *heart.*
[r] Chap. 16. 18. † Heb. *The froward of heart.*
[s] Chap. 10. 1. & 12. 3, Ver. 25.
[t] Chap. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25. || Or, *to a medicine.*
[u] Pſal. 22. 15.
[x] Chap. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[y] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. Ver. 21.
[z] James 3. 19. || Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
[a] Job 13. 5.

[a] Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[b] Pſal. 78. 2.
[c] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.
[d] Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
[e] Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22. || Or, *whiſperer.* || Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
[f] Chap. 28. 24.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 51. Pſal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
[h] Chap. 10. 15.
[i] Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18. † Heb. *returneth a word.*
[k] Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
[l] Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
[m] See Matth. 12. 37.
[n] Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
[o] James 2. 3.
[p] Chap. 17. 17.

## CHAP. XIX.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[a] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

9 [h] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less [i] for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [k] The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, [l] and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [m] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 [n] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; [o] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [p] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [q] suffer hunger.

16 [r] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 [s] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [t] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 [u] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [x] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [y] Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, is [z] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and [a] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

## CHAP. XX.

WIne [a] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king, *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.

4 [d] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [g] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [h] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [k] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

[a] Chap. 19. 1. [b] Psal. 37. 7. [c] Chap. 14. 20. [d] Ver. 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28. † Heb. *held innocent.* [e] Chap. 29. 26. [f] Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 24. † Heb. *a man of gifts.* [g] Chap. 14. 20. † Heb. *an heart.* [h] Ver. 5. [i] Chap. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7. [k] Chap. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *prudence.* [l] Chap. 16. 32. [m] Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15. [n] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. [o] Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15. [p] Chap. 18. 22. [q] Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21. [r] Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28. [s] Chap. 28. 27. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *his deed.* [t] Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17. ‖ Or, *to his destruction*, or, *to cause him to die.* † Heb. *add.* [u] Job 23. 13. Psal. 33. 10, 11 Chap 16. 1, 9. Isai. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.

[a] Chap. 23. 29. Isai 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11. [b] Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12. [c] Chap. 17. 14. [d] Chap. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *winter.* [e] Chap. 18. 4. [f] Chap. 25. 14. ‖ Or, *bounty.* [g] Psal. 112. 2. [h] Ver. 26. [i] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. [k] Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ver. 23. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11. † Heb. *A stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah. and an ephah.* [l] Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

13 [m] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: [r] and with good advice make war.

19 [s] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [t] Whoso curseth his father or his mother [u] his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: [b] and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [c] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [d] The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [e] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [f] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAP. XXI.

[a] THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked *is* sin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [g] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [i] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 [l] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [n] *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

22 [p] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [q] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 [r] The

---

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[c] Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *haughtiness of eyes.*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[e] Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 11.
† Heb. *saw them.* or, *dwell with them.*
[f] Ver. 19. Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
[g] James 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[h] Chap. 19. 25.
[i] Matth. 18. 30. &c.
[k] Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
‖ Or, *sport.*
[l] Chap. 11. 8. Isai. 43. 3.
[m] Ver. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
[n] Psal. 112. 3.
[o] Chap. 15. 9.
[p] Eccles. 9. 14, &c.
[q] Chap. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*

25 [r] The

---

[m] Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15.
[n] Chap. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[o] Chap. 22. 27. & 27. 13.
[p] Chap. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falsehood.*
[q] Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[r] Luke 14. 31.
[s] Chap. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *entiseth.*
[t] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4.
[u] Chap. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[x] Chap. 28. 20.
[y] Deut. 22. 35. Chap 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[z] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[a] Psal 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[b] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[c] Psal. 101. 5, &c.
[d] Ver. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[e] Psal. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.
[f] Chap. 16. 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

[a] Chap. 16. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

25 [r] The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [t] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [u] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 [x] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [y] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but [z] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

[r] Chap. 13. 4.
[s] Psal. 112. 9.
[t] Psal. 50. 9. Ch. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedness.*
[u] Chap. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witness of lies.*
‖ Or, *considereth.*
[x] Jer. 9. 23
[y] Psal. 20. 7. & 33. 17.
[z] Psal. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *victory.*

## CHAP. XXII.

[a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 [i] He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [k] † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [l] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 [m] He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.

13 [n] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [o] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* [q] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.

[a] Eccles. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better than*, &c.
[b] Chap. 29. 13.
[c] Chap. 14. 31.
[d] Chap. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[e] Psal. 112. 3.
‖ Or, *The reward of humility*, &c.
[f] Chap. 15. 19.
[g] 1 John 5. 18.
‖ Or, *Catechize.*
† Heb. *in his way.*
[h] Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
[i] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
[k] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*
[l] Psal. 101. 5.
[m] Psal. 101. 6. Chap. 16. 13.
‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
[n] Chap. 26. 13.
[o] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[p] Eccles. 7. 26.
[q] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

† Heb. *in the belly.*

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

‖ Or, *trust thou also.*

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

[r] Chap. 8. 6.

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?

[s] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [t] neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

[t] Zech. 7. 10.

23 [u] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

[u] Job 31. 21. Psal. 68. 5. Chap. 23. 11.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [x] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

[x] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [y] take away thy bed from under thee?

[y] Chap. 20. 16.

28 [z] Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

[z] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound.*

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

† Heb. *obscure men.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] cease from thine own wisdom.

[a] Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[b] Chap. 3. 5.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

† Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

[c] Psal. 141. 4.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

[d] Chap. 9. 8. Matth. 7. 6.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

[e] Deut. 19. 14 & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.

9 [d] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

‖ Or, *bound.*

10 [e] Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

[f] Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

11 [f] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [g] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, [h] if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.

17 [i] Let not thine heart envy sinners: but [k] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [l] For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 [m] Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton, shall come to poverty: and [n] drowsiness shall cloath *a man* with rags.

22 [o] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 [p] Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 [q] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 [r] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [s] She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

29 [t] Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [u] hath redness of eyes?

30 [x] They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek [y] mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self aright.

32 At last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: [z] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

## CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 [b] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [c] A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 [d] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

7 [e] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [g] according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [h] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [i] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 [k] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again:* [l] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [m] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [n] ‖ Fret not thy self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, [o] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and

---

Before Christ cir 1000.
[g] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
[h] Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *even I* will rejoyce.
[i] Psal. 37. 1. & 73. 3.
Chap. 3 31. & 24. 1.
[k] Chap. 28. 14.
[l] Chap. 24. 14.
‖ Or, *reward.*
[m] Isai. 5. 22. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Ephes. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their flesh.*
[n] Chap. 19. 15.
[o] Chap. 1. 8. & 30. 17.
[p] Chap. 4. 5, 7.
[q] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. Ver. 15.
[r] Chap. 22. 14.
[s] Chap. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *as robber.*
[t] Isai. 5. 11, 22.
[u] Gen. 49. 12.
[x] Chap. 20. 1.
[y] Psal. 75. 8. Chap. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*
† Heb. *I knew it not.*
[z] See Deut. 29. 19. Isai. 56. 12.

Before Christ cir 1000.
[a] Psal. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 23. 17. Ver. 19.
[b] Psal. 10. 7.
[c] Chap. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strengtheth might.*
[d] Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
[e] Psal. 10. 5. Chap. 14. 6.
† Heb. *narrow.*
[f] Psal. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.
[g] Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.
† Heb. *upon thy palate.*
[h] Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[i] Chap. 23. 18.
[k] Job 5. 19. Psal. 34. 19. & 37. 24.
[l] Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14.
[m] Job 31. 29. Psal. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
[n] Psal. 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 1.
‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*
[o] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
† Heb. *changers.*

and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [p] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 [q] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [s] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 [t] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 [c] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [d] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [e] A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [f] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [g] Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [k] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [l] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [n] ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP.

Before Christ cir. 1000.
[p] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
[q] Chap. 17. 15. Isai. 5. 23.
† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
[r] Luke 14. 28.
[s] Chap. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
† Heb. *set my heart.*
[t] Chap 6. 9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
cir 700.
[a] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *there is no searching.*
[b] Chap. 20. 8.
† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*
[c] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.
Before Christ cir 700.
[d] Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
[e] Chap. 15. 23.
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
[f] Chap. 13. 17.
[g] Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
[h] Jude 12.
[i] Gen. 32 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
[k] Ver. 27.
‖ Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.*
† Heb. *full of thee.*
[l] Psal. 120 4. Chap. 12. 18.
[m] Exod. 23. 4. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[n] Job 37. 22
‖ Or, *The north-wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
[o] Chap. 19 13. & 21. 9, 19.
[p] Ver. 16.
[q] Chap. 16. 32.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

Before Christ cir. 700.

AS snow in summer, [a] and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 17.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [b] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

[b] Psal. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *are lifted up*

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.*

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 22.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly,*

12 [d] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

[d] Chap. 29. 20.

13 [e] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

[e] Chap. 22. 13.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [f] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

[f] Chap. 19. 24.

‖ Or, *he is weary.*

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrand, arrows, and death:

† Heb. *flames, or, sparks.*

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

† Heb. *without wood.*

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [g] where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

[g] Chap. 22. 10.

‖ Or, *whisperer.*

† Heb. *is silent.*

21 [h] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

[h] Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 [i] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

[i] Chap. 18. 8.

† Heb. *chambers.*

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

Before Christ cir. 700.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

‖ Or, *is known.*

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*

27 [k] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

[k] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Chap. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

BOast [a] not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

[a] Jam. 4. 13, &c.

† Heb. *to morrow-day.*

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

† Heb. *heaviness.*

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

‖ Or, *jealousie.*

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

Chap. 6. 34.

[b] Psal. 141. 5.

‖ Or, *earnest, or, frequent.*

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

† Heb *treadeth under foot.*

[c] Job 6. 7.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is a* neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

[d] Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See Chap. 19. 7.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

[e] Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24.

[f] Psal. 127. 5.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

[g] Chap. 22. 3.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

[h] See Exod. 22. 26. Chap 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

[i] Chap. 19. 13.

16 Who-

Before Christ cir. 700.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self*.

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

[k] 1 Cor. 9. 7. 18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

[l] Chap. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5. † Heb. *not.* [m] Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7. [o] Chap. 17. 3. 20 [l] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

† Heb. *set thy heart.* † Heb. *strength.* † Heb. *to generation and generation.* 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy cloathing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.*

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Ps. 53. 5. ‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.* † Heb. *without fear.* [b] Psal. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32. [c] 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [d] Chap. 19. 1. Ver. 18. [e] Chap. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.* [f] Job 27. 16, 17. Ch. 13. 22 Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. *by increase.* [g] Ps. 66. 18. & 109. 7. Chap. 15. 8.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding, *and* knowledge, the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [b] They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but [c] they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [e] Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 [f] He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

Before Christ cir. 700. [h] Chap. 26. 27. 10 [h] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

† Heb. *in his eyes* 11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

[i] Ver. 28. Chap. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6. ‖ Or, *fought for.* [k] Psal. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10. [l] Chap. 23. 17. [m] Rom. 11. 20. 12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [k] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [l] that feareth alway: [m] but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

[n] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14. 17 [n] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

[o] Chap. 10. 9, 25. [p] Ver. 6. 18 [o] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [p] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

[q] Chap. 12. 11. 19 [q] He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

[r] Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. Ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *unpunished.* [s] Chap. 18. 5, & 24. 23. [t] Ezek. 13. 19. ‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich.* Ver. 20. [u] Chap. 27. 6. [x] Chap. 18. 9. † Heb. *a man of destroying.* [y] Chap. 13. 10. 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [r] but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

21 [s] To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [x] *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

[z] Deut. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 19. 17. & 22. 9. [a] Ver. 12. Chap. 29. 2. [b] Job 24. 4. 27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 [a] When the wicked rise, [b] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

Before Christ cir. 700.

† HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

2 [a] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

[a] Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. Eccles. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *increased.*

3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

[b] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.

[c] Chap. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

[d] Job 29. 16.

7 [d] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

8 [e] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

‖ Or, *set a city on fire.*

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

† Heb. *men of blood.*

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

[f] Judg. 16. 17. Chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

11 [f] A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

[g] Chap. 22. 2.

13 [g] The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

‖ Or, *the usurer.*

[h] Chap. 20. 28. & 25. 5.

14 [h] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

[i] Ver. 17.

15 [i] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [k] a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

[k] Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [l] but the righteous shall see their fall.

[l] Psal. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.

17 [m] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

[m] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.

18 [n] Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but [o] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

[n] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *is made naked.*

[o] John 13. 17. James 1. 25.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

‖ Or, *in his matters.*

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? [p] *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

[p] Chap. 26. 12.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [q] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

Before Christ cir. 700.

[q] Chap. 15. 18, & 26. 21.

23 [r] A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

[r] Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

† Heb. *shall be set on high.*

26 [s] Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

[s] See Psal. 20. 9. Chap. 19. 6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

[a] Chap. 31. 1.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

[b] Psal. 73. 22.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

† Heb. *know.*

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

[c] John 3. 13.

[d] Job 38. 4. &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c.

5 [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

[e] Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.

† Heb. *purified.*

[f] Psal. 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

† Heb. *withhold not from me.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, [h] feed me with food, † convenient for me:

[h] Matth. 6. 11.

† Heb. *of my allowance.*

9 [i] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

[i] Deut. 8. 12. & 32. 15. Hos. 13. 6.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

† Heb. *belie thee.*

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

† Heb. *hurt not with thy tongue.*

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [k] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

[k] Chap. 6. 17.

14 [l] *There*

Before Christ cir. 700.

14 [l] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [m] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 [n] The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 [o] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [p] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 [q] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 [r] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts and turneth not away for any,

31 A ‖† grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, [s] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

cir. 1015. THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [b] Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy way [c] to that which destroyeth kings.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 [e] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* cloathed with ‖ scarlet.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her cloathing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her cloathing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and

Before Christ cir. 1015.

---

[l] Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Chap. 12. 18.
[m] Psal. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *Wealth.*
[n] Chap. 17. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
[o] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 23. 22.
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[p] Chap. 19. 10. Eccles. 10. 7.
† Heb. *wise, made wise.*
[q] Chap. 6. 6, &c.
[r] Psal. 104. 18.
† Heb. *gathered together.*
‖ Or, *horse.*
† Heb. *girt in the loyns.*
[s] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.
[a] Chap. 30. 1.
[b] Chap. 5. 9.
[c] Deut. 17. 17.
[d] Eccles. 10. 17.
† Heb. *alter.*
† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*
[e] Psal. 104. 15.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
[f] See Job 29. 15.
† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*
[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
[h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.
† Heb. *taketh.*
† Heb. *She tasteth.*
† Heb. *She spreadeth.*
‖ Or, *double garments*

Before Christ cir. 1015.

and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also* and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

‖ Or, *have got ten riches;*

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

# ¶ *ECCLESIASTES*, or the *PREACHER*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain;* 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses;* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten:* 12 *and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

cir. 977.

[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9. 10.

THE words [a] of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

[b] Psal. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, [d] all *is* vanity.

[c] Rom. 8. 20.

3 [c] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

[d] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

[e] Psal. 104. 5. & 119. 90.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

† Heb. *panteth.*

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

[f] Job 38. 10. Psal. 104. 8, 9.

7 [f] All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

† Heb. *return to go.*

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

[g] Chap. 3. 15.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

[h] Ver. 1.

12 ¶ [h] I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

[i] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 3. 10.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [i] this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man ‖ to be exercised therewith.

‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

[k] Chap. 7. 13.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

† Heb. *defect.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten [l] more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

[l] 1 King. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Chap. 2. 9.

† Heb. *had seen much.*

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

[m] Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 23, 25.

18 For [n] in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

[n] Chap. 12. 12.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event:* 18 *The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

[a] Prov. 14. 13. Chap. 7. 6.

2 [a] I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

[b] Chap. 1. 17.

3 [b] I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

[c] 1 King. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [c] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the

Before Christ cir. 977.

the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

9 So [d] I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

[d] Chap. 1. 16.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and [e] this was my portion of all my labour.

[e] Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [f] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

[f] Chap. 1. 3, 14.

12 And I turned my self to behold wisdom, [g] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

[g] Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [h] The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that [i] one event happeneth to them all.

[h] Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.

[i] Psal. 49. 10. Chap. 9. 2, 3.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart that this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [k] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

[k] Psal. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [l] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

[l] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [m] sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

Before Christ cir. 977.

[m] Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [n] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw that it *was* from the hand of God.

[n] Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [o] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[o] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov 28. 8.

## CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [a] time to every purpose under the heaven:

[a] Ver. 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time † to refrain from embracing:

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

‖ Or, *seek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

[c] Chap. 1. 3.

10 [d] I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

[d] Chap. 1. 13.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [e] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[e] Chap. 8. 17.

12 [f] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

[f] Ver. 22.

13 And also [g] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[g] Chap. 2. 24.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

15 [h] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.

[h] Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover, [i] I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[i] Chap. 5. 8.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [k] a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

[k] Ver. 1.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God and ſee,* &c.

19 [l] For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

[l] Pſal. 49. 12, 20. Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place, [m] all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

[m] Gen. 3. 19.

21 [n] Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward, to the earth?

[n] Chap. 12. 7.

† Heb. *of the ſons of man.*

† Heb. *is aſcending.*

22 [o] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

[o] Ver. 12. Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleneſs,* 7 *by covetouſneſs,* 9 *by ſolitarineſs,* 13 *by wilfulneſs.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the [a] oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

[a] Chap. 5. 8, &c.

† Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

[b] Job 3. 17, &c. Chap. 6. 3.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *all the righteouſneſs of work.*

† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, [f] neither *ſaith he*, for whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

[f] Pſal. 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, than an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep [a] thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

[a] See Exod. 3. 5. Iſai. 1. 12, &c.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hoſ. 6. 6.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

4 [e] When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; [f] pay that which thou haſt vowed.

[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22. Pſal. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

[f] Pſal. 66. 13, 14.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou ſhouldſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldſt vow and not pay.

[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, [h] neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [i] *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; and he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [k] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [l] what profit hath he [m] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [n] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [o] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [p] for it *is* his portion.

19 [q] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 [d] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [f] a shadow? for [g] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A [a] *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 [c] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, [d] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

Before Christ cir. 977.

† Heb. *at the will*, or, *purpose*.

[i] Psal. 58. 11. & 82. 1.

[k] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

[l] Chap. 1. 3.

[m] Prov. 11. 29.

[n] Psal. 127. 2.

[o] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

† Heb. *there is a good which is comely*, &c.

† Heb. *the number of the days*.

[p] Chap. 2. 10 & 3. 22.

[q] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6 2.

‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembreth*, &c.

[a] Job 21. 10. Psal. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

Before Christ cir. 977.

[b] Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer 22. 19.

[c] Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.

[d] Prov. 16 26.

† Heb. *soul*.

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul*.

[e] Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity*.

[f] Psal. 102. 11. & 109. 23 & 144. 4. James 4. 14.

[g] Chap. 8. 7.

‖ Or, *Anger*.

[b] See Psal. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

[c] Psal. 118. 12. Chap. 2. 2.

† Heb. *sound*.

[d] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

Before Christ cir. 977.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* [c] the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

[c] Prov. 14. 29.

9 [f] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[f] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [g] to them that see the sun.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

[g] Chap. 11. 7.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

† Heb. *shadow.*

13 Consider the work of God: for [h] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

[h] See Job 12. 14. Chap. 1. 15.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [i] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

[i] Chap. 8. 14.

16 [k] Be not righteous overmuch, [l] neither make thy self overwise: why shouldst thou † destroy thy self?

[k] Prov. 25. 16. [l] Ecclus 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3.

† Heb. *be desolate.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: [m] why shouldst thou die † before thy time?

[m] Job 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.

18 *It is* good that thou shouldst take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

19 [n] Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

[n] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16, 18.

20 [o] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

[o] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

[p] Job 28. 12, 20.

24 [p] That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*

25 † [q] I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

[q] Chap. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

[r] Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.

26 [r] And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

† Heb. he that is good before God.

Before Christ cir. 977.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith [s] the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

[s] Chap. 1. 1, 2.

‖ Or, weighing *one thing after another to find out the reason.*

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [t] one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

[t] Job 33. 23.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [u] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

[u] Gen. 1. 27.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

[a] Deut. 28. 50. Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.

† Heb. *the strength.*

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, [b] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5.

3 [c] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

[c] Chap. 10. 4.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgment.

† Heb. *shall know.*

6 ¶ Because [d] to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

[d] Chap. 3. 1.

7 [e] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

[e] Prov. 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12 & 9. 12. & 10. 14.

‖ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 [f] *There is* no man that hath power [g] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

[f] Psal. 49. 6, 7. [g] Job 14. 5.

‖ Or, *casting off weapons.*

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

[h] Psal. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isai. 26. 10.

11 [h] Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

[i] Isai. 65. 20. [k] Psal 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isai. 3. 10, 11.

12 ¶ [i] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [k] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But

Before Christ cir. 977. 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [l] happeth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity:

15 [m] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [n] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [o] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

## CHAP. IX.

*Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [a] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeth to them all.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet: more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and



[l] Psal. 73. 14. Chap. 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2.

[m] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

[n] Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

[o] Psal. 73. 16.

† Heb. *I gave,* or, *set to my heart.*

[a] Chap. 8. 14.

[b] Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

[c] Job 14. 21. Isai. 63. 16.

[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isai. 26. 14.

[a] Chap. 8. 15.

† Heb. *See,* or, *enjoy life.*

[f] Chap. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

[h] Chap. 8. 7.

[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39.

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16—22.

[l] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† Heb. *his heart.*

and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischieous madness.

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [i] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAst thy bread [a] † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after [b] many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil, from thy flesh: [l] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REmember [a] now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also

Before Christ cir. 977.
[a] Chap. 8. 3.
[b] Prov. 25. 15.
† Heb. *from before.*
† Heb. *in great heights.*
[c] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.
[d] Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.
[e] Psal. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
[f] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
† Heb. *grace.*
[g] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
† Heb. *his mouth.*
[h] Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
[i] Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
[k] Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
[l] Prov. 31. 4.
[m] Psal. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
[n] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience,* figure like Luke 19. 40.
[a] See Isai. 32. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
[b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.
Before Christ cir. 977.
[c] Psal. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30.
[d] Mich. 5. 5.
[e] Ephes. 5. 16.
[f] John 3. 8.
[g] Psal. 139. 14, 15.
† Heb. *shall be right.*
[h] Chap. 7. 11.
[i] Numb. 15. 39.
[k] Chap. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[l] Psal. 39. 5.
[a] Prov. 22. 6.
[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.
‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*

Before Christ cir. 977.

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and [c] the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [d] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [e] and the spirit shall return unto God [f] who gave it.

8 ¶ [g] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [h] set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and [i] much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, [k] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [l] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before Christ cir. 977.

c Jer. 9. 17.
d Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3.
e Chap. 3. 21.
f Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
g Chap. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*

h 1 King. 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
i Chap. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *reading.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.*
k Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
l Chap. 11. 9. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

# ¶ The *SONG* of *SOLOMON.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ: 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 And prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

Written cir. 1014.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me [c] we will run after thee: the king [d] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [e] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, [f] O my love, [g] to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 [h] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wel-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [i] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

a Chap. 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

b Hos. 11. 4 John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
c Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
d Psal. 45. 14, 15. Joh. 14. 2. Ephes. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

‖ Or, as *one that is vailed.*

e Chap. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
f Chap. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
g 2 Chro. 1. 16, 17.
h Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

‖ Or, *cypress.* Chap. 4. 13.
i Chap. 4. 1 & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
‖ Or, *galleries.*

## CHAP. II.

2 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*
a Rev. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*

Before Christ 1014.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *houſe of wine.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *ſtraw me with apples.*

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

[b] Chap. 8. 3.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

[c] Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

[d] Ver. 17.

9 [d] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

† Heb. *flouriſhing.*

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, [e] Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

[e] Ver. 13.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. [f] Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[f] Ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

[g] Chap. 8. 13.

[h] Pſal. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

[l] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of diviſion.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.*
6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

[a] Iſai. 26. 9.

BY [a] night on my bed, I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

[a] Chap. 5. 7.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

Before Christ 1014.

[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

[d] Chap. 8. 5.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church:*
8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

[a] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

[b] Chap. 6. 5.

‖ Or, *that eat of*, &c.

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[c] Chap. 6. 6.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[d] Chap. 6. 7.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

[e] Chap. 7. 4.

[f] Neh. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[g] See Prov. 5. 19. Chap. 7. 3.

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

[h] Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

[i] Epheſ. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[k] Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou

9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [i] how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: [m] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* [n] like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: [o] let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.*

[a] I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, [b] I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [e] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt.* 4 *Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, [e] terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice

Before Chriſt 1014.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart!*

i Chap. 1. 2.

m Prov. 24. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 1.

n Hoſ. 14. 6, 7.

† Heb. *barred.*

‖ Or, *cyprus.* Chap. 1. 14.

o Chap. 5. 1.

a Chap. 4. 16.

b Chap. 4. 11.

c Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

d Rev. 3. 20.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

† Heb. *paſſing*, or, *running about.*

e Chap. 3. 1.

f Chap. 3. 3.

Before Chriſt 1014.

† Heb. *what.*

g Chap. 1. 8.

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

‖ Or, *curled.*

h Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. *fitting in fulneſs*, that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

† Heb. *His palate.*

a Chap. 1. 8.

b Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

c Ver. 10.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

d Chap. 4. 1.

e Chap. 4. 2.

f Chap. 4. 3.

Before Christ 1914.

one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her: *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 [a] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloveds, and [d] his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us [e] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved. Before Christ 1014.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [h] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [i] † Make haste, my beloved, and [k] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ The

---

b Chap. 7. 12.

† Heb. *I knew not.* ‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

† Heb. *mixture.*

a Chap. 4. 5.

b Chap. 4. 4.

‖ Or, *crimson.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *straightly* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

c Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

d Psal 45. 11.

e Chap. 6. 11. † Heb. *open.*

f Gen. 30. 14

g Matth. 13. 52.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*

a Prov. 9. 2.

b Chap. 2. 6.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up,* or, *why,* &c.

d Chap. 3. 6.

e Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23. † Heb. *hard.*

f Prov. 6. 35.

g Ezek. 23. 33.

† Heb. *peace.*

h Chap. 2. 14.

i See Rev. 22. 17, 20.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

k Chap. 2. 17.

## CHAP. I.

*2 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion: 5 He lamenteth her judgments: 10 He upbraideth their whole service: 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings: 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgments. 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

Before Christ cir. 760. [a] Numb. 12. 6.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

[b] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12 & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4 Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

[c] Jer. 8. 7. † Heb. *of heaviness.*

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

† Heb. *alienated, or, separated.*

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

[d] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. † Heb. *increase revolt.* ‖ Or, *yet.*

5 ¶ [d] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

[e] Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5. † Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.* [f] Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6. [g] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. [h] Gen. 19. 24. [i] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46 [k] Psal 50. 8, 9. & 51, 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7. † Heb. *great he-goats.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 [e] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [g] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers, [i] of Sodom, give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [k] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come † [l] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, [m] the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, [n] I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And [o] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [p] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [q] † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [r] cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and [s] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [t] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

21 ¶ [u] How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [x] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [y] companions of thieves: [z] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [a] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [b] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [c] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges [d] as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [e] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [f] † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners, *shall be* together, and

Before Christ cir. 760. † Heb. *to be seen.* [l] Exod. 23. 17 & 34. 23. [m] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. ‖ Or, *grief.* [n] Chap. 43. 24. [o] Job 27. 9. Psal. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. Jer 14 12. Mic 13. 4. [p] Psal. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* [q] Chap. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.* [r] Psal. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11. ‖ Or, *righten.* [s] Chap. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2. [t] Psal. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14. [u] Jer 2. 21. [x] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19. [y] Prov. 29. 24. [z] Ezek. 22. 12. Hos 4 18. Mic. 3. 11. [a] Jer. 5. 28. Zech 7. 10. [b] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13. † Heb. *according to pureness.* [c] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3. [d] Jer. 33. 7. [e] Zech. 8. 3. ‖ Or, *they that return of her.* [f] Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104 35. † Heb. *breaking.*

Before Christ cir. 760.

and they that forsake the LORD, shall be consumed.

g Chap. 57. 5.
h Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

29 For they shall be ashamed of g the oaks which ye have desired, h and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

i Ezek. 32. 21.
|| Or, *and his work.*

31 i And the strong shall be as tow, || and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom. 6 Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

a Mic. 4. 1, &c.
b Gen. 49. 1.
c Psal. 68. 15, 16.
|| Or, *prepared.*
d Psal. 72. 8.

2 And a it shall come to pass b in the last days, c *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be || established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; d and all nations shall flow unto it.

e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21. 23.
f Psal. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
|| Or, *ſithes.*
|| Or, *more than the eaſt.*
g Numb. 23. 7.
h Deut. 18. 14.
i Psal. 106. 35.
|| Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
k Deut. 17. 16, 17.
l Ver. 19, 21.
m Ver. 17. Chap. 5. 15.
n Chap. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.

3 And many people shall go and say, e Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and f they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished || g from the east, and h *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, i and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 k Their land also is full of silver, and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ l Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The m lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted n in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

Before Christ cir. 760.

o Chap. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
p Chap. 30. 25.

13 And upon all o the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And p upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

q 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of deſire.*

16 q And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

r Ver. 11.
s Ver. 11.
|| Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*

17 r And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted s in that day.

18 And || the idols he shall utterly abolish.

t Ver. 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *the duſt.*
u 2 Thes. 1. 9.

19 And they shall go into the t holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, u for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

x Chap. 30. 22 & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.*
|| Or, *which they made for him.*

20 x In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, || which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats:

y Ver. 19.
z Ver. 10.
a Psal. 146. 3.

21 y To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, z for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 a Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

## CHAP. III.

*1 The great confuſion which cometh by ſin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers. 16 The judgments which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR behold the Lord, the LORD of hosts a doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, b the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

a Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
b Lev. 26. 26.
c See 2 Kings 24. 14.

2 c The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
|| Or, *skilful of ſpeech.*

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the || eloquent orator.

d Eccleſ. 10. 16.

4 And I will give d children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast

Before Christ 760.

haſt cloathing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor cloathing; make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. *lift up the hand.* Gen. 14. 22.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes, of his glory.

† Heb. *binder up.*

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as [c] Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

[c] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him:* [f] for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

[f] Pſal. 128. 2.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands ſhall be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him.*

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppreſſours, and women rule over them: O my people, [h] ‖ they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

[g] Ver. 4.

[h] Chap. 9. 16. ‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.* † Heb. *ſwallow up.*

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

‖ Or, *burnt*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [i] diſcover their ſecret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.* [i] Chap. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, *net-works.*

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖ Or, *ſweet balls.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.* † Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*

21 The rings, and noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in ſtead of ſweet ſmell, there ſhall be ſtink; and in ſtead of a girdle, a rent; and in ſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſack-cloth; *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

Before Christ cir. 760.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

† Heb. *might.*

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn; [k] and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground.

[k] Lam. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *cleanſed.*

## CHAP. IV.

*In the extremity of evils, Chriſts kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.*

AND [a] in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [b] our reproach.

[a] Chap. 2. 11, 17. † Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.* [b] Luke 1. 25.

2 In that day ſhall [c] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

[c] Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When [d] the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning.

[d] Mal. 3. 2, 3.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a [e] cloud, and ſmoak by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

[e] Exod. 13. 21. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb *a covering.* Chap. 8. 14.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetouſneſs,* 11 *upon laciviouſneſs,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injuſtice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgments.*

NOw will I ſing to my wel-beloved, a ſong of my beloved, touching [a] his vineyard: My wel-beloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

[a] Pſ. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark. 12. 1. Luk 20. 9 † Heb. *the horn of the ſon of oyl.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo † made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it* † Heb. *hewed,*

3 And

Before Christ cir. 760.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [b] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

[b] Rom. 3. 4.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; [c] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

[c] Psal. 80. 12.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures*

† Heb. *a scab.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn, [d] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

[d] Mic. 2. 2.

† Heb. *ye.*

9 [e] ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

[e] Chap. 22. 14.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*

† Heb. *If not, &c.*

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [f] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

[f] See Ezek. 45. 11.

11 ¶ [g] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

[g] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And [h] the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but [i] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

[h] Amos 6. 5, 6.

[i] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.

13 ¶ [k] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

[k] Hos. 4. 6.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And [l] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

[l] Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.*

† Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

Before Christ cir. 760.

19 [m] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

[m] Chap. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

21 Wo unto *them that are* [n] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

[n] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *before their face*

22 [o] Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

[o] Ver. 11.

23 Which [p] justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

[p] Prov. 17. 15; & 24. 24.

24 Therefore [q] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [r] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

[q] Exod. 15. 7.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

[r] Job 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [s] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: [t] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[s] Jer. 4. 24.

‖ Or, *as dung.*

[t] Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [u] hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

[u] Chap. 7. 18.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither [x] shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

[x] Dan. 5. 6.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

[y] Chap. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *distress.*

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [y] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message: 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

Before Christ cir. 758.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died, I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high, and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [e] the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ [f] Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongues from off the altar.

7 And he † [g] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [h] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, [i] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

17. [l] Jer. 5. 21. † Heb. *desolate with desolation*, ‖ Or, *when it is returned been bruised.* ‖ Or, *stock*, or, *stem.*

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised: 17 His judgment is propheſied to come by Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

Before Christ cir. 742.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Reb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoaking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: [e] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [f] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [g] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [h] Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [i] For before the child shall know to refuse

[b] Chap. 10. 21. ‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.* See Chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21.

[c] 2 King. 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2.

‖ Or, *causey-way.*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

‖ Or, *weaken.*

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 6.

† Heb. *from a people.*

[e] See 2 Chron. 20. 20.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

† Heb. *And the LORD.* *added to speak.* Annunciation. B. V. Mary Epist. Ver. 10. to Ver. 16.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

[f] Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.

[g] Chap. 9. 5.

‖ Or, *thou O virgin, shalt call.* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.

[h] Chap. 8. 8.

[i] See Chap. 8. 4.

refuſe the evil and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of [k] both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, days that have not come, from the day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD [m] ſhall hiſs for the fly, that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the LORD ſhave with a [n] raſour *that is* hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattel.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments ſhall be irreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God;* 19 *great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz,

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, [b] Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 [c] For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloh that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſon:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, [e] he ſhall reach *even* to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

10 [g] Take counſel together, and it ſhall come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhall not ſtand: [h] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me † with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; [i] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [k] ye ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for [l] a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

15 And many among them ſhall [m] ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [n] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, [o] *are* for ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards [p] that peep, and that mutter:

[k] 2 King. 15. 30. & 16. 9.
[l] 1 King. 12. 16.
[m] Chap. 5. 26.
‖ Or, *commendable trees.*
[n] 2 King. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezek. 5. 1.
† Heb. *in the midſt of the land.*
[a] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *In making ſpeed to the ſpoil he haſteneth the prey*, or, *make ſpeed*, &c.
[b] 2 King. 16. 10.
† Heb. *approached unto.*
[c] See Ch. 7. 16.
[d] Or, he that is *before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches*, &c.
[e] Chap. 30. 28.
† Heb. *the fulneſs of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings.*
[f] Chap. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *yee.*
[g] Job 5. 12.
[h] Chap. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in ſtrength of hand.*
[i] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
[k] Ezek. 11. 16.
[l] Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[m] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.
[n] Heb. 2. 13.
[o] Pſal. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.
[p] Chap. 29. 4.

ter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, [q] to the dead?

20 [r] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And [t] they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness, *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [a] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [b] afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [c] The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of [d] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warriour *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, [e] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [f] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [g] son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [h] Wonderful, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [i] The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [k] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever: the [l] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therfore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: [m] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [n] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therfore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he he *is* the tail.

16 For [o] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: [p] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [q] the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: [r] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: [s] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

Before Christ cir. 741.
[q] Psal. 106. 28.
[r] Luke 16. 29.
[t] Mic. 3. 6.
† Heb. *no morning.*
[t] Chap. 5. 30.
cir. 940.
[a] 2 Chr. 16. 4
[b] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
cir. 771.
cir. 740.
‖ Or, *populous.*
[c] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *to him.*
‖ Or, *when thou brakest.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. Psal. 83. 9. Chap. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battel of the warriour was,* &c.
[e] Isai. 66. 15, 16.
[f] Or, *and it was,* &c.
† Heb. *meat.*
[g] Chap. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[h] John 3. 16.
[i] Judg. 13. 18.
[l] Ephes. 2. 14.
cir. 738.
[k] Luke 1. 32, 33.
[j] 2 King. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.
Before Christ cir. 738.
† Heb. *mingle.*
† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[m] Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[n] Jer. 5. 3.
[o] Chap. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*
‖ O, *they that are called blessed of them.*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
‖ Or, *villany.*
[p] Ver. 12. 21. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[q] Chap. 8. 22.
† Heb. *meat.*
† Heb. *cut.*
[r] Chap. 49. 26.
[s] Ver. 12. 17. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
cir. 713.
[a] Psal. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

Before Christ cir. 713.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [e] Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 [f] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not [g] Calno, [h] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, [i] as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [k] upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie himself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

Before Christ cir. 713.

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [l] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 [m] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [n] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [o] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [p] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 [q] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [r] Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, [s] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [t] a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [u] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [x] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [y] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over [z] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, [a] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [b] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [c] Laish, [d] O poor Anathoth.

31 [e] Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [f] at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Be-

[b] Job 31. 14.
[c] Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.
‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.*
† Heb. *Asshur.*
[d] Jer. 51. 20.
‖ Or, *though.*
† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*
[e] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
[f] 2 King. 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10, &c.
[g] Amos 6. 2.
[h] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[i] 2 King. 16. 9.
[k] 2 King. 19. 31.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*
‖ Or, *like many people.*
‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*
‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*
† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*
† Heb. *number.*
[l] See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.
[m] Chap. 7. 3.
[n] Rom. 9. 27.
[o] Chap. 6. 13.
† Heb. *in*, or, *against.*
[p] Chap. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *in.*
[q] Chap. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
[r] Exod. 14.
[s] Dan. 11. 36.
[t] 2 King. 19. 35.
[u] Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.
[x] Exod. 14. 26, 27.
[y] Chap. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*
[z] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[a] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[c] Judg. 18. 7.
[d] Josh. 21. 18.
[e] Josh. 15. 31.
[f] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Nehem. 11. 32.

Before Christ cir. 713.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

[a] Chap. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5. [b] Acts 13. 23. [c] Chap. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5. [d] Chap. 61. 1.

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 [d] And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell.*

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

[e] Psal. 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11. ‖ Or, *argue.* [f] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

[g] Chap. 65. 25. Ezek 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

6 [g] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

‖ Or, *adders.* [h] Job 5. 23. Chap. 35. 9. [i] Hab. 2. 14.

9 [h] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [i] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

[k] Chap. 2. 11. [l] Rom. 15. 12. [m] Rom. 15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

10 ¶ [k] And in that day [l] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [m] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

[n] Zech. 10. 10.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, [n] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

Before Christ cir. 713.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [o] the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

[o] James 1. 1. † Heb. *wings.*

[p] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11. † Heb. *the children of the east.* [q] Dan. 11. 41. † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*

13 [p] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: [q] † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

[r] Zech. 10. 11. † Heb. *in shoes.* [s] Chap. 19. 23. [t] Exod. 14. 29.

15 And the LORD [r] shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

16 And [s] there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, [t] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. XII.

*A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.*

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

AND [a] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [b] strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

[b] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14. [c] John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38. [d] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his Name.*

3 Therefore with joy shall he draw [c] water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall he say, [d] Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his Name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his Name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

[e] Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitress.*

6 [e] Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath: 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

cir. 712. [a] Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. & 51.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

[b] Chap. 18. 3. [c] Jer. 51. 25.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

Before Christ cir. 712.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts musters the host of the battel.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

[d] Rev. 6. 17. [e] Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.

6 ¶ Howl ye, [d] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [e] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‖ Or, *fall down.*

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [f] darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

[f] Chap. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

[g] Hag. 2. 6.

13 [g] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [h] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one to his own land.

[h] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

[i] Psal. 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10.

16 Their children also shall be [i] dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

[k] Chap. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28.

17 [k] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

Before Christ cir. 712.

19 ¶ [l] And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [m] Sodom and Gomorrah.

[l] Chap. 14. 4, 22. † Heb. *as the overthrowing.* [m] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their folds there.

[n] Ch. 34. 11.—15. Rev. 18. 2.

21 [n] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb. *Iim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restauration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatned.*

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

[a] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou [b] shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased! the ‖ golden city ceased!

[b] Chap. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

[c] Psal. 125. 3.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Heb. *a stroke, without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [d] Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

[d] Chap. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.

9 [e] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead

[e] Ezek. 32. 21. ‖ Or, *The grave.*

dead for thee, *even* all the † chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [f] How art thou fallen from heaven, || O lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart [g] I will ascend into heaven, [h] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [i] in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, [k] I will be like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* || opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [l] the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [m] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, [n] and son and nephew saith the LORD.

23 [o] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [p] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [q] purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [r] king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, [s] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a || cockatrice, [t] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and || none *shall be* alone in his || appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [u] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [x] the poor of his people shall || trust in it.

## CHAP. XV.

### *The lamentable state of Moab.*

THE [a] burden of Moab. Because in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* || brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 [c] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [d] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [g] My heart shall cry out for Moab, || his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters [i] of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

16. 14. Jer. 48. 5, 34. † Heb. *breaking.* [i] Numb. 32. 36. † Heb. *desolations.*

Before Christ 726.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [k] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*

[k] 2 King. 17. 25.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatned for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [a] from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

[a] 2 King. 14. 7.

‖ Or, *Petra.*

† Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [b] Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

[b] Numb. 21. 13.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.*

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy [c] shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

[c] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

6 ¶ We have heard of the [d] pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [e] *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

[d] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.

[e] Chap. 28. 15.

7 Therefore shall Moab [f] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

[f] Jer. 48. 20.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

8 For [g] the fields of Heshbon languish, [h] *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

[g] Chap. 24. 7.

[h] Ver. 9.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, [i] the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [k] O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

[i] Jer. 48. 32.

[k] Chap. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And [l] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their* vintage-shouting to cease.

[l] Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore [m] my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

Before Christ 726.

[m] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 48. 36.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [n] the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

[n] Chap. 15. 2.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [o] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

[o] Chap. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *not many.*

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatned.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The woe of Israels enemies.*

THe [a] burden of Damascus. Behold Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

cir. 741. [a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled. 740. 2 Kings 16. 9.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [b] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

[b] Chap. 7. 16, & 8. 4.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 [c] And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

[c] Jer. 51. 33.

6 (¶ [d] Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

[d] Chap. 24. 13.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *sun images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In

Before Christ 741.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and [e] shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *many.*

[e] Psal. 83. 13. Isa. 13. 3.

‖ Or, *thistle down.*

14 And behold, at even-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

WO [a] to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

cir. 714. [a] Chap. 2. 40. Ezek. 30. 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to [b] a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

[b] Ver. 7.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out and treadeth down.*

† Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time [c] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

[c] See Psal. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chap. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.* See Ver. 2.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt. Assyria and Israel.*

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

Before Christ cir. 714. [a] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29. & 30. [b] Psal. 18. 10. & 104. 3. [c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

5 [d] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

[d] Jer. 51. 36.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks [e] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

[e] 2 King. 19. 24.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [f] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

[f] 1 King. 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *white works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [g] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

† Heb. *of living things.* [g] Numb. 13. 22.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [h] the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

[h] Jer. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *governours.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

Before Christ cir. 714.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [i] the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt [k] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [l] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day [m] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [n] it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [o] shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [p] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [q] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

*A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.*

IN the year that [a] Tartan came [b] unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose [c] the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, [d] walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign, and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: [c] go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [d] are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 [e] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [f] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [g] watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [i] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 [k] O my threshing, and the † corn of my

Before Christ cir. 714.

[i] Chap. 9. 14.
[k] Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13.
[l] Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*
‖ Or, *of Heres.* or, *of the sun.*
[m] Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 27.
[n] See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.
[o] Mal. 1. 11.
[p] Chap. 11. 16.
[q] Psal. 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.

cir. 714.

[a] 2 King. 18. 17.
[b] 2 King. 18. 8.
† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*
[c] Zech. 13. 4.
[d] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

Before Christ cir. 714.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
[e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26.
† Heb. *naked, nesi.*
[f] Chap. 30. 3, 7, 31. & 36. 6.
‖ Or, *country.* Jer. 47. 4.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.
† Heb. *hard.*
[b] Chap. 33. 1.
[c] Chap. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.
[d] Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
‖ Or, *My mind wandred.*
† Heb. *put.*
[e] Dan. 5. 5.
[f] Ver. 9.
‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*
[g] Hab. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *every night.*
[h] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[i] Chap. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2 & 51. 44.
[k] Jer. 51. 33.
† Heb. *son.*

Before Christ cir. 714.

my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[l] 1 Chro. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

11 ¶ [l] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir. Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

[m] Jer. 49. 28.

13 ¶ [m] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [n] of Dedanim.

[n] 1 Chro. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema, ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

[o] Chap. 16. 14.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

† Heb. *bows.*

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians:* 8 *He reproveth their humane wisdom and worldly joy:* 15 *He propheseth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

cir. 712.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

[a] Chap. 32. 13.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

4 Therefore said I, [b] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

[c] Chap. 37. 3.

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

[d] Jer. 49. 35. † Heb. *made naked.*

6 [d] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards.*

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

Before Christ cir. 712.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [e] of the house of the forest.

[e] 1 King. 7. 2. & 10. 17.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

9 [f] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [g] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

[g] See Chap. 37. 26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and [h] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

[h] See Ezra 9. 3. Chap. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying, oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; [i] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

[i] Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 [k] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

[k] Chap. 5. 9.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say,*

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [l] and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and cloathed thee gorgeously shall surely, &c.* Ver. 18. † Heb. *the captivity of a man.* [l] Esther 7. 8.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. *large of spaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [m] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

[m] 2 King. 18. 18.

21 And I will cloath him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [n] open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

[n] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [o] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

[o] Ezra 9. 8.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory

glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

‖ Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtned in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

Before Chriſt cir. 715.
[a] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.
[b] Ver. 12.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

[c] Chap. 19. 16.

5 [c] As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, [d] the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

[d] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to pollute.*

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant-*city* to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man.* † Heb. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *ſtrengths.*

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, [e] paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

[e] Ver. 1.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 [f] Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

Before Chriſt cir. 715.
[f] Ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire [g] ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable cloathing.

[g] Zech. 14. 20, 21.
† Heb. *old.*

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him.* 16 *God in his judgments ſhall advance his kingdom.*

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

cir. 712.
† Heb. *perverteth the face of thereof.*

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ [a] prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; [b] as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.*
[a] Hoſ 4. 9.
[b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 [c] The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

[c] Gen. 3. 17.

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry hearted do ſigh.

[d] Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth [e] of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

[e] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong, ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The

Before Christ cir. 712.

10 The city of confusion, is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [f] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

[f] Chap. 17. 5, 6.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD, in the ‖ fires, *even* the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.*

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[g] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do shake.

[h] Gen 7. 11. [i] Psal. 18. 7.

19 [k] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

[k] Jer. 4. 23.

20 The earth shall [l] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

[l] Chap. 19. 14.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.* ‖ Or, *dungeon.*

23 Then the [m] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

‖ Or, *found wanting.* [m] Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

‖ Or, *there shall be glory before his ancients.*

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

Before Christ cir. 712.

2 For thou hast made [a] of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

[a] Chap. 21. 9. & 23. 13.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with a shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall [b] the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

[b] Prov. 9. 2. Matth. 22. 4.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

† Heb. *swallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

8 He will [c] swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

[c] Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4. [d] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, [e] we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

[e] Gen. 49. 18.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, *threshed.* ‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the [f] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

[f] Chap. 26. 5.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, [b] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

cir. 712. [a] Chap. 2. 11. [b] Chap 60. 18.

2 [c] Open

Before Christ cir. 712.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [e] the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, [f] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [g] With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 [h] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [i] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [k] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, [l] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; they *are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hast removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer, *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

17 Like as [m] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [n] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were [o] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD [p] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The care of God over his vineyard: 7 His chastisements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay [b] the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day [c] sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [d] of my strength, *that* he may [e] make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

8 [f] In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When

---

Before Christ cir. 712.

[c] Psal. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. *truths.*
† Heb. *peace, peace.*
‖ Or, *thought*, or, *imagination.*
[d] Chap. 45. 17.
† Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4.
[e] Chap. 25. 12 & 32. 19.
[f] Chap. 64. 5.
[g] Cant. 3. 1.
[h] Eccles. 8. 12.
[i] Psal. 143. 10.
[k] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *towards thy people.*
‖ Or, *for us.*
[l] 2 Chro. 12. 8.
† Heb. *secret speech.*
[m] John 16. 21.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[n] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[o] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[p] Mic. 1. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*
[a] Psal. 74. 13, 14.
[b] Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[c] Chap. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *march against.*
[d] Chap. 25. 4.
[e] Job 22. 21.
† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*
[f] Job 23. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*
‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*
‖ Or, *sun-images.*

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for [g] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [h] And it shall come to pass in that day, [i] *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their errour,* 9 *Their untowardness to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

WO to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, [c] *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [d] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: [e] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

11 For with † [f] stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; [g] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [h] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away [i] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [k] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [l] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your

Before Christ cir. 712. [g] Deut. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.

[h] Chap. 2. 11. [i] Rev. 11. 15.

cir. 725. [a] Ver. 3. [b] Ver. 4.

† Heb. *broken.*

[c] Chap. 30. 30.

† Heb. *with feet.*

† Heb. *swallowed.*

[d] Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11. [e] Chap. 56. 10, 12.

Before Christ cir. 725. † Heb. *the hearing.*

‖ Or, hath been.

† Heb. *stammering lips.* [f] 1 Cor. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

[g] Amos 2. 4.

[h] Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. [i] Ver. 15.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

[k] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11. [l] Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

Before Christ cir. 725. cir. 725. [m] Chap. 10.22,23. Dan. 9. 27.

your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [m] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.* ‖ Or, *spelt.* † Heb, *border.*

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [n] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

[n] Psal. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisie of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

cir. 712. ‖ Or, *O Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* [a] Ezek. 43.15,16. ‖ Or, *of the city.* † Heb. *cut off the heads.*

‖ WO [a] to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [b] out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

[b] Chap. 8. 19. † Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [c] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [d] at an instant suddenly.

[c] Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13. [d] Chap. 30. 13.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

Before Christ cir. 712.

8 [e] It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

[e] Psal. 73. 20.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: [f] they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.* [f] See Chap. 28, 7, 8.

10 For [g] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [h] the seers hath he covered.

[g] Rom. 11. 8. † Heb. *heads.* See Chap. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8. [h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book [i] *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee, [k] and he saith, I cannot for it *is* sealed:

‖ Or, *letter.* [i] Chap. 8. 16. [k] Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1.---5, 9. & 6. 1.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [l] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

[l] Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 [m] Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [n] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

[m] Hab. 1. 5. † Heb. *I will add.* [n] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 [o] Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [p] they say, [q] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

[o] Chap. 30. 1. [p] Psal. 94. 7. [q] Eccles. 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the [r] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

[r] Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [s] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

[s] Chap. 32. 15.

18 ¶ And [t] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

[t] Chap. 35. 5.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy

† Heb. *shall add.*

joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [u] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [x] the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his church.* 27 *Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, [b] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, (and [d] have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen, themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 [f] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 [g] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [h] Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [i] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [k] this *is* a rebellious people, lying, children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [l] Which say to the seer, See not; and to the prophet, Prophesie not unto us right things, [m] speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [n] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [o] cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [p] he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, [q] In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 [r] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that ye may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment [s] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [t] the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [u] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [x] Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament

Before Christ cir. 217.
[u] Amos 5. 10.
[x] Chap. 19. 25. Ephes. 2. 10.
† Heb. *shall know understanding,*
Before Christ cir. 713.
[a] Chap. 29. 15.
[b] Deut. 29. 19.
[c] Chap. 31. 1.
[d] Numb. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 King. 22. 27. 2. & 42. 2, 20.
[e] Chap. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[f] Jer. 2. 36.
[g] Chap. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
‖ Or, *to her.*
[h] Ver. 15. Chap. 7. 4.
[i] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *the latter day,*
[k] Deut. 32. 20. Chap. 1. 4.
[l] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13.
[m] Mic. 2. 6. Mic. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *fraud,*
[n] Psal. 62. 3.
[o] Chap. 29. 5.
[p] Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*
[q] Ver. 7.
[r] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30.
‖ Or, *a tree bereaft of branches,* or, *boughs* or, *a mast.*
[s] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[t] 1 King. 22. 27.
‖ Or, *oppression.*
[u] Josh. 1. 7.
[x] Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver,*

ment

Before Christ cir 713. † Heb. *scatter.*

ment of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

‖ Or, *savoury.* † Heb. *leavened.*

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

y Chap. 2. 14, 15. † Heb. *lifted up.*

25 And there shall be y upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the days of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.* † Heb *heaviness*

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

z Chap. 8. 8.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, z shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a a bridle in the jaws of the people causing *them* to err.

a Chap. 37. 29.

b Psal. 42. 4.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, b *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, c and hail-stones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.* c Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

d Chap. 37. 36.

31 For d through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down e *which* smote with the rod.

e Chap. 10. 5, 24. † Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.* ‖ Or, *against them.*

33 f For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

f Jer. 19. 6, &c. † Heb. *from yesterday.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God:* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion:* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

Before Christ cir. 713. a Chap. 30. 2. Ezek. 17. 15. b Psal. 20. 7.

WO to them a that go down to Egypt for help, and b stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

† Heb. *remove.*

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

c Hosea 11. 10. Amos 3. 8. ‖ Or, *multitude.* d Chap. 42. 13. e Deut. 32. 11. Psal. 91. 4. f Psal. 37. 40. g Hos. 9. 9. h Chap. 2. 20. & 30. 22. † Heb. *the idols of his gold.* i See 2 King 17. 35. ‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.* ‖ Or, *tributary.* † Heb. *for melting,* or, *tribute.* k Chap. 37. 37. † Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.* ‖ Or, *his strength.*

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, c like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: d so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 e As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, f defending also he will deliver *it, and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have g deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall h cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, i not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And k † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs king.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restauration is promised to succeed.*

Before Christ cir. 713. a Psal. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23, 5. Zech. 9. 9.

BEhold, a a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place, from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And b the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

b Chap. 35. 5, 6.

4 The

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *haſty.* ‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter errour againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he adviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ‖ ſtand.

‖ Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe, hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters, give ear unto my ſpeech.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe: be troubled, ye carleſs ones: ſtrip ye and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loyns.

† Heb. *the fields of deſire.* [c] Chap. 34. 13 Hoſ. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *burning up in, &c.* [d] Chap. 22. 2. ‖ Or, *eliſis and watch-towers.* [e] Pſal. 104. 30. [f] Chap. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [c] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, upon all the houſes of joy in [d] the joyous city:

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the ‖ forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

15 Until [e] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

[g] Chap. 30. 30. [h] Zech. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

19 [g] When it ſhall hail, coming down [h] on the foreſt; ‖ and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the enemies of the church.* 13 *The priviledges of the godly.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

WO to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

[a] Chap. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8. [b] Rev. 13. 10.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadours of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *meſſengers.*

8 [c] The high-ways lie waſte, the wayfaring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

[c] Judg. 5. 6.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits*.

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my ſelf.

11 [d] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

[d] Pſal. 7. 14.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

[e] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.* † Heb. *uprightneſſes.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.*

15 He that [e] walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his watars *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: [f] where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [g] Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that* thou *canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [i] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [k] † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COme near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [a] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And [b] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [c] rolled together as a scrole: [d] and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [e] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [f] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold it [g] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [h] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [i] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

9 [k] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, [l] the smoak thereof shall go up for ever: [m] from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [n] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittarn shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and [o] he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [p] thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and [q] it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrichowl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and priviledges of the gospel.*

THE [a] wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 [b] It

---

Before Christ cir. 713.
† Heb. heights, or, high places.
‡ Heb. the land of far distances.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
† Heb. weigher.
[g] 2 King. 19. 32.
[h] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15.
‖ Or, ridiculous.
[i] Psal. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.
† Heb. broad of spaces, or, hands.
[k] James 4. 12.
† Heb. statute-maker.
‖ Or, They have forsaken thy tacklings.
cir. 713.
† Heb. the fulness thereof.
[a] Joel 2. 20.
[b] Psal. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[c] Rev. 6. 14.
[d] Chap. 14. 12.
[e] Rev. 6. 13.
[f] Jer. 46. 10.
[g] Jer. 49. 7.
Before Christ cir. 713.
[h] Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.
‖ Or, rhinocerots,
‖ Or, drunken.
[i] Chap. 63. 4.
[k] See Deut. 29. 23.
[l] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.
[m] Mal. 1. 4.
[n] Chap. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.
‖ Or, pelican.
[o] 2 King. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.
[p] Hos. 9. 6.
[q] Chap. 13. 21, &c.
‖ Or, ostriches.
† Heb. daughters of the owl.
† Heb. Zeim.
† Heb. Ijim.
‖ Or, night-monster.
cir. 713.
[a] Chap. 55. 12.

Before Christ cir. 713.

2 [b] It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [h] waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness; [k] the unclean shall not pass over it: ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 [l] No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the [m] ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [n] sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

[b] Chap. 32. 15. [c] Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12. † Heb. *hasty.* [d] Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. [e] Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. [f] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. [g] Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. [h] Chap. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39. [i] Chap. 34. 13. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c. [k] Chap. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. ‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.* [l] Lev. 26. 6. Chap. 11. 9. [m] Chap. 51. 11. [n] Chap. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions soliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

713. [a] 2 King. 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

NOw [a] it came to pass in the fourteenth years of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

[b] 2 King. 18. 19, &c.

4 ¶ [b] And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

Before Christ 710.

† Heb. *a word of lips.*

5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, *counsel and strength are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [c] staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* [d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn

Before Christ 710.

and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 ¶ Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* cloaths rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 21 *Iſaiah his prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] 2 King. 19. 1, &c.

[a] AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his cloaths, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, put a ſpirit into him.

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

Before Christ 710.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and their countries,

† Heb. lands.

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. given.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath

Before Christ 710.

hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *the tallneſs of the cedars, thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.* ‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruit ful field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore [d] will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

[d] Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf: and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

[e] 2 King. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

† Heb. *ſhield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

Before Christ 710.

[f] 2 Kin. 20. 6.

36 Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold they *were* all dead corpſes.

[g] 2 King. 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Addrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe:* 9 *His ſong of thankſgiving.*

713.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

[a] 2 King. 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

[b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy houſe.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the ſun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days,

Before Chriſt 713. I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD [c] in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[c] Pſal. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

[d] Job 7. 6. 12 [d] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off

‖ Or, *from the thrum.* ‖ with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[e] Chap. 59. 11. 14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: [e] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed,

‖ Or, *eaſe me.* ‖ undertake for me.

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it:* I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.* † Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.* 17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſs; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

[f] Pſal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. 18 For [f] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

[g] 2 King. 20. 7. 21 For [g] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſurers.* 3 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

cir. 712. [a] 2 Kings 20. 12, &c. AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and

‖ Or, *ſpicery.* ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

Before Chriſt 712. ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels,* or, *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. 712.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and ‖ they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2 3, 7.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotence of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye, my people, ſaith your God. *S. JOHN Baptiſts day, Epiſtle*

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins. Ver. 1. to ver. 12. † Heb. *to the heart* ‖ Or, *appointed time.* [a] See Job 42. 10. Chap. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God. [b] Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luk. 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain. [e] Mal. 3. 1. [d] Pſal. 68. 4. [e] Chap. 45. 2. ‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and [f] Job 14. 2. Pſal. 90. 5, & 102. 11, & 103. 15 James 1. 10. 1 Per. 1. 24

all

Before Christ cir. 712.

all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [s] word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high moutain: ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold [h] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He shall [i] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ [k] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with a span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [l] Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller, hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [m] nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [n] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [o] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [p] to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grashoppers; that [q] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [r] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 [s] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [t] he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? [u] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [x] shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man [a] from the east, called him to his foot, [b] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even*

[s] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.*
‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*
‖ Or, *against the strong.*
[h] Chap. 62. 11.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*
[i] Chap. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.
‖ Or, *that give suck.*
[k] Prov. 30. 4.
† Heb. *a tierce.*
[l] Job. 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counsel.*
† Heb. *made him understand.*
† Heb. *understandings?*
[m] Dan. 4. 35.
[n] Ver. 25. Chap. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
[o] Chap. 41. 6. & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
[p] Chap. 41. 7.

Before Christ cir. 712.

‖ Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.*
[q] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.
[r] Job 12. 21. Psal. 107 40.
[s] Ver. 18.
[t] Psal. 147. 4.
[u] Psal. 147. 5.
[x] Psal. 103. 5.
† Heb. *change.*

[a] Chap. 46. 11.
[b] See Gen. 14. 14. &c.
† Heb. *in peace.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

even by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [c] first, and with the last, I *am* he.

[c] Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17 & 22. 13.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [d] They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

[d] Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 12. † Heb. *Be strong.*

7 [e] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smooth*eth with* the hammer, ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails [f] *that* it should not be moved.

[e] Chap. 40. 19. ‖ Or, *founder.* ‖ Or, *the smiting.* ‖ Or, *saying of the sodering, It is good.* [f] Chap. 40. 20.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [g] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [h] friend.

[g] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1. [h] 2 Chro. 20. 7. James 2. 23

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [i] Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

[i] Ver. 14.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [k] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

[k] Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 45. 24 & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3. † Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. *the men of thy contension.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 [l] Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

[l] Ver. 10. ‖ Or, *few men.*

15 Behold, [m] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

[m] Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. † Heb. *mouths.*

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [n] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [o] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

[n] Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.

Before Christ cir. 712.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

[o] Psal. 107 35.

20 [p] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

[p] Job 12. 9.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

† Heb. *Cause to come near.*

22 [q] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

[q] Chap. 45. 21. † Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

23 [r] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [s] do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

[r] Chap. 41. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19. [s] Jer. 10. 5.

24 Behold, [t] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

[t] Chap. 44. 9 1 Cor. 8. 4. ‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [u] For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

[u] Chap. 63. 5. † Heb. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel: 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

BEhold, [a] my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

[a] Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 3, 11. Matth. 12. 18. Phil. 1. 7. [b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1, 6. [c] Chap. 11. 2. Joh. 3. 34.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the ‖ ſmoaking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth: [d] and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; [f] he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [g] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [h] a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to [i] bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in [k] darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [l] glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 [m] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; [n] yea, roar; he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill, *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 ¶ They ſhall be [o] turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 [p] Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS ſervant?

20 Seeing many things, [q] but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witneſs of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the deſtruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcuſable.*

BUt now, thus ſaith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not [c] for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 [d] When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy ſaviour: [e] I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

5 [f] Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and

to

Before Chriſt cir. 612.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
[d] Gen. 49. 10.
[e] Chap. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[f] Pſal. 136. 6.
[g] Chap. 49. 8.
[h] Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
[i] Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
[k] Chap. 9. 2.
[l] Chap. 48. 11.
[m] Pſal. 33. 3. & 40. 2. & 98. 1.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
[n] Chap. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*
† Heb. *ſwallow, or, ſup up.*
† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs*
[o] Pſal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[p] Chap. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
[q] Rom 2. 22.
‖ Or, *him.*
‖ Or, *inſnaring all the young men of them.*
† Heb. *a treading.*
† Heb. *for the after-time?*
[a] Ver. 7.
[b] Chap. 44. 2, 21.
[c] Chap. 44. 6.
[d] Pſal 66. 12. & 91. 3. &c.
[e] Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
‖ Or, *perſon.*
[f] Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

Before Christ cir. 712.

to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for [g] I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [h] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [i] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

10 [k] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [l] and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [m] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I [n] *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: [o] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 [p] Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † [q] let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [r] maketh a way in the sea, and a [s] path in the mighty waters:

17 Which [t] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [u] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [x] new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? [y] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because [z] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [a] This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [b] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [c] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [d] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, [e] and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [f] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God, I know not *any.*

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all

---

[g] Psal. 100. 3. Chap 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Ephes. 2. 10.
[h] Chap. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
[i] Chap. 41. 21, 22.
[k] Chap. 44. 8.
[l] Chap. 42. 1.
[m] Chap. 41. 4 & 44. 8.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
[n] Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.
[o] Chap. 44. 8.
[p] John 8. 58.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
[q] Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.
† Heb. *bars.*
[r] Exod. 14. Chap. 51. 10.
[s] Josh. 3.
[t] Exod. 14. 4—9, 23.
[u] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
[x] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 16. Chap. 35. 6.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
[z] Chap. 48. 21.
[a] Psal. 102. 18. Luke 1. 74, 75.
[b] Amos 5. 25.
† Heb. *lambs,* or, *kids.*
† Heb. *made me drunk,* or, *abundantly moistned.*
[c] Chap. 1. 14. Mal 2. 17.
[d] Chap. 44. 22, & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[e] Chap. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 38.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
[f] Chap. 47. 6.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
cir. 712.
[a] Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[b] Chap. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
[e] Chap. 43. 1.
[f] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[g] Chap. 45. 21.
[h] Chap. 41. 22.
[i] Chap. 43. 10, 12.
[k] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
[l] Chap. 41. 24, 29.

Before Christ cir. 712.

all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

† Heb. *desirable.*
[m] Psal. 115. 4, &c.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

[n] Hab. 2. 18.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

[o] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

12 [p] The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

[p] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *with an ax.*

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

[q] Chap. 45. 20.
† Heb. *Gambed.*

18 [q] They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*
[r] Chap. 46. 8.

19 And none † [r] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*
[s] Hosea 4. 12.

20 He feedeth of ashes: [s] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

Before Christ cir. 712.

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 [t] I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

[t] Chap. 43. 25.

23 [u] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

[u] Psal. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Chap. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and [x] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [y] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

[x] Chap. 43. 1.
[y] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

25 That [z] frustrateth the tokens [a] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

[z] Chap. 47. 13.
[a] Jer. 50. 36.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wastes.*

27 [b] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

[b] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying, to Jerusalem, [c] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

[c] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake:*
5 *By his omnipotence he challengeth obedience:*
20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.*

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

cir. 712.
‖ Or, *strengthen.*

2 I will go before thee, [a] and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

[a] Chap. 40. 4.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [b] that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which [c] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

[b] Chap. 41. 23.
[c] Exod. 31. 12. 17.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine

mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſirnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I [d] *am* the LORD, and [e] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and [f] create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 [g] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 [h] Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: [i] ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [k] I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [l] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives [m] not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, [o] in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, [p] Surely God *is* in thee, and [q] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [r] that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [s] makers of idols.

17 [t] *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD [u] that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, [x] I am the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [y] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: [z] they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: [a] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD [b] and *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God and a ſaviour, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every [c] knee ſhall bow, [d] every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and [e] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or preſent ſalvation.*

[a] BEl boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, [b] *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs [c] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [d] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [e] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith,

---

Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.
[e] Ver. 14. 18, 21.
[f] Amos 3. 6.
[g] Pſal. 85. 11.
[h] Chap. 64. 8.
[i] Chap. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
[k] Jer. 27. 5.
‖ Or, *make ſtraight.*
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.
[m] Chap. 52. 3.
[n] Pſal. 68. 31.
[o] Pſal. 149. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[q] Ver. 5.
[r] Chap. 57. 17.
[s] Chap. 44. 11.
[t] Chap. 26 4.
[u] Chap. 42. 5.
[x] Ver. 5.
[y] Deut. 30. 11. Chap. 48. 16.
[z] Chap. 44. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[b] Ver. 5, 14, 18. Chap. 45. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[c] Rom 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[d] Gen. 31. 35. Deut. 6. 13. Pſal. 63. 11. Chap. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the* LORD *is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
[e] Chap. 41. 11.
Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[a] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
† Heb. *their ſoul.*
[b] Pſal. 22 9, 10.
[c] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Pſal. 71. 6, 18. Chap. 63. 9.
[d] Chap. 40. 18, 25.
[e] Chap. 40. 19 & 41. 6 & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.

Before Christ cir. 712.

smith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [f] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [g] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: [h] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, [i] for I *am* God, and [k] *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [l] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [n] from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be irresistable.*

cir. 712. [a] Jer. 48. 18.

COme [a] down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

[b] Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41.

2 [b] Take the milstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

[c] Chap. 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.

3 [c] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

[d] Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [d] for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

[e] See 2 Sam. 22. 44. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. [f] Chap. 43. 28. [g] Deut. 28. 50. [h] Ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7. [i] Deut. 32. 29.

6 ¶ [e] I was wroth with my people, [f] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, [g] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [h] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, [i] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [k] I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

Before Christ cir. 712. [k] Ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.

9 But these two [l] *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, [m] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

[l] Chap. 51. 19. [m] Nah. 3. 4.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [n] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.* [n] Ver. 8.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.* † Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now [o] the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

[o] Chap. 44. 25. † Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. *their souls.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [p] thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

[p] Rev. 18. 11.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies:* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake:* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence:* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness:* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

[a] Psal. 68. 26. [b] Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5. [c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[d] Chap. 52. 1. [e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my

[f] Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10

Before Christ cir. 712.

my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 Because I knew that thou *art* †obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called [g] a transgressour from the womb.

[g] Psal. 58. 3.

[h] Chap. 43. 25. [i] Psal. 78. 38.

9 ¶ [h] For my names sake [i] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

‖ Or, *for silver.*

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

[k] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. [l] Chap. 42. 8.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for [k] how should *my name* be polluted? and [l] I will not give my glory unto another.

[m] Deut. 32. 39. [n] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13. ‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.* [o] Chap. 40. 26. [p] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21. [q] Chap. 45. 1.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, [m] I *am* he, I *am* the [n] first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [o] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [p] All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things?* [q] the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

[r] Chap. 45. 19. [s] Zech. 2. 9, 11.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, [r] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [s] the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

[t] Deut. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

18 [t] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

Before Christ cir. 712.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

[u] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4. [x] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6. [y] See Chap. 21. 19, 20. [z] Exod. 17. 6 Numb. 20. 11.

20 ¶ [u] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [x] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [y] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [z] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

[a] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked. [a] Chap. 57. 21.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *Gods love is perpetual to his church.* 18 *The ample restauration of the church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

[a] Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 31. [b] Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16 [c] Psal. 45. 5. [d] Chap. 42. 1. [e] Zech. 3. 8. [e] Ezek. 3. 19. ‖ Or, *my reward.* ‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c. ‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldst,* &c. ‖ Or, *declarations.* [f] Chap. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18. [g] Chap. 53. 3. ‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.* [h] Psal. 72. 10, 11. Ver. 23. [i] See Ps. 69. 8. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, [a] the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 [e] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [f] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, [g] ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [h] Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [i] In an acceptable

Before Christ cir. 712.

ble time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [k] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [l] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [m] hunger nor thirst, [n] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [o] Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [p] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [q] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely cloath thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction [r] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [s] The children which thou shalt have after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [t] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [u] And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [x] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [y] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [z] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [a] feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [b] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

## CHAP. L.

*1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [c] Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea: I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 [h] I cloath the heavens with blackness, [i] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [k] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [l] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [m] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [n] I gave my back to the smiters, and [o] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For

---

Before Christ cir. 712.
[k] Chap. 42. 6. ‖ Or, *raise up.*
[l] Chap. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.
[m] Rev. 7. 16.
[n] Psal. 121. 6.
[o] Chap. 44. 23.
† Heb. *from having compassion.*
[p] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
[q] Chap. 60. 4.
[r] See Chap. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
[s] Chap. 60. 4.
[t] Chap. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
† Heb. *bosom.*
[u] Psal. 72. 11. Ver. 7. Chap. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
† Heb. *nourishers.*
† Heb. *princesses*
[x] Psal. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
[y] Psal. 34. 22. Rom 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[z] Matt. 12. 29.
† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
† Heb. *captivity.*
[a] Chap. 9. 20.
[b] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*
[a] Deut. 24. 1. Hosea 2. 2.
[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1.
[c] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.
[d] Nah. 1. 4.
[e] Exod. 14. 21.
[f] Josh. 3. 16.
[g] Exod. 7. 18.
[h] Exod. 10. 21.
[i] Rev. 6. 11.
[k] Exod. 4. 11.
[l] Matth. 11. 28.
[m] John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c. Tuesday before Easter, Epistle Ver. 5. to the end
[n] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.
[o] Lam. 3. 30.

Before Christ cir. 712.

7 ¶ For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [p] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

[p] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

8 [q] *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

[q] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

9 Behold, the Lord God will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [r] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: [s] the moth shall eat them up.

† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

[r] Chap. 51. 6.

[s] Chap. 51. 8.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [t] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God.

[t] Psal. 23. 4.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [u] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

[u] John 9. 39.

## CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man:* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

[a] Rom. 9. 30. 31, 32.

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[b] Rom. 4. 1.

2 [b] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [c] like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

[c] Gen. 13. 10.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [d] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [e] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

[d] Psal. 102 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[e] Chap. 50. 9.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [f] in whose heart *is* my law, [g] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[f] Psal. 37. 31.

[g] Matth. 10. 28.

8 For [h] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

[h] Chap. 50. 9.

9 ¶ [i] Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [k] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [l] Rahab, *and* wounded the [m] dragon?

[i] Chap. 52. 1.

[k] Job 26. 12.

[l] Psal. 87. 4.

[m] Psal. 74. 13, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [n] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

[n] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 43. 16.

11 Therefore [o] the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

[o] Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid [p] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [q] *as* grass?

[p] Psal. 118. 6.

[q] Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the Lord thy maker, [r] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

[r] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.

‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [s] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

[s] Zech. 9. 11.

15 But I *am* the Lord thy God, that [t] divided the sea, whose waves roared: the Lord of hosts *is* his name.

[t] Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.

16 And [u] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [x] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

[u] Deut. 18. 18. Chap. 49. 2, 3.

[x] Chap. 65. 17. & 66. 22.

17 ¶ [y] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [z] hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; [a] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

[y] Chap. 52. 1.

[z] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.

[a] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Psal. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Zech. 12. 2.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [b] These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [c] by whom shall I comfort thee?

[b] Chap. 47. 9.

† Heb. *hapned.*

† Heb. *breaking.*

[c] Amos 7. 2.

20 [d] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head

[d] Lam. 2. 11, 12.

head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [c] but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But [f] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: [g] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

## CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the ministers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christs kingdom shall be exalted.*

[a] AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for [b] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, [c] and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [d] Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [e] Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [f] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, [h] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [i] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For [l] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [m] for the LORD will go before you: [n] and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, [o] my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his [p] visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

15 [q] So shall he sprinkle many nations, [r] the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [s] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

## CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

[a] WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [b] he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [d] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely, [e] he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [f] wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [g] † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his gene-



Before Christ cir. 712.
[c] See Ver. 17.
[f] Jer. 25. 26, 29. Zech. 12. 2.
[g] Psal. 66. 11, 12.
[a] Chap. 51. 9, 17.
[b] Chap. 35. 8. & 60. 21.
[c] Rev. 21. 1.
[d] Psal. 44. 12. Chap. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
[e] Gen. 46. 6.
[f] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
[g] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
[h] Psal. 93. 1 & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
[i] Psal. 98. 2, 3. Luke 3. 6
[k] Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[l] See Ex. 12, 33, 39.
[m] Mic. 2. 13.
[n] Numb. 10. 25.
[o] Ch. 52. 13.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
[p] Chap. 42. 1.
‖ Or, *prosper.* Chap. 52. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
[q] Psal. 22. 6, 7. Chap 52. 2, 3.
[r] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33.
[s] Chap. 49. 23. [t] Chap. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21.
[a] John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
[b] Chap. 11. 1.
[c] Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
[d] Psal. 22. 6. Chap. 49. 7.
‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.*
† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or, *from us.*
[e] Matth. 8. 17.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
[f] Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise.*
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
[h] Matt. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5.
[i] Acts 8. 32.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but,* &c.

ration? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [l] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was* any [m] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [n] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous servant justifie many: [q] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [r] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [s] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [t] numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and [u] made intercession for the transgressours.

Before Christ cir. 712.
[k] Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
[l] Matth. 27. 57, 58.
† Heb. *deaths.*
[m] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[o] Rom. 5. 18, 19. 1 John 2. 1.
[p] Chap. 42. 1, & 49. 3.
[q] Ver. 5.
[r] Phil. 2. 9.
[s] Col. 2. 15.
[t] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
[u] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

## CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheſieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their ſafety,* 6 *Their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their ſure preſervation.*

[a] SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy maker *is* thine husband (the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy Redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD [g] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[c] Chap. 49. 19, 20.
[d] Chap. 55. 5.
[e] Jer. 3. 14.
[f] Luke 1. 32.
[g] Chap. 62. 4.

7 [h] For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; [i] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [k] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [l] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, [m] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [n] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [o] taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 712.
[h] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[i] Chap. 55. 3.
[k] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Chap. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.
[l] Psal. 46. 2. Matth. 5. 18.
[m] Psal. 88. 34.
[n] 1 Chr. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[o] Chap. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.

## CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.*

HO, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear,

[a] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[b] Matth. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.
† Heb. *weigh.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, [c] and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [d] ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, [e] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [f] Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [g] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [h] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 [i] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [k] as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 [l] So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 [m] For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall [n] break forth before you into ſinging, and [o] all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

13 [p] In ſtead of [q] the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification:* 3 *He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons:* 9 *He inveigeth againſt blind watchmen.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do juſtice: [a] for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it: [b] that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joyned himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuchs ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that joyn themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [d] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [e] mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcaſts of Iſrael, ſaith [f] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beaſts in the foreſt.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, [g] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † [h] can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *ſay they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our ſelves with ſtrong drink, [i] and to morrow ſhall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 *The bleſſed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whoriſh idolatry:* 13 *He giveth evangelical promiſes to the penitent.*

THe righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none conſidering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He ſhall ‖ enter into peace: they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightneſs.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer, and the whore.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

[c] Chap. 54. 8.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[e] Dan. 9. 26.
[f] Chap. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[g] Pſal. 32. 6. Matth. 5. 25. John 7. 34. & 8. 21.
† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 9.
[i] Pſal. 103. 11.
[k] Deut. 32. 2.
[l] Chap. 54. 9.
[m] Chap. 65. 13.
[n] Pſal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Chap. 14. 8. & 35. 1.
[o] 1 Chr. 16. 33.
[p] Chap. 41. 19.
[q] Mic. 7. 4.

‖ Or, *equity.*
[a] Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
[b] Chap. 58. 13.
[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3.
[d] Chap. 2. 2.
[e] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[f] John 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
[g] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming, or, talking in their ſleep.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of appetite.*
† Heb. *know not to be ſatisfied.*
[h] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[i] Pſal. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. Chap. 22. 13.

cir. 698.
† Heb. *men of kindneſs, or, godlineſs.*
[a] Pſal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 King. 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wiſd. 4. 10, &c.

‖ Or, *from that which is evil.* ‖ Or, *go in peace.* ‖ Or, *before him.*

Before Christ cir. 698.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying, the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

[c] 2 King. 16. 4. & 17. 10.

[d] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

[e] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [f] thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thy self larger than theirs.*

[f] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, 20.

9 And ‖ [g] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou provided'st room.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, *thou respected'st the king.*

[g] Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16.

11 And [h] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [i] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

‖ Or, *living.*

[h] Chap. 51. 12, 13.

[i] Psal. 50. 21.

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

[k] Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

[l] Job 6. 10.

[m] Psal. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.

14 And shall say, [k] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

[n] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Chap. 66. 2.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [l] whose name *is* Holy, [m] I dwell in the high and holy *place*; [n] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [o] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

[o] Psal. 147. 3. Chap. 61. 1.

16 [p] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [q] *which* I have made.

[p] Psal. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Micah 7. 18.

[q] Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [r] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

[r] Chap. 45. 15.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

Before Christ cir. 698.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace [s] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

[s] Eph. 2. 17.

20 [t] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

[t] Prov. 4. 16.

21 [u] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

[u] Chap. 48. 22.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

[a] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 17.

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 [b] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

[b] 1 King. 21. 9, 13.

‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*

5 Is it [c] such a fast that I have chosen? [d] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [e] to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

[c] Zech. 7. 5.

[d] Lev. 16. 29.

‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*

[e] Esther 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3.

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [f] to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*

[f] Jer. 34. 9.

† Heb. *broken.*

7 *Is it* not [g] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from [h] thine own flesh?

[g] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[h] Neh. 5. 5. Job 11. 17.

8 ¶ [i] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [k] the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

[i] Exod. 14. 19. Chap. 52. 12.

† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am:* if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And

Before Christ cir. 698.

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

† Heb. *droughts.*

† Heb. *lie, or, deceive.*

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, [l] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

[l] Chap. 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [m] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[m] Deut. 32. 13.

## CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

BEhold the LORDS hand is not [a] shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

[b] Chap. 1. 15.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

[c] Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

‖ Or, *adders.*

‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.*

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

[d] Job 8. 14, 15.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *breaking.*

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

‖ Or, *right.*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

Before Christ cir. 698.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

[f] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

[g] Chap. 38. 14.

11 We rore all like bears, and [g] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar of: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.*

† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

[h] Ezek. 22. 30.

[i] Mark 6. 6.

[k] Psal. 98. 1. Chap. 63. 5.

16 ¶ [h] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondred that *there was* no intercessour: [k] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

[l] Wisd. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

17 [l] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helment of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* cloathing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

[m] Chap. 63. 6.

† Heb. *recompences.*

18 [m] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

[n] Psal. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.

[o] Rev. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

19 [n] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in [o] like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

[p] Rom. 11. 26.

20 ¶ And [p] the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

[q] Hebr. 8. 10.

21 [q] As for me this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

## CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

Before Christ cir. 698.
a Eph. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.*
b Mal. 4. 2.
c Chap. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.
d Chap. 49. 18.
e Chap. 49. 20, 21. & 66. 12.
f Rom. 11. 25.
‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*
‖ Or, *wealth.* Ver. 11. Chap. 61. 6.
g Chap. 61. 6. Matth. 2. 11.
h Psal. 72. 10.
i Gal. 4. 26.
k Psal. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
l Jer. 3. 17.
m Zech. 6. 15.
n Chap. 49. 23.
o Rev. 21. 25.
‖ Or, *wealth.* Ver. 5.
p Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44.
q Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
r See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psal. 132. 7.
s Chap. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
t Chap. 49. 23 & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
u Chap. 43. 3.
x Chap. 26. 1.
y Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
z Zech. 2. 5.
a Amos 8. 9.
b Chap. 52. 1.
c Psal. 37. 11, 22. Matth. 5. 5.
d Chap. 61. 3. Matth. 15. 13.
e Chap. 29. 23. & 45. 11.
f Chap. 60. 21.

ARise, ‖ Shine, for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because [f] the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [g] gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together, unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [h] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [i] to bring thy sons from far, [k] their silver and their gold with them, [l] unto the Name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [m] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [n] and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [o] shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [p] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [q] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make [r] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [s] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [t] and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that [u] I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [x] thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 [y] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [z] thy God thy glory.

20 [a] Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [b] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [c] they shall inherit the land for ever, [d] the branch of my planting, [e] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

a Chap. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18.
b Psal. 147. 3. Chap. 57. 15.
c Chap. 42. 7.
d Matth. 5. 4.
e Psal. 30. 12.

THE [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me [b] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, [d] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, [f] the planting

Before Christ cir. 698.
g Chap. 58. 12.

planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall g build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste-cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

h Chap. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
i Chap. 60. 5, 6, 16.
k Chap. 40. 2. Zech 9. 12.

6 h But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: i ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ k For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

l Chap. 1. 11, 13.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, l I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring, among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

m Psal. 132. 9, 16.
n Rev. 21. 2.
† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for m he hath cloathed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, n as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

a See Ver. 4. 12. Chap. 65. 15.
b Zech. 9. 16.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: a and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be b a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

Before Christ cir. 698.
c Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
d Chap. 54. 6, 7.
‖ That is, *My delight is in her.*
‖ That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
e Chap. 65. 19.
f Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*
† Heb. *silence.*
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
g Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.

4 c Thou shalt no more be termed, d Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* e shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 f I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more g give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

h See Deut. 12. 12. & 14, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
i Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it h in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; i prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

k Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
l Chap. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence*

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, k Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his l reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, professeth their faith.*

Monday before Easter, Epistle Ver. 1. to the end.
† Heb. *decked.*

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

a Rev. 19. 13.

2 Wherefore a *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

b Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20 & 19. 15.

3 I have b troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood

shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, [r] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ [s] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [t] of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 [u] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [x] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? [y] Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [z] our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

## CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power.* 5 *Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions.* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldst rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When [b] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, [d] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do [e] fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [f] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

8 [g] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, [h] and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [i] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where

---

Before Christ cir. 698.
[c] Chap. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] Chap. 41. 28 & 59. 16.
[e] John 16. 32.
[f] Psal. 98. 1. Chap. 59. 16.
[g] Rev. 16. 6.
[h] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[i] Exod. 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[l] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[m] Exod. 39. 4. Deut. 1. 31. Chap. 46. 3, 4.
[n] Exod. 35. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Psal. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[o] Psal. 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30.
[p] Exod. 23. 21.
[q] Exod. 14. 30. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Psal 77. 20.
[r] Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
[s] Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
[t] Deut. 26. 15. Psal. 80. 14.
‖ Or, *the multitude.*
[x] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[u] Chap. 64. 8.
[x] Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.

Before Christ cir. 698.
‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*
[y] Numb. 10. 36.
[z] Psal. 74. 7.
‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

[a] Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. *the fire of melting.*
[b] Exod. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Psal. 68 8. Hab. 3. 3.
[c] Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee*, which *doth so for him*, &c.
[d] Chap. 26. 8.
[e] Psal. 95. 6.
[f] Hos. 7. 7.
† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand:* Job. 8. 4.
[g] Chap. 63. 16.
[h] Chap. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[i] Psal. 79. 8.

where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 [k] Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

## CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I [a] Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, [b] that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

4 [c] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

5 [d] Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [e] *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, [f] but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities and [g] the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, [h] and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for [i] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: [k] and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervant ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [m] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [n] call his ſervants by another name:

16 [o] That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and [p] he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [q] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And [r] I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the [s] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, [t] but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And [u] they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for [x] as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, [y] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [z] before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The [a] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: [b] and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

Before Christ cir. 698.

THus saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my foot-stool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word, your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [k] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [l] suck, ye shall be [m] born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and [n] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 [o] For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [p] They that sanctifie themselves and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 [q] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [r] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [s] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [t] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [u] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [x] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [y] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [z] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ The

Before Christ cir. 712.

[a] 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] Chap. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3.
[e] Psal. 28. 14. Ver. 5. Chap. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
[g] Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
[h] Ver. 2.
[i] Chap. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *beget.*
[k] Chap. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
[l] Chap. 60. 16.
[m] Chap. 49. 22 & 60. 4.
[n] See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[o] Chap. 9. 5.
[p] Chap. 65. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *one after another.*
[q] Luke 2. 34.
[r] Mal. 1. 11.
[s] Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*
[t] Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[u] Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
[x] Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*
[y] Psal. 65. 1.
[z] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah:* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot:* 15 *His heavy message against Judah:* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

Before Christ cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. Chap. 32. 7, 8, 9.

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

[b] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

[c] Chap. 39. 2. [d] Chap. 52. 12. [e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly, [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

[f] Isa. 49. 1, 5. Eccles. 49. 7 [g] Exod. 33. 12, 17. [h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then said I, Ah, [i] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isai. 6. 5.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [k] Be not afraid of their faces: for [l] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

[k] Ezek. 3. 9. [l] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 6.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [m] touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [n] put my words in thy mouth.

[m] Isai. 6. 7.

10 [o] See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [p] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

[o] Chap. 5. 14. [e] 1 Kings 19. 17. [p] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see [q] a seething-pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

[q] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [r] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [s] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [t] gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [u] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [x] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

Before Christ cir. 629. † Heb. *from the face of the north.* [r] Chap. 4. 6 & 6. 1. † Heb. *shall be opened.* [s] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

[t] 1 King. 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29 & 9. 1. [u] Exod. 3. 12. Ezek. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *break to pieces.* [x] Isai. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

## CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah:* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

‖ Or, *for thy sake.* [a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first-fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

[b] Exod. 19. 5, 6. [c] James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. [d] Chap. 12. 14. See Chap. 50. 7.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [f] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

[e] Isai. 5. 4 Mic. 6. 3. [f] Jonah 2. 8.

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [g] brought us up out of the land of Egypt,

[g] Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.

Before Christ cir. 629.
[h] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
Egypt, that led us through [h] the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [i] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

[i] Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [k] law, knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, [l] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

[k] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20.
[l] Chap. 23. 13.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [m] with your childrens children will I plead.

[m] Exod. 20. 5 Lev. 20. 5.

10 For pass || over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

|| Or, over to.

11 [n] Hath a nation changed *their* gods which *are* [o] yet no gods? [p] but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

[n] Mic. 4. 5.
[o] Chap. 16. 20.
[p] Psal. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.

12 [q] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

[q] Isai. 1. 2. Chap. 6. 19.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the [r] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

[r] Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

† Heb. become a spoil.

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

† Heb. gave out their voice.

16 Also the children of Noph and [s] Tahapanes || have broken the crown of thy head.

[s] Chap. 43. 7, 8, 9.
|| Or, feed on thy crown.

17 [t] Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

[t] Deut. 32. 33. Isai. 8. 8. Chap. 4. 18.

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [u] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

[u] Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not || transgress: when [x] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

|| Or, serve.
[x] Isai. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.

21 Yet I had [y] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [z] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

Before Christ cir. 629.
[y] Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[z] Deut. 32. 32.

22 For though thou [a] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [b] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

[a] Job 9. 30.
[b] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

|| Or, *O swift dromedary.*

24 [c] || A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can || turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her month they shall find her.

[c] Job 39. 5, &c. Chap. 14. 6.
|| Or, *O wild ass,* &c.
† Heb. *taught.*

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [d] thou saidst, || There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
|| Or, *reverse it.*
[d] Chap. 18. 12.
|| Or, *Is the case desperate,*

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

|| Or, *begotten me.*

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast || brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [e] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
[e] Isai. 26. 16.

28 But [f] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they [g] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [h] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

[f] Deut. 32. 37. Judg 10. 14.
[g] Isai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
[h] Chap. 11. 13.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [i] smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath [k] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

[i] Isai. 1. 5, & 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
[k] Matth. 23. 29, &c.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [l] have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

[l] Ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

† Heb. *digging.*

Before Chriſt 629. 35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

m Chap. 31. 22. n Iſai. 30. 3. o 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21. 36 m Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? n thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, o as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

p 2 Sam. 13. 19. 37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and p thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worſe than Iſrael. 12 The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent. 20 Iſrael reproved and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.*

† Heb. *ſaying.* a Deut. 24. 4. † THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, a ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; b yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

b Chap. 4. 1. c Gen. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: c in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

d Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12. e Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5. f Prov. 2. 17. 3 Pſal. 103. 9. Iſai 57. 16. Ver. 12. 3 Therefore the d ſhowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a e whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* f the guide of my youth?

5 g Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

Before Chriſt cir. 612. h Ver 10. i Chap. 2. 20. 6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, h Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is i gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

k Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4. 7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous k ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

Before Chriſt cir. 612. ‖ Or, *fame.* 9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

l 2 Chro. 34. 33. Hoſ. 7. 14. † Heb. *in falſhood.* m Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11. 10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me, l with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, m The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified her ſelf more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* n merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

n Pſal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. Ver. 5. 13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

o Chap. 31. 32. 14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, o for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

p Chap. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Ephel. 4. 11. 15 And I will give you p paſtours according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.* ‖ Or, *it be magnified.* q Iſai. 60. 9. 16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

r Chap. 11. 8. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* s See Iſa. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hoſ. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *to.* ‖ Or, *cauſed your fathers to poſſeſs.* t Pſal. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45. † Heb. *land of deſire.* † Heb. *an heritage of glory,* or, *beauty.* 17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, q to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they r walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days s the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee t a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father, and ſhalt not turn away † from me.

† Heb. *from after me.* † Heb. *friend.* u Chap. 5. 11. 20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † husband: ſo u have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high pla-

ces,

Before Christ cir. 612.

ces, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

x Hos. 14. 1.

22 x Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

y Psal. 121. 1, 2.

23 y Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of

z Psal. 3. 8.

mountains: z truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

a Chap. 11. 13.

24 a For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise: He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

a Chap. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, a return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

b Isa. 65. 16. See Chap. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8. c Is. 48. 1. d Psal. 72. 17. e 2 Cor. 10. 17. f Hos. 10. 12. g Matth 13. 7, 22. h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11.

2 b And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, c in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; d and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they e glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah, and Jerusalem, f Break up your fallow-ground, and g sow not among thorns.

4 h Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

i Chap. 8. 14.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, i Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

‖ Or, *strengthen.* k Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the k north, and a great † destruction.

l Dan. 7. 4. m Chap. 2. 15.

7 l The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place m to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

Before Christ cir. 612.

8 For this n gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

n Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

o Ezek. 14. 9.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, o surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, p saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

p Chap. 5. 12. & 14. 13.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, q A dry wind of the high places of the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

q Hos. 13. 15.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgments.*

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

r Isai. 5. 28. s Hab. 1. 8. t Isai. 1, 16.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and r his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: s his horses are swifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, t wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

u Chap. 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth u from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

x Psal. 107. 17. Isai. 50 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.

18 x Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

y Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3, & 22 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My y bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

z Psal. 42 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

20 z Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

a Rom. 16. 19.

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: a they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [b] I beheld the earth, and lo *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [c] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [d] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and [e] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [f] though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for the contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, [c] The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [d] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [e] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for [f] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [g] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [h] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [i] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* [k] a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, [l] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [m] sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 [n] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 [o] Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [p] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, [q] but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [s] They have belied the LORD, and said, [t] *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [u] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [x] nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [y] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy

Before Christ cir. 612.
[b] Isaiah 24. 19.
[c] Isaiah 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.
[d] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[e] Isaiah 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[f] Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *eyes.*
cir. 612.
[a] Ezek. 22. 30.
[b] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Psal. 12. 1.
[c] Chap. 4. 2.
[d] Isaiah 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.
[e] Zeph. 3. 2.
[f] Chap. 8. 7.
[g] Mic. 3. 1.
[h] Psal. 2. 3.
[i] Chap. 4. 7.
[k] Psal. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *deserts.*
[l] Hosea 13. 7.
† Heb. *are strong.*
[m] Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[n] Ezek. 22. 11.
[o] Ver 29. Chap. 9. 9.
[p] Chap. 39. 8.
[q] Chap. 4. 27.
[r] Chap. 3. 20.
[s] 2 Chro. 36. 16. Chap. 4. 10.
[t] Isaiah 28. 15.
[u] Chap. 1. 9.
[x] Deut. 28. 49. Isaiah 5. 26. Chap. 21. 15. & 6. 22.
[y] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

Before Christ cir. 612.

thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [z] will not make a full end with you.

[z] Chap. 4. 27.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, [a] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

[a] Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [b] fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding, which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears and hear not:

[b] Iſaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

† Heb. *heart.*

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [c] bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not paſs over it?

[c] Job 38. 10, 11. Pſal. 104. 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [d] former and the latter in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

[d] Deut. 11. 14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖ they [e] lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, that catch men.

‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

[e] Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

‖ Or, *coop.*

28 They are waxen [f] fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [g] the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, [h] yet they proſper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

[f] Deut. 32. 15.

[g] Iſaiah 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

[h] Job 12. 6. Pſal. 73. 12. Chap. 12. 1.

29 [i] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

[i] Ver. 9.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment and filthineſs.*

31 The prophets propheſie [k] falſly, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[k] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies ſent againſt Judah,* 4 *encourage themſelves,* 6 *God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God becauſe of their ſins:* 18 *He proclaimeth Gods wrath:* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their ſins.*

Before Chriſt cir. 612.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: [a] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her: they ſhall pitch *their* tents, againſt her round about: they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: ariſe and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited, ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*

7 [b] As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: [c] violence and ſpoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

[b] Iſaiah 57. 20.

[c] Pſal. 55. 9, 10, 11. Chap. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt [d] my ſoul † depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

[d] Ezek. 23. 18.

† Heb. *be looſed,* or, *diſjoynted.*

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

[e] Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

[f] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 8. 10.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to [g] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

[g] Iſaiah 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.

14 They

14 They [h] have healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [i] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [l] rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth, behold I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [p] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [q] from Sheba? and the sweet came from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friends shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold a people cometh from the [r] north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [s] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people gird *thee* with [t] sackcloth, [u] and wallow thy self in ashes: [x] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* [y] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [z] walking with slanders: *they are* [a] brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [b] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity:* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh:* 17 *He threatneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient:* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgments for the same.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [a] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [b] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [d] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [e] this house, which is called by my name, become a [f] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [g] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see [h] what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.



Before Christ cir. 612.
[h] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruise, or, breach.*
[i] Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.
[k] Isai. 8. 20. Chap. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[l] Matth. 11. 29.
[m] Isaiah 21. 11. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[n] Is. 1. 2.
[o] Prov. 1. 31.
[p] Psal. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[q] Isai. 60. 6.
[r] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.
[s] Chap. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.
[t] Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 34.
[u] Mic. 1. 10.
[x] Zech. 12. 10.
[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
[z] Chap. 9. 4.
Before Christ cir. 612.
[a] Ezek. 22. 18.
[b] Isaiah 1. 22. ‖ Or, *refuse silver.*
cir. 600.
[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[b] Mic. 3. 11.
[c] Ver. 4.
[d] 1 King. 18. 21. Zeph. 1. 5.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[e] Isai. 56. 7.
[f] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[g] Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
[h] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.

Before Christ cir. 600.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, [i] riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I [k] called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to [l] Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, [m] *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [n] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; [o] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 [p] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [q] Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 [r] For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But [this thing commanded I them, ſaying, [s] Obey my voice, and [t] I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [u] But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [x] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [y] ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, [z] daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 [a] Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [b] hardned their neck, they did worſe than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [c] Cut off thine hair, O *Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: [d] they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [e] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [f] come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [g] carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to [h] ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency:* 13 *He ſheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall cir. 600. bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of the princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And

---

[i] Ver. 25. Chap. 11. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.
[m] Pſal. 78. 67, 68.
[n] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[o] Chap. 15. 1.
[p] Chap. 44 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanſhip of heaven.*
[q] Iſai. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hoſ. 8. 13.
[r] Hoſ. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
[s] Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3.
[t] Exod. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[u] Pſal. 81. 12. Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
† Heb. *were.*
[x] Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[y] 2 Chr. 36. 15. Chap. 25. 4.
[z] Ver. 13.
[a] Chap. 11. 8.
[b] Neh. 9. 17, 29. Chap. 16. 12 & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.
[c] Job 1. 20. Iſai. 15 2. Chap. 16. 6. Mic. 1. 16.
[d] 2 King. 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6. Dan. 9. 28.
[e] 2 King. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
[f] Chap. 19. 6.
[g] Deut. 28. 26. Pſ. 79. 2. Chap. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[h] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

Before Christ cir. 698.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

a Isa. 1. 3.

7 Yea, a the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but b my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

b Chap. 5. 4, 5.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falshood.* Isa. 10. 1.

9 c ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

c Chap. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed,* &c. † Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*

10 Therefore d will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to e covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

d Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.

11 For they have f healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, g Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

e Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13. f Chap. 6. 14. g Ezek. 13. 10.

12 Were they h ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

h Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes i on the vine, nor figs on the k fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.* i Isai. 5. 1, &c. k Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.

14 Why do we sit still? l assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us m water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

l Chap. 4. 5 m Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poison.*

15 We n looked for peace, but no good *came:* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

n Chap. 14. 19.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from o Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.

Before Christ cir. 698. o Chap. 4. 15. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* p charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

p Psal. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

† Heb. *upon.*

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people, am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

q Gen. 37. 25. Chap. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

22 *Is there* no q balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

† Heb. *gone up.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgment.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity:* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust not in themselves, but in God:* 25 *He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† OH a that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

cir. 600. † Heb. *Who will give my head,* &c. a Isa. 22. 4.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for b they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

Chap. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48. b Chap. 5. 7, 8.

3 And c they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

c Psal. 64. 3. Isa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

4 d Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will e walk with slanders.

d Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *friend.* e Chap. 6. 28. ‖ Or, *mock.*

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 600.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; [f] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh [g] deceit: *one* speaketh [h] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ [i] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [k] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* [l] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [m] Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [n] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [o] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [p] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and [q] call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women* that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [r] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [s] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But [t] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [u] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [x] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [y] uncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come:* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours:* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but speak not: they must needs be [d] born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [e] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [f] like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.



[f] Hos. 11. 8.
[g] Psal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
[h] Psal. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
[i] Chap. 5. 9, 29.
[k] Chap. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
‖ Or, *desolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[l] Isa. 34. 13. Chap. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation.*
[m] Psal. 107. 43.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[n] Gal. 1. 14.
[o] Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[p] Lev. 26. 33. Deut 28. 64.
[q] 2 Chr. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.
[r] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
[s] Eccles. 9. 11.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[u] Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*
[x] Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[y] Lev. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *statutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isa. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 12, &c.
[c] Psal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.
[d] Isa. 46. 1, 7.
[e] Isa. 41. 23.
[f] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 86. 8, 10.
[g] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their cloathing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 † Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [n] hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, ° and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

14 Every man ‖ is [p] brutiſh in *his* knowledge: [q] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 [r] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and [s] Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [t] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [u] ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, [x] Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtous are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [y] north-country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a [z] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a] way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, [b] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [c] Pour out the fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, ſaying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [h] A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods

Before Chriſt cir. 600.
† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once*.
[h] Pſal. 115. 8. Iſai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[i] Dan. 10. 5.
† Heb. *God of truth*.
† Heb. *king of eternity*.
[k] Pſal. 10 16
† In the Chaldean language.
[l] See Pſal. 96. 5.
[m] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Pſal 136. 5, 6. Chap. 51. 15, &c.
[n] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22
‖ Or, *noiſe*.
‖ Or, *for rain*.
° Pſal. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know*
[p] Chap. 51. 17, 18.
[q] Iſai. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[r] Chap. 51. 19.
[s] Pſal. 74. 2.
[t] See Chap. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs*.
[u] 1 Sam. 25. 29.
[x] Pſal. 77. 10.
[y] Chap. 1 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[z] Chap. 9. 11.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.
[a] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[b] Pſal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminiſh me*.
[c] Pſal. 79. 6.

cir. 608.

[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12.

[d] Deut. 7. 12.

† Heb. *Amen*. Deut. 27. 15—26.

[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

[f] Chap. 7. 26.
[g] Chap. 3. 17 & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs*.

[h] Ezek. 22. 25. Hoſ. 6. 9.

Before Christ cir. 608.

to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and [i] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [l] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me, for their † trouble.

15 [n] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that [p] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [q] and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [s] that seek thy life, saying, [t] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

Before Christ cir. 608.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage:* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

[a] RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; [k] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [l] come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The

---

† Heb. *to go for* or *of*.
[i] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[k] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. *evil*.
[l] Chap. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame*.
Chap. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.
[m] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.
[n] 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *evil*.
[o] Isai. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
[o] Chap. 2. 21.
[p] Chap. 18. 18.
† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*
[q] Psal. 27. 13. & 83. 4. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[s] Chap. 12. 5, 6.
[t] Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

[a] Psal. 51. 4.
‖ Or, *let me reason the cause with thee.*
[b] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. Chap. 5, 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. *they go on.*
[c] Isai. 29. 13.
[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
[e] Chap. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
[f] Psal. 107. 34.
[g] Chap. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3
[h] Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. Chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[i] Chap 9. 4. & 11 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
[k] Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
‖ Or, *tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
[l] Chap. 7. 33.
† Heb. *portion of desire.*

Before Christ cir. 608.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

m Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

13 m They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit: and ‖ they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

‖ Or, *ye.*

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will n pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

n Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal) then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people.

o Iſai. 60. 12.

17 But if they will not o obey, I will utterly pluck up, and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the deſtruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he fortelleth their drunkenneſs in miſery:* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments:* 22 *He ſheweth their abominations are the cauſe thereof.*

cir. 602.

THus ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

Before Christ cir. 602.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem a with drunkenneſs.

a Iſai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. Chap. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

14 And I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

† Heb. *a man againſt his brother.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

† Heb. *from deſtroying them.*

16 b Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe c darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye d look for light, he turn it into e the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

b Joſh. 7. 19. c Iſai. 8. 22. d Iſai. 59. 9. e Pſal. 44. 19.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and f mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

f Chap. 9. 1. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*; Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not g ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

g Chap. 6. 24.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore [k] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 [l] I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine,* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, [a] and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [b] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [e] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [f] When they fast I will not hear their cry, and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [i] Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, [k] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [l] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [m] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [n] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 ° Are

---

Before Christ cir. 602.
[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
[i] Isai. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *taught.*
[k] Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
[l] Chap. 5. 8.
[m] Isai. 65. 7. Chap. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601.
† Heb. *the words of the dearths.* or, *restraints.*

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 30.

[b] Chap. 2. 24.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

Before Christ cir. 601.
[c] See Chap. 2. 23, 24, 25.
[d] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[e] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
[f] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 7, 13.
[g] Chap. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[h] Chap. 9. 16.
[i] Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *Peace of truth.*
[k] Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

[l] Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not,* Chap. 5. 31.
[m] Chap. 8. 15.
[n] Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

Before Christ cir. 601.

22 ° Are there *any* among P the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? q *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

° Zech. 10. 1, 2.
P Deut. 32. 21.
q Psal. 135. 7. & 147. 8.

Isai. 30. 23. Chap. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them:* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

cir. 601.

THen said the LORD unto me, a Though b Moses and c Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

a Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
b Exod. 32. 11, 14. Psal. 99. 6.
c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, d Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

d Chap. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.

3 And I will e appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and f the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

e Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
f Chap. 7. 33.

4 And † I will cause them to be g removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of h Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
g Deut. 28. 25. Chap 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
h 2 King. 21. 11. & 23. 36. & 24. 3.

5 For i who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemone thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

i Isai. 51. 19.
† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; k I am weary with repenting.

k Hos. 13. 14.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrours upon the city.

‖ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling,* &c. or, *against the mother and the young men.*

9 l She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the Ghost, m her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

l 1 Sam. 2. 5.
m Amos 8. 9.

10 ¶ n Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

n Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the ° spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

° Psal. 44. 13. Chap. 17. 3.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a P fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

P Deut. 32. 22.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutours, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did q eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

q Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

17 r I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

r Psal. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

18 Why is my s pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* t *as* waters *that* † fail?

s Chap. 30. 15.
t Job 6. 15, &c.
† Heb. *be not sure.*

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, u If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou x take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

u Zech. 3. 7.
x Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen y wall, and they shall fight against thee, but z they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

y Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
z Chap. 20. 11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshewth the utter ruine of the Jews,* 10 *Because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

cir. 601.

THe word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For

Before Christ cir. 601.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

[a] Chap. 15. 2. [b] Chap. 25. 33.

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths, they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

[c] Pſal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20. [d] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. ‖ Or, *mourning-feaſt.*

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themſelves, nor [f] make themſelves bald for them.

[e] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. [f] Iſai. 22. 12. ‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [g] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

[g] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done [i] worſe than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

[i] Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

13 [k] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye kow not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

[k] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

Before Christ cir. 601.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [l] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

[l] Iſai. 43. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [m] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

[m] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

17 For mine [n] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

[n] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Chap. 32. 19.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

[o] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

[p] Chap. 17. 17.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [q] they *are* no gods?

[q] Chap. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that [r] my name *is* the LORD.

[r] Chap. 33. 2.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy: 19 He is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.*

Before cir. 601.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

[a] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3.

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

[c] Judg. 6. 7. Iſai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. Chap. 2. 20.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

[d] Chap. 15. 13.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſ-

† Heb. *in thy ſelf.*

continue

continue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for [c] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [f] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be [g] like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [h] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [i] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be [k] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [l] search the heart, *I* try the reins, [m] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [n] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [o] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me, shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [p] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [q] thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [r] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me [s] I have not hastned from *being* a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, [t] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [u] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [x] destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, [y] Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I [z] commanded your fathers.

23 [a] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 [b] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [c] the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then [d] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatned to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

4 And

Before Christ cir. 601.

[c] Chap. 15. 14.

[f] See Isa. 31. 3.

[g] Chap. 48. 6.

[h] Deut. 29. 22.

[i] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18.

[k] Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *restraint.*

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3.

[m] Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.

[n] Psal. 62. 12.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*

[o] Psal. 55. 23. [o] Psal. 73. 27. Isai. 1. 28.

[p] Chap. 2. 13.

[q] Deut. 10. 21.

[r] Isai. 5. 19. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

[s] Chap. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. *after thee.*

[t] Chap. 16. 19.

[u] Psal. 35. 4. & 40 14.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[x] Chap. 11. 20.

Before Christ cir. 601.

[y] Numb. 15. 32. Neh. 13. 19.

[z] Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

[a] Chap. 11. 10.

[b] Chap. 22. 4.

[c] Chap. 32. 44.

[d] Chap. 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

cir. 605.

‖ Or, *frames, or, seats.*

Before Christ cir. 605.

4 And the vessels ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20. [b] Isai 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it:*

8 [d] If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[c] Chap. 1. 10. [d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11. [e] Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it:*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

[h] Chap. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

15 Because my people hath forgotten [i] me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [k] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

[i] Chap. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. [k] Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [l] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[l] Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

17 [m] I will scatter them [n] as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

[m] Chap. 13. 24. [n] Psal. 48. 7.

18 ¶ Then said they, [o] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: [p] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[o] Chap. 11. 19. [p] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49

Before Christ cir. 605.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [q] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

[q] Psal. 109. 10. † Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me:* [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.* [r] Chap. 4. 5.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

cir. 605.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Heb. *the sun-gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a] tingle.

[a] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

4 Because they [b] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

[b] Isai. 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15 6. & 17. 13.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [c] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[c] Chap. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called

called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives: and their [d] carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [e] deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the [f] fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them,

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [g] Even ſo will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters veſſel that cannot † be made whole again, and they ſhall [h] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe [i] roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſie, and he ſtood in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it; becauſe [l] they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.*

NOw Paſhur the ſon of [a] Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governour in the houſe of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things.

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the LORD.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Paſhur, but ‖ Magor-miſſabib.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy ſelf, and to all thy friends, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity, and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou haſt deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cried out, [c] I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [d] burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [e] I could not *ſtay*.

10 ¶ [f] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: † [g] all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecutours ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not [h] prevail, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper, *their* [i] everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hoſts, that [k] trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ [l] Cur-

Before Chriſt cir. 601.
[d] Chap. 7. 33 & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[e] Chap. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
[g] Iſai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed.*
[h] Chap. 7. 32.
[i] 2 King. 32. 12. Chap. 32. 29.
[k] Chap. 7. 18.
[l] Chap. 17. 23.
cir. 605.
[a] 1 Chro. 24. 14.
Before Chriſt cir. 605.
‖ That is, *fear round about.* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[b] 2 King. 20. 17.
‖ Or, *enticed.*
[c] Chap. 6. 7.
[d] Job 32. 18, 19. Pſal. 39. 3.
[e] Job 32. 18.
[f] Pſal. 31. 13.
† Heb. *every man of my peace.*
[g] Job 19. 19. Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.
[h] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
[i] Chap. 23. 40.
[k] Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
[l] Cur-

Before Christ cir. 605. [l] Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.

14 ¶ [l] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

[m] Gen. 19. 25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [m] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

[n] Job 3. 20.

18 [n] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war,* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity:* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the kings house.*

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

[a] Exod. 6. 6.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an [a] outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

[b] Chap. 39. 5. & 52. 9.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, [b] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

Before Christ cir. 589.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

[c] Chap. 38. 2.

9 He that [c] abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besige you, he shall live, and [d] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

[d] Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

cir. 609.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

[e] Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *judge*,

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, [e] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. *inhabitress*.

13 Behold I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *visit upon*

[f] Prov. 31.

14 But I will † punish you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

609.

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

[a] Chap. 21. 12.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

[b] Chap. 17. 25.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For

Before Christ 609.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

[c] Chap. 21. 14.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[d] Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8.

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

[e] 1 Chr. 3. 15.

11 For thus saith the LORD, [e] touching Shallum, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, [f] which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

[f] 2 King. 23. 34.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

[g] 2 King. 23. 35. Ver. 18. [h] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. † Heb. *through aired.* ‖ Or, *my windows.*

13 ¶ [g] Woe unto [h] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoaikim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

Fulfilled 599.

[i] 2 Chro. 36. 6. Chap. 36. 30.

19 [i] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

Before Christ 599.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: [k] this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyest not my voice.

† Heb. *prosperities.* [k] Chap. 7. 23, &c.

22 The wind shall eat up all [l] thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

[l] Chap. 23. 1.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [m] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [n] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

[m] See 2 King. 24. 6, 8. [n] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [o] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

[o] 2 King. 24. 15.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [p] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

[p] Chap. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheseth a restauration of the scattered flock,* 5 *Christ shall rule and save them.* 9 *Against false prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

Before 599.

WO [a] be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

[b] Exod. 32. 34.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven

Before Christ 599.

driven them and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

[c] Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will set up [c] shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

23 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle ver. 5. to ver. 9.

[d] Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Joh. 1. 45.

5 ¶ Behold, [d] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, [e] and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

[e] Isa. 32. 1, 18.

[f] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.

6 [f] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and [g] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

[g] Chap. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

7 Therefore behold, [h] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

[h] Chap. 16. 14, 15. [i] Isa. 43. 5, 6.

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north-country, [i] and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

[k] Chap. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.

10 For [k] the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: [l] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *cursing.*

[l] Chap. 9. 10 & 12. 4.

‖ Or, *violence.*

11 For [m] both prophet and priest are profane, yea, [n] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

[m] Chap. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.

12 [o] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

[n] Chap. 11. 15. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.

[o] Psal. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. Chap. 13. 16.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria, [p] they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*

† Heb. *unsavoury.*

[p] Chap. 2. 8.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: [q] they commit adultery and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [r] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

‖ Or, *filthiness.*

[q] Chap. 29. 23.

[r] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 9, 10.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [s] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneſs gone forth into all the land.

[s] Chap. 8. 14. & 9. 15.

‖ Or, *hypocrisie.*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: [t] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

Before Christ 599.

[t] Chap. 14. 14.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, the LORD hath said, [u] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

[u] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

18 For [x] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

[x] Job. 15. 8.

‖ Or, *secret.*

19 Behold, a [y] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

[y] Chap. 25. 32. & 30. 23.

20 The [z] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [a] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

[z] Chap. 30. 24.

[a] Gen. 49. 1.

21 [b] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

[b] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [c] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: [d] do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

[c] Psal. 139, 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

[d] 1 King. 8. 27. Psal. 139. 7.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [e] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

[e] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [f] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

[f] Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

31 Behold,

Before Christ cir. 599.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by [g] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

[g] Zeph. 3. 4.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

† H. b. *visit upon.*

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD; and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

[h] Chap. 20. 6.

40 And I will bring [h] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

cir. 598. THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[a] 2 King. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[b] See Chap. 22. 24. &c.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. *for badness.*

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

Before Christ 710.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[c] Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And I will give them [d] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be [e] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

[d] Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And as the evil [f] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

[f] Chap. 29. 17.
[g] See Chap. 43. & 44.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [i] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [k] and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

† Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
[h] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 King. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Chap. 15. 4.
[i] Psal. 44. 14.
[k] Chap. 29. 22.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

607. ending 606. beginning. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

[b] Chap. 1. 2.

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, [c] but ye have not hearkned.

From 629. till 606.
[c] Chap. 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.

Before Christ 606

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets [d] rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [f] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [g] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [h] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [i] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass [k] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [l] and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [m] For many nations [n] and great kings shall [o] serve themselves of them also: [p] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [q] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [r] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 [s] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, [t] and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [u] the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [x] Edom, and [y] Moab, and the children of [z] Ammon.

22 And all the kings of [a] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the [b] sea,

23 [c] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [d] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [e] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [f] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [g] and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [h] Drink ye and [i] be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [k] city † [l] which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [m] rore from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily rore upon his habitation, he shall give [n] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 And a noise shall come *even* to the ends of

[d] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[f] Chap. 1. 15.
[g] Chap. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Chap. 49. 2.
[h] Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *I will cause to perish from them*
[i] Isa. 24. 7. Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[k] 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22. Ezra. 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Beginning cir. 606. Ending cir. 536. 2 King. 24. 1. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *visit upon*
[l] Isa. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. Chap. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25.
[m] Chap. 50. 9. & 51. 27.
[n] Chap. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[o] Chap. 27. 7.
[p] Chap. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[q] Job. 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17
[r] Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.

Before Christ 606.

[s] Chap. 46.
[t] Chap. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[u] See Isa. 20. 1.
[x] Chap. 49. 7, &c.
[y] Chap. 48.
[z] Chap. 49. 1.
[a] Chap. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.*
[b] Chap. 49. 23.
[c] Chap. 49. 8, 28.
†Heb. *cut off into corners* or, *having the corners of the hair polled,*
[d] Chap. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
[e] See Ver. 20.
[f] Chap. 49. 34.
[g] Chap. 49. 23. & 50. 9.
[h] Chap. 51. 41.
[i] Hab. 2. 16.
[j] Isai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[k] Prov. 11. 31. Chap. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[l] Dan. 9. 18.
[m] Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[n] Isa. 16. 9. Chap. 48. 33.

Before Christ 606.

of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [o] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [p] lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [q] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry, and wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions, are accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard:* for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 [r] He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſour, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah, by promiſes and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance:* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 11 *His apology:* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

610. ending. 609. beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [a] diminiſh not a word:

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, if ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets [c] whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this houſe like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah, in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes, and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 [g] Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [h] Zion ſhall be

Before Christ 609.

[d] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

[e] Chap. 7. 3.

[f] Ver. 19.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

[g] Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.

[h] Mic. 3. 12.



[o] Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

[p] Pſal. 79. 3. Chap. 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.

[q] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*

† Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*

† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from,* &c.

[r] Pſal. 76. 2.

† Heb. *a deſolation.*

[a] Acts 20. 27.

[b] Chap. 18. 8.

[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.

Before Christ cir. 609. be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

cir. 609. 23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, [i] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

[i] 2 King. 22. 12, 14. Chap. 39. 14.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar:* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets:* 12 *The like he doth to Zedekiah:* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

cir. 598. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a] king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

[a] Ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. Chap. 28. 1.

‖ Or, *ha h the LORD ſa'd.*

2 Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

[b] Chap. 28. 10, 12.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

Before Christ cir. 598.

[c] Isai. 45. 12.

[d] Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [e] my servant, and [f] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

7 [g] And all nations shall serve him, and his son and his sons son, [h] until the very time of his land come; [i] and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

[f] Chap. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

[g] 2 Chro. 36. 20.

[h] Chap. 25. 12. Dan. 5. 26.

[i] Chap. 25. 14.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

† Heb, *dreams.*

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to [k] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

[k] Chap. 28. 1. 598.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie [l] a lie unto you.

[l] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie,* or, *lyingly.*

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold,

[m] the

Before Chriſt cir. 598. [m] Chap. 28. 3.

[m] the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

[n] Chap. 52. 17, 20, 21.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [n] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [o] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

[o] 2 King. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

[p] 2 King. 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18. [q] 2 Chro. 36. 21. Chap. 29. 10. [r] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

22 They ſhall be [p] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [q] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then [r] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiahs death.*

cir. 596. [a] Chap. 27. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

[b] Chap 27. 12.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [b] I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

[c] Chap. 27. 16. † Heb. *two years of days.*

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

Before Chriſt 596.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah, in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

[d] 1 King. 1. 36.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthelеſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

[e] Deut. 18. 22.

9 [e] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[g] Chap. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and [i] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. Chap. 27. 4, 7. [i] Chap. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught [k] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[k] Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt,* cir. 595.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year in the ſeventh month.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of the prophets,* 10 *and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years:* 15 *He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience:* 20 *He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

Before Chriſt cir. 599. NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

a 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. || Or, *chamberlains.* 2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the || eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

cir. 599. 3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

b Ver. 28. 5 [b] Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not be diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives,

c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2. and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you,

d Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15. Eph. 5. 6. † Heb. *in a lie.* [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſed to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

cir. 606. e 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan 9. 2. 10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [e] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.* f Dan. 9. 3, &c. 12 Then ſhall ye [f] call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

Before Chriſt 606. g Lev. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1. 13 And [g] ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

h Deut. 4. 7. Pſal. 32. 6. & 46. 2. Iſai. 55. 6. i Chap. 23. 3. 14 And [h] I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and [i] will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the

k Chap. 24. 10. [k] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like

l Chap. 24. 8. [l] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and

m Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8 Chap 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. † Heb. *for a curſe.* n Chap. 42. 18. [m] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [n] a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkned to my words, ſaith the LORD, which

o Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33. [o] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

p See Gen. 48. 20. 22 [p] And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab,

q Dan. 3. 6. [q] whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire.

r Chap. 23. 14. 23 Becauſe [r] they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

598. || Or, *dreamers.* 24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the || Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus

Before Christ 598.

25 Thus ſpaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, [s] and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

[s] 2 King. 25. 18.

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [t] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldſt [u] put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

[t] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

[u] Chap. 20. 2.

27 Now therefore why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, [x] build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[x] Ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, [y] becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[y] Chap. 28. 16.

† Heb. *revolt.*

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance:* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return ſhall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.*

cir. 606. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

‖ Or, there is *fear and not peace.* † Heb. *a male,*

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loyns, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

Before Chriſt cir. 606.

[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

7 [b] Alas for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

[b] Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

[c] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hoſ. 3. 5.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither, be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[d] Iſai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [f] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

[e] Amos 9. 8.

[f] Pſal. 6. 1. Iſai. 27. 8.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

[g] Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: [h] thou haſt no healing medicines.

[h] Chap. 15. 18.

† Heb. *for binding up,* or, *preſſing.*

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement [l] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: [m] *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

[i] Lam. 1. 2.

[k] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

[l] Job 30. 21.

[m] Chap. 5. 6.

15 Why [n] crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

[n] Chap. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [o] ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

[o] Exod. 23. 22. Iſai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. Chap. 10. 25.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an out-caſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And [p] out of them ſhall proceed thankſ-

[p] Iſai. 35. 10. & 51. 11.

Before Christ cir. 606.

giving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [q] and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

[q] Gen. 49. 10.

22 And ye shall be [r] my people, and I will be your God.

[r] Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38.

23 Behold, the [s] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

[s] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

† Heb. *cutting.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [t] in the latter days ye shall consider it.

[t] Gen. 49. 1.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *His care over the church:* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT [a] the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

[a] Chap. 30. 24.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [b] I went to cause him to rest.

[b] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 95. 11.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

† Heb. *from afar.*

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

4 Again [c] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy [d] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

[c] Chap. 33. 7.

[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

5 [e] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

[e] Isai. 65. 21.

† Heb. *profane them.*

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [f] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

[f] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [g] from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

Before Christ cir. 606.

[g] Chap. 3. 8.

9 [h] They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, [i] in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [k] first-born.

[h] Psal. 126. 5, 6, Chap. 50. 4.

‖ Or, *favours.*

[i] Isai. 35. 8. & 43. 19.

[k] Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [l] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

[l] Isai. 48. 24, 25.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [m] watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

[m] Isai. 58. 11.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [n] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

[n] Matt. 2. 17, 18.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* [o] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

[o] Lam. 5. 21.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

[p] Deut. 30. 2.

Before Christ 606.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [q] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [r] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way, *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [s] go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [t] I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [u] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 [x] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [y] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, [a] will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [c] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 [g] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If [h] heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, [i] the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built, the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner.

39 [l] And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. cir. 590. [a] 2 King 25. 1, 2.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely [d] be delivered into the hand of

---

[q] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8.
† Heb. *sound.*
[r] Hos. 14. 4.
[s] Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[t] Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.
[u] Chap. 1. 10 & 18. 7.
[x] Ezek. 18. 2, 3. 13.
[y] Chap. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*
[z] Chap. 32. 38, 40.
[a] Psal. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[b] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.
[c] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.
[d] Chap. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. Rom. 11. 27.
[e] Gen. 1. 16.
[f] Psal. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36. & 119. 89. Isai. 51. 15.
[g] Psal. 148. 6. Isai. 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20.
[h] Chap. 33. 22.
[i] Zech. 14. 10.
[k] Neh. 3. 1.
[l] Zech. 2. 1.
[m] 2 Chron. 25. 15. Neh. 3. 28.
[b] Neh. 3. 25. Chap. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.
[c] Chap. 34. 2.
[d] Chap. 34. 3. & 52. 9.

Before Christ cir. 590.

of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [e] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[e] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the [f] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

[f] See Isa. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

[g] Gen. 18. 14. Ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.

17 Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [g] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

[h] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

18 Thou shewest [h] loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name,

Before Christ cir. 590.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [i] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, [k] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. *doing.*
[i] Job 34. 21. Psal. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.
[k] Chap. 17. 10.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel, [l] out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold, the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: ‖ for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, *though.*

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [m] God of all flesh: [n] Is there any thing too hard for me?

[m] Numb. 16. 22.
[n] Ver. 17.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and [o] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [p] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[o] Chap. 21. 10.
[p] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *for my anger.*

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provo-

Before Chriſt cir. 590.

provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face:

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *neck.* [q] Chap. 2. 27. & 7. 24. [r] Chap 7 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

33 And they have turned unto me the †[q] back, and not the face; though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.

34 But they [r] ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it.

[s] Chap. 7. 31 & 19. 5. [t] Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to [s] cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto [t] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

[u] Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

37 Behold, I will [u] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

[x] Chap. 24. 7 & 30. 22. & 31. 33. [y] Ezek. 11. 19. † Heb. *all days.*

38 And they ſhall be [x] my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[z] Chap. 31. 31. ‡ Heb. *from after them.* [a] Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3 17. [b] Chap. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15. † Heb. *in truth*, or, *ſtability.*

40 And [z] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away ‡ from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [a] I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and [b] I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in [c] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for [d] I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 590. [c] Chap. 17. 26. [d] Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiſeth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful ſtate,* 12 *a ſettled government.* 15 *Chriſt the Branch of righteouſneſs,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and prieſthood,* 20 *and a ſtability of a bleſſed ſeed.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, (while he was yet [a] ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

cir. 590. [a] Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name,

[b] Iſai. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, [c] *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

[c] Chap. 32. 2.

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [d] I will cauſe the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them [e] as at the firſt.

[d] Chap. 32. 44. [e] Iſai. 1. 26.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will [f] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & 42. 10. [f] Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

[g] Chap. 7. 34. & 16 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.

11 The [g] voice of joy, and the voice of gladneſs,

Before Chriſt cir. 590.

gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, [h] Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for [i] I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

[h] 1 Chro. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Pſal. 136. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.

[i] Ver. 7.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

[k] Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

13 [k] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks [l] paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

[l] Lev. 27. 32.

[m] Chap. 23. 5. & 31. 31.

14 [m] Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

[n] Iſai. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap 23. 5.

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the [n] Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land.

[o] Chap. 23. 6.

16 [o] In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, † The LORD our righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *Jehovah-iſidkenu.*

† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off from David.*

[p] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Pſal. 89. 29, 36.

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never [p] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

[q] Iſai. 54. 9. Pſal. 89. 37. Ver. 25. Chap. 31. 36.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, [q] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon:

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

[r] Gen. 13. 15 & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Chap. 31. 37.

22 As [r] the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

Before Chriſt cir. 590.

[s] Ver. 20.

25 [s] Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for [t] I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

[t] Ver. 7. 11.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*1 Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them. 12 Jeremiah for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

cir. 591.

[a] 2 King. 25. 1, &c. & 52. 1. Chap. 39. 1.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, [b] Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [c] he ſhall burn it with fire.

[b] Chap. 32. 3.

[c] Chap. 32. 29.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be [d] taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

[d] Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with [e] the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, [f] ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and [g] they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

[e] See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

[f] Lam. 4. 20.

[g] See Chap. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim [h] liberty unto them;

cir. 591.

[h] Exod. 21. 2.

9 [i] That

Before Christ cir. 591. [i] Neh. 5. 11.

9 [i] That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

cir. 590. 11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

[k] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12. || Or, *hath sold himself.*

14 At the end of [k] seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which || hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

† Heb. *to day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have nat hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be [l] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.* [l] Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [m] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

[m] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their [n] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

Before Christ cir. 590. [n] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiak king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army [o] which are gone up from you.

[o] See Chap. 37. 5, 11.

22 [p] Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

[p] Chap. 37. 8, 10.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

cir. 607.

2 [a] Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

[a] 2 King. 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold,* or, *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

[b] 2 King. 10. 15.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, [c] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

[c] Exod. 20. 12.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither

Before Christ cir. 607.

neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: [d] notwithstanding I have spoken unto you [e] rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

[d] 2 Chro. 36. 15.
[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [f] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

[f] Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.*

Before Christ cir. 607.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [c] Josiah, even unto this day.

[a] Isai. 8. 1.
[b] Chap. 30. 2.
[c] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah, [d] called Baruch the son of Neriah; and [e] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

[d] Chap. 32. 12.
[e] See Chap. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORDS house [f] upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

[f] Lev. 16. 29. Chap. 7. 10.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

cir. 606.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah, in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the

‖ 8 entry

Before Christ cir. 606.

‖ 8 entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

[h] See Amos 3. 15.

22 Now the king ſat in [h] the winterhouſe in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

[i] 2 King. 22. 11.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [i] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

Before Christ cir. 606.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be [k] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[k] Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoaikim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah propheſieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory:* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten and put in priſon.* 16 *He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.*

cir. 599.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

[a] 2 King. 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

[b] 2 Chr. 36. 12. 14.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophets.*

3 And

Before Christ 590.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

[c] Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 7.

5 Then [d] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

[f] Chap. 21. 2.

[g] Chap. 34. 22.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. *souls.*

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *thrust through.*

[h] Ver. 5.

11 ¶ [h] And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to ascend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falshood.* or, *a lie.*

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah and smote him, [i] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

[i] Chap. 38. 26.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, *cells.*

589. 17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

Before Christ 589.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, the king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [k] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

[k] Chap. 32. 2.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchia. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

589. THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, [a] heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

[a] Chap. 21. 8.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [b] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

[b] Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [c] Then

Before Chriſt 589.

6 [c] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[c] Chap. 37. 21. ‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ [d] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

[d] Chap. 39. 16.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die,*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men, † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand,*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

[e] Ver. 6.

13 [e] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained [f] in the court of the priſon.

[f] Chap. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth [g] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

[g] Iſaiah 57. 16.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth [h] unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

[h] Chap. 39. 3.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burnt it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

Before Chriſt 589.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice to the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

[i] Chap. 37. 20.

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [i] I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return [k] to Jonathans houſe to die there.

[k] Chap. 37. 15.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſuage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

Before Christ 590. IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

[a] 2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4. 588.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

[b] Chap. 38. 17.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

[c] Chap. 52. 7.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains*, or *fetters.*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

[d] Chap. 52. 13.

8 ¶ [d] And the Chaldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughter-men.* And so Ver. 10, 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon, the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, [e] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [f] unto Gedaliah [g] the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

Before Christ 581. [e] Chap. 38. 28. [f] Chap. 40. 5. [g] Chap. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 [h] Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

[h] Chap. 38. 7, 12.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [i] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

588. [a] Chap. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] Chap. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, *are upon thine hands.* † Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go, back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, [c] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among

[c] 2 King. 25. 22, &c.

Before Chriſt 588. among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[d] Chap. 39. 14. 6 [d] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

[e] 2 King. 25. 23. 7 ¶ [e] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.* 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul.* 15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

Before Chriſt 588. 16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

## CHAP. XLI.

3 *Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, [a] *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. 588. [a] 2 King. 25. 25. Chap. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land. [b] 2 King 25. 25.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their cloaths rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hands, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.* 6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

[c] So 1 Mac 7. 19. 7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and* [c] *caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt

Before Christ 588.

all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, [d] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.* [d] 1 King. 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, [e] *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

[e] Chap. 43. 6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [f] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[f] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of [g] Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[g] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt:* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

Before Christ 588.

THen all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

[a] Chap. 40. 8.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will [b] keep nothing back from you.

[b] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [c] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[c] Chap. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [d] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

[d] Psal. 106. 46.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Say-

Before Christ 588.

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye [e] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

[e] Deut. 17. 16.

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [f] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*

[f] See Chap. 44. 14, 28.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been [g] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [h] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

† Heb. *testified against you.*

20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have used deceit against your souls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖ to go, *and* to sojourn.

‖ Or, *to go to sojourn.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheseieth, by a type, the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a] Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

Before Christ 588.

[a] Chap. 42. 1.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, [b] and the kings daughters, [c] and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

[b] Chap. 41. 10.

[c] Chap. 39. 9.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to [d] Tahpanhes.

[d] Isaiah 30. 4. called *Hanes.*

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

588. ending.

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18.

11 [f] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [g] such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

[f] Chap. 44. 13.

[g] Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *statues, or, standing images.*

‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry:* 11 *He propheseth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obstinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threatneth them for the same,* 29 *and for a sign, propheseth the destruction of Egypt.*

Before Christ 587. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, [a] and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

[a] Chap. 43. 7.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

[b] 2 Chro. 36, 15. 4 Howbeit, [b] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

[c] Chap. 42. 18. 6 Wherefore [c] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † Heb. out of the midst of Judah. † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. wickednesses, or, punishments, &c. 9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. contrite. 10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [d] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. Before Christ 587. [d] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [e] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and [f] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. [e] Chap. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22. [f] Chap. 42. 18.

13 [g] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. [g] Chap. 43. 11.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [h] none shall return but such as shall escape. † Heb. lift up their soul. [h] Ver. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [i] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [k] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. [i] Numb. 30. 12. See Ver. 25. ‖ Or, frame of heaven. [k] Chap. 7. 18. † Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 [l] And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men? [l] Chap. 7. 18. ‖ Or, husbands.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities

of

Before Chriſt 587. of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

[m] Ver. 15, &c. 25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [m] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[n] Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6. 27 [n] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[o] Ver. 14. 28 Yet [o] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

[p] Ezek. 29. 3. 30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [p] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

Before Chriſt cir. 607. [a] Chap. 36. 1, 4. [a] THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unth Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

[b] Chap. 25. 26. [c] Chap. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18. 5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, [b] I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [c] for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

cir. 607. THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles.

[a] 2 Chron. 35. 20. 2 Againſt Egypt, [a] againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

Fulfilled preſently.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.* 5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth,

Before Christ cir. 607.

I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Lybians that handle the shield, and the Lydians [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts [c] hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 [d] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [f] smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee, for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. Before Christ 607.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

26 [i] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [k] afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ [l] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [m] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*The destruction of the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, [b] before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza. cir. 606.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [c] waters rise up [d] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [e] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [f] the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

5 [g] Baldness

† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.* [b] Isai. 66. 19.

[c] Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17. [d] Chap. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 21. [e] Isai. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

[f] Isai. 19. 1. Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32. Fulfilled cir. 571.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*

‖ Or, *nourisher.* † Heb. *Amon.* [g] Ezek. 30. 15. Nahum 3. 8. [h] Chap. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13. [i] Ezek. 32. 11. [k] Ezek. 29. 11, 13. [l] Isai 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

[m] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

[a] Chap. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph 2. 4, 5. [b] Amos 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *Azzah.* [c] Isai. 8. 7. [d] Chap. 1. 14. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[e] Chap. 25. 22. [f] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7. † Heb. *the isle.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

5 [g] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, [h] Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [i] cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

[g] Amos 1. 8. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5.
[h] Chap. 25. 20.
[i] Chap. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
† Heb. *gather thy ſelf.* † Heb. *How canſt thou.*

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their ſecurity,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The reſtauration of Moab.*

cir. 600.

A GAinſt [a] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, || Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

[a] Iſai. 15. & 16. Chap. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt || be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

|| Or, *The high place.* || Or, *be brought to ſilence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

† Heb. *weeping, with weeping.*

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [b] continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

[b] Iſai. 15. 5.

|| Or, *a naked tree.*

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like || the [c] heath in the wilderneſs.

[c] Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and [d] Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
[e] Chap. 49. 3. See Iſai. 46. 1, 2.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

[f] See Judg. 5. 23

10 [f] Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD || deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

|| Or, *negligently.*

[g] Zeph. 1. 12.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he [g] hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

Before Christ cir. 600.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of [h] Beth-el their confidence.

[h] 1 King. 12. 29.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, [i] We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

[i] Iſai. 16. 6.

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [i] Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

[i] Iſai. 47. 1.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: [k] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

[k] Iſai. 16. 7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [l] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

[l] Pſal. 75. 10.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

[m] Chap. 25. 27.

27 For [n] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou || skippedſt for joy.

[n] Zeph. 2. 8. || Or, *movedſt thy ſelf.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and [o] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

[o] Iſai. 55. 6, 7.

29 We have heard the [p] pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

[p] Iſai. 16. 6, &c. [q] Chap. 50. 36.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, [q] || his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

|| Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

31 There

Before Christ cir. 600.

31 Therefore [r] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

[r] Isai. 15. 5.

32 [s] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoil is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

[s] Isai. 16. 8, 9.

33 And [t] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

[t] Isai. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.

34 [u] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, [x] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

[u] Isai. 15. 4, 5, 6.

[x] Isai. 15. 5, 6.

† Heb. *desolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [y] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

[y] Isai. 15. 2. & 16. 12.

36 Therefore [z] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [a] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

[z] Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

[a] Isai. 15. 7.

37 For [b] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

[b] Isai. 15. 2, 3. Chap. 47. 5.

† Heb. *diminished,*

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [c] a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22. 28.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. *neck.*

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [d] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

[d] Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and [e] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖ Or, *The cities.*

[e] Chap. 49. 22.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [f] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

[f] Isai. 24. 17, 18.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 600.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but [g] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [h] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

[g] Numb. 21. 28.

[h] Numb. 24. 17.

† Heb. *children of noise.*

46 [i] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

[i] Numb. 21. 29.

† Heb. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [k] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

[k] Chap. 49. 6, 39.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

‖ CONcerning [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

cir. 600.

‖ Or, *Against.*

[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

[b] Amos 1. 13.

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

[c] Amos 1. 14.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

[d] Isai. 32. 11. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

[e] Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [f] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

[f] Chap. 21. 13.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And [g] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

[g] So Ver. 39. & Chap. 48. 47.

7 ¶ [h] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

[h] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.

[i] Obad. Ver. 8.

8 [k] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [l] Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

[k] Ver. 30.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

[l] Chap. 25. 23.

9 If [m] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they

[m] Obad. Ver. 5.

Before Christ cir. 600.

they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

[n] Chap. 25. 29. Obad. Ver. 16.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

[o] Obad. Ver. 1.

14 I have heard a [o] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [p] though thou shouldst make thy [q] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

[p] Obad. Ver. 4. [q] Job 39. 27.

[r] Chap. 50 13.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [r] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

[s] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.

18 [s] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

[t] Chap. 50 44, &c. [u] Chap. 12. 5. [x] Exod. 15. 11. ‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.* [y] Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

19 [t] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [u] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for [x] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [y] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

† Heb. *Weedy sea,*

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

Before Christ cir. 600.

22 Behold, [z] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

[z] Chap. 4. 13. & 48 40, 41.

[a] Isai. 17. 1 & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2. † Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

23 ¶ [a] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

[b] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [b] anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

[c] Chap. 50. 30.

26 [c] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

[d] Amos 1. 4.

27 And I will kindle a [d] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

cir. 600. [e] Isai. 21. 13.

28 ¶ [e] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

[f] Ver. 8. † Heb. *flit greatly.*

30 ¶ [f] Flee † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

‖ Or, *that is at ease.*

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds [g] them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23. † Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor [h] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

[h] Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [i] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

[i] Chap. 25. 25.

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.



36 And

Before Christ 598.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [k] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

[k] Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 6.

## CHAP. L.

1,9,21,35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4,17,33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595. [a] Isai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. † Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.* † Heb. *lift up.* [b] Isai. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44. [c] Chap. 51. 48.

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [c] For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, [d] going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

[d] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Psal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10. [e] Chap. 31. 31, &c.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in [e] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.* [f] Chap. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5. [g] See Chap. 2, 3. Dan. 9. 16. [h] Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 1. [i] Isai. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4. [k] Chap. 25. 14.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and [f] their adversaries said, [g] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [h] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [i] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [k] For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

Before Christ 595.

‖ Or, *destroyer.*

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [l] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

[l] Rev. 17. 16.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, [m] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big, or, corpulent.* [m] Hos. 10. 11. ‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, [n] but it shall be wholly desolate: [o] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

[n] Chap. 25. 12. [o] Chap. 49. 17.

14 [p] Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

[p] Chap. 51. 2.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [q] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [r] as she hath done, do unto her.

[q] Chap. 51. 6, 11. [r] Psal. 137. 8. Ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, [s] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *sithe.* [s] Isai. 13. 14. 1 Chap. 51. 9.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

‖ Or, *of the rebels.* ‖ Or, *visitation.* [t] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 1 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Chap. 34. 22.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [t] according to all that I have commanded thee.

Before Christ 595.

22 A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon [y] to declare in Zion the vegeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the arches againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: [z] recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

30 [a] Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O *thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 [b] Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

36 A ſword *is* [c] upon the ‖ † liars, and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men, and they ſhall be diſmayed.

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all [d] the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her, and [e] they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures, and they ſhall be robbed.

38 [f] A drought *is* upon her waters, and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [g] Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert, with the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: [h] and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever: neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [i] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

41 [k] Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: [l] their voice ſhall rore like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [m] anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he ſhall come up [n] like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [o] who will ‖appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 [p] At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, [a] a deſtroying wind;

2 And

---

[u] Chap. 51. 20.

[x] Chap. 51. 31, 39, 57.

† Heb. *from the end.* ‖ Or, *tread her.*

[y] Chap. 51. 10, 11.

[z] Ver. 15. Chap. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.

[a] Chap. 49. 26. & 51. 4.

† Heb. *pride.*

† Heb. *pride.*

[b] Rev. 18. 8.

[c] Iſa. 44. 25. Chap. 48. 30. ‖ Or, *chief ſtays.* † Heb. *bars.*

[d] Chap. 25. 20, 24.

[e] Nah. 3. 13.

[f] Iſai. 44. 27. Chap. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.

[g] Iſa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. Chap. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.

[h] Iſa. 13. 20. Chap. 25. 12.

[i] Gen. 19. 25. Iſa. 13. 19. Chap. 49. 18.

[k] Chap. 6. 22. & 51. 27. & 25. 14. Rev. 17. 16.

[l] Iſai. 5. 30.

[m] Chap. 49. 24.

[n] Chap. 49. 19. &c.

[o] Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

[p] Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *heart.* [a] 2 Kings 19. 7. Chap. 4. 11.

2 And will send unto Babylon, [b] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [d] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [e] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [f] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: [g] he will render unto her a recompence.

7 [h] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: [i] the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [k] fallen and destroyed: howl for her, [l] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [m] let us go every one into his own country: [n] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us [o] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [p] Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: [q] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [r] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [s] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [t] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 [u] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 [x] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [y] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [z] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 [a] Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: [b] for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [c] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [d] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [e] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [f] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, [g] but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [h] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [i] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And

Before Christ 595.
[b] Chap. 15. 7.
[c] Chap. 50. 14.
[d] Chap. 49. 26. & 50. 37.
[e] Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
[f] Chap. 50. 15, 28.
[g] Chap. 25. 14.
[h] Rev. 17. 4.
[i] Rev. 14. 8.
[k] Isai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[l] Chap. 46. 11.
[m] Isai. 13. 14. Chap. 50. 16.
[n] Rev. 18. 5.
[o] Chap. 50. 28.
[p] Chap. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
[q] Isai. 13. 17. Ver. 28.
[r] Chap. 50. 28.
[s] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
[t] Rev. 17. 1.
[u] Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his soul.*
† Heb. *utter.*
[x] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.
[y] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.
Before Christ 595.
‖ Or, *noise.*
[z] Psal. 135. 7.
[a] Chap. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[b] Chap. 50. 2.
[c] Chap. 10. 16.
[d] Isai. 10. 5, 15. Chap. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*
[e] Isa. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
[f] Rev. 8. 8.
[g] Chap. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*
[h] Chap. 25. 14.
[i] Chap. 50. 41.

Before Christ 595.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [k] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

[k] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, [l] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

[l] Isaiah 19. 16. Chap. 50. 37.

31 [m] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

[m] Chap. 50. 24.

32 And that [n] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[n] Chap. 50. 38.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* [o] like a threshing-floor, [p] ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [q] and the time of her harvest shall come.

[o] Isaiah 51. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.

[p] Hab. 3. 12.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threshеth her.*

[q] Isai. 17. 5. &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 18.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb. *My violence.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

‖ Or, *remainder.*

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, [r] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

[r] Chap. 50. 38.

37 [s] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

[s] Isai. 13. 22. Chap. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 1.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖ Or, *shake themselves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [t] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

[t] Ver. 57.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

[u] Chap. 25. 26.

41 [u] How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

[x] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

43 [x] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

[y] Isai. 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

44 [y] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that whieh he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Before Christ 595.

[z] Ver. 6. Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

‖ Or. *let not.*

[a] 2 King. 19. 7.

46 And ‖ lest your heart faint, and ye fear [a] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

[b] Chap. 50. 2.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that [b] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

[c] Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

[d] Chap. 50. 3.

48 Then [c] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [d] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *the country.*

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go a way, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces, for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

[e] Ver. 47.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

[f] Obad. 4.

53 [f] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

[g] Ver. 39.

57 [g] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon,*

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly

‖ broken,

Before Chriſt 595. ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and [h] the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, made naked. [h] Hab. 2. 13.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, on the behalf of. ‖ Or, prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. deſolations.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, [i] *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

[i] See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken,* 8 *Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out,* 12 *Nebuzar-adan burneth and ſpoileth the city:* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

599. [a] 2 King. 24. 18. † Heb. reigned. ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

594. 590. [b] 2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 39 1. Zech. 8. 19. 4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

Before Chriſt 588. 7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

[c] Chap. 32. 4.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

[d] Ezek. 12. 13.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

† Heb. blinded. ‖ Or, fetters. † Heb. houſe of the wards.

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month ([f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) [g] came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19. [f] See Ver. 29. [g] Chap. 39. 9. ‖ Or, chief marſhal. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or, ſlaughter-men. And ſo Ver. 14, &c.

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

† Heb. ſtood before. [h] Chap. 39. 8, 9.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

17 [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

[i] Chap. 27. 19. [k] See 1 King. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

[l] Exod. 27. 3. 2 King. 25. 14. ‖ Or, inſtruments to remove the aſhes. ‖ Or, baſons. ‖ Or, cenſers.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The

Before Christ 588.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [m] † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, [q] and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the [s] seventh year, [t] three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison-garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Before Christ 583.

[r] 2 King. 24. 2.
600.
[s] See 2 King. 24. 12.
[t] See 2 King. 24. 14.
590.
[u] See Ver. 12. Chap. 37. 5.
† Heb. *souls.*
585.
562.
[x] 2 King. 25. 27, 28.
[y] Gen. 40. 13, 20.
[z] 2 Sam. 9. 13.

[o] See 1 King. 7. 20.
[p] 2 King. 25. 18.
[q] Chap. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*
† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

[m] 1 King. 7. 47.
† Heb. *their brass.*
[n] 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*

# ¶ The *LAMENTATIONS* of *JEREMIAH.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth Gods judgment to be righteous.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [b] weepeth sore in the [c] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [d] among all her lovers, [e] she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [f] are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her [g] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her



Cir. 588.
[a] Isa. 47. 7, 8.
[b] Jer. 13. 17.
[c] Job 7. 3. Psal 6. 6.
[d] Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. Ver. 19.
[e] Ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*
[f] Deut. 28. 13, 14.
[g] Jer. 52. 28.

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

afflictiõ, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe [h] they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become a removing*, or, *wandring.*

[h] Jer. 13. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her skirts, ſhe [i] remembreth not her laſt end, therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: [k] ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf.*

[i] Deut. 32. 29.

[k] Ver. 2. 17, 21.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entred into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* [l] they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

[l] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.

11 All her people ſigh, [m] they ſeek bread, they have given their pleaſant things for meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

[m] Jer. 52. 6.

‖ Or. *to make the ſoul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold and ſee, [n] if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, *It is nothing.* † Heb. *paſs by the way.*

[n] Dan. 9. 12.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: [o] the LORD hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepreſs.

[o] Iſai. 63. 3.

‖ Or, *the winepreſs of the virgin*, &c.

16 For theſe *things* I weep, [p] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

[p] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.

† Heb. *bring back.*

17 [q] Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

[q] Jer. 4. 31.

[r] Dan. 9. 7.

18 ¶ The LORD is [r] righteous, for I have [s] rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

[s] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.

† Heb. *mouth.*

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [t] they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

[t] Ver. 2, Jer. 30. 14.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my [u] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: [x] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

[u] Iſai. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

[x] Chap. 2. 11. Hoſ. 11. 8.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring [y] the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

[y] Iſai. 13, &c. Jer. 46. &c.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and [z] my heart *is* faint.

[z] Chap. 5. 17.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem:*
20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not [b] his foot-ſtool in the day of his anger!

[a] Matth. 11. 23.

[b] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Pſal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [c] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

[c] Ver. 17, 21. Chap. 3. 43.

† Heb. *made to touch.*

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: [d] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [e] and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

[d] Pſal. 74. 11.

[e] Pſal. 89. 46.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [f] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [g] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: [h] the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

[f] Pſal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſai. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *hedge.*

[g] Iſaiah 1. 8.

[h] Chap. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.

7 The

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [i] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; [k] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; [l] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [m] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, [n] *and* keep silence: they have [o] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [p] Mine eyes do fail with tears; [q] my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because [r] the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 [t] All that pass † by, [u] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [x] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [y] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 [z] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a] devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [b] he hath thrown down and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [c] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [d] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of the young children [e] that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: [f] shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? [g] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: [h] thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [a] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewen stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [d] set me as a mark for the arrow.



Before Christ cir. 588. † Heb. *shut up*, [i] Psal. 74. 4.

[k] 2 King. 21. 13. Isai. 34. 11. † Heb. *swallowing up*.

[l] 2 King. 24. 15. & 25. 7. Chap. 4. 20. [m] Psal. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26. [n] Isaiah 3. 26. Chap. 3. 28. [o] Job 2. 12.

[p] Chap. 3. 48, &c. [q] Chap. 1. 20. [r] Ver. 19. Chap. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *faint*,

[s] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2. [t] 2 King. 9. 8. Nah. 3. 19. Ecclus 12. 18. † Heb. *by the way*. [u] Ezek. 25. 6. [x] 2 King. 19. 21. Psal. 44. 14. [y] Psal. 48. 2. & 50. 2. [z] Chap. 3. 46. [a] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. [b] Ver. 2,

Before Christ cir. 598. [c] Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

[d] Psal. 62. 8. [e] Ver. 11.

[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Chap. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands*. [g] Chap. 4. 13, 16. [h] Chap. 3. 43.

[a] Psal 88. 5, 6.

[b] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.

[c] Job 10. 16. Isaiah 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

[d] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [c] derision to all my people, *and* [f] their song all the day.

15 [g] He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ [h] *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [i] portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [k] and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [l] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 [m] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [n] he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [o] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not [p] evil and good?

39 [q] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [r] a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 [s] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [t] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayers should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [u] off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 [x] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 [y] Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 [z] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [a] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, [b] without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and [c] cast a stone upon me.

54 [d] Waters flowed over mine head, *then* [e] I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [f] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, [g] I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ [h] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [i] heavens of the LORD.

CHAP.

Before Christ cir. 588.
† Heb. *sons.*
[c] Jer. 20. 7.
[f] Job 30. 9. Psal. 69. 12. Ver. 63.
[g] Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bitternesses.*
‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*
† Heb. *good.*
‖ Or, *Remember.*
† Heb. *bowed.*
† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*
[h] Mal. 3. 6.
[i] Psal. 16. 5 & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.
[k] Psal. 37. 7.
[l] Jer. 15. 17. Chap. 2. 10.
[m] Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.
[n] Ezek. 33. 11.
† Heb. *from his heart.*
‖ Or, *a superior.*
‖ Or, *seeth not.*
[o] Psal. 33. 9.
[p] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
[q] Prov. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *murmur.*
[r] Mic. 7. 9.
Before Christ cir. 588.
[s] Psal. 86. 4.
[t] Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.
[u] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[x] Chap. 2. 16.
[y] Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[z] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11.
[a] Psal. 77. 2.
† Heb. *my soul.*
‖ Or, *more than all.*
[b] Psal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[c] Dan. 6. 17.
[d] Psal. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[e] Psal. 31. 22. Isai. 38. 10, 11.
[f] Psal. 130. 1.
[g] Ver. 14.
[h] Psal. 28. 4.
‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*
[i] Psal. 8. 3.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate:* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

Before Christ cir. 588.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every street.

[a] Chap. 2, 19.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

[b] Isai 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *sea-calves.*

[c] Job 39. 14, 16.

4 [d] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

[d] Psal. 22. 15.
[e] See Chap. 2. 11, 12.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, [f] embrace dunghills.

[f] Job 24. 8.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[g] Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. *darker than blackness.*

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. *flow out.*

10 [h] The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their [i] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

[h] Chap. 2. 20.
[i] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [k] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

[k] Deut. 32. 22.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [i] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

[i] Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

Before Christ cir. 588.
‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, *face.*

17 As for us, [m] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

[m] 2 King. 24. 7. Isai. 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.

18 [n] They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

19 Our persecutours are [o] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

[o] Deut. 28. 49.

20 The [p] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD [q] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

[p] Gen. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 9.
[q] Jer. 52. 8. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [r] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

[r] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21.

22 ¶ [s] ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [t] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

[s] Isai. 40. 2.
‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*
[t] Psal. 137. 7.
‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

## CHAP. V.

*A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer, unto God.*

REmember, O LORD what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

6 [a] We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

[a] Gen. 24. 2.

7 [b] Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

[b] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [c] skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

[c] Job 30. 30. Psal. 119. 83.
‖ Or, *terrours, or, storms.*

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

Before Christ cir. 588.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [d] the faces of elders were not honoured.

[d] Isai. 47. 6.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

† Heb. *The crown of our head, is fallen.*

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

[e] Chap. 1. 22.

17 For this [e] our heart is faint, [f] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

[f] Psal. 6. 7.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

Before Christ cir. 588.

19 Thou, O LORD, [g] remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

[g] Ps. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

† Heb. *for length of days?*

21 [h] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

[h] Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

# ¶ The Book of the Prophet *EZEKIEL.*

## CHAP. I.

2 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar:* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of* GOD.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month* in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar) *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Heb. *captivity.*

[a] Ver. 3. Chap. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.

[b] So Matth. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of [c] king Jehoiachins captivity)

[c] 2 King. 24. 12.

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and [d] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

[d] 1 King. 18. 46. Chap. 3. 14, 22.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. *catching it self.*

5 [e] Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [f] this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

[e] Rev. 4. 6, &c.

[f] Chap. 10. 8, &c.

6 [g] And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

[g] Ver. 10. Chap. 10. 14, 21.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled [h] like the colour of burnished brass.

† Heb. *a straight foot.*

[h] Rev. 1. 15.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

[i] Ver. 11, 12.

9 [i] Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for [k] the likeness of their faces, they four [l] had the face of a man, [m] and the face of a lion on the right side, [n] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: [o] they four also had the face of an eagle.

[k] See Rev. 4. 7.

[l] Numb. 2. 10.

[m] Numb. 2. 3.

[n] Numb. 2. 18. Chap. 10. 1.

[o] Numb. 2. 25.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and [p] two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

[p] Isai. 6. 2.

12 And [q] they went every one straight forward: [r] whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* [s] they turned not when they went.

[q] Ver. 9.

[r] Ver. 20.

[s] Ver. 17.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [t] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

[t] Rev. 4. 5.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [u] The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

[u] Chap. 10. 9, 10.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [x] *and* they returned not when they went.

[x] Ver. 12.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *strakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 [y] Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the

[y] Ver. 12.

Before Christ 595.

the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels,

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 [z] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

[z] Ver. 19, 20. Chap. 10. 17.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

[a] Chap. 10. 5. [b] Chap. 43. 2.

24 [a] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [b] like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

[c] Chap. 10. 1.

26 ¶ [c] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

[d] Chap. 8. 2.

27 [d] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

[e] Rev. 4. 3. [f] Chap. 3. 23 & 8. 4. [g] Chap. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Rev. 1. 17.

28 [e] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [f] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, [g] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission: 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

[a] Chap. 3. 24.

2 And [a] the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; [b] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.* [b] Jer. 3. 25.

4 [c] For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

Before Christ 595.

[c] Chap. 3. 7. † Heb. *hard of face.*

5 [d] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet [e] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

[d] Chap. 3. 11, 26, 27. [e] Chap. 33. 33.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [f] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [g] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [h] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [i] though they *be* a rebellious house.

[f] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4. ‖ Or, *rebels.* [g] Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4. [h] Chap. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14. [i] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *rebellion.*

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [k] eat that I give thee.

[k] Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, [l] a roll of a book *was* therein.

[l] Chap. 3. 1.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.*

MOreover, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

[a] Chap. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue;* and so Ver. 6.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:

‖ Or, *if I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?* [c] John 15. 20.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

[d] Chap. 2. 4. † Heb. *strong of forehead and hard of heart.*

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: [d] for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard-hearted.

Before Christ 595.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

c Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.

9 c As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: f fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

f Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, All my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, g Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

g Chap. 2. 5, 7.

12 Then h the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

h Chap. 8. 3. See 1 King. 18. 12. 2 King. 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures, that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but i the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.* i 2 King. 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and k I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

k Job 2. 13.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 l Son of man, I have made thee m a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning, from me.

l Chap. 33. 7, &c. m Isai. 52. 8 & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; n but thou hast delivered thy soul.

n Isai. 49 4, 5.

20 Again, when a o righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

o Chap. 18 24 & 33. 12, 13. † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

Before Christ 595.

22 ¶ p And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth q into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

p Ver. 14. Chap. 1. 3. q Chap. 8. 4.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, r the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I s saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

r Chap. 1. 28. s Chap. 1.

24 Then t the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go shut thy self within thine house.

t Chap. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, u they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

u Chap. 4. 8.

26 And x I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; y for they *are* a rebellious house.

x Chap. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22. † Heb. *a man reproving.* y Chap. 3. 5, 6, 7.

27 z But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, he that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: a for they *are* a rebellious house.

z Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22. a Ver. 9, 26.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity:*
9 *By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THou also son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *a flat plate.* or, *slice.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: a so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

cir. 975. beginning from 1 King. 12. 23. cir. 585. ending. a Numb. 14. 33.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie

Before Christ 594. lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah, forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

[b] Chap. 3. 25. † Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*

8 [b] And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *spelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

[c] Hos. 9. 3.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus [c] shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

[d] Acts 10. 14.

14 Then said I, [d] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of [e] that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh, into my mouth.

[e] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 2 & 17. 15. Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [f] staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

[f] Lev. 26. 26. Psal. 105. 16. Isai. 3. 1. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [g] consume away for their iniquity.

[g] Lev. 26. 39.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

Before Christ 594. AND thou son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbours rasour, [a] and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

[a] Lev. 21. 5. Isai. 7. 20.

2 [b] Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

Before Christ 595. [b] Ver. 12. [c] Chap. 4. 1. [d] Chap. 4. 8, 9.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [e] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

[e] Jer. 2. 10, 11.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

11 Wherefore *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, [g] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9 & 8. 18.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [i] I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a sword after them.

[h] See Ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2. [i] Chap. 6. 8. [k] Lev. 26. 33.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them [l] and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*

[l] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 1. 24.

in

Before Christ 594. in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

[m] Deut. 28. 37. 15 So it ſhall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction, and an aſtoniſhment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[n] Deut. 32. 23. 16 When I ſhall [n] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine

[o] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13. upon you, and will break your [o] ſtaff of bread.

[p] Lev. 26. 22. 17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [p] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be bleſſed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

594. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the

[a] Chap. 36. 1. [a] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and

‖ Or, *ſun-images*, and ſo Ver. 6. your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and [b] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

[b] Lev. 26. 30. † Heb. *give*. 5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

[c] Ver. 13. Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. [d] Chap. 5. 2, 12. 7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and [c] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you, ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe [e] I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

Before Chriſt 594.

[e] Pſal. 78. 40. Iſai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. [f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24. [g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 36. 31.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite

[h] Chap. 21. 17. [h] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

[i] Ver. 7. [k] Iſai. 57. 5. Hoſ. 4. 13.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, ‖ more deſolate than the wilderneſs *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *deſolate from the wilderneſs*.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The final deſolation of Iſrael.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 20 *The enemies defile the ſanctuary becauſe of the Iſraelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

[a] Ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

[b] Ver. 8, 9. † Heb. *give*.

4 And [c] mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee, [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10. [d] Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 20.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

† Heb. *awaketh againſt thee*. 6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 [e] The

Before Christ 594.

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [h] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, [i] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [k] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [l] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [m] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness, upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [n] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [o] but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [q] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be cloathed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem,* 5 *is shewed the image of jealousie,* 7 *the chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *Gods wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [b] Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [c] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [e] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then

---

e Ver. 10.
f Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *ecclo.*
† Heb. *upon thee.*
g Ver. 4.
h Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
i Jer. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16. 22.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
k Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.
l Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.
† Heb. *go into water.*
m Isai. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3 Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*
n Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumbling-block.*
o Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‖ Or, *burglers.*
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *Cutting off.*
p Jer. 4. 20.
q Psal. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.
† Heb. *with their judgments.*
a Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
b Chap. 1. 26, 27.
c Chap. 1. 4.
d Dan. 5. 5.
e Chap. 3. 3. & 3. 22, 23.

Before Christ 594.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations, that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [f] The LORD seeth us not, The LORD hath forsaken the earth.

[f] Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

[g] Chap. 11. 1. [h] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17. ‖ Or, *is there any thing lighter than to commit,*

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [g] *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped [h] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

Before Christ 594.

[i] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10. [k] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [i] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

cir. 594.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: [a] and one man among them *was* cloathed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.* † Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.* [a] Lev. 16. 4. Chap. 10. 2, 6, 7. † Heb. *upon his loyns.*

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man cloathed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

[b] See Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.* [c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4. [d] 2 Pet. 2. 8.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. *mine ears.* [e] Ver. 10.

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [g] begin at my sanctuary: [h] then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

[f] 2 Chro. 36. 17. † Heb. *to destruction.* [g] Jer. 25. 29. [h] Chap. 8. 11, 12, 16.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [i] Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

[i] Chap. 11. 13.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great,

great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverſneſs: for they ſay, [k] The LORD hath forſaken the earth, and the LORD ſeeth not.

10 And as for me alſo, mine [l] eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man cloathed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his ſide, † reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The viſion of the coals of fire, to be ſcattered over the city.* 8 *The viſion of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a ſapphire-ſtone, as the apperance of the likeneſs of a throne.

2 [b] And he ſpake unto the man cloathed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my ſight.

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [c] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the LORDS glory.

5 And the [d] ſound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

6 And it came to paſs, *that* when he had commanded the man cloathed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and ſtood beſide the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* cloathed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [e] And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 [f] And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [g] beryl-ſtone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in midſt of a wheel.

11 [h] When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [i] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [k] And every one had four faces: the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* [l] the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

16 [m] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

17 [n] When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo:* for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [o] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

19 And [p] the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 [q] This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The preſumption of the princes:* 4 *Their ſin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant,* 21 *and puniſhing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, [a] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the

Before Chriſt 594.
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wreſting.*
[k] Chap. 8. 12.
[l] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
† Heb. *returned the word.*
cir. 594.
[a] Chap. 1. 22, 26.
[b] Chap. 9. 2.
† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*
[c] See Ver. 18. Chap. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
[d] Chap. 1. 24.
† Heb. *ſent forth.*
[e] Chap. 1. 8.
[f] Chap. 1. 15.
[g] Chap. 1. 16.
[h] Chap. 1. 17.
Before Chriſt 594.
† Heb. *fleſh.*
[i] Chap. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel* or, *galgal.*
[k] Chap. 1. 6, 10.
[l] Chap. 1. 5.
[m] Chap. 1. 19.
[n] Chap. 1. 12, 20, 21.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[o] Ver. 4.
[p] Chap. 11. 22.
[q] Chap. 1. 22.
594.
[a] See Chap. 8. 16.

Before Christ 594. the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [b] near, let us build houses: [c] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

‖ Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near.*
[b] Chap. 12. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[c] See Jer. 1. 13.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And [d] the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

[d] Chap. 2. 2.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

[e] Chap. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic 3. 3.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And [g] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

[g] Ver. 10.
‖ Or, *which have not walked,*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Phelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [h] Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

[h] Chap. 9. 4.

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [i] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

[i] Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8, 14.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And [k] I will give them one heart, and I will put [l] a new spirit within you; and I will take [m] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26, 27.
[l] Psal. 51. 10.
[m] Zech. 7. 12.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [n] and they shall be my people, and I will be their GOD.

[n] Chap. 37. 26, 27.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, [o] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[o] Chap. 7. 10.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD [p] went up from the midst of the city, and stood [q] upon the mountain, [r] which *is* on the east-side of the city.

[p] Chap. 8. 3.
[q] See Zech. 14. 4.
[r] Chap. 43. 2.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

[a] Chap. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8, & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isa. 6. 9, & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Mat. 13. 12, 13.
[c] Chap. 2. 5.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then

Before Christ 594.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel:

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And [d] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

[d] Jer. 39. 4.

[e] Jer. 52. 10, 11. Chap. 17. 20. [f] 2 King. 25. 7.

13 My [e] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and [f] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

[g] 2 King. 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10. [h] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

14 And [g] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and [h] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[i] Chap. 4. 16.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [i] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

Before Christ 594.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [k] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

[k] Ver 27. Chap. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand and the effect of every vision.

24 For [l] there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

[l] Chap. 13. 23.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [m] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [n] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

[m] Verse 22. [n] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto [a] † them that prophesie out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

[a] Ver. 17. † Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.* [b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

† Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

[c] Cant. 2. 15.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house

[d] Psal. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22. 30. ‖ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

of

Before Chriſt 594.

of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [c] They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

[c] Ver. 23. Chap. 12. 24.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, [f] neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *ſecret*, or, *counſel*.
[f] Ezra 2. 59. Pſal. 69. 28.
[g] Chap. 11. 10, 12.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [h] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [i] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

[h] Jer. 6 14. & 8. 11.
‖ Or, *a ſlight wall*.
[i] Chap. 22. 28.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: [k] there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

[k] Eccluſ 49. 9.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: [l] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[l] Ver. 9. 21, 23. Chap. 14. 8.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, [m] which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them,

[m] Ver. 2.

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

Before Chriſt 594.
‖ Or, *elbows*.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, [n] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

[n] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

‖ Or, *into gardens*.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted [o] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[o] Ver. 9. [p] Jer. 23. 14.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and [p] ſtrengthned the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

‖ Or, *that I ſhould ſave his life*.
† Heb. *by quickning him*.

23 Therefore [q] ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, [r] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[q] Verſe 6, &c. Chap. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[r] Ver. 9. Chap. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine, 15 of noiſom beaſts, 17 of the ſword, 19 and of peſtilence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.*

cir. 594.

THen [a] came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [b] ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

[b] 2 Kings 3. 13.

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe, they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ There-

Before Christ cir. 594

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn ‖ *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

[c] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7. [d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15. [e] Chap. 6. 7. [f] 1 King. 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

8 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [d] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [f] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him:*

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: [g] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] Chap. 37. 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [h] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

[h] Lev 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16. [i] Jer. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

14 [i] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate that no man might pass through because of the beasts:

‖ Or, *bereave.*

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

Before Christ cir. 594.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

‖ Or, *Also when.*

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, cir. 594.

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

[a] John 15. 6. † Heb. *will it prosper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And [b] I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

[b] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 14. 8. [c] Chap. 6. ‖ 7. & 7. 4. & 20 38, 42, 44.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *Gods extraordinary love towards her:* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom:* 35 *Her grievous judgment:* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.* 60 *Mercy is promised her in the end.*

Before Christ cir. 594. AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, [a] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, [b] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*
[a] Chap. 21. 3.
[b] Ver. 45.

4 And *as for* thy nativity [c] in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee:* thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

[c] Hos. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 [d] I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

[d] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, [e] and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

[e] Ruth 3. 9.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I cloathed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [f] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

[f] Gen. 24. 22, 47.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *nose.* See Isai. 3. 21.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. Before Christ 598.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, [g] and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

[g] Isai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20.

16 [h] And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

[h] Chap. 23. 3, 12. [b] 2 King. 23. 7. Chap. 7. 20. Hos. 2, 8.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

20 [i] Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

[i] 2 King. 16. 3. Psal. 106. 37. Isai. 57. 5. Chap. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy [k] youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

[k] Hos. 11. 1.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [l] thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [m] hast made thee an high place in every street.

[l] Ver. 31.
‖ Or, *brothel-house.*
[m] Isai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, [n] great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

[n] Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine

Before Christ 598.

thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, ° the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

° 2 Chr. 28. 18. Ver. 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 ᵖ Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

ᵖ 2 King. 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23. 12, &c.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.*

31 ‖ In that ᵠ thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

ᵠ Ver. 24. 39.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but ʳ thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them that they may come unto thee, on every ſide for thy whoredom.

ʳ Iſai. 36. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9. † Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

ˢ Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22, 29. Hoſ. 2, 10. & 8. 10.

37 Behold therefore, ˢ I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

ᵗ Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

38 And I will judge thee, † as ᵗ women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

ᵘ Ver. 24, 31.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down ᵘ thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy cloaths, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, ˣ and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

John 8. 5, 7.

Before Christ 594.

41 And they ſhall ʸ burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

ʸ 2 King. 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, ᶻ I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

ᶻ Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: ᵃ your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

ᵃ Ver. 3.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and ᵇ † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

ᵇ Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10. † Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was loathed as a ſmall thing.*

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ᶜ Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

ᶜ Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, ᵈ fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

ᵈ Gen. 13. 10.

50 And they were haughty, and ᵉ committed abomination before me: therefore ᶠ I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

ᵉ Gen. 18. 20. ᶠ Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and ᵍ haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

ᵍ Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 [h] When I shall bring again their captivity, [i] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [k] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

58 [l] Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, [m] which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [n] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [o] daughters, [p] but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, [q] and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed Gods judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 [c] Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, [d] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But [e] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, [f] that they might give him horses, and much people: [g] shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [h] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Nei-

---

Before Christ 594.
[h] See Isai. 1. 9. & Ver. 60.
[i] Jer. 20. 16.
† Heb. *for a report*, or, *hearing.*
† Heb. *prides*, or *excellencies.*
[k] 2 King. 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isai. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
† Heb. *Aram.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*
[l] Chap. 23. 49.
† Heb. *born them.*
[m] Chap. 17. 13, 16.
[n] Chap. 20. 43.
[o] Isai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 24, &c.
[p] Jer. 31. 31, &c.
[q] Rom. 3. 19.
cir. 594.
† Heb. *embroidering.*
[a] 2 King. 24. 12.
Before Christ cir. 594.
† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*
† Heb. *field.*
[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.
[c] Chap. 2. 5.
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 13.
† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*
† Heb. *to keep his covenant to stand to it.*
594.
[e] 2 King. 24. 20.
[f] Isai. 31. 1, 3.
[g] Deut. 17. 16.
[h] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Chap. 12. 13.

Before Christ 594.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war [i] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

[i] Jer. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

[k] Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

20 And I will [k] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[l] Chap. 12. 14.

21 And [l] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

[m] Isai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

23 [m] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes:* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father,* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father,* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a just man revolting:* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

594. THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

Before Christ 594.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 [b] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menstruous woman.

[b] Chap. 22. 9. [c] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. [d] Lev. 18. 19. & 20 18.

7 And hath not [e] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [f] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

[e] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14. [f] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12. [g] Deut. 15. 7. Isai 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

[h] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19 Psal. 15. 5.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, [i] his † blood shall be upon him.

[i] Lev. 20 9. Chap. 33. 18. Acts 18. 6. † Heb. *bloods.*

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge* or, *taken to pledge.*

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruely oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet

Before Christ 594.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [k] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

[k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

20 The soul that sinneth it shall die: [l] the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

[l] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

21 But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

[m] Chap. 33. 12.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 [n] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

[n] Ver. 32. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

[o] Chap. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [p] the way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

[p] Ver. 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [q] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal, O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

[q] Ver. 25.

30 [r] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: [s] repent, and turn ‖ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

[r] Chap. 33. 20.

[s] Matth. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a [t] new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Before Christ 594.

32 For [u] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves*, and live ye.

[t] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19 & 36. 26.

[u] Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamention for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, 594.

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

[a] Ver. 6.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [b] Egypt.

[b] 2 King. 23. 33, 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [c] And he went up and down among the lions, [d] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

[c] Jer. 22. 13—17. [d] Ver. 3.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

‖ Or, *their strong holds.*

8 [e] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

[e] 2 King. 24. 2.

9 [f] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 52. 18. ‖ Or, *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [g] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

[g] Chap. 17. 6 ‖ Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.*

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [h] east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

[h] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [i] And

Before Christ 594.

14 [i] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: [k] this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[i] Judg. 9. 15. Chap. 17. 18. [k] Lam. 4. 20.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

Cir. 593.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

[a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Ver. 31. Chap. 14. 3. ‖ Or, *plead for them.* [c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

4 Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self [e] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

[d] Exod. 6. 7. ‖ Or, *sware*, and so Ver. 6, &c. [e] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[f] Psal. 48. 2. Ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

[g] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16. Deut. 9. 28. Ver. 14. 22. [h] Exod. 13. 18.

9 [g] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

Before Christ 593.

† Heb. *made them to know.* [i] Levit. 18. 5. Ver. 13. 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

[k] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderness to consume them.

[l] Exod. 16. 27. [m] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

[n] Ver. 9. 22.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them* flowing with milk and honey, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[o] Numb. 14. 28. Psal. 106. 26. [p] Ver. 6.

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

[q] Ver. 13, 24.

17 Nevertheless, mine eyes spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 [r] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[r] Ver. 12.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [s] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

[s] Ver. 11, 13.

22 [t] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [u] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

[t] Psal. 78. 38. [u] Ver. 9, 14.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that [x] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

[x] Lev. 26. 33. Jer. 15. 7.

24 [y] Because they had not executed my

[y] Ver. 13, 16.

judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore [z] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [a] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, Son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [b] they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [c] sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place, whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and [d] shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you saith the Lord God.

37 And will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

38 And [e] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [f] they shall not enter into the land of Israel, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 [h] As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also* if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [i] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [k] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [l] there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and [m] ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [n] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 [o] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [p] every green tree, in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP.

Before Christ 593.

[z] See Psal. 81. 12. Ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24.

[a] 2 King. 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chro. 28. 3. & 33. 6 Chap. 16. 20, 21.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

[b] Isai. 57. 5, &c.

[c] Chap. 16. 19.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

[d] Ver. 3.

Before Christ 593.

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

[e] Chap. 34. 17, 20. Matt. 25. 32, 33.

[f] Jer 44. 14.

[g] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

[h] Amos 4. 4.

[i] Isai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *savour of rest.*

[k] Ver. 38. 44.

[l] Chap. 16. 61.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.

[n] Ver 38. Chap. 24. 24.

[o] Chap. 21. 2.

[p] Luke 23. 31.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem, with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

Before Chriſt 593.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee, the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, [c] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [d] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and [e] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

14 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

17 I will alſo [f] ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [h] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, [i] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſie and

Before Chriſt 593.

[a] Chap. 20. 46.
[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

[c] Deut. 32. 41. Ver. 15, 28.
‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*
‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*
[d] Jer. 31. 19.
‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*
[e] Numb. 24. 10. Ver. 17. Chap. 6. 11.
† Heb. *hand to hand.*

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

‖ Or, *ſharpned.*

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*
[f] Ver. 14.

[g] Jer. 49. 2.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*
‖ Or, *knives.*
† Heb. *teraphim.*

‖ Or, *battering rams.* Chap. 4. 2.
† Heb. *rams.*

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

[h] Ver. 29. Chap. 35. 5.
† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*
[i] Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

and

and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [k] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [l] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked [m] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ [n] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [o] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 13 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes and people.*

593. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [c] shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [e] men that carry tales to shed blood: [f] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [h] set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [i] wife, and ‖ another [k] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed blood: [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [s] the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the

Before Christ 593.
[k] Jer. 49. 1. Chap. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 9.
[l] Chap. 22. 28.
[m] Ver. 25.
‖ Or, *Cause it to return.*
[n] Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[o] Chap. 16. 3.
‖ Or, *burning.*
[a] Chap. 20. 4 & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[b] Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.*
[c] 2 King. 21. 16.
[d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.
† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*
† Heb. *arm.*
‖ Or, *deceit.*
Before Christ 593.
† Heb. *men of slanders.*
[e] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
[f] Chap. 18. 6, 11.
[g] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11.
[h] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[i] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[k] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, *by lewdness.*
[l] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[m] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[n] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 35. Deut. 23. 19.
[o] Chap. 21. 17.
[p] Chap. 17. 24.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Chap. 12. 14, 15.
[r] Chap. 23. 27, 48.
‖ Or, *shall be profaned.*
[s] Isai. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c
† Heb. *dresses.*
† Heb. According *to the gathering.*

Before Christ 593.

the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

[t] Hos 6. 9.

25 [t] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured souls: [x] they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

[u] Matth. 23. 14.

[x] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. *offered violence to.*

[y] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. Chap. 44. 23.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

[z] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

[a] Chap. 13. 10.

[b] Chap. 21. 29.

29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or, *deceit.*

† Heb. *without right.*

30 [c] And I sought for a man among them, that should [d] make up the hedge, and [e] stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

[c] Jer. 5. 1.

[d] Chap. 13. 5.

[e] Psal. 106. 23.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[f] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

593. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

[a] Jer. 3. 7. 8, 10. Chap. 16. 46.

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

[b] Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. Chap. 20. 8.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

[c] Chap. 16. 8, 20.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [c] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on [d] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

[d] 2 King. 15, 19.

6 *Which were* cloathed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

Before Christ 593.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doated, with all their idols she defiled her self.

† Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Ashur.*

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Assyrians, upon whom she doated.

[e] 2 King. 17. 3, 4, 5, 23.

10 These [f] discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with thē sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

[f] Chap. 16. 37.

† Heb. *a name.*

11 And [g] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [h] † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

[g] Jer. 3. 8.

[h] Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51.

† Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than,* &c.

12 She doated upon the [i] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers cloathed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

[i] 2 King. 16. 7, 10. Chap. 16. 28.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doated upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

[k] 2 King. 24. 1. Chap. 26. 29.

† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. *children of Babel.*

[l] Ver. 28.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

† Heb. *loosed, or, disjoynted.*

[m] Jer. 6. 8.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doated upon their paramours [n] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

[n] Chap. 16. 26.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats

Before Chriſt 593.

teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

[o] Chap. 16. 37.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [p] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

[p] Jer. 50. 21.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler, and ſhield, and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſie againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe, and thine ears, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

[q] Chap. 16. 39.

26 [q] They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy cloaths, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thy decking.*

[r] Chap. 22. 15.

27 Thus [r] will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [s] whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* [t] from whom thy mind is alienated.

[s] Chap. 16. 37.
[t] Ver. 17.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and [u] ſhall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[u] Chap. 16. 39.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter, therefore will I give her [x] cup into thine hand.

[x] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſters cup deep and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn and had in deriſion; it containeth much.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt [y] even drink it and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[y] Pſal. 75. 8. Iſai. 51. 17.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou [z] haſt forgotten me, and [a] caſt me behind thy back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[z] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. Chap. 22. 12.
[a] 1 King. 14. 9. Neh 9. 26.

36 ¶ The LORD ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [b] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

[b] Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and [c] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons [d] whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them.*

[c] Chap. 16. 38.
[d] Chap. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and [e] have profaned my ſabbaths.

[e] Chap. 22. 8.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and lo, [f] thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

[f] 2 King. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men † to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thy ſelf, [g] paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thy ſelf with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming.*
[g] Jer. 4. 30.

41 And ſatteſt upon a † ſtately [h] bed, and a table prepared before it, [i] whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oyl.

† Heb. *honourable.*
[h] Eſth. 1. 6. Amos 2. 8 & 6. 4.
[i] Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her, and with the men † of the common ſort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*
‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall [k] judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

[k] Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [l] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

[l] Chap. 16. 40.
† Heb. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords;

‖ Or, *ſingle them out,*

Before Christ 593. swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [m] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[m] Chap. 22. 15.

[n] Chap. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boyling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel, not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

590. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

[a] Jer. 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

[b] See Jer. 1. 13. Chap. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

‖ Or, heap.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

[c] Chap. 22. 3.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, [d] she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

[d] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 24.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

[e] Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, [f] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

Before Christ 590.

[f] Chap. 16. 42.

14 [g] I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [h] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 29.

[h] Chap. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [i] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. *Be silent.*

[i] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 16. 6, 7. Mic. 3. 7.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

† Heb. *upper lip.* And so Ver. 22.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. *the pity of your soul.*

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [k] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

[k] Jer. 16. 6, 7. Ver. 17.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [l] ye shall not mourn nor weep, but [m] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

[l] Job 27. 15. Psal. 78. 64.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 33. 10.

24 Thus [n] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: [o] and when this cometh, [p] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[n] Chap. 12. 6.

[o] Jer. 17. 15.

[p] Chap. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*

26 *That* [q] he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

[q] Chap. 33. 21, 22.

27 [r] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped and thou shalt speak,

[r] Chap. 3. 26, 27. & 33. 22.

Before Christ 590. speak, and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

590. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold, therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, [m] and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatned.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, 588. in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [d] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against

---

[a] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Chap. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8.
[b] Chap. 26. 2.
† Heb. *children.*
[c] Chap. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
† Heb. *hand*
† Heb. *foot.*
† Heb. *soul.*
‖ Or, *meat.*
[e] Isa. 15. & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*
[f] Chap. 21. 32.
[g] Psal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 35. 2. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 11. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.
† Heb. *by revenging revengement.*
590.
‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
[h] See Isa. 11. 14. Jer 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.
[i] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2. Amos 1. 6.
[k] 2 Chr. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*
[l] Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
[m] Jer. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*
† Heb. *vengeances.*
[a] Isai. 3. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
[b] Chap. 25. 3.
[c] Chap. 25. 5.
[d] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 [e] And I will cause the noise of [f] thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then [g] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall cloath themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [h] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 [i] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [a] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, [b] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass, in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine

Before Christ 588.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

[e] Isaiah 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9

[f] Isaiah 23. 16. Chap. 28. 13.

[g] Chap. 32. 10.

† Heb. *trem-blings.*

[h] Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the seas.*

Before Christ cir. 588.

[i] Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19.

† Heb. *terrors.*

[a] Chap. 28. 2.

[b] Chap. 28. 12.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *built.*

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well wroden.*

† Heb. *the daughter.*

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*

† Heb. *strengheners.*

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

Before Christ 588.

thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chryſopraſe.*

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [c] wheat of [d] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

[c] 1 King. 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.

[d] Judg. 11. 33.

‖ Or, *roſin.*

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

† Heb. *cloaths of freedom.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious cloaths for chariots.

[e] Iſaiah 60. 7.

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [e] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

[f] Gen. 11. 31.

[g] 2 King. 19. 12.

23 [f] Haran, and Canneh, [g] and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, *excellent things.*

† Heb. *foldings.*

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † cloaths, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

[h] Pſal. 48. 7. Iſaiah 23. 14.

25 [h] The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [i] the eaſt-wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

[i] Pſal. 48. 7.

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy [k] riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruin.

[k] Rev. 18. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *even with all.*

† Heb. *heart.*

‖ Or, *waves.*

28 The ‖ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall [l] caſt up duſt upon their heads, they [m] ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

[l] Job 2. 12.

[m] Eſther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

Before Christ 588.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

[n] Chap. 26. 19.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

[o] Chap. 26. 21.

† Heb. *terrors.*

† Heb. *ſhalt not be for ever.*

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, [o] thou ſhalt be † a terror, and † never *ſhall be* any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his ſacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The reſtauration of Iſrael.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, 588.

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, [a] in the † midſt of the ſeas; [b] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

[a] Chap. 27. 3.

† Heb. *heart.*

[b] Iſaiah 31. 3.

3 Behold, [c] thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

[c] Zech. 9. 2.

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 † [d] By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

† Heb. *By the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*

[d] Pſal. 62. 10.

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, [e] the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

[e] Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt

Before Christ 588.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD, came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

[f] Chap. 31. 8, 9.

13 Thou hast been in [f] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [g] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, *ruby.* ‖ Or, *chrysolite.* ‖ Or, *chrysoprase.* [g] Chap. 26. 13.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

[h] Chap. 26. 21. & 27. 36. † Heb. *terrours.*

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: [h] thou shalt be † a terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[i] Isai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

21 Son of man, set thy face [i] against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

Before Christ 588.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[k] Numb. 33. 55 Josh. 23. 13.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [k] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despise them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

‖ Or, *with confidence.* [l] Jer. 31. 5.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and [l] plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restauration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

cir. 589.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and [a] against all Egypt.

[a] Isaiah 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord God, [b] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

[b] Jer. 44. 30. [c] Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isai 27. 1. & 51. 9. Chap. 32. 2.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

[d] Isaiah 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall

Before Christ 589. know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [c] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

[c] 2 King. 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.

7 [f] When they took hold of thee by the hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

[f] Jer. 37. 5, 11.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, [g] from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste.*

[g] Chap. 30. 6. † Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 [h] No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

[h] Chap. 32. 13.

12 [i] And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

[i] Chap. 30. 7.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the [k] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

[k] Isai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † [l] base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.* [l] Chap. 17. 6, 14.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572. 17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army [m] to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

[m] Jer. 27. 6.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

Before Christ 572. † Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day [n] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[n] Psal. 132. 17.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthned to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [a] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. *Phut.* [a] Jer. 25. 20, 24. † Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: [b] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

[b] Chap. 29. 10.

7 [c] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

[c] Chap. 29. 12.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day [d] shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

[d] Isai. 18. 1, 2.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [e] the terrible

[e] Chap. 28. 7.

Before Christ 572. terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

[e] Isai. 19. 5. † Heb. *drought.* † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

12 And [e] I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[g] Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2. [h] Zech 10. 11.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [g] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: [h] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Tanis.* [i] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *Populum.*

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, [i] and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Pubastum.* [k] Jer. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *restrained.*

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 [k] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

588. 20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[l] Jer. 46. 11.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [l] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong, to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

Before Christ 588.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

[a] Ver. 18.

[b] Dan. 4. 10. † Heb. *fair of branches.*

3 ¶ [b] Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

[c] Jer. 51. 36. ‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduits.*

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the [d] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

[d] Dan 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

[e] Gen. 2. 8.

8 The cedars in the [e] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen:

Before Christ 588.

† he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, [f] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the vallies his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

[f] Chap. 28. 7.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up the top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [g] they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

[g] Psal. 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [h] all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [i] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[h] Isai. 14. 8.

[i] Chap. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

[k] Ver. 2.

18 ¶ [k] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [l] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[l] Chap. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.*
11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.*
17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

587.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations,

[a] Chap. 29. 2.

[b] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

Before Christ 587.

[b] Chap. 29. 3.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [c] spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[d] Chap. 29. 5.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

[e] Isai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9, 10. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

† Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and [f] they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

[f] Chap. 26. 16.

11 ¶ [g] For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

[g] Jer. 46. 26.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [h] the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

[h] Chap. 28. 7.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, [i] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

[i] Chap. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countries shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they

Before Christ 587. they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

k Chap. 31. 18. l Ver. 21, 24, &c. 19 k Whom dost thou pass in beauty? l go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.* 20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

m Isai. 1. 31. & 14. 9. Ver. 27. n Ver. 19. 25, &c. 21 m The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are n gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

o Ver 24, 26, 29, 30. 22 o Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *dismaying.* 24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

p Ver. 21. † Heb. *with weapons of their war.* 27 p And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword. Before Christ 587.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that are* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. † Heb. *given, or, put.*

q Chap. 38. 6. 30 q There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters:* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman: † Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. † Heb. *He that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ a So thou, O son of man, I have a Chap. 3. 17, &c.

Before Chriſt 587. ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

[b] Chap. 24. 23.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

[c] 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Per. 3. 9.
[d] Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [e] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

[e] Chap. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

15 *If* the wicked [f] reſtore the pledge, [g] give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

[f] Chap. 18. 7.
[g] Exod. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4. Numb. 5. 6, 7.
[h] Levit. 18. 5. Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ [i] Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

[i] Ver. 20. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, [k] The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

Before Chriſt 587.
[k] Ver. 17. Chap 18. 25, 29.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year [l] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [m] *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, [n] The city is ſmitten.

[l] Chap. 1. 2.
[m] Chap. 24. 26.
[n] 2 Kings 25.

22 Now [o] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [p] dumb.

[o] Chap. 1. 3.
[p] Chap. 24. 27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, [q] they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

[q] Chap. 34. 2.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [r] Ye eat with the blood, and [s] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

[r] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.
[s] Chap. 18. 6.

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field [t] will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and [u] in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

[t] Chap. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
[u] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6

28 [x] For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [y] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

[x] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.*
[y] Chap. 7. 24 & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking ‖ againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

‖ Or, *of thee.*
[z] Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & † Heb *according to the coming of the people*
‖ Or, *my people ſit before thee.*
[a] Chap. 8. 1.
[b] Pſal. 78. 36, 37. Iſai. 29. 13.

31 And [z] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [a] ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [b] for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

† Heb. *they make love, jeſts,*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument:

† Heb. *a ſong of loves,*

for

for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [c] And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then [d] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment against them:* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

587. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, prophesie against the [b] shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, [c] Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat and ye cloath you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with [f] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [g] And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [h] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 [i] I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy [k] the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock thus saith the Lord GOD, [l] Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up one [m] shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [n] *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it.*

25 And [o] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [p] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they

Before Christ 587.

[c] 1 Sam. 3. 20. [d] Chap. 2. 5.

[a] Chap. 33. 24. [b] Jer. 23. 1.

[c] Zech. 11. 16.

[d] Chap. 33. 26.

[e] Ver. 16.

[f] 1 Pet. 5. 3.

[g] Chap. 33. 21, 28.

‖ Or, *without a shepherd.* And so Ver. 8.

† Heb. *According to the seeking.*

[h] Chap. 28. 25.

[i] See Ver. 4. Mic. 4. 6.

[k] Isai. 10. 16 Amos 4. 1.

[l] Chap. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32.

† Heb. *small cattel of lambs and kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.*

[m] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

[n] Jer. 30. 9 Chap. 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.

[o] Chap. 37. 26.

[p] Isai. 11. 6—9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.

Before Christ 587. shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be [q] showers of blessing.

[q] Psal. 68. 9.

[r] Psal. 85. 12.

27 And [r] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [s] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

[s] Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

[t] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.

29 And I will raise up for them a [t] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, [u] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

‖ Or, *for renown.*

† Heb. *taken away.*

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

[u] Chap. 36. 3, 6, 15.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[x] John 10. 11.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.*

587. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and [a] prophesie against it,

[a] Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

So Ver. 7.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old*

† Heb. *poured out the children.* † Heb. *hands.*

[b] Chap. 21 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [c] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

[c] Psal. 109. 17.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ 587.

[d] Jer. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3, 4.

[e] Chap. 6. 7, & 7. 4, 9, & 36. 11.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [f] possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

[f] Psal. 83. 4, 12.

‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and [g] have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

† Heb. *magnified.* [g] 1 Sam. 2. 3.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [h] As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[h] Obad. 15.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

cir. 587.

[a] Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because [b] the enemy had said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

[b] Chap. 25. 3. & 26 2.

[c] Deut. 32. 13.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. *Because for because.*

‖ Or, *ye are made to come up on the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, *bottoms* or, *dales*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Surly in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken

[d] Chap. 38. 19.

Before Christ 587. spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

[f] Chap. 34. 29.

15 [f] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

Before Christ 587.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they [g] profaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[g] Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For [h] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

[h] Chap. 34. 13.

25 ¶ [i] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

[i] Isai. 52. 15.

26 A [k] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [l] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

[l] Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, [m] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

[m] Chap. 37. 27.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

[n] See Psal. 105. 16. [o] Chap. 34. 29.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [p] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [q] shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

[p] Chap. 16. 61, 63. [q] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. & 20. 43.

32 [r] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

[r] Deut. 9. 5.

33 Thus

Before Christ cir. 587.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* [s] Isai. 51. 3. desolate is become like the garden of [s] Eden; Chap. 28. 13. and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* [t] Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14. desolate: I [t] the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.* 38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

[a] Chap. 1. 3. THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in ‖ Or, *champaign.* the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, [b] Chap. 6. 7. & 35. 11. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17. [b] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

Before Christ cir. 587.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. ‖ Or, *breath.* [c] Psal. 104. 30.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts. [d] Psal. 141. 7.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. [e] Isai. 26. 19.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [f] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions, [f] See Numb. 17. 2. [g] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [h] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. [h] Zech. 10. 6.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And [i] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [i] Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11.

[k] one

Before Christ cir. 587.

[k] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[k] John 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [l] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and [m] they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

[l] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.

[m] Ver. 22. John 10. 16.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and [n] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

[n] John 12. 34.

26 Moreover, I will make a [o] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [p] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

[o] Psal. 89. 3. Jer. 32. 38. Chap. 34. 25.

[p] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 [q] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [r] their God, and they shall be my people.

[q] John 1. 14.

[r] Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[a] Chap. 39. 1.

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face against [b] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

[b] Rev 20. 8.

‖ Or, *Prince of the chief.*

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them cloathed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

[c] 2 King. 19. 28. Chap. 29. 4. & 39. 2.

[d] Chap. 23. 12.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

‖ Or, *Phut.*

6 Gomer, and all his bands, The house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [e] After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [f] *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

Before Christ cir. 587.

[e] Gen. 49. 1.

[f] Ver. 12.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will [g] go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

[g] Jer. 49. 31.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [h] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*

[h] Ver. 8.

† Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

[i] Isai. 4 r.

15 [k] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

[k] Chap. 39. 2.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, [l] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

[l] Ver. 8.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. *by the hands.*

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For

Before Christ cir. 587.

19 For [m] in my jealousie, [n] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: [o] surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that [p] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [q] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and [r] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I [s] magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

[t] THerefore, [a] thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [c] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [d] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ [e] And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [f] Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [g] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men,

[m] Chap. 36. 5, 6.
[n] Psal. 89. 46.
[o] Rev. 16. 18.
[p] Hos. 4. 3.
[q] Jer. 4. 4.
‖ Or, towers, or, stairs.
[r] Psal. 11. 6.
[s] Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.
[t] Chap. 38. 2.
‖ Or, strike thee with six plagues; or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth, as Chap. 38. 4.
[b] Chap. 38. 15.
† Heb. the sides of the north.
[c] Chap. 33. 27.
† Heb. wing.
† Heb. to devour.
† Heb. the face of the field.
‖ Or, confidently.
[d] Rev. 16. 17.
‖ Or, javelins.
‖ Or, make a fire of them.
‖ Or, mouths.
‖ That is, the multitude of Gog.
† Heb. men of continuance.
† Heb. build.
‖ That is, the multitude.
[e] Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. to the fowl of every wing.
[f] Isai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.
‖ Or, slaughter.
† Heb. great goats.
[g] Psal. 76. 6. Chap. 38. 4.

men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [h] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [i] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self-same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, [c] and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, [d] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gates ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward:

Before Christ cir. 587.

[h] Chap. 36. 23.

† Heb. *by my causing of them to be led, &c.*

[i] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

Before Christ cir. 574.

[a] Chap. 33. 21. [b] Chap. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

Before Christ 574.

[c] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

[d] Chap. 44. 5.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*

† Heb. *closed.*

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

Before Christ 574.

‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 [c] Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [f] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches therof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* [g] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubit † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and [h] the sin-offering, and [i] the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad; and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And

[c] Rev. 1. 2.
[f] Chap. 41. 5.
‖ Or, *from without.*
† Heb. *whose face was.*
‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*
[g] See Ver. 21. & 25. & 33. & 36.
† Heb. *breadth.*
[h] Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2.
[i] Lev. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *at the side.*
‖ Or, *end-iron*, or, *the two hearth-stones.*

Before Christ 574.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests [k] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

[k] Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38.
‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And so ver. 46. 1 Rev. 6. 12, 13.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests [l] the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [m] Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

[m] 1 King. 2. 35.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breath of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

*The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.*

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits, on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

[a] 1 King. 6. 20.

4 So [a] he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or *foot.*

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth on *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

Before Christ 574.
† Heb. *be holden.*

† Heb. it was *made broader and went round*
[b] 1 King. 6. 8.

7 And † [b] *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

[c] Chap. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place, toward the east an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 [d] So

Before Christ 574.

19 [d] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

[d] Chap. 1. 10.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [c] the table that *is* before the LORD.

[c] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the wall; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.* ‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

Before Christ 574.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‖ Or, *as he came*

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

[a] Lev 6. 16, 26.

[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

[c] Chap. 45. 2.

‖ Or, *sum, or, number.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

Before Christ 574. AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

a Chap. 11. 23. 2 a And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and b his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

b Chap. 1. 24 Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

3 And *it was* c according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came d to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

c Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.

‖ Or, *when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed.*

d See Chap. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, e the glory of the LORD filled the house.

e 1 King. 8. 10, 11. Chap. 44. 4.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and f the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by g the carcases of their kings in their high-places.

f 1 Chr. 28. 2.

g Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 h In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

h See 2 King. 16. 14. & 21. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *sum, or, number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. Before Christ 574.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; i the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

i Chap. 40. 5. & 41. 8.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel,* that is, *the mountain of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits,* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

† Heb. *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God.*

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit, about, and k his stairs shall look toward the east.

Isa. 29. 1.

k See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 l And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, m a young bullock for a sin-offering.

l Chap. 44. 15.

m Chap. 29. 36. Lev. 8. 14, 15.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it,* thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the

Before Christ 578.

LORD, [n] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[n] Lev. 2. 13.

25 [o] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

[o] Exod. 29. 35. Lev. 8. 34.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 [p] And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

[p] Lev. 9. 1.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east-gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priests office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; [a] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

[a] Chap. 46. 2.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and [b] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

[b] Chap. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [c] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

[c] Chap. 40. 4. † Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 [d] And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [e] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

[d] Chap. 2. 5.

[e] Chap. 45. 9.

7 [f] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers [g] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

[f] Chap. 43. 8. † Heb. *children of a stranger.*

[g] Lev. 26. 41.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

Before Christ 574.

‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* And so ver. 14. & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger, that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [h] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

[h] See 2 Kings 23. 8. &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. Chap. 48. 11.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

13 [i] And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

[i] 2 King. 23. 9.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [k] But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

[k] Chap. 40. 46. & 43. 19.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [l] my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

[l] Chap. 41. 22.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [m] they shall be cloathed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

[m] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43, & 39. 28.

18 [n] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and they have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

[n] Exod. 29. 28, 41.

‖ Or, *in sweating places.* † Heb. *or, wool sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [o] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy

[o] Chap. 42. 14.

holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall [p] not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 [q] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

21 [r] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [s] widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And [t] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [u] in controversie they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [x] dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [y] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [z] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ [a] first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye [b] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing, to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [c] dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for [c] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, and take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just [f] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [g] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

Before Christ 574.

[p] Chap. 46. 20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[q] Lev. 21. 5.
[r] Lev. 10. 9.
[s] Lev 21. 7, 13. † Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *from a priest.*
[t] Lev. 10 10, 11. Chap. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.
[u] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19, 10.
[x] Lev 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.
[y] Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.
[z] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
[a] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.
[b] Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
[c] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
[a] Chap. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holiness.*

Before Christ 574.

[b] Chap. 42. 10.
‖ Or, *void places.*
[c] See Chap. 40. 17.
[d] Chap. 46. 18.
[e] Chap. 44. 6.
† Heb. *expulsions.*
[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36.
[g] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

Before Christ 578. 14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

‖ Or, *kid.* 15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.* † Heb. *shall be for* ‖ Or, *with.* 16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish,

[b] Lev. 16. 16. and [b] cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

[i] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1. 21 [i] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams, without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the

[k] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. [k] feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boyling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

Before Christ 594.

[a] Chap. 44. 3. 2 [a] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.* 5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and and ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

[b] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. 13 [b] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-

offering

Before Christ 574.

offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering and the oyl, every morning *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

c Chap. 45. 8.

18 Moreover, c the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, d to sanctifie the people.

d Chap. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners, of the court and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner, of a court and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.* † Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The vertue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

a Joel 3. 18. Zech 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, a waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

Before Christ 574.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many b trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* b Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish c of the great sea, exceeding many.

c Numb. 34. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, d whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for e medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.* d Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* e Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus

b Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

Before Christ 574.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [f] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, [a] from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And

---

f Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

g Chap. 47. 14. ‖ Or, *sware.* Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

h Chap. 48. 1.

† Heb. *from between.*

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

a Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb: *one portion.*

b Chap. 45. 1.

c Chap. 44. 15. ‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests,* ‖ Or *ward, or, ordinance.*

d Chap. 44. 10.

e Exod. 22. 29.

Before Chriſt 574. 17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion,

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*. Before Chriſt 574.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river [f] toward the great ſea.

† Heb. Meribah-kadeſh.
[f] Chap. 47. 19.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north-ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 [g] And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

[g] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

32 And at the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

[h] Jer. 33. 16.

34 At the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

† Heb. Jehovah-ſhammah. See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: [h] and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

# ¶ The Book of *DANIEL.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wiſdom.*

cir. 607. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem and beſieged it.

[a] 2 King. 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.

cir. 606. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried [b] into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, [c] and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

[b] Gen. 10. 10.
[c] 2 Chro. 36. 7.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring * *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

* Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18.

4 Children [d] in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and [e] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

[d] See Lev. 24. 19, 20.
[e] Acts 7. 21.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three

† Heb. the wine of his drink.

three years, that at the end thereof they might [f] ſtand before the king.

Before Chriſt cir. 606. [f] Ver. 19.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [g] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

[g] Chap. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf [h] with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

[h] Deut. 32. 38. Hoſ. 9. 3.

9 Now [i] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

[i] See Gen. 39. 21. Pſal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *ſadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *the ſteward.*

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of puiſe* † Heb. *that we may eat*, &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in fleſh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, God gave them [k] knowledge and skill in all learning and wiſdom: and ‖ Daniel had [l] underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

[k] Acts 7. 22. ‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.* [l] Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. Chap. 10. 1.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

603.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore [m] ſtood they before the king.

[m] Gen. 41. 46.

20 [n] And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

Before Chriſt 603. [n] 1 King. 10. 1. † Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.*

21 [o] And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

[o] Chap. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to ſee that glorious time of the return of his People from the Babylonian Captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is uſed, Pſal. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promiſes and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite, findeth the dream.* 19 *He bleſſeth God.* 24 *He ſtayeth the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

603. [a] Gen. 41. 8.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

[b] 1 King. 1. 31. Chap. 3. 9 & 5 10 & 6. 6. 21.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be [c] † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghil.

[c] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee.* Chap. 5. 17. Ver. 48.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

[d] Eſther 4. 11.

10 ¶ The

Before Christ 603.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [c] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

[c] Ver. 28. Chap. 5. 11.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† Chald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief martial* † Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughter-men.* Gen. 37. 36.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

[f] Matth 18. 19 † Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.* [g] Numb. 12. 6. [h] Psal. 113. 2 & 115. 18.

18 [f] That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel, [g] in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [h] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

[i] Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 6. [k] Job 12. 18. [l] Job 12. 22. [m] Psal. 139. 11, 12. [n] Chap. 5. 11, 14. James 1. 17.

21 And he changeth [i] the times and the seasons: [k] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 [l] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [m] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [n] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

Before Christ 603.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

[o] Ver. 18. Amos 4. 13. † Chald. *hath made known.* [p] Gen. 49. 1. † Chald. *came up.* [q] Ver. 22, & 28.

28 [o] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [p] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [q] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

[r] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12. ‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.* [s] Ver. 47. † Chald. *wast seeing.* [t] Chap. 7. 3. ‖ Or, *fides.*

30 [r] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [s] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [t] This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ [u] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands*; as Ver. 45. [u] Chap. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24 [x] Psal. 1. 4. Hos 13. 3. [y] Isai. 2. 2. 3.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became [x] like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [y] became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [z] Thou

Before Christ 603.

37 [z] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [a] And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, [b] which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings [c] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [d] which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, [e] *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 [f] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [g] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, [h] and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [i] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [k] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [l] chief of the governours over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [m] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

Before Christ 603.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

cir. 580. NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour [b] be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [c] O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [d] There

---

[z] Ezra 7. 12. Isai. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.
[a] Chap. 4. 21, 22.
[b] 1 Mac. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *brittle.*
† Chald. *this with this.*
† Chald. *their days.*
[c] Ver. 28.
[d] Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[e] Psal. 2. 9. Isai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[f] Ver. 35. Isai. 28. 16.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*
[g] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[h] Ezra 6. 10.
[i] Ver. 28.
[k] Ver. 6.
[l] Chap. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[m] Chap. 3. 12.
† Chald. *with might.*
† Chald. *they command.*
[a] Chap. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *singing.*
† Chald. *symphony.*
[b] Jer. 29. 22.
[c] Chap. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
‖ Or, *spark.*
[d] There

Before Chriſt cir. 580.

12 [d] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

[d] Chap. 2. 49.

† Chald. *have ſet no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

‖ Or, *of purpoſe*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace, [e] and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

[e] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [f] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

[f] Matth. 10. 19.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

[g] 2 Mac. 7. 2.

18 [g] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat.

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.*

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.*

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.*

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *ſpark.*

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

Before Chriſt cir. 580.

‖ Or, *governours.*

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like [h] the Son of God.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

[h] Job 1. 6. Ver. 28.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

† Chald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 [i] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [k] † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil, [l] becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

[i] Chap. 6. 26. † Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *errour.* [k] Chap. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.* [l] Chap. 6. 27.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. *made to proſper.*

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth Gods kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

cir. 570. [a] Chap. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. *It was ſeemly before me.* [b] Chap. 3. 26.

3 [c] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[c] Chap. 6. 27. [d] Ver. 34. Chap. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid,

[e] and

Before Christ cir 570.

[c] and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

[*] Chap. 2. 28, 29.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

[f] Chap 2. 2.

7 [f] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[g] Chap. 1. 7.
[h] Isai. 63. 11. Chap. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me ([g] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, [h] and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [i] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Chald. *I was seeing.*
[k] Ezek. 31. 3.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, [k] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [l] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven, dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

[l] Ezek. 31. 6.
[m] Ver. 17, 23.
[n] Chap. 8. 13. Jude 14.
† Chald. *with might.*

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [m] a watcher, and [n] an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven [o] times pass over him.

[o] Chap. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, [p] that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

[p] Chap. 5. 21.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

Before Christ cir 570.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, [q] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[q] See Jer. 29. 7.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: [r] for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

[r] Chap. 2. 38.

23 [s] And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [t] and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

[s] Ver. 17.
[t] Chap. 5. 12.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [u] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [x] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [y] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[u] Chap. 5. 21, &c.
[x] Psal. 106. 20.
[y] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [z] the heavens do rule.

[z] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, [a] if it may be ‖ a lengthning of thy tranquility.

[a] Psal. 41. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At

29 At the end of twelve months he walked
Before Christ cir. 570.
‖ Or, upon,
‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

b Chap. 5. 5.
31 b While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.
cir. 569.

c Ver. 25.
32 And c they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

cir. 563.
34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him
d Chap. 12. 7.
e Psal. 10. 16. Chap. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4 7. Luke 1. 33.
d that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* e an everlasting dominion and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

f Isa 40. 15, 17.
35 And f all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none
g Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9.
can stay his hand, or say unto him, g What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment,
h Chap. 9. 20.
h and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought:* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

cir. 583.
BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, Before Christ cir. 538.
commanded to bring the golden and silver
a Chap. 1. 2.
vessels, a which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar
‖ Or, grandfather.
had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.
As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. with Chap. 11. 20.
† Chald. brought forth.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, b and praised the
b Rev. 9. 20.
gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ c In the same hour came forth fingers
c Chap. 4. 31.
of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was
† Chald. brightnesses.
† Chald. changed it.
changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.
‖ Or, girdles. Isai. 5. 27.
† Chald. bindings, or, knots.

7 d The king cried † aloud to bring in the
d Chap. 2. 2.
astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation
† Chald. with might.
thereof, shall be cloathed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, e and
‖ Or, purple.
e Chap. 6. 2.
shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in
† Chald. brightnesses.
him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and
f Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 9.
said, f O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 g There is a man in thy kingdom, in
g Chap. 2. 48. & 4 8, 9. 18.
whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy
‖ Or, grandfather.
‖ Or, grandfather.
father made h master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;
h Chap. 4. 9.

12 i Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and
i Chap. 6. 3.
knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, k whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be
‖ Or, of an interpreter, &c.
‖ Or, of a dissolver.
† Chald. knots.
k Chap. 1. 7.
called,

Before Christ cir. 538.

called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grand father.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou † Chald. *interpret.* canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be cloathed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, [l] Ver. 7. and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, ‖ Or, *fee*, as Chap. 2. 6. and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

[m] Chap. 4. 17. 22. 18 O thou king, [m] the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

[n] Chap. 3. 4. 19 And for the majesty that he gave him, [n] all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

[o] Chap. 4. 30, 37. ‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Chald. *made to come down.* [p] Chap. 4. 32, &c. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c. [q] Chap. 4. 17. 20 [o] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was [p] driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, [q] till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humble thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [r] and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

Before Christ cir. 538. [r] Jer. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, [s] thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

[s] Psal. 62. 10.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t] Medes and [u] Persians.

[t] Foretold, Isai. 21. 2. [u] Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1. [u] Chap. 6. 28.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they cloathed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [x] that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[x] Ver. 7.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

cir. 538.

31 [y] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

[y] Chap. 9. 1. † Chald. *he as the son of, &c.* ‖ Or, *new.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents:* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *His adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

cir. 538. [a] Esther 1. 1.

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

[b] Chap. 5. 12.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

cir. 537.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [c] king Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.* [c] Neh. 2. 3. Ver. 21. Chap. 2. 4.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellers, and

Before Christ cir. 573.

and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [d] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [e] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [f] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? the king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, that Daniel [g] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [k] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, [l] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king rose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. Before Christ cir. 537.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [m] is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [n] O king, live for ever.

22 [o] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [p] shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [q] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had [r] the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [s] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [t] I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [u] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [x] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [y] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [z] Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters. cir. 555. † Chald. *saw.* ‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [a] came up from the sea, divers one from another.

4 The

[d] Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8. † Chald. *passeth not.*

[e] 1 King. 8. 44, 48. [f] Psal. 55. 17. Acts 2. 2. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

[g] Chap. 1. 6. [h] Chap. 3. 12.

[i] So Mark 6. 26.

[k] Lam. 3. 53. [l] So Matth. 27. 66.

‖ Or, *table.*

[m] Chap. 3. 15.

[n] Chap. 2. 4.

[o] Chap. 3. 28. [p] Hebr. 11. 33.

[q] Hebr. 11. 33.

[r] See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

[s] Chap. 4. 1.

[t] Chap. 3. 29.

[u] Chap. 4. 34.

[x] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

[y] Chap. 4. 3. † Heb. *hand.*

[z] Chap. 1. 21.

[a] Rev. 13. 2.

Before Christ cir. 555.

4 The first *was* [b] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

[b] Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 [c] And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

[c] Chap. 2. 39.

‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was give to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [d] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, [e] and it had ten horns.

[d] Chap. 2. 40.

[e] Chap. 2. 41.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, [f] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [g] of man, [h] and a mouth speaking great things.

[f] Verse 21. 24. Chap. 8. 9.

[g] Rev. 9. 7.

[h] Psal. 12. 3. Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.

9 ¶ [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, [k] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [l] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

[i] Rev. 20. 4.

[k] Psal. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.

[l] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.

10 [m] A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [n] thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [o] books were opened.

[m] Psal. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isaiah 30. 33.

[n] 1 King. 22. 19. Psal. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11

[o] Rev. 20. 4, 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [p] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

[p] Rev. 19. 20.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [q] *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

[q] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.

14 [r] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [s] that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [t] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

[r] Psal. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2.

[s] Chap. 3. 4.

[t] Psal. 145. 13. Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.

15 ¶ I Daniel [u] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

[u] Ver. 28.

† Chald. *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [x] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

[x] Isaiah 60. 13. Ver. 22.

† Chald. *highones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

† Chald. *from all these.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [y] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

[y] Chap. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14.

22 Until the ancient of days came, [z] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

[z] Ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [a] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

[a] Ver. 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.

25 [b] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, [c] and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [d] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

[b] Isaiah 37. 23. Chap. 8, 24, 25. & 11. 28. 30. 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5.

[c] Chap. 2. 21.

[d] Chap. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.

26 [e] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

[e] Verse 10, 22.

27 And the [f] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

[f] Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

[g] Isaiah 60. 12.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [h] my cogitations much troubled

[h] Ver. 15. Chap. 7. 27. & 10. 8, 16.

Before Christ cir. 555. bled me, and my countenance changed in me: and I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram, and the he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

cir. 553. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

[a] Chap. 7. 1.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, [b] but he did according to his will, and became great.

[b] Chap. 5 19. & 11. 3.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

[c] Chap. 11. 4. [d] Chap. 7. 8. & 11. 21. [e] Chap. 11. 25. [f] Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. Chap. 11. 16, 41, 45.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [c] toward the four winds of heaven.

[g] Chap. 11. 28. ‖ Or, *against the host.* [h] Rev. 12. 4. [i] Jer. 48. 26, 42. Chap. 11. 36.

9 [d] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [e] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [f] pleasant *land.*

Ver. 25. ‖ Or, *against.* [g] John. 5. 14. [i] Chap. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44—64.

10 [g] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and [h] it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [i] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [k] the prince of the host, [l] and ‖ by him [m] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ Or, *by him.* [m] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [n] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [o] the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

Before Christ cir. 553. ‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.* [n] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13—17. [o] Psal. 119. 43, 142.

13 ¶ Then I heard [p] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that uncertain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

[p] Chap. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Heb. *evening morning.* † Heb. *justified.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice [q] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [r] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

[q] Chap. 12. 6, 7. [r] Chap. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [s] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

[s] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.

18 [t] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [u] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

[t] Chap. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32. [u] Ezek. 2. 2. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [x] for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

[x] Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35, 36. & 12. 7.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

[y] Chap. 11. 3.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, [y] is the first king.

[z] Chap. 11. 4. [a] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15.

22 [z] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

† Heb. *are accomplished.*

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a] when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king [b] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences shall stand up.

[b] Deut. 28. 50. [c] Rev. 17. 13, 17. [d] Chap. 11. 36.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [c] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [d] and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.* [e] 2 Mac. 9. 7, 8, 11. [f] Chap. 11. 21. 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, [e] and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, [f] and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be [g] broken without hand.

‖ Or, *prosperity.* [g] Lam. 4. 6. Chap. 2. 34, 45. 1 Mac. 6. 8. 2 Mac. 9.

Before Christ cir. 553.
[b] Ezek. 12. 27.
Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
[i] Chap. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: [b] wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [i] And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

cir. 538.
[a] Chap. 1. 21. & 5. 3. & 6. 28.
‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

[b] 2 Chr. 36 21. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[c] Chap. 6. 10.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

[d] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.

[e] 1 King. 8. 47, 48. Psal. 106. 6. Isai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Baruch 1. 17.

5 [e] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

‖ Or, *thou hast, &c.*

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

[f] Baruch 1. 15.

8 O Lord, [f] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

[g] Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 130. 4.

9 [g] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [h] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

Before Christ cir. 538.
[h] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17.
[i] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.
[k] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [i] for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [k] *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.*

14 Therefore hath the LORD [l] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [m] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

[l] Jer. 31. 28. & 44 27.
[m] Neh. 9. 33.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [n] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [o] renown as at this day: [p] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

[n] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 King. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10.
† Heb. *madest thee a name.*
[o] Exod. 14 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20.
[p] Ver. 5.

16 ¶ O Lord, [q] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [r] thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [s] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [t] Jerusalem and thy people [u] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

[q] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Psal. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5.
[r] Zech. 8. 3.
[s] Exod. 20. 5.
[t] Lam. 2. 15, 16.
[u] Psal. 44. 14. & 79. 4.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [x] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [y] *that is* desolate, [z] for the Lords sake.

[x] Numb. 6. 25. Psal. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.
[y] Lam. 5. 17.
[z] John 16. 24.

18 [a] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [b] and behold our desolations, and the city, [c] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

[a] Isai. 37. 17.
[b] Exod. 3. 7.
[c] Jer. 25. 29.
† Heb. *wherupon thy name is called.*

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, [d] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

† Heb. *cause to fall.*
[d] Psal. 79. 9, 10.

20 ¶ [e] And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

[e] Psal. 32. 5. Isai. 65. 24.

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [f] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, [g] touched me [h] about the time of the evening oblation.

† Heb. *with weariness, or, flight.*
[f] Chap. 8 16.
[g] Chap. 8, 18. & 10, 10, 16.
[h] 1 King. 18. 36.

22 And

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of the thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [i] I am come to shew *thee*; [k] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, [l] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [m] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, [n] and to anoint the most holy.

25 ° Know therefore and understand, *that* [p] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah [q] the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall [r] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [s] shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: ‖ and [t] the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, [u] and the end thereof *shall be* [x] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined:

27 (And he shall confirm ‖ the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ‖ and for the overspreading of [y] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate,) [z] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured ‖ upon the desolate.

Before Christ cir. 538.
† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*
† Heb. *word.*
[i] Chap. 10. 12.
[k] Chap. 10. 11, 19.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
* They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes.
‖ Or, *to restrain.*
‖ Or, *to seal up.*
Lam. 4. 22.
[l] Isai. 53. 10.
[m] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6.
† Heb. *prophet.*
[n] Luke 1. 35. Heb. 9. 11.
° Matth. 24. 15.
[p] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8.
‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem:*
as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Psal. 71. 20.
[q] Isai. 55. 4.
† Heb. *shall return and be built.*

‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.* [r] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18 † Heb. *in strait of times.* Neh. 6. 15. [s] Isai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. ‖ Or, *and* [*the Jews*] *they shall be no more his people.* Chap. 11. 17. ‖ Or, *and the prince's* [*Messiah's* v. 25.] *future people.* [t] Matth. 22. 7. [u] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [x] Isai. 8. 7, 8. Chap. 11. 22. Nahum 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *a.* ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolater.* [y] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [z] See Isai. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the desolater.*

## CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (a whose name was called Belteshazzar) [b] and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and [c] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [d] neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [e] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and [f] behold † a certain man cloathed in linen, whose loyns *were* [g] girded with [h] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, [i] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [k] and his feet like in colour to polished brass, [l] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [n] and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [o] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [p] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [q] And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [r] † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [s] Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, [t] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [u] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, [x] Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [y] in the latter days: [z] for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, [a] I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [b] my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord,

Before Christ cir. 534.
[e] Gen. 2. 14.
[f] Chap. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb. *one man.*
[g] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] Jer. 10. 9.
[i] Ezek. 1. 14. Rev. 1. 14.
[k] Ezek. 1. 7.
[l] Ezek. 1. 24.
[m] 2 King. 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
[n] Chap. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
° Chap. 7. 28.
[p] Chap. 8. 18.
[q] Chap. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*
[r] Chap. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
† Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*
[s] Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 9. 3, 4.
[u] Ver. 20.
[x] Ver. 21. Chap. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the first.*
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Chap. 2. 28.
[z] Chap. 8. 26. Hab. 2. 3.
[a] Ver. 9.
[b] Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

Before Christ cir. 534.

lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

[c] Ver. 11.

19 [c] And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [d] with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

[d] Ver. 13.

† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, [e] but Michael your prince.

[e] Ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

[a] Chap. 9. 1. [b] Chap. 5. 31.

ALso [a] I, in the first year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

[c] Chap. 8. 4.

3 And [c] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.

4 And when he shall stand up, [d] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [e] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

[e] Chap. 8. 22.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves.* † Heb. *rights.*

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up ‖ in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

‖ Or, *in his place, or, office.*

Before Christ cir. 534.

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come [f] and overflow and pass through: ‖ then shall he return, and be stirred up [g] *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, *shall war.* [f] Isai. 8. 8. Chap. 9. 26. ‖ Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.* [g] Ver. 7.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. *at the end of times even years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.* † Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him, [h] shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

[h] Chap. 8. 4, 7. ‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Chap. 8. 9. Ver. 41, 45.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [i] neither be for him.

† Heb. *the land of ornaments.* ‖ Or, *much uprightness*; or, *equal conditions.* † Heb. *to corrupt.* [i] Chap. 9. 26.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him* † Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort

Before Christ 534.

fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up ‖ in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

21 And ‖ in his estate [k] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [l] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [m] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, [n] he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [o] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and [p] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, [q] but it shall not be as the former, [r] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [s] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation [t] against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, [u] and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [x] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, [y] and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 [z] And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [a] but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [b] And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, [c] they shall be holpen with a little help: [d] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall [e] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [f] *even* to the time of the end: [g] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, [h] and shall speak marvellous things [i] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [k] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, [l] nor the desire of women, [m] nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 ‖ But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 [n] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, [o] and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countries, [p] and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [q] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to make away many.

45 And

Before Christ 534.

‖ Or, *in his place.*
† Heb. *one that causeth an exaction to pass over.*
† Heb. *angers.*
‖ Or, *in his place.*
[k] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 25.
[l] Ver. 10.
[m] Chap. 8. 10, 25.
Fulfilled cir. 171
‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*
[n] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.
† Heb. *think his thoughts.*
Fulfilled cir. 170.
† Heb. *their hearts.*
[o] Ver. 29, 35, 40.
[p] Ver. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 44, &c.
Fulfilled cir. 169.
[q] Ver. 23.
[r] Ver. 25
[s] Numb. 24. 24.
[t] Ver. 28. Fulfilled cir. 168.
[u] 1 Mac. 1. 43. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, 24.
[x] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
1 Mac. 1. 39, 41.
[y] 1 Mac. 1. 54.
‖ Or, *astonisheth.*
[z] 1 Mac. 1. 52.
[a] 1 Mac. 2. 58, 59, 60, 61, 62. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.
[b] Mal. 2. 7.
[c] 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.
[d] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13, 21.
[e] Chap. 12. 10.
‖ Or, *by them.*
[f] Chap. 8. 17, 19.
[g] Ver. 29.
[h] Chap. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[i] Chap. 8. 11, 24.
[k] Chap. 9. 27.
[l] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[m] Isai. 14. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *But in his stead.*
‖ Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Manzazim*, or, *Gods protectours*, or, *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God, &c.*
† Heb. *things desired.*
† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*
† Heb. *a price.*
[n] Ver. 25.
[o] Ezek. 38. 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[p] Ver. 10, 22.
‖ Or, *goodly land.* Ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight.* or, *ornament.*
[q] Isai. 11. 14.
† Heb. *send forth.*

Before Christ 534.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in [r] the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; [s] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

[p] Psal. 48. 2. Ver. 16. 41. ‖ Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.* [s] 1 Mac. 6. 8—16.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

[a] Chap. 10. 13, 21. [b] Jer. 30. 7. Matth. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18. [c] Rev. 13. 4. [d] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69 28.] Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. [e] Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. [f] Isai. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21. [g] Chap. 11. 33, 35. ‖ Or, *teachers.* [h] Prov. 4. 18. Wisd. 3. 7. Matth. 13. 43. 1 Jam. 5. 20. [i] 1 [k] Chap.

AND at that time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, [b] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, [c] every one *that shall be* found written in [d] the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e] some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wise shall [h] shine as the brightness of the firmament, [i] and they that turn many to righteousness, [k] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [n] of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man cloathed in [o] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [p] How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man cloathed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [r] that liveth for ever, [s] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: [t] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [u] till the time of the end.

10 [x] Many shall be purified and made white and tried: [y] but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but [z] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [a] *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [b] for thou shalt rest, [c] and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before Christ 534.

[o] Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.* [p] Chap. 8. 13. [q] Rev. 10. 5, 6. [r] Chap. 10. 34. [s] Chap. 7. 25 & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14. ‖ Or, *part.* [t] Rev. 10. 7. [u] Ver. 4. [x] Chap. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9. [y] Hos. 14. 9. [z] Chap. 11. 33, 35. [a] Chap. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *to set up the abomination,* &c. ‖ Or, *astonisheth.* ‖ Or, *and thirsteth,* &c. [b] Isai. 57. 2. [c] Psal. 1. 5.

Cor. 15. 41. [l] Chap. 8. 26. Ver. 9. [m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10 † Heb. *lip.* 10. 4.

# ¶ HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea to shew Gods judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restauration of Judah and Israel.*

Anr. 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 [d] And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [e] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then

[a] So Chap. 3. 1. [b] Psal. 73. 27. Ezek. 23. 3, &c. [c] 2 King. 10. 11. † Heb. *visit.* [d] 2 King. 15. 29. ‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* † Heb. *I will add any more* ‖ Or, *that I should pardon them.* [e] Zech. 6 & 10.

Before Christ cir. 785.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet [f] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; [g] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, [h] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 [i] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgments against them:* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

‖ Thatis, *my people.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ Thatis, *having obtained mercy.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 [d] For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [e] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, [f] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now [g] will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, [h] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I [i] will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [k] the valley of Achor, for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in [l] the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi, and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For [m] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [n] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [o] I will break the bow and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and [p] thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, [r] and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And [s] I will sow her unto me in the earth, [t] And I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I [u] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

## CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultress,* 4 *is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a women (beloved of *her* friend, [a] yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who



Before Christ cir. 785.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

[h] Ver. 8.

[i] Psal. 80. 12, 13. Isai. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *friendly.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

[k] Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.

[l] Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 16, 22, 60.

‖ Thatis, *My husband.*

‖ Thatis, *My lord.*

[m] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.

[n] Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6. Ezek. 34. 25.

[o] Psal. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9. Zech. 9. 10.

[p] Jer 31. 33, 34.

[q] Zech. 8. 12.

[r] Chap. 1. 4.

[s] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.

[t] Chap. 1. 6.

[u] Chap. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

[a] Chap. 1. 2.

[f] Gen. 32. 12. [g] Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *instead of that.*

[h] Chap. 2. 23. [i] Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16, 22.

[a] Isai. 50. 1. [b] Ezek. 16. 25.

[c] Ezek. 16. 4.

[d] Isai. 1. 21.

[e] Ver. 8. 12. Jer. 44. 17. † Heb. *drinks.*

[f] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9. † Heb. *wall a wall.*

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal,* ‖ Or, *take away.*

[g] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. † Heb. *folly,* or, *villany.*

look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [b] abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, [d] and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and [e] David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the [f] latter days.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [b] shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [c] My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [d] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be [e] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For [f] they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for [g] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [h] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit, whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, [k] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Beth-aven, [m] nor [n] swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: [o] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [p] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpeh, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [a] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [b] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [c] the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [d] They

Before Christ cir. 785.
† Heb. *of grapes.*
† Heb. *lethech.*
[b] Deut. 21. 13.
[c] Chap. 10. 3.
† Heb. *a standing, or, statue.*
[d] Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24.
[f] Isai. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
cir. 780.
[a] Isai. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Mic 6. 2.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[b] Jer. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.
† Heb. *cut off.*
[c] Isai. 5. 13.
† Heb. *cut off.*
[d] Phil. 3. 19.
† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*
[e] Isai. 24. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*
[f] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
Before Christ cir. 780.
[g] Isai 44. 20. Chap. 5. 4.
[h] Isai. 1. 29 & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
[i] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *shall I not,* &c.
‖ Or, *be punished.*
[k] Chap. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[l] 1 King 12 29. Chap. 10. 5. Amos 5. 5.
[m] Zeph. 1. 5.
[n] Amos 8. 14.
† Heb. *is sour.*
[o] Mic. 7. 3.
† Heb. *shields.* Psal 47. 9.
[p] Jer. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *and,* &c.
† Heb. *a correction.*
[a] Amos 3. 2.
† Heb. *They will not give.*
‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.*
[b] Chap. 4. 12.
[c] Chap. 7. 10.

6 [d] They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [e] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [f] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [g] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim [h] to the Assyrian, [i] and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [k] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [l] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [m] in their affliction they will seek me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [m] he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.* ‖ Or, *enormity.* [m] Jer. 51. 33.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes, [a] with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [b] all their kings are fallen, [c] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [d] hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [e] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [f] Ephra-

Before Christ cir. 780.
[d] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.
[e] Zech. 11. 8.
[f] Chap. 8. 1.
[g] Deut. 19. 14.
‖ Or, *a worm.*
[h] Chap. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[i] Chap. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb*: or, *to the king that should plead.*
[k] Lam. 3. 10.
† Heb. *will they be guilty.*
[l] Lev. 26. 39. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[m] Psal. 78. 34.

cir. 780.
[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[c] Psal. 72. 6.
[d] Job 29. 23.
[e] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*
[f] Chap. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be*, &c.

Before Christ cir. 780.
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[h] Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33.
[i] Chap. 8. 1.
[k] Chap. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *cunning for blood.*
[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25.

cir. 780.
† Heb. *evils.*
† Heb. *stripeth.*
† Heb. *say not to.*
[a] Rom. 3. 32.
‖ Or, *raiser will cease.*
‖ Or, *from waking.*
‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*
‖ Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled cir. 773.
[b] Chap. 8. 4.
[c] Isai. 64. 7.
[d] Psal. 106. 35.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
[e] Chap. 5. 5.

Before Christ cir. 780.

11 ¶ [f] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [g] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [h] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [i] They return, *but* not to the most High: [k] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [l] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.*

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [d] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [e] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [f] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, [g] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [h] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [i] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of [k] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [l]‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [m] *but* the LORD accepteth them not: [n] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [o] they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [p] his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

*The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.*

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

2 [b] The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new-wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; [c] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [d] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 [e] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [f] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [g] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the prophet *is* a fool, the †[h] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [i] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 [k] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [l] Gibeah: [m] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

Before Christ cir. 760.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [i] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of [k] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [l]‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [m] *but* the LORD accepteth them not: [n] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [o] they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [p] his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

*The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.*

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

2 [b] The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new-wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; [c] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [d] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 [e] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [f] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [g] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the prophet *is* a fool, the †[h] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [i] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 [k] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [l] Gibeah: [m] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

[a] See 2 Kings 15. 19 & 17. 4. Chap. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[b] Job 35. 9, 10. Psal. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *chastned.*
[i] Chap. 11. 7.
[k] Psal. 78. 57.
[l] Psal. 73. 9.
[a] Chap. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
[b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 7.
[d] 2 King. 15. 13, 17. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
[e] Chap. 2. 8.
[f] Chap. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing-corn.*
[g] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
[h] Isai. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
cir. 771.
† Heb. *lovers.*
[i] Chap. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
[k] Isa. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37. Chap. 12. 11.
[l] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they,* &c.
[m] Chap. 9. 4.
[n] Chap. 9. 9.
[o] Chap. 9. 3. & 11. 5.
[p] Isai 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.
[a] Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *in,* &c.
[b] Chap. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*
[c] Chap. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt it self, but into another bondage as bad as that
[d] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
[e] Chap. 8. 13.
[f] Deut. 26. 14.
† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle,* &c.
† Heb. *the desire.*
[g] Isai. 32. 13. & 34. 13. Chap. 10. 8.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[h] Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[i] Ezek. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *against.*
[k] Isa. 31. 6. Chap. 10. 9.
[l] Judg. 19. 18.
[m] Chap. 8. 13.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as [n] the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [o] Baal-peor, and [p] separated themselves [q] unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [r] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, [s] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [t] a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [u] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [x] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay, *even*, † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

*Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.*

ISrael *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, [e] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 [h] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [i] the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: [k] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [l] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [m] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and [n] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 [o] And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [p] Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [q] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [r] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [s] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [t] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: [u] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits: 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [d] because of their own counsels.

7 And

---

Before Christ cir. 760.
[n] Isai. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[o] Numb. 25. 3. Psal. 106. 28.
[p] Chap. 4. 14.
[q] Jer. 11. 13.
[r] Job 27. 14.
[s] See Ezek. 26. & 27. & 28.
[t] Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
[u] Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
[x] Isai. 1. 23.
† Heb. *the desires.*
cir. 740.
[a] Nah. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
[b] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *he hath divided their heart.*
† Heb. *behead.*
[c] Chap. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. Ver. 7.
[d] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 6. 12. Act. 8. 23. Hebr. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *Chemarim.* Zep. 1. 4.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.
[f] Chap. 5. 13.
[g] Chap. 10. 6.
Before Christ cir. 740.
[h] Ver. 3.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
[i] Deut. 9. 21.
[k] Chap. 9. 6.
[l] Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[m] Chap. 9. 9.
[n] Jer. 16. 37. Chap. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
[o] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[p] Prov. 11. 18.
[q] Jer. 4. 3.
[r] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Gal. 6. 7.
[s] Chap. 13. 16.
[t] 2 King. 18. 34. & 19. 13.
[u] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
cir. 740.
[a] Matth. 2. 15.
[b] Exod. 4. 22, 23.
† Heb. *lift up.*
[c] See Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
cir. 728. They became Tributaries to Salmanasser.
[d] Chap. 10. 6.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: [e] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [f] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [h] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; [i] for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [k] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [l] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraims sins provoke God.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies, and desolation, [a] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* [b] oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 [c] The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [d] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [e] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [f] Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his [g] memorial.

6 [h] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [i] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And [k] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [l] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [m] *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in [n] Gilgal; yea, [o] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [p] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [q] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [r] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: [s] and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

*with bitternesses.* † Heb. *bloods.* [s] See Ezek. 24. 7, 8. [t] Dan. 11. 18.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, [b] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoak out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ [n] O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [o] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave

---

Before Christ cir. 728.
[e] Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
[f] Jer. 9. 7. Chap. 6. 4.
[g] Gen. 14. 8. & 10. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
[h] Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
[i] Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
[k] Isai. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[l] Isai. 60. 8. Chap. 7. 11.
‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

cir. 725.
[a] 2 King. 17. 4. Ch. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
[b] Isai. 30. 6. & 57. 9
[c] Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[d] Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.*
[e] Gen. 32. 24, &c.
[f] Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.
[g] Exod. 3. 15.
[h] Ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *Canaan.* See Ezek. 16. 3.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
[i] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not:* he shall hive *punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*
† Heb. *which.*
[k] Ch. 13. 4.
[l] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.

Before Christ cir. 725.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
[m] Chap. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
[n] Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[o] Chap. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
[p] Gen. 28. 5.
[q] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[r] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Psal. 77. 20. Isai 63. 11.
† Heb. *bloods.*

cir. 725.
† Heb. *they add to sin.*
[a] Chap. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*
[b] 1 King. 19. 18.
[c] Chap. 6. 4.
[d] Dan. 2. 35.
[e] Isai 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.
[f] Isai. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[g] Deut 8. 15 & 32. 10.
† Heb. *drought.*
[h] Deut. 32. 15.
[i] Chap. 8. 14.
[k] Lam. 3. 10. Chap. 5. 1.
[l] Jer. 5. 6.
[m] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the beast of the field.*
[n] Prov. 6. 32. Mal. 1 9.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
‖ Rather, *Where is thy king?* king Hoshea being then in prison.
[o] 2 Kings 17. 4.
[p] Chap. 10. 3.

Before Christ cir. 725.

11 I gave thee a [p] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [q] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 [r] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [s] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [t] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; [u] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [x] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [y] an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: [z] they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

[p] 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1 Ch. 10. 3.
[q] Job 14. 17.
[r] Isa 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6. † Heb. *a time.*
[s] Isa. 25. 8. † Heb. *the hand.*
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[u] Jer. 15. 6
[x] See Gen 41. 52. & 48. 19.
[y] Jer. 4. 11 Ezek 17. 10. & 19. 12. † Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Fulfilled.
cir. 721. 2 King. 17. 6.
[z] 2 King. 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14, 15. Nahum. 3. 10.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

cir. 725.

O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God, [b] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

[a] Chap. 12. 6.
[b] Chap. 13. 9.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us, [e] we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and [f] his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Epraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [g] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for [h] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

Before Christ cir. 725.
‖ Or, *give good.*
[c] Hebr. 13. 15.
[d] Jer. 31. 18, &c. Chap. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[e] Deut. 17. 16. Psal. 33. 17. Isai. 30. 2, 16 & 31. 1.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *shall go.*
[f] Psal. 52. 8. Cant 4. 11. Ecclus 50. 10.
‖ Or, *blossom.* ‖ Or, *memorial.*
[g] Psal. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Ecclus 39. 27.
[h] Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16.

# ¶ *JOEL.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of you fathers?

3 [a] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [b] † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [c] a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number, [d] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white,

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 [e] The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

[a] Psal. 78. 4.
[b] Chap. 2. 25. † Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.*
[c] So Prov. 30. 25. 26, 27.
[d] Rev. 9. 8.
† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*
[e] Ver. 13. Chap. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *ashamed;*

12 The

Before Christ cir. 800.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because [f] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

[f] Jer. 48. 33.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [g] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

[g] Ver. 9.

14 ¶ [h] Sanctifie ye a fast, call [i] a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

[h] Chap. 2. 15. [i] Lev. 23. 36. ‖ Or, day of restraint.

15 [k] Alas for the day: for [l] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

[k] Jer. 30. 7. [l] Isaiah 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [m] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

[m] Deut. 16. 11, 14, 15.

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

† Heb. grains,

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [n] the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

[n] Chap. 2. 3. ‖ Or, habitations.

20 The beasts of the field [o] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

[o] Psal. 104. 21.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment:* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon:* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

‖ Or, cornet.

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

[a] Chap. 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.

2 [b] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a strong [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

[b] Amos 5. 18. [c] Ver. 11. 25. Chap. 1. 6. [d] Exod. 10. 14. † Heb. of generation and generation.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing shall escape them.

[e] Chap. 1. 19. [f] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

[g] Rev. 9. 7.

5 [h] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battel aray.

[h] Rev. 9. 9.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: [i] all places shall gather † blackness.

[i] Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *pot.*

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

‖ Or, dart,

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

[k] Isaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Ver. 31. Chap. 3. 15. [l] Chap. 3. 16. [m] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble; [k] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining;

11 [l] And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the [m] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

Ashwednesday. Epistle Ver. 12. to Ver. 18.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [n] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

[n] Jer. 4. 1. [o] Psal. 51. 17. [p] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2. [q] Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3. [r] Isaiah 65. 8. [s] Chap. 1. 9. [t] Numb. 10. 3. [u] Chap. 1. 14. [x] Exod. 19. 10, 22. [y] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [z] Ezek. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 35. ‖ Or, use a by-word against them. [a] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.

13 And [o] rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [p] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [q] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [r] a blessing behind him, *even* [s] a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [t] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [u] sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: [x] sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [y] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [z] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [a] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto



to

to his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [b] I will remove far off from you [c] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren, and desolate, with his face [d] toward the east-sea, and his hinder part [e] towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [f] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [g] will cause to come down for you [h] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years [i] that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [k] And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [n] I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoake.

31 [o] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* [p] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for [q] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

Before Christ cir. 800.

[b] See Exod. 10. 19.
[c] Jer. 1. 14.
[d] Ezek. 47. 18.
[e] Deut. 11. 24.
† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*
[f] Zech. 8. 12.
‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb. *according to righteousness.*
[g] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
[h] James 5. 7.
[i] Chap. 1. 4.
[k] Chap. 3. 17.
[l] Isaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 10. 12. John 7. 39.
[n] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Ver. 10. Chap. 3. 1, 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[p] Rom. 10. 13.
[q] Obad. 17.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of his people.*
9 *God will be known in his judgment:* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOr behold, in those days and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, [a] and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ [b] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 [c] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; [d] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [e] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 [f] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of

Before Christ cir. 800.

[a] 2 Chr. 20. 26. Zech. 14. 4. Ver. 12.
† Heb. *desirable.*
† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*
[b] See Isa. 8. 9, 10.
† Heb. *sanctifie.*
[c] Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *sithes.*
[d] Zech. 12. 8.
‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*
[e] Ver. 2.
[f] Matth. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 19.

of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [g] sun and the moon shall be darkned, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [h] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and [i] the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So [k] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [l] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall be no [m] strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the mountains shall [n] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [o] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [p] the valley of Shittim.

19 [q] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [r] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, [s] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before Christ cir. 800.
‖ Or, *concision*, or, *threshing*
[g] Chap. 2. 10, 31.
[h] Jer. 25. 30. Chap. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.
[i] Hag. 2. 6.
† Heb. *place of repair*, or *harbour*.
[k] Chap. 2. 27.
[l] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16.
† Heb. *holiness*.
[m] Isai. 35. 8. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
Before Christ cir. 800.
[n] Amos 9. 13.
† Heb. *go*.
[o] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[p] Numb. 25. 1.
[q] Isaiah 19. 1.
[r] Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *abide*.
[s] Ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

# ¶ *AMOS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Amos sheweth Gods judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [d] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [e] Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof: [f] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

4 [g] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [i] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [k] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 [l] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [m] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [n] Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions [o] Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue [p] his brother with the sword, and † didst cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But [q] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [r] the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [s] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

787.
[a] Chap. 7. 14.
[b] Hos. 1. 1.
[c] Zech. 14. 5.
[d] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[e] Isa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech 9. 1
‖ Or, *yea, for four*,
‖ Or, *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*. and so ver. 6, &c.
[f] 2 King. 10. 33. & 13. 7.
[g] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. Ver. 7. 10, 12. Chap. 2. 2, 5.
‖ Or, *Bikah-aven*
‖ Or, *Beth-eden*.
[h] Fulfilled, 2 King. 16. 9.
[i] Chap. 9. 7.
[k] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Isaiah 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an intire captivity.* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
[l] Jer. 47. 1.
[m] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6.
[n] Isai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26. & 27. & 28. Joel 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*
2 Sam. 5. 11. 2 King 5. 1. & 9. 13.
[o] Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3.
[p] Gen. 27. 40. Deut. 23. 7.
† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*
[q] Obad. 9, 10.
[r] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
[s] Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26.

Before Christ 574. [t] Jer. 49. 1.

15 And [t] their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

[a] Isai 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8. cir. 895. [b] 2 King. 3. 27.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [a] Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [b] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

[c] Numb. 24. 7.

3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, [d] Isai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25. and have not kept his commandments, [d] and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [e] Chap. 8. 6. [e] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [f] laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

[f] Exod. 22. 26 ‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [g] Amorite before them, [h] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I [i] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

[g] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. [h] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33. [i] Isai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

10 Also [k] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

[k] Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [l] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

[l] Numb. 6. 2.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [m] saying, Prophesie not.

[m] Isai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.

13 [n] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

Before Christ 574. [n] Isai. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves pressith.*

14 [o] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.

[o] Chap. 9. 1, &c. † Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day saith the LORD.

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel.* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. [b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *visit upon.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice,*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

‖ Or, *not run together.* [c] Isai. 45. 7. ‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Psal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesie?

[e] Chap. 1 2. [f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *spoil,*

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, as the shepherd † taketh

Before Christ 787.

† taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Heb. *delivereth.*

‖ Or, *on the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

[g] Judg. 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22.

[h] 1 King. 22. 39.

15 And I will smite [g] the winter-house with the summer-house, and [h] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

[a] Psal. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

[b] Psal. 89. 35.

[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.

‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

[e] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Chap. 5. 5.

[f] Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *three years of days.*

[g] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.

† Heb. *offer by burning.*

† Heb. *so ye love.*

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, [f] *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 [g] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiven with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[h] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [h] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, [i] the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

Before Christ 787.

[i] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

‖ Or, *in the way,*

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

[k] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18.

[l] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [k] Sodom and Gomorrah, [l] and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

[m] See Ezek. 13. 5, & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

[n] Dan. 2. 28.

[o] Deut. 32. 13, & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.

[p] Chap. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [m] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [n] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, [o] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [p] the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

## CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

[a] Chap. 4. 4.

[b] Chap. 8. 14.

[c] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

[e] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

[f] Chap. 9. 6.

[g] Chap. 4. 13.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [f] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, [g] the LORD *is* his name:

9 That

Before Christ 787.

9 That strengthneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [s] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle [u] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.*

WO [a] to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cause [h] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [k] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [l] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 [m] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [n] Hold thy tongue; [o] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

Before Christ 787.

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

[u] 1 King. 11. 32.

[a] Luke 6. 24.

‖ Or, *are secure.*

[b] Exod. 19. 5.

‖ Or, *first-fruits.*

[c] Nahum 3. 8.

[d] Isai. 10. 9

Taken cir. 794.

[e] 2 Chr. 26. 6.

[f] Ezek. 12. 27.

[g] Chap. 5. 18.

[h] Psal. 94. 20.

‖ Or, *habitation.*

‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*

[i] Isai. 5. 9, 12.

‖ Or, *quaver.*

[k] 1 Chr. 23. 5.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*

[l] Gen. 37. 25.

† Heb. *breach.*

[m] Jer. 51. 14. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[n] Chap. 5. 13.

[o] Chap. 8. 3.

‖ Or, *they will not*, or, *have not.*

‖ Or, *droppings*

[t] Heb. *roll.*

[r] Acts 7. 42. See Isai. 43. 23.

[s] Jer. 6. 20. Lev. 26. 31.

‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

[p] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

[q] 2 Pet. 3. 4. Jer. 48. 44.

[h] Jer. 9. 17.

[o] Exod. 12. 12.

[l] Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

[m] Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.

[i] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

‖ Or, *a ransom.*

[k] Chap. 6. 10.

Before Christ 787.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [p] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

[p] Hos. 10. 4. Chap. 5. 7.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgment.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[a] Isai. 51. 19. ‖ Or, *who of (or, for) Jacob shall stand?*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[b] Jonah 3. 10.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[c] Ver. 2.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, [e] I will not again pass by them any more.

[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isaiah 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. [e] Chap. 8. 2. [f] Beer-sheba Gen. 46. 1. Chap. 5. 5. & 8. 14. [g] Fulfilled 2 Kings 15. 10. [h] 1 Kings 12. 32. [i] 2 Kings 14. 23.

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Bethel, sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

Before Christ 787.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and prophesie there.

13 But [k] prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the kings ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † kings court.

[k] Chap. 2. 12. [l] 1 Kings 12. 32. ‖ Or, *sanctuary.* † Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophets son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore-fruit.

[m] 1 King. 20. 35. [n] Chap. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *wild figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

[o] Ezek. 21. 2.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD, [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

[p] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25. [q] Hos. 4. 13.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel, [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

[a] Ezek. 7. 2. [b] Chap. 7. 8.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, [c] they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. *shall howl.* [c] Chap. 6. 9, 10. † Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [d] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

[d] Prov. 30. 14. ‖ Or, *month.* [e] Neh. 13. 15, 16. † Heb. *open.* [f] Mic. 6. 10. † Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.* Hos. 12. 7. [g] Chap. 2. 6. [h] Chap. 6. 8.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [e] the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, [f] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [g] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by [h] the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every

every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [i] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [k] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 [l] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, [m] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: [n] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [o] of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [p] swear by [q] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the † manner [r] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [a] he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [e] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, [f] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [g] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [h] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [i] the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [k] Philistines from [l] Caphtor, and the Assyrians from [m] Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and [n] I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [o] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [p] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [q] That they may possess the remnant of [r] Edom, and of all the heathen † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold [s] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‖ [t] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [u] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Before Christ 787.

[i] Chap. 9. 5.

791. [k] Job 5. 14. Isai. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. [l] Tobit 2. 6. [m] Isai. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. [n] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

[o] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Psal. 74 9.

[p] Hos. 4. 15. [q] Deut. 9. 21. † Heb. *way.* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. [r] Chap. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*, ‖ Or, *wound them.* [a] Chap. 2. 14.

[b] Psal. 139. 8, &c. [c] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.

[d] Deut. 28. 65. [e] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.

[f] Chap. 8. 8. ‖ Or, *spheres.* † Heb. *ascensions.* [g] Psal. 104. 3, 13. ‖ Or, *bundle.* [h] Chap. 5. 8. [i] Chap. 4. 13. [k] Jer. 47. 4. [l] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47 4. [m] Chap. 1. 5. [n] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16. 17. † Heb. *cause to move.*

† Heb. *stone.*

[o] Chap. 6. 3.

[p] Acts 15. 16, 17. † Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall.*

[q] Obad. 19. [r] Numb. 24. 18. † Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* [s] Lev. 26. 5. † Heb. *draweth forth.* ‖ Or, *new wine.* [t] Joel 3. 18. [u] Isai. 65. 22.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *And for their wrong to Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

Before Christ cir. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

[a] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

[c] 2 King. 14. 7.

4 [d] Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16 & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2. [e] Jer. 49. 9.

5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [f] would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

[f] Deut. 24. 21. Isai. 17. 6. & 24. 13. ‖ Or, *gleanings.*

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. *the men of thy peace.* † Heb. the men *of thy bread.* ‖ Or, *of it.*

8 [g] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

[g] Isai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [h] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and [i] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

[h] Gen. 27. 41. Psal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11. [i] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal 1. 4. ‖ Or, *carried away his substance.*

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

Before Christ cir. 587. ‖ Or, *do not behold,* &c. † Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

13 Thou shouldst not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [k] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

[k] Ezek. 35. 15. cir. 585.

16 [l] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

[l] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Joel 2. 17. ‖ Or, *sup up.*

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [m] shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

[m] Amos 9. 8. ‖ Or, *they that escape.* ‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*

18 And the house of Jacob [n] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

[n] Zech. 12. 6.

19 And *they of* the south [o] shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

[o] Amos 9. 10.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [p] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

[p] 1 King. 17. 9, 10. ‖ Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad.*

21 And [q] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [r] kingdom shall be the LORDS.

[q] 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. [r] Luke 1. 33.

¶ JO-

# ¶ JONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

Before Christ cir. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [b] great city and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, [f] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [g] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down [h] into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, [i] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they casts lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

Before Christ cir. 862.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and [k] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [c] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [d] waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the reeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet thou hast brought up my life [e] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe [f] lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [g] thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [h] salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.



[a] 2 King. 14. 25. ‖ Called, Matth. 12. 39. *Jonas,*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12.
[c] Gen. 18. 20.
[d] Chap. 3. 5. Ezra 9 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[e] Josh 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16.
[f] Acts 9. 36, Gen. 4. 16.
[g] So Acts 27. 18, 19.
[h] Judg. 12. 7.
[i] Joel 2. 14.
[k] Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

† Heb. *cast forth.*
† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
† Heb. *with great fear.*
† Heb. *may be silent from us.*
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*
† Heb. *went.*
† Heb. *digged.*
† Heb. *flood.*
† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
† Heb. *bowels.*

[a] Psal. 120. 1. ‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.* ‖ Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Psal. 42. 7.
[c] Psal. 31. 22.
[d] Psal. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
[e] Psal. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *the pit.*
[f] Psal. 31. 6.
[g] Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
[h] Psal. 3. 8.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.*
5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

Before Christ cir. 862. AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Heb. *of God.* So Gen. 30. 8. Psal. 36. 7 & 80. 11.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

[a] See Deut. 18. 22.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

[b] Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

[c] Job 2. 8.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Heb. *said.* † Heb. *great men.*

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

[d] Isai. 59. 6.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

[e] Joel 2. 14.

10 ¶ [f] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

[f] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. Before Christ cir. 862.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest the of the evil.

[a] Chap. 1. 3. [b] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

[c] 1 King. 19. 4. [d] Ver. 8.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, *palme christ.* † Heb. *Kikayon.* † Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

‖ Or, *silent.* [e] Ver. 3.

9 And God said to Jonah ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

‖ Or, *spared.* † Heb. *was the son of the night.*

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixcore thousand persons, [f] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

[f] Deut. 1. 29.

¶ *MICAH.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry:* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [f] high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [h] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl, [k] I will go ſtript and naked: [l] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of ‖ Aphrah [n] roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] ſhame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents ‖ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs, as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Againſt oppreſſion.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry.* 12 *A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.*

WO to them [a] that deviſe iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall [e] caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [f] Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ *O thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe

Before Chriſt cir. 750.
[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Iſai. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
[d] Iſai. 26. 21.
[e] Pſal. 115. 3.
[f] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[g] Pſal. 97. 5. Iſai. 64. 1, 2. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a deſcent.*
[h] Chap. 3. 12. Iſai 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19. Iſai. 20. 2, 3, 4
[i] Job 30. 29. Pſal. 102. 6.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds*
[m] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *duſt.*
[n] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabiteſs.*
[o] Iſai. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*

Before Chriſt cir. 750.
[p] Amos 3. 6.
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lie.*
‖ Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*
[q] Job 1. 20. Iſai. 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.

cir. 730.
[a] Hoſ. 7. 6.
[b] Pſal. 36. 4.
[c] Iſai. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[d] Chap. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.*
[e] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Propheſie not as they propheſie.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2.
[f] Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 16.
‖ Or, *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yeſterday.*
† Heb. *over againſt a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*

Before Christ cir. 730.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie falsly.*

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, [g] and the LORD on the head of them.

[g] Isai. 52. 12.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falshood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

710.

AND I said, Hear I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

[b] Psal. 14. 4.

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

[c] Ezek. 11. 7.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

[d] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

[e] Isai. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 22. 25. [f] Chap. 2. 11. Matth 7. 15. [g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

[h] Isai. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13 23. Zech. 13. 4. † Heb. *from a vision.*

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. *from divining.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

† Heb. *upper lip.* [i] Isai. 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

[k] Jer. 22. 13. [l] Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

10 [k] They build up Zion with [l] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[m] Isai. 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18. Chap. 7. 3.

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

Before Christ 710.

[n] Isai. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17. † Heb. *saying,*

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [o] plowed *as* a field, [p] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high-places of the forest.

[o] Jer. 26. 18. Chap. 1. 6. [p] Psal. 79. 1.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isai. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into [b] plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. ‖ Or, *sithes.*

4 [c] But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[c] 1 King. 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [d] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[d] Jer. 2. 11. [e] Zech. 10. 12.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

[f] Ezek. 34. 16.

7 And I will make her that [g] halted, a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD [h] shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

[g] Zeph. 3. 19. [h] Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [i] *is* there no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

[i] Jer. 8. 19.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt

Before Christ 710.

shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

[h] Isai. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.

13 [k] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [l] the Lord of the whole earth.

[l] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

[a] Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [b] among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: [c] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

[b] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[c] Prov. 8. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *rule.*

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

[d] Ephes. 2. 14.

5 And this *man* [d] shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.*
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

[e] Psal. 110. 3.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, [e] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep:

‖ Or, *goats.*

who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Before Christ 710.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [f] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

[f] Zech. 9. 10.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controversie for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*
[a] Isa. 1. 2.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [d] the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

[b] Psal. 50. 1, 4.
[c] Hos. 12. 2.
[d] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

3 O my people, [e] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

[e] Jer. 2. 5, 31.

4 [f] For I brought thee up out of the land of [g] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

[f] Amos 2. 10.
[g] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [i] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

[h] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[i] Numb. 25. Josh. 3.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *sons of a year.*

7 [k] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

[k] Psal. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11.
† Heb. *belly.*

8 He hath [l] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [m] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

[l] Deut. 10. 12. Hos. 12. 6
[m] Isai. 1. 17.
† Heb. *humble thy self to walk.*

9 The

Before Christ 710.

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure [n] *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [o] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [p] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [q] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [r] sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [s] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [t] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *astonishment.*

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [a] my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The [b] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [c] the prince asketh, [d] and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them [e] *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [f] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [g] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

Before Christ 714.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [h] Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be a* light unto me.

9 [i] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [k] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [l] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [m] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [n] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of the coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: [o] they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [p] dust like a serpent, [q] they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [r] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? [s] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [t] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

¶ *NA-*

Before Christ 710.

‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*

‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked,* &c.

† Heb. *measure of leanness.*

Amos 8. 5.

[n] Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.

‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with,* &c.

[o] Hos. 12. 7.

[p] Jer. 9. 8.

[q] Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.

[r] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

‖ Or, *he doth much keep the,* &c.

[s] 1 King. 16. 25, 26.

[t] 1 King. 16, 30, &c.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*

[a] Isai. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.

[b] Psal. 12. 1. Isai. 57. 1.

‖ Or, *godly,* or, *merciful.*

[c] Hos. 4. 18.

[d] Isai. 1. 23. Chap. 3. 11.

† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

[e] Ezek. 2. 6. See Isai. 55. 13.

[f] Jer. 9. 4.

[g] Ezek. 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.

[h] Lam. 4. 21.

[i] Lam. 3. 39.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame,*

[k] Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*

[l] Amos 9. 11, &c.

[m] Isai. 19. 23, &c.

‖ Or, *even to,*

‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*

[n] Jer. 21. 14.

‖ Or, *Rule.*

[o] Job 21. 5.

[p] Psal. 72. 9. Isai. 49. 23.

[q] Psal. 18. 45.

‖ Or, *creeping things*

[r] Exod. 34. 6, 7. [s] Psal. 103. 9. Isai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

[t] Luke 1. 73.

## CHAP. I.

*The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies*

Before Christ cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God and a revenger, &c.*

[b] Exod. 20. 5.

[c] Psal. 94. 1.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[e] Psal. 18. 7, &c. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

4 [f] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

[f] Isaiah 50. 2.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

[g] Psal. 97. 5.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. *stand up.*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and [h] he knoweth them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *strength,*

[h] Psal. 1. 6.

8 [i] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

[i] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns [k] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

[k] Chap. 3. 11.

† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*

‖ Or, *creeping things*

[z] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[a] Psal. 78. 45.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away,*

† Heb. *shorn,*

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

Before Christ cir. 713.

15 Behold upon the [l] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

[l] Isai. 52. 7. Rom 10. 15.

† Heb. *feasts.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

## CHAP. II.

*The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.*

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

‖ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.*

[a] Jer. 51. 11, 12.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

[b] Isai. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

[c] Psal. 80. 12. Hosea 10. 1.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

‖ Or, *died scarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. *their show.*

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering,* or, *cover.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, *molten.*

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

‖ Or, *that which was established,* or, *there was a stand made.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, *from the days that she* hath been.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*

‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [d] heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

[d] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

[e] Dan. 5. 6.

[f] Joel 2. 6.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the

Before Christ cir. 713. the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

## CHAP. III.

*The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.*

† Heb. *city of bloods.* [a] Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

WO to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

† Heb. *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

[b] Iſai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, [b] the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

[c] Iſa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. [d] Hab. 2. 16.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [c] I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, [d] and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

[e] Amos 6. 2. ‖ Or, *nouriſhing.* † Heb. *No, Amon.* [f] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14—16.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? Whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 [e] Art thou better than ‖ † populous [f] No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

Before Christ cir. 713.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [g] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces [h] at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

[g] Pſal. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. [h] Lam. 2. 19.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [i] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

[i] Jer. 25. 17. Chap. 1. 10. [k] Rev. 6. 13.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [k] fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[l] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

13 Behold, [l] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

[m] Chap. 2. 1.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [m] fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and flieth away.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

[n] Rev. 9. 7.

17 [n] Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

[o] Exod. 15. 16. Pſal. 76. 6. ‖ Or, *valiant ones.* † Heb. *wrinkling.* [p] Lam. 2. 15.

18 [o] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: [p] all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

¶ HAB-

## CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

Before Christ cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, ‖ I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, [d] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ † their face shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend [e] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? [f] we shall not die: O LORD, [g] thou hast ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 [h] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [i] take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore [k] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldeans for unsatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I Will [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [b] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will [d] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [e] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Be-

---

[a] Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, wrested.
[b] Isa. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.
† Heb. breadths.
‖ Or, from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.
† Heb. sharp.
[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[d] Jer. 4. 13.
‖ Or, the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.
† Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.
[e] Dan. 5. 4.
† Lam. 5. 19.
[g] 2 King. 19. 25. Isai. 10. 5, 6, 7.
† Heb. Rock. Deut. 32. 4.

[h] Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?
‖ iniquity, grievance.
[i] Amos 4. 2.
‖ drag, fish-net.
[k] Isai. 10. 13.
‖ plenteous, dainty.
† Heb. fat.

[a] Isai. 21. 8, 11.
† tower, fenced place.
‖ unto me, in me.
‖ when I am reproved, I am argued with.
† Heb. upon my reproof, or, arguing.
[b] Isa. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
[c] Dan. 10. 14.
[d] Hebr. 10. 37.
[e] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.
‖ How much more.
[f] Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
‖ Ho, he.

8 Be-

Before Christ cir 626.

8 [g] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: [h] because of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that [i] ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth the town with [k] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, [l] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the [m] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: [n] drink: thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts *which* made them afraid [o] because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work, trusteth therein to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, [b] and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [c] Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [d] that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [e] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [f] stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [g] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation: [h] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, [i] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Al-

---

Before Christ cir. 626.

[g] Isai. 33. 1.
[h] Ver. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Jer. 22. 13.
‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
† Heb. *palm of the hand.*
‖ Or, *piece*, or, *fastning.*
‖ Or, *witness against it.*
[k] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[l] Jer. 51. 58.
‖ Or, *in vain.*
‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.*
[m] Isaiah 11. 9.
‖ Or, *more with shame than with glory.*
[n] Jer. 25. 26, & 51. 57.
[o] Ver. 8.
[p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*
[q] Psal. 11. 4.
† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*
[r] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
[a] Psal. 7. title.
‖ Or, *according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*
† Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing.*

Before Christ cir. 626.

‖ Or, *preserve alive.*
‖ Or, *the south.*
[b] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 7.
‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*
[c] Nah. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *burning disease.* Deut. 32. 24.
‖ Or, *Ethiopia.*
‖ Or, *under affliction*, or, *vanity.*
[d] Deut. 33. 27.
‖ Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*
‖ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*
[e] Psal. 77. 16. & 114. 4. Mic. 1. 4.
[f] Josh. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*
[g] Josh. 10. 11.
[h] Jer. 51. 33.
[i] Psal. 68. 21.
† Heb. *making naked.*
† Heb. *we were tempestuous.*
‖ Or, *mass.*
‖ Or, *them that pierceth.*
† Heb. *sanctify*, or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *fist upon.*
[j] Jer. 30. 6.

Before Christ cir. 626. † Heb. lie.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [k] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

Before Christ cir. 626. [k] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33. † Heb. *neginoth.* Psal. 4. title.

# ¶ ZEPHANIAH.

## CHAP. I.

*Gods severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.*

cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.* † Heb. *the face of the land.* [a] Hos. 4. 3. [b] Ezek. 14. 3, 7. ‖ Or, *idols.*

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, [d] *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

[c] Fulfilled 2 Kings 23. 5. cir. 624. [d] Hos. 10. 5. [e] 2 King. 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13. [f] Isai. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *to the LORD.* [g] Josh 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33. [h] Isai. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6. [i] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. [k] Isai 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17. † Heb. *sanctified*, or, *prepared.* † Heb. *visit upon.* [l] Jer. 39. 6.

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* [f] that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear [g] by Malcham;

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish [l] the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* cloathed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † [m] settled on their lees; [n] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled*, or, *thickned.* [m] Jer. 48. 11. [n] Psal. 94. 7.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [o] not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

[o] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [p] wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

[p] Jer. 30. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [q] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be [r] devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[q] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. [r] Chap. 3. 8.

## CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired:

‖ Or, *not desirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

[a] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth which have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: [a] it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

[b] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5.

4 ¶ For [b] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod

Before Chriſt cir. 630. Aſhdod at the noon-day and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O [c] Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

[a] Joſh. 13. 3.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when*, &c.

[d] Jer. 48. 27

8 ¶ [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

[e] Jer. 41. 1.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely [f] Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [h] *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

[f] Iſai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.
[g] Amos 1. 13.
[h] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23.

10 This ſhall they have [i] for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

[i] Iſai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ [k] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

[k] Iſai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and [l] deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

[l] Iſai. 10. 5, 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ [m] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *pelican.*
[m] Iſai. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops*, or, *chapiters.*
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, [n] I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, [o] ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

[n] Iſai. 47. 8.
[o] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

## CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted to the oppreſſing city.

Before Chriſt cir. 630.
‖ Or, *glutonous.*
† Heb. *craw.*

2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe received not ‖ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [b] evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[b] Hab. 1. 8.

4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [d] violence to the law.

[c] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hoſ. 9. 7.
[d] Ezek. 22. 26.

5 [e] The juſt LORD [f] *is* in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but [g] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Ver. 15, 17.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
[g] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, *corners.*

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my [h] jealouſie.

[h] Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people, [i] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

[i] Iſai. 19. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

10 [k] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.

[k] Pſal. 68. 31. Iſai. 18. 1, 7. Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

[l] Iſai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, [m] nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

[m] Rev. 14. 5.

14 ¶ Sing O [n] daughter of Zion, ſhout, O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

[n] Iſai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.

15 The

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD [o] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [p] Let not thine hands be [‖] slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [q] he will rejoyce over thee with joy: [†] he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that* [r] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* [†] the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [s] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and [†] I will get them praise and fame in every land, [†] where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 630.
[o] Ver. 5. 17.
[p] Hebr. 12. 12.
[‖] Or, *faint.*
[q] Jer. 32. 41.
[†] Heb. *he will be silent.*
[r] Lam. 2. 6.
Before Christ cir. 630.
[†] Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
[s] Ezek. 34. 16. Mich. 4. 6, 7.
[†] Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*
[†] Heb. *of their shame.*

# ¶ *HAGGAI.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house:* 17 *He inciteth them to the building:* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD [†] by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [‖] governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, [†] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye cloath you, but there is none warm: and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag [†] with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [f] I did [‖] blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [g] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [h] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and [i] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [k] governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD [†] by the prophet Haggai, saying,

cir. 520.
[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
[†] Heb *by the hand of Haggai.*
[b] 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19.
[‖] Or, *captain.*
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Psal. 132. 3, &c.
[†] Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
[d] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. Chap. 2. 16.
[e] Zech. 8. 10.
[†] Heb. *pierced through.*
[f] Chap. 2. 17.
[‖] Or, *blow it away.*
[g] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
[h] 2 King. 8. 1.
[i] Chap. 2. 17.
[k] Chap. 2. 21.
[†] Heb. *by the hand of.*

Before Chriſt cir. 520.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

[a] Ezra 3. 12.

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

[b] Zech. 4. 10.

[c] Zech. 8. 9.

4 Yet now [c] be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo [d] my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

[d] Iſai. 63. 11. [e] Ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26. [f] Joel 3. 16.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [e] yet once, it *is* a little while, and [f] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land:

[g] Gen. 49. 10.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, [g] and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius came the word of the LORD, by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

[h] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [h] Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

[i] Numb. 19. 11.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* [i] unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

Before Chriſt cir. 520.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [k] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

[k] Tit. 1. 15.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, [l] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

[l] Chap. 1. 6. Zech. 8. 10.

17 ¶ [m] I ſmote you [n] with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, [o] in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

[m] Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. Chap. 1. 9. [n] Amos 4. 9. [o] Chap. 1. 11.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 [p] *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

[p] Zech. 8. 12.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel [q] governour of Judah, ſaying, [r] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

[q] Chap. 1. 14. [r] Ver. 6. 7. Hebr. 12. 26.

22 And [s] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and [t] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

[s] Matth. 24. 7. [t] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, [u] and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[u] Cant. 8. 6. Eccluſ 49. 11.

¶ ZECHA-

## CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

Before Christ 520. IN the eighth month, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1. [b] Ezra 5. 1.

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus, saith the LORD of hosts, [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

[d] Isai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [e] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake*

[e] Lam. 1. 18.

519. 7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* [g] red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

[f] Josh. 5. 13.

[g] Chap. 6. 1—7. ‖ Or, *bay,*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

Before Christ 519.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, [h] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation [i] these threescore and ten years?

[h] Rev. 6. 10.

[i] Dan. 9. 2. Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [k] jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie.

[k] Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [l] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

[l] Isai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [m] shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. *good.*

[m] Isai. 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [n] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

[n] Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

## CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of Gods presence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, [a] a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3.

Before Christ 520.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [b] to measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, [c] and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [d] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 [e] Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that [f] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [g] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [h] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [i] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 [k] And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD [l] in that day, and shall be [m] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [n] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [o] shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [p] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [q] out of † his holy habitation.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church,* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was cloathed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [f] and I will cloath thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a [g] fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and cloathed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [h] † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [i] my servant the [k] BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: [l] upon one stone *shall be* [m] seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [n] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? and I said, I have looked, and behold, [b] a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [c] and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 [d] And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [e] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [f] O great mountain? before

---

[b] Rev. 11. 1.

[c] Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

[d] Isai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

[e] Rev. 18. 4.

[f] Deut. 32. 10. Psal. 17. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 6.

[g] Chap. 4. 9.

[h] Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.

[i] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[k] Isai. 49. 22.

[l] Chap. 3. 10.

[m] Exod. 12. 49.

[n] Ver. 9.

[o] Chap. 1. 17.

[p] Zeph. 1. 7.

[q] Isai. 57. 11.

† Heb: *the habitation of his holiness,* Deut. 26. 15.

[a] Hag. 1. 1.

[b] Psal. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.

‖ That is, *an adversary.*

† Heb. *to be his adversary.*

[c] Jude 9.

[d] Rom. 8. 33.

[e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11 5. Jude 23.

Before Christ 519.

[f] Rev. 19. 8.

[g] Chap. 6. 11.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *walks.*

[h] Psal. 71. 7. Isai. 8. 18.

† Heb. *men of wonder.*

[i] Isai. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezek. 34. 23.

[k] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

[l] Psal. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16.

[m] Chap. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.

[n] Chap. 2. 11.

[o] Isai. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

[a] Chap. 2. 3.

[b] Exod. 35. 31.

† Heb. *with her bowl.*

[c] Rev. 4. 5.

‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps,* &c.

[d] Ver. 11. Rev. 11. 4.

[e] Hos. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *army.*

[f] Jer. 51. 24. Matth. 21. 21.

Before Christ 574.

fore Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof [g] with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [h] have laid the foundation of this house, his hands [i] shall also finish it; and [k] thou shalt know that the [l] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [m] small things? || for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [n] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [o] two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches which † through the two golden pipes || empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No my lord.

14 Then said he, [p] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [q] that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

[g] Ezra 3. 11, 13.
[h] Ezra 3. 10.
[i] Ezra 6. 15.
[k] Chap. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
[l] Isai. 48. 16.
[m] Hag. 2. 3.
|| Or, *with the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
[n] 2 Chro. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Chap. 3. 9.
[o] Ver. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
|| Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*
[p] Rev. 11. 4.
† Heb. *sons of oyl.*
[q] Chap. 6. 5. See Josh. 3. 11, 13.

## CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah the final damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for || every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [a] him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a || talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

Before Christ 578.

|| Or, *every one of this people that steal-eth, hold-eth himself guilt-less as it doth.*
[a] Chap. 8. 17.
[b] See Lev. 14. 45.
|| Or, *weighty piece.*
[c] Jer. 29. 5, 28.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and || bay horses.

4 Then I answered, [b] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these my lord?

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These *are* the four || spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [c] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto

[a] Chap. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.
|| Or, *strong.*
[b] Chap. 5. 10.
|| Or, *winds.*
[c] 1 King. 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

Before Christ 519. me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [d] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [e] the man whose name *is* the [f] BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, [g] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and [h] he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [i] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [k] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[d] Chap. 3. 5.

[e] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.

[f] Chap. 3 8.

‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

[g] Chap. 4 9.

[h] Psal. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 1.

[i] Isai. 60. 10.

[k] Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

518. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, [a] Should I weep in the fifth month, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in the fifth [c] and seventh *month*, [d] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [e] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves?*

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

[a] Jer. 52. 12. Chap. 8. 19.

[b] Isai 58. 5.

[c] Chap. 8. 19.

[d] Chap. 1. 12.

[e] See Rom. 14. 6.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [f] † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And [g] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, [h] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [k] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

15 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleasant land desolate.

Before Christ 518.

‖ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.

‖ Or, Are *not* these *the words*.

† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

[f] Isai. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23.

† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

[g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

[h] Chap. 8. 17.

[i] Neh. 9. 29. Hos. 4. 16.

† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*

† Heb. *made heavy.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[k] Prov. 1. 24—28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4

[l] Dan. 8. 9.

† Heb. *land of desire.*

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restauration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts, 518. came to *me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem [b] shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

[a] Chap. 1, 14.

[b] Isai. 1. 21, 26.

[c] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11—14.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

6 Thus

Before Christ 581.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days; [d] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country,

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, [e] and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [f] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [g] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no [h] hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 [i] For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [k] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [l] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 [m] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and [n] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [o] The fast of the fourth *month*, [p] and the fast of the fifth, [q] and the fast of the seventh, [r] and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; [s] therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitant of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [t] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [u] *that* God *is* with you.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and [b] Zidon, though it be very [c] wise.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and [d] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [e] the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [f] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [g] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And

Before Christ 534.

‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult*.
[d] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun.* See Psal. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[e] Jer. 4. 2.
[f] Hag. 2. 4.
[g] Ezra 5. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.
[h] Hag. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 15.
[i] Hos. 2. 21, 22. Joel. 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*
[k] Ruth 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20.
[l] Chap. 7. 9. Ephes. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.*
[m] Chap. 7. 10.
[n] Chap. 5. 3, 4.
[o] Jer. 52. 6, 7.
[p] Jer. 52. 12, 13. Chap. 7. 3, 5.
[q] 2 King. 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[r] Jer. 52. 4.
† Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times.*
[s] Ver. 16.
[t] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*
[u] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

cir. 587.
[a] Amos 1. 3.
[b] Obad. 20.
[c] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[d] Job 27. 16.
[e] Isai. 23. 1. & 28. 3.
[f] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[g] Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*

8 And [h] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [i] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the fole of an ass.

10 And I [k] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [l] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [m] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, [n] ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* [o] I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [p] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for [q] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [r] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

## CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

Ask ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [f] and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [g] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which [h] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [i] I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [k] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, [l] and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and [m] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 [n] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [o] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and [p] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

Open [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl,

Before Christ cir. 587.
[h] Chap. 2. 5.
[i] Isai. 62. 11. Chap. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*
[k] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[l] Psal. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood.*
Exod. 24. 8.
[m] Isai. 51. 14 & 61. 1.
Heb. 13. 20.
[n] Isai. 49. 9.
[o] Isai. 61. 7.
[p] Isai. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
[q] Isai. 62. 3.
[r] Isai. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*
[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23.
‖ Or, *lightnings.*
Before Christ cir. 587.
[d] † Heb. *teraphims.* Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 14.
† Or, *answered that, &c.*
[f] Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
[g] Cant. 1. 9.
[h] Psal. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*
[i] Hos. 2. 23.
[k] Isai. 11. 11.
[l] Chap. 11. 1, 2.
[m] Isai. 49. 20.
[n] Isai. 11. 15, 16.
[o] Ezek. 30. 13.
[p] Mic. 4. 5.
[a] Chap. 10. 10.

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan [b] for ‖ the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

[b] Iſai. 32. 19.

‖ Or, *the defenced foreſt.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

[c] Jer. 2 3. & 50. 7.

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and [c] hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, [d] ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

[d] Deut. 29. 19. Hoſ. 12. 8.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*

‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off [e] in one month, and my ſoul † loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

[e] Hoſ. 5. 7.

† Heb. *was ſtraitned for them.*

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: [f] that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat every one the fleſh † of another.

[f] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.

† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo [g] the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

[g] Zeph. 3. 12.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they [h] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

[h] Matth. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the [i] potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

[i] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, [k] Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

[k] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that

‖ Or, *hidden.*

‖ Or, *bear.*

that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

17 [l] Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

[l] Jer. 23. 1. John 10. 12.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf, 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

[a] Iſai. 42. 5.

[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

[c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22, 23.

‖ Or, *ſlumber,* or, *poiſon.*

‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhall he be *which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

3 ¶ [d] And in that day will I make Jeruſalem, [e] a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

[d] Ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & Chap. 13. 1.

[e] Matth. 21. 44.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

[f] Pſal. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.

5 And the governours of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

‖ Or, There is, *ſtrength to me* and *to the inhabitants,* &c.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah [g] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

[g] Obad. 18.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [h] he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[h] Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *abject.*

† Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 [i] And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and they ſhall [k] look upon me whom they

[i] Jer. 50. 4. Joel 2. 28.

[k] John 19. 34. 37. Rev. 1, 7.

they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [l] as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great [m] mourning in Jerusalem, [n] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [o] And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

IN [a] that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [b] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, [c] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [d] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [e] † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 [f] But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man [g] *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [h] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, [i] but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [k] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [l] they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: [m] I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and [b] the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [c] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, [d] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [e] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [f] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖ *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

7 But ‖ it shall be [g] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [h] evening-time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [i] waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All

---

Before Christ cir. 587.
[l] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[m] Acts 2. 37.
[n] 2 King. 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[o] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
† Heb. *families, families.*
‖ Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX, &c.
[a] Chap. 12. 3.
† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*
[b] Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17.
[c] Deut. 13. 8.
[d] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[e] 2 King. 1. 8. Isai. 20. 2. Matth. 3. 4.
† Heb. *a garment of hair.*
† Heb. *to lie.*
[f] Amos 7. 14.
[g] Job 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[h] Matth. 26 31. Mark 14. 27.

Before Christ cir. 587.
[i] Rom. 11. 5.
[k] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[l] Psal 50. 15. & 91. 15.
[m] Psal. 144. 15. Hos. 2. 23.
[a] Acts 2. 20.
[b] Isai. 13. 16.
[c] See Ezek 11. 23.
[d] Joel 3. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *my mountains.*
‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*
[e] Amos 1. 1.
[f] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14.
‖ i. e. It shall not be clear in some places and dark in other places of the world.
cir. 787.
† Heb. *precious.*
† Heb. *thickness.*
‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*
[g] Rev. 22. 5.
[h] Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.
[i] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *eastern,* Joel 2. 20.

Before Christ cir. 587.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned [k] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, [l] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, [m] but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day *that* [n] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [o] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; [p] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even [q] go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep [r] the feast of tabernacles.

17 [s] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [t] that have no *rain:* there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day [u] shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [x] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

Before Christ cir. 587.

[q] Isai. 66. 23.

[r] Levit. 23. 34. 43. Hosea 12. 9. John 7. 2.

[s] Isai. 60. 12.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*

[t] Deut. 11. 10.

‖ Or, *sin.*

[u] Isai. 23. 18.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

[x] Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

[k] Or, *compassed.*

[l] Isai. 40. 4.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

[m] Neh. 3. 1. Jer. 31. 38.

[m] Jer. 23. 6.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

[n] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.

[o] Ezek. 18. 21.

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah shalt.*

‖ Or, *against.*

[p] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.

---

# ¶ *MALACHI.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness,* 6 *of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneſs.*

cir. 397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

[a] Rom. 9. 13.

3 And [b] I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

[b] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 7, 9. Obad. 10, &c.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, they shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.*

† Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

[c] Luke 6. 46.

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

[d] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. Verse 14.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [e] this hath been

† Heb. *the face of God.*

[e] Hosea 13. 9.

† by

Before Christ cir. 397.

† by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you, that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an [f] offering at your hand.

11 For [g] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, [h] and in every place [i] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [k] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* [l] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [m] I *am* a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

† Heb. *from your hand.*

[f] Isaiah 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

[g] Psal. 113. 3. Isai. 59. 19.

[h] John 4. 21. [i] Tim. 2. 8. [i] Rev. 8. 3.

[k] Isai. 66. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

[l] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

[m] Psal. 47. 2.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant;* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [d] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 [e] For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [f] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye [g] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: [h] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [i] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 [k] Have we not all one father? [l] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [m] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [n] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [o] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [p] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [q] did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [r] the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [s] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

[a] Lev. 26 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

[b] Numb. 25. 12. [c] Deut. 33. 8, 9.

[d] Deut. 33. 10.

Before Christ cir. 397.

[e] Deut. 17. 9, 10, & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.

[f] Gal. 4. 14.

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

[h] Neh. 13. 29.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. ‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.*

[k] Ephes. 4. 6. 1 Cor. 8. 6.

[l] Job 31. 15. ‖ Or, *ought to love.*

[m] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Nehem. 13. 23.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

[n] Neh. 13. 29.

[o] Prov. 5. 18.

[p] Prov. 2. 17.

[q] Matth. 19. 5 ‖ Or, *excellency.* † Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

[r] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32 & 19. 8. ‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

[s] Isai. 43. 24. Chap. 3. 13, 14. ‖

## CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.*

*7 Of the rebellion, 8 ſacriledge, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promiſe of bleſſing to them that fear God.*

Before Chriſt cir. 397. Purification B. V. Mary. Epiſt. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

BEhold [a] I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye ſeek, ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple: [c] even the meſſenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

2 But who may abide [d] the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for [e] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers ſope.

3 And [f] he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver: and he ſhall purifie the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteouſneſs.

4 Then [g] ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be pleaſant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, [h] and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that ‖ oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not: [k] therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* [l] return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: but ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? [m] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [n] Bring ye all the tithes into [o] the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the [p] windows of heaven, and † [q] pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not † deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſom land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ [r] Your words have been [s] ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now [t] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs † are ſet up; yea, *they that* [u] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [x] that feared the LORD, ſpake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and [y] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [z] they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [a] jewels, and [b] I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 Then ſhall ye return and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 Gods judgment on the wicked, 2 and his bleſſing on the good: 4 He exhorteth to the ſtudy of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold [a] the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be [b] ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall [c] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the [d] ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [e] law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him [f] in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* [g] the ſtatutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [h] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And [i] he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[b] Iſai. 40. 3.
[c] Iſai. 63. 9.
[d] Chap. 4. 1.
[e] See Iſai. 4. 4. Matth. 3. 10. 11, 12.
[f] Iſai. 1. 25.
[g] Chap. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
[h] James 5. 4, 12.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
[i] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17.
[k] Lam. 3. 22.
[l] Zech. 1. 3.
[m] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[n] Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[o] 1 Chr. 26. 20. Neh. 13. 12.
[p] Gen. 7. 11. 2 King. 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[q] 2 Chr. 31. 10.
† Heb. *corrupt.*

[r] Chap. 2. 17.
[s] Job 21. 14, 15.
† Heb. *his obſervation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[t] Chap. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[u] Pſal. 95. 9.
[x] Pſal. 66. 16.
[y] Pſal. 56. 8.
[z] Exod. 19. 5. Pſal. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *ſpecial treaſure.*
[a] Iſai. 62. 3.
[b] Pſal. 103. 13.

[a] Chap. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] Obad. 18.
[c] Amos 2. 9.
[d] Luke 1. 78. Epheſ. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[e] Exod. 20. 3.
[f] Deut. 4. 10.
[g] Pſal. 147. 19.
[h] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[i] Eccluſ. 48. 10.

*The End of the Prophets.*

23 MY 69

# APOCRYPHA.

## ¶ I. *ESDRAS.*

### CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great passover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

Before Christ cir. 623. [a] 2 King. 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, 2 Chron. 35. 8.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

Before Christ cir. 623. ‖ Or, *five hundred calves.* 2 Chron. 35. 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

[b] 2 Chr. 35. 12. *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they [c] roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

[c] Exod. 12. 8. ‖ Or, *with good speed*, or, *willingly*, 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [d] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [e] of the kings retinue.

[d] 2 Chr. 35. 15. *of David and Asaph.* [e] 2 Chr. 35. 15. *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

Before Christ cir. 613. 23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlineſs.

24 As for the things that came to paſs in his time, they were written in former times, concerning thoſe that ſinned, and ‖ did wickedly againſt the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ excexceedingly, ſo that the words of the Lord roſe up againſt Iſrael.

‖ Or. were ungodly.

‖ Or, ſenſibly.

[f] 2 Chr. 35. 20. cir. 610. 25 [f] Now after all theſe acts of Joſias, it came to paſs that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raiſe war at Carchamis, upon Euphrates: and Joſias went out againſt him.

26 But the king of Egypt ſent to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not ſent out from the Lord God againſt thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me haſting me forward: depart from me, and be not againſt the Lord.

28 Howbeit Joſias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battel: for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot, and being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his fathers ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

[a] 2 King. 23. 30 2 Chron. 36. 1. cir. 610. 34 [g] And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king in ſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold. Before Christ cir. 610.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother, king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

[h] 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5. Jehoiakim, or, Eliakim. cir. 610. 39 Five and twenty years old was [h] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him unto Babylon. cir. 606.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old; cir. 599.

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years: 599.

[i] Jer. 25. &c. 47 And [i] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardned his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael. 593.

49 The governours alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded

Before Christ 593. manded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

cir. 588. 55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil

k Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10. the k word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall

‖ Or, keep ſabbath. ſhe ‖ reſt until the full term of ſeventy years.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it: 11 He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

cir. 536. a 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c. IN the a firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing.

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the

‖ Or, this, houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattel, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem. Before Christ cir. 536.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin ſtood up: the prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto. † Heb. ſubſtance. Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabaſſar the governour of Judea. † Gr. Shaſhbazar, the firſt part of the word is corruptly joyned to the word going before, Ezra 1. 18.

13 And this was the number of them, A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, † cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver b two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels. † Heb. knives.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were c five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine. b Ezra 1. 10, but four hundred and ten.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem. cir. 522.

16 d But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem theſe letters following; c Ezra 1. 11, but five thouſand four hundred. d Ezra 4. 7. † Bahumus and the name whichfolloweth, is but an epithet to the former, Ezra 4. 9. † Shimſhai, Ezra 4. 8.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy ſervants Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their counſel, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertain-

Before Christ cir. 522. ing to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians. cir. 520.

‖ Or, a great number of souldiers,

## CHAP. III.

*4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgment of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.*

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces. Before Christ cir. 520.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be cloathed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them: ‖ Or, council.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bond-

bond-man and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembreth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The ſecond declareth the power of a king. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wiſeſt, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jeruſalem. 58 He praiſeth God, and ſheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THen the ſecond that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king, began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in ſtrength, that ‖ bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, have the command,

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath dominion over them, and whatſoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſouldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe huſbandry, when they have reaped again that which they have ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

‖ Or, counſell.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare:

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep [watch] round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

† Heb. is of force,

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men, theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely, in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her, than unto ſilver, or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo you muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

‖ Or, grown deſperate.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable || Barticus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

|| Joseph Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4. Rabsaces Themasius.

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.

|| Or, hereat.

31 And yet || for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might || be reconciled to him again.

|| Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

|| Or, praiseth the truth, Athanasius.

36 All the earth || calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom.

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple [a] which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

[a] Psal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrought for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor || treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

|| Or, steward.

50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, || pensions and wages.

|| Or, portions of land.

57 He

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers; becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of Muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

## CHAP. V.

4 *The names and number of the Jews that returned home.* 50 *The altar is ſet up in his place.* 57 *The foundation of the temple is laid.* 73 *The work is hindred for a time.*

AFter this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and ſons, and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and || Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius Mardocheus, Beelſarus, [c] Aſpharaſus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, ſons of [e] Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred ſeventy and two:

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the ſons of [i] Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred forty and eight:

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of [k] Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The ſons of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of [l] Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The ſons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirty two: and the ſons of [n] Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand and five: the ſons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethſamos, forty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix:

22 The ſons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The ſons of [z] Anaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſons of [a] Jeddu, the

|| *Joachim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech. Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah. cir. 536.

[a] *Zorobabel.*

Before Chriſt cir. 536.

[b] *Saraiah.*

[c] Or, *Miſpar.*

[d] Or, *Relaiah.*

[e] *Pareſh.* Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

[f] *Shephatiah.*

[g] Or, *three hundred ſeventy two*

[h] *Zattu.*

[i] *Zacchai.*

[k] *Aſgad.*

[l] *Bigui.*

[m] *Aterhezekiah.*

[n] *Bezai.*

[o] *Bethlehem.*

[p] *Azmaveth.*

[q] *Keriathjarim.*

[r] *Rama.*

[s] *Gaba.*

[t] *Michmas*

[u] *Bethel.*

[x] *Maghbis.*

[y] *Lodhaidi.*

[z] *Sena.*

[a] *Jedaiah.*

son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sons of [n] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [o] Ceras, the sons of [p] Sud, the sons of [q] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [r] Graba,

30 The sons of [s] Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [u] Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of [x] Cathua, the sons of [y] Geddur,

31 The sons of [z] Airus, the sons of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Bastai, the sons of [g] Asana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Naphisi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of [l] Acipha, the sons of [m] Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [n] Basaloth,

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sons of [q] Charcus, the sons of [r] Aserer, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [u] Azaphion, the sons of [x] Pharira, the sons of [y] Jeeli, the sons of [z] Lozon, the sons of [a] Isdael, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The sons of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the son of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priest-hood, and were not found, the sons of [h] Obdia: the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priest-hood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest cloathed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their [l] men-servants and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, [m] five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singersalso and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land, were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they

Before Christ cir. 536.

[b] Immar.

[c] Pashur.

[d] Harim,

[e] Or, two hundred and seventeen according to some Copies.

[f] Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40 the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.

[g] Shallum.

[h] Ater.

[i] Akkub

[k] Hatita.

[l] Shobai.

[m] Zich.

[n] Hasupha.

[o] Keros.

[p] Siaha.

[q] Padon.

[r] Agaba.

[s] Akkub.

[t] Hagab.

[u] Shamlai.

[x] Giddel.

[y] Gahar.

[z] Reaiah.

[a] Rezin.

[b] Necodah.

[c] Gazam.

[d] Huzza.

[e] Paseah.

[f] Besai.

[g] Asnah.

[h] Meunim.

[i] Nephusin.

[k] Bakbuk.

[l] Hacupa.

[m] Harhur.

[n] Bazluth.

[o] Mehida.

[p] Harsha.

[q] Barcos.

[r] Sisera.

[s] Thamar.

[t] Neziah.

[u] Sophereth.

[x] Perudah.

[y] Jaalah.

[z] Darcon.

[a] Giddel.

[b] Shephatiah.

[c] Hattil.

[d] Phocereth.

[e] Hazaebaim, Ezra 2. 57.

[f] Delajah.

[g] Tobiah.

[h] Necodah.

Before Christ cir. 536.

[i] Hobajah.

[k] Coz.

[l] Barzelai.

‖ Nehemias, who also is Atharias: two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1.

† Heb. Urim and Thummim.

[l] See Neh. 7. 67.

[m] Ezra 2. 67.

‖ asses.

‖ Or, before the east-gate.

535

they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulneſs.

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo and Tyre, they gave carrs that they ſhould bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Perſians.

56 And in the ſecond year and ſecond month after his coming to the temple of God at Jeruſalem, began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

58 [n] And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then ſtood up Jeſus and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites with one accord ‖ ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

63 [o] Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We our ſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindred their building:

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſwaſions and commotions, they hindred the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindred from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is ſolicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.*

NOw in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 [a] At the ſame time came unto them, ‖ Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with

Before Chriſt cir. 535.

‖ Or, daily ſacrifice.

† Gr. hallowed.

‖ Or, diſcerned.

‖ Or, Eſarhaddon, Ezra 4. 2.

cir. 534.

‖ Or, until the ſecond year of Darius, Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7.

cir. 520.

‖ Or, Iddo.

‖ Or, which was called on them.

‖ Or, Tornai.

[n] See Ezra 3. 9.

‖ Or, overſeers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.

‖ Or, after the manner of David king of Iſrael.

[o] Ezra 3. 12, 13.

[a] Ezra 5. 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 520. with || Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

|| Or, Shethar-boznai.

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

cir. 519. 7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

Before Chriſt cir. 519.

|| Or, Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1.8.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the || records of king Cyrus.

|| Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace which is in the country of Media, there was found a || roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

|| Or, plate.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again where they do ſacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewen ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord both of gold and ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed.

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given theſe

Before Christ cir. 519. these men, for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignifie to be daily ſpent:

‖ Or, *drink-offerings*. 31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the moſt high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Siſinnes and others help forward the building:* 5 *The temple is finiſhed, and dedicated:* 10 *The paſſover is kept.*

a Ezra 6, 13. THen a Siſinnes the governour of Celoſyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully overſee the holy works, aſſiſting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And ſo the holy works proſpered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophefied.

4 And they finiſhed theſe things by the commandment of the Lord God of Iſrael, and with ‖ the conſent of Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes, kings of Perſia.

‖ Or, *the decree*.

5 And thus was the holy houſe finiſhed in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the ſixth year of Darius king of the Perſians.

515. † Heb. *the third day*. Ezra 6, 15.

6 And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moſes.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *tribes*.

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arayed in their veſtments, according to their † kindreds, in the ſervices of the Lord God of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate.

Before Christ cir. 515. † Heb. *divisions*. Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Iſrael ‖ that were of the captivity, held the paſſover the fourteenth day of the firſt month, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified.

‖ Or, *with them that*, &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all ſanctified together: but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſſover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren, the prieſts and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counſel of the king of Aſſyria towards them to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *mind*.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Eſdras bringeth the kings commiſſion to build:* 8 *The copy of it:* 28 *He declareth the names and number of thoſe that came with him,* 61 *and his journey:* 71 *He lamenteth the ſins of his people,* 96 *and ſweareth the prieſts to put away their ſtrange wives.*

AND after theſe things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Perſians reigned, came Eſdras the ſon of Saraias the ſon of a Ezerias, the ſon of Helchiah, the ſon of Salum,

cir. 457. a *Azarias*.

2 The ſon of Sadduc, the ſon of Achitob, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of b Ezias, the ſon of c Memeroth, the ſon of Zaraias, the ſon of d Savias, the ſon of Boccas, the ſon of Abiſum, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron † the chief prieſt.

b *Ozias*. c *Meraioth*. d *Uzzi*. ‖ Some Copies want theſe three names. † Heb. *was firſt*. Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims*. ‖ See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In ‖ the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings ſeventh year) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and

Before Christ 457.

and came to Jerusalem, according to the || prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

|| Or, *success.*

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

|| Or, *decree.*

8 Now the copy of the || commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be || found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

|| Or, *got.*

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may by collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

|| Or, *with the rest of,* Ezra 7. 18.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do || with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred || cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

Before Christ 457.

|| Or, *measures, or, salt,* Ezra 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

† Heb. *of those that know.* Ezra 7. 25.

24 And [a] whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

[a] Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, [b] Gamael: of the sons of David, [c] Lettus [d] the son of Sechenias:

[b] Or, *Daniel.*
[c] Or, *Chattus.*
[d] Ezra 8. 3. *of the sons of Shechaniah,*

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

*of the sons of Parosh.*

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of [e] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

[e] Zerachaiah.

32 [f] Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

[f] Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel.*
† Heb. *fifty men.*

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of [g] Gotholias, and with him seventy men.

[g] Or, *Athaliah,*

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, [h] Zaraias son

[h] Or, *Zebadiah,*

son of Michael, and with him [i] threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, [k] Abadias son of [l] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [m] twelve men:

36 [n] Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of [o] Astath, Johannes *son of* [p] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Juel, and [q] Samaias, and with them [r] seventy men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together [s] to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then [t] I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and [u] Iduel, and [x] Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [y] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto [z] Saddeus the captain, [a] who was in the place of [b] the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to [c] his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of [d] Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, [e] Asebebia and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 [f] And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, [g] Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsel, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels, of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and ‖ Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 ¶ Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for

Before Christ 456.

[i] Or, *fourscore men.*
[k] Or, *Obadiah.*
[l] Or, *Jehiel.*
[m] Or, *eighteen men.*
[n] Or, *of the sons of Shelemith the son of Josiphiah.*
[o] Or, *Azgad.*
[p] Or, *Catan.*
[q] Or, *Shemaia.*
[r] Or, *sixty men.*
† Heb. *Bigvai.*
[s] Or, *to the river called Anavah.* Ezra 8. 15.
[t] Or, *he numbred the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.*
[u] Or, *Ariel.*
[x] Or, *Shemaiah.*
[y] Or, *Jarib.* These mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished, Ezra 8. 16.
[z] Or, *Idde.*
[a] Or, *of*
[b] Or, *Casiphia.*
[c] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.*
[d] Or, *Michli.*
[e] Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezra 8. 18.
[f] Or, *also Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*
† Heb. *substance.*

Before Christ 457.

[g] *Serebia, and Hassibias.*

† Heb. *two vessels,* Ezra 8. 27.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.*

‖ Or, *Nadiah the son of Binnui,*

† Heb. *Seventy seven lambs, twelve he-goates, for a sin-offering.* Ezra 8. 35.

for

Before Christ cir. 457. for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Celosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

h Ezra 9. 2. 70 h For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my cloaths, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my cloaths and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.* 75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins, and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † Heb. *life.* Ezra 9. 8. † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. Before Christ cir. 457.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us, for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, *Be not angry, &c.* 88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, *exalted.* Deut. 28. 13. Baruch. 2. 5. 93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

† Heb. *and all Israel.* Ezra 10. 5. 96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth all the people.* 10 *They promise to put away the strange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did so.* 40 *The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.*

Before Christ cir. 457. THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ utterly destroyed, Joshua 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem, the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

Or, and,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. Before Christ cir. 456.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; [a] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [b] Joribus, and [c] Joadanus.

[a] Or, *Maasias.* [b] Or, *Jarib.* [c] Or, *Gedaliah.*

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their [d] errors.

† Heb. *a ram.* [d] Or, *purification.*

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [e] Eanes, and [f] Sameius and [g] Hiereel, and [h] Azarias.

[e] *Harim.* [f] *Maasiah* [g] *Jehiel.* [h] *Uzzi-ah.*

22 And of the sons of [i] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [k] Ocidelus, and [l] Talsas.

[i] *Pashur.* [k] *Josabad.* [l] *Elasah.*

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [m] Colius, who was called [n] Calitas, and [o] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

[m] *Kelaiah.* [n] *Kelitah.* [o] *Pethahiah.*

24 Of the holy singers; [p] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

[p] *Eliashib.*

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [q] Tolbanes.

[q] *Telem.*

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [r] Phoros, [s] Hiermas, and [t] Eddias, and Melchias, and [u] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [x] Asibias, and Baanias.

[r] *Parosh.* [s] *Ramiah.* [t] *Jeliah.* [u] *Miamin.* [x] *Malchiah.*

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [y] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [z] Aedias.

[y] *Jehiel.* [z] *Abdi.*

28 And of the sons of [a] Zamoth; [b] Eliadas, [c] Elisimus, [d] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [e] Sabatus, and [f] Sardeus.

[a] *Zattu.* [b] *Elioenai.* [c] *Eliashib.* [d] *Mattaniah.* [e] *Zabad.* [f] *Aziza.*

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [g] Josabad, and [h] Amatheis.

[g] *Zabbi.* [h] *Athlai.*

30 Of the sons of [i] Mani; [k] Olamus, [l] Mamuchus, [m] Jedeus, Jasubus, [n] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

[i] *Bani.* [k] *Meshullam.* [l] *Malluch.* [m] *Adaiah.* [n] *Sheal.*

31 † And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthell, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

† Of the names in ver. 31, 32, 34, 35, see Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom; [o] Altaneus, and [p] Matthias, and [q] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

[o] *Mattenai.* [p] *Mattithiah.* [q] *Zabad.*

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Euasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons

of

Before Christ cir. 456. of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, villages.

38 [r] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

[r] Neh. 8. 1. cir. 445.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [s] Ezecias, [t] Balasamus, upon the right hand.

[s] Or, Hilkiah. [t] Or, Maasiah.

44 And upon his left hand stood [u] Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, [x] Lothasubus, and [y] Nabarias.

[u] Or, Pedajah. [x] Or, Hasbum. [y] See Neh. 8. 4.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

Before Christ 556. † Heb. above them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

38 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, [z] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

[z] Or, Hidijah.

49 ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

‖ Then Nehemiah and Esra the priest and scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 [a] Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing.

[a] Neh. 8. 9, 10. ‖ Or, the poor.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

# ¶ II. ESDRAS.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.*

[a] Ezra 7. 1.

THE second book of the prophet [a] Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

‖ Or, Shallum.

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and [b] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children.

[b] Isai. 58. 1.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their
[c] Exod. 14. 28. sakes; [c] Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

[d] Numb. 21. 24. Josh. 8. & 10. & 12. 11 [d] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

[e] Exod. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *street.* [f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14. [g] Exod. 13. 21. 13 [e] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage; [f] I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 [g] I gave you a light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

[h] Exod. 16. 13. Psal. 105. 40. 15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and
[i] Numb. 14. 3. thirsty in the wilderness, [i] did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings,
[k] Wisd. 16. 20. and gave you manna to eat; [k] so ye did eat angels bread.

[l] Numb. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *abundantly.* 20 [l] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites,
[m] Isai. 5. 4. and the Philistines before you, [m] what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

‖ Or, *at the bitter waters,* or, *waters of Marah.* Exod. 15. 23. 22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being a thirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but I cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

[n] Exod. 32. 8. 24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [n] Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

[o] Isai. 1. 15. 26 [o] Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

‖ Or, *as I am your God.* 29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I should be your God; that ye would be my childen, and I should be your father?

[p] Matth. 23. 37. 30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

[q] Isai. 1. 13. 31 [q] When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new-moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

[r] Matth. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35. 33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, [r] Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful, for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in
[s] John 20. 29. gladness: and [s] though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amoz, and Micheus, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an [t] angel of the Lord.

[t] Mal. 3. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Because they refused, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.*

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my ‖ covenant.

‖ Or, *sacrament, or, oath.*

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah;

[a] Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these [b] the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

[b] Luke 16. 9.

[c] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

12 They shall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortned: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

[d] Matth. 25. 34.
[e] Mark 13. 37.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladness, as a dove, make their feet fast: for, &c.*

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Israel.

‖ Or, *thy name, O Israel.*

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, cloath the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Whersoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

[f] Tobit 1. 17, 18.
† *signing bury them.*

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 [g] As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

[g] John 17. 12.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and ‖ shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

‖ Or, *preach.*

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen,

heathen, that hear and understand, Look
h Matth. 11. 29. for your Shepherd, he shall give you h everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

i 1 Cor. 7. 31. 36 Flee i the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

k Rev. 7. 3, 4. || Or, for. l Matth. 22. 1, &c. Rev. 19. 9. 38 Arise up and stand, behold k the number of those that be sealed || in l the feast of the Lord.

m Rev. 3. 4. & 7. 14. 39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and m have received glorious garments of the Lord.

† Lat. conclude. 40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are cloathed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

n Rev. 6. 11. 41 n The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

o Rev. 7. 9. 42 o I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

p Rev. 7. 14. || Or, Lord. 44 So p I asked the angel, and said, || Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal cloathing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

q Rev. 4. 10. 47 So he answered and said unto me, q It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Esdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the sins of the people:* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandest the people,

5 a And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. a Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 b And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments. b Gen. 6. 12.

9 c And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. c Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, d Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men. d 1 Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it hapned, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, e thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was f Abraham. e Gen. 12. 1. f Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldst never forsake his seed.

16 g And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and h unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou i didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude. g Gen. 21. 2, 3. h Gen. 25. 25, 26. i Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou

leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them to the mount Sina.

[k] Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

|| Or, and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus [l] infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

[l] Rom. 7. 8, &c.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

24 [n] Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

[n] 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt a city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

|| Or, I conceive.

31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

|| Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments, 13 and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheleſs Eſdras asketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart is gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day where-through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the || corruption that is evident in my ſight?

|| Or, incorruption,

12 Then

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the [a] trees took counſel,

[a] Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldſt thou begin to juſtifie? or whom wouldſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his || floods.

|| Or, *the land.* || Or, *waves.*

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?

21 For like as || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo [b] they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only underſtanding the things that are above the height of the heavens.

|| Or, *the land.* [b] Iſai. 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come || to none effect,

|| Or, *nowhere.*

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I asked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

|| Or, *corruption.*

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for [c] this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

[c] 1 John 5. 19.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the || time of threſhing come?

|| Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thy ſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto theſe things || Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

|| Or, *Jeremiel.*

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is paſt, or more paſt than is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it hapend that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoak remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the ſmoak: but the drops and the ſmoak remain behind: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, *meaſure.*

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

‖ Or, *who ſhall be?* Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou askeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigns of the times to come.* 23 *He asketh why God chooſing but one people, did cāſt them off.* 30 *He is taught that Gods judgments are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon the earth ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, *ſhall be found with great wealth.*

2 But [a] iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

[a] Matth. 24. 12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

‖ Or, *that thou treadeſt upon and ſeeſt.*

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, and the wild beaſt ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

‖ Or, *ſlacked.*

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall ask another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not ‖ proſper.

‖ Or, *be directed.*

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And

21 And after ſeven days, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my Lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in mind for Iſraels ſake: [b] loveſt thou that people better than he that made them?

[b] Chap. 8. 47.

34 And I ſaid, No, Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſom toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he [c] that hath not his dwelling with men?

[c] Dan. 2. 11.

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do, that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak

before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt:* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimney in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

[a] Gen. 25. 26.

‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

‖ Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it hapned that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee altogether.

‖ Or, *ſealed.*

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or fourth months old, and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And [b] the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 52.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell there-

in,

in, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things
‖ See Chap. 13. Ver. 52. ‖ by day, than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even
[e] Gen. 1. 1. the firſt day, and ſaidſt thus, [e] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion, betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For aſſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [d] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order: [d] Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [e] ſervice unto man, that was to be made. [e] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part [f] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs. [f] Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ‖ *Behemoth.*

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

## CHAP. VII.

*4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgment. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 he is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, *a steep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou hast ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. [a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the ‖ former judgments: so that no man shall remain.

‖ Or, *first beginning.*

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

[b] Gen. 18. 23. [c] Exod. 32. 11. 36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

‖ Or, *Achar.* 37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 17. [e] 2 Chro. 6. 14. 38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

[f] 1 King. 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45. 39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

[g] 2 King. 19. 15. 40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me, and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

[h] Rom. 5. 18. 48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all? ‖ Or, *a chaſte life.*

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it? ‖ Or, *fulneſs.*

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight; ‖ Or, *intent.*

58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [i] Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live. [i] Deut. 30. 19.

60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet to come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that [k] he is patient, and long-ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures; [k] Rom. 2. 4.

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And he that is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, *created.*
‖ Or, *contempts.*

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few ſaved: 6 He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.*

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou askeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

[a] Matth. 20, 16.

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖ Or, *to give us.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body faſhioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

[b] Job 10, 8. Pſal. 139, 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 ([c] Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

[c] Pſal. 104. 4. Hebr. 1. 7.

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which

which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

‖ Or, are sick. 31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, be willing. 32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it?

[d] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. 35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealth wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the

‖ Or, substance. ‖ confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction.

[e] Gen. 4. 4. 39 But [e] I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wrath with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

[f] Chap. 5. 33. 47 For [f] thou comest far short, that thou shouldst be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

‖ Or, the grave. 54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

[g] Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1. 58 And [g] said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Be-

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

## CHAP. IX.

*7 Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth ſave a few. 33 He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep Gods law: 38 and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in it ſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uprores of the people in the world:

[a] Matt. 24. 7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvel.*

9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the husbandman is himſelf, ſo is his husbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in, that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

‖ *And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.

‖ *but when the world was made, both now, and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harveſt, and a law unſearchable.*

20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

‖ Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

‖ Or, *grain.*

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12.

‖ Or, *cometh.*

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it

it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not hapned so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw [c] a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her cloaths were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

[c] Chap. 10. 44.

## CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field: 27 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth these visions in the field.*

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

‖ Or, countrymen. Lat. citizens.

3 And it came to pass when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

‖ Or, speeches.

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what hapneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heavinesse, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or, abolished.

11 Who then should make more mourning, than she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *not so:* for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein to the present multitude is gone again as it came out.*

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12.
‖ Or, cometh.

both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her conntenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me, at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have ſeen and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear, me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganneſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage chamber, hapned to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And

[a] Chap. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

[b] Chap. 5. 20.

‖ Or, *trance.*

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganeſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things,*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.

† Lat. *ſibi.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and beheld, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt born rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time the feathers, that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The eagle which he ſaw is deſtroyed. 10 The viſion is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his viſions, 39 and to faſt, that he may ſee more. 46 He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.*

AND it came to paſs whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

[a] Dan. 7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the † anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty. † Lat. *wind*, or, *ſpirit*.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt. ‖ Or, *people*.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream:* 54 *He is praised, and promised to see more.*

AND it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

‖ a certain man as the wind, Junius ‖ clouds.

2 And lo, there arose ‖ a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the ‖ thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoak: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I sick, through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

‖ Junius of the things that were offered.

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldst receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavines.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams, declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into ‖ these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

‖ Or, this day.

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth, there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the most

most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, [a] one people against another, and one realm against another.

[a] Matt. 24. 7.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battel they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom [b] Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

[b] 2 King. 17. 3.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

[c] Exod. 14. 21. Josh 3. 15, 16.

44 For the most High then shewed [c] signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called ‖ Arsareth.

‖ Or, Ararath.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that beарest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightned.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He desireth because the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get swift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with understanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publish all that is written.*

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, [a] In the bush I did

[a] Exod. 3. 2, 8.

did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ‖ ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.

‖ Or, counſel.

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the time begins to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For [b] yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter.

[b] Matth. 24. 7.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly.

‖ Or, box tables to write on, See Ver. 44.

‖ Or, Banni.

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

[c] Gen. 47. 41.

30 [d] And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

[d] Acts 7. 53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your ſelves have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And foraſmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongſt you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that you will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when ye ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

[e] Ezek. 3. 2.

39 Then

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthned my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

‖ Or, nine hundred and four. 44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to pass when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people.

‖ Or, the light of knowledge. 47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 This prophecy is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.*

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

[a] John 3. 36. 4 For [a] all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the [b] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

[b] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way,

ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and joyn battel with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife || among their kings.

|| Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north, unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and [c] they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and [d] blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

[c] Matt. 24 29.

[d] Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camels || hough.

|| Or, *paſtern, or, litter.*

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it, and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt-wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible ſtar.

41 Fire and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and || make her afraid.

|| Or, *deſtroy.*

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her, then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heavens and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Aſia, that art || partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

|| Or, *like unto Babylon.*

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thy ſelf like unto her; and haſt deckt the daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

49 [e] I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

[e] Rev. ch. 7, 8.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſie have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,

† Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompenſe.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face.

‖ Or, blemiſh.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with deſolation. 40 The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles: 51 and not hide their ſins, 74 but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your ſelves with cloaths of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

‖ Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrow ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 [a] He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

[a] See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31.

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for ‖ in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

‖ Or, *for.*

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [b] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

[b] Luke 16. 15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, [c] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

[c] Gen. 1. 1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the [d] number of them.

[d] Pſal. 147. 4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth,

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, being unable to resist.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad-men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

‖ Or, shut out.

# ¶ TOBIT.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth: 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity: 13 His preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead: 19 for which he is accused and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineve.*

‖ Or, alis,

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of ‖ Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of [a] Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

‖ Or, Shalmaneser. [a] 2 King. 17. 3. ‖ Or, Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee, Judg. 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the [b] heifer Baal.

‖ Or, to the power of Baal, or, the god Baal. [b] 1 King. 12. 30.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, [c] having the first-fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

[c] Exod. 22. 29. Deut 12. 6.

7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

‖ Or, Levi.

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [d] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

[d] Numb. 36. 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the [e] bread of the Gentiles.

[e] Gen. 43. 32.

11 But I kept † my self from eating.

† Gr. my soul.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. buyer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with

with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

‖ Or, *in the land or country of Metia.*

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the ways of whom were unsettled.*

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my cloaths to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineve, [f] I buried him.

‖ Or, *behind the walls.*

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and [g] fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

[f] 2 Esdr. 2. 23. [g] 2 King. 19. 35, 36. Isai. 37. 36, 37. Ecclus 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons [h] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.

[h] 2 King. 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21.

‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.

‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind: 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living: 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembring that prophecy of [a] Amos, as he said, [b] Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

[a] Amos 8. 10. [b] 1 Mac. 1. 39.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [c] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

[c] Chap. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me until I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, *swallows.*

‖ Or, *white films.*

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

‖ Or, *was hired to sit in the womens rooms.*

12 And when she had sent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

‖ O. *in work.*

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, [d] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

[d] Deut. 22. 1.

14 [e] But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

[e] Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, *lo all things are known to thee.*

## CHAP. III.

*1 Tobit grieved with his wifes taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An angel is sent to help them both.*

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments;

ments; wherefore thou haſt delived us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed. [a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me. ‖ Or, *diſmiſſed* or, *delivered*.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven husbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine husbands? thou haſt had already ſeven husbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled her ſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep my ſelf for a wife: my ſeven husbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach. ‖ Or, *brother*.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the Majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

## CHAP. IV.

*3 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembred [a] the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media. [a] Chap. 1. 14.

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do not I call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, [b] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not. [b] Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ 7. 27.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 [c] Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee. [c] Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ 4. 1. & 14. 13. Luke 14. 13.

8 If thou haſt abundance, [d] Give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little. [d] Eccluſ 35. 10.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 [e] Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs. [e] Eccluſ 29. 13.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the ſight of the moſt High.

12 Beware of all [f] whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, [f] 1 Theſſ. 4. 3.

fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my, ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay, and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

g Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

14 Let not the g wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

h Matth 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

15 h Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

i Luke 14. 13.

16 i Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and

k Matth. 6. 1.

according to thine abundance k give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſels, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

## CHAP. V.

*4 Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and ſaith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.*

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel,

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: ſo he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thy ſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man and God which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon?

ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

‖ Let not money be added, but be the off-ſcouring of our ſon.

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth ſuffice us.

‖ Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 *The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fiſh,* 10 *and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel:* 16 *and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ Or, caſt it upon the land.

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roaſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoak thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

‖ Or, inheritance. [a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ [a]right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her; Wherefore I alſo fear leſt I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (becauſe of me) to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou ſhalt take the ‖ aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoake with it:

‖ Or, embers.

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee: moreover, I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, vehemently.

## CHAP. VII.

11 *Raguel telleth Tobias what had hapned to his daughter:* 12 *and giveth her in marriage unto him:* 17 *She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth:* 18 *Her mother comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence

are

are you brethren? to whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? and they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept,

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

‖ a ſucking ram, or lamb Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs, for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

‖ Or, law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father: and he bleſſed them,

[a] Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither; and ſhe wept, and ſhe ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

‖ Or, licked.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 *Tobias driveth the wicked ſpirit away, as he was taught:* 4 *He and his wife riſe up to pray.* 10 *Raguel thought he was dead:* 15 *but finding him alive, praiſeth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding-feaſt.*

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoak *therewith*.

‖ Or, embers.

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee and all thy creatures.

6 [a] Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankind: Thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

[a] Gen. 2. 7, 18, 21.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me

me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money.* 6 *The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias bleſſed his wife.

|| Or, Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife, Junius.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their ſon.* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel ſendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and bleſſeth them.*

NOw Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing,* my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go,* the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead: and ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattel, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee || of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not intreat her evil.

|| Or, *to be ſafely kept.*

## CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias mother ſpieth her ſon coming:* 10 *His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his ſight:* 14 *He praiſeth God,* 17 *and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the

gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee, my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he ſtrake of the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged and haſt taken pity *on me:* for behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had hapned to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

‖ Junius, who is alſo called Nasbas.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers ſon came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

## CHAP. XII.

*5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was ſeen no more.*

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him and magnifie him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him. ‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better than much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, It was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. † Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 [a] All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did ſee a viſion. [a] Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.*

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the king of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

‖ Or, *he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

10 Give praise to the Lord for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

‖ Or, *to make.*

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

## CHAP. XIV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son,* 8 *specially to leave Nineve:* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

‖ Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

[a] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

‖ *For ever,* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. ‖ Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

‖ Or, preserved.
‖ Junius readeth, Nitzba.
‖ Rom. which he had set.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.

‖ Or, they.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

‖ Or, possessed.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

# ¶ JUDITH.

## CHAP. I.

*2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid: 12 He threatneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is in the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt west-ward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them

as

as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadours from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this country, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

## CHAP. II.

*4 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to ſpare none that will not yield: 15 His army and proviſion: 23 The places which he won and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchadonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with
[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17. them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army,
† Gr. *ſecond man.* which was † next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt-country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them that they prepare for me || earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

|| After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and ſea, *Herodotus.*

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, Whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur,

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the kings houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſt-ward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

## CHAP. III.

1 *They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace.* 7 *Holofernes is received there:* 8 *Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor:* 9 *He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtraight of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

‖ Or, *Dnea, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17.

† Gr. *great ſaw.*

## CHAP. IV.

4 *The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, and fortifie the hills.* 6 *They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages.* 9 *All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.*

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *one of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open country, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom*

‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with

with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money put ſackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

## CHAP. V.

*5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are,*
*8 and what their God had done for them:*
*21 and adviſeth, not to meddle with them.*
*22 All that heard him were offended at him.*

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champion countries.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the ſea-coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

[a] Chap. 6. 5. & 11. 9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers which were in the land of Chaldea.

[b] Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtours, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattel.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in [d] brick, and made them ſlaves.

[d] Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the [e] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

[e] Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And [f] God dried the Red ſea before them,

[f] Exod. 14. 21.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

[g] Exod. 19. 1.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill-country.

16 [h] And they caſt forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

[h] Joſh. 12. 8.

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battels very ſore, [k] and were led captives into a land that was not

[i] Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8.
[k] 2 Kings 25. 1, 11.

theirs, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

[1] Ezra 1. 1, 3.

19 But [1] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and ‖ are ſeated in the hill-country; for it was deſolate.

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſeaſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power † for a ſtrong battel.

† Gr. *againſt a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes deſpiſeth God:* 7 *He threatneth Achior, and ſendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and hear him:* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counſel was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied amongſt us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſwade thy ſelf in thy mind, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the counſel of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia,* 7 *and stoppeth the water from them.* 22 *They faint, and murmur against the governours,* 30 *who promise to yield within five days.*

THe next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill-country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth || over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

|| *from Dothaim,* Junius. † Gr. *beanfield,*

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battel-aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the || cisterns were emptied, and they

|| Or, *pits.*

they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

[a] Exod. 5. 21.

24 God be a [a] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, || that he do not according as we have said this day.

|| Or, *lest he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The state and behaviour of Judith a widow:* 12 *She blameth the governours for their promise to yield,* 17 *and adviseth them to trust in God.* 28 *They excuse their promise.* 32 *She promiseth to do something for them.*

NOw at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of || Samael, the son of Salasadi, the son of Israel.

|| Or, *Samaliel.*

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattel, and lands, || and she remained upon them.

|| Or, *and so kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days)

[a] Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then she sent her waiting woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not || bind the counſels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe nor family, nor || people, nor city among us, which worſhip gods made with hands [c] as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And || the ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage, and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar reſt upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what hapned to [e] Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Judith humbleth her ſelf, 2 and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.*

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was cloathed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And

[a] Gen. 34. 2, 25.

|| Or, engage.
[b] Numb. 23. 19.
|| Or, town.
[c] Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.
|| Or, fear.
[d] Gen. 22. 1.
[e] Gen. 28. 7.

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bow, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

[b] Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 26.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

[c] Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, and helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protectour of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creatour of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

## CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth ſet forth her ſelf:* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her husband.

† Gr. mitre.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruiſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, wrapped, or, packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go and win all the hill-country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 Holofernes asketh Judith the cauſe of her coming: 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail: 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.*

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafe guard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, in favour.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy counſel, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, got him.

10 Therefore, O lord, and governour, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have commited their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

‖ Or, bark. ‖ Or, theſe things have I ſpoken.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy coutenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat: 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

[a] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit 1. 11.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft skins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us..

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 *Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent:* 4 *She prayeth God to give her ſtrength:* 7 *She cut off his head while he ſlept,* 10 *and returned with it to Bethulia.* 17 *They ſaw it, and commend her.*

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

[a] Eccluſ 31.20,25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence.

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And when they ran altogether both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold, the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not commited ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, Bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and

bleſſed

blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

## CHAP. XIV.

8 *Achior heareth Judith shew what she had done, and is circumcised.* 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THen said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. [a] 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straights of the mountain. ‖ Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battel, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ‖ Or, Then.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out, all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them, with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, overcame.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

‖ Thou,

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The song of Judith:* 19 *She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes:* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour:* 24 *All Israel did lament her death.*

THen Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise.

‖ Or, this praising.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, psalm and praise.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans, smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† Gr. mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardiness.

‖ Or, confounded.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

‖ the Assyrians.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

‖ Or, a song of praise.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send

forth thy ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the mountains ſhall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their fleſh; and they ſhall feel them and weep for ever.

18 Now aſſoon as they entred into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the Lord; and aſſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which ſhe had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary, for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many deſired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manaſſes her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands houſe, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manaſſes. ‖ Or, ſepulchre.

24 And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her [b] ſeven days: and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manaſſes her husband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred. [b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Iſrael any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

---

## ¶ The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

### *Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.*

5 *Marodocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.*

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

[a] See Chap. 11. 3, &c.

5 For I remember [a] a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen,

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

### CHAP. XI.

2 *The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus:* 6 *He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight,* 10 *and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

In

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus, his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

[a] Esther 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 The copy of the kings letters to destroy the Jews.*
*8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity, and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men. ‖ Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward. ‖ Or, be settled.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year: ‖ Or, second from us.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, ſhut, or, ſtop not.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. mightily.

## CHAP. XIV.

*The prayer of queen Eſther for her ſelf and her people.*

QUeen Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and in ſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 [a] For my danger is in mine hand.

[a] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſal. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſours, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleſhly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

† Gr. let not.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy ſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every ſtranger.

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew my ſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my ſelf,

† Gr. pride.

† Gr. unclean, or, private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my change.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Esther cometh into the kings presence:* 7 *He looketh angerly, and she fainteth.* 8 *The king doth take her up and comfort her.*

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

‖ Or, rose-coloured. ‖ Or, as amiable, or, smiling.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was cloathed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her or, by her. † Gr. in an agony.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, as well thine as mine.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

‖ Or, she fell in a swoon.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The letter of Artaxerxes,* 10 *wherein he taxeth Aman,* 17 *and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews,* 22 *and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful subjects, greeting.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

‖ Or, well affected to our state.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. their benefactours.

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil.

‖ Or, needy. ‖ Or, that never tasted prosperity.

5 Oftentimes, also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;

‖ Gr. of our friends. put in trust to manage the affairs.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter de-

ſtruction, are no evil-doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 You ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well-affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not only unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

# ¶ The *WISDOM* of *SOLOMON.*

## CHAP. I.

2 *To whom God ſheweth himſelf,* 4 *and wiſdom her ſelf.* 6 *An evil ſpeaker cannot lie hid.* 12 *We procure our own deſtruction:* 13 *For God created not death.*

[a] 1 King. 3. 3. Iſai. 56 1.

LOVE [a] righteouſneſs, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not [b] diſtruſt him.

[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwiſe.

‖ Or, *maketh manifeſt.*

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

5 [c] For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

[c] Jer. 4. 22.

‖ Or. *is rebuked,* or, *ſheweth it ſelf.*

6 For wiſdom is a [d] loving ſpirit: and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

[d] Gal. 5. 22.

‖ Or, *lips.*

7 For the ſpirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, *upholdeth.*

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Or, *reproving.*

10 For the ear of jealouſie heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, ſlayeth the ſoul.

‖ Or, *ſlandereth.*

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your ſelves [e] deſtruction, with the works of your hands.

[e] Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For [f] God made not death: neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

[f] Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteouſneſs is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words call *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The wicked think this life ſhort,* 5 *and of no other after this.* 6 *Therefore they will take their pleaſure*

*pleaſure in this,* 10 *and conſpire againſt the juſt.* 21 *What that is which doth blind them.*

FOr the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, [a] Our life is ſhort and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we ſhall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoak, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ‖ ſoft air,

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

5 [c] For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [d] that art preſent: and let us ‖ ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill our ſelves with coſtly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us.

8 Let us crown our ſelves with roſe-buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn; and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and [e] he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

14 He was made [f] to reprove our thoughts.

15 [g] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another faſhion.

16 We are eſteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: [h] he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the [i] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us [k] examine him with deſpiteful-neſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [l] image of his own eternity.

24 [m] Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles:* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children:* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *For the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.*

BUt [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himſelf.

6 [e] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, [f] they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They [g] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: ‖ and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the [h] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed accord-

a Job 7. 1. b Matt. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

‖ Or, moiſt.

‖ Or, oppreſſed. c 1 Chro. 29. 15.

‖ Or, he.

d Iſai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

‖ Or, reproving.

‖ Or, earneſtly.

‖ Or, jollity.

‖ Or, ſlandereth. e Deut 4. 23, 24.

f Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

e Matt. 27. 43. John 19. 7.

f John 7. 7. Epheſ. 5. 13.

g Iſai. 53. 3.

‖ Or, falſe coin.

h Numb. 23. 10.

† Gr. preferred, or, eſteemed the reward.

l Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ 17. 3.

m Gen. 3. 13.

a Deut. 33. 3.

b Chap. 5. 4.

c Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

‖ Or, benefited. d Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.

‖ Or, meet.

e Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3.

f Matt. 13. 43.

g Matt. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, and ſuch as be faithful, ſhall remain with him in love.

h Matt. 25. 41.

according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

‖ Or, *light*, or, *unchaste*.

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their offspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she [i] shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

[i] Isai. 56. 5.

[k] Isai. 56. 4, 5.

14 And *blessed is* the [k] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the special gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord, more acceptable to his mind.

† Gr. *the chosen.*

‖ Or, *amongst the people.*

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

‖ Or, *hearing.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaste man shall be crowned.* 3 *Bastard slips shall not thrive.* 6 *They shall witness against their parents.* 7 *The just die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miserable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, *approved.*

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone they desire it: [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

[a] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; [b] yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

[b] Matt. 7. 19.

5 The [c] unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

[c] Chap. 3. 16.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

† Gr. *sleeps.*

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [d] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

[d] Gen. 5. 24. Hebr 11. 5. See Isai. 57. 1.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

† Gr. *pervert.*

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

‖ Or, *sanctified*, or, *consummated.*

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

‖ Or, *to the casting up of the account.*

## CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked shall wonder at the godly,* 4 *and confess their errour,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the just,* 17 *and war against the wicked.*

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit, ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he whom we had ſometimes in deriſion, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, *parable.*

[a] Chap. 3. 2.

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

‖ Or, *filled our ſelves, or, ſurfeited.*

7 We ‖ wearied our ſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5.

9 All thoſe things are [b] paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſt that haſted by;

[c] Prov. 30. 19.

10 And [c] as a ſhip that paſſeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

[d] Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, *flieth.*

11 [d] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the ſtroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noiſe and motion of them, is paſſed through, and therein afterwards no ſign where ſhe went is to be found;

[e] Job 8. 9. † Gr. *thiſtle-down.* ‖ Or, *chaff.* [f] Pſal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. James 1. 10, 11. [g] Gen. 15. 1. Rev. 22. 12. ‖ Or, *palace:* unleſs the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17. [h] Chap. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Rev. 4. 4. & 9. 7.

12 Or like as when an arrow is ſhot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, ſo that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even ſo we in like manner, aſſoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no ſign of virtue to ſhew; but were conſumed in our own wickedneſs.

14 [e] For the hope of the ungodly is like † duſt that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the ſtorm; like as the ‖ ſmoak which is [f] diſperſed here and there with a tempeſt, and paſſeth away as the remembrance of a gueſt that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, [g] their reward alſo is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the moſt High.

16 Therefore ſhall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and [h] a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand ſhall he cover them, and with his arm ſhall he protect them.

17 [i] He ſhall take to him his jealouſie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

[i] Iſai. 59. 16, 17.

18 He ſhall put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and true judgment in ſtead of an helmet.

19 He ſhall take ‖ holineſs for an invincible ſhield.

‖ Or, *equity.*

20 His ſevere wrath ſhall he ſharpen for a ſword, and the world ſhall fight with him againſt the unwiſe.

21 Then ſhall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, ſhall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailſtones full of wrath ſhall be caſt *as* out of a ſtone-bow, and the water of the ſea ſhall rage againſt them, and the floods ſhall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind ſhall ſtand up againſt them, and like a ſtorm ſhall blow them away: thus iniquity ſhall lay waſte the whole earth, and ill dealing ſhall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Kings muſt give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not ſpare them, 12 Wiſdom is ſoon found. 21 Princes muſt ſeek for it: 24 for a wiſe prince is the ſtay of his people.*

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and underſtand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

[a] Rom. 13. 1, 2.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and ſovereignty from the Higheſt, who ſhall try your works, and ſearch out your counſels.

4 Becauſe being miniſters of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counſel of God,

5 Horribly and ſpeedily ſhall he come upon you: for a ſharp judgment ſhall be to them that be in high places.

[b] Luke 12. 47. [c] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. Job 19. Eccluſ. 35. 15. Acts 14. Rom. 11. Gal. 2. Ephe. 6. 9. Coloſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

6 For [b] mercy will ſoon pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men ſhall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, ſhall fear no [c] mans perſon, neither ſhall he ſtand in aw of any mans greatneſs: for he hath made the ſmall and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a ſore trial ſhall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I ſpeak, that ye may learn wiſdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holineſs holily, ſhall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned ſuch things, ſhall find ‖ what to anſwer.

Or, *juſtified.* Or, *a defence.*

11 Wherefore ſet your affection upon my words; deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12 Wiſdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [d] ſhe is eaſily ſeen of them that love her, and found of ſuch as ſeek her.

[d] Deut. 30. 11, &c. John 7. 17.

13 She preventeth them that deſire her, in making her ſelf firſt known unto them.

14 Whoſo ſeeketh her early ſhall have no great travel: for he ſhall find her ſitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wiſdom: and whoſo watcheth for her, ſhall quickly be without care.

16 For ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, ſheweth her ſelf favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the deſire of ‖ diſcipline; and the care of diſcipline is love;

Or, *nurture.*

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the aſſurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the deſire of wiſdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and ſceptres, O ye kings of the people honour wiſdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy, for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wiſdom before all things elſe. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praiſe of wiſdom.*

I My ſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with [b] ſleep.

[a] Job 10. 10.

[b] Chap. 4. 6.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwadling-cloaths, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [c] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

[c] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

7 Wherefore [d] I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

[d] 1 King. 3. 7, &c.

8 I [e] preferred her before ſceptres and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

[e] Job 28. 15, &c. Prov. 8. 10, 11.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

† Gr. *ſtone of ineſtimable price.*

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her in ſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [f] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

[f] 1 King. 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

† Gr. *without guile.* † Gr. *without envy.*

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe ‖ become the friends of God being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*

15 ‖ God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

‖ Or, *God grant.* ‖ Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wiſdom alſo and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and

and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

† Gr. only begotten.

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

‖ Or, vapour. ‖ Or, stream,

25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

g Hebr. 1. 3.

26 For she is the g brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and h the image of his goodness.

h 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self; she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

‖ Or, createth,

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wisdom:* 4 *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

WISdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

‖ Or, profitably.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, to marry her to my self.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

‖ Or, teacher. ‖ Or, chooser.

4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; a what is richer than wisdom b that worketh all things?

a Chap. 7. 8, 9. b Chap. 7. 22.

6 And if c prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman than she?

c Exod. 31. 3, 6.

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Gr. will.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with elders, though I be young.

11 d I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

d 1 Kings 3. 28.

12 e When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

e Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

13 Moreover, f by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

f Ver. 17.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, govern.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, appear.

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, Being entred into mine house.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and g pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, h is immortality,

g Prov. 7. 3. h Ver. 13.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, fame. ‖ Or, marry her.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, went.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *A Prayer unto God for his wisdom,* 6 *without which the best man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can he tell how to please God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give [c] me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I [d] thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, [f] a resemblance of the holy tabernacle [g] which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And [h] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For [i] what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [k] the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

## CHAP. X.

1 *What wisdom did for Adam,* 4 *Noe,* 5 *Abraham,* 6 *Lot, and against the five cities,* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joseph,* 16 *Moses,* 17 *and the Israelites.*

SHe preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered [g] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoaketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and [h] a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When [i] the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 [k] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and [l] in a sore conflict she gave him the victory;

[a] Gen. 1. Psal. 33. 9. John 1. 3.
[b] Gen. 1. 28.
[c] 1 King. 3. 9.
[d] Psal. 86. 16 & 116. 16.
[e] 1 Chro. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 1. 9.
[f] Hebr. 8. 5.
[g] Matth. 25. 34. Hebr. 11. 10.
[h] Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.
‖ Or, *by her power, or, glory.*
[i] Isai. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *fearful.*
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
† Gr. *us hand.*
[a] Gen. 1. 28.
[b] Gen. 4. 8.
[c] Gen. 7. 20.
[d] Gen. 11. 9.
[e] Gen. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *in.*
[f] Gen. 19. 16.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 7.
† Gr. *Pentapolis.*
[h] Gen. 19. 26.
[i] Gen. 28. 5, 12.
[k] Gen. 31.
[l] Gen. 32. 24.

victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

13 [m] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: [n] she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 [o] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 [p] She entred into the soul of [q] the servant of the Lord, and [r] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night-season:

18 [s] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [t] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

*5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing.* 15 *They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned.* 20 *God could have destroyed them otherwise,* 23 *but he is merciful to all.*

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 [b] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of [e] that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, [f] how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that [g] wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoak, or shouting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made:

for

---

[m] Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.
[n] Gen. 41. 14.
‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*
[o] Exod. 1. 10. & 12. 42.
‖ Or, *holy.*
[p] Exod. 3. 10.
[q] Josh. 1. 1. Psal. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5.
[r] Exod. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *flame.*
[s] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.
[t] Exod. 15. 1.
[a] Exod. 16. 1.
[b] Exod. 17. 10, 11.
[c] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11;
[d] Exod. 7. 17.
[e] Exod. 1. 22. Chap. 18. 5;
[f] Exod. 7. 20.
‖ Or, *perceived.*
[g] Chap. 12. 23.
‖ Or, *little weight.*

for never wouldst thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

[h] Chap. 12. 16. 26 But [h] thou spareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 God did not deſtroy thoſe of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done ſo, who could control him? 19 But by ſparing them he taught us. 27 They were puniſhed with their gods.*

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſtneſt thou them by little and little, that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, *ancient.* 3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ſorceries.* 4 Whom thou hateſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

[a] Chap. 14. 23. 5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.* 7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

[b] Exod. 23 28. Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. 8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend [b] waſps, forerunners, of thine hoſts, to deſtroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

[c] Gen. 9. 25. 11 For it was a [c] curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[d] Rom. 9. 20. 12 For who ſhall ſay, [d] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

‖ Or, *in thy preſence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.*

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [e] careth for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright. [e] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee, for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 For ſo much then as thou art righteous thy ſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: [f] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed. [f] Job 10. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and [g] becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all. [g] Chap. 11. 26.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt. ‖ Or, *perfect.*

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people, that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

[h] Rom. 9. 22. 20 For if [h] thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of the goodneſs, and when we our ſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, [i] thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations. [i] Chap. 11. 16. & 16. 1. ‖ Or, *abominable idols.*

24 [k] For they went aſtray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongſt the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived as children of no underſtanding. [k] Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

[a] Rom. 1. 19.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

[c] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *seek.*

7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

[d] Ver. 18. Chap. 15. 17.

10 But miserable are they, and in [d] dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

[e] Isai. 44. 13. Jer. 10 3. ‖ Or, *timber-wright.*

11 [e] Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

‖ Or, *ships.*

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And [f] when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

[f] Isai. 46. 7.

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that [g] which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

[g] Ver. 10. † Gr *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them than by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof, 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.

‖ Or, *ship.*

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

‖ Or, *vessel,* or, *ship.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

[a] Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldst not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea, in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

[b] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, be-

[c] Psal. 115. 8. Bar. 6. 4.

because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

d Psal. 5. 5. 9 d For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

e See Isa. 46. 1. Jer. 46. 25. & 49. 3. ‖ Or, to, or, by. f Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Gr. scandals. ‖ Or, trap. g Ver. 27. 11 Therefore e even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and f † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For g the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

† Gr. in time. 16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the

‖ Or, tyrants. ‖ Or, in sight. commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make

† Gr. to the better. the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks,

‖ Or, of God. the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

h Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. Chap. 12. 5, 6. 23 For whilst they h slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

‖ Or, confusedly. 25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of ‖ kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

‖ Or, sex.

† Gr. nameless. 27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit, for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

‖ Or, devoted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *We do acknowledge the true God.* 7 *The folly of idol-makers,* 14 *and of the enemies of Gods people:* 15 *because besides the idols of the Gentiles,* 18 *they worshipped vile beasts.*

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitless labour;

‖ Or, turneth a reproach to the foolish. 5 The sight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

a Rom. 9. 21. 7 For the a potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary:

trary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

[b] Luke 12. 20.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel gold-ſmiths, and ſilver-ſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, *be ſick, or, die.*

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

[c] Gen. 2. 7.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. *life.*

‖ Or, *So.* 13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

[d] Pſal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.

‖ Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh [e] a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better than the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

[e] Chap. 13. 10, 18.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hateful: for being compared together, ſome are worſe than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God, and his bleſſing.

## CHAP. XVI.

*2 God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies, to take it from them: 5 He ſtung with his ſerpents, 12 but ſoon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.*

THerefore [a] by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts [b] tormented.

[a] Chap. 12. 23.

[b] Numb. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 In ſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even [c] quails to ſtir up their appetite:

[c] Numb. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them, loath even that which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny, ſhould come penury which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould only be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon ‖ theſe, and they periſhed with the [d] ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, *thy people.*

[d] Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a [e] ſign of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

[e] Numb. 21. 9.

7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For [f] them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

[f] Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodneſs.

† Gr. *ſtung.*

‖ Or, *never drawn from.*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou [g] leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

[g] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pſal. 105. Tob. 13. 2.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine [h] hand.

[h] Exod. 9. 23. [i] Exod. 5. 2.

16 [h] For the ungodly [i] that denied to know

know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, [k] the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world [l] fighteth for the righteous.

18 For some time the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 [m] In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy [n] ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 [o] But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For [p] the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that [q] it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, [r] being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away.

28 That it might be known that [s] we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness.* 4 *The terrours of that darkness.* 11 *The terrours of an ill conscience.*

FOr great are thy judgments, and connot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; [a] they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse than the sight they saw not.

7 [b] As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrours, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timerous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous appa-

k Chap. 19. 20.
l Judg. 5. 20. See ver. 24.
m Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 25. John 6. 31.
n Judg. 6. 4.
‖ Or, *manna.*
‖ Or, *was tempered.*
o Chap. 19. 20.
p Chap. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *things.*
‖ Or, *of them that prayed.*
q Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4.
r Exod. 16. 21.
s Psal. 88. 13.
‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*
a Exod. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *under their roofs.*
‖ Or, *fugitives.*
‖ Or, *in.*
‖ Or, *sights.*
b Exod. 7. 12, & 8. 7, 19.
‖ Or, *refusing to look upon.*
‖ Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

‖ Or, *deſart.*

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

‖ Or, *hideous,*

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of skipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

[c] Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, an image of [c] that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous than the darkneſs.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*4 Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſs, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof. 20 God alſo plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

NEvertheleſs, thy ſaints had a very great [a] light, whoſe voice they hearing and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

[b] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſal. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 [b] In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

[c] Exod. 1. 16.

[d] Exod. 2. 3.

[e] Exod. 12. 29.

[f] Exod. 14. 24, &c.

[g] Exod. 21. 4.

5 [c] And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, [d] one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, [e] thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and [f] deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

[h] Exod. 12.

9 [h] For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made ‖ a holy law that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God, or, league;* See Pſal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

[i] Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

11 [i] The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner, and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offſpring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reaſon of the inchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſt-born, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

17 Then ſuddenly ‖ viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the [k] multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

[k] Numb. 16. 46, &c.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the

the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ſtayed the wrath, and ‖ parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

24 [1] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

[1] Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only taſted of the wrath.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egyptians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worſe than the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderful agreement of the creatures to ſerve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, they would repent and purſue them.

3 For whilſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, *caſt out by intreaty.*

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already hapned, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might find a ſtrange death.

6 For [a] the whole creature in his proper kind was faſhioned again a new, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

[a] See Chap. 16. 24, 25.

7 *As namely*, a cloud ſhadowing the camp; and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red ſea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in ſtead of cattel, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs in ſtead of fiſhes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But [b] afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

[b] Exod. 16. 13. Numb. 11. 31.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly, according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour towards ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not only ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly.

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as [c] thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

[c] Gen. 19, 11.

18 For the elements were changed † in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery, notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds, which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. *by themſelves.*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 [d] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

[d] Chap. 16. 17.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, [e] neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

[e] Chap. 16. 22.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didſt magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

¶ The

# ¶ The Wiſdom of *JESUS* the Son of *SIRACH*, or *ECCLESIASTICUS*.

## *A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.*

THis Jeſus was the Son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus (as he himſelf witneſſeth) was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men, that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus died, leaving this book almoſt ‖ perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him, left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular antient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanaſius, becauſe it is found in his *Synopſis*.

‖ Or, collected.

## *The Prologue of the Wiſdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH.*

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not only the readers muſt needs become ſkilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom, to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not only theſe things, but the law it ſelf, and the † prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall ‖ difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a ‖ book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me, to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs, and ſkill in that ſpace, to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, of another nation.

† Gr. propheſies.

‖ Or, excellency. 1 chr. 133.

‖ Or, help of learning.

### CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many bleſſings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocriſie.*

ALL [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

Before Chriſt cir. 200. [a] 1 King. 3. 9.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt High is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

[b] Iſai. 40. 13. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?]

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared; the Lord ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

Before Christ cir. 200.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, shall be blessed.

c Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

14 c To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue d with their seed.

d 2 Chro. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

‖ Or, escape punishment.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

‖ Or, be not disobedient unto.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest. Before Christ cir. 200.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

MY son, if a thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

a Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

‖ Or, hasten not.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 b For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

b Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: c did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

c Psal. 37. 25.

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and d they that love him will keep his ways.

d John 14. 23.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which

Before Christ cir. 200. which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

c 2 Sam. 24. 14. 18 *Saying*, We will [c] fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

## CHAP. III.

2 *Children must honour and help both their parents.* 21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

a Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Ephes. 6. 2. ‖ Or, judgment. 2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

b Ver. 2. 8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

c Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1. 9 For [c] the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength. ‖ Or, in all thine ability.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved. Before Christ cir. 200.

d Phil. 2. 3. 18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

e Psal. 25. 9, 14. 19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

f Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3. 21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

‖ Or, The proud man is not healed by his punishment. 28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

g Psal. 42. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. 30 [g] Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

Matth. 5. 7. 31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom.* 20 *And not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houses.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted,

Before Christ cir. 200.

flicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 [a] Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

‖ Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 [b] Be as a father unto the fatherless, and in stead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and whersoever she entreth the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

‖ Or, in the sanctuary.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

† Gr. in time of saving.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

‖ Or, and strive not against the stream.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 [c] Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldst ‖ repay.

‖ Or, give.

## CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God to sin.* 9 *We must not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor answer without knowledge.*

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, [a] I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [b] be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: [c] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 [d] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 [e] Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 [f] Honour

[a] Tob. 4. 7.
[b] Job 31. 18. Isai. 1. 17. James 1. 27.
[a] Luke 12. 15.
[b] Chap. 21. 1.
[c] Chap. 16. 11.
[d] Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[e] James 1. 19.

13 [f] Honour and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

14 [g] Be not called a whiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue. [f] Matth. 12. 37. [g] Rom. 1. 29.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a ſmall.

## CHAP. VI.

*2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wiſdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to ſome, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleaſant. 35 Be ready to hear wiſe men.*

IN ſtead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy ſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thy ſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

†Gr. *A ſweet tongue.* [a] Chap. 20. 13.

5 † [a] Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-ſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſellour of a thouſand.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

7 If thou wouldſt get a friend, ‖ prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife, will diſcover thy reproach.

[b] Chap. 37. 5.

10 [b] Again ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thy ſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thy ſelf from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one, hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ underſtanding will not remain with her. ‖ Or, *heart.*

21 She will lie upon him as a [c] mighty ſtone of trial, and he will caſt her from him ere it be long. [c] Zech. 12. 3.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain. ‖ Or, *collar.*

25 Bow [d] down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds. [d] Matth. 11. 29.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace. ‖ Or, *a ribband of blue ſilk.*

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour: and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy. Numb. 15. 38.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [e] elders, and cleave unto him that is wiſe. [e] Chap. 8. 9.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe, and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [f] meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire. [f] Pſal. 1. 2.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 We are dehorted from ſin, 4 from ambition, 8 preſumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to eſteem a friend:*

19 *a good wife:* 20 *a servant:* 22 *our cattle:* 23 *our children and parents:* 31 *the Lord and his priests:* 32 *the poor and those that mourn.*

Before Christ cir. 200. DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

a Job. 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. 3 My son, a sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

b Job. 9. 20. Psal. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 31. 5 b Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for c there is one which humbleth and exalteth

d 1 Sam. 2. 7. † Gr. Flow not. 12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, d and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayest.

e Matth. 6. 5, 7. ‖ Or, vain repetition. † Gr. created. 15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

f Lev. 19. 13. Chap. 33. 30. & 34. 22. 20 e Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

g Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 23, &c. 21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 f Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee. Before Christ cir. 200.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman. ‖ Or, hateful.

g Tob. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 2, &c. 27 g Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

h Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 9, 34. Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8, 15. 31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, h as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

i Deut. 15. 10. ‖ Or, thy liberality. 32 i And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

k Rom. 12. 15. 34 k Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

l Matth. 25. 36, 39, 43. 35 l Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Whom we may not strive with,* 8 *nor despise,* 10 *nor provoke,* 15 *nor have to do with.*

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

a Matth. 5. 25. Chap. 31. 6. 2 a Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold b hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

‖ Or, of an evil tongue. 3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

c 2 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2. 5 c Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

d Lev. 19. 32. 6 d Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce

Before Christ cir. 200.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thy ſelf with their proverbs; for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 [c] Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up [in anger] at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thy ſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 [f] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

16 [g] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is as nothing in his ſight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Conſult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret thing before a ſtranger, for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *We are adviſed how to uſe our wives:* 3 *What women to avoid:* 10 *And not to change an old friend:* 13 *Not to be familiar with men in authority:* 14 *But to know our neighbours:* 15 *And to converſe with wiſe men.*

BE not jealous over the wife of thy boſom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thy ſelf.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot-upon thy ſubſtance.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

Before Christ cir. 200.

8 [b] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her at the wine; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction.

10 Forſake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou ſhalt drink it with pleaſure.

11 [c] Envy not the glory of a ſinner: for thou knoweſt not what ſhall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleaſure in; but remember they ſhall not go unpuniſhed unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, ſo ſhalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, leſt he take away thy life preſently: remember that thou goeſt in the midſt of ſnares, and that thou walkeſt upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canſt, gueſs at thy neighbour, and conſult with the wiſe.

15 Let thy talk be with the wiſe, and all thy communication in the law of the moſt High.

16 And let juſt men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work ſhall be commended: and the wiſe ruler of the people for his ſpeech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is raſh in his talk ſhall be hated.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The commodities of a wiſe ruler.* 4 *God ſetteth him up.* 7 *The inconveniencies of pride, injuſtice, and covetouſneſs.* 14 *What God hath done to the proud.* 19 *Who ſhall be honoured,* 29 *and who not.*

A Wiſe judge will inſtruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himſelf, ſo are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, ſuch are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwiſe king deſtroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city ſhall be inhabited.



• Chap. 6. 34.

‖ Or, for thy mouth.

‖ Or, opinion.

f Gen. 4. 8.

g Prov. 22. 24.

a Prov. 7. 5, &c.

‖ Or, playeth upon inſtruments.

b Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. Matth. 5. 28.

c Pſal. 37. 1.

a Prov. 29. 12.

Before Christ cir. 200.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

‖ Or, face.

b Lev. 19. 17.

6 b Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit c creeping things, beasts and worms.

c Isai. 14. 11.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

d 1 Sam. 2. 8. Luke 1. 52.

14 d The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed.

‖ Or, unstable generation.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

‖ Or, principality.

22 Whether he be rich, noble or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

Before Christ cir. 200.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

25 c Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, f will not grudge when he is reformed.

c Prov. 17. 2.

f 2 Sam. 12. 13.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.

27 g Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself and wanteth bread.

g Prov. 12. 9.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

## CHAP. XI.

*4 We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.*

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and a maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, of the lowly.

a Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 b Boast not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

b Acts 12. 21.

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

† Gr. tyrants.

6 c Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

c 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 6. 10.

7 d Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

d Deut. 13. 14. 17. 4.

8 e Answer

Before Christ cir. 200.

8 [e] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

[e] Prov. 18. 13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgment with sinners.

‖ Or, in the judgment of sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by flying.

‖ Or, escape hurt.

11 [f] There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

[f] Prov. 10. 3. Matth. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [g] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

[g] Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it, marvelled at him.

14 [h] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

[h] Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, [i] I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that [k] he must leave those things to others, and die.

[i] Luke 12. 19.

‖ Or, passeth.

[k] Chap. 14. 4. [l] Matth. 10. 22.

20 [l] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

‖ Or, for a reward.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

[m] Mal. 3. 14.

23 Say not, [m] What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity. Before Christ cir. 200.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

## CHAP. XII.

2 *Be not liberal to the ungodly.* 10 *Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.*

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompense; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he over-master thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man, enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never

Before Christ cir. 200.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

‖ Or, brass.

11 Though he humble himself and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

‖ Or, mingled.

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [a] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

[a] Jer. 41. 6.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

‖ Or, supplant.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.*

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

[a] Deut. 7. 2.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Gr. this shall smite against it, and be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

Before Christ cir. 200.

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, by thy simplicity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee, will get out thy secrets:

‖ Or, Forbear not. ‖ Or, but.

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heares these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 [b] What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lions prey in the wilderness: so [c] the rich eat up the poor.

[c] James 2. 6.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, [d] every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

[d] Job 29. 9.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.



25 The

Before Christ cir. 200.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *A good conscience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.*

a Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2. ‖ Or, sorrow.

a BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

b Chap. 31. 19.

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, b gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself, and this is a recompense of his wickedness.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

c Prov. 27. 20.

9 A c covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

d Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.

13 d Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

e Eccles. 5. 12, &c. & 6. 1, &c. ‖ Or, the feast-day.

14 e Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

f Ver. 4. g Psal. 102. 26. Isa. 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

15 f Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 g All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

Before Christ cir. 200.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, h one cometh to an end, and another is born.

h Eccles. 1. 4.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

i Psal. 1. 2.

20 i Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

‖ Or, stake.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

k Wisd. 10. 17.

27 k By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

## CHAP. XV.

2 *Wisdom embraceth those that fear God:* 7 *The wicked shall not get her.* 11 *We may not charge God with our faults:* 14 *For he made, and left us to our selves.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

a Psal. 33. 1. Prov. 26. 7. ‖ Or, A parable. ‖ Or, he was not sent of, &c. ‖ Or, rather a parable.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 a ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say

Before Christ cir. 200

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to err: for he hath no need of the ſinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

b Gen. 1. 26. 14 He himſelf [b] made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſel:

c Matth. 19. 17. 15 If thou wilt, to [c] keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſs.

d Deut. 30. 19. Joſh. 24. 15. 16 [d] He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

e Jer. 21. 8. 17 [e] Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, ſhall be given him.

18 For the wiſdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

f Pſal. 33. 18. & 34. 15. Hebr. 4. 13. 19 And [f] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licenſe to ſin.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, than many lewd children.*
6 *The wicked are not ſpared for their number.*
12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.*
20 *Gods works are unſearchable.*

DEſire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly ſons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Truſt not thou in their life, neither reſpect their multitude: for one that is juſt is better than a thouſand, and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

‖ Or, tribe. 4 For by one that hath underſtanding, ſhall the city be repleniſhed: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked ſhall ſpeedily become deſolate.

5 Many ſuch things have I ſeen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than theſe.

a Chap. 21. 9. 6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly ſhall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is ſet on fire.

‖ Or, hath been.

b Gen. 6. 4. Wiſd. 14. 6. 7 [b] He was not pacified towards the old giants; who fell away in the ſtrength of their fooliſhneſs.

c Gen. 19. 24. d Ezek. 16. 49, 50. 8 [c] Neither ſpared he the place where Lot ſojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their ſins:

Before Christ cir. 200.

e Numb. 14. 11. & 16. 20. & 21. 6. & 26. 64. 10 [e] Nor the ſix hundred thouſand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardneſs of their hearts.

11 And if there be one ſtiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he eſcape unpuniſhed: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out diſpleaſure.

f Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, ſo is his correction alſo: [g] he judgeth a man according to his works.

g Pſal. 62. 12.

13 The ſinner ſhall not eſcape with his ſpoils, and the patience of the godly ſhall not be fruſtrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man ſhall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he ſhould not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifeſt to every creature, and [h] he hath ſeparated his light from the darkneſs, with an ‖ adamant.

h Gen. 1. 4. ‖ Or, ſtrong partition.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my ſelf from the Lord: ſhall any remember me from above? I ſhall not be remembred among ſo many people: for what is my ſoul among ſuch an infinite number of creatures?

i 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. 18 [i] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, ſhall be moved when he ſhall viſit.

19 The mountains alſo, and foundations of the earth ſhall be ſhaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon theſe things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding, will think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My ſon hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

‖ Or, beginnings. 27 He garniſhed his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all

Before Christ cir. 200.

generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.*

[a] Gen. 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6.

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image,

[b] Gen. 1. 26. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Colos. 3. 10.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

‖ Or, *of him.*

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

[c] Exod. 20, & 21, & 22, & 23.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For [d] in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a [e] ruler over every people; but [f] Israel is the Lords portion:

[d] Deut. 32. 8, 9. [e] Rom. 13. 1. [f] Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The [g] alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

[g] Chap. 29. 12, 13.

23 [h] Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

[h] Matth. 25. 34, 35.

24 [i] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

[i] Acts 3. 19.

25 [k] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend less.

[k] Jer. 3. 12.

‖ Or, *lessen thy offence.*

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

‖ Or, *illumination.*

27 [l] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

[l] Psal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18, 19. Bar. 2. 17.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 [m] What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

[m] Job 25. 4, 5.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.*

HE that liveth for ever, [a] created all things in general.

[a] Gen. 1. 1.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power [b] dividing holy things among them from profane.

[b] Lev. 10. 10.

4 To

Before Christ cir. 200.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [c] and who shall find out his noble acts?

[c] Psal. 106. 2.

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

[d] Psal. 90. 10.

9 [d] The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a [e] thousand years to the days of eternity.

[e] 2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

[f] Chap. 41. 22.

15 [f] My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

[g] 2 Cor. 13. 5.

20 Before judgment [g] examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

[h] Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4

22 [h] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

[i] Chap. 7. 27, 36.

24 [i] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

Before Christ cir. 200.

27 [k] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

[k] Prov. 28. 14.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

30 [l] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

[l] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banquetting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

*2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou heareſt. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

[a] Gen. 19. 33. [b] 1 King 11. 1.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 [c] He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

[c] Josh. 22. 11.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babling, shall have less evil.

7 [d] Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

[d] Chap. 41. 23.

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

‖ Or, of friend or foe.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

‖ Or, shew his hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

‖ Or, heart.

13 [e] Ad-

13 [c] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

[c] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

‖ Or, Reprove.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [f] tongue?

‖ Or, willingly. [f] Chap. 14. 1. James 3. 2.

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

‖ Or, Reprove.

18 [g] The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

[g] Prov. 1. 7. Chap. 40. 26. ‖ Or, of receiving him.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall [h] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[h] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 [i] If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

[i] Matth. 21. 29.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgment.

‖ Or, judgeth.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

‖ Or, in black.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and [k] excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

[k] Chap. 21. 20.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Of silence and speaking.* 10 *Of gifts and gain.* 18 *Of slipping by the tongue.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Of divers advertisements.*

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ Or, seasonable.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of [a] an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

[a] Chap. 30. 20.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [b] knowing his time.

[b] Eccles. 3. 7.

7 A wise man will hold his [c] tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

[c] Chap. 32. 4.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

13 [d] A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.

[d] Chap. 6. 5. ‖ Or, pleasant conceits. ‖ Or, lost, or, spilt.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive.

15 He giveth little and [e] upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask *it* again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

[e] Chap. 41. 22.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better than

Before Christ cir. 200.

than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

‖ Or, *an unpleasant fellow.*

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Gr. *shall not be pricked.*

22 [f] There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

[f] Chap. 42. 1.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 [g] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

[g] Chap. 25. 1.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

‖ Or, *ignominy.*

26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

[h] Prov. 12. 11. & 28. 19.

28 [h] He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

[i] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

29 [i] Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

[k] Chap. 41. 15.

31 [k] Better is he that hideth his folly, than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

2 *Flee from sin as from a serpent:* 4 *His oppression will undo the rich.* 9 *The end of the unjust shall be naught.* 12 *The differences between the fool and the wise.*

[a] Psal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but [a] ask pardon for thy former sins.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

[b] Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

Before Christ cir. 200.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

† Gr. *is converted.*

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 [c] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

[c] Chap. 16. 6.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 [d] He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

[d] John 7. 17.

12 He that is not ‖ wise, will not be taught: but [e] there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

‖ Or, *witty.* [e] Eccles. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *subtilty.*

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [f] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

[f] Chap. 33. 5.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and [g] add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

[g] Prov. 9. 9.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

‖ Or, *not to be enquired after.*

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 [h] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

[h] Chap. 19. 30.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well-nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The

Before Christ cir. 200.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

[i] Chap. 28. 13. 28 [i] A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the slothful man,* 3 *and a foolish daughter.* 11 *Weep rather for fools, than for the dead.* 13 *Meddle not with them.* 16 *The wise mans heart will not shrink.* 20 *What will lose a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

[a] Prov. 13. 22. ‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband. 4 [a] A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heaviness.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

‖ Or, unart. 9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

[b] Chap. 38. 16. 11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

[c] Gen. 50. 10. 12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

[d] Chap. 12. 11. 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: [d] beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ Or, when he shakes off his filth. ‖ Or, wearied.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

[e] Prov. 27. 3. 15 [e] Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery. ‖ Or, of a polished wall.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

[f] Chap. 27. 17. 22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or [f] disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoak of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

[g] Psal. 141. 3. 27 [g] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee sin.* 9 *We may not use swearing:* 14 *but remember our parents.* 16 *Of three sorts of sin.* 23 *The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.*

O Lord, Father and Governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

Before Christ cir. 200.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, a giant-like.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

a Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Matth. 5. 33, 34.

9 [a] Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

† Gr. justified.

b Lev. 24. 15, 16.

12 [b] There is a word that is cloathed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

c 2 Sam. 16. 7.

15 [c] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

Before Christ cir. 200.

17 [d] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

d Prov. 9. 17.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, [e] Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:

e Job 24. 15. Isai. 29. 15.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 [f] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

f Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, a stranger.

23 For first she hath disobeyed the [g] law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

g Exod. 20. 14.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

‖ Or, visitation.

25 Her [h] children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

h Wisd. 4. 3.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*2 Wisdom doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.*

The praise of Wisdom.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, a mist.

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

a Job 22. 14. b Psal. 104. 3.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth,

Before Christ cir. 200.

earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creatour of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

c Prov. 8. 22. 9 He c created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

d Exod. 31. 3. 10 In the d holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

e Psal. 132. 8. ‖ Or, holy. 11 e Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

‖ Or, Cades. 14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho; as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, in the water. 15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the f tabernacle.

f Exod. 30. 34. 16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

g John 15. 1. 17 g As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children ‖ Or, chosen. which are ‖ named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

h Psal. 19. 10, 11. 20 For my memorial is h sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, *even* the i law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

i Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1. 24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as k Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits. Before Christ cir. 200.

k Gen. 2. 11.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as l Jordan in the time of the harvest. l Josh. 3. 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden. ‖ Or, drain, or, ditch.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

m Chap. 33. 17. 34 m Behold that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.*
6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worse than a wicked woman.*

‖ Or, gloried. IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the a unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

a Gen. 13. 8. Psal. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

b Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James 3. 2. 8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not b slipped

ped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.

Before Christ cir. 200.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

‖ Or, a friend.

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

‖ Or, to whom.

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [c] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

[c] Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

‖ Or, like a bear.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, scolding.

21 [d] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

[d] 2 Sam. 11. 2. Chap. 42. 12.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of [e] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

[e] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldst have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and huckslers are not without sin.*

BLessed is the man that hath [a] a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

Before Christ cir. 200. [a] Prov. 31. 10, &c.

2 A virtuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

[b] Prov. 18. 22.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

† Gr. an evil report.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoak shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

‖ Or, a yoak of oxen.

8 A drunken woman, and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 [c] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through over-much liberty.

[c] Chap. 42. 11.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

‖ Or, stake.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

† Gr. in the highest places of the Lord. ‖ Or, ornament.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, in constant age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

‖ Or, comely. ‖ Or, breast.

19 My

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound: and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

‖ Or, a ſwine.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ‖ ſpittle: but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog: but ſhe that is ſhamefac'd will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, ſhall be judged wiſe of all: but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride, ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a ſcold ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty, and [d] men of underſtanding that are not ſet by, and [e] one that returneth from righteouſneſs to ſin, the Lord prepareth ſuch an one for the ſword.

[d] Eccleſ. 9. 15.
[e] Ezek. 18. 24.

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

29 [f] A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong: and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Of ſins in ſelling and buying. 7 Our ſpeech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is loſt by diſcovering his ſecrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it.*

[a] Prov. 28. 21.
‖ Or, a thing indifferent.
[b] Prov. 23. 4.
[1] Tim. 6. 9.

MAny [a] have ſinned for ‖ a ſmall matter: and he that [b] ſeeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joynings of the ſtones: ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

3 Unleſs a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the Lord, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſive, the refuſe remaineth: ſo the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖ Or, thought.
[c] Prov. 27. 21.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potters veſſels: ſo the trial of man is in his reaſoning.

[d] Matth. 7. 17.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed: ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak; for this is the trial of men.

Before Christ cir. 200.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſs, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like: ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: ſo ſin for them that work iniquity.

11 The diſcourſe of a godly man is always with wiſdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiſcreet, obſerve the time: but be continually among men of underſtanding.

13 The diſcourſe of fools is irkſom, and their ſport is in the wantonneſs of ſin.

14 [c] The talk of him that ſweareth much, maketh the hair ſtand upright: and their brawls make one ſtop his ears.

[c] Chap. 23. 9.

15 The ſtrife of the proud is blood-ſhedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoſo diſcovereth ſecrets, loſeth his credit; and ſhall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayeſt his ſecrets, follow no more after him.

[f] Chap. 22. 22.

18 For as a man hath deſtroyed his enemy: ſo haſt thou loſt the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, ſo haſt thou let thy neighbour go, and ſhalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe eſcaped out of the ſnare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets, is without hope.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

[g] Prov. 10. 10.

23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

‖ Or, alter his ſpeech.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

[h] Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
[i] Pſal. 9. 15. & 35. 8.

26 [h] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and [i] he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall

Before Christ cir. 200.

upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but [k] vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

[k] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

HE [a] that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

[b] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

[c] See Matth. 18. 23, &c.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

[d] Chap. 8. 1.

8 [d] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

[e] Prov. 26. 21.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

[f] Chap. 22. 28.

13 [f] Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

‖ Or, third.

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

Before Christ cir. 200.

16 Whoso hearkneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We must shew mercy, and lend:* 4 *but the borrower must not defraud the lender:* 9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not undo his surety.* 18 *To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, than to sojourn.*

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengthneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

[a] Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 [a] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will speak submisly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, If he be able.

6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings;

Before Christ cir. 200.

railings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

b Deut. 15. 11.

9 Help the poor for b the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

c Chap. 20. 30.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and c let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

d Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

11 d Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and e it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

e Matth. 19. 21. f Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10. Chap. 17. 22.

12 f Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

‖ Or, fail.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

g Chap. 39. 26.

21 The g chief thing for life is water and bread, and cloathing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another mans house.

h 1 Tim. 6. 6.

23 Be it little or much, h hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;

Before Christ cir. 200.

27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 22 *Health and life are shortned by grief.*

Of children.

a Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13.

HE a that loveth his son, causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

‖ Or, good by him.

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.

‖ Or, kinsfolk.

b Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that b teacheth his son, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

c Psal. 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he c saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

‖ Or, astonished.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

d Chap. 7. 23.

11 d Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Or hea-lth.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body,

Before Christ cir. 200.

dy, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up, are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

* Bel and Dragon 7. 19 [c] What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is ‖ perſecuted of the Lord.

‖ Or, afflicted.

20 He ſeeth with his eyes, and groaneth [f] as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and ſigheth.

f Chap. 20. 4.

21 [g] Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thy ſelf in thine own counſel.

g Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.

‖ Or, exultation.

23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, A noble. 25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the deſire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and exceſs in eating, or drinking wine.*

a 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. WAtching for [a] riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he reſteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate, and when he leaveth off he is ſtill needy.

5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption, ſhall have enough thereof.

b Chap. 8. 2. [b] Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.

7 It is a ſtumbling-block unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.

c Luke 6. 24. 8 [c] Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

a Pſal. 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. † Or, open not thy throat upon it. 11 His goods ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and the congregation ſhall declare his alms.

12 If thou ſit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and ſay not, There is much meat on it.

Before Christ cir. 200.

13 Remember that [e] a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occaſion.

e Matth. 6. 23. & 20. 15.

‖ Or, before every thing that is preſented.

14 Stretch not thine hand whitherſoever it looketh, and thruſt it not with him into the diſh.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy ſelf: and be diſcreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, thoſe things which are ſet before thee; and devour not, leſt thou be hated.

17 Leave off firſt for manners ſake; and be not unſatiable, leſt thou offend.

18 [f] When thou ſitteſt among many, reach not thine hand out firſt of all.

f Chap. 37. 29.

19 A very little is ſufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind ſhort upon his bed.

‖ Or, and lieth not puffing and blowing.

20 Sound ſleep cometh of moderate eating, he riſeth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unſatiable man.

21 And if thou haſt been forced to eat, ariſe, go forth, vomit, and thou ſhalt have reſt.

22 My ſon, hear me, and deſpiſe me not, and at the laſt thou ſhalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, ſo ſhall there no ſickneſs come unto thee.

g Prov. 22. 9. 23 [g] Whoſo is liberal of his meat, men ſhall ſpeak well of him, and the report of his good houſe-keeping will be believed.

24 But againſt him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city ſhall murmur, and the teſtimonies of his niggardneſs ſhall not be doubted of.

h Iſai. 5. 22. i Judith 13. 2, 8. 25 Shew not thy [h] valiantneſs in wine, [i] for wine hath deſtroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: ſo doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenneſs.

k Pſal. 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6, 7. 27 [k] Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine meaſurably drunk, and in ſeaſon, bringeth gladneſs of the heart, and cheerfulneſs of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with exceſs, maketh bitterneſs of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenneſs increaſeth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminiſheth ſtrength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke

Before Christ cir. 200.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a ragged, and a smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not musick.

a Eccles. 3. 7. Chap. 20. 7.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely, when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

b Job 32. 6.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

‖ Or, shall not be hurt.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The safety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *The wise and the foolish.* 7 *Times and seasons are of God.* 10 *Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter.* 18 *Chiefly regard thy self.* 24 *Of servants.*

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, as the asking of Urim.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the [a] foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

† Gr. bowels. a Chap. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, ordained for the number of days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

b Gen. 2. 27. & 3. 19.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, standings. c Isai. 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

13 [c] As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand

Before Christ cir. 200.

hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and [d] there are two and two, one against another.

[d] Chap. 42. 24.

‖ Or, gleaneth.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my winepress like a gatherer of grapes.

[e] Chap. 24. 34.

17 [e] Consider that I laboured not for my self only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.

‖ Or, sell not.

‖ Or, look to their hands.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldst ‖ stand to their courtesie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of servants.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the ass: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

[f] Chap. 7. 20.

30 [f] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

† Gr. in blood.

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

Of dreams.

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

‖ Or, hath his mind upon.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeness of a face to a face.

[a] Prov. 27. 19.

4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

[b] Job 14. 4.

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.

‖ Or, regard them not.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

[c] Psal. 33. 18. [d] Psal. 6. 2, & 4. & 91. 1, 2.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 [e] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

[e] Prov. 21. 27. ‖ Or, the mockeries.

19 [f] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.

[f] Prov. 15. 8.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 [h] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 [i] So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 [b] To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

4 [c] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

9 [d] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 [e] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [f] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [g] no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous; ‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought. † Gr. *fair.*

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations, that seek not after thee.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power. [a] Jer. 10. 25. ‖ Or, *upon.*

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works. † Gr. *oath.*

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of

Before Christ cir. 200. [g] Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Numb. 19. 11, 12.

[i] 2 Per. 2, 20, &c.

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

[b] Dan. 4. 27.

[c] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

[d] 2 Cor. 9. 7. ‖ Or, *set apart.* [e] Tobit. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.* [f] Lev. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21. [g] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Per. 1. 17.

Before Christ cir. 200.

of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, [b] whom thou hast named thy first-born.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, [c] the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the [d] blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 [e] As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, [f] a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth whersoever the night taketh him?

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counsellers.* 12 *The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend saith I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 [a] There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counseller extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller, and know before ‖ what need he hath (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befal thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a mans mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

‖ Or, *in presence of the enemy.*

‖ Or, *what use there is of him.*

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

‖ Or, credit. 26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

b Chap. 31. 17. 29 b Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

‖ Or, variety of meats. 30 For ‖ excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.*

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: a for the Lord hath created him.

a Verse 13.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

‖ Or, a gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

b Exod. 15. 25. 5 b Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

c Isai. 38. 2. 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but c pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

‖ Or, as a dead man. ‖ Or, wisdom. 11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

d Ver. 1. 12 Then give place to the physician, d for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life. Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ Or, curing.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

e Chap. 22. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 13. 16 My son, e let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil-spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

f Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22. 18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the f heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

‖ Or, the sentence upon him. 22 Remember ‖ my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

g 2 Sam. 12. 20. 23 g When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. of the breed of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

h Jer. 18. 3. 29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and h turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

‖ Or, temper-eth it with his feet. 30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All

Before Christ cir. 200.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophesies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

a Chap. 44. 15.

10 [a] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

‖ Or, gain unto it.

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

Before Christ cir. 200.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field:

‖ Or, rivers of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

b Gen. 1. 31. Verse 33. Mark 7. 37.

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: [c] at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

c Psal. 33. 6. & 147. 15, 18.

d Psal. 135. 6.

18 [d] At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

e Hos. 14. 9.

24 [e] As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

f Chap. 29. 21.

g Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14.

26 [f] The principal things for the whole use of mans life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and [g] the blood of the grape, and oyl, and cloathing.

h Chap. 40. 20. i 1 Tim. 4. 4.

27 [h] All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

i Chap. 40. 9.

29 [i] Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

k Deut. 32. 24. l Wisd. 16. 5.

30 [k] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, [l] ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

‖ Or, viper.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 There-

Before Christ cir. 200.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

[a] Gen. 1. 31. Ver. 16.

33 [m] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggars life is hateful.*

[a] Eccles. 1. 3.

GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is cloathed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

[b] Chap. 39. 29, 30.

9 [b] Death, and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

[c] Gen. 7. 11. [d] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10. [e] Eccles. 1. 7. † Or, *bribes.*

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

Before Christ cir. 200.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

[f] Job. 8. 11. & 18. 12. [g] Gen. 41. 3.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed:* as Verse 27.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

[h] Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city, continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

[i] Verse 17. ‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.* [k] Isaiah 4. 5.

27 The fear of the Lord is [i] ‖ a fruitful garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life, for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O de

Before Christ cir. 200.

2 O death, acceptable is thy ſentence unto the needy, and unto him whoſe ſtrength faileth, that is now in the laſt age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that deſpaireth, and hath loſt patience.

‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troubleſome.*

3 Fear not the ſentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the ſentence of the Lord over all fleſh.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt High? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand years.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Wo be unto you, ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God: for if you increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction.

9 And if you be born, you ſhall be born to a curſe: and if you die, a curſe ſhall be your portion.

[a] Chap. 40. 11.

10 [a] All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

[b] Prov. 22. 1.

12 Have regard to thy name: for [b] that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for

[c] Chap. 20. 30.

[c] wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both?

[d] Chap. 20. 31.

15 [d] A man that hideth his fooliſhneſs, is better than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

16 Therefore be ſhamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefacedneſs, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father or mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of ſcorning to give and take:

Before Christ cir. 200.

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or [e] to gaze upon another mans wife:

[e] Matth. 5. 28.

22 Or to be over-buſie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends: and [f] after thou haſt given, upbraid not:

[f] Chap. 20. 15.

23 Or, of [g] iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard, and of revealing of ſecrets.

[g] Chap. 19. 7.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 Whereof we ſhould not be aſhamed. 9 Be careful of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatneſs of God.*

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and [a] accept no perſon to ſin thereby:

[a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23. Chap. 20. 22.

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant, and of judgment to juſtifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

‖ Or, *Of thy partners ſpeech.* ‖ Or, *companions.* ‖ Or, *of the giving.*

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent ſelling, of much correction of children, and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

‖ Or, *without profit.*

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and ſhut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

‖ Or, *dealeſt for.*

8 Be not aſhamed to ‖ inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, *rebuke.* ‖ Or, *that is accuſed of fornication.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers houſe; and having an husband, leſt ſhe ſhould misbehave her ſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

[b] Chap. 26. 10.

11 [b] Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

12 Be-

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

12 Behold not every bodies [c] beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedneſs.

14 Better is the ‖ churliſhneſs of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 [e] The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is, might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 [f] No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 O how deſireable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 [g] All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth haſtily. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this [e] the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcatter-eth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and cloatheth the water as with a breaſt-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refreſheth.

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 [f] They that ſail on the ſea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 [g] For therein be ſtrange and wondrous



‖ Or, *the Higheſt.*

‖ Or, *veſſel.*

‖ Or, *he ſtayed his courſe.*

‖ Or, *it is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.*

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

[c] Chap. 43. 27.

[d] Gen. 3. 6.

[e] Job 42. 2. Iſai. 29. 35.

[g] Chap. 33. 15.

[a] Gen. 1. 16.

[b] Exod. 12. 2.

[c] Gen. 9. 13.

[d] Iſai. 40. 12, &c.

[e] Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Pſal. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

[f] Pſal. 107. 23.

[g] Pſal. 104. 25, 26.

Before Christ cir. 200. works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

b Chap. 42. 17. 27 We may speak much, and b yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

i Psal. 96. 4. 29 i The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

k Psal. 106. 2. John 1. 18. & 5. 37. & 6. 46. 31 k Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 16 *of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praise of the fathers. LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophesies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, *writes.*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

a Gen. 7. 22. 9 And some there be which have no memorial, a who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

Before Christ cir. 200. 14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

b Chap. 39. 10. 15 b The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

c Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 49. 14. Hebr. 11. 16 c Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

d Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7. 17 d Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

e Gen. 9. 11. 18 An e everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

f Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4. 19 Abraham was a f great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in g his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

g Gen. 21. 4.

h Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8. 21 Therefore he assured him by an h oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

i Gen. 26. 3. 22 i With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

k Gen. 27. 28. & 28. 14. 23 And made it rest upon the head of k Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

A Nd he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even a Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

a Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him b glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

b Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10 Chapters.

c Numb. 12. 3. 4 c He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

d Exod. 19. 7. 5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and d gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life, and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

e Exod. 4. 14. 6 He e exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An

Before Christ cir. 200. † Gr. *he blessed.*

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and cloathed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr. *vessels, or, instruments.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthned him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a [f] sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

[f] Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

[g] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

14 [g] Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

[h] Lev. 8.

15 [h] Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priest-hood, and [i] bless the people in his name.

[i] Numb. 6. 23, 24.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

[k] Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5. Mal. 2. 7.

17 [k] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

[l] Numb. 16. 1.

18 [l] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

[m] Numb. 17. 8.

20 [m] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance: Before Christ cir. 200.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 [n] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. [n] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2.

23 [o] The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. [o] Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praise of Joshua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.*

[a] Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Josh. 1. 2. & 12. 7.

JEsus [a] the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

[b] Josh. 10. 12, 13, 14.

4 [b] Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

[c] Numb. 14. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 55, 56.

7 [c] In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

Before Christ cir. 200.

8 [d] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that flow-
[d] Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36.
eth with milk and honey.

9 [e] The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so
[e] Numb. 14. 38. Josh. 14. 11.
that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

[f] Chap. 49. 10.

12 Let their bones [f] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

[g] 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13.

13 [g] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side,
[h] 1 Sam. 7. 9.
when he offered the [h] sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

[i] 1 Sam. 12. 3.

19 And before his long sleep he made [i] protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

[k] 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

20 And after his death [k] he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickedness of the people

## CHAP. XLVII.

*1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.*

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 1. 1 Chron. 17.

AND after him rose up [a] Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *He smote lions.*

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 34.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet
[c] 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.
but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

Before Christ cir. 200.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 7.

7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *contemned.*

8 In all his works he praised the holy one most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 [f] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

[f] 1 Chron. 16. 4.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

‖ Or, *perfectly.*

11 [g] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

[h] 1 King. 4. 21, 24.

14 [i] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

[i] 1 King. 4. 29, &c.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

[k] 1 King. 4. 31, 32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst [l] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

[l] 1 King. 10. 27.

19 [m] Thou didst bow thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

[m] 1 King. 11. 1.
‖ Or, *in.*

20 Thou didst stain thy honour and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 [n] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

[n] 1 King. 12. 15, 16, 17.

22 [o] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 15.

him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David. Before Christ cir. 200.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who [p] turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [q] caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that [r] they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

[p] 1 King. 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.
[q] 1 King. 12 28, 30.
[r] 2 King. 17. 18.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias,* 12 *of Elisæus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 [b] He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, [c] and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [d] Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most High.

6 [e] Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardst the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [f] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

8 [g] Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after ‖ him.

9 [h] Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

10 Who wast ‖ ordained [i] for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

12 [k] Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived [l] he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, [m] and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, [n] till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth:

[a] 1 King. 17. 1.
[b] James 5. 17.
‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*
[c] 1 King. 18. 38. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.
[d] 1 King. 17. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *grave.*
[e] 2 King. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *seat.*
[f] 1 King. 19. 15.
[g] 1 King. 19. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *thee.*
[h] 2 King. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *written of.*
[i] Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish.*
‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*
[k] 2 King. 2. 15, 15.
[l] 2 King. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *Nothing.*
[m] 2 King. 13. 21.
[n] 2 King. 18. 11, 12.

yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David: Before Christ cir. 200.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 [o] Ezekias fortified his city, and [p] brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [q] Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministry of Esay.

21 [r] He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 [s] In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthned the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

[o] 2 Chro. 32. 5.
[p] 2 King. 20. 20.
[q] 2 King. 18. 13. Isai. 36. 1
‖ Or, *hand.*
[r] 2 King. 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[s] 2 King. 20. 10, 11. Isai. 38. 8.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias,* 4 *of David, and Ezekias,* 6 *of Jeremy,* 8 *of Ezekiel,* 11 *Zorobabel,* 12 *Jesus the son of Josedec:* 13 *Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THe remembrance of [a] Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [b] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

6 [c] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet [e] sanctified in his

[a] 2 King. 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[b] 2 King. 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 3.
‖ Or, *born.*
[c] 2 King. 25. 9. 2 Chron. 36. 19.
‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*
[d] Jer. 38. 6.
[e] Jer. 1. 5, 10.

mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie [i] Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

## CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SImon the high priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was cloathed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my

Before Christ cir. 200.

[f] Ezek. 1. 3. 15.

[g] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.

‖ Or, *did good.*

[h] Chap. 46. 12.

[i] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 2. 24.

[k] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

[l] Neh. 7. 1.

[m] Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

[n] Gen. 41. 44. & 42. 6. & 45. 8. & 50. 25.

[o] Gen. 5. 3. 32. & 9. 1. 10.

[a] 1 King. 7. 23.

† Gr. *the house of the vail!*

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

## CHAP. LI.

¶ A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God, my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

† Gr. *the gnashing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou delivereſt such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; ‖ and so my prayer was heard.

Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ *because my prayer.*

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, *went astray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

‖ Or, *I got understanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, [a] Buy her for your selves without money.

[a] Isai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction; [b] she is hard at hand to find.

[b] Deut. 30. 14.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

[c] Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

# ¶ BARUCH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it.* 7 *They send money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.*

AND theſe are the words of the book which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem.

[a] 2 King. 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

8 At the ſame time, when he received [a] the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda, had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖ Or, *priſoners.*

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.

† Gr. corruptly for *mincha*, that is, *a meat-offering.*

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live [b] under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

[b] Ezek. 11. 6. Dan. 4. 12. 21.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, [c] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

[c] Dan. 9. 7. Chap. 2. 6. See Neh. 9. 32, &c.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have [d] ſinned before the Lord,

[d] Dan. 9. 5.

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 [e] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

[e] Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

*The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.*

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never

never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

a Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.

3 That a man should [a] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be

b 2 King. 24. 2.

in subjection to [b] all the kingdoms that are

c Isaiah 43. 28.

round about us, to be as [c] a reproach and

d Jer. 25. 38.

[d] desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

† Gr. were beneath and not above.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

e Chap. 1. 15.

6 [e] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

f Dan. 9. 13, &c.

8 [f] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath set before us.

g Dan. 9. 15.

11 [g] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great

h Neh. 9. 10.

power, and [h] hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

i Jer. 42. 2.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for [i] we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

† Gr. thy name is called upon Israel.

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † [k] Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

k Dan. 9. 19.

16 O Lord, [l] look down from thy holy

l Deut. 26. 15, Isaiah 63. 15.

house and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

m Psal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18, 19. Eccles. 17. 27, 28.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the [m] dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

† Gr. spirit, or, life.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

n Dan. 9. 18.

19 [n] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

o Jer. 27. 11.

21 [o] Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

p Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

23 [p] I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good [q] the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

q Jer. 8. 1, 2.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

r Lev. 26. 14. Deut 28. 15, 63.

29 [r] If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

† Gr. this great swarm.

s Lev. 26. 39, &c.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but [s] in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

‖ Or, come to themselves.

t Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 24. 7.

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for [t] I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

† Gr. back.

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their

their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And [u] I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

[u] Jer. 31. 32, &c.

## CHAP. III.

*3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

O Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for [a] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

[a] Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

[b] Psal. 88. 1.

11 That thou art [b] counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 [c] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

[c] Job 28. 12, 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, [d] neither hath it been seen in Theman.

[d] Jer. 49. 7.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 [e] Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

[e] Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7.

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when [f] he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

[f] Psal. 147. 4.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of know-

knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 [z] Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

[z] Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The book of commandments is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.*

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

† Gr. to the shining before the light thereof.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

[a] Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.

6 [a] Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

[b] 1 Cor. 10. 20.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by [b] sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths ‖ of discipline in his righteousness.

‖ Or, of his discipline in righteousness.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come; and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

[c] Deut. 28. 49, 50.

15 For [c] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the cloathing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ [d] in my days.

‖ Or, prosperity.

‖ Or, in the time of mine affliction.

[d] Psal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power, and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto you from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

‖ Or, My darlings.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be

be inhabited of devils for a great time.

[c] Chap. 5. 5. 36 [c] O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce,* 5 *and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUt off, O Jerusalem the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteouſneſs, and the glory of gods worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jerusalem, and ſtand on high, and [a] look about toward the east, and behold, thy children gathered from the weſt unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

[a] Chap. 4. 36.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

[b] Iſai. 40. 4.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every ſweet-ſmelling tree, ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

## ¶ The Epiſtle of JEREMY.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The cauſe of their captivity is their ſin.* 3 *The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: The vanity of whoſe idols and idolatry is ſet forth at large in this chapter.*

A Copy of an epiſtle which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Becauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely ſeven generations: and after that, I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver and of gold, and of wood born upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

[a] Pſal. 115. 4. Iſa. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 5, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them, and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my ſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold, [b] yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſal. 135. 16.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

‖ Or, which proſtitute themſelves openly.

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a ſceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth, is nothing worth, when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made ſure on every ſide, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples with doors, with locks and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

‖ Or, courts

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They

20 They are as one of the beams of the
† Gr. licked. temple, yet they ſay their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their cloaths, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoak that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath,
‖ Or, any price. are bought for ‖ a moſt high price.

c Iſai. 46. 7. 26 c They are born upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them, are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet
‖ Or, offerings. ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, ſpend. 28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menſtruous women and women in child-
a Lev. 12. 4. bed d eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their cloaths rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and cloath their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor
‖ Or, put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that
‖ Or, bid him call upon Bel. cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him, and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.
‖ Or, ſenſe.

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him; ſhe reproacheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as her ſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe than the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them, can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war nor from plague?

50 c For ſeeing they be but of wood, and
c Pſal. 115. 4. Wiſd. 13. 10. overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe:

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are cloathed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, than ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſy to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

‖ Or, *the ſame mind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them, neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

‖ Or, *par-ple and bright-neſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

---

## ¶ The Song of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of *DANIEL* after this place---*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*---unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*---verſe 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and [a] all thy judgments truth.

[a] Pſal. 25. 10.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon

upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

b Baruch 2. 18.

16 b Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of

c Pſal. 51. 19.

fat lambs: c ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go af-

d Pſal. 25. 2, 3.

ter thee: for d they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalkey clay. *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.*

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

e Pſal. 148. 4.

36 e O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

† Gr. heaven. 58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, *ſaints.*

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace, *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, *grave.*

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

---

## ¶ The Hiſtory of *Suſanna*, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. Bel dragon.

16 *Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again, they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash her self in the garden: for it was hot.

† Gr. as yesterday and the day before.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing-balls, and shut the garden-doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

‖ Or, side-doors.

19 Now [illegible]n the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

† Gr. Bel dragon.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitned on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden-doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have born falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [a] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay.

54 Now then if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a † maſtick-tree.

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a ‖ holm-tree.

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moſes, [b] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

[a] Exod. 23. 7.

† Gr. lentisk-tree.

‖ Or, kind of oak.

[b] Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

---

## ¶ The Hiſtory of the Deſtruction of † *Bel and the Dragon*, cut off from the end of *DANIEL*.

† Gr. Bel: Dragon.

19 *The fraud of Bels prieſts is diſcovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon ſlain, which was worſhipped.* 33 *Daniel is preſerved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.*

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, lived with the king.

2 And Daniel ‖ converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living god? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

[a] Eccluſ 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his

his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

[Some add this title, Of the dragon.

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship. [‖ Or, Behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them: [b Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. [‖ Or, two slaves.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. [‖ Or, sod,

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den. [c Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath sent thee. [d 1 King. 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the

angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 [c] And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face. [c] Jer. 38. 17.

## ¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES*, King of Juda, when he was holden Captive in Babylon.

Before Christ cir. 676.

O Lord Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness, hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: My trangressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

## ¶ The First Book of the *MACCABEES*.

### CHAP. I.

*14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

‖ Or, *Chethiim.*

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So

Before Christ cir. 323. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of cir. 176. Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage cir. 175. at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, cir. 174. Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about us: for since † Gr. *many evils have found us.* we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 12. 14 Whereupon [a] they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs ‖ Or, *set up an open school at Jerusalem.* of the heathen:

[b] 1 Cor. 7. 18. [c] 1 King. 21. 25. 15 And [b] made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and [c] were sold to do mischief.

170. 16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

[d] Dan. 11. 25. 17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and [e] went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

[e] Dan. 8. 12.

[f] Dan. 11. 31. 21 And [f] entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, *he pilled all things.*

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found. Before Christ cir. 170. † Gr. *desirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, [g] the king sent his chief collectour of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, [g] cir. 168. 2 Mac. 5. 24.

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, [h] her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. [h] 2 Mac. 6. 6.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

Before Christ cir. 168.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land,

‖ Or, the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

[i] 2 Mac. 6. 9.

50 And [i] whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.

[k] 2 Mac. 5. 22.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:

‖ Or, *And they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccour.*

53 ‖ And [l] drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

cir. 168.

[l] 2 Mac. 6. 11.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up [m] the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

Hebr. 11. 38.

See Chap. 2. 31. 36, 41.

[m] Dan. 11. 31.

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they ſhould put him to death.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

Before Christ cir. 168.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment [n] they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

[n] 2 Mac. 6. 10. † Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

cir. 165.

62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

## CHAP. II.

*6 Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem. 24 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 He and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 50 He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.*

168.

IN thoſe days ‖ aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of [a] Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the ſon of John, &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem, or, out of Jeruſalem.*

[a] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

2 And he had five ſons, Joanan ‖ called ‖ Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was called:* and ſo afterward in the reſt.

3 Simon called Thaſſi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

‖ Gaddis.

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whoſe ſirname was Apphus.

‖ Or, *Avaron, or, Abaron.* See Chap. 6. 43.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

[b] Chap. 1. 23, 24.

9 [b] Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

‖ Or, holy thing.

12 And behold, our ‖ ſanctuary, even our beauty

Before Christ 168. beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their cloaths, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthned with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner, who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [c] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom. [c] Numb. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me. Before Christ 163.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgment, went down into the wilderneſs, to † dwell there: † Gr. ſit, or, abide.

30 Both they, and their children and their wives, and their cattle, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them. † Gr. evils were multiplied upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and [d] the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs, [d] Chap. 1. 33.

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice; come forth and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do [e] the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day. [e] Chap. 1. 45.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battle with all ſpeed. ‖ Or, the Jews.

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully. † Gr. ſimplicity.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battle on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thouſand † people. † Gr. ſouls of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battle with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

Before Christ cir. 168. 43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or, by force.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

† Gr. gave they the horn to the ſinner.

Cir. 166. 49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name.

† Gr. generations.

f Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3. 52 f Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs?

g Gen. 41. 40. 53 g Joſeph, in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

h Numb. 25. 13. Eccluſ 45. 23, 24. 54 h Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

i Joſh. 1. 2. 55 i Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael.

k Numb. 14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 13. 56 k Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

l 2 Sam. 2. 4. 57 l David for being merciful, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.

m 2 King. 2. 11. 58 m Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

n Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26. 59 n Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

o Dan. 6. 22. 60 o Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is p returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing. Before Christ cir. 166.

64 Wherefore ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.

p Gen. 3. 19. Pſal. 146. 4.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battle of the people.

‖ Or, fight ye the battle of the people.

67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him. 166.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus:* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him:* 44 *He and his fall to faſting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſs the battle of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battles, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. gathered together.

10 Then

Before Christ cir. 166.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

a 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, a It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.

19 For the victory of battle ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

‖ Or, unto us. † Gr. in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.

20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

† Gr. in the going down.

24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas. Before Christ cir. 166.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them. † Gr. at every need.

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time; † Gr. that the collectors of tribute in the country were few. ‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him. † Gr. that he ſhould not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:

35 *To wit*, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries. † Gr. a city of his kingdom.

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand *foot*men, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So

Before Christ 166.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

‖ Or, fetters.

‖ Or, of strangers.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

[b] Chap. 1. 38, 39.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void [b] as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was troden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

‖ Or, Mizpa. [c] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for [c] in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their cloaths:

‖ Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

[d] Numb. 6. 2.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the [d] Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

Before Christ 166.

[e] Deut. 20. 5, &c.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

56 But as for such as [e] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [f] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south-side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

† Gr. *Affare moth.*

60 Nevertheless, as the will *of God* is in heaven, so let him do.

## CHAP. IV.

*6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias: 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.*

THen took Gorgias five thousand *foot*men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ‖ armour, nor swords to their minds.

‖ Or, target.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

Before Christ 166. 10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battle, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit, all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men.

† Gr. *Assaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: [a] because ‖ it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Psal. 136. 1. ‖ Or, *he.*

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

Before Christ cir. 165.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, [b] who didst quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of [c] Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. ‖ Or, *Philistines.* [c] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battle, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas soldiers, and how they are ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

‖ Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their cloaths, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against [d] those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

[d] Chap. 1. 34.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who

Before Christ cir. 165.

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [c] until there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

[c] Chap. 9. 27. & 14. 41.

47 Then they took whole ſtones [f] according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

[f] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

‖ Or, *ſpread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the vails.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month (which *is called* the month Caſleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*

57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, *dedicated.* ‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year, by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

Before Christ cir. 165.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, [g] as they had done before.

[g] Chap. 1. 31.

61 And they ſet there a gariſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

## CHAP. V.

*3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſs through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.*

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much. cir. 164.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea, at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

‖ Or, *Arabattane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.*

4 Alſo he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, *malice.* ‖ Or, *Hakan.* Gen. 36. 27. Num. 33. 31, 32.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them, but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema;

Before Christ cir. 164. 10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of ‖ Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

‖ Or, Tubin.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

‖ Or, captive Jews.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad;

Before Christ cir. 164.

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, Bozorra. ‖ Or, Chaicor, or, Casphon, as Ver. 36.

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, the heathen.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

‖ Or, Bozor.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

† Gr. lift up their eyes. ‖ Or, the heathen assaulted the Jews.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took [h] Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

[h] See Ver. 26.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then

Before Christ cir. 164. 40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

‖ Judas and his company. 44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. Before Christ cir. 164.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen whersoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP.

‖ Or, went hindmost. Numb. xx. 25.

‖ Or, comforted, or, encouraged.

‖ peace-offerings. Joseph. Antiq. 12. 12.

† Gr. to meet them in battle.

† Gr. daughters.

† Gr. strangers.

## CHAP. VI.

8 *Antiochus dieth,* 12 *and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem.* 20 *Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem.* 28 *They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea.* 51 *He beſiegeth Sion,* 60 *and maketh peace with Iſrael:* 62 *yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

Before Chriſt cir. 164. ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard ſay that Elymais in the country of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſt-plates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander *ſon* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields. ‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

[a] Chap. 1. 54. 7 Alſo that they had pulled down [a] the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

[b] Chap. 1. 21, &c. [c] Chap. 1. 57. 12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that [b] I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and [c] ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land. Before Chriſt cir. 164.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom. ‖ Or, he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. 164. Niſan.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt and the ſtrengthning of the heathen. cir. 163.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines. 163.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance. [d] Chap. 5. 22, 45, 51.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and [e] Bethſura have they fortified. [e] Chap. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand

Before Christ cir. 163. thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of bras on their heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: whersoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

‖ Or, *stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks*, or, *defenced with the valleys.*

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold, and bras, the mountains glistred therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entred into battle, and there were slain of the kings army, six hundred men.

[f] Chap. 2. 5.

43 ¶ [f] Eleazar also *sirnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name: Before Christ cir. 163.

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, *so that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the rest of the Jews* seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Add out of Josephus, *and they yielded themselves.*

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and ‖ set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for shot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hand*

59 And

Before Christ cir. 163. 59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king:* 16 *He slayeth threescore Assideans.* 43 *Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

cir. 162. IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

a 1 Mac. 14. 1.

‖ Tripolis, Jol. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestours, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. house of the kingdom of his father.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

† Gr. give hand.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. Before Christ cir. 162.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ Or, officers, governours, chief men, or, men in authority.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 [b] The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out*, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

b Psal. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. judgment.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them [c] *he cast them* into the great pit.

c Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

‖ Or, laboured to defend his high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more ‖ go forth into the country.

‖ Or, fled from him to the enemy.

‖ Or, invade the country.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw

Before Christ cir. 162. that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

‖ Or, were grown very strong. † Gr. to abide them.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

cir. 161. 27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. peaceable.

28 Let there be no battle between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr. see your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas besides ‖ Capharsalama.

† Gr. meet Judas in battle. ‖ Or, Carphasalama.

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Gr. defiled them.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† Gr. in peace.

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people;

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

Before Christ cir. 161.

41 [d] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

[d] 2 King. 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joyned battle: but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, the Jews.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover, [e] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

[e] 2 Mac. 15. 36.

50 Thus [f] the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

[f] Chap. 9. 57. & 14. 4.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

‖ Or, French-men.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also

‖ Or, every place.

Before Christ cir. 161. also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them, slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was cloathed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, Before Christ cir. 161.

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again, in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates, throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written un-

Before Christ cir. 161. to him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him,* 17 *and he is slain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place,* 40 *and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued, and dieth.* 70 *Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

† Gr. *he added, or, proceeded to send.* ‖ Or, *the right wing.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand *foot*men, and two thousand horsemen.

‖ Or, *Berrethoa.* *Joseph.*

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman Copy.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

Before Christ cir. 161.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and [a] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

[a] Chap. 13. 26.

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *spoke them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time [b] that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

[b] Chap. 4. 46.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead,

Before Christ cir. 161.

stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath-day, he came near.* ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage, or stuff.*

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

† Gr. *Ambri.*

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado, and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels.* ‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

Before Christ cir. 161.

47 With that they joyned battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

† *two thousand men.*

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1. ‖ Or, *built.* ‖ Joseph. *Tecoa.*

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

cir. 160.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon c the land of Judea was in rest two years.

c Chap. 9. 50.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to

Before Christ cir. 158. Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word

‖ Or, to such of the country as were his friends to take his part. ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

‖ Or, Odomarta. 66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes, and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned, and went his way into his own land, neither † came

† Gr. added he to come any more. he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to

† Gr. judge. † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander: 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

cir. 153. IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander

‖ Joseph. the son of Antiochus Epiphanes. ‖ the *son* of Antiochus, *sirnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. Before Christ cir. 153.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon, they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura, certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.



20 Where-

Before Chriſt cir. 153. 20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews, to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your ſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes, even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new-moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. Before Chriſt cir. 153.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them, *ſome* ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governours be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. † Gr. walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea, from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary. ‖ Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts, from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple, out of the accounts, year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo, and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary, expences ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

Before Christ cir. 153. 47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

cir. 150. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battle, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadours to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitours, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais, with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea, more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and cloath him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause. Before Christ cir. 150.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and cloathed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, governour of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius, son of Demetrius, out of Crete, into the land of his fathers. cir. 148.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan wan Joppe.

‖ Or, as though he would pass through it.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth

‖ Or, led his company

Before Christ cir. 148. forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

‖Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idols temple, for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood: he gave him alſo Accaron, with the borders thereof, in poſſeſſion.

## CHAP. XI.

*12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days. 20 Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 His exploits in divers places.*

cir. 146. AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria, in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, Before Chriſt cir. 146. he ſet in every one of them a gariſon of ſouldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged. † Gr. *lept.*

7 Afterward, Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadours unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander, in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another. cir. 146. † Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take

the

Before Chriſt 145. the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill*: and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

[a] Chap. 10. 61, &c. 25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

[b] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 38. Ver. 57. 27 And [b] confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things, after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that you might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes, ſendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will towards us.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8. 34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the

[c] Chap. 10. 42. country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, inſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtoms pertaining unto us, as alſo [d] the ſalt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we diſcharge them of them all for their relief. Before Chriſt 145. [d] Chap. 10. 29.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copy of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom he had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity ſerve.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well if thou ſend me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the paſſages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the city, ſlew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo

Before Christ cir. 145. 48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

‖ Or, Be friends with us. 50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

cir. 144. 54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

† Gr. beasts. 56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Gr. and service. 58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be cloathed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

‖ Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the cities. Gr. 60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

‖ Or, the places thereabout. † Gr. he gave them the right hand. 62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the country, Before Christ 144.

‖ Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom. 64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battle, all that were of Jonathans side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his cloaths, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius, thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon

Before Christ cir. 144.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth ſpecifie.

‖ *Areus:* See Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſadour that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

‖ Or, *kindred.* Joſeph. Antiq.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our ſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in theſe wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

‖ Read out of Joſeph. *which Areus ſent to Onias.*

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares ſent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high prieſt, greeting. Before Christ cir. 144.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore ſince this is come to our knowledge, you ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity. † Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadours* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpit ‖ to enter his country. ‖ Or, *to ſet foot in his country, or, to invade his country.*

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth ſentinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp. ‖ Joſeph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 9. *they were away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils. † Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans, or, Zaraheans.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the

Before Christ cir. 144. before the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, ‖ foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt-ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, According to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida, in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him, wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battle, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he † ſent two thouſand into Galilee, and one thouſand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thouſand in Galilee.*

48 Now aſſoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais ſhut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they ſlew with the ſword.

49 Then ſent Tryphon an hoſt of footmen and horſemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to deſtroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and ſlain, they encouraged one another, and went cloſe together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were ſore afraid, wherefore all Iſrael made great lamentation. Before Christ cir. 144.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, ſought to deſtroy them: for ſaid they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongſt men.

## CHAP. XIII.

*8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans ſons into his hands, and ſlayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and wineth Gaza, and the tower at Jeruſalem.*

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoſt, to invade the land of Judea and deſtroy it,

2 And ſaw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jeruſalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, ſaying, Ye your ſelves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe, have done for the laws and the ſanctuary, the battles alſo and troubles which we have ſeen.

4 By reaſon whereof all my brethren are ſlain for Iſraels ſake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I ſhould ſpare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtleſs I will avenge my nation and the ſanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to deſtroy us of very malice.

7 Now aſſoon as the people heard theſe words, their ſpirit revived.

8 And they anſwered with a loud voice, ſaying, Thou ſhalt be our leader inſtead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatſoever thou commandeſt us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haſte [a] to finiſh the walls of Jeruſalem, and he fortified it round about. [a] See Chap. 12. 36.

11 Alſo he ſent Jonathan the *ſon* of Abſalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who caſting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over againſt the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was

Before Christ cir. 144. was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

‖ Or, for the affairs, or, offices that he had, or, the necessary uses which he had.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit, *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

cir. 143. 25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

b Chap. 9. 20. 26 And b all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day. Before Christ cir. 143.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphons doings were robberies.*

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began c to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

c Chap. 14. 27.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uprore in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their cloaths, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Gr. *to give them his right hand.*

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So

Before Christ cir. 143. 47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

cir. 142. 49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower, he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

[d] Chap. 16. 1.

## CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

cir. 141. NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

[a] Chap. 7. 50. 4 As for the land *of Judea*, [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea, Before Christ cir. 142.

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, the wealth of the land.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For [b] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

[b] 1 King. 4. 25. Mich. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person, he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [c] Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

[c] See Chap. 12. 6.

21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the ‖ council of the people, in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Anti-

‖ Or, publick records.

Before Christ cir. 141. Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews ambaſſadours, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this, Simon ſent Numenius to Rome, with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of braſs, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing, The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

‖ Or, Jeruſalem, peradventure by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters; or, as ſome think, *the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of ſtate.*

28 At ‖ Saramael in the great congregation of the prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Forſomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias, of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary.

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a gariſon of Jews there.

‖ Or, weapons.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the ſea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

‖ Or, Gaza.

Before Christ cir. 141.

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

‖ Or, unto religion.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that [d] the Romans had called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambaſſadours of Simon honourably;

[d] Chap. 8. 20. & 12. 3.

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governour and high prieſt for ever, until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that *(I ſay)* he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that [e] he ſhould be cloathed in purple, and wear gold;

[e] Chap. 10. 20, 89. & 11. 58.

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be cloathed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain, and governour of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So

Before Christ cir. 141. 48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

## CHAP. XV.

*4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.*

cir. 140. MOreover, Antiochus, son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate;

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country, with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139. 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year, went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. Before Christ cir. 139.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town, on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written these things;

16 Lucius consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces, ‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* Lat. *Lamsacus.* ‖ Or, *Basilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. † Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them,

Before Christ cir. 139. but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, except the borders, &c.

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight againſt you.

‖ Or, ſubdue you in fight.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the kings meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandeſt Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the ſea-coaſt, and gave him an hoſt of footmen and horſemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his hoſt toward Judea: alſo he commanded him to build up ‖ Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war againſt the people; but as for the king *himſelf*, he purſued Tryphon.

‖ Or, Gezer.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people priſoners, and ſlay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he ſet horſemen there, and an hoſt *of footmen*, to the end that iſſuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him. Before Christ cir. 139.

## CHAP. XVI.

*3 Judas and John prevail againſt the forces ſent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his ſons into his caſtle, and there treacherouſly murdereth them. 19 John is ſought for, 22 and eſcapeth, and killeth thoſe that ſought for him.*

THen came up John [a] from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done. [a] Chap. 13. 53.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldeſt ſons, Judas and John, and ſaid unto them, [b] I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe, have ever from our youth unto this day fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael; and [c] things have proſpered ſo well in our hands, that we have delivered Iſrael oftentimes. [b] Chap. 14. 26. [c] Chap. 3. 6. & 14. 36.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a ſufficient age: be ye inſtead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he choſe out of the country twenty thouſand men of war with horſemen, who went out againſt Cendebeus, and reſted that night at Modin.

5 And when as they roſe in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great hoſt both of footmen and horſemen, came againſt them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over againſt them: and when he ſaw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went firſt over himſelf, and then the men ſeeing him, paſſed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and ſet the horſemen in the midſt of the footmen: for the enemies horſemen were very many.

8 Then ſounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoſt were put to flight, ſo that many of them were ſlain, and the remnant gat them to the ſtrong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John ſtill followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: ſo that there were ſlain of them about two thouſand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, Which when they had ſet on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were ſlain, &c.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus, the ſon of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of ſilver and gold.

12 For

Before Christ cir. 135.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.
13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.
14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:
15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.
16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.
17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.
18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities. Before Christ cir. 135.
19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. † Gr. captains of thousands.
20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.
21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and *(quoth he) Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.
22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.
23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,
24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

# ¶ The Second Book of the *MACCABEES.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144. THE brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace,
2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;
3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;
4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,
5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.
6 And now we be here praying for you.
cir. 144. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that [a] Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, [a] Chap. 4. 7.
8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.
9 And now see that ye keep the feast of [b] tabernacles in the month Casleu. [b] Lev. 23. 34.
10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:
11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.
12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.
13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's priests.
14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple assoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [d] Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the *feast* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 59. Chap. 2. 16.
[d] Lev. 23. Numb. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming *(I say)* both the priests, and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [e] as Moses hath spoken.

[e] Deut. 30. 5. Chap. 2. 18.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, Neemias his company.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

## CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did.* 5 *How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.* 13 *What Neemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Jason wrote in five books.* 25 *And how those were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been signified:

[a] Chap. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, [b] when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

[b] Baruch 6. 4

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

[c] Deut. 32. 49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came

came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, [d] as it was shewed unto Moses, and [e] as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, [f] offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And [g] as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even [h] so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And [i] Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that ‖ were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

17 † We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

18 [l] As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And [m] the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things (I say)* being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much, to that which hath been said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to take them away.* 24 *He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. cir. 187.



[d] Exod. 34. 5. [e] 1 Kings 8. 10.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 62, &c.

[g] Lev. 9. 23, 24.

[h] 2 Chro. 7. 1.

[i] Lev. 10. 16, &c.

‖ Or, *sell out during the war.*

[k] Chap. 2. 18.

† Gr. *Now God it is that saved all his people, and restored the heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for whom we in God that he will shortly,* &c.

[l] Chap. 1. 19.

[m] Chap. 3. 24. & 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12.

‖ Or, *to deserve well of many.*

Before Christ cir. 187. 4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governour of Celosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

[a] Exod. 22.7, &c.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind. Before Christ cir. 187.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. ‖ Or, to make general supplication.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony. † Gr. expectation.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid. ‖ Or, Lord of our fathers.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But

Before Christ cir. 187.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same cloathing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Simon slandereth Onias.* 7 *Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest.* 24 *Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption.* 34 *Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias.* 36 *The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death.* 39 *The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.*

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws. Before Christ cir. 187.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when cir. 175. Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by interception, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up [a] a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name of* Antiochians. [a] 1 Mac. 1. 14.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of [b] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassadour to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law. [b] See 1 Mac. 8. 17.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, haitned to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth; ‖ Or, *the Discus*, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

Before Christ cir. 175. 16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

cir. 174. 18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

† Gr. who were religious ambassadours. 19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof it was imployed to the making of gallies.

cir. 173. 21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well-affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

‖ Or, enthronizing.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

cir. 172. 23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

cir. 171. 27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians. Before Christ cir. 170.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected *by him*, yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his cloaths, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away. cir. 170

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the

‖ Or, Tyrannus

Before Christ cir. 170. the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtruck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſides the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed [c] Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

[c] 1 Mac. 3. 38.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power, Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

## CHAP. V.

*2 Of the ſigns and tokens ſeen in Jeruſalem. 6 Of the end and wickedneſs of Jaſon. 11 The purſuit of Antiochus againſt the Jews. 15 The ſpoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſs.*

ABout the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſouldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in aray, encountring and running one againſt another, with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts. Before Christ cir. 170.

‖ Or, ſpears.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy (not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a moſt unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen he was caſt out into Egypt.

‖ Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred.

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days, fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold than ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitour to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour

honour of the place, he gave them away.
Before Christ cir. 170.
17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man assoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.
[b] Chap. 3. 25, 26.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And [c] he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there:
[c] 1 Mac. 1. 51.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

cir. 168.
24 He sent also [d] that detestable ringleader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:
[d] 1 Mac. 1. 29.

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

† Gr. who was the tenth.
27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.
[e] 1 Mac. 2. 43. Hebr. 11. 38.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.* 4 *The temple is defiled.* 8 *Cruelty upon the people and the women.* 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOt long after this the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:
Before Christ cir. 168.
‖ Anioch: the Latine interpreters,

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, ‖ as they did desire that dwelt in the place.
‖ Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 [a] The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.
[a] 1 Mac. 1. 47.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbours cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:
† Gr. Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.
[b] 1 Mac. 1. 60.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastning of our nation.

13 For

Before Christ cir. 168. 13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be cir. 167. for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to [c] the torment.

[c] Hebr. 11. 35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them, find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age *(ſaid he)* in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion,

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſie, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

Before Christ cir. 167.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and couragiouſly for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a deſperate mind.

‖ Or, madneſs, or, priae.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body, by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

## CHAP. VII.

*The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines fleſh at the kings commandment.*

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moſes in his ſong which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him

Before Christ cir. 167. him a mocking-ſtock; and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid couragiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my Before Chriſt cir. 167. womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that [b] God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtning and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe,

Before Christ cir. 167. a cause, not puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that [c] thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 13. Chap. 9. 12, &c.

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an host.* 9 *Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners.* 16 *Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight,* 28 *and divideth the spoils.* 30 *Other enemies are also defeated,* 35 *and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

cir. 166. THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns, and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies. Before Christ cir. 166.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of [a] the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans. [a] 1 Mac. 3. 41.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 [b] They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away. [b] 1 Mac. 3. 56.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together, unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them [c] not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully, [c] 1 Mac. 4. 8.

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For

Before Christ cir. 166.

18 For they (*said he*) truſt in their weapons, and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and

d 1 Mac. 7. 41. Chap. 15. 22.

d how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the buſineſs, with four thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand deſtroyed an hundred and twenty thouſand, becauſe of the help that they had from heaven, and ſo received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with theſe words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himſelf his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and Joſeph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Alſo *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himſelf leading the firſt band, he joyned battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty they ſlew above nine thouſand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the moſt part of Nicanors hoſt, and ſo put all to flight;

e Ver. 10 21, 34.

25 And took e their money that came to buy them, and purſued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the ſabbath, and therefore they would no longer purſue them.

‖ That is, *the enemies armour.*

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and ſpoiled their enemies, they occupied themſelves about the ſabbath, yielding exceeding praiſe and thanks to the Lord, who had preſerved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy diſtilling upon them.

‖ Or, *lamed with torture.*

28 And after the ſabbath, when they had given part of the ſpoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the reſidue they divided among themſelves and their ſervants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover, of thoſe that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought againſt them, they ſlew above twenty thouſand, and very eaſily got high and ſtrong holds, and divided amongſt themſelves many ſpoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged alſo, equal in ſpoils with themſelves.

Before Christ cir. 166.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem.

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches, that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victory in their country, they burnt Calliſthenes that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little houſe, and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſs.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute, by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis:* 5 *He is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe,* 14 *and promiſeth to become a Jew:* 28 *He dieth miſerably.*

About that time came Antiochus, ‖ with diſhonour a out of the country of Perſia.

cir. 164. ‖ Or, *ignominiously.* a 1 Mac. 6. 1, &c.

2 For he had entred the *city* called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight; and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journey, the

Before Christ cir. 164. the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, that he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remedilesse, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts; [b] 2 Mac. 6. 8, 9, 23.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

[c] Acts 12. 23. 9 So that [c] the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noysom to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens. Before Christ cir. 164. ‖ Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and [d] out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: [d] So Ezra 6. 9. 1 Mac. 10. 39, 40.

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters under written, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the state was left, might not be troubled. ‖ Or, common affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded that he ‖ understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. ‖ Or, following.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other

Before Christ cir. 164. other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple.* 14 *Gorgias vexeth the Jews.* 16 *Judas winneth their holds.* 29 *Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited.* 35 *Gazara is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.*

165. NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chapels they pulled down.

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 47. 3 And having cleanſed the temple, [a] they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

[b] 1 Mac. 4. 52. 5 Now [b] upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 59. 8 [c] They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

cir. 164. beginning. 9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governour of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. Before Christ cir. 164.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the kings* friends, before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died. ‖ Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews: ‖ Or, ſtrong places.

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs than nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape. ‖ Or, Simon.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitours, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, [d] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. [d] 1 Mac. 5. 6, 7.

Before Christ cir. 164.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth,

‖ Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [e] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

[e] Exod. 23. 22. Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

‖ Or, warrant, or ſurety.

29 But when the battle waxed ſtrong, [f] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

[f] See Chap. 2. 21.

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs couragiouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs, upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

Before Christ cir. 164.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lyſias to the Jews: 22 Of the king unto Lyſias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 Of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOt long after this, Lyſias the kings † protectour and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore-diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Gr, tutour.

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, Grecians.

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

‖ Maccabeus and his company.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [a] there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white cloathing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

[a] Chap. 2. 21. & 10. 29.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be

Before Christ cir. 164. overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

cir. 163. 19 If then you will keep your selves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars, I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day

‖ Or, Dioscorus. of *the month* ‖ Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send un-

‖ Or, give them assurance. to them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we Before Christ cir. 163. are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart, shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus, with security,

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus. ‖ Or, April.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambassadours of ‖ Or, consuls. the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Fare well. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The kings lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them:* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Caspis.* 22 *Timotheus armies overthrown.*

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of several places, [a] Timotheus, and Apollonius, the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

[a] cir. 164. See Chap. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but

when

Before when they were gone forth into the deep, they Before Christ drowned no less than two hundred of them. Christ etr. 164.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe. ‖ Or, with a purpose to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot*, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking in deed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they ‖ departed to their tents. ‖ Or, went from place to place with their families and cattle.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (b who without any rams or engines of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls, b Joshua 6. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni. Before Christ etr. 164.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ‖ them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. ‖ Dositheus and Sosipater.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortress called c Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.) c 1 Mac. 5. 43. Carnaim.

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons. ‖ That is, Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wan

Before Christ cir. 164. wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of ‖ Idumea,

‖ Or, *famnia*, 1 Macca. 5. 58.

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time, Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

‖ Or, *put by his arm: or, wounded him in the shoulder: or, struck him in the shoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battle.

‖ Or, *Esdrin*

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

‖ Or, *at such time, &c.*

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [d] the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

[d] Deut. 7. 25, 26.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

Before Christ cir. 164.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated: 23 He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, cir. 163.

2 And with him [a] Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. [a] Chap. 11. 1.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For insomuch as he had committed many sins

sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes. Before Christ cir. 163.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. ‖ Or, had had a little respit.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight*, by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin. ‖ Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, discloſed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison. Before Christ cir. 163.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, ‖ Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgment-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well-affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

## CHAP. XIV.

6 *Alcimus accuseth Judas.* 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas:* 39 *He seeketh to take Razis,* 46 *who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.*

AFter three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, cir. 162.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace. ‖ Or, thought to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First

Before Christ cir. 162. 8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, were joyned to them.

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the couragiousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference. Before Christ cir. 161.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, lived together with him.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well-affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the kings successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. cir. 161.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, [a] came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man. [a] 1 Mac. 7. 33, &c.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus. † Gr. bound.

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and

Before and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner, Before Chriſt cir. 161.

35 Thou, O Lord, of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe even undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide, fell upon his ſword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe than beſeemed his noble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroak through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up, and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng, and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

## CHAP. XV.

5 *Nicanors blaſphemy.* 8 *Judas encourageth his men by his dream.* 28 *Nicanor is ſlain.*

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath-day.

2 Nevertheleſs, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath hondured with holineſs above *other days.* Before Chriſt cir. 161.

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſhood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſides that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his viſion, That Onias, who had been high prieſt, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit,* Jeremias the prophet of God.



15 Where-

Before Christ cir. 161. 15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city, and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the tryal, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, [a] thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand. [a] Chap. 8. 19.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm let thoſe be ſtricken with terrour, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. Before Christ cir. 161.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs. [b] 1 Mac. 7. 43.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas* who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [c] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty. [c] Chap. 14. 33.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all, of the help of the Lord.

36 And [d] they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [e] Mardocheus day. [d] 1 Mac. 7. 49. [e] Eſth. 9. 17, 21.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

*The End of the Apocrypha.*

# THE NEW
# TESTAMENT
OF OUR
# LORD and SAVIOUR
# *JESUS CHRIST,*

Newly Tranſlated out of the

# Original Greek:

And with the Former

# TRANSLATIONS
## Diligently Compared and Reviſed.

**By His Majeſty's Special Command.**

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

*OXFORD,*

Printed by JOHN BASKETT, Printer to the UNIVERSITY.
MDCCXXVI.

THE NEW

# TESTAMENT

OF OUR

# Lord and SAVIOUR

# JESUS CHRIST,

Newly Translated out of the

# Original Greek:

BRITISH MUSEUM

And with the

# TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Revised.

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

OXFORD,

Printed by John Baskett, Printer to the University.
MDCCXLVI.

# ¶ The Gospel according to St. *MATTHEW.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph:* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac, and [c] Isaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And [e] Judas begat Pharez and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Pharez begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [n] of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: [p] for that which is † conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 [q] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for [r] he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord, by the prophet, saying,

23 [s] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not, till she had brought forth [t] her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The wise-men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star:* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOw when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men [b] from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, [c] Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen [d] his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all [e] the chief priests and [f] scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 [g] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda:



[a] Luke 3. 23.
[b] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[c] Gen. 25. 26.
[d] Gen. 29. 35.
[e] Gen. 38. 27.
[f] Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c.
[g] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[i] 1 Chr. 3. 10, &c.
[k] 2 King. 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.
‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
[l] 1 Chro. 3. 16, 17.
Sunday after Christmas-day, Gospel, Ver. 18. to the end.
The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.
[m] Luke 1. 27.
[n] Luke 1. 35.
[o] Deut. 24. 1.
[p] Luke 1. 35.
† Gr. *begotten.*
[q] Luke 1. 31.
[r] Acts 4. 12.
[s] Isai. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*
[t] Exod. 13. 2.
The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.
*Epiphany* Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.
[a] Luke 2. 6, 7.
[b] Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30. Luke 2. 11.
[c] Numb. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 18.
[d] 2 Chr. 34. 1, 3. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.
[e] Mic. 5. 2. Joh. 7. 42.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor
h that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When thay saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, i they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God k in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

Innocents Day. Gospel, Ver. 13. to Ver. 19.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, l Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by m Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside n into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled o which was spoken by the prophets, p He shall be called a Nazarene.

## CHAP. III.

*1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism: 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came a John the Baptist, preaching b in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: c for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, d The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And e the same John f had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was g locusts and wild hony.

5 h Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 i And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, k O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from l the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within your selves, m We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: n therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit*, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 o I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: p he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

12 q Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ r Then

a A.D. 28
b Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2. Joh. 15. 16.
c Dan. 2. 44.
d Isaiah 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
e Mark 1. 6.
f 2 King. 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4.
g Lev. 11. 22.
h Mark 1. 5.
i Acts 19. 4. 18.
k Chap. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7.
l Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life.
m John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26.
n Chap. 7. 19. John 15. 6.
o Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
p Isa. 4. 4. Mal. 3. 2.
q Mal. 3. 3.

Anno Dom. 27.

13 ¶ [r] Then cometh Jesus [s] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [t] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 [u] And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, [x] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him:* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

THen was [a] Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [c] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, [d] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [e] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [g] angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ [h] Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [i] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [k] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [l] Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [m] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, [n] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [o] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [p] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

25 [q] And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *Declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the*

r Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21. s Chap. 2. 22.
t Isai. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.
u John 1. 28. x Psal. 2. 7. Isai. 42. 1. Chap. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
a Sunday Lent, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. a Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.
b Deut. 8. 3.
c Neh. 11. 18. Isai. 48. 2. Chap. 27. 53.
d Psal. 91. 11.
e Deut. 6. 16.
f Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. g Sam. 7. 3.
h Hebr. 1. 14. A. D. 30. h Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43. A. D. 31. ‖ Or, delivered up.
i Isai. 9. 1, 2.
k Mark 1. 14. l Chap. 3. 2. & 10. 7.
m S. Andrew's Day, Gospel, Ver. 18. to Ver. 23. m Mark 1. 16. Luke 5. 2. n John 1. 42.
o Mark 1. 19.
p Chap. 9. 35.
q Mark 3. 7.

Anno Dom. 31.

*the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill:* 15 *The candle:* 17 *That he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *Exhorteth to suffer wrong:* 44 *To love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectneſs.*

All Saints Day, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

[a] Mark 3. 13, 20.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

[b] Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Iſai. 57. 15.

3 [b] Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[c] Iſai. 61. 3. Luke 6. 21.

4 [c] Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

[d] Pſal. 37. 11. [e] See Rom. 4. 13.

5 [d] Bleſſed *are* the meek: for [e] they ſhall inherit the earth.

[f] Iſai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. [g] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. James 2. 13.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: [f] for they ſhall be filled.

[h] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Hebr. 12. 14. [i] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: [g] for they ſhall obtain mercy.

[k] 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14. [l] Luke 6. 22. [m] 1 Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. lying. [n] James 1. 2. [o] Acts 7. 52. [p] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34. [q] Prov. 4. 18. [r] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33. ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a meaſure containing about a pint leſs than a peck.

8 [h] Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 [k] Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l] Bleſſed are ye, when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of [m] evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

12 [n] Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: [p] but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under ‖ a buſhel: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, [s] that they may ſee your good works, and [t] glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 12. [t] 1 Cor. 14. 25. [u] Luke 16. 17.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, [u] Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot, or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

[x] James 2. 10.

19 [x] Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Anno Dom. 31.

6 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 20. to Ver. 27.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed [y] *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[y] Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid ‖ by them of old time, [z] Thou ſhalt not kill: and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgment.

‖ Or, to them. [z] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I ſay unto you, That [a] whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, [b] Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

[a] 1 John 3. 15. [b] James 2. 20.

23 Therefore, [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

[c] Chap. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

[d] See Job 42. 8. Chap. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25 [e] Agree with thine adverſary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

[e] Luke 12. 58. [f] See Pſal. 32. 6. Iſai. 55. 6.

26 Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, [g] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

[g] Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever [h] looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

[h] Job 31. 1.

29 [i] And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

[i] Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43—47. ‖ Or, do cauſe thee to offend. [k] See Chap. 10. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

[l] Deut. 24. 1. See Chap. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c. [m] Chap. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

31 It hath been ſaid, [l] Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I ſay unto you, That [m] whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again,

Anno Dom. 31.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is [r] Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is [s] the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil: [y] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever [z] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [a] from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [f] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even [g] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *Exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things;* 33 *but to seek Gods kingdom.*

TAke heed that ye do not your ‖ alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven. Anno Dom. 31.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [d] repetitions, as the heathen do: [e] for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [g] daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: [h] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [i] For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But [k] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [l] anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [m] Lay

---

[n] Chap. 23. 16. [o] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. [p] Deut. 23. 23. [q] Chap. 23. 16, 18, 22. James 5. 12. [r] Isai. 66. 1. [s] Psal 48. 2. [t] Col. 4. 6. James 5. 12. [u] Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. [x] Prov. 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [y] Lam. 3. 30. [z] Chap. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. [a] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 35. [b] Lev. 19. 18. [c] Psal. 41. 10. [d] Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 14, 20. [e] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 9. [f] Luke 6. 32. [g] Ephes. 5. 1.

Or, righteousness, Deut. 24. 13. Psal. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

‖ Or, with. [a] Rom. 12. 8. ‖ Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded. [b] Luke 14. 14. [c] 2 Kings 4. 33. [d] Eccles. 7. 14. [e] 1 Kings 18. 26, 29. [f] Luke 11. 2. [g] See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8. [h] 1 Chr. 29. 11. [i] Eccles. 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25. Ephes. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13. [k] Chap. 18. 35. James 2. 13. [l] Ash-Wednesday. Gospel, Ver. 16. to Ver. 22. [l] Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.

19 ¶ [m] Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through, and steal,

20 [n] But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through, nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 [o] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ [p] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. [q] Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [r] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [s] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so cloath the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *cloath* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be cloathed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [t] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the strait gate,* 15 *to beware of false prophets,* 21 *not to be hearers, but doers of the word:* 24 *Like houses builded on a rock,* 26 *and not on the sand.*

[a] JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For [f] every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 [g] Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then [h] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [k] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of false prophets, [n] which come to you in sheeps cloathing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye shall know them by their fruits: [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even

Anno Dom. 31.

17 Even so [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

[r] Jer. 11. 19. Chap. 12. 33.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

[s] Chap. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

[t] Hos. 8. 2. Chap. 25. 11. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

[u] Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

[x] Chap. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19. [y] Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 25. 41.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

[z] Luke 6. 47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

[a] Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.

29 [b] For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

[b] John 7. 46.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper,* 5 *healeth the centurions servant,* 14 *Peters mother in law,* 16 *and many other diseased,* 18 *sheweth how he is to be followed:* 23 *stilleth the tempest on the sea,* 28 *driveth the devils out of two men possessed,* 31 *and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

3 Sunday Epiphany, Gosp. Ver. 1. to ver. 14.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

[a] Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

Anno Dom. 31.

[b] Chap. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. [c] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

[d] Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21. [f] Psalm 107. 20.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

[g] Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[h] Chap. 21. 43. [i] Chap. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw [l] his wifes mother laid, and sick of a fever.

[k] Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. [l] 1 Cor. 9. 5.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

[m] Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

[n] Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [o] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

[o] Luke 9. 57.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but

Anno Dom. 31.

but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him,
p 1 Kings 19. 20. Lord, p ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

4 Sunday Epiphany, Goſp. Ver. 23. to the end. q Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.

24 q And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep.

25 And his diſciples came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh.

r Pſal. 107. 29.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then r he aroſe and rebuked the winds and the ſea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him!

s Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

28 ¶ s And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of the Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine, feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

t See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus, and when they ſaw him, t they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

## CHAP. IX.

*2 Chriſt curing one ſick of the palſie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of cuſtom, 10 eateth with publicans and ſinners, 14 defendeth his diſciples for not faſting, 20 cureth the bloody iſſue, 23 raiſeth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth ſight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man poſſeſſed of a devil, 36 and hath compaſſion of the multitude.*

19 Sunday after Trinity, Goſ. Ver. 1. to Ver. 9. a Chap. 4. 13.

AND he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, a and came into his own city.

2 b And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſie, lying on a bed: c and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, be of good cheer, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

Anno Dom. 31. b Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18. c Chap. 8. 10.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men.

9 ¶ d And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

S. Matthew's Day, Goſpel, Ver. 9. to Ver. 14. d Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

10 ¶ e And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came and ſat down with him and his diſciples.

e Mark 2. 15. Luke 5. 29.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicans and f ſinners?

f Gal. 2. 15.

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, g I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, h but ſinners to repentance.

g Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. h Chap. 12. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, i Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

i Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can k the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

k John 3. 29.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

Anno Dom. 31. 24 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 18. to Ver. 27

18 ¶ [1] While he spake these things unto them, behold there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ ([m] And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [n] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 [o] And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw [p] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [q] Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [r] See that no man know *it*.

31 [s] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [t] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [u] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 [x] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [y] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ [z] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [a] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [b] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 [c] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND [a] when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 [c] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d] Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [e] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [f] the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 [g] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [h] And as ye go, preach, saying, [i] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [k] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [l] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [m] brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet † staves: ([n] for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 [o] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 [p] And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: [q] but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [r] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, [s] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [t] It shall be more tolerable



[1] Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.
[m] Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[n] Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
[o] Mark 5. 35. Luke 8. 51.
[p] See 2 Chron. 35. 25.
[q] Acts 20. 10.
‖ Or, *thin fame.*
[r] Chap. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
[s] Mark 7. 36.
[t] See Chap. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.
[u] Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
[x] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.
[y] Chap. 4. 23.
[z] Mark 6. 34.
[a] Numb. 27. 17. Zec. 10. 2.
[b] Luke 10. 2. Joh. 4. 35.
[c] 2 Th. 3. 1.
[a] Mark 3. 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, over.
[b] John 1. 42.
[c] Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
[d] Joh. 15. 25.
[e] Chap. 4. 15.
[f] See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.
[g] Chap. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
[h] Luke 9. 2.
[i] Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.
[k] Acts 8. 18, 20.
[l] 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, *Get.*
[m] See on Mark 6. 8.
† Gr. *a staff.*
[n] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[o] Luke 10. 8.
[p] Luke 10. 5.
[q] Psal. 35. 13.
[r] Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 11.
[s] Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[t] Chap. 11. 22, 24.

Anno Dom. 31.

tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [u] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [x] be ye therefore wise as serpents, and [y] ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for [z] they will deliver you up to the councils, and [a] they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And [b] ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [c] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for [d] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [e] For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [f] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [g] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: [h] but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But [i] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel, [k] till the Son of man be come.

24 [l] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if [m] they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: [n] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 [o] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [p] But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [q] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, [r] him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [u] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And [x] a mans foes *shall be* they of his own houshold.

37 [y] He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [z] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [a] He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ [b] He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 [c] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [d] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

*2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a] Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [b] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [c] the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not [d] be offended in me.

7 ¶ [e] And

---

Anno Dom. 31.

[u] Luke 10. 3.
[x] Rom. 16. 19.
[y] 1 Cor. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *simple.*
[z] Chap. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12.
[a] Acts 5. 40.
[b] Acts 12. 1. & 25. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 22.
[c] Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
[d] Exod. 4. 12.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[f] Mic. 7. 6. Luke 21. 16.
[g] Luke 21. 17.
[h] Chap. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.
[i] Chap. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.
‖ Or, *end*, or, *finish.*
[k] Chap. 16. 28.
[l] Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[m] Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. John 8. 48.
† Gr. *Beelzebul*
[n] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8 17. & 12. 2.
[o] Luke 12. 4.
‖ *It is in value half-peny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny: See on* Chap. 18. 28.
[p] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.
[q] Luke 12. 8. 2. 12. Rom. 10. 9, 10.
[r] Rev. 3. 5.
[s] Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[t] Luke 12. 49, 51.
[u] Mic. 7. 6.
[x] Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.
[y] Luke 14. 26.
[z] Chap. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[a] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[b] Chap. 18. 5. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.
[d] Chap. 5. 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Hebr. 6. 10.
[a] Sunday Advent, Gospel, ver. 2. to ver. 11. Luke 7. 18.
[b] Isai. 35. 5, 6.
[c] Psal. 22. 26. Isai. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. James 2. 5.
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 23. Gal. 5. 11.

Anno Dom. 31.

7 ¶ [e] And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? [f] A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man cloathed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft cloathing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, [g] and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [h] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [i] And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [k] For all the prophets, and the law, prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [l] Elias which was for to come.

15 [m] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [n] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: [o] but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ [p] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [q] in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, [r] It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [s] which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [t] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because [u] thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, [x] and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [y] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: [z] neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [a] and learn of me, for I am meek and [b] lowly in heart: [c] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [d] For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Phil. 2. 7, 8. [c] Jer. 6. 16. [d] 1 John 5. 3.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 10 by reason, 13 and by a miracle: 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat [c] the shew-bread which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [g] I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.



Luke 7. 24. Ephes. 4. 14.
Luke 7. 26.
Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 7. 27.
Luke 16. 16. ‖ Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.
Mal. 4. 6.
Mal. 4. 5. Chap. 17. 13. Luke 1. 17.
Chap. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.
Luke 7. 31.
Luke 7. 35.
Luke 10. 13.
Jonah 3. 7, 8.
Chap. 10. 15.
Isai. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
Anno Dom. 31.
S. Matthias Day, Gospel, Ver. 25. to the end.
Luke 10. 21.
See Psalm 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 27. & 2. 8.
Chap. 16. 17.
Chap. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2.
John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.
John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
1 John 2. 6.
Zech. 9. 9.
Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
1 Sam. 21. 6.
Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 6.
Exod. 29. 32, 33. Levit. 8. 31. & 24. 9. Numb. 28. 9.
John 7. 22.
2 Chron. 6. 18.
Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

Anno Dom. 31.

9 [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Phariſees went out, and ‖ held a council againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himſelf from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And [o] charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 [p] Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved, [q] in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 [s] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by † Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the ſpirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [t] Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, [u] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: [x] but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [y] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [z] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O [a] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [b] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, that every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [c] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and [d] adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [e] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [f] The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and [g] ſhall condemn it, [h] becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [i] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

h Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.
i Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
k See Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
l Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
‖ Or, took counſel.
m See Chap. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.
n Chap. 19. 2.
o Chap. 9. 30.
p Iſai. 42. 1.
q Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
r See Chap. 9. 32. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 14.
s Chap. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
† Gr. Beelzebul: and ſo Ver. 24.
t Iſai. 49. 24. Luke 11. 22.
u Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16.
x Acts 7. 51.
y 1 Tim. 1. 13.
z Chap. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.
a Chap. 3. 7. & 23. 33.
b Luke 6. 45.
c Chap. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
d Iſai. 57. 3.
e Jonah 1. 17.
f Luke 11. 32.
g See Jerem. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51. Rom. 2. 27.
h Jonah 3. 5.
i 1 King. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.



43 [k] When

Anno Dom. 31.

43 [k] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [l] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [m] and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [n] behold, his mother and [o] his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For [p] whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *The exposition of it,* 24 *the parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THe same day went Jesus out of the house, [a] and sat by the sea-side.

2 [b] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [c] he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [d] Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the ways side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and choaked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [e] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [f] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [g] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, [h] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears [i] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But [k] blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, [l] that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them:* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ [m] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word [n] of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [o] with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [p] he is offended.

22 [q] He also that received seed [r] among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choak the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it,* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto



[k] Luke 11. 24.
[l] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[m] Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.
[n] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20.
[o] Chap. 12. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Galat. 1. 19.
[p] See John 15. 14. Galat. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Colos. 3. 11.
[a] Mark 4. 1.
[b] Luke 8. 4.
[c] Luke 5. 3.
[d] Luke 8. 5.
[e] Chap. 11. 15.
[f] Chap. 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.
[g] Chap. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[h] Isaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[i] Hebr. 5. 11.
[k] Chap. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[l] Mark 4. 44. Luke 8. 11.
[m] Chap. 4. 23.
[n] Isaiah 58. 2. John 5. 35.
[o] Chap. 11. 6.
[p] Chap. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[q] Jer. 4. 3.
[r] Sunday Epiphany, Gosp. Ver. 24. to Ver. 31.

Anno Dom. 31.

them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [s] gather the wheat into my barn.

[s] Chap. 3. 12.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, [t] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

[t] Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

[u] Luke 13. 20.

33 ¶ [u] Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

† The word in the Greek is a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.

34 [x] All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

[x] Mark 4. 33, 34.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [y] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

[y] Pſal. 78. 2.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

[z] Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are [z] the children of the wicked one:

[a] Joel 3. 13. Revel. 14. 15.

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: [a] the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

Anno Dom. 31.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

‖ Or, *ſcandals.*

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: [b] there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

[b] Chap. 8. 12.

43 [c] Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[c] Dan. 12. 3. [d] Wiſd. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 42. [4] Ver. 9.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [e] ſelleth all that he hath, and [f] buyeth that field.

[e] Phil. 3. 7, 8. [f] Iſai. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.

45 ¶ Again the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and [g] gathered of every kind.

[g] Chap. 22. 10.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and [h] ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

[h] Chap. 25. 32.

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: [i] there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

[i] Ver. 42.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure [k] things new and old.

[k] Cant. 7. 13.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

54 [l] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

[l] Chap. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.

55 [m] Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and [n] his brethren, [o] James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

[m] Mark 6. 3. John 6. 42. [n] Chap. 12. 46. [o] Mark 15. 40.

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And

Anno Dom. 31.

57 And they [p] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [q] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [r] he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

[p] Chap. 11. 6. [q] Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44. [r] Mark 6. 5, 6.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

A. D. 32. beginning.

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

[a] Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and ‖ Or, *are wrought by him.* therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

[b] Luke 3. 19, 20. A. D. 30.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

[c] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

[d] Chap. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

† Gr. *in the midst.*

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

A. D. 32. [e] Chap. 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

[f] Chap. 9. 36.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

[g] Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

15 ¶ [g] And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat. Anno Dom. 32.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

[h] Chap. 15. 36.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

[i] Mark 6. 46.

23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

[k] John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boistrous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. ‖ Or, *strong.*

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

[l] Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ [l] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And

Anno Dom. 32.

36 And beſought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [m] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

[m] Chap. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 Chriſt reproveth the ſcribes and Phariſees, for tranſgreſſing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man: 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with ſeven loaves, and a few little fiſhes, feedeth four thouſand men, beſides women and children.*

[a] Mark 7. 1. THen [a] came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

[b] Mark 7. 5. [c] Col. 2. 8. 2 [b] Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs [c] the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Epheſ. 6. 2. [e] Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. 4 For God commanded, ſaying, [d] Honour thy father and mother: and, [e] He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

[f] Mark 7. 11, 12. 5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, [f] *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

[g] Mark 7. 6. 7 [g] Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

[h] Iſai. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31. 8 [h] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

[i] Iſaiah 29. 13. Col. 2. 18—22. 9 But in vain they do worſhip me, [i] teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

[k] Mark 7. 14. 10 ¶ [k] And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand.

[l] Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 17, 20. Tit. 1. 15. 11 [l] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

[m] John 15. 2. 13 But he anſwered and ſaid, [m] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

[n] Chap. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39. 14 Let them alone: [n] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

[o] Mark 7. 17. 15 [o] Then anſwered Peter and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

[p] Chap. 16. 9. 16 And Jeſus ſaid, [p] Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

[q] 1 Cor. 6. 13. 17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that [q] whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

Anno Dom. 32.

18 But [r] thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

[r] James 3. 6.

[s] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. 19 [s] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, theſts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies.

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man.

2 Sunday Lent, Goſpel. Ver. 21. to Ver. 29. [c] Mar. 7. 24. 21 ¶ [c] Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

[u] Chap. 10. 5, 6. Acts 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8. 24 But he anſwered and ſaid, [u] I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

[x] Mark 7. 31. [y] Chap. 4. 18. 29 [x] And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh [y] unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

[z] Iſaiah 35. 5, 6. Chap. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22. 30 [z] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

[a] Mark 8. 1. 32 ¶ [a] Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And [b] he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and [c] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 [d] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The peoples opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peters confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foresheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for disswading him from it.* 24 *And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

THE [a] Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 [b] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And [c] when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, [d] Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 [e] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 [f] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [g] Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, [h] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [i] Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: [k] for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [l] my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that [m] thou art Peter, and [n] upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [o] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [p] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [q] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, † Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [r] Satan, thou are an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [s] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [t] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [u] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [x] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [y] with his angels; [z] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [a] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP.

Anno Dom. 32.
[b] Chap. 14. 19.
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 13.
[d] Mark 8. 10.
[a] Chap. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.
[b] Chap. 12. 39.
[c] Mark 8. 14.
[d] Luke 12. 1.
[e] Chap. 14. 17. John 6. 9.
[f] Chap. 15. 34.
[g] St. *Peters* Day, Gospel, ver. 13 to ver. 20. Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.
[h] Chap. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.
[i] John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. &
[k] Eph. 2. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 10.
[l] John 1. 42.
[m] Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[n] Chap. 18. 18. John 20. 23.
[o] Chap. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.
[p] Chap. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 7.
† Gr. *Pity thy self.*
[q] See 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[r] Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[s] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[t] Psalm 49. 7, 8.
[u] Chap. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38.
[x] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 25. 31. Jude 14.
[y] Job 34. 11. Psalm 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23.
[z] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.
[a]

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

Anno Dom. 32.

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain, apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

[c] Chap. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22. [d] Isaiah 42. 1. [e] Deut. 18. 19. Acts 3. 23.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

[f] 2 Pet. 1. 18.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

[g] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

[h] Chap. 16. 20.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

[i] Mal. 4. 5. Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things:

[k] Chap. 17. 11. Mark 9. 12.

12 [l] But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

[l] Chap. 11. 14.

13 [m] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

[m] Mark 9. 13.

14 ¶ [n] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,

[n] Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

Anno Dom. 32.

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [o] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

[o] Chap. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [p] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

[p] Chap. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. 44. & 18. 31.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [q] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

[q] Mark 9. 33.

‖ Called in the original, *didrasmma*, being in value fifteen pence. See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

‖ Or, a *stater*. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless,* 7 *to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *Teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us,* 21 *and how oft to forgive them;* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants.* 32 *and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

S. Michael's Day, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 11. [a] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[b] Psal. 131. 2. Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

[c] Chap. 23. 27.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

[d] Chap. 10. 42.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his

[e] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 2.

Anno Dom. 32.

his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences: for [f] it muſt needs be that offences come: but [g] wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, that in heaven [i] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [l] For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 [m] How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doeth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he find it, Verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 ¶ Moreover, [n] if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, [o] thou haſt gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, [r] Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 [s] Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall ask, [t] it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? [u] till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: [x] but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormenters, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 [z] So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

Anno Dom. 32.

[x] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.

‖ *A talent is* 750 *ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is* 187 *l.* 10 *s.*

[y] Nch. 5. 8.

‖ *Or, beſought him.*

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence halfpeny.*

[z] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 *Chriſt healeth the ſick*; 3 *anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement*: 10 *ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary*: 13 *receiveth little children*: 16 *inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life*, 20 *and how to be perfect*: 23 *telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God*: 27 *and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.*

AND it came to paſs, [a] that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

A. D. 33. [a] Mark 10. 1.

2 [b] And

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 19. [g] Chap. 26. 24. [h] Chap. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45. [i] Pſalm 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Hebr. 1. 14. [k] Eſther 1. 14. [l] Luke 19. 10. [m] Luke 15. 4. [n] Lev. 19. 17. Eccluſ 19. 13. Luke 17. 3. [o] James 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1. [p] Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. [q] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. 2 John 10. [r] Chap. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4. [s] Chap. 5. 24. [t] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14. [u] Luke 17. 4. 22 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, ver.* 21. *to the end.*

Anno Dom. 33.

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

[b] Chap. 12. 15.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

[c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.

5 And said, [d] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain shall be one flesh.

[d] Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5--8. Ephes. 5. 31.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

[e] 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.

7 They say unto him, [f] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

[f] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [g] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

[g] Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, [h] All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and [i] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5.

13 ¶ [k] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

[k] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for [l] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

[l] Chap. 18. 3.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 [m] And behold, one came and said unto him, [n] Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

[m] Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18. [n] Luke 10. 25.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [o] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

[o] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

19 [p] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

[p] Chap. 15. 4. [q] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [r] go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

[r] Chap. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that [s] a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[s] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but [t] with God all things are possible.

[t] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.

27 ¶ [u] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, [x] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

[u] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. [x] Chap. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [y] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[y] Chap. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [z] But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

[z] Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard sheweth that God is debter unto no man;* 17 *foretelleth his passion;* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly;* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

Septuagesima Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 17.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.*

Anno Dom. 33.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

[a] Rom. 9. 21. [b] Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] is thine eye evil because I am good?

[c] Chap. 6. 23. [c] Chap. 19. 30. [d] Chap. 21. 14.

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

[e] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 11. 1. [f] Chap. 16. 21. [g] Chap. 27. 2. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

*Septuagesima* Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 17. *S. James's day*, Gospel, Ver. 20. to Ver. 29.

[h] Mark 10. 35. [i] Chap. 4. 21. [k] Chap. 19. 28.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

[l] Chap. 26. 39, 42. John 18. 11. [m] Luke 12. 50.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [n] give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

[n] Chap. 25. 34.

[o] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.

24 [o] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [p] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

[p] Luke 22. 25. [q] 1 Pet. 5. 3. [r] Chap. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43. [s] Chap. 18. 4. [t] John 13. 4. [u] Phil. 2. 7. [x] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14. [y] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. [z] Chap. 26. 20. Rom. 5. 15, 19.

26 But [q] it shall not be so among you: but [r] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 [s] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 [t] Even as the [u] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, [x] but to minister, and [y] to give his life a ransom [z] for many.

29 [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.*

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

*Sunday* Advent, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 14. [a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29. [b] Zech. 14. 4.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village

over

Anno Dom. 33.

over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

[a] Isai. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

[d] Mark 11. 2.

6 [d] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

[e] 2 King. 9. 13.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [e] put on them their cloaths, and they set *him* thereon.

[f] See 1 Mac. 13. 51, &c. 2 Mac. 10. 7. John 12. 13.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

[g] Psalm 118. 25. [h] Psalm 118. 26. Chap. 23. 39.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [g] Hosanna to the son of David: [h] Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

[i] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13. 15.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

[k] Chap. 2. 23.

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet [k] of Nazareth of Galilee.

[l] Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.

12 ¶ [l] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

[m] Isaiah 56. 7.

13 And said unto them, It is written, [m] My house shall be called the house of prayer,

[n] Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17.

[n] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

Luke 19. 46.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; [o] Psalm 8. 2. have ye never read, [o] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [p] Bethany, and he lodged there.

[p] John 11. 18.

[q] Mark 11. 12.

18 [q] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

[r] Mark 11. 13.

19 [r] And when he saw † a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

† Gr. *one fig-tree.*

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [s] If ye have faith, and [t] doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, [u] but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

[s] Chap. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6. [t] James 1. 6. [u] 1 Cor. 13. 2.

22 And [x] all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

[x] Chap. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

23 ¶ [y] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [z] said, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

[y] Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1. [z] Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; [a] for all hold John as a prophet.

[a] Chap. 14. 5. Mark 11. 32.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ [b] But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

[b] Eccl. 19. 24.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [c] Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

[c] Luke 29, 30

32 For [d] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [e] but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

[d] Chap. 3. 8. [e] Luke 12, 13

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder [f] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [g] went into a far country.

[f] Psal. 9. Cant. 11. Isai. Jer. Mark 1. Luke 9. [g] Chap. 25. 14.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near,

near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, Anno Dom. 33. h that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, h Chap. 8. 11, 12. and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, i Psal. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2. they said among themselves, i This is the heir, k Chap. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. k come, let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 l They say unto him, He will miserably l See Luke 20. 16. destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, m Did ye never m Psal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11. read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, n The kingdom n Chap. 8. 12. of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever o shall fall on this stone, o Isai. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7. shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, p it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived p Isai. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 34. that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on q Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40. him, they feared the multitude, because q they took him for a prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees about the resurrection,* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment,* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

20 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 15. a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9. AND Jesus answered a and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: b my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage. Anno Dom. 33. b Prov. 9. 2.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth c his armies, and c Dan. 9. 26. destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and d gathered together all as many as d Chap. 13. 38, 47. they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man e which had not e 2 Cor. 5. 3. Ephes. 4. 24. Colos. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* f into outer darkness: there shall be f Chap. 8. 12. weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 g For many are called, but few *are* g Chap. 20. 16. chosen.

15 ¶ h Then went the Pharisees, and took 23 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 15. to ver. 23. counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we h Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20. know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny. ‖ In value seven pence half-peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription? ‖ Or, inscription.

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, i Render therefore unto Cesar, i Chap. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7. the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

Anno Dom. 33.

23 ¶ [k] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [m] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 [n] Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [o] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [p] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [q] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [r] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [s] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [t] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 [u] On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [x] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [y] call him Lord, saying,

44 [z] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees:* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition:* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindness:* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, [a] The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they say, and do not.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [d] all their works they do, for to be seen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But [i] he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 [k] And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l] wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.

14 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; [m] for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than your selves.

16 Wo unto you, [n] ye blind guides, which say,

Anno Dom. 33.

k Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
l Acts 23. 8.
m Deut. 25. 5.
n Tob. 3. 8.
† Gr. seven.
o 1 John 3. 2.
p Exod. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
q Chap. 7. 28.
r 18 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 34. to the end.
s Mark 12. 28.
t Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.
u Lev. 19. 18. Mark 12. 31. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
x Chap. 7. 12.
y Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
z Ecclus. 51. 10.
a Psal. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.
b Rom. 2. 19.
c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.
d Chap. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
e Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.
f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46.
g John 9. 3 James 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Mal. 1. 6.
i Chap. 20. 26, 27.
k Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
l Luke 11. 52.
m Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
n Chap. 15. 14.

Anno Dom. 33.

say, [o] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

[o] Chap. 5. 33, 34.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

[p] Exod. 30. 29.

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *debter*, or, *bound.*

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

[q] Exod. 29. 37.

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

[r] 1 King. 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

[s] Chap. 5. 34. Acts 7. 49.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [t] for ye pay tithe of mint and † aniſe, and cummin, and [u] have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[t] Luke 11. 42. † Gr. *anethum, dill.* [u] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [x] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

[x] Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 [y] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

[y] Luke 11. 44.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 [z] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

[z] Luke 11. 47.

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

[a] Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Theſſ. 2. 15.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

[b] Gen. 15. 6. 1 Theſſ. 2. 16.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye [c] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

[c] Chap. 3. 7. & 12. 34.

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and [e] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and [f] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

[d] Luke 11. 49. [e] Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19. [f] Chap. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [g] from the blood of righteous Abel, unto [h] the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

[g] Gen. 4. 8. [h] 2 Chro. 24. 20, 21.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [i] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, [k] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [m] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

[i] Luke 13. 34. [k] 2 Chro. 24. 21. 1 Eſdr. 1. 30. [m] Pſal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [n] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[n] Pſal. 118. 26. Chap. 21. 9.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities ſhall be before it: 29 the ſigns of his coming to judgment. 36 And becauſe that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good ſervants, expecting every moment our maſters coming.*

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him*, for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

[a] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? Verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

[b] Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, [d] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

[c] Mark 13. 3. [d] 1 Theſſ. 5. 1. [e] Epheſ. 5. 6. Col 2. 8, 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [f] many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt: [g] and ſhall deceive many.

[f] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 25. John 5. 43. [g] Ver. 11.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h] nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

[h] 2 Chro. 15. 6. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.

Anno Dom. 33.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [i] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And [k] many false prophets shall rise, [l] and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 [m] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [n] gospel of the kingdom [o] shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 [p] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [q] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place ([r] whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his cloaths.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For [s] then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be [t] shortned, there should no flesh be saved: [t] but for the elects sake, those days shall be shortned.

23 [u] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For [x] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that ([y] if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 [z] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [a] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ [b] Immediately after the tribulation of those days, [c] shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 [d] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [e] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [f] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 [g] And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn [h] a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [i] that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [k] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [l] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [m] But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, [n] but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [o] For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [p] Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [q] Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [r] But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 [s] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 [t] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that [u] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The

---

Anno Dom. 33.

[i] Chap. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Rev. 2. 10. [k] 2 Pet. 2. 1. [l] ver. 5. [m] Chap. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. [n] Chap. 4. 23. & 9. 35. [o] Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6. [p] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [q] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11. [r] Dan. 9. 23, 25. [s] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. [t] Isai. 65. 8, 9. Zec. 14. 2. [t] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21 8. [u] Deut. 13. 1. 2 Thes. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13. 6 Sunday Epiphany, Gos. ver. 23. to ver. 32. [x] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. [y] Luke 17. 24. [z] Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37. [a] Dan. 7. 11, 12. [b] Isai. 13. 10. Exe. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15 Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev 6. 12. [c] Isai. 60. 19, 20. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Mic. 3. 6. Mark 13. 24. Luke 23. 44, 45. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12. & 8. 12. & 16. 8. [d] Dan. 7. 13. [e] Zech. 12. 12. [f] Rev. 1. 7. [g] Chap. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. ‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.* [h] Luke 21. 29. [i] James 5. 9. ‖ Or, *he*, [k] Jer. 31. 36, 36. [l] Psal. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. Chap. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Hebr. 1. 11. [m] Mark 13. 32. [n] Zech. 14. 7. [o] Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. [p] Luke 17. 34. &c. [q] Chap. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36. [r] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [s] Luke 12. 42. [t] Rev. 16. 15. [u] Chap. 25. 21, 23.

Anno Dom. 33.

50 The Lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And ſhall ‖ cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [x] there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*
[x] Chap. 8. 12. & 25. 30.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.*
31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgment.*

THen ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a] the bridegroom.

[a] Ephes. 5. 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wiſe took oyl in their veſſels with their lamps.

[b] 1 Theſſ. 5. 6.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [b] they all ſlumbred and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, *going out.*

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and [c] the door was ſhut.

[c] Luke 13. 25.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, [d] Lord, Lord, open to us.

[d] Chap. 7. 21, 22, 23.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.

13 [e] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

[e] Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

14 ¶ [f] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [g] as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:

[f] Luke 19. 12. [g] Chap. 21. 33.

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.

‖ A talent is 187*l.* 10*s.* Chap. 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

Anno Dom. 33.

19 After a long time the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents more.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, [h] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [i] the joy of thy lord.

[h] Chap. 24. 47. Luke 22. 29, 30. [i] Hebr. 12. 2.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, [k] Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

[k] Ver. 21.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [l] For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

[l] Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant [m] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

[m] Chap. 8. 12. & 24. 51. [n] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 16. 27. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.

31 ¶ [n] When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And [o] before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and [p] he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

[o] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. [p] Ezek. 20. 37. & 34. 17, 20. Chap. 13. 49.

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Anno Dom. 33.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [q] prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 [r] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [s] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [t] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [u] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [x] In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [y] Depart from me, ye cursed, [z] into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a-thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [a] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [b] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

q Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40.
r Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. James 1. 27.
s Hebr. 13. 2.
t James 2. 15, 16.
u 2 Tim. 1. 16.
x Prov. 19. 17. Chap. 10. 42. Hebr. 6. 10.
y Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
z Chap. 13. 40.
a Prov. 24. 11, & 31. 5. Zech. 2. 8.
b Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

a Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.
b Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.* Anno Dom.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uprore among the people. 33.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, c Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat.* d Chap. 21. 17.

8 [e] But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste? e John 12. 4.

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you, but [g] me ye have not always. f Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8. g See Chap. 18. 20. & 28. 20.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called [i] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, h Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. i Chap. 10. 4.

15 And said *unto them*, [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. h Zech. 11. 12. Chap. 27. 3.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? l Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

20 [m] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve. m Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [n] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. n Psal. 41. 9.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son

of

Anno Dom. 33.

of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [o] And as they were eating, [p] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [q] Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood [r] of the new testament which is shed [s] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [t] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [u] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 [x] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [y] All ye shall [z] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [a] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [b] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [c] Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [d] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and [e] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and [f] very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 [g] And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [h] prayed, saying, [i] O my Father, if it be possible, [k] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [l] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. Anno Dom. 33.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [m] while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; [n] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, [o] one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [p] for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [q] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [r] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [s] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But

[o] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. [p] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. ‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks*. [q] Mark 14. 23. [r] See Exod. 24. 8. Jer. 31. 31. [s] Chap. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. [t] Luke 22. 18. [u] Acts 10. 41. [x] Mark 14. 26. ‖ Or, *psalm*. [y] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. [z] Chap. 11. 6. [a] Zech. 13. 7. [b] Chap. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7. [c] John 13. 38.

[d] Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

[e] Chap. 4. 21.

[f] John 12. 27.

[g] John 18. 1, 2. [h] Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Hebr. 5. 7. [i] John 12. 27. [k] Chap. 20. 22.

[l] Mark 13. 33. Ephes. 6. 18.

[m] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

[n] 2 Sam. 20. 9.

[o] John 18. 10.

[p] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

[q] Isai. 53. 7, &c. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

[s] John 18. 15. [t] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.

Anno Dom. 33.

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [u] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [x] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [y] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [z] I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [a] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [b] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [c] Then the high priest rent his cloaths, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [d] He is guilty of death.

67 [e] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and [f] others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [g] Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [h] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy [i] speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, [k] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried:* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

WHen the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [b] Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [c] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [d] The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [e] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [f] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [g] he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [h] Heares thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [i] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 [k] But

u Chap. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
x Mark 14. 60.
y Isai. 53. 7. Chap. 27. 12, 14.
z Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
a Dan. 7. 13. Chap. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
b Psal. 110. 1.
c 2 Kings 18. 37.
d Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
e Isai. 50. 6. Chap. 27. 30.
f John 19. 3.
‖ Or, rods.
g Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
h Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 25.
i Luke 22. 59.
k Ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

Anno Dom. 33.

6 Sunday Lent, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 55.

a Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
b Chap. 26. 14.
c Acts 1. 18.
d Acts 1. 19.
e Zech. 11. 12, 13.
‖ Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.
f John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
g Chap. 26. 63.
h Chap. 26. 62.
i Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

Anno Dom. 33.

20 [k] But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governour anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he [l] took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, [m] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when [n] he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 [o] Then the ſoldiers of the governour took Jeſus into the ‖ common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and [p] put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And [q] they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 [r] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

33 [s] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſkull,

34 ¶ [t] They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [u] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, [x] They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And [y] ſet up over his head, his accuſation, written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [z] Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [a] they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, [b] Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thyſelf: [c] if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 [d] He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 [e] The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 [f] Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [g] Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, [h] My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, [i] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ [k] Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, [l] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [m] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) [n] which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him.

56 [o] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and

---

[k] Joſh 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

[l] Deut. 21. 6.

[m] Acts 5. 28.

[n] Luke 23. 16.

[o] John 10. 1. ‖ Or, governours houſe.

[p] Luke 23. 11.

[q] Iſaiah 50. 6. Chap. 26. 67.

[r] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

[s] John 19. 17.

[t] Pſalm 69. 21.

[u] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

[x] Pſal. 22. 18.

[y] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.

[z] Iſaiah 53. 12. Luke 23. 32, 33.

[a] Pſal. 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.

[b] Chap. 26. 61. John 2. 19.

[c] Chap. 26. 63.

[d] Pſal. 22. 8. Wiſd. 2. 16, 17, 18.

[e] Luke 23. 39.

[f] Mark 15. 33.

[g] Hebr. 5. 7.

[h] Pſal. 22. 1.

[i] Pſal. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.

[k] Luke 23. 46.

[l] Exod. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38.

[m] Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

[n] Luke 8. 2, 3.

[o] Mark 15. 40.

Anno Dom. 33. *Easter-Eve, Gospel, ver. 57. to the end.*

and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 [p] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [q] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests, and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [r] After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women:* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, [b] and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake; for [c] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [d] as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, [e] he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [f] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [g] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [h] where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [i] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ [k] Go ye therefore and [l] ‖ teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 [m] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The

[p] Chap. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6.

[q] Isaiah 53. 9.

[r] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. & 2.

[a] Chap. 27. 56.

[b] See Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.

‖ Or, *had been.*

[c] Chap. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.

[d] Chap. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

[e] Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

[f] John 20. 17.

[g] Chap. 26. 32.

[h] Chap. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 17. 2. Ephes. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8.

[i] Mark 16. 15. Acts 14. 21.

[k] Or, *make disciples, or christians of all nations.*

[l] Acts 2. 42.

[m]

# ¶ The Gospel according to S. *MARK*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

Anno Dom. 26. ending.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

[a] Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[b] Isai. 40. 3. Matt. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

[c] Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 24. ‖ Or, unto.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

[d] Matt. 3. 5.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat [f] locusts and wild hony:

[e] Matt. 3. 4. [f] Lev. 11. 22.

7 And preached, saying, [g] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

[g] Matt. 3. 11.

8 [h] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [i] with the holy Ghost.

[h] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. [i] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 11. 15.

9 [k] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

A. D. 27. [k] Matt. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, cloven, or rent.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[l] Psal. 2. 7. Isai. 42. 1. Matt. 3. 17. Chap. 9. 7.

12 [m] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

[m] Matt. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, [n] and the angels ministred unto him.

[n] Matt. 4. 11. [o] Matt. 4. 12. [p] Matt. 4. 23.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, [o] Jesus came into Galilee, [p] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

A. D. 30. ending.

15 And saying, [q] The time is fulfilled, and [r] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the gospel.

[q] Gal. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 10.

Anno Dom. 30.

16 [s] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, [t] casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

[r] Matt. 3. 2. [s] Matt. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [t] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

[t] Chap. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.

19 [u] And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

[u] Matt. 4. 21.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [x] And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

A. D. 31. [x] Matt. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.

22 [y] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

[y] Mark. 7. 28.

23 [z] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

[z] Luke 4. 33.

24 Saying, Let us alone, [a] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

[a] Matt. 8. 29.

25 And Jesus [b] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

[b] Ver. 34.

26 And when the unclean spirit [c] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

[c] Chap. 9. 20.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [d] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

[d] Matt. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 [e] And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

[e] Matt. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.

33 And

Anno Dom. 31.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and [f] ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And [g] in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, [h] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for [i] therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 [k] And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things [l] which Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

45 [m] But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places; and they came to him from every quarter.

f Luke 4. 41. Acts 16. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*
g Luke 4. 42.
h Luke 4. 43.
i Iſai. 61. 1.
k Matt. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.
l Lev. 14. 4.
m Luke 5. 15.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie,* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of cuſtom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and ſinners,* 18 *excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.*

AND again [a] he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? [b] who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 [c] Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 [d] And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 [e] And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting ‖ at the receipt of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

15 And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: [f] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

18 [g] And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

a Matt. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.
b Job 14. 4. Iſai. 43. 25.
c Matt. 9. 5.
d Matt. 9. 9.
e Matt. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.
‖ Or, *at the place where the cuſtom was received.*
f 1 Tim. 1. 15.
g Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And

Anno Dom. 31.

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

h Matth. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1. i Deut. 23. 25.

23 h And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-day, and his diſciples began as they went, i to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful?

k 1 Sam. 21. 6.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read k what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

l Lev. 24. 9.

26 How he went into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, l which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Chriſt healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean ſpirits:* 13 *chooſeth his twelve apoſtles:* 22 *convinceth the blaſphemy of caſting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and ſheweth who are his brother, ſiſter and mother.*

a Matth. 12. 9. Luke 6 6.

AND a he entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

† Gr. *Ariſe, ſtand forth in the midſt.*

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

‖ Or, *blindneſs.*

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

Anno Dom. 31.

6 And the Phariſees went forth and ſtraightway took counſel with b the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

b Matth. 22. 16.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre, and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they ‖ preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, *ruſhed.*

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

c Chap. 1. 25.

12 And c he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

d Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

13 d And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

e John 1. 42.

16 And Simon e he ſirnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſirnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an houſe.

‖ Or, *home.*

20 And the multitude cometh together again, f ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

f Chap. 6. 31.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, g He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

g Matth. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

23 h And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

h Matth. 12. 25.

24 And

Anno Dom. 31.

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

i Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 i Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

k Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

31 ¶ k There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the ſeed growing ſecretly,* 30 *and of the muſtard-ſeed.* 35 *Chriſt ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea.*

a Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

AND a he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

b Chap. 12. 38.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, b and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

Anno Dom. 31.

8 And other fell on good ground, c and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

c John 15. 5. Col. 1. 5.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 d And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

d Matth. 13. 10.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto e them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

e 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 f That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

f Iſai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ g The ſower ſoweth the word.

g Matth. 13. 19.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, h and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choak the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

h 1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirtyfold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

i Matth. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

21 ¶ i And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure, as Matth. 5. 15.

22 k For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

k Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

23 l If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

l Matth. 11. 15.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: m with what meaſure ye mete,

m Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

Anno Dom. 31.

mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

m Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

25 m For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, ripe.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

n Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, n Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

o Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 25.

33 o And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

p Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

35 p And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

## CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the ſwine:* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue,* 35 *and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND a they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes. Anno Dom. 31.

a Matth. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea (they were about two thouſand) and were choaked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and cloathed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

b Matth. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

17 And b they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

c Luke 8. 38.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, c he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith

Anno Dom. 31. saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

a Matth. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40. 21 a And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

b Matth. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41. 22 b And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

c Lev. 15. 25. 25 And a certain woman c which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his cloaths, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

d Luke 6. 19. 30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that d virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my cloaths?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

e Chap. 10. 52. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter e thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

f Luke 8. 49. 35 f While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. Anno Dom. 31.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but g sleepeth. g John 11.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

h Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14. 43 And h he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Christ is contemned of his countrymen: 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 27 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.*

a Matth. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16. AND a he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

b John 6. 42. 2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, b From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

c See Matth. 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19. d Matth. 11. 6. John 4. 44. 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, c the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they d were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, c A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

e See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matth. 13. 58. Chap. 9. 23. f Isai. 53. 10. 5 e And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

g Matth. 13. 58. 6 And g he marvelled because of their unbelief. h And he went round about the villages, teaching.

h Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22. i Mat. 10. 1. Chap. 3. 14. Luke 9. 1. 7 ¶ i And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only:

Anno Dom. 31.

only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [n] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [o] And king Herod heard *of him* (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [q] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

A. D. 30.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [r] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

A. D. 32.

21 [t] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [u] Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist. Anno Dom. 32.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [x] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 [y] And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [z] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [a] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [b] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [c] he began to teach them many things.

35 [d] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave



---

31. ‖ The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing. Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money.

[k] Acts 12. 8.

[l] Matth. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.

[m] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Gr. or. [n] James 5. 14.

[o] Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

[p] Matth. 16. 14.

[q] Matth. 14. 3. Luke 3. 19.

[r] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

‖ Or, an inward grudge.

[s] Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26.

‖ Or, kept him, or, saved him.

[t] Matth. 14. 6.

[u] Esther 5. 3. 6.

[x] Luke 9. 10.

[y] Matth. 14. 13.

[z] Matth. 3. 20.

[a] Matth. 14. 13.

[b] Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

[c] Luke 9. 11.

[d] Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.

‖ The Roman peny is seven pence half-peny; as Matth. 18. 28.

Anno Dom. 32.

*them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

[e] Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17. ‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

45 [e] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

[f] Matth. 14. 23.

47 [f] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [g] would have passed by them.

[g] See Luke 24. 28.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

[h] Matth. 14. 34.

53 [h] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [i] they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

[i] Chap. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. ‖ Or, *it.*

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the tradition of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.*

[a] Matth. 15. 1.

THen [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

Anno Dom. 32.

‖ Or, *common.*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophilact *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

5 [b] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

‖ Or, *beds.*

[b] Matth. 15. 2.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

[c] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‖ Or, *frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. [e] Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

[f] Matth. 15. 5. & 23. 18.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

[g] Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [h] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[h] Matth. 16. 15.

17 [i] And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

[i] Matth. 15. 15.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but

Anno Dom. 32.

but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

21 k For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

† Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.*

22 Thefts, † covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

l Matth. 15. 21.

24 ¶ l And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into a house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

11 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 31 to the end.*

m Matth. 15. 29.

31 ¶ m And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

n Matth. 9. 32.

32 And n they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

o Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and o he spit, and touched his tongue.

p John 11. 41. & 17. 1.

q John 11. 33, 38.

34 And p looking up to heaven, q he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

r Chap. 5. 43.

36 And r he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

Anno Dom. 32.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

7 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 10.*

a Matth. 15. 32.

IN those days a the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

b Matth. 15. 32.

5 b And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them:* and they did set *them* before the people.

c Matth. 14. 19.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and c he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

d Matth. 15. 39.

10 ¶ And d straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

e Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

11 e And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

f Matth. 16. 5.

14 ¶ f Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

g Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

15 g And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

Anno Dom. 32.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [h] because we have no bread.

[h] Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

[i] Chap. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

[k] Matth. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. John 6. 13.

20 And [l] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

[l] Matth. 15. 37. ver. 8.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [m] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

[m] Chap. 7. 33.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [n] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

[n] Matth. 8. 4. Chap. 5. 43.

27 ¶ [o] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

[o] Matth. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, [p] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

[p] Matth. 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And [q] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

[q] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, [r] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

Anno Dom. 32.

[r] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

35 For [s] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

[s] John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 [t] Whosoever therefore [u] shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

[t] Matth. 10. 33. [u] See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

## CHAP. IX.

*2 Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

[a] Matth. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.

2 ¶ [b] And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

[b] Matth. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding [c] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

[c] Dan. 7. 9.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 32.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [d] that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and [e] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [f] be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that [g] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [h] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And [i] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [k] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [l] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? Anno Dom. 32.

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ [m] And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [n] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [o] If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And [p] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [q] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ [r] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [s] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [t] he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 [u] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 [x] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [y] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [z] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it

Anno Dom. 32. it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, cause thee to offend. 47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[a] Lev. 2. 13. [b] Matt. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34. [c] Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [a] and every sacrifie shall be salted with salt.

50 [b] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and [c] have peace one with another.

## CHAP. X.

2 *Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement:* 13 *blesseth the children that are brought unto him:* 17 *resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting:* 23 *telleth his disciples of the danger of riches:* 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel:* 32 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 35 *biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him:* 46 *and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.*

A. D. 33. [a] Matt. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7. AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

[b] Deut. 24. 1. Matt. 5. 31. 4 And they said, [b] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation,

[c] Gen. 1. 27. [d] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31. [c] God made them male and female. 7 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him

[e] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10. again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, [e] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

Anno Dom. 33.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them.*

[f] Matt. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But when Jesus saw *it,* he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of such is the kingdom of God.

[g] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

15 Verily I say unto you, [h] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

[h] Matt. 18. 3.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

[i] Matt. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

[k] Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

[l] Matt. 6. 19. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

[m] Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are possible.

[n] Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

28 ¶ [o] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

[o] Matt. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say

Anno Dom. 33.

say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

p 2 Chr. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.

30 p But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

q Matt. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

31 q But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

r Matt. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31. s Chap. 8. 31.

32 ¶ r And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. s And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

t Matt. 20. 20.

35 ¶ t And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

u Matt. 20. 24.

41 u And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

x Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, x Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

y Matt. 20. 26, 28. Chap. 9. 35.

43 y But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chief- Anno Dom.
est, shall be servant of all. 33.

z John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7. a 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

45 For even z the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and a to give his life a ransom for many.

b Matt. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

46 ¶ b And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

c Matt. 9. 22. Chap. 5. 34. ‖ Or, *saved thee.*

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; c thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

a Matt. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

AND a when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

Anno Dom. 33.

8 [b] And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

[b] Matth. 21. 8.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, [c] Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[c] Pſal. 118. 25.

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hoſanna in the higheſt.

[d] Matth. 21. 12.

11 [d] And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[e] Matth. 21. 18.

12 ¶ [e] And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

[f] Matth. 21. 19.

13 [f] And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

[g] Matth. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.

15 ¶ [g] And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves;

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſel through the temple.

[h] Iſai. 56. 7. ‖ Or, *an houſe of prayer for all nations.* [i] Jer. 7. 11. [k] Luke 19. 47.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, [h] My houſe ſhall be called ‖ of all nations the houſe of prayer? but [i] ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And [k] the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

[l] Matth. 21. 19.

20 ¶ [l] And in the morning as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold the fig-tree which thou curſedſt is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

[m] Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.

23 For [m] verily I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

[n] Matth. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. James 1. 6.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, [n] What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

25 And when ye ſtand, praying, [o] forgive if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

[o] Matth. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.

26 But [p] if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

[p] Matth. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: [q] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief prieſts and the ſcribes, and the elders,

[q] Matth. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one ‖ queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for [r] all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

[r] Matth. 14. 5. Chap. 6. 20.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful huſbandmen, Chriſt foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the ſnare of the Phariſees and Herodians about paying tribute to Ceſar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the reſurrection: 28 reſolveth the ſcribe, who queſtioned of the firſt commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the ſcribes held of Chriſt: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocriſie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.*

AND [a] he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

[a] Matth. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the huſbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again he ſent unto them another ſervant; and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

[b] Psalm 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

[c] Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may see *it*.

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence half-peny, as Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it:* and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

[d] Matth. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [e] Acts 23. 8. [f] Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [e] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [f] Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

Anno Dom. 33.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

[g] Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [h] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

[h] Matth. 22. 35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

[i] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater than these.

[k] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [l] is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

[l] Hos. 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ [m] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes, that Christ is the son of David?

[m] Matth. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [n] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

[n] Psal. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

[o] Chap. 4. 2.

38 ¶ And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, [p] Beware of the scribes, which love to

[p] Matth. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46.

go

Anno Dom. 33.

go in long clothing, and [t] *love* salutations in the market-places,

[t] Luke 11. 43.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

[r] Matth. 23. 14.

40 [r] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

[s] Luke 21. 1.

41 ¶ [s] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money [t] into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

|| *A piece of brass money.* See Mat. 10. 29.

[t] 2 Kings 12. 9.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

|| It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that [u] this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

[u] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

[x] Deut. 24. 6. [y] John 3. 17.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [x] *even* all her living.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 9 *the persecutions for the gospel:* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations:* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews:* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment.* 32 *The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

[z] Matth. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest

[b] Luke 19. 44.

thou these great buildings? [b] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

[c] Matth. 24. 3.

4 [c] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say,

[d] Ephes. 5. 6. 1 Thes. 2. 3.

[d] Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ:* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

[e] Matth. 24. 8.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles: [c] these *are* the beginnings of || sorrows.

|| The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But [f] take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

Anno Dom. 33.

[f] Matth. 10. 17, 18.

10 And [g] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

[g] Matth. 24. 14.

11 [h] But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

[h] Matth. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.

12 Now [i] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

[i] Mic. 7. 6.

13 [k] And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but [l] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

[k] Matth. 24. 13. [l] Matth. 10. 22.

14 ¶ [m] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [n] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth, understand) then [o] let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

[m] Matth. 24. 15. [n] Dan. 9. 27. [o] Luke 21. 21.

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 [p] And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

[p] Matth. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

[q] 1 Per. 3. 17. [r] Dan. 7. 10. Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 29, &c. Chap. 14. 62. Luke 21. 27.

23 But [q] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [r] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

Acts 1. 11. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 10.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

[s] Dan. 7. 13. Rev. 1. 7.

26 [s] And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And

Anno Dom. 33.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

Matth. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29.

28 [t] Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

[u] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6.

33 [u] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of his disciples, and Peters denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss:* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews council,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

*Monday before Easter, Gospel, ver. 1. to the end.*

AFter [a] two days, was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests, and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uprore of the people.

[b] Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard, or, liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

[c] Deut. 15. 11.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

[d] Matth. 26. 14. Luke 22. 4.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

[f] Matth. 26. 20.

18 [f] And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

[g] Matth. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

22 ¶ [g] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread,

Anno Dom. 33.

bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

[b] Matth. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *psalm.*

26 ¶ [b] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of olives.

[c] Matth. 26. 31.

27 [c] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it

[k] Zech. 13. 7.

is written, [k] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

[l] Chap. 16. 7.

28 But [l] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

[m] Matth. 26. 33. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.

29 [m] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

[n] Matth. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

32 [n] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

[o] John 12. 27.

34 And saith unto them, [o] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

[p] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6. [q] Hebr. 5. 7. [r] John 6. 38.

36 And he said, [p] Abba, Father, [q] All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: [r] nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into

[s] Gal. 5. 17.

temptation: [s] the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, [t] the hour is come; behold the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

Anno Dom. 33.

[t] John 13. 1.

42 [u] Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

[u] Matth. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.

43 ¶ [x] And immediately while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

[x] Matth. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [y] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

[y] Luke 22. 52.

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but [z] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

[z] Psal. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [a] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

[a] Matth. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [b] And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

[b] Matth. 26. 59.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [c] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

[c] Chap. 15. 29. John 2. 19.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But

Anno Dom. 33.

61 But [d] he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [e] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his cloaths, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [f] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [g] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [h] for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [i] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified:* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

Tuesday before Easter, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 40.

AND [a] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [c] But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now [d] at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But [e] the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ [f] And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they cloathed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own cloaths on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 [g] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 [h] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 [i] And

---

[d] Isai. 53. 7.
[e] Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
[f] Matth. 26. 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
[g] Matth. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.
[h] Acts 2. 7.
[i] Matth. 26. 75. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.*
[a] Psal. 2. 2. Matth. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
[b] Matth. 27. 13.
[c] Isai. 53. 7.
[d] Matth. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[e] Acts 3. 14.
[f] Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
[g] Matth. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.
[h] Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.

Anno Dom. 33.

23 [i] And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

[i] Matth. 27. 34.

24 And when they had crucified him, [k] they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

[k] Psal. 22. 18. John 19. 23.

25 And [l] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

[l] See Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.

26 And [m] the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[m] Matth. 27. 37. John 19. 19.

27 And [n] with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

[n] Matth. 27. 38.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which [o] saith, And he was numbred with the transgressours.

[o] Isai. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.

29 And [p] they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, [q] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

[p] Psal. 22. 7.

[q] Chap. 14. 58. John 2. 19.

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [r] they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

[r] Luke 23. 39.

33 And [s] when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

[s] Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [t] Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

[t] Psal. 22. 1. Matth. 27. 46.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [u] one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [x] gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

[u] John 19. 29. [x] Psal. 69. 21.

37 [y] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

[y] Matth. 27. 50. John 19. 30.

38 And [z] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

[z] Matth. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.

39 ¶ And [a] when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

[a] Matth. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.

40 [b] There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

[b] Matth. 27. 55.

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, [c] followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

[c] Luke 8. 2, 3.

42 ¶ [d] And now when the even was come (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

[d] Matth. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also [e] waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

[e] Luke 2. 25, 38.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the country;* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND [a] when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James and Salome, [b] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. [b] Luke 23. 56.

2 [c] And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun.

[c] Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 [d] And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, cloathed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

[d] John 20. 11.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [e] as he said unto you.

[e] Matth. 26. 32. Chap. 14. 28.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: [f] neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

[f] See Matth. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, [g] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

[g] John 20. 14. [h] Luke 8. 2.

10 *And*

Anno Dom. 33.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [i] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form [k] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [l] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [m] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, [n] and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [o] He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; [p] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [q] In my name shall they cast out devils; [r] they shall speak with new tongues,

18 [s] They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; [t] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then [u] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [x] received up into heaven, and [y] sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [z] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Luke 24. 11. — i Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 7. — k Luke 24. 13. — l Ascension Day, Gospel, ver. 14. to the end. — ‖ Or, together. — m Matth. 28. 19. — n Col. 1. 23. — o John 3. 18, 36. Rom. 10. 9. — p John 12. 48. — q Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12. — r Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. — s Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5. — t Acts 9. 17. & 28. 8. — u Acts 1. 2, 3. — x Luke 24. 51. — y Psal. 110. 1. — z Acts 14. 3. Hebr. 2. 4.

# ¶ The Gospel according to S. *LUKE*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophesy of Elisabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophesy of Zachary both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] most excellent Theophilus,

4 [f] That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THERE was [g] in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h] of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [i] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of [k] the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [l] thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and [m] many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [n] shall drink neither wine, nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, [o] even from his mothers womb.

16 [p] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [q] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, [r] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [s] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [t] Gabriel that stand in the presence of God:

a Hebr. 2. 3. — 1 John 1. 1. — b Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27. — c Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40. — d Acts 11. 4. — e Acts 1. 1. — f John 20. 31. — g Matth. 2. 1. Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year. — h 1 Chro. 24. 10. Neh. 12. 4, 17. — i Exod. 30. 7. Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4. — k Exod. 30. 1. — l ver. 60, 63. — m ver. 58. — n Numb. 6. 3. — o Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15. — p Mal. 4. 5, 6. — q Mal. 4. 4. Matth. 11. 14. — r Ecclus 48. 10. — ‖ Or, by. — s Gen. 17. 17. — t Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21.

God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, [u] thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that assoon as [x] the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to [y] take away my reproach among men.

*Annunciation of Blessed Virgin Mary, Gospel, ver. 26. to ver. 39.*

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [z] espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [a] Hail thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

‖ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced: See ver. 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [b] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [c] shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, [d] and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and [e] the Lord God [f] shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 [g] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, [h] and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [i] with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, [k] into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

‖ Or, which believed that there.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For [l] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth [m] all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And [n] his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [o] He hath shewed strength with his arm, [p] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [q] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [r] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [s] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 [t] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

*S. John Baptist's Day, Gospel, ver. 57. to the end.*

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the LORD had shewed great mercy upon her; and [u] they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that [x] on the eighth

[u] See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.
[y] Gen. 30. 23. Isai. 4. 1.
[z] Matth. 1. 18.
[a] Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.
[b] Isaiah 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.
[c] Chap. 2. 21.
[d] Mark 5. 7.
[e] Isaiah 9. 6. & 16. 5.
[f] Psal. 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.
[g] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7.
[h] John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8.
[i] Psal. 72. 7.
[k] Josh. 21. 10, 11.
[l] Psal. 138. 6.
[m] Mal. 3. 12. Chap. 11. 27.
[n] Exod. 20. 6 Psal. 103. 17.
[o] Isaiah 51. 9. & 52. 10.
[p] Psal. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Psal. 113. 6.
[r] Psal. 34. 10. Jer. 31. 3, 20.
[s] Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11.
[t] Gen. 12. 3. 17. 4. 22. 16. Heb. 13. 17. Heb. 9. 14. & 2 Tim. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 4. Mal. 1. & 2. ver. 1. Chap. 3. 3. Or, Or, bowels, theme Or, Jer. 33, 9 Chap. 24. 17. Deut. 8. 8. Mat. 6. Isai. Acts 3. 18. Chap. 2. 40. Mic. 3. 1.
[u] ver. 14.
[x] Gen. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3.

eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, [y] Not *ſo*; but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, [z] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, [a] laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for [b] he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 [c] And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 [d] As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began.

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [e] The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might [f] ſerve him without fear,

75 [g] In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for [h] thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, [i] ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

79 [k] To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [l] the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and [m] was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Chriſt.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the ſhepherds:* 13 *Many ſing praiſes to God for it.* 21 *Chriſt is circumciſed.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna propheſie of Chriſt:* 40 *who increaſeth in wiſdom,* 46 *queſtioneth in the temple with the doctours,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be ‖ taxed.

2 ([a] And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem ([c] becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And [d] ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling cloaths, and laid him in a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the ſame country ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 [e] For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, [f] which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwadling cloaths lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 [g] Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth [h] peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made



[y] Before the Account called Anno Domini the ſixth Year. Ver. 13.
[z] Ver. 13.
‖ Or, ſayings.
[a] Chap. 2. 19.
[b] Chap. 7. 16. [c] Pſal. 132. 17.
[d] Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10. Acts 3. 21 Rom. 1. 2.
[e] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. Hebr. 6. 13, 17. [f] Hebr. 9. 14. [g] 2 Theſ. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 4. [h] Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. ver. 17. [i] Chap. 3. 3.
‖ Or, for. ‖ Or, bowels of themercy. ‖ Or, dun-riſing, or branch. Num. 24. 17. Iſai. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2. [k] Iſai. 9. 2. Acts 26. 18.
[l] Chap. 2. 40. [m] Matth. 3. 1.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.
‖ Or, enrolled.
[a] Acts 5. 37.
[b] John 7. 42. [c] 1 Sam. 16. 4.
[d] Matth. 1. 25.
‖ Or, the night watches.
[e] Iſai. 9. 6. [f] Chap. 1. 43.
[g] Chap. 19. 38. [h] Iſai. 57. 19. Epheſ. 2. 17.
† Gr. *Circumciſion* of Chriſt, Goſpel, ver. 15. to ver. 22.
† Gr. *the men the ſhepherds.*

known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [i] But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [k] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [l] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when [m] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [n] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [o] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [p] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, [q] now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes [r] have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 [s] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [t] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for [u] a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea, [x] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers [y] night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that [z] looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [a] And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [b] every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And [c] all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be [d] about my Fathers business?

50 And [e] they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus [f] increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John:* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour A. D.

Anno Dom. 26. governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And [d] all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, [g] What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. Anno Dom. 30.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [k] But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, A. D. 27. [l] it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [n] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of

[a] John 1. 19, 35. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.
[b] Matth. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4.
[c] Isai. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. John 1. 23.
[d] Isai. 52. 10.
[e] Matth. 3. 7.
‖ Or, meet for.
[f] Matth. 7. 19.
[g] Acts 2. 37.
[h] James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
‖ Or, Use no violence in fear.
‖ Or, allowance.
‖ Or, in suspence.
‖ Or, reasoned, or, debated.
[i] Matth. 3. 11.
[k] Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
[l] Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
[m] See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
[n] Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
[o] Zech. 12. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
[q] Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 10.

Anno Dom. 27.

Efrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abra-
[r] Gen. 11. 24, 26. ham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was
[s] Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c. *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ:* 13 *He overcometh the devil;* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words:* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it:* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

[a] Matth. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12. AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and
[b] Exod. 34. 28. [r] Kings 19. 8. [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

[c] Deut. 8. 3. 4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them;
[d] Rev. 13. 2, 7. for [d] that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

‖ Or, *fall down before me.* 7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him,
[e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[f] Matth. 4. 5. 9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence. Anno Dom. 27.

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his [g] Psal. 91. 11. angels charge over thee to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him,
[h] Deut. 6. 16. [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season. [i] John 14. 30.

14 ¶ [k] And Jesus returned in the power of A. D. [k] Matth. 4. 12. John 4. 43. the spirit into [l] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. [l] Acts 37.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [m] Nazareth, where A. D. [m] Matth. 2. 23. 13. 54. he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [n] he went into the synagogue on the sab- [n] Acts 17. 2. bath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [o] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, be- [o] Isa. 61. 1. cause he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [p] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [q] Is not this Josephs son? [p] Psal. 45. 2. Matth. 13. 54. Chap. 2. 47. [q] John 6. 42.

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in [r] Capernaum, do also here in [s] thy country. [r] Matth. 4. 13. [s] Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [t] prophet is accepted in his own country. [t] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [u] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land: [u] 1 Kings 17. 9. James 5. 17.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [x] And

Anno Dom. 31.

27 [x] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

[x] 2 Kings 5. 14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

‖ Or, edge.

[y] John 8. 59.

30 But he [y] passing through the mids of them, went his way:

[z] Matth. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

31 And [z] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

[a] Matth. 7. 29. Tit. 2. 15.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [a] for his word was with power.

[b] Mark 1. 23.

33 ¶ [b] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‖ Or, Away.

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

[c] Matth. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

38 ¶ [c] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

[d] Matth. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

40 ¶ [d] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

[e] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11. [f] Mark 1. 25, 34. ‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

41 [e] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [f] he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ:

[g] Mark 1. 35.

42 [g] And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

[h] Mark 1. 39.

44 [h] And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship; 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publican; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.*

Anno Dom. 31. 5 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

AND [a] it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesareth,

[a] Matth. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

[b] John 21. 6.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [b] Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kings 17. 18.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, [c] Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

[d] Matth. 4. 19.

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

[e] Matth. 10. 28. Chap. 18. 28.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, [e] they forsook all and followed him.

[f] Matth. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

[g] Matth. 8. 4.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and

offer for thy cleansing, [h] according as Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctours of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ [i] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 [k] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [l] Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ [m] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 [n] And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 [o] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [p] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ [q] And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses;* 27 *how we must love our enemies;* 46 *and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

And [a] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, [b] what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, [c] which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 [d] And it came to pass also on another sabbath,

h Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.
i Matth. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.
k Matth. 9. 3.
l Psal. 32. 5. Isai. 43. 25.
m Matth. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.
n Matth. 9. 10.
o Matth. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
p Matth. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.
q Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.
a Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.
b 1 Sam. 21. 6.
c Lev. 24. 9.
d Matth. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1.

Anno Dom. 31. sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: [c] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles:

[c] Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon ([f] whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

[f] John 1. 42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

[g] Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

[h] Matth. 14. 36. [i] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 8. 46.

19 And the whole multitude [h] sought to touch him: for [i] there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [k] Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

[k] Matth. 5. 3.

[l] Isaiah 55. 1. & 65. 13. [m] Isaiah 61. 3.

21 [l] Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [m] Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

[n] Matth. 5. 11. [o] 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. [p] John 16. 2.

22 [n] Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they [o] shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 [p] Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

Anno Dom. 31.

[p] Acts 5. 41. [q] Acts 7. 51.

24 [r] But wo unto you [s] that are rich: for [t] ye have received your consolation.

[r] Amos 6. 1. Ecclus. 31. 8. [s] James 5. 1. [t] Chap. 12. 21.

25 [u] Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

[u] Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16. [v] Isaiah 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [x] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

[x] Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

28 Bless them that curse you, and [y] pray for them which despitefully use you.

[y] Chap. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

29 [z] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: [a] and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

[z] Matth. 5. 39. [a] 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 [b] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

[b] Matth. 5. 42.

31 [c] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

[c] Tobit 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

[d] Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

[e] Matth. 5. 42.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and [g] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

[f] Ver. 27. [g] Matth. 5. 45.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

4 *Sunday after Trinity, Gosp.* ver. 36. to ver. 43.

37 [h] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

[h] Matth. 7. 1.

38 [i] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken [k] together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [l] with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

[i] Prov. 19. 17. [k] Psal. 79. 12. [l] Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24. [m] Matth. 15. 14. [n] Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [n] The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

Anno Dom. 31.

41 o And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

o Matth. 7. 3.

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, p caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

p See Prov. 18. 17.

43 q For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

q Matth. 7. 16, 17.

44 For r every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they † grapes.

r Matth. 12. 33.

† Gr. a grape.

45 s A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for t of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

s Matth. 12. 35.

t Matth. 12. 34.

46 ¶ u And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

u Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21.

47 x Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doeth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

Chap. 13. 25.

x Matth. 7. 24.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his ſervant being abſent;* 11 *raiſeth from death the widows ſon at Nain;* 19 *anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles;* 24 *teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John;* 30 *inveigheth againſt the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jeſus could be won;* 36 *and ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain them in ſins, but to forgive them their ſins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, a he entred into Capernaum.

a Matth. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

Anno Dom. 31.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto † one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth it.

† Gr. the man.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

16 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, ver. 11. to ver. 18.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, b Ariſe.

‖ Or, coffin.

b Acts 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, c That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, d That God hath viſited his people.

c Chap. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.

d Chap. 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 e And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

e Matth. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

20 When

Anno Dom. 31.

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

f Matth. 11. 5.

22 f Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, g how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, h to the poor the goſpel is preached.

g Iſaiah 35. 5.

h Chap. 4. 18.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

i Matth. 11. 7.

24 ¶ i And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man cloathed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

k Mal. 3. 1.

27 This is he of whom it is written, k Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

l Matth. 3. 5.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans juſtified God, l being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

‖ Or, *frustrated.* m Acts 20. 27.

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‖ rejected m the counſel of God ‖ againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *within themſelves.* n Matth. 11. 16.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, n Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

o Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

33 For o John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

Anno Dom. 31.

36 ¶ p And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

p Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, q This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.

q Chap. 15. 2.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debters: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

r Pſal. 23. 5.

46 r Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

s 1 Tim. 1. 14.

47 s Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

t Matth. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

u Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, t Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, u Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance.*
4 *Chriſt after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the ſower,* 16 *and of the candle;*

*candle*; 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren*; 22 *rebuketh the winds*; 26 *casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine*: 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes*; 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue*; 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.*

Anno Dom. 31. AND it came to pass afterward that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

[a] Matth. 27. 55, 56. 2 And [a] certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went seven devils,

[b] Mark 16. 9. 3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

*Sexagesima* Sunday, Gospel, ver. 4. to ver. 16. 4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

[c] Matth. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1. 5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the ways side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choaked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[d] Matth. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10. 9 [d] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that seeing they might

[e] Isaiah 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. not see, and hearing, they might not understand.

[f] Matth. 13. 18. 11 [f] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choaked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience. Anno Dom. 31.

[g] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 11. 33. 16 ¶ [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

[h] Matth. 10. 26. Chap. 12. 2. 17 [h] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Chap. 19. 26. 18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

[k] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. 19 ¶ [k] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

[l] Matth. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35. 22 ¶ [l] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they lanched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1. 26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no cloaths, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound

Anno Dom. 31. bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would [n] Rev. 20. 3. not command them to go out [n] into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choaked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, cloathed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

[o] Matth. 8. 34. [p] Acts 16. 39. 37 ¶ [o] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, [p] besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

[q] Mark 5. 18. 38 Now [q] the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

[r] Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22. 41 ¶ [r] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

[s] Matth. 9. 20. 43 ¶ [s] And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me? Anno Dom. 31.

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that [t] virtue is gone out of me. [t] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

[u] Mark 5. 35. 49 ¶ [u] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, [x] but sleepeth. [x] John 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

[y] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. 56 And her parents were astonished: but [y] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; 22 foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration: 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

[a] Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7. THen [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And

Anno Dom. 31.

2 And [b] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

[b] Matth. 10. 7. Mark 6. 11. Chap. 10. 11.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

[c] Matth. 10. 14. [d] Acts 13. 51.

5 [c] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [d] shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32. [e] Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

7 ¶ [e] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? [f] Chap. 23. 8. And he desired to see him.

[g] Mark 6. 30. [h] Matth. 14. 13.

10 ¶ [g] And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [h] And he took them and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

[i] Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

12 [i] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

[k] Matth. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.

18 ¶ [k] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

Anno Dom. 32.

19 They answering, said, [l] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again. [l] Matth. 14. 2.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [m] Peter answering, said, The Christ of God. [m] John 6. 69.

21 [n] And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing, [n] Matth. 16. 20.

22 Saying, [o] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day. [o] Matth. 17. 22.

23 ¶ [p] And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. [p] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Chap. 14. 27.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [q] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? [q] Matth. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.

26 [r] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels. [r] Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

27 [s] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. [s] Matth. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.

28 ¶ [t] And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. [t] Matth. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2. ‖ Or, *to this*.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, [u] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. [u] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud,

Anno Dom. 32. cloud, ſaying, [x] This is my beloved Son, [y] hear him.

Matth. 17. 17. Acts 3. 22. [y] Matth. 17. 9. 36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: [z] and they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

[x] Matth. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14. 17. 37 ¶ [a] And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee look upon my ſon, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they could not.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him:* and Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

[b] Matth. 17. 22. 44 [b] Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

[c] Mark 9. 32. Chap. 2. 50. & 18. 34. 45 [c] But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that ſaying.

[d] Matth. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34. 46 ¶ [d] Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

[e] Mark 9. 38. See Numb. 11. 28. 49 ¶ [e] And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [f] he that is not againſt us, is for us.

[f] Matth. 12. 30. Chap. 11. 23. 51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when [g] the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſteadfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem,

5 November, Goſpel, ver. 51. to ver. 57. [g] Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2. 52 And ſent meſſengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And [h] they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

Anno Dom. 32. [h] John 4. 4, 9.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and conſume them, even as [i] Elias did?

[i] 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

56 For [k] the Son of man is not come to deſtroy mens lives, but to ſave *them.* And they went to another village.

[k] John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

57 ¶ [l] And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain man ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

[l] Matth. 8. 19.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [m] And he ſaid unto another, Follow me: But he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

[m] Matth. 8. 21.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another alſo ſaid, Lord, [n] I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewel which are at home at my houſe.

[n] 1 King. 19. 20.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out at once ſeventy diſciples to work miracles, and to preach;* 17 *admoniſheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce:* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy eſtate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her ſiſter.*

S. Lukes Day, Goſpel, ver. 1. end in ver. 7. at Go not.

AFter [a] theſe things, the Lord appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himſelf would come.

[a] Matth. 10. 1.

2 Therefore ſaid he unto them, [b] The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

[b] Matth. 9. 37. John 4. 35. [c] 2 Theſſ. 3. 1.

3 Go your ways: [d] behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves.

[d] Matth. 10. 16.

4 [e] Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and [f] ſalute no man by the way.

[e] Matth. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. [f] 2 King. 4. 29.

5 [g] And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe.

[g] Matth. 10. 11.

6 And

Anno Dom. 32.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

[b] 1 Cor. 10. 27.

7 [h] And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for [i] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

[i] 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [k] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

[k] Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 [l] Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

[l] Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 [m] Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

[m] Matth. 11. 21.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell.

16 [n] He that heareth you, heareth me: and [o] he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

[n] Matth. 10. 40. John 13. 20. [o] 1 Thess. 4. 8.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, [p] I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

[p] Rev. 9. 1.

19 Behold, [q] I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

[q] Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because [r] your names are written in heaven.

[r] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. Isai. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Hebr. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

21 ¶ [s] In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

[s] Matth. 11. 25.

22 [t] ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [u] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

[t] Matth. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 17. 2. [u] John 1. 18. & 6. 44. 46.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [x] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

[x] Matth. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you [y] that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

[y] 1 Pet. 1. 10.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [z] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

[z] Matth. 19. 17. & 22. 35.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, [a] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [b] thy neighbour as thy self.

[a] Deut. 6. 5. [b] Lev. 19. 18.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and [c] thou shalt live.

[c] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, [d] he passed by on the other side.

[d] Psal. 38. 11.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Matth. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain

‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

Anno Dom. 32. certain woman named [c] Martha, received him into her house.

[c] John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [f] which also [g] sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

[f] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. [g] Acts 22. 3.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

[b] Psal. 27. 4.

42 But [h] one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

A.D. 33. AND it came to pass that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

[a] Matth. 6. 9.

‖ Or, *for we day.*

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at mid-night, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

[b] Chap. 18. 1, &c.

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[c] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

Anno Dom. 33. [d] Matth. 7. 9.

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he † offer him a scorpion?

† Gr. *give.*

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

3 *Sunday in Lent, Gospel, ver. 14. to ver. 29.* [e] Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

[f] Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24. † Gr. *Beelzebul, and so ver. 18, 19.*

16 And others tempting *him*, [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

[g] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

17 [h] But [i] he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

[h] Matth. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24. [i] John 2. 25.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[k] Exod. 8. 19.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

[l] Matth. 12. 29.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[m] Isai. 53. 12. Col 2. 15.

23 [n] He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

[n] Matth. 12. 30.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

[o] Matth. 12. 43.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last state of that man is worse than the first.

[p] John 5. 14. Hebr. 5. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But

Anno Dom. 33.

28 But he said, Yea, [q] rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

[q] Matth. 7. 21. Chap. 8. 21.

29 ¶ [r] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

[r] Matth. 12. 38.

30 For as [s] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

[s] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

31 [t] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[t] 1 King. 10. 1.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [u] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

[u] Jonah 3. 5.

33 [x] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* into a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

[x] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 8. 16. ‖ See Matth. 5. 15.

34 [y] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

[y] Matth. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. *a camale by its bright shining.*

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And [z] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

[z] Mark 7. 3.

39 [a] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but [b] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

[a] Matth. 23. 25. [b] Tit. 1. 15.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 [c] But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

[c] Isai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Chap. 12. 33. ‖ Or, *as you are able.*

42 [d] But wo unto you, Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[d] Matth. 23. 23.

43 [e] Wo unto you, Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

[e] Matth. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.

44 [f] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: [g] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

Anno Dom. 33.

[f] Matth. 23. 27. [g] Num. 19. 16.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 [h] And he said, Wo unto you also, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[h] Matth. 23. 4.

47 [i] Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

[i] Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [k] I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

[k] Matth. 23. 34.

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [l] From the blood of Abel unto [m] the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

[l] Gen. 4. 8. [m] 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.

52 [n] Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

[n] Matth. 23. 13. ‖ Or, *forbad.*

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be overcareful of earthly things;* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christs ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, [b] Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

[a] Matth. 16. 6. Mark 8. 16. [b] Matth. 16. 12.

2 [c] For

Anno Dom. 33.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 [d] And I say unto you, [e] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And [g] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, [i] Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, [k] Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [l] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ [m] thy soul shall be required of thee: [n] then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, [o] and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so cloath the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he cloath* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ [r] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms: [u] provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [x] Let your loyns be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself,

Anno Dom. 33.

self, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

x Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

39 x And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

a Matth. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Chap. 21. 34. 1 Thes. 5. 6.

40 a Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

b Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

42 And the Lord said, b Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, *cut him off.* Matth. 24. 51.

c Numb. 15. 30. James 4. 17.

47 And c that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

d Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

48 d But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

e Matth. 20. 22. ‖ Or, *pained.*

50 But e I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished!

f Matth. 10. 34. g Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

51 f Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; g but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

Anno Dom. 33.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, h When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

h Matth. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

i Prov. 25. 8. Matth. 5. 25. k See Psal. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6

58 ¶ i When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, k *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

‖ See Mark 12. 42.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the straight gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, debtors.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

a Isai. 5. 2. Matth. 21. 19.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: a A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And

Anno Dom. 33.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self.*

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

h Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17. 13 h And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, c There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and d not on the sabbath-day.

c Exod. 20. 9.

d Matth. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. Chap. 6. 7. & 14. 3.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, e doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

e Chap. 14. 5.

16 And ought not this woman, f being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

f Chap. 19. 9.

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

g Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30. 18 ¶ g Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

‖ Or, *dekters.*

§ See Matth. 13. 33.

h Matth. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6. 22 h And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem.

i 2 Esdr. 8. 1. 23 Then said one unto him, Lord, i are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

k Matth. 7. 13. § See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31. 24 ¶ k Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for l many I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

m Psal. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6. n Matth. 25. 10. o Chap. 6. 46. p Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 12. 25 m When once the master of the house is risen up, and n hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, o Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, p I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. Anno Dom. 33.

q Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Ver. 25. r Psal. 6. 8. Matth. 12. 41. s Matth. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51. t Matth. 8. 11. 27 q But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; r depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 s There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, t when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

u Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. 30 u And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day x I shall be perfected.

x Heb. 2. 10.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

y Matth. 23. 37. 34 y O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gether* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, z Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

z Psal. 118. 26.

## CHAP. XIV.

2 *Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feast the poor:* 16 *under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven.* 25 *Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward,* 34 *and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.*

17 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver.* 1. *to ver.* 12. AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

a Matth. 12. 10. 3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, a Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

Anno Dom. 33.

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And answered them, saying, [b] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, [f] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And [h] sent his servant at supper-time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways, and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned and said unto them,

26 [i] If any man come to me, [k] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [l] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [m] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For [n] which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [o] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THen [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured,

[b] Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. Chap. 13. 15.
[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.
[d] Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Matth. 23. 12. Chap. 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tob. 4. 7.
[f] Rev. 19. 9.
[g] 2 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver.* 16. *to ver.* 25. Matth. 22. 2.
[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.
[i] Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Matth. 10. 37.
[k] Rom. 9. 13.
[l] Rev. 12. 11.
[m] Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Chap. 9. 23.
[n] Prov. 24. 27.
[o] Matth. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.
[a] 3 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver.* 1. *to ver.* 11. Matth. 9. 10.

Anno Dom. 33.

ed, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b] and eateth with them.

[b] Gal. 2. 12.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

[c] Matth. 18. 12.

4 [c] What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep, [d] which was lost.

[d] 1 Pet. 2. 20, 25.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

[e] Chap. 5. 32.

‖ *Drachma* here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-peny, and is equal to the Roman peny, Matth. 18. 28.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [f] *his* living.

[f] 1 John 3. 17.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

Anno Dom. 33.

[g] Acts 2. 39. Ephes. 2. 13, 17.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, [h] and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

[h] Psal. 51. 4.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

9 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, vers. 1. to vers. 10.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself,

Anno Dom. 33.

What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

‖ The word *Batus* in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts. See Ezek. 45.10,11, 24.

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

‖ The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than [a] the children of light.

[a] John 12. 36. Ephes. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.

9 And I say unto you, [b] Make to your selves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

[b] Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17,18,19.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*

‖ Or, *riches.*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

[c] Chap. 19. 17.

13 ¶ [d] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

‖ Or, *riches.*

[d] Matth. 6. 24.

14 And the Pharisees also [e] who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

[e] Matth. 23. 14.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

[f] Psal. 7. 9.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

[h] Matth. 11. 12,13.

17 [i] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than on tittle of the law to fail.

[i] Psal. 102. 26, 27. Isai. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matth. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

18 [k] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

[k] Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was cloathed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

1 Sunday after Trinity, Gosp. ver. 19. to the end.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores, Anno Dom. 33.

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and [l] cool my tongue; for I [m] am tormented in this flame.

[l] Zech. 14. 12.

[m] Isai. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44. &c.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

[n] Job 21. 13.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [o] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

[o] Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 28. 23.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [p] neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

[p] John 12. 10, 11.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THen said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

[a] Matth. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

[b] Matth. 18. 15, 21. [c] Prov. 17. 10. James 5. 19.

4 And

Anno Dom. 33.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

[a] Matth. 17. 20. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

[e] Chap. 12. 37.

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

[f] Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Phile. 11.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

14 Sunday after Trinity, Gos. ver. 11. to ver. 20.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [g] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

[g] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matth. 8. 4.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

[h] Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52.

19 [h] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

Chap. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, with outward shew.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, among you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, [i] The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

[i] See Matth. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

23 [k] And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

[k] Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21.

24 [l] And as the lightning that lighteth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

Chap. 21. 8. [l] Matth. 24. 27.

25 [m] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

[m] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Chap. 9. 22.

26 [n] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

[n] Gen. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 [o] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

[o] Gen. 19.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [p] is revealed.

[p] 1 Thes. 1. 7.

31 In that day, he [q] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[q] Matth. 24. 17.

32 [r] Remember Lots wife.

[r] Gen. 19. 26.

33 [s] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

[s] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35.

34 [t] I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

Chap. 9. 24. John 12. 25. [t] Matth. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36th. verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [u] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

[u] Job 39. 30. Matth. 24. 28.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake: 31 He foreshoweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.*

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought [a] always to pray, and not to faint;

[a] Chap. 21. 36. Ro. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was † in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

† Gr. *in a certain city.*

Anno Dom. 33.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

b Rev. 6. 10. 7 And b shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

c Hebr. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. 8 I tell you c that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

11 Sunday after Trinity, Gos. ver. 9. to ver. 15. ‖ Or, as being righteous. 9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

d Psal. 135. 2. e Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17. 11 The Pharisee d stood and prayed thus with himself, e God, I thank thee that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God, be merciful to me a sinner.

f Job 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. Chap. 14. 11. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6. 14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: f for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

g Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13. 15 g And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me,

h 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2. and forbid them not: for h of such is the kingdom of God.

i Mark 10. 15. 17 i Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

k Matth. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17. 18 k And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is* God.

l Exod. 20. 12, 13. Rom. 13. 9 m Ephes. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, l Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, m Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up. Anno Dom. 33.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: n sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. n Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, o How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! o Prov. 11. 28.

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

p Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Chap. 1. 37. 27 And he said, p The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

q Matth. 19. 27. r Deut. 33. 9. 28 q Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, r There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake,

s Job 42. 12. 30 s Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

Quinquagesima Sunday, Gospel, ver. 31. to the end. t Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32. 31 ¶ t Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things u that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, shall be accomplished.

u Psal. 22. Isai. 53. v Matth. 27. 2. Chap. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. 32 For x he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on;

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

y Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46. 35 ¶ y And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to

to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: [z] thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it, the rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, [a] That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by [b] false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [c] he also is [d] the son of Abraham.

10 [e] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [f] He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [g] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laidst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, [h] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, [i] That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [k] he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 [l] And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And

Anno Dom. 33.

[z] Chap. 17. 19.

[a] Matth. 9. 11. [b] Exod. 22. 1. Chap. 3. 14. [c] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Galat. 3. 7. [d] Chap. 13. 16. [e] Matth. 18. 11. See Matth. 10. 6. & 15. 24. [f] Matth. 25. 14.

‖ *Mina* here translated a *pound* is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings six pence.

Anno Dom. 33.

† Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.

[g] Chap. 16. 10.

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Matth. 12. 37.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Chap. 8. 18.

[k] Mark 10. 32.

[l] Matth. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their cloaths in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

m Psal. 118. 26. n Chap. 2. 14. Ephes. 2. 14.

38 Saying, m Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: n peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, o Hab. 2. 11. o the stones would immediately cry out.

10 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 41. end in ver. 47. 21, But the.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

p 1 King. 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12. q Matth. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. r Chap. 21. 6. r Dan. 9. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

44 And p shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and q they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: r because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

s Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. t Isaiah 56. 7. u Jer. 7. 11.

45 s And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, t It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but u ye have made it a den of thieves.

x Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37. ‖ Or, hanged on him.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But x the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar:* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David:* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

Anno Dom. 33.

AND a it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders, a Matth. 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, b By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? b Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: c A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. c Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, d The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? d Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42.

18 Who

Anno Dom. 33.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but [c] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

[c] Dan. 2. 34, 35. Matth. 21. 44.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

[f] Matth. 22. 15.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

[g] Matth. 22. 16. Mark 12. 35.

21 And they asked him, saying, [g] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

[h] Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. [i] Acts 23. 6, 8. [k] Deut. 25. 5.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees ([i] which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, [k] Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for [l] they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, [m] being the children of the resurrection.

Anno Dom. 33.

[l] 1 John 3. 2. [m] Rom. 8. 23.

37 Now that the dead are raised, [n] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

[n] Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [o] all live unto him.

[o] Rom. 6. 10.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [p] How say they that Christ is Davids son?

[p] Matth. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, [q] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

[q] Psal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [r] Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

[r] Mark 12. 38.

46 [s] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [t] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

[s] Matth. 23. 5. [t] Chap. 11. 43.

47 [u] Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

[u] Matth. 23. 14.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow:* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *The signs also which shall be before the last day:* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

[a] Mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

[c] Matth. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which [d] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[d] Luke 19. 44.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And

Anno Dom. 33.

8 And he said, [c] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; ‖ and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [f] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [g] But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and [h] into prisons, [i] being brought before kings and rulers [k] for my names sake.

13 And [l] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [n] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 [o] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [p] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And [q] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 [r] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And [s] when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, [u] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [x] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [y] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [z] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [a] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [b] And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [c] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my word shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And [d] take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be over-charged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [e] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [f] Watch ye therefore and [g] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [h] to stand before the Son of man.

37 [i] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and [k] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ:* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper:* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor:* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition:* 32 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail,* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice:* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood:* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss:* 50 *He healeth Malchus's ear:* 54 *He is thrice denied of Peter,* 63 *shamefully abused,* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

NOw [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And [b] the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then

[c] Ephes. 5. 6. 2 Thes. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *and, The time.*
Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[f] Matth. 24. 7.
[g] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
[h] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.
[i] Acts 25. 23.
[k] 1 Pet. 2. 14.
[l] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thes. 1. 5.
[m] Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Chap. 12. 11.
[n] Acts 6. 10.
[o] Mic. 7. 6.
[p] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.
[q] Matth. 10. 22.
[r] Matth. 10. 30.
[s] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
[t] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.
[u] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom 11. 25.
[x] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet 3. 10. 12. 2 *Sunday* Advent, Gospel, ver. 25. to ver. 34.
[y] Matth. 24. 29.
[z] Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.
[a] Rom. 13. 11.
[b] Matth. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.
[c] Matth. 24. 35.
[d] Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[e] 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[f] Matth. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33.
[g] Chap. 18. 1.
[h] Psal. 1. 5. Ephes. 6. 13.
[i] John 8. 1, 2.
[k] Chap. 22. 39.
[a] Matth. 26. 2. *Wednesday before Easter,* Gospel, ver. 1. to the end
[b] Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.

Anno Dom. 33.

3 ¶ [c] Then entred Satan into Judas sirnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

[c] Matth. 26. 14. John 13. 2, 27.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

[d] Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[e] Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

14 [e] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

‖ Or, I *have heartily desired.*

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

[f] Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [f] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves.

[g] Matth. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

18 For [g] I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

[h] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.

19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: [i] this do in remembrance of me.

[i] 1 Cor. 11. 23.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

[k] Psal. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.

21 ¶ [k] But behold the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

[l] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, [l] as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

Anno Dom. 33.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

S. *Bartholomew's Day, Gospel,* ver. 24. to ver. 31.

25 [m] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

[m] Matth. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.

26 [n] But ye *shall* not *be* so: [o] but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

[n] 1 Pet. 5. 3. [o] Chap. 9. 48.

27 [p] For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [q] I am among you as he that serveth.

[p] Chap. 12. 37. [q] Matth. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [r] my temptations.

[r] Hebr. 4. 15.

29 And [s] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

[s] Matth. 24. 47. Chap. 12. 32.

30 That [t] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [u] and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[t] Matth. 8. 11. Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. [u] Psal. 49. 14. Matth. 19. 28. Rev. 3. 21.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [x] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

[x] 1 Per. 5. 8. [y] Psal. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; [y] and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

[z] Matth. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

34 [z] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

[a] Matth. 10. 9. Chap. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

35 [a] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

[b] Isai. 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, [b] And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

[c] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1. [d] Chap. 21. 37.

39 ¶ [c] And he came out, and [d] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

[e] Matth. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Ver. 46. [f] Matth. 26. 39.

40 [e] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [f] And he was withdrawn from them about

Anno Dom. 33.

about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be † willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, [g] not my will, but thine be done.

† Gr. *willing to remove.*

[g] John 6. 38.

43 And there appeared [h] an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

[h] Matth. 4. 11.

44 [i] And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

[i] John 12. 27. Hebr. 5. 7.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [k] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

[k] Ver. 40.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [l] behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

[l] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And [m] one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

[m] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [n] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

[n] Matth. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: [o] but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

[o] John 12. 27.

54 ¶ [p] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

[p] Matth. 26. 57.

55 [q] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

[q] Matth. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [r] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

Anno Dom. 33.

[r] Matth. 26. 34, 75.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [s] And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

[s] Matth. 26. 67.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [t] And assoon as it was day, [u] the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

[t] Matth. 27. 1. [u] Acts 22. 5.

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [x] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

[x] Matth. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [y] Ye say that I am.

[y] Mark 14. 62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod:* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified:* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him:* 46 *His death:* 50 *His burial.*

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

*Thursday before Easter, Gospel, ver. 1. 10*

[a] ver. 50. Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, [d] that he himself is Christ a king.

[b] Acts 17. 7. [c] See Matth. 17. 27. & 21. 21. [d] John 19. 12. [e] Matth. 27. 11.

3 [e] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto

Anno Dom. 33.

unto [f] Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

[f] Chap. 3. 1.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [g] he was desirous to see him of a long season, because [h] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

[g] Chap. 9. 7.
[h] Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

[i] Acts 4. 27.

12 ¶ And the same day [i] Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

[k] Matth. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.

13 ¶ [k] And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

[l] Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.

16 [l] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

[m] Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.

17 [m] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

[n] Acts 3. 14.

18 And [n] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

[o] Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.

24 And [o] Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

‖ Or, *assented.*

[p] Matth. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [p] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

Anno Dom. 33.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

[q] Isai. 2. 19. Hosea 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

30 [q] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

[r] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17. [s] Isai. 53. 12.

31 [r] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [s] And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

[t] Matth. 27. 38. [t] Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *the place of a skull.*

33 And [t] when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

[u] Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. [x] Acts 3. 17. [y] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23. [z] Psal. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [u] forgive them; for [x] they know not what they do. And [y] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [z] the people stood beholding: and the [a] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews save thy self.

[a] Matth. 27. 39. [b] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.

38 [b] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

[c] Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33. ‖ Or, *land.*

44 [c] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And

Anno Dom. 33.

45 And the sun was darkned, and [d] the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

[d] Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [e] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [f] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

[e] Psal. 31. 5.

[f] Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.

47 [g] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

[g] Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

[h] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.

50 ¶ [h] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews ([i] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

[i] Mark 15. 43. Chap. 2. 25. 38.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

[k] Mark 27. 62.

54 And that day was [k] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

[l] Chap. 8. 2.

55 And the women also [l] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, [m] according to the commandment.

[m] Exod. 20. 10.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre:* 9 *these report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus.* 36 *Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the holy Ghost:* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

NOw [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

Anno Dom. 33.

[b] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 9. 31. Chap. 9. 22.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [c] they remembered his words,

[c] John 2. 22.

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[d] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

[e] Chap. 8. 3.

11 [f] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

[f] Mark 16. 11.

12 [g] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen cloaths laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

[g] John 20. 3, 6.

13 ¶ [h] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

*Easter Monday, Gospel, ver. 13, to ver. 36.*

[h] Mark 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, [i] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

[i] Matth. 18. 20. ver. 36.

16 But [k] their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

[k] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [l] whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

[l] John 19. 25.

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [m] which was a prophet [n] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

[m] Matth. 21. 11. Chap. 7. 16. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. [n] Acts 7. 22.

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [o] that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

[o] Chap. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.

22 Yea, and [p] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

[p] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. John 20. 18.

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then

Anno Dom. 33.

25 Then he ſaid unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken!

q Ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

26 q Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory?

r Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15.

27 And beginning at r Moſes, and s all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures the things concerning himſelf.

s Pſal. 132. 11. Iſai. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and t he made as though he would have gone further.

See on John 1. 45.

29 But u they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far ſpent. And he went in to tarry with them.

t See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48.

30 And it came to paſs as he ſat at meat with them, he took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

u Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vaniſhed out of their ſight.

‖ Or, *ceaſed to be ſeen of them.*

32 And they ſaid one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the ſcriptures?

33 And they roſe up the ſame hour, and returned to Jeruſalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is riſen indeed, and x hath appeared to Simon.

x 1 Cor. 15. 5.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

*Eaſter Tueſday, Goſpel, ver. 36. to ver. 49.*

36 ¶ y And as they thus ſpake, Jeſus himſelf ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

y Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19.

37 But they were terrified, and affrighted, and ſuppoſed that they had ſeen z a ſpirit.

z Mark 16. 19.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts ariſe in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my ſelf: a handle me, and ſee, for a ſpirit hath not fleſh and bones, as ye ſee me have.

Anno Dom. 33.

a John 20. 20, 27.

40 And when he had thus ſpoken, he ſhewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not b for joy, and wondred, he ſaid unto them, c Have ye here any meat?

b Gen. 45. 26.

c John 21. 10.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fiſh, and of an hony-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he ſaid unto them, d Theſe *are* the words which I ſpake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things muſt be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moſes, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the pſalms concerning me.

d Matth. 16 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Chap. 9. 22. & 18. 31. Ver. 6.

45 Then e opened he their underſtanding, that they might underſtand the ſcriptures,

e Acts 16. 14.

46 And ſaid unto them, f Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to riſe from the dead the third day:

f Pſal. 22. Iſai. 53. Acts 17. 3.

47 And that repentance and g remiſſion of ſins ſhould be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jeruſalem.

g Acts 13. 38. 1 John 2. 12.

48 And h ye are witneſſes of theſe things.

h John 15. 27.

49 ¶ i And behold, I ſend the promiſe of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jeruſalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

i John 14. 16. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c.

50 ¶ And he led them out k as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them.

k Acts 1. 12.

51 l And it came to paſs, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

l Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

52 m And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy:

m Matth. 28. 9, 17.

53 And were continually n in the temple, praiſing and bleſſing God. Amen.

n Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

---

# ¶ The Goſpel according to S. *JOHN.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jeſus Chriſt.* 15 *The teſtimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

*Nativity of Chriſt, Goſpel, ver. 1 to ver. 15.*

IN the beginning a was the Word, and the Word was b with God, c and the Word was God.

a Prov. 8. 22, 24. Col. 1. 17. 1 Joh. 1 1. Rev. 19. 13.

b Prov. 8. 30. Joh. 17. 5. 1 Joh. 1. 2.

c Phil. 2. 5, 8.

2 d The ſame was in the beginning with God.

d Gen. 1. 1. e Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.

3 e All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 f In him was life, and g the life was the light of men.

f Chap. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.

5 And h the light ſhineth in darkneſs, and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

g Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46.

6 ¶ i There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John.

h Chap. 3 19.

7 The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the light, that all men through him might believe.

i Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 3. 1. Ver. 33.

8 He was not that light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that light.

9 k *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

k Ver. 4.

10 He was in the world, and l the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

l Hebr. 1. 2. & 11. 3.

Anno Dom. 26.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [m] as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [n] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [o] And the Word [p] was made [q] flesh, and dwelt among us (and [r] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) [s] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [t] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [u] He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; [x] for he was before me.

16 And of his [y] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [z] the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [a] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

A. D. 30. 4 *Sunday in Advent, Gospel, ver.* 19. *to ver.* 29.

19 ¶ And this is [b] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [c] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [d] ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thy self?

23 [e] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [f] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [g] I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [h] He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [i] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, [k] the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

30 [l] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [m] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [n] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, [o] the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

A. D. 30.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [p] Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [q] Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [r] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [s] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [t] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [u] Moses in the law, and the [x] prophets did write, Jesus [y] of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [z] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, [a] in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto

[m] I. 31. [n] Matth. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. [o] Matth. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. [p] Ver. 29. [q] Matth. 4. 18. [r] Matth. 16. 18. [s] Chap. 12. 21. [t] Chap. 21. 2. [u] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27. [x] Isai. 2. See on Chap. 9. 22. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27. [y] Matth. 2. 23. [z] Chap. 1. 14. [a] Psal. 32. 2. Rom. 3. 38, 39.

Anno Dom. 30. unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

b Gen. 28. 12. Matth. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10, 13.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, b Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers:* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

2 Sunday Epiphany, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

AND the third day there was a marriage in a Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

a See Josh. 19. 28.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

b Chap. 19. 26.

4 Jesus saith unto her, b Woman, what have I to do with thee? c mine hour is not yet come.

c Chap. 7. 6.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

d Mark 7. 3.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, d after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a-piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

e Chap. 1. 14.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, e and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

f Matth. 12. 46.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and f his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, Anno Dom. 30.

14 g And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting: g Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, h The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. h Psal. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, i What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? i Matth. 12. 38. Chap. 6. 30.

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, k Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. k Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake l of the temple of his body. l Hebr. 8. 2.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, m his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. m Luke 24. 8.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem, at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. n 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 6. 64. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for n he knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration:* 14 *of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

Trinity Sunday, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 16.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 a The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for b no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except c God be with him. a Chap. 7. 50. & 19. 39. b Chap. 9. 16, 33. c Acts 10. 38.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, d Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. d Tit. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter

Anno Dom. 30. the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 [c] The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

[c] Eccleſ. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, [f] How can theſe things be?

[f] Chap. 6. 52, 60.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 [g] Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and [h] ye receive not our witneſs.

[g] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. [h] Ver. 32.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [i] no man hath aſcended up to heaven, [k] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

[i] Prov. 30. 4. Chap. 6. 62. Eph. 4. 9. [k] Chap. 16. 28.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo [m] muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

[l] Numb. 21. 9. [m] Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but [n] have eternal life.

[n] Ver. 36. Chap. 6. 47.

16 ¶ [o] For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

*Monday* in Whitſun-week, Goſpel, ver. 16. to ver. 22.

17 [p] For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be ſaved.

[o] 1 John 4. 9. [p] Luke 9. 56.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

Chap. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47. [q] Chap. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

[r] Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.

20 For [s] every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproved.

[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Epheſ. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *diſcovered.*

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

Anno Dom. 30. [t] Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [u] John was not yet caſt into priſon.

[u] Matth. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of Johns diſciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [x] to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[x] Chap. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, [y] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

[y] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Hebr. 5. 4. James 1. 17. ‖ Or, *take unto himſelf.*

28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, [z] I am not the Chriſt, but [a] that I am ſent before him.

[z] Chap. 1. 20, 27. [a] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [b] the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

[b] Cant. 5. 1.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I *muſt* decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, [c] is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: [d] he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

[c] Chap. 3. 15, 27. [a] Chap. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

32 And [e] what he hath ſeen, and heard, that he teſtifieth; and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 8. 26. [f] Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, [f] hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true.

[g] Chap. 1. 16. [h] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Hebr. 2. 8. [i] Hab. 2. 4. Ver. 15, 16. Rom. 8. 17. 1 John 5. 10.

34 For he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [g] by meaſure *unto him.*

35 [h] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [i] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himſelf unto her:* 27 *His diſciples marvel:* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him:* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers ſon that lay ſick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and [a] baptized more diſciples than John,

[a] Chap. 3. 22, 26.

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but *his* diſciples)

3 He

Anno Dom. 30.

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

[b] Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

[c] 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10. 28.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

[d] Jer. 2. 13.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

[e] Chap. 6. 35, 58.

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

[f] Chap. 7. 38.

[g] See Chap. 6. 34.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

[h] Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Chap. 6. 14. [i] Judges 9. 7. [k] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12. [l] Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped [i] in this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

Anno Dom. 30.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

[m] 2 Kings 17. 29. [n] Isai. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

[o] Phil. 3. 3. [p] Chap. 1. 17.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

[q] 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [r] I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

[r] Chap. 9. 37.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [s] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

[s] Chap. 6. 38.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [t] for they are white already to harvest.

[t] Matth. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

Anno Dom. 30. the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 [c] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

[c] Eccles. 11. 5. 3 Cor. 2. 11.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [f] How can these things be?

[f] Chap. 6. 52, 60.

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [g] Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and [h] ye receive not our witness.

[g] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. [h] Ver. 32.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [i] no man hath ascended up to heaven, [k] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

[i] Prov. 30. 4. Chap. 6. 62. Eph. 4. 9. [k] Chap. 16. 28.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [m] must the Son of man be lifted up:

[l] Numb. 21. 9. [m] Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but [n] have eternal life.

[n] Ver. 36. Chap. 6. 47.

16 ¶ [o] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

*Monday in Whitsun-week, Gospel, ver. 16. to ver. 22.*

17 [p] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

[o] 1 John 4. 9. [p] Luke 9. 56.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

[q] Chap. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

[r] Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.

20 For [s] every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Ephes. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *discovered.*

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

Anno Dom. 30. [t] Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [u] John was not yet cast into prison.

[u] Matth. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [x] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[x] Chap. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.

27 John answered and said, [y] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

[y] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Hebr. 5. 4. James 1. 17. ‖ Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, [z] I am not the Christ, but [a] that I am sent before him.

[z] Chap. 1. 20, 27. [a] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [b] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

[b] Cant. 5. 1.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, [c] is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [d] he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

[c] Chap. 1. 15, 27. [d] Chap. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

32 And [e] what he hath seen, and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 8. 26. [f] Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [g] hath set to his seal, that God is true.

[g] Chap. 1. 16.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [h] by measure *unto him.*

[h] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Hebr. 2. 8.

35 [i] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

[i] Hab. 2. 4. Ver. 15, 16. Rom. 8. 17. 1 John 5. 10.

36 [i] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her:* 27 *His disciples marvel:* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him:* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

[a] Chap. 3. 22, 26.

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He

Anno Dom. 30.

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

[b] Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

[c] 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10. 28.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

[d] Jer. 2. 13.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

[e] Chap. 6. 35, 58.

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

[f] Chap. 7. 38.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

[g] See Chap. 6. 34.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

[h] Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Chap. 6. 14. [i] Judges 9. 7. [k] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12. [l] Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped [i] in this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father. Anno Dom. 30.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

[m] 2 Kings 17. 29. [n] Isai. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

[o] Phil. 3. 3. [p] Chap. 1. 17.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

[q] 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [r] I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

[r] Chap. 9. 37.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [s] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

[s] Chap. 6. 38.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [t] for they are white already to harvest.

[t] Matth. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

Anno Dom. 30.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [u] we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For [x] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [y] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [z] Except ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

* Chap. 17. 8.

[u] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

21 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 46. to the end.

[x] Chap. 2. 1, 11.

‖ Or, courtier, or, ruler.

[z] 1 Cor. 1. 22.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years: 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it: 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.*

A. D. 31. [a] After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [b] by the sheep‖*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, [i] making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, [k] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

Anno Dom. 31.

[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.

[b] Neh. 3. 1.

‖ Or, gate.

[c] Matth. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.

[d] Chap. 9. 14.

[e] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matth. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2.

‖ Or, from the multitude that was.

[f] Matth. 12. 45. Chap. 8. 11.

[g] Chap. 14. 10.

[h] Chap. 7. 19.

[i] Chap. 10. 33. Phil. 2.

[k] Ver. 30. Chap. 8. 38. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

[l] Chap. 3. 35.

21 For

Anno Dom. 31.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them:* even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but [m] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [n] He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, [o] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [p] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [q] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [r] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [s] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, [t] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [u] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [x] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [y] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ [z] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [a] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [b] a shining light: and [c] ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But [d] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [e] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, [f] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [g] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [h] Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and [i] they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [k] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [l] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [m] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [n] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [o] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil.*

AFter [a] these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. A. D. 32. 4 *Sunday Lent, Gospel, ver.* 1. *to ver.* 15.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [b] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [c] When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, [d] Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: [e] but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down.



[m] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Ver. 27. Chap. 3. 35. & 17. 2.
[n] 1 John 2. 23.
[o] Chap. 3. 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51.
[p] 1 John 3. 14.
[q] Ephes. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14.
[r] Ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
[s] Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[t] Dan. 12. 2. Matth. 25. 32, 33, 46. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
[u] Ver. 19.
[x] Chap. 6. 38.
[y] Chap. 8. 14.
[z] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[a] Chap. 1. 15, 19, 27.
[b] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[c] See Matth. 13. 20.
[d] 1 John 5. 9.
[e] Chap. 10. 25.
[f] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Chap. 8. 18.
[g] Deuter. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 1 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[h] Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. Acts 17. 11.
[i] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. Chap. 1. 45. 1 Thes. 2. 6.
[k] Chap. 12. 43.
[l] Rom. 2. 29.
[m] Rom. 2. 12.
[n] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Acts 26. 22.
[o] Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.
[b] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1.
[c] 25 *Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver.* 5. *to ver.* 15.
[d] See Numb. 11. 21, 22.
[e] 2 Kings 4. 43.

Anno Dom. 32.

Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [f] that prophet that should come into the world.

[f] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 7. 40.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

[g] Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

16 [g] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

Anno Dom. 32.

‖ Or, *Work not.*

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for [h] that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [i] for him hath God the Father sealed.

[h] Ver. 54. Chap. 4. 14. [i] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. Chap. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

[k] 1 John 3. 23. Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

30 They said therefore unto him, [l] What sign shewest thou then, that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 [m] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [n] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

[m] Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. [n] Psal. 78. 24, 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [o] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

[o] See Chap. 4. 15.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: [p] he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

[p] Chap. 4. 14. & 7. 37.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and [q] him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

[q] Matth. 24. 24. Chap. 10. 28. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.

38 For I came down from heaven, [r] not to do mine own will, [s] but the will of him that sent me.

[r] Matth. 26. 39. Chap. 5. 30. [s] Chap. 4. 34. [t] Chap. 10. 18. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, [t] that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [u] that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

[u] Ver. 27. 54. Chap. 5. 16. & 6. 14.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, [x] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

[x] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.

Anno Dom. 32.

44 [y] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [z] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, [a] save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, [b] He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 [c] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 [d] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread [e] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [f] the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [g] strove amongst themselves, saying, [h] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except [i] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [k] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [l] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [m] *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [n] It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For [o] Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [p] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [q] the words of eternal life.

69 [r] And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [s] Have not I chosen you twelve, [t] and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a] because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For [d] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [e] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [f] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [g] because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, [h] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [i] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And

Anno Dom. 32.

12 And [k] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [l] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, [m] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [n] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [o] If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 [p] He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [q] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [r] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [s] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [t] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision (not because it is of Moses, [u] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [x] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 [y] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 [z] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, [a] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [b] I am not come of my self, but he that sent me [c] is true, [d] whom ye know not.

29 But [e] I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then [f] they sought to take him: but [g] no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And [h] many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, [i] Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 [k] Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto [l] the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 [m] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [n] If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [o] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [p] out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (‖ But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet [r] glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [s] the prophet.

41 Others said, [t] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [u] out of Galilee?

42 [x] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh out of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [y] where David was?

43 So [z] there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And [a] some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [b] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [c] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them ([d] he that came † to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 [e] Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They

[k] Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[l] Matth. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. Chap. 6. 14.
Ver. 40.
[m] Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
‖ Or, *learning.*
[n] Chap. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 12, 24.
[o] Eccles. 21. 11. Chap. 8. 43.
[p] Chap. 5. 41.
[q] Exod. 24. 3. Act 7. 35, &c.
[r] Chap. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[s] Chap. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
[t] Lev. 12. 3.
[u] Gen. 17. 10.
‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
[x] Chap. 5. 8, 9.
[y] Deut. 1. 16. Prov. 24. 23.
[z] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[a] See Chap. 8. 14.
[b] Chap. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
[c] Chap. 5. 32. & 8. 26.
[d] Chap. 1 18. & 8 55.
[e] Matth. 11. 27. Chap. 10. 15.
[f] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. Ver. 19. Chap. 8. 37.
[g] Ver. 44. Chap. 8. 20.
[h] Chap. 8. 30.
[i] Chap. 16. 16.
[k] Hos. 5. 6. Chap. 8 21. & 13. 33.
[l] Isai. 11. 12. James 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *Greeks.*
[m] Lev. 23. 36.
[n] Isai. 55. 1. Chap. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.
[o] Deut. 18. 15.
[p] Prov. 18. 4. Isai. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Chap. 4 14.
[q] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Chap. 6. 7. Acts 2. 17.
[r] Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 7.
[s] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
[t] Chap. 4. 42.
[u] Ver. 52. Chap. 1. 46.
[x] Psal. 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[y] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.
[z] Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[a] Ver. 30.
[b] Matth. 7. 29.
[c] Chap. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20. & 2. 8.
[d] Chap. 3. 2.
† Gr. *to him.*
[e] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.

Anno Dom. 32.

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for [f] out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

[f] Iſaiah 9. 1, 2. Mat. 4. 15. Chap. 1. 46.

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *He preacheth himſelf the light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine;* 33 *anſwereth the Jews that boaſted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himſelf from their cruelty.*

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had ſet her in the mids,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

5 [a] Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

[b] Deut. 17. 7.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, [b] He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

[c] Luke 12. 14.

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, [c] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.

[d] Chap. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, [d] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

[e] Chap. 5. 31.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, [e] Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf; thy record is not true.

[f] Chap. 5. 31.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [f] Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came and whither I go; but [g] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

[g] Chap. 7. 28. & 9. 29. [h] Chap. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, [h] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [i] I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

Anno Dom. 32.

[i] ver. 29.

17 [k] It is alſo written in your law that the teſtimony of two men is true.

[k] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and [l] the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

[l] Chap. 5. 37.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, [m] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [n] if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

[m] Chap. 16. 3. [n] Chap. 14. 9.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in [o] the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and [p] no man laid hands on him, for [q] his hour was not yet come.

[o] Mark 12. 41. [p] Chap. 7. 30. [q] Chap. 7. 8.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and [r] ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

[r] Chap. 7. 34. & 13. 33.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, [s] Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

[s] Chap. 3. 31.

24 [t] I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

[t] Ver. 21.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but [u] he that ſent me is true; and [x] I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

[u] Chap. 7. 28. [x] Chap. 3. 32. & 15. 15.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have [y] lift up the Son of man, [z] then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and [a] *that* I do nothing of my ſelf; but [b] as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

[y] Chap. 3. 14. & 12. 32. [z] Rom. 1. 4. [a] Chap. 5. 19, 30. [b] Chap. 3. 11.

29 And [c] he that ſent me, is with me: [d] the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

[c] Chap. 14. 10. [d] ver. 16.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, [e] many believed on him.

[e] Chap. 7. 31.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and [f] the truth ſhall make you free.

[f] Rom. 6. 18.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, [g] We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

[g] Matth. 3. 8. ver. 39.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, [h] Whoſoever committeth ſin is the ſervant of ſin.

[h] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And

Anno Dom. 32.

35 And [i] the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 [k] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [l] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, [m] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [n] If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; [o] we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, [p] If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; [q] neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 [r] Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 [s] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [t] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [u] He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [x] hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [y] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I say unto you, [z] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [a] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, [b] If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet [c] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I should be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [d] rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [e] I am.

59 Then [f] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [g] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight:* 13 *He is brought to the Pharisees:* 34 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash [e] in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then

---

i Gal. 4. 30.
k Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5, 1.
l Chap. 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.
m Matth. 3. 9. ver. 33.
n Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7.
o Isai. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
p 1 John 5. 1.
q Chap. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.
r Chap. 7. 17.
s Matth. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.
t Jude 6.
5 Sunday in Lent, Gospel, ver. 46. to ver. 59. going through, &c.
u 1 John 4. 6.
x Chap. 7. 20. & 10. 20.
y Chap. 5. 44.
z Chap. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
a Hebr. 11. 13.
b Chap. 5. 31.
c Chap. 7. 28, 29.
d Luke 10. 24.
e Isaiah 43. 13.
f Chap. 10. 31, 33. & 11. 8.
g Luke 4. 30.
a Chap. 11. 4.
b Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 9. & 12. 35.
c Chap. 1. 5, 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
d Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.
‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
e Neh. 3. 15.

Anno Dom. 32.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [f] How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And [g] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [h] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doeth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [k] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [o] For judgment I am come into this world: [p] that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him:* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VERily, verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily

Anno Dom. 32.

[m] Job. 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[n] Ver. 16.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

[o] Chap. 5. 22, 27. See Chap. 3. 17. & 15. 47.

[p] Matth. 13. 13.

[q] Chap. 15. 22, 24.

*Tuesday in Whitsun-week Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 11.*

[f] Ver. 33. Chap. 3. 2.

[g] Chap. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.

[h] Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14.

[i] Chap. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.

[k] Chap. 16. 2.

[l] Chap. 8. 14.

Anno Dom. 32.

verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

a Chap. 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

2 *Sunday after Easter, Gospel,* ver. 11. to ver. 17.

11 [b] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

b Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

c Zech. 11. 16 17.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

d 2 Tim. 2. 19.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

e Matth. 11. 27.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

f Isai. 56. 8.

16 And [f] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [g] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

g Ezek. 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

h Isai. 53. 7, 8, 12. Hebr. 2. 9.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [h] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have power to lay it down, and [i] I have power to take it again. [k] This commandment have I received of my Father.

i Chap. 2. 19.

k Chap. 15. 13. Acts 2. 24.

19 ¶ [l] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

l Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16.

20 And many of them said, [m] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

m Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: [n] Can a devil [o] open the eyes of the blind?

n Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9. & 146. 8.

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the [p] feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

A. D. 33.

o Chap. 9. 6, 7.

p 1 Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [q] in Solomons porch.

q Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

‖ Or, *hold us in suspence*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [r] the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

r Ver. 38. Chap. 5. 36.

26 But [s] ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

s Chap. 8. 47.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

Anno Dom. 33.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and [t] they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

t Chap. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.

29 [u] My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

u Chap. 14. 28.

30 [x] I and *my* Father are one.

x Chap. 17. 11, 22.

31 Then [y] the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

y Chap. 8. 59.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, [z] makest thy self God.

z Chap. 5. 18.

34 Jesus answered them, [a] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

a Psal. 82. 6.

35 If he called them gods, [b] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

b Rom. 13. 1.

36 Say ye of him, [c] whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [d] because I said, I am [e] the Son of God?

c Chap. 6. 27.

d Chap. 5. 17, 18.

e Luke 1. 35.

37 [f] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

f Chap. 15. 24.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [g] believe the works: that ye may know and believe [h] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

g Chap. 5. 36. & 14. 10.

h Chap. 14. 11. & 17. 21.

39 [i] Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

i Chap. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [k] where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

k Chap. 1. 28.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: [l] but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

l Chap. 3. 30.

42 And many believed on him there.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The chief priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas propheseth.* 54 *Jesus hideth himself.* 55 *At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOw a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany the town of [a] Mary and her sister Martha.

a Luke 10. 38, 39.

2 ([b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

b Matth. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. Chap. 12. 3.

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness

Anno Dom. 33. c Chap. 9. 3. ver. 40.

ſickneſs is not unto death, c but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, d he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

d Chap. 10. 40.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

e Chap. 10. 31.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, e the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? f If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

f Chap. 9. 4.

g Chap. 12. 35.

10 But g if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

h Matth. 9. 24.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus h ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is, about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

i Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, i I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection, at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the k life: l he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

Anno Dom. 33. k Chap. 6. 35. l Chap. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: m I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.

m Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 4. 42. & 6. 69.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. *troubled himſelf.*

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 n Jeſus wept.

n Luke 19. 41.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold, how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, o which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

o Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldſt believe thou ſhouldſt p ſee the glory of God?

p Ver. 4.

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but q becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

q Chap. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with

Anno Dom. 33.

with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.
44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-cloaths: [r] and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

[r] Chap. 20. 7.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [s] and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

[s] Chap. 2. 23.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [t] Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, [u] What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

[t] Psal. 2. 2. Matth. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

[u] Chap. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.

49 And one of them *named* [x] Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

[x] Luke 3. 2. Chap. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.

50 [y] Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

[y] Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And [z] not for that nation only, [a] but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

[z] Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2. [a] Ephes. 2. 14, 15, 16.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [b] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [c] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

[b] Chap. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1. [c] See 2 Chron. 13. 19.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [d] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

[d] Chap. 7. 11.

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The chief priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus:* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him:* 44 *therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

THen Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

Anno Dom. 33.

2 [a] There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

[a] Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

[b] Luke 10. 38. Chap. 11. 2.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

[c] Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

[d] Matth. 26. 11.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [e] whom he had raised from the dead.

[e] Chap. 11. 44.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

[f] Matth. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hosanna, blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[g] Psal. 118. 25, 26.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

[h] Zech. 9. 9.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: [i] but when Jesus was glorified, [k] then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

[i] Chap. 7. 39. [k] Chap. 14. 26.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among them-

Anno Dom. 33.

themſelves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [m] were certain Greeks among them, [n] that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, [o] which *was* of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, [p] The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, [q] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [r] He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me; and [s] where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [t] Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: [u] but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. [x] Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, [y] This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall [z] the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, [a] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [b] all men unto me.

33 ([c] This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

34 The people anſwered him, [d] We have heard out of the law that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while [e] is the light with you: [f] walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for [g] he that walketh in darkneſs knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [h] the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and [i] did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, [k] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

Anno Dom. 33.

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 [l] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 [m] Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but [n] becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

43 [o] For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried and ſaid, [p] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And [q] he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 [r] I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 And if any man hear my words and believe not, [s] I judge him not, for [t] I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 [u] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [x] the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For [y] I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, [z] what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth his diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity:* 18 *He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOw [a] before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that [b] his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended ([c] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his

garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and † Peter saith unto him, Lord, [e] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [f] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [g] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [h] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [i] Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [k] If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, [l] ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For [m] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [n] Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

17 [o] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [p] He that eateth bread with me hath lift up his heel against me.

19 [q] ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [r] Verily, verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 [s] When Jesus had thus said, [t] he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that [u] one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now [x] there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 [y] And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [z] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [a] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and [b] shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [c] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 [d] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [e] By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [f] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [g] lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven; 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father; 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

Let

Anno Dom. 33. S. Philip and S. James Day, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 15.

LEt [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And [c] if I go and prepare a place for you, [d] I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that [e] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [f] the way, and [g] the truth, and [h] the life: [i] no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not, that [l] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, [m] I speak not of my self: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 [n] Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 [o] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [p] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [q] he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [r] the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 [s] I will not leave you ‖ comfortless; [t] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but [u] ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that [x] I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 [y] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 [z] Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [a] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [b] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and [c] the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [d] the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [e] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [f] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [g] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [h] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [i] now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [k] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [l] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine:* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. S. Mark's Day, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it

Anno Dom. 33.

[c] abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for [d] ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [h] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [i] *that* your joy might be full.

12 [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [n] for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [p] ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [q] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [r] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [s] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [t] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [u] The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [x] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [y] all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [z] If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [a] but now they have no ‖ cloak for their sin.

23 [b] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [c] They hated me without a cause.

26 [d] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And [e] ye also shall bear witness, because [f] ye have been with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension*; 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [d] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [e] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [h] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, [k] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [l] Of judgment, because [m] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [n] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit,

---

[c] Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *severed from me.*
[d] Matth. 3. 10. & 7. 19.
[e] Ver. 16. Chap. 14. 13.
[f] Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
[g] Chap. 14. 15, 21, 23.
[h] Chap. 16. 24. 1 John 1. 4.
[i] Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.
[k] S. *Barnabas*-Day, Gospel, ver. 12. to ver. 17. 1 Rom. 5. 7, 8. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16.
[l] Chap. 14. 15, 23. See Matt. 12. 50.
[m] See Gen. 18. 17. Acts 20. 27. 1 John 4. 10, 19.
[n] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6.
[o] S. *Simon* and S. *Jude*, Gospel, ver. 17. to the end.
[p] Ver. 7. Chap. 14. 13.
[q] 1 John 3. 13.
[r] 1 John 4. 5.
[s] Chap. 17. 14.
[t] Matth. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. Chap. 13. 16.
[u] Ezek. 3. 7.
[x] Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. Chap. 16. 3.
[y] Chap. 9. 41.
[z] Chap. 15. 22. & 24.
[a] Rom. 1. 20. Jam. 4. 17.
‖ Or, excuse.
[b] 1 John 2. 23. Psal. 55. 20. & 69. 4.
[c] Luke 24. 49. Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 2. Sunday after Ascension Gosp. ver. 26. end. ver. 4. chap. 16. ar. And these.
[d] Acts 2. 1. 21, 22. 5. 32. 1 John 4. 2.
[e] Chap. 15. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[f] Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[g] See Matth. 15.
[h] Sunday after Easter, Gospel, ver. 5. ver. 15.
[i] Chap. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[k] Acts 2. 33. Ephes. 4. 8.
‖ Or, convince.
[l] Acts 2. 23—37.
[m] Acts 2. 32.
[n] Chap. 3. 14. & 5. 32. Acts 2. 38.
[o] Chap. 12. 31. Ephes. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.
[p] Mark 4. 33.

13 Howbeit, when he ō the Spirit of truth is come, [p] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 [q] All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 [r] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [s] A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [u] Verily, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [x] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [y] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [z] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [a] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [b] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [c] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [d] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [e] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [f] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [g] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ [e] whom thou hast sent.

4 [f] I have glorified thee on the earth: [g] I have finished the work [h] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [i] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [k] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [l] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [m] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [n] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [o] thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

Anno Dom. 33.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [p] keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, [q] that they may be one, [r] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [s] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [t] none of them is lost, [u] but the son of perdition: [x] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [y] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [z] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [b] thy word is truth.

18 [c] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [d] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 [e] That they all may be one, as [f] thou Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: [g] that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, [h] that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [i] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [k] the world hath not known thee; but [l] I have known thee, and [m] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love [n] wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peters denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas:* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate:* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [e] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her

Anno Dom. 33.
[a] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[c] Luke 22. 39.
[d] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.
[e] Chap. 17. 12.
[f] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.
[g] Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
[h] See Matth. 26. 57.
[i] Luke 3. 2. ‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.*
[k] Chap. 11. 50. Matth. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
[l] Ver. 24.
[m] Matth. 26. 69.

her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, [o] struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ([p] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: [q] They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and [r] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [s] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, [t] and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [u] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [x] Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done? Anno Dom. 33.

36 [y] Jesus answered, [z] My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that [a] is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [b] I find in him no fault at all.

39 [c] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 [d] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [e] Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments:* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John:* 28 *He dieth:* 31 *His side is pierced:* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b] that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [c] We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [d] he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

Anno Dom. 33.

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? But Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, [e] If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend: [f] whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

[e] Luke 23. 2.
[f] Acts 17. 7.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

[g] Matth. 27. 62.

14 And [g] it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, [h] We have no king but Ceſar.

[h] Gen. 49. 10.

16 [i] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

[i] Matth. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.

17 [k] And he bearing his croſs went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſkull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

[k] Matth. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 20.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ [l] And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[l] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

[m] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.

23 ¶ [m] Then the ſoldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſoldier a part) and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

‖ Or, *wrought.*

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled which ſaith, [n] They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſoldiers did.

Anno Dom. 33.

[n] Pſal. 22. 18.

25 ¶ [o] Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‖ [p] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

[o] Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
‖ Or, *Cleopas.*
[p] Luke 24. 18.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and [q] the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, [r] Woman, behold thy ſon.

[q] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 24.
[r] Chap. 2. 4.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her [s] unto his own *home.*

[s] Chap. 1. 11.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, [t] that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

[t] Pſal. 69. 21.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinegar: and [u] they filled a ſpunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

[u] Matth. 27. 48.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vinegar, he ſaid, [x] It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

[x] Chap. 17. 4.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſoldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſoldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith [y] came thereout blood and water.

[y] 1 John 5. 6.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done [z] that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

[z] Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Pſal. 34. 20.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, [a] They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

[a] Zech. 12. 10.
[b] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50.

38 ¶ [b] And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly [c] for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

[c] Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42.

39 And there came alſo [d] Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight.*

[d] Chap. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and

[c] wound

wound it in linen cloaths, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

THE [a] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down *and looking in*, saw [d] the linen cloaths lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen cloaths lie;

7 And [e] the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen cloaths, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i] knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to [k] my brethren, and say unto them, I [l] ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* [m] my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ [n] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [o] Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [p] as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 [q] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [r] called Didymus was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [s] reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [t] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ [u] And

Anno Dom. 33.

[a] Easter-Day, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 11. Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.
[b] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[c] Luke 24. 12.
[d] Chap. 19. 40.
[e] Chap. 11. 44.
[f] Psalm 16. 10. Acts 2. 25, 31. & 13. 35.
[g] Mark 16. 5.
[h] Matth. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9.
[i] Luke 24. 16, 31. Chap. 21. 4.

[k] Psal. 22. 22. Matth. 25. 10. Hebr. 2. 11.
[l] 1 Chap. 16. 28.
[m] Ephes. 1. 17.
[n] 1 Sunday after Easter, Gospel, ver. 19. to ver. 24. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[o] Chap. 16. 22.
[p] Matth. 28. 18. Chap. 17. 18. Heb. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[q] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.
[r] S. Thomas's day, Gospel, ver. 24. to the end. Chap. 11. 16.
[s] 1 John 1. 1.
[t] 1 Pet. 1. 8.

Anno Dom. 33.

30 ¶ [u] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

u Chap. 21. 25.

31 [x] But these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

x Luke 1. 4.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes:* 12 *He dineth with them;* 15 *earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep;* 18 *foretelleth him of his death;* 22 *rebuketh his curiosity touching John.* 25 *The conclusion.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself:*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

a Chap. 1. 45.
b Matth. 4. 21.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [c] knew not that it was Jesus.

c Chap. 20. 14.

5 Then [d] Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

d Luke 24. 41.
‖ Or, *Sirs.*

6 And he said unto them, [e] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

e Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.

7 Therefore [f] that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him* (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

f Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, [g] Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

g Acts 10. 41.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

h See Chap. 20. 19, 26.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [i] thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

i Chap. 16. 30.

18 [k] Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

k Chap. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.

19 This spake he, signifying [l] by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

l S. John Evangelist's Day, Gospel, ver. 19. to the end. 2 Pet. 1. 14.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple [m] whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

m Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and [n] we know that his testimony is true.

n Chap. 19. 35. 3 John 12.

25 [o] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, [p] I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

o Chap. 20. 30.
p Amos 7. 10.

## CHAP. I.

*Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming:* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

Anno Dom. 33. Ascension day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12. Luke 1.

THE former treatise have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jesus began *both* to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost [c] had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 [d] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [f] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, [k] It is not for you to know [l] the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye shall receive ‖ power [n] after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, [u] from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [c] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said (the number [d] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [f] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [g] he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this [h] ministry.

18 [i] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [k] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [l] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 [m] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that [n] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained [o] to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [p] Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, [q] which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And

Anno Dom. 33.
[t] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27.
John 14. 3.
1 Thes. 1. 10. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[u] Luke 24. 52.
[x] Chap. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[y] Matth. 10. 3. S. *Matthias* Day, Epistle, ver. 15. to the end.
[z] Luke 6. 15.
[a] Jude 1.
[b] Chap. 2. 1, 46.
[c] Matth. 13. 55.
[d] Rev. 3. 4.
[e] Psal. 41. 9.
[f] John 13. 18. & 18. 3.
[g] Luke 6. 16.
[h] Chap. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[i] Matth. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[k] Psal. 69. 25.
[l] Psal. 109. 8.
‖ Or, *office*, or *charge*.
[m] Mark 1. 1.
[n] Ver. 9.
[o] John 15. 27. ver. 8. Chap. 4. 33.
[p] Chap. 15. 22.
[q] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.

[a] Ver. 22. Chap. 2. 32. [p] Luke 24. 51. [q] Ver. 2. [r] Matth. 28. 3. Chap. [s] Chap. 2. 7. & 13. 31.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others:* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and fore-knowledge:* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted,* 41 *who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

*Whit-Sunday, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12.*

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

[b] Chap. 1. 14.

[c] Chap. 4. 31.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

[d] Chap. 2. 5.

4 And [d] they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

[e] Mark 16. 17. Chap. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

[f] Chap. 1. 11.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, [f] Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, [g] seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

[g] 1 Thes. 5. 7.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days (saith God) [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [k] your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

[h] Isaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. & Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.

[i] Chap. 10. 45.

[k] Chap. 21. 9.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 [l] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

[l] Joel 2. 31.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [m] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

[m] Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, [n] by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

[n] Heb. 2. 4.

23 Him, [o] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [p] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

[o] Chap. 4. 28.

[p] Chap. 5. 30.

24 [q] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

[q] Ver. 32. Chap. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Gal. 1. 1. Ephes. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [r] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

[r] Psal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

‖ Or, *I say.*

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you [s] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

[s] 1 Kings 2. 10. Chap. 13. 36.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [t] and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:

[t] Psal. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection

resurrection of Christ, [u] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 [x] This Jesus hath God raised up, [y] whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore [z] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [a] having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he [b] hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, [c] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-stool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [d] hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [e] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, [f] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [g] to your children, and [h] to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [i] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [k] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [l] had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [m] parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 [n] And they continuing daily with one accord [o] in the temple, and [p] breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [q] having favour with all the people. And [r] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet,* 12 *professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name:* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus.* 17 *Which, because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures,* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOw Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [c] a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [e] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which [f] sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [g] that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [h] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [i] hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and [k] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [l] the holy One, [m] and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you.

15 And

Anno Dom. 33.

[u] Psal. 16. 10. Ver. 24. Chap. 13. 34. [x] Chap. 2. 32. [y] Phil. 2. 9. [z] John 7. 39. & 16. 7. [a] Chap. 1. 4. [b] Chap. 2. 33. [c] Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 15. Eph. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 3. [e] Chap. 7. 54. [f] Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. Chap. 9. 6. & 16. 30. [g] Chap. 3. 19. [g] Joel 2. 28. [h] Ephes. 2. 13. [i] Ver. 46. Chap. 1. 14. [k] Mark 16. 17. Chap. 5. 12. [l] Chap. 4. 32, 34. to Psal. 68. 7. [m] Chap. 1. 14. [n] Luke 24. 53. Chap. 5. 42. [o] Chap. 20. 7. [p] Or, at home. [q] Luke 2. 52. Chap. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18. [r] Chap. 5. 14.

Anno Dom. 33.

[a] Chap. 2. 46. [b] Psal. 55. 17. [c] Chap. 14. 8. [d] John 9. 8. [e] Chap. 4. 10. [f] Like John 9. 8. [g] John 10. 23. Chap. 5. 12. [h] Chap. 5. 30. [i] John 17. [k] Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. [l] Rev. 3. 7. [m] Chap. 7. 52. & 22. 14.

Anno Dom. 33.

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, [n] whom God hath raised from the dead; [o] whereof we are witnesses.

‖ Or, author. Hebr. 2. 10. [n] Chap. 2. 24. [o] Chap. 2. 32.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [p] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

[p] Luke 23. 34. Chap. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

18 But [q] those things which God before had shewed [r] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

[q] Luke 24. 44. [r] Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c.

19 ¶ [s] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

[s] Chap. 2. 38.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of [t] restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, [u] since the world began.

[t] Matth. 17. 11. [u] Luke 1. 70.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [x] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

[x] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [y] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

[y] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

26 [z] Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, [a] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

[z] Chap. 3. 26. [a] Ver. 22.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon,* 4 *(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning.* 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* 31 *and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, ruler. Luke 22. 4. Chap. 5. 24.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

Anno Dom. 33.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And [a] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

[a] Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [b] By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

[b] Exod. 2. 14. Matth. 21. 23. Chap. 7. 27.

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [c] whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

11 [d] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

[d] Psal. 118. 22. Isai 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42.

12 [e] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

[e] Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, [f] What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

[f] John 11. 47.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 [g] And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

[g] Again, Chap. 5. 40.

19 But

Anno Dom. 33.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [h] Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

[h] Chap. 5. 29.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which [i] we have seen and heard.

[i] Chap. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 3.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [k] because of the people: for all men glorified God for [l] that which was done.

[k] Matth. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. Chap. 5. 26.

[l] Chap. 2. 7, 8.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, [m] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

[m] Chap. 12. 12.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [n] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

[n] Psal. 2. 1, 2.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For [o] of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

[o] Matth. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8.

28 [p] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

[p] Chap. 2. 23.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, [q] that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

[q] Eph. 6. 19.

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [r] the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

[r] Chap. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, [s] were of one heart, and of one soul: [t] neither said any *of them*, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

[s] 1 Pet. 3. 8.

[t] Chap. 2. 44.

33 And with great power gave the apostles [u] witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [x] great grace was upon them all.

[u] Chap. 1. 22.

[x] Chap. 2. 47.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 [y] And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man, according as he had need.

[y] Ver. 37.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

Anno Dom. 33.

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, [z] and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

[z] Chap. 5. 2.

## CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counseller among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* [a] at the apostles feet.

[a] Chap. 4. 37.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, [b] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

[b] John 19. 40.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

[c] Chap. 2. 43. S. *Bartholomew's Day,* Epistle, ver. 12. to ver. 17.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [c] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among

Anno Dom. 33.

mong the people (and they were all with one accord in [d] Solomons porch.

13 And [e] of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: [f] but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [g] that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [h] sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [i] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, [k] all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and [l] the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence ([m] for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [n] Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, [o] We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 [p] The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and [q] hanged on a tree.

31 [r] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* [s] a Prince and a Saviour, [t] for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And [u] we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, [x] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ [y] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [z] Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: [a] for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even [b] to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [c] called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [d] rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily [e] in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP.

‖ Or, *in every street.*

‖ Or, *envy.*

‖ Or, *believed.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of the deaconship to seven chosen men:* 5 *of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one:* 12 *who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

Anno Dom. 33. Chap. 29. & 4. 20. Chap. 35.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [a] Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected [b] in the daily ministration.

Exod. 18. 17.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, [c] It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

Deut. 1. 9. Chap. 1. & 2. Tim. 7. Chap. 42.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [d] look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we [e] will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

Chap. 1. 24. Chap. 5, 26. 21. 8. Rev. 2. 15.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [f] a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and [g] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [h] Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

Chap. 17. & 8. 3. Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. Tim. 6. Chap. 2. 24. & 9. 20. Col. 1. 6. John 2. 42.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, [i] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [k] the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company [l] of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

Luke 21. 15. Exod. 4. 12. Acts 6. 54.

10 And [m] they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

Chap. 18. 13. Gr. customs.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [n] destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. Anno Dom. 33.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers,* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

[a] Chap. 22. 1.

2 And he said, [a] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

[b] Gen. 12. 1, 5, 6.

3 And said unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

[c] Gen. 11. 31.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

[d] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: [d] yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

[e] Gen. 15. 13, 16.

6 And God spake on this wise, [e] that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

[f] Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [g] serve me in this place.

[g] Exod. 3. 12.

[h] Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11. [i] Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4. [k] Gen. 25. 26. [l] Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 23.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: [i] and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: [k] and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

[m] Gen. 37. 4, 28. Psal. 105. 17. [n] Gen. 41. 37.

9 [m] And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

[o] Gen. 41. 54.

11 [o] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

Anno Dom. 33.

12 [p] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [q] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and [r] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [s] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [t] and died, he and our fathers,

16 And [u] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [x] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [y] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil intreated our fathers, [z] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [a] In which time Moses was born, and [b] was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [c] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 [d] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not

26 [e] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, [f] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [g] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [h] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [i] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out after that he had [k] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [l] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [m] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; [n] him shall ye hear.

38 [o] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with [p] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [q] oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [r] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [s] God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [u] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto Moses, [x] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [y] Which

---

[p] Gen. 42. 1.
[q] Gen. 45. 4, 16.
[r] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[s] Gen. 46. 5.
[t] Gen. 49. 33.
[u] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
[x] Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.
[y] Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9. Psal. 105. 24.
[z] Exod. 1. 22.
[a] Exod. 2. 2.
[b] Hebr. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *fair to God.*
[c] Luke 24. 19.
[d] Exod. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *Now.*
[e] Exod. 2. 13.
[f] See Chap. 4. 7.
[g] Exod. 3. 2.
[h] Matth. 22. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
[i] Josh. 5. 15.
[k] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14.
[l] Exod. 16. 1.
[m] Deut. 18. 15. & Chap. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *as myself.*
[n] Matth. 17. 5.
[o] Exod. 19. 3. 17.
[p] Gal. 3. 19.
[q] Rom. 3. 2.
[r] Exod. 32. 1.
[s] Psal. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[u] Jer. 19. 13. Amos 5. 25.
‖ Or, *spake.*
[x] Exod. 25. 40. Hebr. 8. 5.
[y] Which

45 [y] Which alſo our fathers ‖ that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 [z] Who found favour before God, and [a] deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [b] But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit [c] the moſt high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

49 [d] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye [e] ſtiff-necked, and [f] uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 [g] Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of [h] the juſt One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 [i] Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [k] When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, [l] I ſee the heavens opened, and the [m] Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [n] caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and [o] the witneſſes laid down their cloaths at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, [p] calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, [q] receive my ſpirit.

60 And he [r] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [s] Lord lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, amongſt the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſy, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem. 26 But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a] Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and [b] they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [c] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [d] he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore [e] they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [f] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [g] unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them:* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city [h] uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things [i] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the † miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, [k] that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

Anno Dom. 34.
[a] Chap. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
[b] Chap. 11. 19.
[c] Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[d] Chap. 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] Matth. 10. 23. Chap. 11. 19.
[f] Chap. 6. 5.
[g] Mark 16. 17.
[h] Chap. 13. 6.
[i] Chap. 1. 3.
† Gr. *ſigns and great miracles.*
*Tueſday in Whitſun-Week, Epiſtle, ver. 14. to ver. 18.*
[k] Chap. 2. 38.

Anno Dom. 34.

16 (For[l] as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [m] they were baptized in [n] the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then [o] laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe [p] thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, [q] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [r] the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, [s] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, [t] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and [u] had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [x] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; [y] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, [z] I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [a] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias: 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly: 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND [a] Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And [b] as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c] why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: [d] *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, [e] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And [f] the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And

---

Anno Dom. 34.

[l] Chap. 19. 2.
[m] Matth. 28. 19. Chap. 2. 38.
[n] Chap. 10. 48. & 19. 5.
[o] Chap. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.
[p] Matth. 10. 8. See 2 Kings 5. 16.
[q] Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[r] Hebr. 12. 15.
[s] Numb. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6.
[t] Zeph. 3. 10.
[u] John 12. 20.
[x] Iſai. 53. 7.
[y] Chap. 10. 47.
[z] Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Chap. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5.
[a] 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.
[a] A. D. 35. S. Paul's Day, Epiſtle, ver. 1.
[b] Chap. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[c] Matth. 25. 40. &c.
[d] Chap. 5. 39.
[e] Luke 10. Chap. 37. & 30.
[f] Dan. 10. 7. See Chap. 22. 9. & 26. 13.
† Or, of the way: So Chap. 19. 9, 23. & 22. 4. & 24. 14. 22. & 26. 26. & 28. 22. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

Anno Dom. 35.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [g] named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul [h] of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all [k] that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [l] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [m] the Gentiles, and [n] kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For [o] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And [p] Ananias went his way, and entred into the house; and [q] putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord *(even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r] be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [s] that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

A. D. 37.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 [t] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [u] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And [x] when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But [y] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [z] he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [a] Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

A. D. 38.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [b] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and [c] Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full [d] of good works, and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [e] an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and [f] kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him*



Anno Dom. 37.

[u] Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.
[x] Chap. 22. 17.
[y] Chap. 4. 36.
[z] Chap. 1. 18.
[a] Chap. 6. 1.
[b] Chap. 8. 14.
[c] 1 Chro. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*.
[d] Tit. 3. 8.
[e] Chap. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *be grieved*.
[f] Chap. 7. 60.

[g] Chap. 22. 12.
[h] Chap. 21. 39. & 22. 3.
[i] Ver. 1.
[k] Ver. 21. Chap. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[l] Chap. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. Ephes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[m] Rom. 1. 5.
[n] Chap. 25. 22.
[o] Chap. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.
[p] Chap. 22. 12.
[q] Chap. 8. 17.
[r] Chap. 8. 15.
[s] Chap. 8. 37.
[t] 2 Cor. 11. 32.

Anno Dom. 38. to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [g] Simon a tanner.

[g] Chap. 10. 6.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a viſion,* 15, 20 *is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the holy Ghoſt falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

A. D. 41. THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

[a] Chap. 22. 12. 2 [a] *A* devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

[b] Chap. 9. 43. 6 He lodgeth with one [b] Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

[c] Chap. 11. 5, &c. 9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [c] Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

[d] Chap. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11. 11 And [d] ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; [e] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

Anno Dom. 41.

[e] Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, [f] What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

[f] Matth. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon which was ſirnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

[g] Chap. 15. 7. 20 [g] Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

[h] Chap. 22. 12. 22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and [h] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him.*

[i] Chap. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9. 26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, [i] Stand up; I my ſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

[k] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. Chap. 11. 3. [l] Chap. 15. 8. Epheſ. 3. 6. 28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how [k] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but [l] God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, aſſoon as I was ſent for: I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me?

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I

was

Anno Dom. 41.

was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold [m] a man stood before me [n] in bright cloathing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

*Easter Monday, Epistle, ver. 34. to ver. 44. Whitsun Monday, Epistle, ver. 34. to the end.*

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [o] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, [p] preaching peace by Jesus Christ ([q] he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [r] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How [s] God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: [t] for God was with him.

39 And [u] we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [x] God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 [y] Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, [z] who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And [a] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie [b] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [c] of quick and dead.

43 [d] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name [e] whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [f] the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, [g] as well as we?

48 [h] And he commanded them to be baptized [i] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them.* 26 *The disciples there are first called Christians:* 27 *They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [a] they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, [c] and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* [d] by order unto them, saying,

5 [e] I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And [f] the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:



Anno Dom. 41.

[g] Chap. 15. 8.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 17.
[i] Chap. 8. 16.

[a] Chap. 10. 45.
[b] Chap. 10. 28.
[c] Gal. 2. 12.
[d] Luke 1. 3.
[e] Chap. 10. 9, &c.
[f] Chap. 10. 19. & 15. 7.

[m] Chap. 10. 10.
[n] Matth. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.
[o] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[p] Isai. 57. 19. Ephes. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
[q] Rom. 10. 12.
[r] Luke 4. 14.
[s] Luke 4. 18. Chap. 2. 22.
[t] John 3. 3.
[u] Chap. 2. 32.
[x] Chap. 2. 24.
[y] John 14. 17, 22. Chap. 13. 31.
[z] Luke 24. 43. John 21. 13.
[a] Matth. 28. 19. Chap. 1. 8.
[b] John 5. 22, 27. Chap. 17. 31.
[c] Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[d] Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. Chap. 26. 22.
[e] Chap. 15. 9.
[f] Chap. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16.

Anno Dom. 41.

14 Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, g as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, h John indeed baptized with water; but i ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 k Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, l what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ m Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And n the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A. D. 42. S. *Barnabas* Day, Epistle, ver. 22. to the end.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth o Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and p exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and q full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

A. D. 43.

25 Then departed Barnabas to r Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in the church.*

S. *James* Day, Epistle, ver. 27. end in chap. 12. ver. 3. at, Then.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named s Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send t relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 u Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

Anno Dom. 44.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably.* 24 *After his death the word of God prospereth.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

S. *Peters* Day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

‖ Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James a the brother of John with the sword.

a Matth. 4. 21.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were b the days of unleavened bread)

b Exod. 23. 15.

4 And c when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

c John 21. 18.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, d the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

d Chap. 5. 19.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and e wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

e Psal. 126. 1.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, f which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

f Chap. 16. 26.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that g the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

g Dan. 6. 22.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, h he came to the house of Mary the mother of

h Chap. 4. 23.

of [i] John, whoſe ſirname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he [k] beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe [l] their country was nouriſhed by the kings *country*.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But [m] the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ miniſtry, and [n] took with them John, whoſe ſirname was Mark.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt.* 42 *The Gentiles believe;* 45 *but the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life, believed.*

NOw there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [b] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, [c] Separate me Barnabas, and Saul, for the work [d] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [e] when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to [f] Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo [g] John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But [h] Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, [i] thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [k] John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and [l] went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And [m] after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have [n] any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then

---

i Chap. 15. 37. ‖ Or, to ask who was there.

k Chap. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.

‖ Or, bare an hoſtile mind, intending war. † Gr. that was over the kings bed-chamber. l 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.

m Iſai. 55. 11. Chap. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

‖ Or, charge. Chap. 11. 29, 30. n Chap. 13. 5, 13.

A.D. 45. a Chap. 11. 26.

Anno Dom. 45. b Rom. 16. 21. ‖ Or, Herods foſter-brother. c Chap. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 2. 9. d Matth. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Heb. 5. 4. e Chap. 6. 6. f Chap. 4. 36. g Chap. 12. 25. & 15. 37. h Exod. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8. i Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. k Chap. 15. 38. l Chap. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4. m Luke 4. 16. Ver. 27. n Hebr. 13. 22.

Anno Dom. 45.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and [o] beckning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and [p] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people [q] when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, [r] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [s] about the time of forty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when [t] he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, [u] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [x] he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [y] And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [z] he raiſed up unto them David to be their king; to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, [a] I have found David the *ſon* of Jeſſe; [b] a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

23 [c] Of this mans ſeed hath God, according [d] to *his* promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 [e] When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, [f] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, [g] to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, [h] becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [i] which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [k] And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they [l] Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [m] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 [n] But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And [o] he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him [p] from Galilee to Jeruſalem, [q] who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, [r] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, [s] I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, [t] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, [u] fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [x] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And [y] by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in [z] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, [a] perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [b] ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, [c] It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but [d] ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, [e] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, [f] I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And

---

• Chap. 12. 17. p Ver. 42, 43.
q Exod. 1. 1.
r Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.
s Exod. 16. 35. Pſal. 95. 10.
† Gr. ετροποφορησεν, perhaps for ετροποφορησεν, bore, or, *fed them as a nurſe beareth*, or, *feedeth her child*.
t Deut. 7. 1.
u Joſh. 14. 1, 2.
x Judg. 3. 9.
y 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
z 1 Sam. 16. 13.
a Pſal. 89. 20.
b 1 Sam. 13. 14.
c Iſai. 11. 1.
d 2 Sam. 7. 12.
e Matth. 3. 1. *Eaſter Tueſday, Epiſtle, ver. 26. to ver. 42.*
f Matth. 3. 11. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20. 27.
g Matth. 10. 6. Ver. 46. Chap. 3. 26.
h Chap. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
i Chap. 15. 21.
k Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. Joh. 19. 6.
l Chap. 3. 13.
m Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.
n Matth. 28. 6. Chap. 2. 24.
o Matth. 28. 16. Chap. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6.
p Chap. 3. 11.
q Chap. 2. 32.
r Pſal. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5.
s Iſaiah 55. 3.
† Gr. τα ὁσια, holy, or, *juſt things*: which word the Septua. both in the place of Iſaiah 55. 3. and in many others, uſe for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.
t Pſal. 16. 10. Chap. 2. 31.
‖ Or, *after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God*.
u 1 Kings 2. 10. Chap. 2. 29.
x Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.
y Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 19.
z Iſai. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5.
† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the ſabbath between*,
a Chap. 11. 23. & 14. 22.
b Chap. 18. 6. 1 Per. 4. 4.
c Matth. 10. 6. Chap. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16.
d Exod. 32. 10. Iſai. 55. 5. Matth. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.
e Chap. 18. 6. & 28. 28.
f Iſaiah 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.

Anno Dom. 45. 48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [g] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [h] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience:* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers [c] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And [e] there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. Anno Dom. 46.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, [k] they rent their cloaths, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, [l] why do ye these things? [m] We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities [n] unto the living God, [o] which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 [p] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [q] Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, [r] and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, [s] and † had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [t] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [u] we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [x] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [y] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, [z] they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had [a] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP.

[g] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[h] Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 18. 6.
[i] Dan. 2. 46.
[k] Matth. 26. 65.
[l] Chap. 10. 26.
[m] James 5. 17.
[n] 1 Thes. 1. 9.
[o] Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
[p] Psal. 81. 12. Chap. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[q] Chap. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.
[r] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[s] Matth. 28. 19. † Gr. *had made many disciples.*
[t] Chap. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
[u] Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 3. 11. & 3. 12.
[x] Titus 1. 5.
[y] Chap. 13. 1, 3.
[z] Chap. 15. 4, 12.
[a] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.

[a] Mark 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 4.
A. D. 46.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[d] Matth. 10. 23.
[e] Chap. 3. 2.
[f] Matth. 9. 10.
[g] Isaiah 35. 6.
[h] Chap. 28. 6.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion.* 6 *The apoſtles conſult about it,* 22 *and ſend their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and depart aſunder.*

Anno Dom. 51. AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid,* [a] Except ye be circumciſed [b] after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

[a] John 7. 22. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16. A. D. 52. [b] Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

[c] Gal. 2. 1.

3 And [d] being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice and Samaria, [e] declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

[d] Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11. [e] Chap. 14. 27.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and [f] they declared all things that God had done with them.

[f] Ver. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

5 But there ‖ roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

‖ Or, *roſe up,* ſaid they, *certain.*

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [g] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

[g] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.

8 And God [h] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [i] giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

[h] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Chap. 1. 24. [i] Chap. 10. 44.

9 And put no difference between us, and them, [k] purifying their hearts by faith.

[k] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [l] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

[l] Matth. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.

11 But [m] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

[m] Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 4.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [n] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

[n] Chap. 14. 27.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [o] James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

[o] Chap. 12. 17.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. Anno Dom. 52.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [p] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

[p] Amos 9. 11, 12.

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [q] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

[q] See ver. 28.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [r] from pollutions of idols, and [s] *from* fornication, and [t] *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

[r] Exod. 20. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 1, & 10. 20. [s] 1 Theſ. 4. 3. [t] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [u] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

[u] Chap. 13. 15, 27.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas ſirnamed [x] Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

[x] Chap. 1. 23.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 [y] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[y] Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by † mouth.

† Gr. word.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 [z] That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and [a] from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

[z] Chap. 21. 25. [a] Lev. 17. 14.

30 So

Anno Dom. 52. 30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ consolation.

‖ Or, exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let [b] go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

[b] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Hebr. 11. 31.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

A. D. 53. 36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [c] John, whose surname was Mark.

[a] Chap. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [d] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

[d] Chap. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, [e] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

[e] Chap. 14. 26.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [f] confirming the churches.

[f] Chap. 16. 5.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison-doors are opened. 31 The jayler is converted, 37 and they are delivered.*

[a] Chap. 14. 6.

THen came he to [a] Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

[b] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 5. [c] Chap. 6. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

[d] Chap. 22. 12.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

[e] Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 1.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

[f] Chap. 15. 28, 29.

5 And [g] so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. Anno Dom. 53.

[g] Chap. 15. 41.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia [h] came down to Troas.

[h] 2 Cor. 2. 12.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a [i] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

[i] Chap. 10. 30.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go [k] into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

[k] 2 Cor. 2. 13.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‖ Or, *the first.*

13 And on the † sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

† Gr. *sabbath-day.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose [l] heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

[l] Luke 24. 45.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide *there*. And [m] she constrained us.

[m] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Hebr. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, [n] possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters [o] much gain by sooth-saying:

[n] 1 Sam. 28. 7. ‖ Or, *of Python.* [o] Chap. 19. 24.

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul [p] being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [q] And he came out the same hour.

[p] See Mark 1. 25, 34. [q] Mark 16. 17.

19 ¶ And [r] when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [s] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

[r] Chap. 19. 25, 26. [s] 2 Cor. 6. 5. ‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying,

Anno Dom. 53.

saying, These men being Jews, [t] do exceedingly trouble our city,

[t] 1 King. 18. 17. Chap. 17. 6.

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their cloaths, [u] and commanded to beat *them*.

[u] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jaylor to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

[x] Chap. 4. 31.

26 [x] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately [y] all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

[y] Chap. 5. 19. & 12. 7.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

[z] Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

30 And brought them out, and said, [z] Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

[a] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

31 And they said, [a] Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

[b] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, [b] he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

[c] Chap. 22. 25.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [c] being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and [d] desired *them* to depart out of the city.

Anno Dom. 53.

[d] Matth. 8. 34.

40 And they went out of the prison, [e] and entred into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

[e] Ver. 14.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica:* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him:* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there:* 13 *being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a] went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

[a] Luke 4. 16.

3 Opening and alledging, [b] that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus ‖ whom I preach unto you is Christ.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46.

‖ Or, Whom, said he, I preach.

4 [c] And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and [d] Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[c] Chap. 28. 24. [d] Chap. 15. 40.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of [e] Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

[e] Rom. 16. 21.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f] These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

[f] Chap. 16. 20.

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, [g] saying, That there is another king, *one* Jesus.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [h] the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

[h] Chap. 9. 25.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [i] searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

[i] Isai. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

Anno Dom. 53.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and [i] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

[i] Chap. 18. 5.

A. D. 54.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖ Or, *base fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‖ Or, *Mars-hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, *gods that you worship.* [2] Thess. 2. 4.

24 [k] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [l] dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

[k] Chap. 14. 15.

[l] Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, [m] as though he needed any thing, seeing [n] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

[m] Psal. 50. 8.

[n] Gen 2. 7.

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [o] the bounds of their habitation:

[o] Deut. 32. 8.

27 [p] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [q] though he be not far from every one of us:

Anno Dom. 54.

[p] Rom. 1. 20.

[q] Chap. 14. 17.

28 For [r] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [s] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

[r] Col. 1. 17. Hebr. 1. 3.

[s] Tit. 1. 12.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [t] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

[t] Isai. 40. 18. [u] Chap. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.

30 And [u] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [x] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

[x] Luke 24. 47.

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which [y] he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that [z] he hath raised him from the dead.

[y] Chap. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *offered faith.*

[z] Chap. 2. 24.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles: 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision: 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed: 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.*

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

[b] Chap. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

[c] Chap. 17. 14, 15.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

[d] Chap. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.

5 And [c] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

[e] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Neh. 5. 13. Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 13. 51.

6 And [d] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [e] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [f] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [g] I *am* clean: [h] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

[f] Ezek. 18. 13.

[g] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. Chap. 20. 26.

[h] Chap. 13. 46. & 28. 28.

7 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 54.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

[i] 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 [i] And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

[k] Chap. 23. 11.

9 Then [k] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

†Gr. *sat* there.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

A. D. 55. ending.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

[l] Chap. 25. 11.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [l] If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

[m] 1 Cor. 1. 1.

17 Then all the Greeks took [m] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having [n] shorn *his* head in [o] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

[n] Numb. 6. 18. Chap. 21. 24.

[o] Rom. 16. 1.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

[p] Chap. 19. 21.

21 But bade them farewel, saying, [p] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [q] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

[q] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

A. D. 56.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of [r] Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthning all the disciples.

[r] Gal. 4. 14.

[s] 1 Cor. 1. 12.

24 ¶ [s] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

Anno Dom. 56.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [t] knowing only the baptism of John.

[t] Chap. 19. 3.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, [u] helped them much which had believed through grace.

[u] 1 Cor. 3. 6.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.*

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through [a] the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

[a] Mat. 3. 37. & 6. 4.

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, [b] We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

[b] Chap. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, [c] Unto Johns baptism.

[c] Chap. 18. 25.

4 Then said Paul, [d] John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

[d] Matth. 3. 11. Chap. 1. 5. & 13. 24.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [e] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

[e] Chap. 8. 16.

6 And when Paul had [f] laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them; and [g] they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

[f] Chap. 6. 6. & 8. 17.

[g] Chap. 2. 4. & 10. 46.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and perswading the things [h] concerning the kingdom of God.

[h] Chap. 1. 3.

9 But [i] when divers were hardned, and believed not, *but* spake evil [k] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

[i] A. D. 12 Times. See 1. 15.

[k] See Chap. 2. & 14. ver. 2. & 15. See Chap. 20. 30.

10 And [l] this continued by the space of

[l] two

two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [m] God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [n] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ [o] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [p] took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [q] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 [r] So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ [s] After these things were ended, Paul [t] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [u] I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [x] them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and [y] Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And [z] the same time there arose no small stir about [a] that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [b] no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that [c] they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught [d] Gaius and [e] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [f] beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no

Anno Dom. 57.
m Mark 16. 20. Chap. 14. 3.
n Chap. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29.
A. D. 58.
o Matth. 12. 27.
p See Mark 9. 38.
q Matth. 3. 6.
r Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 24.
A. D. 59.
s Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1.
t Chap. 20. 22.
u Chap. 28. 21. Rom. 15. 24—28.
x Chap. 3. 5. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 20.
y 2 Cor. 8. 23. See Chap. 13. 2.
z Chap. 26. 26, 29.
a Or, *the way.*
b Chap. 16. 16, 19.
c Psal. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.
d 1 Cor. 1. 14.
e Chap. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
f Chap. 12. 17.
† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*
‖ Or, *the courtdays are kept.*
‖ Or, *ordinary.*

Anno Dom. 59.

cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia:* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having fallen down dead,* 10 *is raised to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befal to himself,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of false teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them,* and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 3.

A. D. 60.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [b] Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, [c] Tychicus and [d] Trophimus.

[b] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. [c] Ephes. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Tit. 3. 12. [d] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [e] to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

[e] Chap. 16. 8.

7 And upon [f] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [g] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

[f] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10. [g] Chap. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.

8 And there were many lights [h] in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [i] fell on him, and embracing *him,* said, [k] Trouble not your selves; for his life is in him.

[i] 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34. [k] Matth. 9. 24.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

Anno Dom. 60.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for [l] he hasted, if it were possible for him, [m] to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

[l] Chap. 21. 4, 12. [m] Chap. 24. 17.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [n] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

[n] Chap. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [o] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house.

[o] Ver. 27.

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [p] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

[p] Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47.

22 And now behold, [q] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

[q] Chap. 19. 21.

23 Save that [r] the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

[r] Chap. 21. 4, 11. ‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But [s] none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, [t] so that I might finish my course with joy, [u] and the ministry, [x] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

[s] Chap. 21. 13. [t] 2 Tim. 4. 7. [u] Chap. 1. 17. [x] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3. [y] Ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23. [z] Chap. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. [a] Ver. 20. [b] Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Ephes. 1. 11. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2. [d] 1 Cor. 12. 28. [e] Ephes. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9. [f] See Heb. 9. 14. [g] Matth. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 20.

25 And now behold, [y] I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am [z] pure from the blood of all men.

27 For [a] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [b] the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [c] Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost [d] hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [e] which he hath purchased [f] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [g] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also [h] of your own selves shall men arise,

Anno Dom. 60.

arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that [i] by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [k] to the word of his grace, which is able [l] to build you up, and to give you [m] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [n] I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, [o] that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [p] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [q] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [r] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Paul will not by any means be disswaded from going to Jerusalem.* 9 *Philips daughters, prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [a] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [c] home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of Philip [d] the evangelist (e which was *one.* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [f] which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, [h] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i] What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [l] James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [m] by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all [n] zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

Anno Dom. 60.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that
[n] Numb. 6. 2, 13, 18. Chap. 18. 18. they may [o] ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe,
[p] Chap. 15. 20, 29. [p] we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next
[q] Chap. 24. 18. [r] Numb. 6. 13. day purifying himſelf with them, [q] entred into the temple, [r] to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt
[s] Chap. 24. 18. ended, [s] the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the
[t] Chap. 26. 21. people, and [t] laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place:
[u] Chap. 24. 6. and farther, [u] brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in
[x] Chap. 20. 4. the city, [x] Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

[y] Chap. 26. 21. 30 And [y] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſoldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and
[z] Ver. 11. took him, and [z] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſoldiers, for the
[a] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. Chap. 22. 22. violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [a] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I Anno Dom. 60. ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 [b] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers? [b] A. D. 55. This Egyptian role. Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul ſaid, [c] I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people. [c] Chap. 9. 11. & 22. 3.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and [d] beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying, [d] Chap. 12. 17.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apoſtleſhip.* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him:* 24 *He ſhould have been ſcourged,* 25 *but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he eſcapeth.*

MEn, [a] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you. [a] Chap. 7. 2.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 [b] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [e] was zealous towards God, [f] as ye all are this day. [b] Chap. 21. 39. [c] Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39. [d] Chap. 5. 34. [e] Chap. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14. [f] Rom. 10. 2.

4 [g] And I perſecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women. [g] Chap. 8. 3. [h] Chap. 9. 2.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and [i] all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed. [i] Luke 22. 66.

6 And [k] it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me. [k] Chap. 9. 3. & 26. 12.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And [l] they that were with me ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me. [l] Chap. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.

10 And

Anno Dom. 60.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

m Chap. 9. 17.
n Chap. 10. 22.
o 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 And m one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, n having a good report of all the o Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

p Chap. 26. 16.
q 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
r Chap. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
s Chap. 4. 20. & 26. 16.
t Chap. 2. 38. Hebr. 10. 22.
u Chap. 9. 14.
x Chap. 9. 28.
y Matth. 10. 14.
z Ver. 4.
a Matth. 10. 17.
b Chap. 7. 58. & 8. 1.
c Luke 11. 48. Chap. 8. 1. Rom. 1. 32. Chap. 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
d Chap. 21. 36. Chap. 25. 24.
e Chap. 16. 37.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers p hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and q see r that just One, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of s what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, t and wash away thy sins, u calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And x it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, y Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy z testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, z they know that I imprisoned, and a beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

20 b And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and c consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: d for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, e Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that f he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* cloaths, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, g Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea. Anno Dom. 60.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. ‖ Or, *tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to smite him:* 7 *Dissension among his accusers:* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for Paul* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain:* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governour.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, a I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

a Chap. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Hebr. 13. 18.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, b to smite him on the mouth.

b 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and c commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

c Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2.

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, d I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, e Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

d Chap. 24. 17.
e Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, f I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: g of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

f Chap. 24. 15, 22. & 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
g Chap. 24. 21. & 26. 8.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 h For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

h Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, i We find no evil in this man: but k if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, l let us not fight against God.

i Chap. 25. 25. & 26. 31.
k Chap. 22. 7, 17, 18.
l Chap. 5. 39.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have

Anno Dom. 60. been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

m Chap. 18. 9. 11 And m the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

n Ver. 21, 30. || Or, with an oath of execration. 12 And when it was day, n certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves || under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

o Ver. 12. 20 And he said, o The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldst bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night. Anno Dom. 60.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governour Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

p Chap. 21. 33. 27 p This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the oratour,* 10 *answereth for his life and doctrine:* 24 *He preacheth Christ to the governour and his wife.* 26 *The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At last going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

a Chap. 21. 27. b Chap. 23. 2. AND after a five days, b Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain oratour *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious

Anno Dom. 60. dious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

c Chap. 21. 28. 6 c Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

A. D. 53. *Felix made procurator over Judea.*

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

d Chap. 25. 8. & 28. 17. 12 d And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

e See Amos 8. 14. Chap. 9. 2. f 2 Tim. 1. 3. g Chap. 26. 22. & 28. 23. h Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29. i Chap. 23. 1. k Chap. 21. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 10. l Chap. 21. 26, 27. m Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after e the way which they call heresie, so worship I the f God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in g the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, h that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And i herein do I exercise my self, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, k I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 l Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, m Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. Anno Dom. 60.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and n that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him. n Chap. 27. 3. & 28. 16.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and o Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. A. D. 62. o Chap. 25. 9, 14.

## CHAP. XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus:* 8 *He answereth for himself,* 11 *and appealeth unto Cesar.* 14 *Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa,* 23 *and he is brought forth.* 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought. ‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, a Neither against the law of the Jews, neither a- a Chap. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.

Anno Dom. 62. gainst the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

b Chap. 24. 27. 9 But Festus, b willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

c Chap. 18. 14. 11 c For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. d I appeal unto Cesar.

d Chap. 26. 32. 12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the

e Chap. 24. 27. king, saying, e There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.* 20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *judgment.* 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

f See Chap. 9. 15. 22 Then f Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth. Anno Dom. 62.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought g not to live any longer. g Chap. 22. 22.

h Chap. 23. 9. & 26. 31. 25 But when I found that h he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.* 24 *Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly.* 28 *Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian.* 31 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

a Chap. 23. 6. & 24. 15, 21. Phil. 3. 5. b Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Psal. 132. 11. Isai. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. 2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after a the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of b the promise made of God unto our fathers:

c James 1. 1. † Gr. *night and day.* d Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Thess. 3. 10. 7 Unto which *promise* c our twelve tribes † instantly serving *God* d day and night, hope to come; for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible

credible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [c] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority [f] from the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my voice against *them*.

11 [g] And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [h] Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 [i] To open their eyes, and [k] to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [l] inheritance among them which are [m] sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But [n] shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do [o] works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes [p] the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those [q] which the prophets and [r] Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* [s] that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and [t] should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, [u] thou art beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, [x] I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [y] This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [z] if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed:* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwrack;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when [a] it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one [b] Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And

Anno Dom. 62.

[e] Chap. 8. 3.
[f] Chap. 9. 14, 21.
[g] Chap. 22. 19.
[h] Chap. 9. 2. & 22. 6.
[i] Isaiah 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. Ephes. 1. 18.
[k] 2 Cor. 6. 14. Colos. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[l] Ephes. 1. 11. Colos. 1. 12.
[m] Chap. 20. 32.
[n] Chap. 9. 19, 22. & 13. & 14. & 22. 17, 21.
[o] Matth. 3. 8.
[p] Chap. 21. 30.
[q] Chap. 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21.
[r] John 5. 46.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Colos. 1. 18. Revel. 1. 5.

Anno Dom. 62.

[t] Luke 2. 32.
[u] 2 King. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 7.
[y] Chap. 23. 9. & 25. 25.
[z] Chap. 25. 11.

[a] Chap. 25. 12.
[b] Chap. 19. 29.
[c] Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

Anno Dom. 62.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under || Crete, over againſt Salmone:

|| Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, [d] becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

[d] The Faſt was on the Tenth day of the Seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

|| Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence*, they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

|| Or, *beat.*

14 But not long after there || aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

[c] Jonah 1. 5.

19 And the third *day* [c] we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve, Anno Dom. 61.

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit [f] we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland. [f] Chap. 28. 1.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the fore-ſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for [g] there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. [g] 1 Kin. 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [h] gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. [h] 1 Sam. 9. 13. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

|| Or, *caſt the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

40 And when they had || taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea,

and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, [i] they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the barbarians:* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not:* 8 *He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland:* 11 *They depart towards Rome:* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming:* 24 *After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not:* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that [a] the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and [b] felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entred in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many [e] honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but [f] Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſoldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet [g] was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who [h] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, [i] I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that [k] for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with [l] this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that [m] every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, [n] both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [o] ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And

---

Anno Dom. 62.

[e] Marth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

A. D. 63.

[f] Chap. 4. 23. & 27. 3.

[g] Chap. 21. 33.

[h] Chap. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.

[i] Chap. 25. 11.

[k] Chap. 26. 6, 7.

[l] Chap. 26. 29. Epheſ. 2. 20. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

[m] Chap. 24. 5, 14.

[n] See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.

[o] Chap. 17. 4.

Anno Dom. 60.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

p Isaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

26 Saying, p Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent q unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

Anno Dom. 60.

q Chap. 11. 11. Acts 18. 6.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

A. D. 62.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, r with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

r Chap. 4. 31.

---

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *ROMANS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

A. D. 60.

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, a separated unto the gospel of God,

a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.

2 (b Which he had promised afore c by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

b See on Act. 26. 6.

c Chap. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, d which was c made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

d Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Act. 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

4 And † f declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according g to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

c John 1. 14. Gal. 4. 4.

† Gr. *determined.*

f Acts 13. 33.

g Heb. 9. 14.

5 By whom h we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for i obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

h Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

i Act. 6. 7. Chap. 16. 26.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, k called *to be* saints: l Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

k 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 7.

l Gal. 1. 3.

8 First, m I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that n your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

m 1 Cor. 1. 4. Philem. 4. n 1 Thes. 1. 8.

9 For o God is my witness, p whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that q without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

o Chap. 9. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 5. p 2 Tim. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *in my spirit.*

q 1 Thes. 3. 10.

10 r Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey s by the will of God) to come unto you.

r Chap. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thes. 3. 10. s James 4. 15.

11 For I long to see you, that t I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

t Chap. 15. 29.

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by u the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ Or, *at you.*

u Titus 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but x was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

x See Acts 16. 7.

‖ Or, *in you.*

14 y I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

y 1 Cor. 9. 16.

15 So much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For z I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for a it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, b to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

z Psal. 40. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

a 1 Cor. 1. 18, 21. 15. 2.

b Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. Chap. 2. 9.

17 For c therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, d The just shall live by faith.

c Chap. 3. 21.

d Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Col. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 38.

18 e For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

e Fruit. 5. 6. Acts 17.

19 Because f that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for g God hath shewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, *among them.*

f John 1. 9. h Psal. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.

20 For h the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but i became vain in their imaginations,

i Ephes. 4. 17.

Anno Dom. 60.

ginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkned.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [k] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

24 [l] Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, [m] to diſhonour their own bodies [n] between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God [o] into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature ‖ more than the Creatour, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto [p] vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompenſe of their error which was meet.

28 [q] And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenantbreakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not only do the ſame, but ‖ [r] have pleaſure in them that do them.

## CHAP. II.

1 *They that ſin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuſe themſelves,* 6 *and much leſs eſcape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot eſcape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumciſion ſhall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THerefore thou art [a] inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: [b] for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, doſt the ſame things.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God? Anno Dom. 60.

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou [c] the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and [d] long-ſuffering; [e] not knowing [f] that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, [g] treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [h] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doth evil, of the Jew [k] firſt, and alſo of the † Gentile.

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the † Gentile.

11 For [m] there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law,

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accuſing or elſe excuſing one another)

16 [o] In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men [p] by Jeſus Chriſt, [q] according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and [r] reſteſt in the law, [s] and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and ‖ [t] approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy ſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, [u] which haſt the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [x] Thou

[k] Chap. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. [d] 2 Pet. 3. 15. [e] Iſai. 30. 18. [f] 2 Pet. 3. 9. [g] James 5. 3. [h] Job 34. 11. Pſal. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. Chap. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12. [i] 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. [k] Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Gr. *Greek.* [l] 1 Pet. 1. 7. † Gr. *Greek.* [m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [n] Matth. 7. 21. James 1. 22, 23, 25. ‖ Or, *the conſcience witneſſing with them.* ‖ Or, *between themſelves.* [o] Matth. 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [p] John 5. 22. Acts 17. 31. [q] Chap. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 8. [r] Mic. 3. 11. Chap. 9. 4. [s] John 8. 41. ‖ Or, *triеſt the things that differ.* [t] Phil. 1. 10. [u] Chap. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.

Or, *ſenſeleſs.* Or, *covenant with them.* Hoſ. 7.

Chap. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 5. Matth. 7.

Anno Dom. 60.

21 [x] Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

[x] Pſal. 50. 16, &c.

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?

[y] Ver. 17.

23 Thou that [y] makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [z] written.

[z] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Iſai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

[a] John 8. 39. Chap. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 16. Rev. 2. 9.

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

[b] 1 Pet. 3. 4. [c] Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3. [d] Chap. 7. 6. 2 Cor 3. 6, 7. [e] 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.

28 For [a] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [b] which is one inwardly; and [c] circumciſion *is that* of the heart, [d] in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, [e] whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not loſt. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them alſo of ſin. 20 Therefore no fleſh is juſtified by the law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not aboliſhed.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

[a] Pſal. 147. 19, 20. Chap. 9. 4.

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

[b] Hebr. 4. 2. [c] Numb. 23. 19. Chap. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13. [d] John 3. 33. [e] Pſal. 62. 9. & 116. 11. [f] Pſal. 51. 4.

3 For what if [b] ſome did not believe? [c] ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let [d] God be true, but [e] every man a liar; as it is written, [f] That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

[g] Gen. 18. 25.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [g] how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather* (as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay) Let us do evil that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt.

Anno Dom. 60.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No in no wiſe: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under ſin;

† Gr. charged. [h] Gal. 3. 22.

10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no not one:

[i] Pſal. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; with their tongues they have uſed deceit; [l] the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips:

[k] Pſal. 5. 9. [l] Pſal. 140. 3.

14 [m] Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

[m] Pſal. 10. 7.

15 [n] Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed blood.

[n] Prov. 1. 16. Iſai. 59. 7, 8.

16 Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

[o] Pſal. 36. 1.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever [p] the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law: that [q] every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

[p] John 10. 34. [q] Ezek. 16. 63. ‖ Or, ſubject to the judgment of God.

20 Therefore [r] by the deeds of the law there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for [s] by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

[r] Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 8 [s] Chap. 7. 7. Chap. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. [u] Chap. 1. 2. [x] Chap. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. [y] Chap. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22. [z] Chap. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 8. [a] Eph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, foreordained. [b] 1 John 2. 2. [c] Col. 1. 20. [d] Acts 13. 38, 39. ‖ Or, paſſing over. [e] Acts 17. 30. Hebr. 9. 15. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.

21 But now [t] the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and [u] the prophets;

22 Even the righteouſneſs of God *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all, and upon all them that believe; for [x] there is no difference:

23 For [y] all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God;

24 Being juſtified freely [z] by his grace, [a] through the redemption that is in Jeſus Chriſt:

25 Whom God hath ‖ ſet forth [b] *to be* a propitiation, through faith [c] in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs [d] for the ‖ remiſſion of [e] ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs: that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him which believeth in Jeſus.

27 [f] Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded.

Anno Dom. 60 cluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [g] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [h] *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHat shall we say then that [a] Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying,* [e] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [f] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [g] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the [h] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [i] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because [k] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [l] by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [m] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [n] I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickneth the dead, and [o] calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [p] So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [q] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, [r] he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [s] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [t] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 [u] Who was delivered for our offences, and [x] was raised again for our justification.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God,* 2 *and joy in our hope;* 8 *that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies,* 10 *we shall much more be saved being reconciled.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.* 20 *Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THerefore [a] being justified by faith, we have [b] peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [c] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and [d] rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations

Anno Dom. 60.

[g] Gal. 3. 18.

[k] Chap. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 7. 9. Gal. 3. 19. 1 John 3. 4.

[l] Chap. 3. 24.

[m] Isai. 51. 2.

[n] Gen. 17. 5.

‖ Or, *like unto him.*

[o] Chap. 8. 11.

[p] Gen. 15. 5.

[q] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

[r] Psal. 115. 3. Hebr. 11. 19.

[s] Chap. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

[t] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.

[u] Gal. 1. 4.

[x] 1 Cor. 15. 17.

[a] Isai. 32. 17. John 16. 33.

[b] Eph. 2. 14.

[c] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12.

[d] Hebr. 3. 6.

Anno Dom. 60.

lations also, [e] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [f] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [g] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [h] God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved [i] from wrath through him.

10 For [k] if when we were enemies, [l] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved [m] by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [n] by one man sin entred into the world, and [o] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but [p] sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, [q] who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [r] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences, unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [s] upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, [t] the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where sin abounded, grace did much [u] more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptism.* 12 *Let not sin reign any more,* 18 *because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of sin.*

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are [a] dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [b] so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [c] buried with him by baptism into death: that [d] like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [e] even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [f] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [g] the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For [h] he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

8 Now [i] if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [k] Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [l] he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [m] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin; but [n] alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [o] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [p] members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [q] yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [r] sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [s] because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know

---

[e] James 1. 3. [f] James 1. 3. [g] Phil. 1. 20.

‖ Or, according to the time.

[h] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9. [i] 1 Thess. 1. 10.

[k] Chap. 8. 32. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21. [m] John 5. 57. & 14. 1. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

[n] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [o] Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. [p] 1 Cor. 15. 21.

‖ Or, in whom.

[q] Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

[r] Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

‖ Or, by one offence.

‖ Or, by one righteousness. [s] John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9.

[t] John 1. 17. Chap. 5. 20. Gal. 3. 19, 23. [u] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.

[a] Chap. 7. 4. 6 Sweareth after Epistle, ver. 3. [b] Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, are Col. 2. 12. [c] Chap. 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11. [d] Eph. 2. 22, 23. Col. 2. Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. [e] Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 9. [f] Gal. 5. 24. [g] Col. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Or, destroyed. 2 Tim. 2. 18. [h] 1 Pet. 4. [i] Rom. 8. 13. [k] Heb. 7. 25. [l] Luke 20. 36. [m] Gal. 2. 19. [n] Col. 3. 3. [o] Phil. 3. 19. [p] Chap. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1. † Or, armour. [q] Chap. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [r] Chap. 7. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 14. [s] Gal. 5. 13.

16 Know ye not, that [t] to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [u] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [x] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [y] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [z] the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that [q] in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after [r] the inward man.

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

Anno Dom. 60.

[g] Chap. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *concupiscence.*
[i] Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33.
[k] Chap. 4. 15 & 5. 20.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[m] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 8.
[o] 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know.*
[p] Gal. 5. 17.
[q] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[r] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Ephes. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
[s] Gal. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *this body of death?*

Anno Dom. 60.

lations also, [c] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [f] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [g] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [h] God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved [i] from wrath through him.

10 For [k] if when we were enemies, [l] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved [m] by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [n] by one man sin entred into the world, and [o] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but [p] sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, [q] who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [r] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences, unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [s] upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, [t] the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where sin abounded, grace did much [u] more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptism.* 12 *Let not sin reign any more,* 18 *because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of sin.*

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are [a] dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [b] so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [c] buried with him by baptism into death: that [d] like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [e] even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [f] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [g] the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For [h] he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

8 Now [i] if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [k] Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [l] he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [m] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin; but [n] alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [o] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [p] members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [q] yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* † instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [r] sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [s] because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know

[c] 1 Thess. 1. 6. [f] James 1. 3. [g] Phil. 1. 20. ‖ Or, according to the time. [h] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9. [i] 1 Thess. 1. 10. [k] Chap. 8. 32. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21. [m] John 5. 57. & 14. 1. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. [n] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [o] Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21. ‖ Or, in whom. [p] Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45. [r] Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28. ‖ Or, by one offence. ‖ Or, by one righteousness. [s] John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9. [t] Chap. 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14. [u] Luke 7. 42. [a] Chap. 6. 2. [b] Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, are. [c] Col. 2. 12. [d] Chap. 8. 11. 2 Cor. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11. [e] Eph. 4. 22, 23. Col. 3. 10. [f] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. [g] Eph. 4. 22. Col. 2. 11. [h] 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Gr. justified. [i] 2 Tim. 2. 11. [k] Rev. 1. 18. [l] Hebr. 9. 27, 28. [m] Luke 20. 38. [n] Gal. 2. 19. [o] Psal. 119. 133. [p] Chap. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1. † Gr. arms, or weapons. [q] Chap. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [r] Chap. 7. 4. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18. 1 Cor. 9. 21.

Anno Dom. 60.

16 Know ye not, that [a] to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [u] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [x] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [y] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [z] the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

a Matth. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
u 2 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
x Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 19. to the end.
x John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1.
† Gr. *to righteousness.*
y Chap. 7. 5.
z Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 5. 12. James 1. 15.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

a 1 Cor. 7. 39.

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

b Matth. 5. 32.

3 So then [b] if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

c Chap. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18.
d Gal. 5. 22.
† Gr. *passions.*
e Chap. 6. 13.
f Chap. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *being dead to that.* Chap. 6. 2.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

g Chap. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

h Chap. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *concupiscence.*
i Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33.

8 But [k] sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

k Chap. 4. 15 & 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 56.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

m Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

n 1 Tim. 1. 8.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

o 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. *know.*
p Gal. 5. 17.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that [q] in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

q Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after [r] the inward man.

r 2 Cor. 4. 16. Ephes. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

s Gal. 5. 17.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death!*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live after the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was before hand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love.*

Anno Dom. 60.

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

[a] Gal. 5. 16. 25.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

[b] John 8. 36. [c] Chap. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

[d] 1 Cor. 2. 14. [e] Ga. 5. 25. [f] Chap. 6. 21. Gal. 6. 8.

5 For [d] they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, [e] the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So ver. 7.

6 For [f] † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [g] neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* [g] 1 Cor. 2. 14.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

[h] 1 Cor. 3. 16. [i] Joh. 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phi. 1. 19. 1 Pe. 1. 11. [k] Act 2. 24. [l] Chap. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [h] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [i] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.* [m] Gal. 6. 8. 8 *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 12.* [n] ver. 18. [o] Ephes. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5. [p] Gal. 5. 28. [q] 1 Cor. 2. 12. [r] 2 Tim. 1. 7. [s] Isai. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6. [t] Mark 14. 36. [u] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Ephes. 1. 13. & 4. 30.

11 But if the Spirit of [k] him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; [l] he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [m] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit [n] do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [o] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [p] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [q] to fear; but ye have received the [r] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [s] Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; [u] heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: [x] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

Anno Dom. 60. [u] Acts 26. 18. 4 *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle,* ver. 18. to ver. 24. [x] Acts 14. 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Phil. 1. 28.

18 For I reckon that [y] the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

[y] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 13. [a] 1 John 3. 2.

19 For [z] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for [a] the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

‖ Or, every creature. [b] Jer. 12. 11. Ephes. 1. 14.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation [b] groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

[a] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4. [c] Luke 20. 36. [f] Luke 21. 28. Ephes. 4. 30. [g] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1. [h] Matth. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3. [i] Zech. 12. 10. Ephes. 6. 18. [k] 1 Chro. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *that,* 1 John 5. 14. [m] Chap. 9. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [n] See Exod. 33. 12, 17. Psal. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 7. 23. Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Per. 1. 2. [o] Ephes. 1. 5, 11. [p] John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2. [q] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5. [r] Eph. 2. 6. [s] Numb. 24. 9. [t] Chap. 5. 6, 10. [u] Chap. 4. 25.

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have [c] the first-fruits of the Spirit, [d] even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting [e] for the adoption, *to wit*, the [f] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But [g] hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [h] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [i] the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [k] he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints [l] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them [m] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [n] he did foreknow, [o] he also did predestinate [p] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [q] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also [r] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [s] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [t] He that spared not his own Son, but [u] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Anno Dom. 60.

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? [x] *It is* God that justifieth:

34 [y] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, [z] who is even at the right hand of God, [a] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [b] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 [c] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [d] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

[a] I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [k] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in [o] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, they which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*, but when [r] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [s] him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The [t] ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [u] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [x] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For [z] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? [b] shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [d] one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering [e] the vessels of wrath ‖ [f] fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known [g] the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, [h] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [i] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [k] Though the number of the children of



Anno Dom. 60.

[x] Isai. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[y] Job 34. 29.
[z] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.
[a] Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Psal. 44. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
[d] Ephes. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Colos. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[a] Chap. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 2 Tim. 2. 7.
[b] Chap. 10. 1.
[c] Exod. 32. 32.
‖ Or, *separated.*
[d] Deut. 7. 6.
[e] Exod. 4. 22. Jer. 31. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 4. 21.
[g] Or, *testaments.* Psal. 147. 19.
[h] Chap. 3. 2. Ephes. 2. 12.
[i] Luke 3. 23. Chap. 1. 3.
[k] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8.
[l] Chap. 3. 3.
[m] Chap. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16.
[n] Gal. 4. 23.
[o] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.
[p] Gal. 4. 28.
[q] Gen. 18. 10.

[r] Gen. 25. 21.
[s] Chap. 4. 17.
[t] Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.*
‖ Or, *lesser.*
[u] Mal. 1. 2, 3.
[x] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 10. Psal. 92. 15.
[y] Exod. 33. 19.
[z] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[a] Exod. 9. 16.

‖ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God?*
[b] Isai. 45. 9. & 64. 8.
[c] Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.
[d] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[e] 1 Thess. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *made up.*
[f] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. Chap. 2. 4.
[g] Chap. 9. 23. Col. 1. 27.
[h] Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[i] Hos. 1. 10.
[k] Isai. 10. 22, 23.

Anno Dom. 60.

Israel be as the sand of the sea, [1] a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [m] Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, [n] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, [o] even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, [p] which followed after the law of righteousness, [q] hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for [r] they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, [s] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and [t] whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

[1] Chap. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *the account.*
[m] Isai. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
[n] Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
[o] Chap. 1. 17.
[p] Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[q] Gal. 5. 4.
[r] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[s] Isai. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[t] Chap. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *confounded.*

## CHAP. X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith;* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded;* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of [b] Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own [c] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For [d] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [e] That the man which doeth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [f] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above*)

7 Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

8 But what saith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That [h] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See Chap. 9. 31.
[b] Chap. 1. 17.
[c] Phil. 3. 9.
[d] Gal. 3. 24.
[e] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
[f] Deut. 30. 12, 13.
[g] Deut. 30. 14.
[h] Matth. 10. 32. Acts 8. 37. S. Andrew's Day, Epistle, ver. 9. to the end.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [i] Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [l] the same Lord over all, [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whosoever shall call [o] upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [s] Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [t] their sound went into all the earth, [u] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, [x] I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [y] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [z] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

[i] Isai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. Chap. 9. 33.
[k] Chap. 3. 22.
[l] Acts 10. 36. Chap. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[m] Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[n] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
[o] Acts 9. 14. Tit. 3. 4.
[p] Isai. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15. Heb. 4. 2.
[q] Isai. 53. 1. John 12. 38.
† Gr. *the hearing of*
‖ Or, *preaching*
[r] Psal. 19. 4. Matth. 24. 14. Col. 1. 23.
[s] 1 Kings 18. 12. Deut. 32. 21. Isai. 65. 1.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardned.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them:* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *Gods judgments are unsearchable.*

I Say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For [b] I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [e] I have reserved to my self seven thousand

[a] Jer. 31. 37.
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[c] Psal. 94. 14.
† Gr. *in Elias*
[d] 1 Kings 19. 10.
[e] 1 Kings 19. 18.

thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, [k] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, [l] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you, Gentiles, in as much as [o] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [p] might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if [q] some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 [r] Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but [s] fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, [t] if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise [u] thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able [x] to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel [y] until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [z] There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [a] without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [b] God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [c] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [d] his ways past finding out!

34 [e] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or [f] who hath been his counseller?

35 Or [g] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [h] of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Gods mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love, and many other duties are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I [a] Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

Anno Dom. 60.

[f] Chap. 9. 27.
[g] Chap. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4.
[h] Chap. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
‖ Or, *maimed.*
[i] Isai. 29. 10.
‖ Or, *remorse.*
[k] Isaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14.
[l] Psal. 69. 22.
[m] Psal. 69. 23.
[n] Acts 13. 46.
‖ Or, *decay, or loss.*
[o] Chap. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Ephes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16 James 5. 20.
[q] Jer. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *for them.*
[r] 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[s] Prov. 28. 14. Isai. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.
[t] Chap. 11. 22.
[u] John 15. 2.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hardness.*
[y] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.
[z] Isai. 59. 20. See Psal. 14. 7. Isai. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
[a] Numb. 23. 19.
‖ Or, *obeyed.*
‖ Or, *obeyed.*
[b] Chap. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *shut them all up together.*
[c] Psal. 36. 6.
[d] Job 11. 7. Isai. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13.
[e] 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[f] Job 36. 22.
[g] Job 35. 7. & 41. 11.
[h] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
† Gr. *him.*

[1] *Sunday Epipha. Epistle,* ver. 1. to ver. 6.
[a] 2 Cor. 10. 1.
[b] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[c] Psal. 50. 13, 14. Chap. 6. 13, 16.
[d] Hebr. 10. 20.

Anno Dom. 60.

2 And [c] be not conformed to this world: but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I ſay, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himſelf* more highly than he ought to think; but to think †ſoberly, according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the meaſure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:

5 So [m] we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts, differing [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] propheſie, *let us propheſie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtring; or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with ſimplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy, [u] with cheerfulneſs.

9 [x] *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation. [y] Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with brotherly love, [a] in honour preferring one another:

11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord:

12 [b] Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; [c] continuing inſtant in prayer:

13 [d] Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; [e] given to hoſpitality.

14 [f] Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 [g] *Be* of the ſame mind one towards another. [h] Mind not high things, but ‖ condeſcend to men of low eſtate. [i] Be not wiſe in your own conceits.

17 [k] Recompenſe to no man evil for evil. [l] Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.

18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, [m] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [n] avenge not your ſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [o] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the Lord.

20 [p] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magiſtrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs, are out of ſeaſon in the time of the goſpel.*

LEt every ſoul [a] be ſubject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth [c] the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and [d] thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, [f] but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay you tribute alſo: for they are Gods miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [h] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, [k] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk ‖ honeſtly as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenneſs, [r] not in chamber-

4 Sunday Epiph. Epiſtle, ver. 1. to ver. 8. as alſo 5 Novemb.

[a] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[b] Wiſd. 6. 3. John 19. 11.
‖ Or, *ordered.*
[c] Tit. 3. 1.
[d] 1 Pet. 2. 14.
[e] Eccleſ. 8. 2.
[f] 1 Pet. 2. 19. & Matth. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.
[g] Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8. Exod. 20. Deut. 5. [k] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
1 Sunday Advent, Epiſtle, ver. 8. to the end.
[i] Matth. 22. 40. Ver. 8. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Epheſ. 5. 14. 1 Theſſ. 5. 5, 6.
[n] Epheſ. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8.
[o] Epheſ. 6. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
[p] Phil. 4. 8. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *decently.*
[q] Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[r] 1 Cor. 6. 9.

[c] John 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 14. [f] Epheſ. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10. [g] Epheſ. 5. 10, 17. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. [h] Chap. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 10. [i] Prov. 25. 27. Eccleſ. 7. 16. † Gr. *to ſobriety.* 2 Sunday Epiph. Epiſtle, ver. 6. to ver. 16. Be not, &c. [k] 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Epheſ. 4. 7. [l] 1 Cor. 12. 12. Epheſ. 4. 16. [m] 1 Cor. 10. 17. [n] 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. [o] Ver. 3. [p] 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 29, 31. [s] Epheſ. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 17. [t] Acts 15. 32. [u] Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *imparteth.* ‖ Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2. [x] 1 Tim. 5. 17. 3 Sunday Epiph. Epiſtle, ver. 16. to the end. [y] 2 Cor. 9. 7. [z] 1 Tim. 1. 5. [a] 1 Pet. 1. 22. [b] Pſal. 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15. [c] Hebr. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 17. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.* [e] Phil. 2. 3.

1 Pet. 5. 5. [b] Phil. 4. 4. 1 Theſſ. 5. 16, 17. [c] Luke 18. 1. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [e] Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. [f] Matth. 5. 44. [g] Chap. 15. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 8. [h] Pſ. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5. ‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* [i] Prov. 3. 7. Iſa. 5. 21. Chap. 11. 25. [k] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [l] 2 Cor. 8. 21. [m] Hebr. 12. 14. [n] Lev. 19. 18. Eccluſ. 28. 1, &c. [o] Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30.

chambering and wantonneſs, [s] not in ſtrife and envying.

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and [u] make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

## CHAP. XIV.

*3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apoſtle proveth unlawful by many reaſons.*

HIm that is [a] weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth, deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgeſt another mans ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

5 [d] One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perſwaded in his own mind.

6 He that [e] ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [f] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [g] none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For [h] to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for [i] we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, [k] *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

12 So then, [l] every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [m] no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perſwaded by the Lord Jeſus, [n] that *there is* nothing † unclean of it ſelf: but [o] to him that eſteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not † charitably. [p] Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 [q] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt, [r] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [s] one may edifie another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. [t] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [u] fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thy ſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for [x] whatſoever *is* not of faith, is ſin.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak. 2 We may not pleaſe our ſelves, 3 for Chriſt did not ſo, 7 but receive one the other, as Chriſt did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuſeth his writing, 28 and promiſeth to ſee them, 30 and requeſteth their prayers.*

WE [a] then that are ſtrong, ought to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe our ſelves.

2 [c] Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but as it is written, [e] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For [f] whatſoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 [g] Now the God of patience and conſolation grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

7 Wherefore [h] receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay, that [i] Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God,



[a] 1 Cor. 8, 9. & 9. 22.
‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*
[b] Col. 2. 16.
[c] James 4. 12.
[d] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 15.
‖ Or, *fully aſſured.*
[e] Gal. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *obſerveth.*
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14. 15.
[k] Iſai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.
[l] Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 32. Acts 10. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
† Gr. *common.*
[o] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
† Gr. *common.*
[p] 1 Cor. 8. 11.
† Gr. *according to charity.*
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[s] Chap. 15. 2.
[t] Matth. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. Ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15.
[u] 1 Cor. 8. 13.
‖ Or, *diſcerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*
[x] Tit. 1. 15.
[a] Gal. 6. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
[d] Chap. 14. 19.
[e] Pſal. 69. 9.
[f] 2 Sunday Advent, Epiſtle, ver. 4. to ver. 14.
[g] Chap. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 11.
‖ Chap. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *after the example of.*
[h] Chap. 14. 1, 3.
[i] Matth. 15. 24. Acts 3. 25, 26.

Anno Dom. 60.

to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [k] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, [l] Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, [m] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, [n] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And [o] I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, [p] because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [q] I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ [r] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, [s] in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, [t] to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, [u] lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [x] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also [y] I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [z] having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, [a] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now [b] I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For [c] it hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For [d] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [e] their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them [f] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [g] And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and [h] for the love of the Spirit, [i] that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [k] That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints:

32 [l] That I may come unto you with joy [m] by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now [n] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many:* 17 *adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences;* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at [a] Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [b] as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet [c] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise *greet* [d] the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is [e] the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note

---

[k] Psal. 18. 49.
[l] Deut. 32. 43.
[m] Psal. 117. 1.
[n] Isai. 11. 1, 10.
[o] 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.
[p] Chap. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Ephes. 3. 8.
[q] Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *sacrificing.*
[r] Isai. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.
[s] Hebr. 5. 1.
[t] Chap. 1. 5. & 26. 26.
[u] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
[x] Isai. 52. 15.
[y] Chap. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *many ways, or, oftentimes.*
[z] Acts 19. 21. Ver. 32. Chap. 1. 11.
[a] Acts 15. 23.
[b] Acts 19. 21. & 24. 17.
[c] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3. 2 Cor. 9. 2, 12.
[d] Chap. 11. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[f] Phil. 4. 17.
[g] Chap. 1. 11.
[h] Phil. 2. 1.
[i] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
[k] 2 Thess. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *are disobedient.*
[l] Chap. 1. 10.
[m] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.
[n] Chap. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 16. Hebr. 13. 20.
[a] Acts 18. 18.
[b] 3 John 6.
[c] Acts 18. 2, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 15.

note among the apostles, who also [f] were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ *houshold.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houshold* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [g] chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [i] avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but [k] their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For [l] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [m] wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil.

20 And [n] the God of peace [o] shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [p] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [q] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [r] Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [s] Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [t] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [u] to him that is of power to stablish you [x] according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ (according to the revelation of the mystery, [y] which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [z] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [a] the obedience of faith)

27 To [b] God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno Dom. 60.

f Gal. 2. 22.

‖ Or, friends.

‖ Or, friends.

g 2 John 1.

h 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

i 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10.

k Phil. 3. 19.

l Chap. 1. 8.

m Matth. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

‖ Or, *harmless.*

n Chap. 15. 33.

o Gen. 3. 15.

‖ Or, *tread.*

p Ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. Phil. 4. 23. Rev. 22. 21.

q Acts 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2.

r 1 Cor. 1. 14.

s Acts 19. 22.

t Ver. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28.

u Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24.

x Chap. 2. 16.

y 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 9. Col. 1. 26.

z 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

a Acts 6. 7. Chap. 1. 5. & 15. 18.

b 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 6. Jude 25.

---

# ¶ The First Epistle of *PAUL*, the Apostle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

*After his salutation and thanksgiving,* 10 *He exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise,* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching; and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAUL called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, [a] through the will of God, and [b] Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, [c] to them that [d] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [e] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place [f] call upon the name of Jesus Christ [g] our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 [h] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [i] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [k] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as [l] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [m] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [n] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [o] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [p] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [q] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name

A.D. 59.

a Col. 1. 1.

b Acts 18. 17.

c Jude 1.

d Acts 15. 9.

e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

f Acts 9. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 22.

g Chap. 8. 6.

h 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

i Rom. 1. 8. 18 *Sunday* after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 4. to ver. 9.

k Chap. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7.

l Rev. 1. 2.

m Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13.

† Gr. *revelation,*

n Col. 3. 4. 1 Thess. 3. 13.

o Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 2 Chap. 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3.

q 1 John 1. 3.

Anno Dom. 59.

name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [r] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

[r] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. † Gr. *schisms.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

Chap. 11. 18.

12 Now this I say, [s] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of [t] Apollos, and I of [u] Cephas, and I of Christ.

[s] Chap. 3. 4. [t] Acts 18. 24. [u] John 1. 42.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [x] Crispus and [y] Gaius:

[x] Acts 18. 8. [y] Rom. 16. 23.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [z] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

[z] Chap. 16. 15, 17.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [a] not with wisdom of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

[a] Chap. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *speech.*

18 For the preaching of the cross is to [b] them that perish, foolishness: but unto us [c] which are saved, it is the [d] power of God.

[b] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [c] Chap. 15. 2. [d] Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, [e] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

[e] Job 5. 12, 13. Isaiah 29. 14.

20 [f] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? [g] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

[f] Isaiah 33. 18. [g] Job 12. 17, 20, 24.

21 [h] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

[h] Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Mat. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21.

22 For the [i] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

[i] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 4. 48.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [k] unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

[k] Matth. 11. 6. John 6. 60, 66. Chap. 2. 14.

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [l] the power of God, and [m] the wisdom of God.

[l] Rom. 1. 16. [m] Col. 2. 3.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [n] not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

[n] John 7. 48.

27 But [o] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

[o] Matth. 11. 25. James 2. 5. See Psal. 8. 2.

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 [p] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

[p] Rom. 3. 27. Ephes. 2. 9.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [q] who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

[q] Jer. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19.

31 That, according as it is written, [r] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[r] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

## CHAP. II.

*He declareth that his preaching,* 1 *though it bring not excellency of speech, or* 4 *of human wisdom; yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God; and so far excelleth* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *human sense, as that* 14 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

[a] Chap. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

[b] Gal. 6. 14.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

[c] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12. [d] 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13. [e] 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *persuasible.* † Gr. *in.* [f] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.

4 And my speech, and my preaching [e] *was* not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [g] that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

[g] Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

[h] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

[i] Matth. 11. 25. Acts 13. 27. [k] Acts 3. 17.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

See John 16. 3. [l] Isaiah 64. 4.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

[m] Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17. 1 John 2. 27.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

[n] Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God;

[o] Rom. 8. 15.

Anno Dom. 59.

God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [r] But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 [s] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

## CHAP. III.

2 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Strife and division arguments of a fleshly mind:* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth is nothing.* 9 *The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen.* 11 *Christ the only foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God,* 17 *which must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, [c] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth are one: [d] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For [e] we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* [f] Gods building.

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 [m] Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day [n] shall declare it, because [o] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 [p] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [q] Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [r] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [s] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [t] ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth, and off-scouring of the world;* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have [e] praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my self, and *to* Apollos, for

---

[p] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See Chap. 1. 17.
[q] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19. Prov. 28. 5. 1 Thes. 5. 21. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[r] Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.*
[s] Isaiah 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.
† Gr. *shall.*

[a] Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[b] Gal. 5. 20. James 3. 16.
‖ Or, *factions.*
† Gr. *according to man.*
[c] Chap. 1. 12.

[d] Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 9. Rev. 2. 23.
[e] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *tillage.*
[f] Ephe. 2. 20. Hebr. 3. 3, 4. 1 Per. 2. 5.
[g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
[h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[i] 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[k] Isaiah 28. 16. Matth. 16. 18. 1 Ephes. 2. 20.

[m] Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day [n] shall declare it, because [o] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is. — [m] Chap. 4. 5. [n] 1 Per. 1. 7. & 4. 12. [o] Luke 2. 35. † Gr. *is revealed.*

[p] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? — [p] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22.

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. — Heb. 3. 6. ‖ Or, *destroy.*

18 [q] Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. — [q] Prov. 3. 7. Isaiah 5. 21.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [r] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. — [r] Job 5. 13.

20 And again, [s] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. — [s] Psal. 94. 11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; — [t] Chap. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.

23 And [t] ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth, and off-scouring of the world;* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God. — 3 *Sunday Advent.* Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 6. [a] Matth. 24. 45. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. — [b] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. — † Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by my self, [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. — [c] Psal. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have [e] praise of God. — [d] Matth. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. Rev. 20. 12. [e] Rom. 2. 29.

6 And these things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my self, and *to* Apollos, for — [f] Chap. 1. 12. & 3. 4.

Anno Dom. 59.

for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [g] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [h] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ‖ us the apostles last, [i] as it were appointed to death. For [k] we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [l] We *are* [m] fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: [n] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [o] Even unto this present hour, we both hunger, and thirst, and [p] are naked, and [q] are buffetted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [r] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 [s] Being defamed, we intreat: [t] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [u] as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 For though you have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [x] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [y] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [z] Timotheus, [a] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [b] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [c] teach every where [d] in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 [e] But I will come to you shortly, [f] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [g] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [h] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

## CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person* 6 *is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoycing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as [a] named amongst the Gentiles, [b] that one should have his [c] fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 [d] For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, [e] with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [f] To deliver such an one unto [g] Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [h] Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that [i] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [k] Christ our [l] passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore [m] let us keep ‖ the feast, [n] not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, [o] not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators [p] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out [q] of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, [r] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, [s] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [t] them also that are without? do not ye judge [u] them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore [x] put away from among your selves that wicked person.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them;* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and the temples of the holy Ghost:* 16, 17 *They must not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

Anno Dom. 59.

2 Do ye not know that [a] the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [b] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: [c] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, [d] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [e] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [f] some of you: [g] but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [h] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [i] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [k] for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And [l] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [m] your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [n] two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, [o] is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth [p] against his own body.

19 What, [q] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [r] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are gods.

## CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication;* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 18, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [d] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, [e] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I my self: but [h] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, [i] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [k] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [l] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [m] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, [n] not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified

[a] Psal. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[b] Chap. 5. 12.
[c] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 2 Thess. 3. 15.
[d] 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[e] Chap. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.
[f] Ephes. 2. 2. Colos. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[g] Hebr. 10. 12.
[h] Chap. 10. 23.
‖ Or, profitable.
[i] Matth. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Colos. 2. 22, 23.
[k] Ver. 19. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[l] Rom. 6. 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
[m] Chap. 12. 27. Ephes. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.
[n] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Ephes. 5. 31.
[o] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Ephes. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
[p] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[q] Chap. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[r] Chap. 7. 23. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[a] Ver. 8. 26.
[b] Exod. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[c] Joel 2. 16. See Exod. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.
[d] 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[e] Ver. 12. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Acts 26. 29.
[g] Chap. 9. 5.
[h] Matth. 19. 12. Chap. 12. 11.
[i] Ver. 1, 26.
[k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[l] See Ver. 12. 25, 40.
[m] Mal. 2. 14. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.
[n] Ver. 6.

Anno Dom. 59.

fied by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [o] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

o Mal. 2. 15.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us [p] † to peace.

p Rom. 12. 18. † Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [q] save *thy* husband? or † how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

q 1 Pet. 3. 1. † Gr. *what.*

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and [r] so ordain I in all churches.

r Chap. 4 17.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him [s] not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

s 1 Mac. 1. 15.

19 [t] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [u] the keeping of the commandments of God.

t Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. u John 15. 14.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is [x] the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is [y] Christs servant.

x John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18. 22. † Gr. *made free.* y Chap. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Ephes. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.

23 [z] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

z Chap. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, [a] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one [b] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [c] to be faithful.

a Ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10. b 1 Tim. 1. 16. c Chap. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say,* [d] that *it is* good for a man so to be.

‖ Or, *necessity.* d Ver. 1, 8.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But [e] this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

e Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for [f] the fashion of this world passeth away.

f Psal. 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. [g] He that is unmarried, careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

g 1 Tim. 5. 5. † Gr. *of the Lord,* as Ver. 34.

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman [h] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

h Luke 10. 40, &c.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

39 [i] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

i Rom. 7. 2.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, [k] after my judgment: and [l] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

k Ver. 25. l 1 Thes. 4. 8.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

a Acts 15. 20, 29. Chap. 10. 19. b Rom. 14. 14, 22. c Rom. 14. 3, 10.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

d Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the same is known of him.

e Gal. 4. 9.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

f Isai. 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19.

5 For

Anno Dom. 59.

5 For though there be that are [g] called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But [h] to us *there is but* one God the Father, [i] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and [k] one Lord Jesus Christ, [l] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [m] with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is [n] defiled.

8 But [o] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But [p] take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become [q] a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat [r] in the idols temple, shall not [s] the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols:

11 And [t] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore [u] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [a] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [b] are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [c] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [g] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare at any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? Anno Dom. 59.

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [l] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [m] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 [n] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [p] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [q] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, ‖ are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [r] hath the Lord ordained, [s] that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But [t] I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [u] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [x] necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, [y] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have [z] I made myself servant unto all, [a] that I might gain the more.

20 And [b] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [c] To [d] them that are without law, as without law (e being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [f] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [g] I am made all things to all men, [h] that I might by all means save some.

23 And

---

[g] John 10. 32. [h] Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6. [i] Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36. ‖ Or, *for him.* [k] John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11. [l] John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb 1. 2. [m] Chap. 10. 28. [n] Rom. 14. 14, 23. [o] Rom. 14. 17. ‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the less.* [p] Gal. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *power.* [q] Rom. 14. 13, 20. [r] 1 Mac. 1. 47. [s] Chap. 10. 28, 32. † Gr. *edified.* [t] Rom. 14. 15, 20. [u] Rom. 14. 21. [x] Cor. 11. 29.

[a] Acts 9. 3, 17. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. Chap. 15. 8. [b] Chap. 4. 15. [c] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12. [d] Ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *woman.* [e] Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19. [f] Matth. 8. 14. [g] 2 Thess. 3. 9. [h] 2 Cor. 10. 4. [i] Prov. 27. 18. Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8. [k] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.

[l] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18. [m] 2 Tim. 2. 6. [n] Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6. [o] Ver. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 12. [q] Numb. 18. 8, 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, *feed.* [r] Matth. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. [s] Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. [t] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. Chap. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8. [u] 2 Cor. 11. 10. [x] Rom. 1. 14. [y] Chap. 4. 1. [z] Gal. 5. 19. [a] Matth. 18. 15. 1 Per. 2. 7. [b] Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c. [c] Gal. 2. 3. [d] Rom. 2. 12, 14. [e] Chap. 7. 22. [f] Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29. [g] Chap. 10. 33. [h] Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7. 16.

Anno Dom 59.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

*Septuagesima* Sunday, Epistle, ver. 24. to the end.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? [i] So run that ye may obtain.

[i] Gal. 5. 7. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1. [k] Ephes. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7. [l] 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.

25 And every man that [k] striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we [l] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [m] But I keep under my body, and [n] bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

[m] Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5. [n] Rom. 6. 18, 19.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews,* 6 *are types of ours,* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lords table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

9 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 14.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

[a] Exod. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 18. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. [b] Exod. 14. 22. Josh. 4. 23.

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

[c] Exod. 16. 15. [d] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. ‖ Or, *went with them.* Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

[e] Numb. 26. 64, 65.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

† Gr. *our figures.* [f] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 106. 14.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

[g] Exod. 32. 6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

[h] Numb. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [i] some of them also tempted, and [k] were destroyed of serpents.

[i] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 21. 5. Psal. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. [k] Numb. 21. 6.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [l] some of them also murmured, and [m] were destroyed of the destroyer.

[l] Numb. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41, 49. [m] Numb. 14. 37. ‖ Or, *types.* [n] Rom. 15. 4. Chap. 9. 10. [o] Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. [p] Rom. 11. 20.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and [n] they are written for our admonition, [o] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [p] let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but [q] God *is* faithful, [r] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [s] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

Anno Dom. 59.

‖ Or, *moderate.* [q] Chap. 1. 9. [r] Psal. 125. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9. [s] Jer. 29. 11. [t] 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [t] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 [u] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

[u] Matth. 26. 26.

17 For [x] we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

[x] Rom. 12. 5. Chap. 12. 27.

18 Behold [y] Israel after the flesh: [z] are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

[y] Levit. 3. 3. & 7. 15. [z] Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16.

19 What say I then? [a] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

[a] Chap. 8. 4.

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [b] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

[b] Levit. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

[c] 2 Cor. 6. 15. [d] Deut. 32. 38.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealousie? [f] are we stronger than he?

[e] Deut. 32. 21. [f] Ezek. 22. 14.

23 [g] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

[g] Chap. 6. 12.

24 [h] Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

[h] Rom. 15. 1, 2. Chap. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.

25 [i] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

[i] Bar. 6. 26 For [k] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

[k] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. Ver. 28.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [l] whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

[l] Luke 10. 7.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [m] for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For [n] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 12. [n] Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. Ver. 26.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for [o] why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

[o] Rom. 14. 16. ‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [p] for which I give thanks?

[p] 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

31 [q] Whe-

Anno Dom. 59.

31 [q] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [r] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [s] I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them, becauſe in holy aſſemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered:* 17 *and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe; as* 21 *namely, in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper.* 23 *Laſtly he calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.*

[a] BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, [b] that you remember me in all things, and [c] keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and [e] the head of Chriſt *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were [f] ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be [g] a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as [h] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [i] the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 [k] Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman [l] to have ‖ power on *her* head, [m] becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But [n] if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, [o] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, [p] I hear that there be ‖ diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [q] there muſt be alſo ‖ hereſies among you, [r] that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and [s] another is drunken.

22 What have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and [t] ſhame ‖ them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 For [u] I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, [x] That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as often as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do ſhew the Lords death [y] till he come.

27 [z] Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [a] let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For [b] if we would judge our ſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [c] we are chaſtened of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.



Anno Dom. 59.

‖ Or, *vitil.*

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 4.

[o] Chap. 7. 17. & 14. 33.

*Thurſday before Eaſter, Epiſtle, ver.* 17. *to the end.*

[p] Chap. 1. 10, 11, 12.

‖ Or, *ſchiſms.*

[q] Matth. 18. 7. Luk. 17. 1.

‖ Or, *ſects.*

[r] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3. Acts 20. 30.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

[s] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.

[t] James 2. 6.

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

[u] Chap. 15. 3.

[x] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

‖ Or, *ſhew ye.*

[y] John 14. 3. Acts 1. 11.

[z] Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. Chap. 10. 21.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[b] Pſal. 32. 5.

[c] Pſal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

[a] Chap. 4. 16. Epheſ. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Theſſ. 1. 6. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9.

[b] Chap. 4. 17.

[c] Chap. 7. 17. ‖ Or, *traditions.*

[d] Epheſ. 5. 23.

[e] John 14. 28. Chap. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

[f] Deut. 21. 12.

[g] Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.

[h] Gen. 1. 26, 27.

[i] Gen. 2. 22.

[k] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23.

[l] Gen. 24. 65. ‖ That is, *a covering, in ſign that ſhe is under the power of her huſband.*

[m] Eccleſ. 5. 6.

Anno Dom. 59.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [d] hunger, let him eat at [e] home; that ye come not together unto [‖] condemnation. And the rest [f] will I set in order when [g] I come.

[d] Ver. 21.
[e] Ver. 22.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
[f] Chap. 7. 17.
[g] Chap. 4. 19.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal;* 8 *and to that end are diversly bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

10 *Sunday after Tri. Epi. ver.* 1. *to ver.* 12.

NOw [a] concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [c] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and [d] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now [e] there are diversities of gifts, but [f] the same Spirit.

5 [g] And there are differences of ‖ administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [h] which worketh all in all.

7 [i] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another [k] the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [l] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [m] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [n] To another the working of miracles; to another prophesie; [o] to another discerning of spirits; to another [p] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, [q] dividing to every man severally [r] as he will.

12 For [s] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [t] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [u] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [x] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [y] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [z] God set the members every one of them in the body, [a] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now [b] ye are the body of Christ, and [c] members in particular.

28 And [d] God hath set some in the church, first apostles, [e] secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, [f] helps, [g] governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [h] covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

[z] Ver. 28.
[a] Rom. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *put on.*
‖ Or, *uniform.*
[b] Rom. 12. 5. Ephes. 4. 23. & 5. 30.
[c] Ephes. 5. 30.
[d] Ephes. 4. 11.
[e] Ephes. 2. 20.
[f] Numb. 11. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 2.
[g] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds.*
‖ Or, *powers.*
[h] Chap. 14. 1, 39.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity:* 4 *The praises thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

Though

Anno Dom. 59. *Quinquagesima Sunday, Epistle, ver. 1. to the end.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophesy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, [e] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 [f] Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophesies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [h] now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then [i] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophesy is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and [a] desire spiritual *gifts*, [b] but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that [c] speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [e] I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [f] with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by*



[a] Chap. 12. 31. Numb. 11. 25, 29.
[b] Acts 4. & 5. 46.
[c] Gr. *speaketh.*
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] Ephes. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[f] Psal. 47. 7.
[g] Chap. 11. 24.
‖ Or, *tunes.*
† Gr. *significant.*
† Gr. *of spirits.*
[a] Chap. 12. 31. Numb. 11. 25, 29.
[b] Acts 4. & 5. 46.
[c] Gr. *speaketh.*
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] Ephes. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[f] Psal. 47. 7.
[g] Chap. 11. 24.
‖ Or, *tunes.*
† Gr. *significant.*
† Gr. *of spirits.*

Anno Dom. 59.

*my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

[b] Psal. 131. 2. Matth. 11. 25. & 18. 3. Rom. 16. 19. Ephes. 4. 14.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice [i] be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

[i] Matth. 18. 3. † Gr. *perfect, or, of a ripe age.* Chap. 2. c.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

[k] John 10. 34. [l] Isai. 28. 11, 12.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not say that ye are mad?

[m] Acts 2. 13.

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

[n] Isai. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

[o] Ver. 6. Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [p] let the other judge.

[p] Chap. 12. 10.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, [q] let the first hold his peace.

[q] 1 Thess. 5. 19, 20.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult, or, unquietness.*

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, [r] as in all churches of the saints.

[r] Chap. 11. 16.

34 [s] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [t] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the [u] law.

[s] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. [t] Chap. 11. 3. Ephes. 5. 23. Col. 3. 18. 1 Per. 3. 1. [u] Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [x] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

[x] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, [y] and forbid not to speak with tongues.

[y] 1 Thess. 5. 19.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

## CHAP. XV.

3 *By Christs resurrection,* 12 *he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.*

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and [b] wherein ye stand;

[a] 1 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12. [b] Gal. 1. 11. Rom. 1. 16. Chap. 1. 21.

2 [c] By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless [d] ye have believed in vain.

[c] Rom. 5. 2. ‖ Or, *hold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.* [d] Gal. 3. 4.

3 For [e] I delivered unto you first of all that [f] which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [g] according to the scriptures:

[e] Chap. 11. 23. [f] Gal. 1. 12. [g] Psal. 22. 15, &c. Isai. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 26. 1 Per. 1. 11. & 2. 24.

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [h] according to the scriptures:

[h] Psal. 16. 10. Isai. 53. 10. Hos. 6. 2.

5 [i] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve.

[i] Luke 24. 34. [k] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 24. Acts 10. 41.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then [l] of all the apostles.

[l] Luke 24. 50. [m] Acts 9. 4. & 22. 14, 18. Chap. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *abortive.* [n] Ephes. 3. 8. [o] Acts 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13. [p] Ephes. 3. 7, 8. [q] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 12. 11.

8 [m] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am [n] the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [o] I persecuted the church of God.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [s] then is Christ not risen.

[r] Matth. 10. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 13. [s] 1 Thess. 4. 14.

14 And

Anno Dom. 59.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [u] ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [x] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [y] the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For [z] since by man *came* death, [a] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [b] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, [c] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [d] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he [e] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 [f] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [g] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And [h] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ [i] your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [k] I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men [l] I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [m] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [n] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: [o] I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, [p] How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [q] that which thou sowest is not quickned, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 [r] So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. [s] It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown [t] in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [u] was made a living soul, [x] the last Adam *was made* [y] a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit, that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 [z] The first man *is* of the earth, [a] earthy: the second man *is* the Lord [b] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, [c] such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And [d] as we have born the image of the earthy, [e] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [f] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [g] We shall not all sleep, [h] but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [i] trump (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and [k] this mortal *must* put on immortality.

[t] Acts 2. 24, 32.
[u] Rom. 4. 25.
[x] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[y] Acts 26. 32. Ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[z] Rom. 5. 12. 17.
[a] John 11. 25.
[b] Ver. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[c] Psal. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. Ephes. 1. 22. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 13.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.
[e] Ps. 8. 6. Matth. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8.
[f] Phil. 3. 21.
[g] Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.
[h] Gal. 5. 11.
‖ Some read, our.
[i] 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[k] Rom. 8. 36. Chap. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, to speak after the manner of men.
[l] 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[m] Isai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Wis. 2. 6.
[n] Rom. 13. 11. Ephes. 5. 14.
[o] Chap. 6. 5.
[p] Ezek. 37 3.
[q] John 12. 24.
[r] Dan. 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43.
[s] Phil. 3. 20.
[t] Phil. 3. 21.
[u] Genesis 2. 7.
[x] Rom. 5. 14.
[y] Col. 3. 4. Phil. 3. 21.
[z] John 3. 30.
[a] Gen. 2. 7, 19.
[b] John 3. 13, 31.
[c] Phil. 3. 21.
[d] Gen. 5. 3
[e] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[f] John 3. 3, 5.
[g] 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[h] Phil. 3. 21.
[i] Matth. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 4.

Anno Dom. 59.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [l] Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 [m] O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and [n] the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [o] the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 [p] Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem*; 10 *commendeth Timothy*; 13 *and after friendly admonitions*, 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning [a] the collection for the saints, [b] as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 [c] Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And [d] when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [e] when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, [f] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For [g] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [h] *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now [i] if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for [k] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 [l] Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth [m] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [n] Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren (ye know [o] the house of Stephanas, that it is [p] the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 [q] That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and [r] laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [s] for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore [t] acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [u] with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [x] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 [y] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [z] love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [a] let him be anathema, [b] maran-atha.

23 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ The

# ¶ The second Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

*3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia, 12 and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

Anno Dom. 60.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [a] with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

[a] Ephes. 1. 1. Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.

2 [b] Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

[b] Rom. 1. 7. Gal. 1. 3.

3 [c] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

[c] Ephes. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as [d] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

[d] Acts 9. 4. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [e] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

[e] Chap. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [f] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

[f] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should [g] not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

‖ Or, *answer.* [g] Jer. 17. 5, 7.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us:*

11 You also [h] helping together by prayer for us, that [i] for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

[h] Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22. [i] 2 Cor. 1. 15.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, [k] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

Anno Dom. 60.

[k] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, [l] that we are your rejoycing, even as [m] ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

[l] Chap. 5. 12. [m] Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have [n] a second ‖ benefit:

[n] Rom. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [o] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

[o] 1 Cor. 16. 5.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

[f] 1 John 2. 20, 27.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

[q] Ephes. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and [p] hath anointed us, *is* God:

[r] Chap. 5. 5. Ephes. 1. 14.

22 Who [q] hath also sealed us, and [r] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

[s] Rom. 1. 9. [t] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.

23 Moreover, [s] I call God for a record upon my soul, [t] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [u] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [x] by faith ye stand.

[u] 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3. [x] Rom. 11. 20.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

Anno Dom. 60.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, [a] I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have cauſed grief, he hath not [d] grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* [e] of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [f] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it* ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [g] when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and [h] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not [i] Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt [k] the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, [l] in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 [m] To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and [n] who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [o] corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we ‖ in Chriſt.

a Chap. 12. 21.
b Chap. 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
c 1 Cor. 5. 1.
d Gal. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *cenſure.*
e 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
f Chap. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
‖ Or, *in the ſight.*
g Acts 16. 8.
h 1 Cor. 16. 9.
i See Chap. 7. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3.
l 1 Cor. 1. 18.
m Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
n Chap. 3. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*
o Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *of.*

## CHAP. III.

*1 Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtry. 6 Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtry is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

Anno Dom. 60.

DO [a] we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, [b] epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, [d] miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of ſtone, but [f] in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward.

5 [g] Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but [h] our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able [i] miniſters of [k] the new teſtament, not [l] of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

7 But if [o] the miniſtration of death [p] written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, [q] ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not [r] the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration [s] of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, [t] we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

13 And not as Moſes, [u] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to [x] the end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, [z] when it ſhall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But

a Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12.
b Acts 18. 27.
c 1 Cor. 9. 2, 3.
d Chap. 8. 20.
e Exod. 24. 12. & 34. 1.
f Pſal. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Hebr. 8. 10.
g Chap. 2. 16.
h Phil. 2. 13.
i 1 Cor. 15. 10. Chap. 5. 18.
k Jer. 31. 31. Matth. 26. 28.
l Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
m Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 9, 10, 11.
n John 6. 63.
‖ Or, *quickneth.*
o Rom. 9. 10.
p Deut. 10. 1, 3, 4.
q Exod. 34. 29, 30.
r Gal. 3. 5. Rom. 2. 17. & 3. 21.
s Ephes. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *boldneſs.*
t Exod. 34. 33, 35.
u Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 3. 23.
x Iſai. 6. 10. Rom. 11. 8.
y Rom. 11. 7, 25. Iſai. 25. 7.
z Iſai. 25. 7.
a Rom. 11. 23, 26.

Anno Dom. 60.

18 But we all with open face, beholding [b] as in a glass [c] the glory of the Lord, [d] are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

[b] 1 Cor. 13. 12. [c] Chap. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11. [d] Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10. ‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel;* 7 *and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apostles own eternal glory.*

S. Matthews Day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 7.

THerefore seeing we have this ministry, [a] as we have received mercy, we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things [b] of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but [d] by manifestation of the truth, [e] commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the god of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of [i] the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [l] our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God [m] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, † hath [n] shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [o] earthen vessels, [p] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [q] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, [r] the dying of the Lord Jesus, [s] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, [t] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [u] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [x] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [y] I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that [z] he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [a] all things *are* for your sakes, that [b] the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet [c] the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For [d] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

## CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOr we know, that if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this, [b] we groan earnestly, desiring to be cloathed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that [c] being cloathed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be uncloathed, but [d] cloathed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say,* and [h] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

[a] Job. 4. 19. Chap. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. [b] Rom. 8. 23. [c] Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. [e] Isaiah 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10. [f] Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 22. Ephes. 1. 14. & 4. 30. [g] Rom. 8. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Hebr. 11. 1. [h] Phil. 1. 23. ‖ Or, *endeavour.* [i] Rom. 14. 10. [k] Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Ephes. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12. [l] Job. 31. 23. Jude 23. [m] Chap. 4. 2.

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [b] Rom. 1. 16. † Gr. *shame.* [c] Chap. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5. [d] Chap. 5. 11. [e] Chap. 6. 4. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 18. Chap. 2. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 10. [g] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12. [h] Isa. 6. 10. [i] Chap. 3. 18. [k] John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. [l] Chap. 1. 24. [m] Gen. 1. 3. † Gr. *it he who hath.* [n] 2 Pet. 1. 19. [o] Chap. 5. 1. [p] 1 Cor. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or, means.* [q] Psal. 37. 24. [r] Chap. 1. 5. [s] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13. [t] Psal. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49. [u] Chap. 13. 9. [x] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [y] Psal. 116. 10. [z] Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor 6. 14.

Anno Dom. 60.

12 For, [n] we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [u] *be* in Christ ‖ *he is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [b] ambassadors for Christ, as [c] though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [e] the righteousness of God in him.

[n] Chap. 3. 1.
[o] Chap. 3. 14.
† Gr. *in the face.*
[p] Chap. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11.
[q] Rom. 5. 15.
[r] Rom. 6. 11, 12. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[s] Matth. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5, 6.
[t] John 6. 63. & 20. 17.
[u] Rom. 8. 9. Gal. 6. 15
‖ Or, let him be.
[x] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[y] Isa. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17.
Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5.
[z] Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20.
[a] 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. Rom. 3. 24, 25.
† Gr. *put in us.*
[b] Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. Chap. 3. 6. Eph 6. 20.
[c] Chap. 6. 1.
[d] Isa. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24.
[e] 1 John 3. 5. [e] Rom. 1. 17.

## CHAP. VI.

*That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

[1] Sunday in Lent, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 11.

WE then *as* [a] workers together *with him*, [b] beseech *you* also, [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves

[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[b] Chap. 5. 20.
[c] Heb. 12. 15.
[d] Isa. 49. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 10. 32.
† Gr. *commending.* Chap. 6. 2.

[f] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by [h] the power of God, by [i] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and [k] *yet* well known; [l] as dying, and behold, we live; [m] as chastned, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [n] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but [o] ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same (p I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 [q] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [r] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God, with idols? for [s] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [t] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [u] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 [x] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

[f] 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[g] Chap. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *in stripings and iro.*
[h] 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[i] Chap. 10. 4. Ephes. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[k] Chap. 4. 2.
[l] Chap. 4. 10, 11.
[m] Psal. 118. 18.
[n] Chap. 7. 2, 3.
[o] Chap. 12. 15.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[q] Deut. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 5, 9. 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 King. 18. 21. Eccl. 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Ephes. 5. 11.
[r] 1 Cor. 3. 16. Heb. 3. 6
[s] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 26, &c.
[t] Isaiah 52. 11. Rev. 18. 4.
[u] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving [a] therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man,

[a] 1 John 3. 3.

Anno Dom. 60.

we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you:* for [c] I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, [g] God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [i] though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, *I* am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all things.

[b] Acts 20. 33. Chap. 12. 17.
[c] Chap. 6. 11, 12.
[d] Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.
[e] Chap. 2. 13.
[f] Deut. 32. 25.
[g] Chap. 1. 4.
[h] See Chap. 2. 13.
[i] Chap. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *according to God.*
† Gr. *bowels.*
[k] Chap. 9. Phil. 2. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 4. Philem. 8. 21.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby:* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia: Anno Dom. 60.

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as [c] ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [d] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [e] that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein [f] I give *my* advice: for [g] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † [h] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For [i] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, [k] He that *had gathered* much

[a] Mark 12. 44. † Gr. *simplicity.*
[b] Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 9. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 1. 5.
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 6.
[e] Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 7.
[f] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[g] Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.
† Gr. *willing.*
[h] Chap. 9. 2.
[i] Mark 12. 43. Luke 21. 3.
[k] Exod. 16. 18.

Anno Dom. 60.

much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

[1] Ver. 6. 17 For indeed he accepted [1] the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

[m] Chap. 12. 18. & 13. 14. 18 And we have sent with him [m] the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

‖ Or, *gift.*

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

[n] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12. 21 [n] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

‖ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper, concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* [o] the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

[o] Phil. 2. 25.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [p] boasting on your behalf.

[p] Chap. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 8. 4. FOr as touching [a] the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

[b] Chap. 8. 24. [c] Chap. 8. 10. 2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, [b] for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [c] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

† Gr. *blessing.* ‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

Anno Dom. 60.

[d] Prov. 11. 24 & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9. [e] Deut. 15. 7. Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Eccles. 35. 9. [f] Rom. 12. 8. [g] Phil. 4. 19. 6 [d] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [e] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [f] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [g] And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

[h] Psal. 112. 9. 9 (As it is written, [h] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

[i] Isaiah 55. 10. [k] Matth. 6. 1. 10 Now he that [i] ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [k] righteousness)

‖ Or, *liberality*, Gr. *simplicity.* Chap. 8. 2. [l] Chap. 1. 11. & 4. 15. 11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ bountifulness, [l] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

[m] Heb. 13. 16. 13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [m] distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

## CHAP. X.

*Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.*

[a] Rom. 12. 1. NOw [a] I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 13. 10. ‖ Or, *reckon.* 2 But I beseech you, [b] that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (c For the weapons d of our warfare *are* not carnal, but e mighty ‖ through God f to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when g your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? h if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* i we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more k of our authority (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) l I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters † (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but m *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 n For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves ‖ are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, o of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

17 p But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For q not he that commendeth himself is approved, but r whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any of their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in a *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am b jealous over you with godly jealousie: for c I have espoused you to one husband, d that I may present *you* e *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as f the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds g should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or h another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ‖ with *him*.

5 For I suppose i I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though k *I be* rude in speech, yet not l in knowledge; but m we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence n in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, o I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, p the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self q from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

10 r As the truth of Christ is in me, † s no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, t that I may cut off occasion from them which desire

---

c Ephes. 6. 13. d 1 Tim. 6. 18. e Acts 7. 22. ‖ Or, to God. f Jer. 1. 10. ‖ Or, reasonings.

g Chap. 2. 9.

h Psal. 112. 9. i 1 Cor. 3. 27. Chap. 11. 23. k Chap. 13. 10. l Chap. 12. 6. † Gr. *saith he.* m 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4.

n Chap. 3. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, understand it not. ‖ Or, line. o Rom. 15. 20. ‖ Or, magnified in you.

‖ Or, rule. p Isai. 55. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

a Ver. 16. Chap. 5. 13. ‖ Or, you do bear with me. b Gal. 4. 17, 18. c 1 Cor. 4. 15. d Col. 1. 28. e Lev. 21. 13. f Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44. g Eph. 6. 24. h Gal. 1. 7, 8. ‖ Or, with me. i 1 Cor. 15. 10. Chap. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6. k 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. l Ephes. 3. 4. m Chap. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12. n 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. Chap. 10. 1. o Chap. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9. p Phil. 4. 10, 15. q Chap. 12. 16. r Rom. 9. 1. † Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.* s 1 Cor. 9. 15. t 1 Cor. 9. 12.

Anno Dom. 60.

Anno Dom. 60. sire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [u] *are* false apostles, deceitful [x] workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [y] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [z] ministers of righteousness; [a] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [b] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, [c] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly [d] in this confidence of boasting.

18 [e] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [f] as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [g] so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) [h] I *am* more: [i] in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [k] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [l] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [m] beaten with rods, [n] once was I stoned, thrice I [o] suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [p] the care of all the churches.

29 [q] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [r] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [s] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [u] In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting:* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: † I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [b] yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [e] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [f] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions,



u Rev. 2. 2.
x Phil. 3. 2.
y Gal. 1. 8.
z Chap. 3. 9.
a Phil. 3. 19.
b Chap. 12. 6. ‖ Or, *suffer.*
c 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
d Chap. 9. 4.
e Phil. 3. 3, 4.
*Septuagesima* Sunday, Epistle, ver. 19. to ver. 32.
f Chap. 10. 10.
g Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 2. Phil. 3. 5.
h 1 Cor. 15. 10.
i Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4.
k 1 Cor. 15. 31. Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 11.
l Deut. 25. 3.
m Acts 16. 22.
n Acts 14. 19.
o Acts 27. 41.
p See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
q 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
r Chap. 12. 5.
s Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
t Rom. 9. 5.
u Acts 9. 24.
† Gr. *For I will come.*
a Acts 22. 17.
A. D. 46. at *Lystra.* Acts 14. 6.
‖ Or, *possible.*
b Chap. 11. 30.
c Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
d See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 14.
e See Deut. 3. 23.—27.
f Chap. 7. 4.

Anno Dom. 60.

secutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [g] a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [h] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [i] I be nothing.

12 [k] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [l] I my self was not burdensom to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 [m] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensom to you; for [n] I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [o] I will very gladly spend and be spent [p] for † you, though [q] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [r] I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [s] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [t] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [u] brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [x] Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? [y] we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [z] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners:* 5 *and advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THis *is* [a] the third time I am coming to you: [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. Anno Dom. 60.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present [d] the second time, and being absent, now I write to them, [e] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again [f] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [g] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [h] in you.

4 [i] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [k] he liveth by the power of God: For [l] we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [m] Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [n] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad [o] when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, [p] *even* your perfection.

10 [q] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, [r] I should use sharpness, [s] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, [t] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [u] and peace shall be with you.

12 [x] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [y] the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *GALATIANS*.

## CHAP. I.

6 *He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel:* 8 *and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did:* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men, but of God:* 13 *and sheweth what he was before his calling,* 17 *and what he did presently after it.*

Anno Dom. 58.

PAUL an apostle ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c] who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [g] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [h] from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 [i] Which is not another; but there be some [k] that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [l] we or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, [m] than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [n] do I now [o] persuade men, or God? or [p] do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [q] But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For [r] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [s] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that [t] beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and [u] wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, [x] being more exceedingly zealous [y] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [z] who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [a] To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [c] flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years [d] I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [e] other of the apostles saw I none, save [f] James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [g] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [h] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face [i] unto the churches of Judea, which [k] were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason,* 14 *why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

THen fourteen years after, [a] I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b] and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [c] I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of [d] false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [e] liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that [g] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, [h] who seemed to be some-

[a] Ver. 11, 12. [b] Tit. 1. 3. [c] Acts 2. 24.
[d] Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [f] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2. [g] Chap. 2. 20. Tit. 1. 24. [h] See Isa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19. [i] 2 Cor. 11. 4. [k] Acts 15. 1, 24. Chap. 5. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[m] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. [n] 1 Thess. 2. 4. [o] 1 Sam. 24. 7. Matth. 28. 14. 1 John 3. 9. [p] James 4. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 1. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. Ver. 1. [s] Eph. 3. 3. [t] Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. [u] Acts 8. 3.
† Gr. *equals in years.*
[x] Acts 22. 3. [y] Jer. 9. 14. [z] Jer. 1. 5. Acts 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1. [a] 2 Cor. 4. 6. [b] Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8. [c] Matth. 16. 17. Eph. 6. 12. [d] Acts 9. 26. ‖ Or, returned. [e] 1 Cor. 9. 5. [f] Mark 6. 3. [g] Rom. 9. 1. [h] Acts 9. 30.
[i] 1 Thess. 2. 14. [k] Rom. 16. 7.
[a] Acts 15. 2. [b] Acts 15. 12. ‖ Or, severally. [c] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 5. [d] 2 Cor. 11. 26. [e] Chap. 5. 1, 13. [f] Chap. 5. 1. [g] Ver. 5. [h] Chap. 6. 3.

Anno Dom. 58.

what

Anno Dom. 58.

what (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [i] God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, [k] in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, [l] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m] was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [n] the same was [o] mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [r] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to [u] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* [z] Jews by nature, and not [a] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found [e] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

= Hebr. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and depend upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

O Foolish Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, [c] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 [d] Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [e] that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [f] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that [g] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [h] the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [i] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [k] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.

11 But [l] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [m] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [n] the law is not of faith: but, [o] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [p] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [q] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [r] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [s] Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant,

Anno Dom. 58.

[a] Chap. 5. 7.
[b] Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Ephes. 1. 13.
[c] Heb. 6. 4. Rom. 10. 16, 17.
[d] 2 Joh. 8.
‖ Or, *so great.*
[e] 2 Cor. 3. 8.
[f] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23.
‖ Or, *imputed.*
[g] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[h] See Rom. 9. 17.
[i] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Eccles. 44. 21. Acts 3. 25.
[k] Deut. 27. 26. Chap. 2. 16.
[l] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38.
[m] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6.
[n] Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.
[o] Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[p] Deut. 21. 23. Isai. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10.
[q] Hebr. 9. 17.
‖ Or, *testament.*

Anno Dom. 58.

yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [t] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [u] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law [x] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [y] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For [z] if the inheritance *be* of the law, [a] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [b] It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [c] ordained by angels in the hand [d] of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [e] the scripture hath concluded [f] all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [g] the law was our schoolmaster, *to bring us* unto Christ, [h] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [i] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [k] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, [l] have put on Christ.

28 [m] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [n] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [o] if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and [p] heirs according to the promise.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law:* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it:* 14 *He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them;* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

Sunday after Christmas-day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 8.

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a] the ‖ elements of the world:

4 But [b] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son [c] made [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, [i] then when ye knew not God, [k] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now [l] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [m] how turn ye ‖ again to [n] the weak and beggarly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [o] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, [p] lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: [q] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [r] through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you [s] at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [t] as an angel of God, [u] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [x] because I tell you the truth?

17 They [y] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [z] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell

---

a Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, rudiments.
b Mark 1. 15. Ephes. 1. 10.
c John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
d Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3.
e Matth. 5. 17.
f John 1. 12. Chap. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
g Rom. 8. 15.
h Rom. 8. 16, 17.
i Ephes. 2. 12.
k Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ephes. 2. 11, 12.
l 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12.
m Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, back.
n Hebr. 7. 18. ‖ Or, rudiments.
o Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
p Chap. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
q 2 Cor. 2. 5.
r 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30.
s Chap. 1. 6.
t Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
u Matth. 10. 40. John 13. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 13. ‖ Or, What was then?
x Chap. 2. 5.
y Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. ‖ Or, us.
z 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. James 1. 18. ‖ Or, I am perplexed for you.

Anno Dom. 58.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; [a] the one by a bond-maid, [b] the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, [c] was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount †Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [d] Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [e] Rejoyce, thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [f] the children of promise.

29 But as then [g] he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [h] even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith [i] the scripture? [k] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for [l] the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, [m] but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law: 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [c] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debter to do the whole law.

4 [d] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [e] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [f] the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [g] in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [h] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [i] did run well, [k] ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him [l] that calleth you.

9 [m] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [n] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but [o] he that troubleth you, [p] shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

11 [q] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [r] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [s] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [t] I would they were even cut off [u] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [x] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [y] by love serve one another.

14 For [z] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, [a] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [b] Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [c] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; [d] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [e] if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [f] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that [g] they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [h] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, [i] gentleness, [k] goodness, [l] faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [m] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, [n] have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

25 [o] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [p] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

13. 7. [m] 1 Tim. 1. 9. [n] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *passions*. [o] Rom. 8. 5. [p] Phil. 2. 3.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing: 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision: 14 He glorieth in nothing save in the cross of Christ.*

Brethren,

Anno Dom. 58.

[a] Sunday in Lent, Epistle, ver. 21. to the end.
[a] Gen. 16. 15.
[b] Gen. 21. 2.
Hebr. 11. 11.
[c] Rom. 9. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *testaments*.
† Gr. *Sina*.
‖ Or, *is in the same rank with*.
[d] Isai. 2. 2. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[e] Isai. 54. 1.
[f] Rom. 9. 8.
[g] Gen. 21. 9.
[h] Chap. 5. 11. & 6. 12.
[i] Chap. 3. 8, 22.
[k] Gen. 21. 10, 12.
[l] John 8. 35.
[m] John 8. 36. Chap. 5. 1, 13.

[a] John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18.
[b] Acts 15. 10. Chap. 4. 9.
[c] Act. 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
[d] Rom. 9. 31, 32.
[e] Hebr. 12. 15.
[f] 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
[h] 1 Thess. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[i] Chap. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *who did drive you back?*
[k] Chap. 1. 6.

[l] 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[m] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
[n] Chap. 1. 7.
[o] 2 Cor. 10. 6.
[p] Chap. 6. 12.
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 30.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 23. John. 7. 25.
[s] 1 Cor. 5. 13. Chap. 1. 8, 9.
[t] Acts 17 6.
[u] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Per. 2. 16. 2 Per. 2. 19. Jude 4.
[x] 1 Cor. 9. 19. Chap. 6. 2.
[y] Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 16. to ver. 25.
[z] Matth. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8.
[a] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 37, 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
[b] Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *fulfil not*.
[c] Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
[d] Rom. 7. 15, 19.
[e] Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
[f] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Jam 3. 14.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[h] John 15. 2. Ephes. 5. 9.
[i] Col. 3. 12.
[k] Rom. 15. 14.
[l] 1 Cor. 13. 7.
[m] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[n] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *passions*.
[o] Rom. 8. 5.
[p] Phil. 2. 3.

Anno Dom. 58.

BRethren, [a] ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one [c] in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, [d] leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil [f] the law of Chriſt.

3 For [g] if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But [h] let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and [i] not in another.

5 For [k] every man ſhall bear his own burden.

6 [l] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [m] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for [n] whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 [o] For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And [p] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, [q] if we faint not.

10 [r] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, [s] eſpecially unto them who are of [t] the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, [u] they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; [x] only leſt they ſhould [y] ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 [z] But God forbid that I ſhould glory ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is [a] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [b] in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [c] a new creature.

16 [d] And as many as walk [e] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [f] the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for [g] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

Anno Dom. 58. [15] Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, ver. 11. to the end.

[a] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Hebr. 12. 13. ‖ Or, although. [b] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1. [c] 2 Tim. 2. 25. [d] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [e] Rom. 15. 1. Chap. 5. 13. [f] 1 Theſſ. 5. 14. 1 John 3. 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. [g] 1 John 4. 21. [g] 1 Cor. 8. 2. Chap. 2. 6. [h] 1 Cor. 11. 28. [i] See Luke 18. 11. [k] 1 Cor. 3. 8. [l] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 9. [n] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6. [o] Job 4. 8. Rom. 8. 13. [p] 2 Theſſ. 3. 13. [q] Heb. 12. 3, 5. [r] John 12. 35. [s] 1 Tim. 5. 8. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. [t] Epheſ. 2. 19. [u] Phil. 3. 7, 8. ‖ Or, wherein. [a] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20. [b] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [c] 2 Cor. 5. 17. [d] Pſal. 125. 5. [e] Phil. 3. 16. [f] Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. Chap. 3. 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3. [g] 2 Cor. 4. 10.

---

# ¶ The Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *EPHESIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *After the ſalutation,* 3 *and thankſgiving for the Epheſians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans ſalvation.* 13 *And becauſe the height of this myſtery cannot eaſily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *poſſeſſion thereof in Chriſt.*

A. D. 64.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [a] by the will of God, [b] to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, [c] and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 [d] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [e] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Chriſt:

4 According as [f] he hath choſen us in him, [g] before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould [h] be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predeſtinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, [l] wherein he hath made us accepted in [m] the beloved:

7 [n] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to [o] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence,

9 [p] Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, [q] which he hath purpoſed in himſelf:

10 That in the diſpenſation of [r] the fulneſs of times, [s] he might gather together in one [t] all things in Chriſt, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 [u] In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 [x] That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, [y] who firſt ‖ truſted in Chriſt.

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 3. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Chap. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2. [d] Gal. 1. 3. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. ‖ Or, things. Chap. 6. 12 [f] 2 Tim. 1. 9. [g] 1 Pet. 1. 20. [h] Luke 1. 75. Chap. 2. 10. Col. 1. 22. [i] Rom. 8. 29, 30. [k] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 5. [l] Rom. 3. 24. [m] Matth. 3. 17. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. [n] Acts 20. 28. Col. 1. 14. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18. [o] Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19. [p] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [q] Chap. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [r] Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [s] 1 Cor. 11. 3. [t] Col. 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.* [u] Acts 26. 18. Col. 1. 12. [x] Epheſ. 1. 11. [y] James 1. 18. ‖ Or, *hoped*

heard

Anno Dom. 64.

heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, [z] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [a] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, [b] until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [c] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [d] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [e] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [f] may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of † his power to us-ward who believe, [g] according to the working † of his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Christ when [h] he raised him from the dead, and [i] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [k] Far above all [l] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [m] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him, [n] *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 [o] Which is his body, the fulness of him [p] that filleth all in all.

[i] quickned us together with Christ (‖ by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 [k] For by grace are ye saved, [l] through faith; and that not of your selves: [m] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [n] Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are [o] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [p] remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh [q] made by hands;

12 [r] That at that time ye were without Christ, [s] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [t] the covenants of promise, having no hope, [u] and without God in the world:

13 [x] But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [y] he is our peace, [z] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 [a] Having abolished [b] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one [c] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God [d] in one body by the cross, [c] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby.

17 And came [f] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [g] them that were nigh.

18 For [h] through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [i] fellow-citizens with the saints, and of [k] the household of God;

20 And are [l] built [m] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [n] the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [o] In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto [p] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [q] In whom you also are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Anno Dom. 64.

1 Cor. 1. 22. Chap. 4. 30. 2 Cor. 5. 5. Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 4. 30. Col. 1. 4. Phile 5. Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. John 20. 17. Col. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment.* Chap. 3. 7. Col. 2. 12. † Gr. *of the might of his power.* Acts 2. 24. Psal. 110. 1. Phil. 2. 9. Col. 2. 10. Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. Ps. 8. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8. Chap. 4. 15, 16. Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 27. Chap. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Cor. 12. 6. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11. Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *by whose grace*: See Acts 15. 11. Tit. 3. 5. Ver. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Rom. 4. 16. Matth. 16. 17. Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. Chap. 1. 19. Rom. 3. 20, 26, 27. & 4. 2. & 9. 12. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. Psal. 100. 3. Isai. 19. 25. & 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ‖ Or, *prepared.* 1 Cor. 12. 2. Chap. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. Col. 2. 11. Chap. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21. See Ezek. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 4, 8. Gal. 4. 8. Gal. 3. 29. Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. John 10. 16. Gal. 2. 28. Col. 2. 14. Col. 1. 22. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. Col. 1. 22. Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14. *S. Thomas* Day, Epistle, Ver. 19. to the end. ‖ Or, *in himself.* Isai. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Psal. 148. 14. Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 3. 12. Hebr. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 22, 23 Gal. 6. 10. 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. 18. Rev. 21. 14. Psal. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Chap. 4. 16. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5. Phil. 3. Matth.

## CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints and family of God.*

[a] Col. 2. 13.

AND [a] you *hath he quickned* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

[b] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Chap. 4. 22. Col. 3. 7. [c] Chap. 6. 12. [d] Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. [e] Tit. 3. 3. † Gr. *the wills.* [f] Psal. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. [g] Rom. 10. 12. [h] Rom. 5. 6.

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [d] the children of disobedience.

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, † fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins, hath

## CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it:* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

Anno Dom. 64. Epiphany Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 13.

FOr this cause I Paul, [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ, [b] for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God, [d] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery ([h] as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ)

5 [k] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellow-heirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, [p] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by [q] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me [r] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [s] I should preach among the Gentiles [t] the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of [u] the mystery, [x] which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [y] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [z] To the intent that now [a] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* [b] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [c] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [d] access [e] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [f] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [g] for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [h] according to the riches of his glory, [i] to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in [k] the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye [l] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, [m] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled [n] with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [o] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity;* 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified, and* 16 *grown up in Christ:* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I Therefore [a] the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [g] One Lord, one faith, [h] one baptism,

6 [i] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [k] through all, and in you all.

7 But [l] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [m] When he ascended up on high, [n] he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (o Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, [p] that he might ‖ fill all things)

11 [q] And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, [r] evangelists: and some, [s] pastours and [t] teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of [u] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, [x] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more [y] children,

17 *Sund. after Tri. Epist. ver.* 1. to ver. 7.

[a] Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in the Lord.*

[b] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

[c] Col. 3. 12, 13.

[d] Col. 3. 14.

[e] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Chap. 2. 16.

S. *Mark's day, Epist. ver.* 7. to ver. 17.

[f] 1 Cor. 12. 4.

[g] 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 5.

[h] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6.

[i] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 6.

[k] Rom. 11. 36. 1 Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11.

[l] Psal. 68. 18. Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

[m] John 3. 13. Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *fulfil.*

[n] 1 Cor. 12. 28. Acts 24. ‖ Or, *into the unity.*

[o] Col. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *age.* [p] Isai. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

dren,

[a] Chap. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3. [b] Col. 1. 24. [c] 2 Tim. 2. 10. [d] 1 Cor. 4. 1. Chap. 4. 7. [e] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 16. [f] Acts 22. 17, 21. [g] Gal. 1. 12. [h] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [i] Chap. 1. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *a little before.* [k] 1 Cor. 4. 1. Chap. 6. 19. [l] Acts 10. 28. [m] Chap. 2. 20. [n] Gal. 3. 28, 29, 30. Chap. 2. 14. [o] Chap. 2. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 14. [p] Rom. 1. 5. [q] Chap. 3. 19. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15. [s] Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. [t] 2 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11. [u] *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver.* 13. to the end. [x] Chap. 3. 7. [y] Ver. 3. Chap. 1. 9. [z] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [a] Psal. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. [b] 1 Pet. 1. 12. [c] Rom. 8. 28. Chap. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22. [d] 1 Tim. 3. 16. [e] Chap. 1. 9. [d] Chap. 2. 18. [e] Heb. 4. 16. [f] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3. [g] Ver. 1. [h] Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 1. 7. Phi. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27. [i] Chap. 6. 10. [k] Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.

dren, [z] tossed to and fro, and carried about with [a] every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But [b] ‖ speaking the truth in love, [c] may grow up into him in all things, [d] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [e] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the Lord, that [f] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk [g] in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, [h] being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [i] ‖ blindness of their heart:

19 [k] Who being past feeling, [l] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [m] put off concerning [n] the former conversation, [o] the old man which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 And [p] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [q] put on the new man, which after God [r] is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [s] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [t] we are members one of another.

26 [u] Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [x] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [y] let him labour working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give [z] to him that needeth.

29 [a] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [b] that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, [c] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [d] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [e] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [f] redemption.

31 [g] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, [h] with all malice.

32 And [i] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, [k] forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

Anno Dom. 64.
[z] Hebr. 13. 9.
[a] Matth. 11. 7.
[b] Zech. 8. 16.
1 John 3. 18.
‖ Or, *being sincere.*
[c] Chap. 1. 22. & 2. 21.
[d] Col. 1. 18.
[e] Col. 2. 19.
19 *Sund. after Trin.* Epistle, ver. 17. to the end.
[f] 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[g] Rom. 1. 21.
[h] Chap. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[i] Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hardness.*
[k] 1 Tim. 4. 2.
[l] Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[m] Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8.
1 Pet. 2. 1.
[n] Chap. 2. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[o] Rom. 6. 6.
[p] Rom. 12. 2.
[q] Ro. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Chap. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10.
[r] Chap. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *holiness of truth.*
[s] Zech. 8. 16.
[t] Rom. 12. 5.
[u] Psal. 4. 4. & 37. 8.
[x] Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[y] Acts 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12.
‖ Or, *to distribute.*
[z] Luke 3. 11.
[a] Chap. 5. 4. Col. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.*
[b] Col. 3. 16.
[c] Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 19. Chap. 1. 13. Luke 1. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 14.

## CHAP. V.

2 *After general exhortations to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to converse with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doth his church.*

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God [d] for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [f] let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints:

4 [g] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [n] cometh the wrath of God [o] upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [p] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [q] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [r] children of light.

9 (For [s] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving [t] what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [u] have no fellowship with [x] the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 [y] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But [z] all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore ‖ he saith, [a] Awake thou that sleepest, and [b] arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [c] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 [d] Redeeming the time, [e] because the days are evil.

17 [f] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but [g] understanding [h] what the will of the Lord *is.*

18 And [i] be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves [k] in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

Anno Dom. 64.
3 *Sunday in Lent,* Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 15.
[a] Matth. 5. 45. Chap. 4. 32.
[b] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21.
[c] Gal. 2. 20. Hebr. 9. 14.
[d] 2 Cor. 2. 15.
[e] Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c.
[f] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[g] Matth. 12. 35. Chap. 4. 29.
[h] Rom. 1. 28.
[i] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[k] Ga. 5. 21.
[l] Matth. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.
[m] Rom. 1. 18.
[n] Chap. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *unbelief.*
[o] Col. 3. 6.
[p] Chap. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 3.
[q] 2 Cor. 3. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
[r] Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36.
20 *Sund. after Trin.* Epistle, ver. 15. to ver. 22.
[s] Gal. 5. 22.
[t] Rom. 12. 2.
[u] 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 10. 20.
[x] Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8.
[y] Isa. 60. Chap. 2. Chap 6. 1. & 23.
[z] Rom. 1. 26. [a] John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *discovered.* ‖ Or, *it.* 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6. [b] John 5. 25. Rom 6. 4, 5. 5. Col. 3. 1. [c] Col. 4. 5. [d] Col. 4. 5. [e] Eccles. 11. 2. John 12. 35. 13. Gal. 6. 10. [f] Col. 4. 5. [g] Rom. 12. 2. [h] 1 Thess. 4. 3. [i] Prov. 20. 29. Isa. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34. [k] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. James 5. 10.

Anno Dom. 64.

20 [l] Giving thanks always for all things, unto God and the Father, [m] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [n] Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [o] Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, [p] as unto the Lord.

23 For [q] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [r] Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of [s] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands [t] in every thing.

25 [u] Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [x] gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it [y] with the washing of water [z] by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [a] not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, [b] and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [c] we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they [e] two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents,* 5 *of servants toward their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

[a] Col. 3. 20.

CHildren, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

[b] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Eccles. 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

[c] Col. 3. 21. [d] Deut. 6. 7. 20.

4 And [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Psal. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, [f] with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 [g] Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 [h] With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [i] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, [k] whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye [l] masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven: [m] neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and [n] in the power of his might.

11 [o] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against † flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against [p] the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places.*

13 [q] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand [r] in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, [s] having your loyns girt about with truth, and [t] having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 [u] And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking [x] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [y] take the helmet of salvation, and [z] the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [a] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and [b] watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 [c] And for me that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [d] boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which [e] I am an ambassadour [f] ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But [g] that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [h] Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful minister in

Col. 4. 1. [e] 1 Thess. 5. 17. [b] Mark 13. 33. [c] Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1. [d] 2 Cor. 3. 12. [e] 2 Cor. 5. 20. [f] Acts 28. 20. Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in a chain.* ‖ Or, *thereof.* [g] Col. 4. 7. [h] 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.

the

Anno Dom. 64.

[e] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 15. [g] Col. 3. 22. [h] Col. 3. 23. [i] Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24. [k] Col. 3. 11. [l] Col. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *moderating.* 21 *Stand.* aft. Trin. Epistle, ver. 10. to ver. 21. ‖ Some read, *both your and their master.* [m] Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 25. [n] Chap. 1. 19. & 3. 16. [o] Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8. † Gr. *blood and flesh.* [p] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Col. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *wicked spirits.* ‖ Or, *heavenly,* as Chap. 1. 3. [q] 2 Cor. 10. 4. [r] Chap. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *having overcome all.* [s] Isai. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. [t] Isai. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8. [u] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. [x] 1 John 5. 4. [y] Isai. 59. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8. 2 Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. [a] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 1. [b] 2 Cor. 9. 14. [c] Col. 4. 3. [d] Acts 4. 29. [e] Eph. 3. 1. [f] Col. 4. 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. [g] Col. 4. 8. [h] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.

Anno Dom. 64. 1 Col. 4. 8.

the Lord, shall make known to you all things :

22 [i] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ [k] ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

Anno Dom. 64.

[k] Titus 2. 7. ‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

---

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *PHILIPPIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings,* 9 *daily praying to him for their increase in grace :* 12 *He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death :* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in persecution.*

A. D. 64. [a] 1 Cor. 1. 2. [b] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Per. 1. 2. [c] Rom. 1. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 22 *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle,* ver. 3. to ver. 12. ‖ Or, *mention.* [d] Rom. 12. 13. [e] John 6. 29. 1 Thess. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *will finish it.* [f] Ver. 10. ‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.* [g] Ephes. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. [h] Chap. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.* [i] Rom. 1. 9. Gal. 1. 20. [k] Chap. 2. 26. [l] 1 Thes. 3. 12. Philem. 6. ‖ Or, *sense.* [m] Rom. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *try.* ‖ Or, *differ.* [n] 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23. [o] 1 Cor. 1. 8. [p] John 15. 4, 5. Ephes. 2. 10. [q] John 15. 8. Ephes. 1. 12, 14.

PAUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints [a] in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons :

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 ( Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy )

5 [d] For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now ;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [e] a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* [f] until the day of Jesus Christ :

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in [g] my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, [h] ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For [i] God is my record, [k] how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, [l] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment ;

10 That [m] ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent ; [n] that ye may be sincere, and without offence [o] till the day of Christ ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, [p] which are by Jesus Christ [q] unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel :

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest [r] in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places* ;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy [s] and strife ; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds :

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then ? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached ; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation [t] through your prayer, and the supply of [u] the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 [x] According to my earnest expectation, and *my* hope, that [y] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour : yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For [z] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ ; which is far better :

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And [a] having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith :

26 That [b] your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [c] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ : that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, [d] that ye stand fast in

‖ Or, *for Christ.* [r] Chap. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *Cesars court.* ‖ Or, *to all others.* [s] Chap. 2. 3. [t] 2 Cor. 1. 11. [u] Rom. 8. 9. [x] Rom. 8. 19. [y] Rom. 5. 5. [z] 2 Cor. 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 6. [a] Chap. 2. 24. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12. [c] Ephes. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1. [d] Chap. 4. 1.

one

Anno Dom. 64.

one spirit, with one mind, [c] striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [f] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [g] but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [h] it is given in the behalf of Christ, [i] not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 [k] Having the same conflict [l] which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

## CHAP. II.

*He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, [b] that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [c] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vain-glory, but [d] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [e] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [f] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who [g] being in the form of God, [h] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [i] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form [k] of a servant, and [l] was made in the ‖ likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and [m] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [n] hath highly exalted him, and [o] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [p] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [q] that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation [r] with fear and trembling.

13 For [s] it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [t] without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, [u] the sons of God, without rebuke, in the mids [x] of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ [y] ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [z] I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that [a] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [b] I be † offered upon the sacrifice [c] and service of your faith, [d] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send [e] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [f] ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [g] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [h] that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [i] I trust in the Lord, that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [k] Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and [l] fellow-soldier, [m] but your messenger, and [n] he that ministred to my wants.

26 [o] For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ [p] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life [q] to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 14. [b] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Chap. 3. 15. [c] 1 Per. 3. 8. Chap. 1. 15, 16. [d] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Per. 5. 5. [e] 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5. [f] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Per. 2. 21. [g] 1 John 2. 6. 6 *Sunday* Lent, Epistle, ver. 5. to ver. 12. [h] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5. [i] John 5. 18. [k] Psal. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. [l] Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. [m] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4. Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 14, 17. ‖ Or, *habit.* [n] Matth. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8. [o] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Heb. 2. 9. [p] Ephes. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 4. [q] Isai. 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13. [r] John 13. 13. [s] Eph. 6. 5. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Hebr. 13. 21. [t] 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Per. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *sincere.* [u] Matth. 5. 45. [x] 1 Per. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *shine ye.* [y] Matth. 5. 14. [z] 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 19. [a] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5. [b] 2 Tim. 4. 6. † Gr. *poured forth.* [c] Rom. 15. 16. [d] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *Moreover.* [e] Rom. 16. 21. [f] Psal. 55. 13. ‖ Or, *so dear unto me.* [g] 1 Cor. 10. 24. 33. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16. [h] 1 Cor. 4. 17. [i] Chap. 1. 25. Philem. 22. [k] Chap. 4. 18. [l] Philem. 2. [m] 2 Cor. 8. 23. [n] Chap. 4. 18. [o] Chap. 1. 8. [p] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. [q] 1 Cor. 16. 17.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

Anno Dom. 64.

FInally, my brethren, [a] rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the concision.

3 For we are [e] the circumcision, [f] which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though [g] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [h] Circumcised the eighth day, [i] of the stock of Israel, [k] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [l] a Pharisee;

6 [m] Concerning zeal, [n] persecuting the church; [o] touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But [p] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea, doubtless, and I count all things but loss, [q] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, [r] which is of the law, but [s] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [t] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already [u] attained, either were already [x] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [y] forgetting those things which are behind, and [z] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of [a] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [b] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [c] let us walk [d] by the same rule, [e] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [f] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as [g] ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [h] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [i] Whose end *is* destruction, [k] whose God *is their* belly: and [l] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [m] who mind earthly things)

20 For [n] our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we [o] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [p] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able [q] even to subdue all things unto himself.

[a] Phil. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3. [o] 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13. [p] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions,* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them:* 19 *and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, [c] so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which [d] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [e] the book of life.

4 [f] Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [g] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [h] Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [i] the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are*

[i] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *venerable.*

Anno Dom. 64.

pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, [k] whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

[k] 1 Thess. 5. 22.

9 [l] Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and [m] the God of peace shall be with you.

[l] Chap. 3. 17.

[m] Rom. 15. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [n] your care of me || hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

[n] 2 Cor. 11. 9.

|| Or, *is renewed.*

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, [o] *therewith* to be content.

[o] 1 Tim. 6. 8, 9.

12 [p] I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

[p] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 27.

13 I can do all things [q] through Christ which strengthneth me.

[q] John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that [r] ye did communicate with my affliction.

[r] Chap. 1. 7.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [s] no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

[s] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [t] fruit that may abound to your account.

[t] Rom. 15. 28. Titus 3. 14.

18 But || I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [u] of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [x] an odour of a sweet smell, [y] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

|| Or, *I have received all.*

[u] Chap. 2. 25.

[x] Hebr. 13. 16.

19 But my God [z] shall supply all your need, [a] according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

[y] 2 Cor. 9. 12.

[z] Psal. 23. 1.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[a] Ephes. 1. 7. & 3. 16.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [b] which are with me greet you.

[b] Gal. 1. 2.

22 All the saints salute you, [c] chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

[c] Chap. 1. 13.

23 [d] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

[d] Rom. 16. 24.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *COLOSSIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace,* 14 *describeth the true Christ;* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.*

A. D. 64. PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

[a] Ephes. 1. 1.

2 [a] To the saints [b] and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Ephes. 6. 21.

[c] Gal. 1. 3.

24 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 3. to ver. 13.

3 [d] We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

[d] Ephes. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3, & 4. 6.

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

[e] Ephes. 1. 15.

5 For the hope [f] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

[f] 1 Pet. 1. 4.

6 Which is come unto you, [g] as *it is* in all the world, and [h] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

[g] Matth. 24. 14. Rom. 10. 18. Ver. 23.

[h] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16.

7 As ye also learned of [i] Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you [k] a faithful minister of Christ;

[i] Chap. 4. 12. Philem. 23.

[k] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6.

8 Who also declared unto us your [l] love in the Spirit.

[l] Rom. 15. 30.

9 [m] For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [n] that ye might be filled with [o] the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding:

[m] Ephes. 1. 15.

[n] 1 Cor. 1. 5.

[o] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.

10 [p] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [q] unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

[p] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

[q] 1 Thess. 4. 1.

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, [r] unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

[r] Ephes. 4. 2.

[s] Acts 26. 18.

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [s] the inheritance of the saints in light:

[t] Ephes. 6. 12. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

13 Who hath delivered us from [t] the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

[u] Eph. 1. 7. [x] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3.

14 [u] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

[y] Rev. 3. 14. [z] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Heb. 1. 2.

15 Who is [x] the image of the invisible God, [y] the first-born of every creature:

16 For [z] by him were all things created that

that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or [a] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [b] by him, and for him.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And [d] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [e] the first-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that [f] in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And (‖ [g] having made peace through the blood of his cross) [h] by him to reconcile [i] all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you [k] that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* mind [l] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 [m] In the body of his flesh through death, [n] to present you holy and unblamable, and unreprovable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith [o] grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, [p] *and* which was preached [q] to every creature which is under heaven; [r] whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 [s] Who now rejoyce in my sufferings [t] for you, and fill up [u] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for [x] his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to [y] the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [z] the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, [a] but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [b] To whom God would make known what is [c] the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, [d] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [e] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [f] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, [g] striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

[a] Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. Chap. 2. 10. [b] 1 Pet. 3. 22. [c] Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10. [d] John 1. 3, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 8. 6. [e] Psal. 89. 27. Rev. 1. 5. [f] Chap. 1. 22. 1 Cor. 11. 3. [g] Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *amongst all.* [h] John 1. 16. & 3. 34. Chap. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *making peace.* [i] Eph. 2. 14, 15. [k] 2 Cor. 5. 18. [l] Ephes. 2. 10. [m] Ephes. 2. 1, 2, 12. ‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.* [n] Tit. 1. 15. [o] Ephes. 2. 15. [p] Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. Tit. 2. 14. [q] Ephes. 3. 17. [r] Rom. 10. 18. [s] Ver. 6. [t] Acts 1. 17. Ver. 25. [u] 2 Cor. 7. 4. [x] Ephes. 3. 1, 13. [y] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10. [z] Ephes. 1. 22. [a] Ephes. 3. 2. Ver. 23. ‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.* [b] Rom. 15. 19. [c] Ro. 16. 25. Ephes. 3. 9. [a] Matth. 13. 11. [b] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [c] Rom. 9. 23. Ephes. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *amongst you.* [d] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [e] Acts 20. 31. [f] 2 Cor. 11. 2. [g] Chap. 2. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ [a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [d] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ [e] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [f] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [i] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 [k] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [l] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [m] the tradition of men, after the ‖ [n] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For [o] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [p] And ye are complete in him, [q] which is the head of all [r] principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are [s] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [t] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [u] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through [x] the faith of the operation of God, [y] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [z] And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 [a] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And [b] having spoiled [c] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ [d] in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect [e] of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*.

17 [f] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [g] Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things

[a] Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thess. 2. 2. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [c] Chap. 3. 14. [d] Phil. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *Wherein.* [e] 1 Cor. 1. 24. [f] Ephes. 5. 6. Ver. 18. [g] 1 Cor. 5. 3. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 40. [i] 1 Thess. 4. 1. Jude 3. [k] Ephes. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. [l] Jerem. 29. 8. Rom. 16. 17. Hebr. 13. 9. [m] Matth. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *elements.* [n] Gal. 4. 3, 9. Ver. 20. [o] Chap. 1. 19. [p] John 1. 16. [q] Ephes. 1. 20. [r] Chap. 1. 16. [s] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3. [t] Rom. 6. 6. Ephes. 4. 22. Chap. 3. 8, 9. [u] Rom. 6. 4. [x] Ephes. 1. 19. & 3. 7. [y] Acts 2. 24. [z] Eph 2. 1, 5, 6, 11. [a] Ephes. 2. 15, 16. [b] Gen. 3. 15. Psal. 68. 19. Isai. 53. 12. Matth. 12. 29. Luke 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. [c] Ephes. 6. 12. ‖ Or, *in himself.* ‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.* [d] Rom. 14. 3, 10. 12. ‖ Or, *in part.* [e] Gal. 4. 10. [f] Hebr. 8. 5. & 10. 1. [g] Ver. 4. ‖ Or, *judge against you.* † Gr. *voluntary in humility.*

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.* [a] Chap. 1. 29.



h which

Anno Dom. 64.

[h] which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

19 And not holding [i] the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [k] dead with Christ from [l] the ‖ rudiments of the world; [m] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) [n] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [o] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [p] will-worship and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour, to the satisfying of the flesh.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ: 5 He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ;* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and several other duties.*

Easter day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 8.

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [d] When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [e] in glory.

5 [f] Mortifie therefore [g] your members which are upon the earth; [h] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [i] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, * which is idolatry:

6 [k] For which things sake the wrath of God cometh on [l] the children of disobedience.

7 [m] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But [n] now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [o] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [p] Lye not one to another, [q] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which [r] is renewed in knowledge, [s] after the image of him [t] that created him.

11 Where there is neither [u] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [x] Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) [z] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: [a] even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [b] And above all these things, [c] *put on* charity, which is the [d] bond of perfectness.

15 And let [e] the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called [f] in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another [g] in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing [h] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [i] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, * giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [k] Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, [l] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [m] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [n] bitter against them.

20 [o] Children, obey *your* parents [p] in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [q] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [r] Servants, obey [s] in all things *your* masters, [t] according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 [u] And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [x] Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [y] there is no respect of persons.

11. Ephes. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ:* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

[a] MAsters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 [c] Withal, praying also for us, that God would [d] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [e] the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

2 Cor. 2. 12. [e] Matth. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Ephes. 6. 19. Chap. 1. 26, & 2. 2.



---

[h] Ezek. 13. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[i] Eph. 4. 15, 16.
[k] Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19.
[l] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *elements.*
[m] Gal. 4. 3.
[n] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14.
[o] 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[p] Ver. 18. ‖ Or, *punishing*, or, *not sparing.*
[a] Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 12.
[b] Eph. 1. 20. ‖ Or, *mind.*
[c] Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. Chap. 2. 20.
[d] 1 John 3. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 43.
[f] Rom. 8. 13.
[g] Rom. 6. 13.
[h] Ephes. 5. 3.
[i] 1 Thess. 4. 5.
* Ephes. 5. 5.
[k] Ephes. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[l] Ephes. 2. 2.
[m] Rom. 7. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Tit. 3. 3.
[n] Eph. 4. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[o] Eph. 4. 29 & 5. 4.
[p] Eph. 4. 25.
[q] Eph. 4. 22, 24.
[r] Rom. 12. 2.
[s] Eph. 4. 23, 24.
[t] Ephes. 2. 10.
[u] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6.
[x] Eph. 4. 24.
[y] 1 Thess. 1. 4. 2, 32.
[a] Ephes. 6. 9.
[b] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Ephes. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[c] Ephes. 6. 19. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 9.

Anno Dom. 64.

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 [e] Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, [g] redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway [h] with grace, [i] ſeaſoned with ſalt, [k] that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 [l] All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 [m] Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With [n] Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [o] Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and [p] Marcus, ſiſters ſon to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [q] Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ [r] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand [s] perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [t] Luke the beloved phyſician, and [u] Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [x] the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when [y] this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to [z] Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [a] The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. [b] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

[e] Epheſ. 5. 15. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. [g] Epheſ. 5. 16. [h] Chap. 3. 16. [i] Mark 9. 50 [k] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [l] Eph. 6. 21. [m] Eph. 6. 22. [n] Philem. 10. [o] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Philem. 24. [p] Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11. [q] Chap. 1. 7. Philem. 23. [r] Or, *labouring.* Rom. 15. 30. [s] Matth. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ‖ Or, *filled.* [t] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [u] 2 Tim. 4. 10. [x] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. [y] 1 Theſſ. 5. 27. [z] Philem. 2. [a] 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Theſſ. 3. 17. [b] Heb. 13. 3.

# ¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thankſgiving and prayer;* 5 *and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.*

A. D. 54.

PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 [d] Remembring without ceaſing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and [i] in the holy Ghoſt, [k] and in much aſſurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you [o] ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo [p] in every place your faith to Godward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, [q] what manner of entring in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And [s] to wait for his Son from heaven, [t] whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us [u] from the wrath to come.

## CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it.* 18 *A reaſon is rendred both why S. Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.*

FOr [a] your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

A. D. 54. [a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. 2 Theſſ. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 12. [b] Eph. 1. 2. [c] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4 [d] Chap. 2. 13. [e] John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. James 2. 17. [f] Rom. 16. 6. ‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.* [g] Col. 3. 12. 2 Theſſ. 2. 13. [h] 1 Cor. 4. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 6. [i] Col 2. 2. [k] Chap. 1. 5. [l] 1 Cor. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9. [m] Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34. [n] Rom. 10. 18. [o] Rom. 1. 8. [p] Chap. 2. 1. [q] 1 Cor. 12. 2. [r] Rom. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Titus 2. 13. [s] Acts 2. 24. [t] Matth. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. Chap. 5. 9. [u] Chap. 1. 5, 9.

Anno Dom. 54.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God [d] to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, [i] not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For [k] neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; [l] God *is* witneſs.

6 [m] Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when [n] we might have ‖ been [o] burdenſom, [p] as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But [q] we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing [r] to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo [s] our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [t] labouring night and day, [u] becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, [x] how holily, and juſtly, and unblamable we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 [y] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God [z] without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [a] not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [b] of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for [c] ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, [d] even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 [e] Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and [f] their own prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, [g] and are contrary to all men:

16 [h] Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, [i] to fill up their ſins alway: [k] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, [l] in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [m] to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but [n] Satan hindred us.

19 For [o] what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [p] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

## CHAP. III.

*1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians, partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.*

WHerefore [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent [c] Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 [d] That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe [g] when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, [h] leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, [l] as we alſo *to ſee* you.

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord:

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 [m] Night and day [n] praying exceedingly [o] that we might ſee your face, [p] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ [q] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [r] make you to increaſe and abound in love [s] one towards another, and

[b] Acts 16. 22. [c] Chap. 1. 5. [d] Acts 17. 2. [e] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 2. [g] 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. [h] Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3. [i] Gal. 1. 10. [k] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17. [l] Rom. 1. 9. [m] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. [n] 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. Phil. 8 9. ‖ Or, *uſed authority.* [o] 1 Cor. 9. 1, 5, 6. [p] 1 Cor. 9. 3. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9. [q] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 13. 4. [r] Rom. 1. 11. [s] 2 Cor. 12. 15. [t] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8. [u] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14. [x] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Theſſ. 3. 7. [y] Epheſ. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. Chap. 4. 1. [z] Chap. 1. 3. [a] Matth. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2. [b] Gal. 1. 22. Acts 17. 5, 13. [c] Hebr. 10. 34. [d] Acts 7. 52. [e] Matth. 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33. Acts 7. 52. ‖ Or, *chaſed us out.* [f] Eſth. 3. 8. [g] Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. [h] Gen. 15. 16. Matt. 23. 32. [i] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [k] 1 Cor. 5. 3. [l] Chap. 3. 10. [m] Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22. [n] 2 Cor. 12. 14. [o] Phil. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *glorying.* [p] Rev. 22. 12. [a] Ver. 5. [b] Acts 17. 15. [c] Rom. 16. 21. [d] Epheſ. 3. 13. [e] Acts 14. 22. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21. [f] Acts 20. 24. [g] Ver. 1. [h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. [i] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16. [k] Acts 18. 5. [l] Phil. 1. 8. [m] Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3. [n] Rom. 10, 11. [o] Chap. 2. 17. [p] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. ‖ Or, *guide.* [q] Mark 1. 3. [r] Chap. 4. 10. [s] Chap. 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1.

Anno Dom. 54.

and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [c] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [u] with all his saints.

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. Chap. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 2. 17. [u] John 3. 20. [u] Jude 14.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to live holily, justly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business;* 13 *and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead.* 17 *And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

2 Sunday Lent, Epistle, ver. 1-10 ver. 9.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [a] that as ye have received of us, [b] how you ought to walk, [c] and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

‖ Or, request. ‖ Or, beseech. [a] Col. 2. 6. [b] Chap. 2. 12. [c] Col. 1. 10.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

[d] Rom. 12. 2. Ephes. 5. 17. [e] Ephes. 5. 27. [f] 1 Cor. 6. 18. [g] Ephes. 4. 17, 18. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Ephes. 4. 18. [i] 1 Cor. 6. 7, &c. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ‖ Or, oppress, or, overreach. ‖ Or, in the matter. [k] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. [l] Luke 10. 16. ‖ Or, rejecteth. [m] 1 Cor. 7. 40. [n] Chap. 5. 1. [o] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Hebr. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [p] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. [q] Chap. 3. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15. [r] 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8, 12. [s] Col. 4. 5. ‖ Or, of

4 [f] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, [g] even as the Gentiles [h] which know not God:

6 [i] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but [k] unto holiness.

8 [l] He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [m] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, [n] ye need not that I write unto you: for [o] ye your selves are [p] taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [q] that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [r] to do your own business, and [s] to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 [t] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [u] even as others which have no hope.

*no man.* [u] See Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.

14 For [x] if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [y] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

Anno Dom. 54.

15 For this we say unto you [z] by the word of the Lord, that [a] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

[x] 1 Cor. 15. 13. [y] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. Chap. 3. 13. [z] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35. [a] 1 Cor. 15. 51.

16 For [b] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: [d] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

[b] Matth. 24. 31. 2 Thess. 1. 7. [c] 1 Cor. 15. 52. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 23.

17 [e] Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them [f] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [g] shall we ever be with the Lord.

[e] 1 Cor. 15. 51. [f] Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12. [g] John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24.

18 [h] Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these words.

[h] Chap. 5. 11. ‖ Or, exhort.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment,* 14 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUt of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

[a] Matth. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7. [b] Chap. 4. 9.

2 For your selves know perfectly that [c] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

[c] Matth. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [d] Luke 17. 27, 28. & 21. 34, 35.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

2 Thess. 1. 9. [e] Rom. 13. 12, 13.

4 [e] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [f] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night nor of darkness.

[f] Ephes. 5. 8. [g] Matth. 25. 5. [h] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Per. 5. 8. [i] Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34. [k] Acts 2. 15. [l] Isai. 59. 17. Ephes. 6. 14, 16, 17.

6 [g] Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but [h] let us watch and be sober.

7 For [i] they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, [k] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, [l] putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [m] God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

[m] Rom. 9. 22. Chap. 1. 10. 1 Per. 2. 8. Jude 4. [n] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15. [o] Chap. 4. 18. ‖ Or, exhort. [p] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. Hebr. 13. 7, 17.

10 [n] Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [o] Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [p] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love

Anno Dom. 54.

love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, [q] warn them that are ‖ unruly, [r] comfort the feeble-minded, [s] ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 [t] See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever [u] follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

16 [x] Rejoyce evermore.

17 [y] Pray without ceaſing.

18 [z] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 [a] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [b] Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 [c] Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 [d] Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [e] the very God of peace [f] ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit, and ſoul, and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 [g] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 [h] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that [i] this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [k] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

54. ‖ Or, *beſeech.* [q] 2 Theſſ. 3. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *diſorderly.* [r] Hebr. 12. 12. [s] Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2. [t] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [u] Gal. 6. 10. Chap. 3. 12. [x] Phil. 4. 4. [y] Luke 18. 1. Epheſ. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. [z] Epheſ. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17. [a] Epheſ. 4. 30. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30. [b] 1 Cor. 14. 30, 39. [c] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1. [d] Abſtain from all appearance of evil. 23 And [e] the very God of peace [f] ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit, and ſoul, and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. 24 [g] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*. 25 Brethren, pray for us. 26 [h] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs. 27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that [i] this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren. 28 [k] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen. [a] 1 Theſſ. 5. 23. [b] Rom. 16. 20. ‖ Or, *adjure.* [i] Col. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. [k] Rom. 16. 20.

# ¶ The ſecond Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience;* 11 *and therewithal uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the cheifeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

PAUL, [a] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, [b] in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [c] Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [d] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that [e] we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith [f] in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* [g] a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [h] for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, [i] reſt with us, when [k] the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 [l] In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance [m] on them that know not God, and [n] that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 [o] Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and [p] from the glory of his power;

10 [q] When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, [r] and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

12 [s] That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

A. D. 54. [a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. [b] 1 Theſſ. 1. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 3. 3. [d] 1 Theſſ. 1. 2, 3. Chap. 2. 13. [e] 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19. [f] 1 Theſſ. 2. 14. [g] Phil. 1. 28. [h] 1 Theſſ. 2. 14. [i] Rev. 14. 13. [k] 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. † Gr. *the angels of his power.* [l] 2 Pet. 3. 7. Jude 14. ‖ Or, *yielding.* [m] 1 Theſſ. 4. 5. [n] Rom. 2. 8. [o] Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 7. [p] Deut. 33. 2. Iſai. 2. 19. Chap. 2. 8. [q] Pſal. 89. 7. [r] Pſal. 68. 35. ‖ Or, *vouchſafe.* [s] 1 Pet. 4. 14.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received;* 3 *ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a diſcovery of antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come:* 15 *and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, [a] by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [c] That

[a] 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. [b] 1 Theſſ. 4. 17. [c] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Theſſ. 5. 23.

Anno Dom. 54.

2 [c] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come* [e] except there come a falling away first, and [f] that man of sin be revealed, [g] the son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and [h] exalteth himself [i] above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [k] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord shall consume [m] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy [n] with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is [o] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [p] signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, in [q] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [r] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [s] that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [t] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God [u] hath [x] from the beginning chosen you to salvation, [y] through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [z] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [a] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [b] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [c] and stablish you in every good word and work.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company; 16 and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

Anno Dom. 54.

FInally, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [e] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [f] that ye withdraw your selves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] disorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know [k] how ye ought to follow us: for [l] we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargable to any of you:

9 [n] Not because we have not power, but to make [o] our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [q] which walk among you disorderly, [r] working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 [s] Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [u] ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and [x] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [y] Yet count *him* not an enemy, [z] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [a] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [b] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write;

18 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

# ¶ The first Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to *TIMOTHY*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle:* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own son in the faith: [f] grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies: [k] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now [l] the end of the commandment is charity, [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [o] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [p] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [q] to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of [r] the blessed God, [s] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [t] for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [u] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because [x] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 [y] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, [z] with faith [a] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [b] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [c] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause [d] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, [e] for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [f] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [g] the only wise God, [h] *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [i] I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [k] according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest [l] war a good warfare,

19 [m] Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith [n] have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is [o] Hymeneus and [p] Alexander; whom I have [q] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

[m] Chap. 3. 9. [n] Chap. 6. 9. [o] 2 Tim. 2. 17. [p] 2 Tim. 4. 14. [q] 1 Cor. 5. 5.

## CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired:* 12 *They are not permitted to teach:* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 [a] For kings, and [b] for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight [c] of God our Saviour:

4 [d] Who will have all men to be saved, [e] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and [f] one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [g] Who gave himself a ransom for all, [h] ‖ to be testified [i] in due time.

7 [k] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) [m] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [n] every where, [o] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. [n] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21. [o] Isa. 1. 15

Anno Dom. 65.

9 In like manner also, that [p] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray;

10 [q] But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [r] I suffer not a woman to teach, [s] nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For [t] Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [u] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

## CHAP. III.

1 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified*; 14 *and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THis [a] *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of [b] a bishop, he desireth a good [c] work.

2 [d] A bishop then must be blameless, [e] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [f] apt to teach;

3 [g] ‖ Not given to wine, [h] no striker, [i] not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, [k] not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l] having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report [n] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, [o] and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [p] the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 [q] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [r] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For [s] they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self [t] in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: [u] God was † manifest in the flesh, [x] justified in the Spirit, [y] seen of angels, [z] preached unto the Gentiles, [a] believed on in the world, [b] received up into glory.

[z] Eph. 30. 5, 6. Col. 1. 27. [a] Col. 1. 23. [b] Luke 24. 51.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOw the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that [b] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to seducing spirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, [e] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [f] to be received [g] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [h] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [i] nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [k] refuse profane and old wives fables, and [l] exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [m] bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: [n] but godliness is profitable unto all things, [o] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [p] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [q] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [r] These things command and teach.

Anno Dom. 65.

12 [s] Let no man despise thy youth, but [t] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [u] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [x] by prophesie, [y] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [z] save thy self, and [a] them that hear thee.

[s] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[t] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[u] 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[x] Chap. 1. 18.
[y] Acts 6. 6. Chap. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in all things*
[z] Ezek. 33. 9.
[a] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens do follow after.*

[a] Lev. 19. 32.

REbuke [a] not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

[b] Ver. 5. 16.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

‖ Or, *kindness.*
[c] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matth. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 1, 2.

5 [d] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and [e] continueth in supplications and prayers [f] night and day.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 32.
[e] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1.
[f] Acts 26. 7.

6 [g] But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

[g] James 5. 5.
‖ Or, *deliciately.*

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, [h] and specially for those of his own ‖ house, [i] he hath denied the faith, [k] and is worse than an infidel.

[h] Gal. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *kinared.*
[i] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
[k] Matth. 18. 17.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, [l] having been the wife of one man,

‖ Or, *chosen.*
[l] Luke 2. 36. Chap. 3. 2.

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [m] lodged strangers, if she have [n] washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

[m] Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[n] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

Anno Dom. 65.

14 [o] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, [p] give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

[o] 1 Cor. 7. 9.
[p] Tit. 2. 8.
† Gr. *for their railing.*

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [q] them that are widows indeed.

[q] Ver 3, 5.

17 [r] Let the elders that rule well, [s] be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

[r] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13.
[s] Acts 28. 10.

18 For the scripture saith, [t] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [u] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

[t] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9.
[u] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14. Matth. 10. 10. Luk. 10. 7.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ [x] before two or three witnesses.

‖ Or, *under.*
[x] Deut. 19. 15. y Gal. 2. 14.

20 [y] Them that sin rebuke before all, [z] that others also may fear.

[z] Deut. 13. 11.
[a] Chap. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.

21 [a] I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, *without prejudice.*

22 [b] Lay hands suddenly on no man, [c] neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

[b] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. Chap. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[c] 2 John 11.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine [d] for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

[d] Psal. 104. 15. [e] Gal 5. 19.

24 [e] Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain:* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LEt as many [a] servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; [b] that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

[a] Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[b] Tit. 2. 5, 8.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, [c] because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [d] These things teach and exhort.

[c] Col. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *believing.*
[d] Chap. 4. 11. [e] Chap. 1. 3.

3 If any man [e] teach otherwise, and consent

Anno Dom. 65.

ſent [f] not to wholſome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [g] and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is ‖ proud, [h] knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, [i] whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

5 [k] ‖ Perverſe diſputings of [l] men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, [m] ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: [n] from ſuch withdraw thy ſelf.

6 But [o] godlineſs with contentment is great gain.

7 For [p] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [q] having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But [r] they that will be rich fall into temptation, [s] and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, [t] which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while ſome coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

11 [u] But thou, [x] O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

12 [y] Fight the good fight of faith, [z] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, [a] and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 [b] I give thee charge in the ſight of God, [c] who quickneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, [d] who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good ‖ confeſſion;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukable, [e] until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, who is [f] the bleſſed and only Potentate, [g] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [h] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, [i] whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: [k] to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [l] nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that [m] they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, ‖ [n] willing to communicate;

19 [o] Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may [p] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [q] keep that which is committed to thy truſt, [r] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, [s] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

f Chap. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Tit. 1. 9. g Tit. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *a fool.* h 1 Cor. 8. 2. ‖ Or, *ſick.* i 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9. k 1 Cor. 11. 16. ‖ Or, *Gillings one of another.* l 2 Tim. 3. 8. m Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3. n 2 Tim. 3. 5. o Prov. 15. 16. p Job. 21. Pſal. 49. 17. Eccleſ. 5. 15. q Hebr. 13. 5. r Pro. 15. 27. & 28. 21. & 28. 20. Matth. 13. 22. Jam. 5. 1. s Cha. 3. 7. t Chap. 1. 19. ‖ Or, *been ſeduced.* u 2 Tim. 2. 22. x 2 Tim. 3. 17. y 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7. z Phil. 3. 12, 14. Ver. 19. a Hebr. 13. 23. b Chap. 5. 21. c Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. d Matth. 27. 11. John 18. 37. ‖ Or, *profeſſion.* e Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. & 5. 23. f Chap. 1. 11, 17. g Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. h Chap. 1. 17. i Exod. 33. 20. John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12, 20. k Revel. 1. 6. l Job 31. 24. Pſal. 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. † Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.* m Luke 12. 21. Chap. 5. 10. James 2. 5. ‖ Or, *ſociable.* n Galat. 6. 6. o Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. p Ver. 12. q 2 Tim. 1. 14. Rev. 3. 3. r Chap. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. s 2 Tim. 2. 2, 18.

# ¶ The ſecond Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to *TIMOTHY.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother:* 6 *He is exhorted to ſtir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution,* 13 *and to perſiſt in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.*

A.D. 66.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: [a] Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, [c] whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that [d] without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance [e] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and [f] thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, [g] that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [h] God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 [i] Be not thou therefore aſhamed of [k] the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me [l] his priſoner:

a 1 Tim. 1. 2. b Ro. 1. 8. Epheſ. 1. 16. c Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. Rom. 1. 9. d 1 Theſſ. 1. 2. & 3. 10. e 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6. f Acts 16. 1. g 1 Theſſ. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14. h Rom. 8. 15. i Rom. 1. 16. k 1 Tim. 2. 6. l Phil. 1. 7.

Anno Dom. 66.

ons of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 [n] Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [o] not according to our works, but [p] according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, [q] before the world began,

10 But [r] is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [s] who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 [t] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [u] For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed: [x] for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am persuaded that he is able [y] to keep that which I have committed unto him [z] against that day.

13 [a] Hold fast [b] the form of [c] sound words, which thou hast heard of me, [d] in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 [e] That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [f] all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto [g] the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of [h] my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain bablings.* 17 *Of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 [a] And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, [b] the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be [c] able to teach others also.

3 [d] Thou therefore endure hardness, [e] as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 [f] No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [g] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 [h] ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [i] of the seed of David, [k] was raised from the dead, [l] according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, [m] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [n] I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 [o] *It is* a faithful saying. For [p] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [q] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [r] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [s] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [t] charging *them* before the Lord, [u] that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [x] shun profane and vain bablings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is [y] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [z] concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, [a] the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, [b] The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 [c] But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [d] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [e] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* [f] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [g] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [h] call on the Lord [i] out of a pure heart.

23 But [k] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And

[n] Tit. 3. 4.
[o] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12. Tit. 3. 5.
[p] Rom. 8. 28.
[q] Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[r] Rom. 16. 26. Col. 1. 26.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Hebr. 2. 14.
[t] Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
[u] Ephes. 3. 1.
[x] 1 Pet. 4. 19.
‖ Or, *trusted.*
[y] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
[z] Chap. 4. 8.
[a] Chap. 3. 14.
[b] Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17.
[c] Tit. 1. 9.
[d] 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[e] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
[f] Chap. 4. 10, 16.
[g] Chap. 4. 19.
[h] Acts 28. 20. Ephes. 6. 20.

[a] Chap. 1. 13. & 3. 14.
‖ Or, *by.*
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 8. & 4. 5.
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[f] 1 Cor. 9. 25.

[g] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*
[i] Rom. 1. 3, 4.
[k] Acts 2. 30.
[l] Rom. 2. 16.
[m] Ephes. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
[n] Ephes. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
[o] 2 Tim. 1. 15.
[p] Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
[q] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[r] Numb. 23. 19. Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
[s] Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. Numb. 23. 19.
[t] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13.
[u] Chap. 4. 1.
[x] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[y] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
‖ Or, *gangrene.*
[z] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[a] Matth. 24. 24. 1 John 2. 19.
‖ Or, *steady.*
[b] John 10. 14, 27. See Numb. 16. 5.
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[d] Rom. 9. 21.
[e] See Isai. 52. 11.
[f] Chap. 3. 17.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[h] Acts 9. 14.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 3. 9.

Anno Dom. 66.

24 And [l] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, [m] apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 [n] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [o] if God peradventure will give them repentance [p] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves [q] out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

[l] 1 Tir. 3. 2. [m] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *forbearing.* [n] Gal. 6. 1. [o] Act. 8. 22. [p] 1 Tim. 2. 4. Chap. 3. 7. † Gr. *awake.* [q] 1 Tim. 3. 7. † Gr. *taken alive.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, [b] truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but [c] denying the power thereof: [d] from such turn away.

6 For [e] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [g] men of corrupt minds, [h] ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men,* as theirs also was.

10 [i] But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [m] out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [n] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 [o] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing [p] of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Per. 3. 3. Jude 18. [b] Rom. 1. 31. ‖ Or, *makebates.* [c] 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16. [d] 2 Thess. 3. 6. [e] Chap. 2. 16, 21. [f] Matth. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. 2 John 10. [f] Exod. 7. 11. [g] 1 Tim. 6. 5. [h] Tit. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *of no judgment.* [i] 1 Tim. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.* [k] Acts 13. 50. [l] Acts 14. 2, 5, 19. [m] Psalm 34. 19. [n] 2 Cor. 1. 10. Chap. 4. 7. [o] Psal. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. [p] 1 Thess. 3. 3. [q] 2 Thess. 2. 11. [p] Chap. 2. 2.

16 [q] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, [r] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 [s] That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ [t] throughly furnished unto all good works.

[q] 2 Per. 1. 20, 21. [r] Rom. 15. 4. [s] 1 Tim. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *perfected.* [t] Chap. 2. 21.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence:* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death;* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for;* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith;* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering:* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

I [a] Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 [c] For the time will come when they will not endure [d] sound doctrine; [e] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [f] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [g] endure afflictions, do the work of [h] an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [i] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [k] my departure is at hand.

7 [l] I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [m] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me [n] at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For [o] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [p] Only [q] Luke is with me. Take [r] Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [s] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee,* and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [t] Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: [u] the Lord reward him according to his works.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 13. Chap. 2. 14. [b] Acts 10. 42. [c] Chap. 3. 1. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 10. [e] Chap. 3. 6. [f] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. [g] Chap. 1. 8. & 2. 3. [h] Acts 21. 8. Ephes. 4. 11. S. *Luke* Evangelist, Epist. ver. 5. to ver. 16. ‖ Or, *fulfil.* [i] Phil. 2. 17. [k] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Per. 1. 14. [l] 1 Cor. 9. 24. 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1. [m] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. [n] Chap. 1. 12. [o] Coloss. 4. 14. Philem. 24. [p] See Chap. 1. 15. [q] Col. 4. 14. [r] Acts 15. 37. Coloss. 4. 10. [s] Acts 20. 4. Ephes. 6. 21. Coloss. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12. [t] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [u] Psal. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.

15 Of

Anno Dom. 66.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [x] but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [y] Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [z] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [a] Prisca and Aquila, and [b] the household of Onesiphorus.

20 [c] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [d] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [e] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

‖ Or, *our preachings.*
[x] Chap. 1. 15.
[y] Matth. 10. 19.
[z] Psalm 22. 21.
[a] Acts 18. 2. [b] 2 Tim. 1. 16. [c] Acts 19. 22. [d] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29. [e] Gal. 6. 18.
† Gr. *Cesar Nero*, or, *the emperor Nero.*

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* to *TITUS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

A. D. 65.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, [a] which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God [b] that cannot lie promised [c] before the world began;

3 [d] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [e] which is committed unto me, [f] according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To [g] Titus [h] *mine* own son after [i] the common faith: Grace, mercy *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst [k] set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and [l] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 [m] If any be blameless, [n] the husband of one wife, [o] having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [p] the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, [q] not given to wine, no striker, [r] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [s] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast [t] the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able [u] by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For [x] there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [y] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [z] for filthy lucres sake.

12 [a] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: [b] wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [d] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [e] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [f] unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [g] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, [h] and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

A. D. 65.
[a] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3. ‖ Or, *For.* [b] Numb. 23. 19. [c] Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [d] 2 Tim. 1. 10. [e] 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11. [f] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10. [g] 2 Cor. 2. 12. & 7. 14. & 8. 6, 16. Gal. 2. 3. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 2. [i] 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [k] 1 Cor. 11. 34. ‖ Or, *left undone.* [l] Acts 14. 23. [m] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. [n] 1 Tim. 3. 10. [o] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. [p] 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. [q] Levit. 10. 9. [r] 1 Tim. 3. 8. 2 Pet. 5. 2. [s] 1 Tim. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *good things.* [t] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 2. 2. & 4. 3. Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *in teaching.* [u] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. [x] 1 Tim. 1. 6. [y] Matth. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6. [z] 1 Tim. 6. 5. [a] Acts 17. 28. [b] 2 Cor. 13. 10. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. [d] Matth. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22. [e] Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. [f] 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. [g] Rom. 14. 23. [h] 2 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

## CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUt speak thou the things which become [a] sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 [b] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *vigilant.* [b] 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *holy women.* ‖ Or, *make-bates.*

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, [c] to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [d] obedient to their own husbands, [e] that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 [f] In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, [g] sincerity,

8 [h] Sound speech that cannot be condemned; [i] that he that is of the contrary part, [k] may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [l] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well [m] in all things; not ‖ answering again.

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [n] the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, [o] hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, [p] that denying ungodliness [q] and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

13 [r] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 [s] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [t] and purifie unto himself [u] a peculiar people [x] zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [y] Let no man despise thee.

[c] Galat. 1. 4. & 2. 20. 1 Tim. 2. 6. [t] Hebr. 9. 14. [u] Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. [x] Ephes. 2. 10. [y] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is ordered also to reject obstinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.*

[z] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

PUt them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For [c] we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [d] the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by [f] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

6 [g] Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 [h] That being justified by his grace, [i] we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [k] *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful [l] to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [m] avoid foolish questions and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; [n] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, [o] after the first and second admonition, [p] reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, [q] being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [r] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and [s] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn [t] to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [u] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* to *PHILEMON.*

4 *He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon:* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

Anno Dom. 64.

PAUL [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow-soldier, and to [e] the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [f] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [g] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, [h] by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [i] are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore [k] though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, [l] and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [m] Onesimus, [n] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me.

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [o] that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [p] that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, [q] both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore [r] a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [s] Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [t] I trust that [u] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [x] Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [y] Marcus, [z] Aristarchus, [a] Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* [b] with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Onesimus a servant.

[a] Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & ver. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[b] Phil. 2. 25.
[c] Col. 4. 16.
[d] Phil. 2. 25.
[e] Rom. 16. 5.
[f] Ephes. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[g] Ephes. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4.
[h] Phil. 1. 9.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[k] 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[l] Ver. 1.
[m] Col. 4. 9.
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
[o] 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
[p] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[q] Col. 3. 22.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[s] 2 Cor. 7. 16.
[t] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
[u] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[x] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[y] Acts 12. 12.
[z] Acts 19. 29.
[a] Col. 4. 13.
[b] 2 Tim. 4. 22.

Anno Dom. 64.

# ¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *HEBREWS.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

A. D. 64. *Nativity of Christ,* Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 13.

GOD who at sundry times, and [a] in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom also he made the worlds.

3 [f] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

[a] Numb. 12. 6, 8.
[b] Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[c] John 15. 15.
[d] Ps. 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38.
[e] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
[f] Wisd. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
[g] John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
[h] Chap. 9. 12. 14, 26.
[i] Psal. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Chap. 10. 12.
[k] Ephes. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9. 10.
[l] Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33.
Chap. 5. 5. [m] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 26, 27.



6 ‖ And

Anno Dom. 64.

6 ‖ And again, when he bringeth in [n] the first-begotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And † of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [r] Thou Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [s] They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [t] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [u] Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

## CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.*

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God also bearing them witness, [g] both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ [h] gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [i] the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [k] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 [l] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [m] we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [n] who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death [o] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [p] for every man.

10 For it became him, [q] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [r] the captain of their salvation [s] perfect through sufferings.

11 For [t] both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, [u] *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [x] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [y] I will put my trust in him. And again, [z] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, [a] he also himself likewise took part of the same: [b] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [c] through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [d] to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be [e] a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, consider [b] the Apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also [c] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, in as much as [d] he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For

---

[n] Rom. 8. 29.
[o] Deut. 32. 43. LXX. Psa. 97. 7.
† Gr. *unto.*
[p] Psal. 104. 4.
[q] Psal. 45. 6, 7.
† Gr. *righteousness, or straightness.*
[r] Psal. 102. 25, &c.
[s] Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.
[t] Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. Chap. 10. 12. Ver. 3.
[u] Psal. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Matth. 18. 10.

[a] Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
[b] Deut. 27. 26.
[c] Chap. 12. 25.
[d] Matth. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14.
[e] Luke 1. 2.
[f] Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3.
[g] Acts 2. 22.
‖ Or, *distributions.*
[h] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
[i] Chap. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[k] Psal. 8. 4, &c.
‖ Or, *a little while inferior to.*

[l] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Ephes. 1. 22. Chap. 1. 13.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[n] Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
‖ Or, *by.*
[o] Acts 2. 33.
[p] John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18.
[q] Rom. 11. 36.
[r] Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31.
[s] Luke 13. 32. Chap. 5. 9.
[t] Chap. 10. 10, 14.
[u] Acts 17. 26.
[x] Psal. 22. 22, 25.
[y] Psal. 18. 2.
[z] Isai. 8. 18.

[a] John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[c] Rom. 8. 15.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*
[d] Phil. 2. 7.
[e] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.

[a] Phil. 3. 14.
[b] Rom. 15. 8. Chap. 4. 14. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11.
† Gr. *made.*
[c] Numb. 12. 7.
[d] Zech. 6. 12. Matth. 16. 18. 1 Sam. 2. 35.

Anno Dom. 64.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but [c] he that built all things *is* God.

[c] Eph. 2. 10.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: [f] whose house are we, [g] if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

[f] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. [g] Ver. 14. Matth. 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 6. 11.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, [h] To day if ye will hear his voice,

[h] Ver. 15. Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

[i] Ver. 6.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [i] if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

[k] Ver. 7.

15 While it is said, [k] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [l] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

[l] Numb. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Jude 5.

18 And [m] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

[m] Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not to sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.* ‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

Anno Dom. 64.

[a] Psal. 95. 11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

[b] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 31. 17.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [c] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

[c] Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is, Joshua.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerful, and [e] sharper than any [f] two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* [g] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

[d] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. [e] Prov. 5. 4. [f] Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. [g] 1 Cor. 14. 24.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, [i] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

[h] Psal. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8 & 139. 11, 12. [i] Job. 34. 21.

14 Seeing then that we have [k] a great high priest, [l] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [m] let us hold fast *our* profession.

[k] Chap. 3. 1. [l] Chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24. [m] Chap. 10. 23.

15 For [n] we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [o] was in all points tempted like as we are, [p] *yet* without sin.

[n] Chap. 2. 18. [o] Luke 22. 28. [p] 2 Cor. 5. 21. [q] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.

16 [q] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

[a] Chap. 8. 3. [b] Chap. 2. 17. [c] Chap. 8. 3. 4. & 9. 9. & 11. 4.

Anno Dom. 64.

2 [d] Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [e] he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And [f] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [h] *was* Aaron:

5 [i] So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [l] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and supplications, [n] with strong crying and tears, unto him [o] that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ [p] in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he [q] obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And [r] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest [s] after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are [t] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [u] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [x] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised [y] to discern both good and evil.

3 And this will we do, [e] if God permit.

4 For [f] *it is* impossible for those [g] who were once enlightned, and have tasted of [h] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [i] the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [k] For [l] God *is* not unrighteous, to forget [m] your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that [n] every one of you do shew the same diligence [o] to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [p] he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [q] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, [r] and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 [s] Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, [t] made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

[d] Chap. 2. 18. & 4. 15. ‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.* [e] Chap. 7. 28. [f] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 16, 17. Chap. 7. 27. [g] 2 Chr. 26. 18. John 3. 27. [h] Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 13. [i] John 8. 54. [k] Psalm 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5. [l] Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17. [m] Matth. 26. 39, 42, 44. & 27. 46, 50. John 17. 1. [n] Psalm 22. 1. [o] Matth. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36. ‖ Or, *for his piety.* [p] Matth. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27. [q] Phil. 2. 8. [r] Chap. 2. 10. [s] Chap. 6. 20. [t] Matth. 13. 15. [u] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3. † Gr. *hath no experience.* [x] 1 Cor. 14. 20. [y] Ephes. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *perfect.* ‖ Or, *of an habit*, or, *perfection.* [y] Isaiah 7. 14.

[e] Acts 18. 21. [f] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Chap. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 21. [g] 1 John 5. 16. [h] Chap. 10. 32. [i] John 4. 10. [k] Chap. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *for.* [k] Prov. 14. 31. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20. [l] Rom. 3. 4. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7. [m] 1 Thes. 1. 3. [n] Chap. 3. 6, 14. [o] Col. 2. 2. [p] Gen. 22. 16, 17. [q] Exod. 22. 11. † Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.* [r] Chap. 9. 7. [s] Chap. 9. 24. [t] Chap. 3. 1. & 7. 17.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore [a] leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptisms, [d] and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

[a] Phil. 3. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.* [b] Chap. 9. 14. [c] Acts 19. 3, 5. [d] Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17.

## CHAP. VII.

Anno Dom. 64.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so far more excellent than the priests of Aarons order.*

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

FOr this [a] Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

† Gr. *without pedegree.*

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

[b] Gen. 14. 20.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, [b] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

[c] Numb. 18. 21, 26.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and

[d] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

blessed [d] him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchisedec met him.

[e] Gal. 2. 21. Vers. 18, 19. Chap. 8. 7.

11 [e] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

[f] Matth. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33.

14 For *it is* evident that [f] our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [g] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

Anno Dom. 64.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for [h] the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

[g] Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 5. 6.

[h] Gal. 4. 9. Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16.

19 For [i] the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which [k] we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

[k] Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 4. 16.

21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, [l] The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.*

22 By so much [m] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

[l] Psalm 110. 4.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

[m] Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [n] to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

[n] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [o] and made higher than the heavens;

[o] Eph. 1. 20.

27 Who needeth not daily, as [p] those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for [q] this he did once, when he offered up himself.

[p] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3.

[q] Chap. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12.

28 For the law maketh [r] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [s] who is † consecrated for evermore.

[r] Chap. 5. 1, 2.

[s] Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9.

† Gr. *perfected.*

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished;* 7 *and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.

2 A minister ‖ of [b] the sanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

[b] Chap. 9. 8, 12, 24.

[c] Chap. 9. 11.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

[d] Chap. 5. 1.

[e] Ephes. 5. 2. Chap. 9. 14.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

Anno Dom. 64.

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. [g] For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [i] Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Juda:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and [k] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And [l] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins, and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [m] In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the first [b] wherein *was* the candlestick, and [c] the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 [d] And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and [e] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [f] the golden pot that had manna, and [g] Aarons rod that budded, and [h] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [i] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [k] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of *God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [l] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errours of the people.

8 [m] The holy Ghost this signifying, that [n] the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [o] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in [p] meats and drinks, and [q] divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [r] an high priest of good things to come [s] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but [t] by his own blood he entred in [u] once into the holy place, [x] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [y] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [z] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more [a] shall the blood of Christ, [b] who through the eternal Spirit, [c] offered himself without ‖ spot to God, [d] purge your conscience from [e] dead works [f] to serve the living God?

15 [g] And for this cause [h] he is the mediatour of the new testament, [i] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testatour.

17 For [k] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testatour liveth.

18 [l] Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law,

[f] Col. 2. 17. Chap. 10. 1.
[g] Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6. Chap. 7. 22.
‖ Or, *testament.*
[i] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.
† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.*
[k] Zech. 8. 8.
[l] John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
[m] 2 Cor. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *ceremonies.*
[a] Exod. 40.
[b] Exod. 26. 35.
[c] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *holy.*
[d] Exod. 26. 31. Chap. 6. 19.
[e] Exod. 25. 10, & 26. 33. Exod. 16. 33, 34. Numb. 17. 10.
[f] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.
[i] Exod. 25. 18, 22.
[k] Numb. 28. 3.
[l] Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 15, 34. Ver. 25.
[m] Chap. 10. 19, 20.
[n] John 14. 6.
[o] Chap. 7. 18. & 10. 1.
[p] Lev. 11. 2.
[q] Numb. 19. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *rites,* or, *ceremonies.*
[r] Chap. 3. 1.
[s] Chap. 8. 2.
[t] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 9. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[u] Zech. 3. 9. Ver. 26, 28.
[x] Dan. 9. 24.
[y] Lev. 16. 14, 16. Numb. 19. 2, 17, &c.
[z] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[a] Rom. 1. 4.
[b] Eph. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *fault.*
[c] Chap. 10. 22.
[d] Chap. 6. 1.
[e] Luke 1. 74.
[f] 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[g] 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[h] Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
[i] Rom. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
*Wednesday before Easter, Epistle,* ver. 16. to the end.
‖ Or, *be brought in.*
[k] Gal. 3. 15.
[l] Exod. 24. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *perished.*

Anno Dom. 64.

[m] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [n] This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, [o] he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [p] without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [q] Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [r] the true; but into heaven it self, now [s] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [t] the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now [u] once [x] in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [y] Christ was once [z] offered to bear the sins [a] of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifices of Christs body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

*Good Friday, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 26.*

FOr the law having [a] a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto [c] perfect.

2 For then ‖ would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For [d] *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [e] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

Anno Dom. 64.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [f] By the which will we are sanctified, [g] through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering often times the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 [h] But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [i] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering [k] he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [l] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

† Some copies have, *Then he said, and their.*

17 † And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [m] ‖ boldness to enter [n] into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ consecrated for us [o] through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* [p] an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, [q] in full assurance of faith, having our hearts [r] sprinkled from an evil conscience, and [s] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [t] Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for [u] he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 [x] Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and [y] so much the more, as ye see [z] the day approaching.

26 For [a] if we sin wilfully [b] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth,

there

there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,
27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and [c] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
28 [d] He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, under two or three witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and [e] hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath said, [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord shall judge his people.
31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But [h] call to remembrance the former days, in which [i] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [k] a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whilst ye were made [l] a gazingstock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst [m] ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and [n] took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing ‖ in your selves that [o] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [p] which hath great recompense of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.
37 For [q] yet a little while, and [r] he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now [s] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God:* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not seen.
2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, [e] ‖ yet speaketh.
5 By faith [f] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
7 By faith [g] Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteousness which is by faith.
8 By faith [k] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.
10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations, [m] whose builder and maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also [n] Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and [o] was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.
12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.
13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but [r] having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
14 For they that say such things, [t] declare plainly that they seek a country.
15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:
16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [u] to be called their God: for [x] he hath prepared for them a city.
17 By faith [y] Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, [z] offered up his only begotten *son:*



Anno Dom. 64.
[c] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[d] Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
[e] 1 Cor. 11. 29. Chap. 13. 10.
[f] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
[g] Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4.
[h] Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.
[i] Chap. 6. 4.
[k] Phil. 1. 29. Col. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[l] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.
Or, *thus ye have in your selves, or, for your selves.*
[m] Matth. 5. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[n] Matth. 10. 32. Luke 8. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9. Hab. 2. 3, 4.
[o] Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.
Or, *sound, or, consistence.*
Rom. 8. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 39.
[a] Gen. 1. 1. Isa. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Heb. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[b] Gen. 4. 4.
[c] Gen. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. Chap. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.*
[e] Gen. 5. 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Ecclus. 44. 16. & 49. 14.
[g] Gen. 6. 13. Ecclus. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *being wary.*
[h] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[i] Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9.
[k] Gen. 12. 1, 4.
[l] Chap. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
[m] Chap. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2.
[n] Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.
[o] See Luke 1. 36.
[p] Rom. 4. 19.
[q] Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
† Gr. *according to faith.*
[r] Ver. 27.
[s] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[t] Chap. 13. 14.
[u] Exod. 3. 6. Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
[x] Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 13. 14.
[y] Gen. 22. 1, 9.
[z] James 2. 21.

Anno Dom. 64.

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, [a] That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

‖ Or, To.

19 Accounting that God [b] was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

[a] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

[b] Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.

20 By faith [c] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

[c] Gen. 27. 27, 39.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, [d] blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [e] worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

[d] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.

[e] Gen. 47. 31.

22 By faith [f] Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

[f] Gen. 50. 24, 25.

‖ Or, remembred.

23 By faith [g] Moses when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [h] commandment.

[g] Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.

[h] Exod. 1. 16, 22.

24 By faith [i] Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

[i] Exod. 2. 10, 11.

25 [k] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

[k] Psal. 84. 10.

26 Esteeming [l] the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

[l] Chap. 13. 13.

‖ Or, for Christ.

27 By faith [m] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as [n] seeing him who is invisible.

[m] Exod. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18.

[n] Ver. 13.

[o] Exod. 12. 21, &c.

28 Through faith [o] he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

[p] Exod. 14. 22.

[q] Josh. 6. 20.

[r] Josh. 6. 23. James 2. 25.

29 By faith [p] they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

‖ Or, that were disobedient.

[s] Josh. 2. 1.

[t] Judges 6. 11.

[u] Judges 4. 6.

[x] Judges 13. 24.

[y] Judges 11. 1. & 12. 7.

[z] 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45.

[a] 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.

[b] Judges 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. Dan 6. 22.

[c] Dan. 3. 25.

[d] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16.

[e] 2 Kings 20. 7. Job 42. 10. Psal. 6. 8.

30 By faith [q] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [r] the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when [s] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [t] Gedeon, and *of* [u] Barak, and *of* [x] Samson, and *of* [y] Jephthae, *of* [z] David also and [a] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, [b] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [c] Quenched the violence of fire, [d] escaped the edge of the sword, [e] out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [f] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [g] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

Anno Dom. 64.

[f] 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35.

36 [h] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, [i] of bonds and imprisonment.

[g] 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25.

[h] 2 Mac. 7. 1, 7.

37 [k] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [l] they wandred about [m] in sheepskins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

[i] Jerem. 20. 2.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 13.

[l] 2 Kings 1. 8. Matth. 3. 4.

[m] Zech. 13. 4.

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [n] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

[n] 1 Kings 18. 4.

39 And these all [o] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

[o] Ver. 2.

40 God having ‖ provided [p] some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

‖ Or, foreseen.

[p] Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a] let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is set before us,

[a] 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2.

[b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

[c] Rom. 12. 12. Chap. 10. 36.

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of *our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

‖ Or, beginner.

[d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

[e] Psal. 110. 1. Chap. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds.

4 [f] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

[f] Chap. 10. 33, 34.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [g] My son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

[g] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.

6 For [h] whom the Lord loveth, he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

[h] Rev. 3. 19.

7 If ye endure chastning, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [i] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

[i] Psal. 73. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 9.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [k] the Father of spirits, and live?

[k] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12.

10 For

Anno Dom. 64.

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtned *us,* ‖ after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

Or, as ſeemed good, or meet to them.

11 Now no chaſtning for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth [l] the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

James 5. 18.

12 Wherefore [m] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

Job 4. 4. Iſai. 35. 3. Heb. 12. 12.

13 And make ‖ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, [n] but let it rather be healed.

Eccluſ. 6. 25. Or, even.

14 [o] Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, [p] without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

Gal. 6. 1. Rom. 12. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 22. Matth. 5. 8. Heb. 12. 14.

15 [q] Looking diligently, [r] leſt any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; [s] leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you,* and thereby many be defiled:

2 Cor. 6. 1. Gal. 5. 4. Or, *fall from.* Deut. 29. 18.

16 [t] Leſt there *be* any fornicatour, or profane perſon, as Eſau, [u] who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

Chap. 3. 5. Ephes. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Gen. 25. 33.

17 For ye know how that afterward [x] when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: [y] for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

Gen. 27. 36, 38. Chap. 6. 6. Or, *way to change his mind.* Exod. 32. 12, 18, 19.

18 For ye are not come unto [z] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard [a] intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

Exod. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 25. & 18. 16. Exod. 19. 13. Exod. 19. 16. Gal. 4. 24. Rev. 3. 20. & 21. 10. Phil. 3. 20. Jude 14. Luke 6. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Or, *enrolled.* Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 6. & 9. Or, *congregation.* Exod. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 2. Chap. 10. 34. Gen. 4. 10. Chap. 2. & 3. & 10.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [b] And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 [c] And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come [d] unto mount Sion, [e] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, [f] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born [g] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men, [h] made perfect,

24 And to Jeſus [i] the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to [k] the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things [l] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For [m] if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape,* if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

Anno Dom. 64.

26 [n] Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, [o] Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

[n] Exod. 19. 18. [o] Hagg. 2. 6. [p] Pſ. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Per. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1. ‖ Or, *may be ſhaken.*

27 And this *word,* Yet once more, ſignifieth [p] the removing of thoſe things that ‖ are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ Or, *let us hold faſt.*

29 For [q] our God *is* a conſuming fire.

[q] Exod. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honeſt life,* 5 *to avoid covetouſneſs,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers,* 9 *to take heed of ſtrange doctrines,* 10 *to confeſs Chriſt,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governours,* 18 *to pray for the apoſtle.* 20 *The concluſion.*

LEt [a] brotherly love continue.

[a] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby [c] ſome have entertained angels unawares.

[b] Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. [c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo in the body.

[d] Matth. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

1 Cor. 12. 26.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and* [e] *be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, [f] I will never leave thee nor forſake thee.

[e] Matth. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. [f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, [g] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

[g] Pſal. 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6.

7 [h] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

[h] Ver. 17. ‖ Or, *are the guides.* [i] John 8. 58. Chap. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4.

8 Jeſus Chriſt [i] the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [k] Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, [l] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

[k] Ephes. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1. [l] Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

10 [m] We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which ſerve the tabernacle.

[m] 1 Cor. 10. 18. [n] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Numb. 19. 3.

11 For [n] the bodies of thoſe beaſts, whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctifie the people with his own blood, [o] ſuffered without the gate.

[o] John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [p] his reproach.

14 [q] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [r] By him therefore let us offer [s] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [t] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [u] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [x] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for [y] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have [z] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you [a] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [b] the God of peace [c] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [d] that great shepherd of the sheep, [e] through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 [f] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for [h] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy [i] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

p Chap. 11. 26. q Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 11. 10, 16. r Ephes. 5. 20. † Gr. confessing to. s Pet. 2. 5. t Lev. 7. 12. Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. u Hos. 14. 2. x Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5 17. y Ver. 7. ‖ Or, guide. z Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. a Acts 23. 1. a Philem. 22. b Rom. 15. 33. c Acts 2. 24. d Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. e Zech. 9. 11. Chap. 10. 29. ‖ Or, in Hamem. f Phil 2. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10. ‖ Or, doing. g Rev. 1. 6. h 1 Pet. 5. 12. i 1 Tim. 6. 12.

# ¶ The general Epistle of JAMES.

## CHAP. I.

*We are to rejoyce under the cross, 5 to ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

Anno Dom. cir. 60. S. Philip and S. James, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 13.

JAMES [a] a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] to the twelve tribes [c] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [d] count it all joy [e] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [f] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [g] If any of you lack wisdom, [h] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [i] it shall be given him.

6 [k] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [l] A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [m] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [n] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [o] the crown of life, [p] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [q] Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [r] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [s] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [t] that we should be a kind of [u] first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [x] let every man be swift to hear, [y] slow to speak, [z] slow to wrath.

a S. James 1. 1. b Acts 26. 7. c Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. d Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34. e 1 Pet. 1. 6. f Rom. 5. 3. g Prov. 2. 3. h Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luk. 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26. i Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14. k Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8. l Chap. 4. 8. ‖ Or, glory. m Job 14. 2. Psal. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17. n Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. o 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. p Matth. 10. 32. & 19. 28. & 25. 34. Chap. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. ‖ Or, evil. q Sunday after Easter, Epistle, ver. 17. ver. 22. 9 John 3. 27. r 1 Cor. 15. Mal. 3. 6. s John 13. & 5. 21. 1 Cor. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23. t Ephes. 1. 12. u Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. x Eccles. 5. 1. y Prov. 17. 27. z Eccles. 7. 9.



20 For

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [a] lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

5 Sunday after Easter, Epistle, ver. 22. to the end.

22 But [b] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [c] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [d] whoso looketh into the perfect [e] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [f] this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [g] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, [h] To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [i] *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession, to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren:* 13 *rather we are to be loving and merciful:* 14 *and not to boast of faith where no deeds are:* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] hath not God chosen the poor of this world [d] rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, [e] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, [g] and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But [i] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, [l] Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

## CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good and great harm.* 13 *They who be truly wise be mild, and peaceable, without envying and strife.*

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16. Ver. 9.
† Gr. *synagogue.*
‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly.*
[c] John 7. 48.
1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that.*
[e] Exod. 26. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matt. 5. 3. Chap. 1. 12.
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[g] Chap. 5. 6.
[h] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Ga. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 1.
[k] Deut. 27. 26. Matth. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that law which said.*
[l] Exod. 20. 13, 14.
[m] Chap. 1. 25.
[n] Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth.*
[p] Matth. 7. 26. Chap. 1. 23.
[q] See Luke 3. 11.
[r] 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by it self.*
‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
[s] Chap. 3. 13.
[t] Mark 1. 24.
[u] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou seest.*
[x] Hebr. 11. 17.
[y] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
[z] 2 Chro. 20. 7. Isai. 41. 8.
[a] Josh. 2. 1. Hebr. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath.*

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that [i] it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the † course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [k] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 [l] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation [m] his works [n] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [o] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [p] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [q] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

16 For [r] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But [s] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, [t] and without hypocrisie.

18 [u] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

[a] Matth. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
[c] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[d] Psal. 34. 13. Eccles. 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 28. 8. Chap. 1. 26.
[e] Matth. 12. 37.
[f] Ps. 32. 9.
[g] Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
[h] Psal. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*
[i] Matth. 15. 11, 18, 19. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*
† Gr. *nature.*
† Gr. *nature of man.*
[k] Gen. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *hole.*
[l] Gal. 6. 4.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Chap. 3. 21.
[o] Rom. 12. 13.
[p] Rom. 2. 17, 23.
[q] Chap. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *natural.* Jude 19.
[r] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. *tumult, or, unquietness.*
[s] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *without wrangling.*
[t] 1 John 3. 18.
[u] Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Matth. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Hebr. 12. 11.



## CHAP. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others:* 13 *and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.*

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts, [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ‖ kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; [i] resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: [l] cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye [m] double-minded.

9 [n] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [o] Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [p] and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: [q] who art thou that judgest another?

13 [r] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ [s] It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [t] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: [u] all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore [x] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.
‖ Or, *brawlings.*
‖ Or, *pleasures.* So ver. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.
[b] 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *envy.*
[c] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psal. 18. 41. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Zech. 7. 13.
[d] Psal. 66. 18.
[e] John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
‖ Or, *pleasures.*
[f] Psal. 73. 27.
[g] 1 John 2. 15.
[h] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
[i] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Numb. 11. 29. Prov. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *enviously.*
[k] Psal. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[l] Eph. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[m] 2 Chr. 15. 2. Isai. 1. 16.
[n] Chap. 1. 18.
[o] Matth. 5. 4. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[p] Matth. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[q] Rom. 14. 4.
[r] Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18.
‖ Or, *For it is.*
[s] Job 7. 7. Ps. 102. 3. Chap. 1. 10. [t] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. [u] 1 Cor. 5. 6. [x] Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1, 29, 31, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance.* 7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job;* 12 *to forbear swearing;* 13 *to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity;* 16 *to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another;* 19 *and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

GO [a] to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: [c] ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [i] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k] ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [l] standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [m] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [n] the patience of Job, and have seen [o] the end of the Lord: that [p] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [q] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [r] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [s] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; [t] and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: [u] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [x] subject to like passions as we are, and [y] he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: [z] and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And [a] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [b] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, [c] shall save a soul from death, and [d] shall hide a multitude of sins.

[a] Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[b] Mal. 3. 2. Matth. 6. 20. Chap. 2. 2.
[c] Rom. 2. 5.
[d] Lev. 19. 13. Mal. 3. 5. Ecclus. 34. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 15.
[e] Deut. 15. 9.
[f] Luke 16. 19, 25. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[g] Chap. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *Suffer with long patience.*
[h] Deut. 11. 14. Zech. 10. 1.
[i] Phil. 4. 5.
[k] Chap. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *Grone*, or, *Grieve not.*
[l] Matth. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[m] Matth. 5. 10, 11.
[n] Job. 1. 21, 22.
[o] Job 42. 10.
[p] Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 103. 8.
[q] Matth. 5. 34.
[r] Ephes. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[s] Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
[t] Isaiah 33. 24.
[u] Psal. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.
[x] Acts 14. 15.
[y] 1 King. 17. 1.
‖ Or, *in his prayer.*
[z] Luke 4. 25.
[a] 1 King. 18. 42, 45.
[b] Matth. 18. 15.
[c] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[d] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Per. 4. 8.

# ¶ The First Epistle General of *PETER*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces,* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing propheſied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [a] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [d] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [e] Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 [f] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, [h] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [i] and that fadeth not away, [k] reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 [l] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 [m] Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now [n] for a season (if need be) [o] ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

[a] John 7. 35. James 1. 1.
[b] Rom. 8. 29.
[c] 2 Thess. 2. 13.
[d] Hebr. 12. 24.
[e] Rom. 1. 7.
[f] 2 Per. 1. 3.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
† Gr. *much.*
[h] John 3. 3, 5. James 1. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 20.
[i] Chap. 5. 4.
[k] Col. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *for us.*
[l] 1 John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
[m] Matth. 5. 12. Chap. 4. 13.
[n] 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[o] James 1. 2.

7 That

7 That [p] the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though [q] it be tried with fire, [r] might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [s] Whom having not seen, ye love; [t] in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [u] Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [x] the spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before hand [y] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [z] Unto whom it was revealed, that [a] not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with [b] the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [c] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [d] gird up the loyns of your mind, [e] be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, [f] not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, [g] in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [h] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [i] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, [k] pass the time of your [l] sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know [m] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation [n] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [o] with the precious blood of Christ, [p] as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [q] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [r] in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God [s] that raised him up from the dead, and [t] gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [u] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [x] love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [y] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [z] by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [a] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [b] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of charity;* 4 *shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built:* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates;* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well-doing after the example of Christ.*

WHerefore [a] laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [b] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [c] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [d] Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up [e] a spiritual house, [f] an holy priesthood to offer up [g] spiritual sacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [i] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [k] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [l] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [m] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, [n] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [o] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him who hath called you out of [p] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [q] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

[p] James 1. 3. Chap. 4. 12. [q] Prov. 17. 3. Zec. 13. 9. [r] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 2 Thess. 1. 7—12. [s] 1 John 4. 20. [t] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27. [u] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 8. Zec. 6. 12. Matth. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. [x] 2 Pet. 1. 21. Chap. 3. 19. [y] Ps. 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 3, &c. Luke 24. 26. [z] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13. [a] Hebr. 11. 13, 39. [b] Acts 2. 4. [c] Exod. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10. [d] Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. [e] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. † Gr. *Perfectly.* [f] Rom. 12. 2. [g] Acts 17. 30. [h] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. [i] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. [k] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. [n] Ezek. 20. 18. [o] Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9. [p] Exod. 12. 5. John 1. 29. 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7. [q] Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Col. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2. Rev. 13. 8. [r] Gal. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 10. Hebr. 1. 2. [s] Acts 2. 24. [t] Phil. 2. 9. [u] Acts 15. 9. [x] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. [y] Chap. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 13. & 3. 9. [z] James 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9. ‖ Or, *For that.* [a] Isaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10. [b] Isaiah 40. 8. Luke 16. 17. [a] Ephes. 4. 22, 25. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1. James 1. 21. Chap. 4. 2. [b] Psal. 34. 8. [c] Psal. 118. 22. [d] Ephes. 2. 21, 22. Or, *be ye built.* [e] Hebr. 3. 6. [f] Isaiah 61. 6. & 66. 21. Ver. 9. [g] Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15. 16. [h] Chap. 4. 11. [i] Isaiah 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *an honour.* [k] Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. [l] Isaiah 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. [m] 1 Cor. 1. 23. [n] Exod. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4. [o] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. ‖ Or, *a purchased people.* ‖ Or, *virtues.* [p] Ephes. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. [q] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

11 Dearly

Anno Dom. cir. 60. 3 *Sunday after Easter, Epistle,* ver. 11. to ver. 18.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [r] as strangers and pilgrims, [s] abstain from fleshly lusts, [t] which war against the soul;

12 [u] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [x] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God [y] in the day of visitation.

13 [z] Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him [a] for the punishment of evil-doers, and [b] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [c] with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [d] As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [e] the servants of God.

17 [f] ‖ Honour all men. [g] Love the brotherhood. [h] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [i] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ [k] thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [l] what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For [m] even hereunto were ye called: because [n] Christ also suffered ‖ for us, [o] leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [p] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [q] Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [r] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, [s] that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: [t] by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [u] ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [x] unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

[r] Chap. 3. 18. ‖ Some read, *for you.* [s] John 13. 15. [t] Isaiah 53. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 21. [u] Matth. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. ‖ Or, *committed* his cause. [x] Isaiah 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. Hebr. 9. 28. ‖ Or, *to.* [y] Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6. [z] Isaiah 53. 5. [a] Isai. 53. 6. [x] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 16. Hebr. 13. 20.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other;* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution:* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIkewise, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, [b] they also may without the word [c] be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 [d] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife [i] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [m] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [n] that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [o] he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him [p] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 [q] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [r] But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye:* and [s] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [t] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

16 [u] Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better if the will of God be so,

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Ephes. 5. 22. Colos. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. [b] 1 Cor. 7. 16. [c] Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19—22. [d] Chap. 2. 12. [e] 1 Tim. 2. 9. Titus 2. 3. [f] Psal. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. [g] Gen. 18. 12. † Gr. *children.* [h] 1 Cor. 7. 3. Ephes. 5. 25. Colos. 3. 19. [i] 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4. 5 *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle,* ver. 8. ending in ver. 15. ar, And be ready. [k] See Job 44. 8. Matth. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19. [l] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *loving as the brethren.* [m] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. [n] Matth. 25. 34. [o] Psal. 34. 12, &c. [p] Psal. 37. 27. Isaiah 1. 16. 3 John 11. † Gr. *upon.* [q] Tobit 12. 7. [r] Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. Chap. 2. 19. & 4. 14. [s] Isaiah 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. [t] Psal. 39. 46. Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *reverence.* [u] Chap. 2. 12.

that

Anno Dom. cir. 60. Easter-Even, Epistle, ver. 17. to the end.

that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath [x] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust (that he might bring us to God) [y] being put to death [z] in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [a] preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [b] when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [c] the ark was a preparing, [d] wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 [e] The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of [f] the filth of the flesh, [g] but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [h] is on the right hand of God, [i] angels and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

x Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 26, 28. Chap. 2. 21. y Rom. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 4. z Col. 1. 21. 22. a Chap. 1. 12. & 4. 6. b Gen. 6. 3, 13. c Hebr. 11. 7. d Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5. e Ephes. 5. 26. f Tit. 3. 5. g Rom. 10. 10. h Psal. 110. 1. Ephes. 1. 20, 21. i Rom. 8. 38.

## CHAP. IV.

*He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth:* 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

FOrasmuch then [a] as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for [b] he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin;

2 [c] That he no longer [d] should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, [e] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time past of our life may suffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, [h] speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause [k] was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [l] the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for [o] charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [p] Use hospitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, [s] as good stewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

a Chap. 3. 18. b Rom. 6. 7. c Rom. 14. 7. Chap. 2. 1. d Gal. 2. 20. e John 1. 13. James 1. 18. f Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30. g Ephes. 4. 17. Tit. 3. 3. h Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. i Acts 10. 42. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. k Chap. 3. 19. l Matth. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. Sunday after Ascension, Epistle, ver. 7. to ver. 12. m Matth. 26. 41. Col. 4. 2. Chap. 5. 8. n Col. 3. 14. o Prov. 10. 12. James 5. 20. ‖ Or, *will.* p Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. q Phil. 2. 14. r Rom. 12. 6. s Matth. 25, 14. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7. t 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.

11 [u] If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [x] God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; [y] to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [z] the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 [a] But rejoyce, in as much as [b] ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; [c] that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 [d] If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [e] let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil doer, [f] or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [g] that judgment must begin at the house of God: and [h] if *it* first *begin* at us, [i] what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [k] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, [l] commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

u Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10. x Ephes. 5. 20. Chap. 2. 5. y 1 Tim. 6. 16. z 1 Cor. 3. 13. Chap. 1. 7. a Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. b 2 Cor. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Rev. 1. 9. c Chap. 1. 5, 6. d Matth. 5. 11. Chap. 2. 20. & 3. 14. e Chap. 2. 20. f 1 Thess. 4. 11. g Isaiah 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5. h Luke 23. 31. i Luke 10. 12, 14. k Prov. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31. l Psal. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger, to obey;* 8 *and all, to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith;* 9 *to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also [a] an elder, and [b] a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c] a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof,* not by constraint, but willingly; [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ‖ [f] being lords over [g] *Gods* heritage, but [h] being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when [i] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, [l] all *of you* be subject one to another, and be cloathed with humility: for [m] God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

a Philem. 9. b Luke 24. 48. c Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9. d Acts 20. 28. ‖ Or, *as much as in you it.* e 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *overruling.* f Matth. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 24. 3 *Sunday* after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 5. to ver. 12. g Psal. 33. 12. & 74. 2. h Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Titus 2. 7. i Heb. 13. 20. k 1 Cor. 9. 25. l Rom. 12. 10. Ephes. 5. 21. m James 4. 6.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

6 [n] Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [o] Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 [p] Be sober, be vigilant; because [q] your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

9 [r] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [s] a while, [t] make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 [u] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [x] By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have [y] written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, [z] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you, and *so doth* [a] Marcus my son.

14 [b] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

n James 4. 10.
o Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wisd. 12. 13. Matth. 6. 25. Phil. 4. 6.
p Luke 21. 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. Chap. 4. 7.
q Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. r Eph. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7.
s 2 Cor. 4. 17. Chap. 1. 6.
t Hebr. 13. 21.
u Chap. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
x 2 Cor. 1. 19.
y Hebr. 13. 12.
z 2 Pet. 1. 12.
a Acts 12. 12, 25.
b Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26.

# ¶ The Second Epistle general of *PETER*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in the hope of the increase of Gods graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure:* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand:* 16 *and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.*

A.D. 66. || Or, Symeon. a Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4. † Gr. of our God and Saviour. Tit. 2. 13.

SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us, through the righteousness † of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

b 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

c John 17. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 9. || Or, by. d 2 Cor. 7. 1. e 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2. f Chap. 2. 18, 20. g Chap. 3. 18. h 1 Pet. 3. 7.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us || to glory and virtue:

4 [d] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be [e] partakers of the divine nature, [f] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, [g] giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [h] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

i Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15. † Gr. idle.

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and [i] to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* † barren, [k] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

k John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14.
l 1 John 2. 9, 11.

9 But he that lacketh these things, [l] is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [m] to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, [n] ye shall never fall:

m John 3. 19. n Chap. 3. 17.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [o] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [p] though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

o Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 John 2. 21. p 1 Pet. 5. 12. Chap. 3. 1.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [q] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [r] to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

q 2 Cor. 5. 1. r Chap. 3. 1.

14 [s] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [t] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

s See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6. t John 21. 18, 19.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [u] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [x] were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

u 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1. x Matth. 17. 1, 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14. y Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [y] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [z] the holy mount.

z See Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed,

heed, as unto [a] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [b] the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [c] no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophesie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: [e] but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

[a] Psal. 119. 105. John 5. 35. [b] Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16. [c] Rom. 12. 6. [d] 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *at any time.* [e] Luke 1. 70.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUt [a] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, [e] and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [f] through covetousness shall they with feigned words [g] make merchandise of you: [h] whose judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not [i] the angels [k] that sinned, but [l] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m] Noah the eighth *person*, [n] a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [o] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, [p] making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [q] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [s] in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 [t] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly [u] them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: [x] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas [y] angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [z] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: [a] spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while [b] they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [c] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [d] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when [e] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that [f] were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in errour:

19 While they promise them [g] liberty, they themselves are [h] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For [i] if after they [k] have escaped the pollutions of the world [l] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For [m] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [n] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

## CHAP. III.

*He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance: 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed; 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

This

[a] Deut. 13. 1. [b] Matth. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18. [c] Jude 4. [d] Hebr. 10. 29. [e] Phil. 3. 19. ‖ Or, *lascivious ways*, as some copies read. [f] 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. [g] 2 Cor. 2. 17. Chap. 1. 16. [h] Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4. [i] Job 4. 18. Jude 6. [k] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. [l] Luke 8. 31. [m] Gen. 7. 1. 7, 23. [n] 1 Pet. 3. 20. [o] 1 Pet. 3. 19. [p] Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7. [q] Numb. 26. 10. [s] Gen. 19. 16. [t] Wisd. 19. 17. [u] Psal. 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4. [x] 1 Cor. 10. 13. [y] Jude 4. 7, 8, 10, 16. ‖ Or, *dominion.* [z] Jude 8. [a] Jude 9. [b] 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21. † Gr. *an adulteress.* [c] Numb. 22. 5, 23. 28. Jude 11. [d] Jude 12, 13. [e] Jude 16. [f] Acts 2. 40. ‖ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read. [g] 1 Pet. 2. 16. [h] John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16. [i] Matth. 12. 45. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. [k] Chap. 1. 4. [l] Chap. 1. 2. [m] Luke 12. 47, 48. [n] Prov. 26. 11.

Anno Dom. 66.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [d] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [e] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † [f] standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 [g] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But [h] the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [i] fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [k] a thousand years as one day.

9 [l] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise (as some men count slackness) but [m] is long-suffering to us-ward, [n] not willing that any should perish, but [o] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [p] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which [q] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be [r] in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [s] be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [t] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [u] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* [x] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [y] speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [z] seeing ye know *these things* before, [a] beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [b] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno Dom. 66.

---

# ¶ The First Epistle general of JOHN.

## CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.*

After A. D. 90. S. John Evangelists day, Epistle, ver. 1. to the end.

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, [e] and shew unto you that eternal life [f] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, [g] and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [h] that your joy may be full.

5 [i] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [k] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [l] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [m] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

[a] 1 Tim. 3. 16. [c] Chap. 5. 20.

8 [n] If

After A. D. 90.
* 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2.
o Chap. 2. 9.

8 n If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, o and the truth is not in us.

9 p If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

p Psal. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.*
*3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safely preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, a we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

a Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.

2 And b he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but c also for *the sins* of the whole world.

b Rom. 3. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. Chap. 4. 10. c John 4. 42.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 d He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, e is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

d Chap. 4. 14. e Chap. 1. 6. & 4. 20.

5 But f whoso keepeth his word, g in him verily is the love of God perfected: h hereby know we that we are in him.

f Chap. 1. 8. John 14. 21, 23. g Chap. 4. 12. h Chap. 4. 13.

6 i He that saith he abideth in him, k ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

i John 15. 4. k Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.

7 Brethren, l I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment m which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

l 2 John 5. m Chap. 3. 11. 2 John 5.

8 Again, n a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: o because the darkness is past, and p the true light now shineth.

n John 13. 34. o Rom. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8. p John 1. 9. & 8. 12.

9 q He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

q 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9.

10 r He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and s there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

r Chap. 3. 14. s 2 Pet. 1. 10. † Gr. *scandal.*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and t walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

t John 12. 35. u Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 13. 38.

12 I write unto you, little children, because u your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because x ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

After A. D. 90. x Ephes. 6. 10. y Matth. 6. 24. Jam. 4. 4. z Eccles. 5. 12. a 1 Cor. 7. 31. James 1. 10. b John 21. 5. c Hebr. 1. 2. d 2 Thess. 2. 3, &c. Chap. 4. 3. e Matth. 24. 5, 24. f 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. g Deut. 13. 13. Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30. h Matth. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. i 1 Cor. 11. 19. k 2 Cor. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 9. l Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14. m John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13. n Chap. 4. 3. 2 John 7. o John 25. 23. 2 John 9. p John 14. 7, 9, 10. Chap. 4. 15. q 2 John 6. r John 14. 23. s John 17. 3. Chap. 1. 2. & 5. 11. t Chap. 3. 7. 2 John 7. u Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11. x John 14. 26. & 16. 13. Ver. 20. ‖ Or, *in* y Chap. 3. 2. z Chap. 4. 17. a Acts 22. 14. ‖ Or, *know ye* b Chap. 3. 7.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. y If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, z and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And a the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 b Little children, c it is the last time: and as ye have heard that d antichrist shall come, e even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know f that it is the last time.

19 g They went out from us, but they were not of us: for h if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, i that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But k ye have an unction l from the holy One, and m ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 n Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 o Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] p *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, q which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, r ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 s And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, t concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and u ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing x teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that y when he shall appear, we may have confidence, z and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 a If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that b every one that doeth righteousness, is born of him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons;* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

After A. D. 90. 6 Sunday Epiphany, Epist. ver. 1. to ver. 9.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a] we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the sons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, [e] we shall be like him; for [f] we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for [g] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [h] that he was manifested [i] to take away our sins; and [k] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: [l] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [m] let no man deceive you: [n] He that doeth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 [o] He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [p] Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for [q] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, [r] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [s] this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, [t] that we should love one another.

12 Not as [u] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [x] the world hate you.

14 [y] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: [z] he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 [a] Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that [b] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [c] Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [d] whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [e] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [f] let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [g] that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 [h] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [i] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [k] *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [l] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [m] and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And [n] this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [o] love one another, [p] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [q] he that keepeth his commandments, [r] dwelleth in him, and he in him: and [s] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

10. [a] Chap. 2. 9, 11. [b] Matth. 5. 21, 22. Chap. 4. 20. [c] Gal. 5. 21. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Ephes. 5. 2. Chap. 4. 9. 17. 21, &c. [s] Rom. 8. 9. Chap. 4. 13.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith:* 7 *and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, [a] believe not every spirit, but [b] try the spirits whether they are of God: because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [k] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we [l] the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7. [l] Isai. 8. 20. John 14. 17.

After A. D. 90. [d] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11. [e] Chap. 4. 20. [f] Ezek. 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. Jam. 2. 15. [g] John 18. 37. Chap. 1. 8. † Gr. *perswade.* [h] 1 Cor. 4. 4. [i] Job 22. 26. [k] Hebr. 10. 22. Chap. 4. 17. [l] Matth. 21. 22. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. Jam. 5. 16. Chap. 5. 14. [m] John 8. 29. [n] John 6. 29. & 17. 3 [o] Ver. 11. Chap. 4. 21. [p] Chap. 2. 8, 10. [q] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. Chap. 4. 12. [r] John 17. 21, &c. [s] Rom. 8. 9. Chap. 4. 13.

After A. D. 90.

7 [m] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [n] knoweth not God; for [o] God is love.

9 [p] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [q] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [r] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [s] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [t] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [u] his love is perfected in us.

13 [x] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [y] we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [z] God is love; and [a] he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that [b] we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, [c] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 [d] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And [e] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

## CHAP. V.

*He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments;* 3 *which to the faithful are light, and not grievous.* 9 *Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us,* 14 *and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.*

[a] WHosoever [a] believeth that [b] Jesus is the Christ, is [c] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By [d] this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 [e] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [f] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [g] whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [i] the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive [k] the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, [l] hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, [m] hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and [n] this life is in his Son.

12 [o] He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 [p] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [q] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that [r] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and [s] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [t] There is a sin unto death: [u] I do not say, that he shall pray for it.

17 [x] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that [y] whosoever is born of God sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, [z] keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And*

---

After A. D. 90.

[m] Chap. 3. 10, 11, 23.
1 *Sunday after Trinity, ver.* 7. to the end.
[n] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 6.
[o] Ver. 16.
[p] John 3. 16. Chap. 3. 16.
[q] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10.
[r] Chap. 2. 2.
[s] Matth. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13.
[t] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[u] Chap. 2. 5.
Ver. 18.
[x] Chap. 3. 24.
[y] Chap. 3. 1.

[z] Ver. 8.
[a] Ver. 12.

†Gr. *love with us.*
[b] James 2. 13. Chap. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21.

[c] Ver. 12.

[d] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 17.
[e] Matth. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Chap. 3. 23.

[a] John 1. 12.
[b] Chap. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 14. 15, 21, 23.

After A. D. 90.

[e] 2 John 6.
[f] Matth. 11. 30.
1 *Sunday after Easter, Epistle, ver.* 4. to *ver.* 13.
[g] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. Chap. 4. 15.

[i] John 1. 1.

[k] John 5. 17, 18.

[l] Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[m] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.

[n] John 1. 4.

[o] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.

[p] John 20. 31.
[q] Chap. 1. 1.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[r] Chap. 3. 22.

[s] James 5. 14, 15. [t] Matth. 12. 31. Mark 3. 29. Heb. 6. & 10. 26.
[u] Jer. 11. 14. John 17. 9.

[x] Chap. 3. 4.
[y] 1 John 5. 18.
[z] 2 John 8.

After A. D. 90.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that [a] the Son of God is come, and [b] hath given us an underſtanding [c] that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. [d] This is the true God, [e] and eternal life.

21 Little children, [f] keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

[a] Gal. 1. 4.
[b] Luke 24. 45.
[c] John 17. 3.
After A. D. 90.
[d] Iſai. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28.
Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13.
[e] Ver. 11, 12, 13.
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

# ¶ The ſecond Epiſtle of JOHN.

*He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion; 10 and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.*

After A. D. 90.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace † be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, [b] in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children [c] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, [d] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [e] that we love one another.

6 And [f] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that [g] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For [h] many deceivers are entred into the world, [i] who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. [k] This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, [l] that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [m] Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, [n] neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [o] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, [p] that ‖ our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

[a] 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. Ver. 3.
† Gr. *ſhall be.*
[b] Ver. 1.
[c] 3 John 3.
[d] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[e] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.
[f] John 15. 10. 2 Joh. 5. 3.
[g] 1 John 2. 24.
[h] 1 John 4. 1.
[i] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[k] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[l] Gal. 3. 4. Hebr. 10. 32.
‖ Or, *gained*: Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[m] 1 John 2. 23.
[n] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Ga. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.
[o] 3 John 13.
† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*
[p] John 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
‖ Or, *your.*

# ¶ The third Epiſtle of JOHN.

*He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hoſpitality, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary ſide; 11 whoſe evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth ſpecial teſtimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

After A. D. 90.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, [a] whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doeſt faithfully whatſoever thou doeſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [d] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [e] He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear

[a] 2 John 1.
‖ Or *truly.*
‖ Or, *pray.*
[b] 2 John 4.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Phile. 10.
† Gr. *worthy of God.*
[d] Pſal. 37. 27. Iſai. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
[e] 1 John 3. 6, 9.

After A. D. 90.
f John 21. 24. 3 John 12. bear record, f and ye know that our record is true.

13 g I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After A. D. 90.
† Gr. mouth to mouth.

# ¶ The general Epistle of JUDE.

*He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith.* 4 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

Anno Dom. cir. 66. S. Simon and S. Jude, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 9.
a Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.
b John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.
c Tit. 1. 4.
d Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
e 2 Pet. 2. 1.
f Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
g 2 Pet. 2. 19.
h Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
i 1 Cor. 10. 9.
k Numb. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Hebr. 3. 17, 19.
l John 8. 44.
‖ Or, *principality.*
m 2 Pet. 2. 4.
n Rev. 20. 10.
o Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
† Gr. *other.*
p 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.
q Exod. 22. 28.
r Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.
s 2 Pet. 2. 11.
t Zech. 3. 2.
u 2 Pet. 2. 12.

JUDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and a brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and b preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you c of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that d ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 e For there are certain men crept in unawares, f who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, g turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and h denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, i how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward k destroyed them that believed not.

6 And l the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, m he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, n unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as o Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 p Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and q speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet r Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, s durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, t The Lord rebuke thee.

10 u But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way x of Cain, and y ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished z in the gainsaying of Core.

12 a These are spots in your b feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: c clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, d plucked up by the roots;

13 e Raging waves of the sea, f foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, g to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, h the seventh from Adam prophesied of these, saying, Behold, i the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their k hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and l their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 m But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you n there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they o who separate themselves, p sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, q building up yourselves on your most holy faith, r praying in the holy Ghost.

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others s save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even t the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 u Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 x To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

x Gen. 4. 5.
y Numb. 22. 7. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
z Numb. 16. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 12.
a 2 Pet. 2. 13.
b 1 Cor. 11. 21.
c Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.
d Matth. 15. 13.
e Isai. 57. 20.
f Phil. 3. 19.
g 2 Pet. 2. 17.
h Gen. 5. 18.
i Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matth. 25. 31. 2 Thess. 1. 7.
k 1 Sam. 2. 3. Psal. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.
l 2 Pet. 2. 18.
m 2 Pet. 3. 2.
n 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.
o Prov. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hosea 4. 14. & 9. 10.
p 1 Cor. 2. 14. James 3. 15.
q 1 Tim. 1. 4.
r Rom. 8. 26. Ephes. 6. 18.
s Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
t Zech. 3. 4. Rev. 3. 4.
u Rom. 16. 25, 27. Ephes. 3. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
x Rom. 16. 27.

¶ The

## CHAP. I.

*4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ: 14 His glorious power and majesty.*

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which [a] must shortly come to pass; and [b] he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 [c] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [d] that he saw.

3 [e] Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for [f] the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from him [g] which is, and [h] which was, and which is to come; [i] and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [k] *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [l] first-begotten of the dead, and [m] the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, [n] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [o] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [p] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [q] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [r] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 [s] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [t] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [u] companion in tribulation, and [x] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [y] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [z] I was in the Spirit on [a] the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, [b] as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [c] I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. Anno Dom. 96.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, [e] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [f] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [g] *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] cloathed with a garment down to the foot, and [i] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [k] *his* hairs *were* white like wooll, as white as snow; and [l] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [m] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [n] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [o] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [p] out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, [q] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [r] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and [s] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [t] I am the first and the last:

18 [u] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, [x] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [y] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [z] the things which thou hast seen, [a] and the things which are, [b] and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery [c] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [d] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [e] the angels of the seven churches: and [f] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

[a] Chap. 4. 1. Ver. 3. [b] Chap. 22. 16. [c] 1 Cor. 1. 6. Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 17. Ver. 9. [d] 1 John 1. 1. [e] Chap. 22. 7. [f] Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. Chap. 22. 10. [g] Exod. 3. 14. Ver. 8. [h] John 1. 1. [i] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. [k] John 8. 14. Chap. 3. 14. [l] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. [m] Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [n] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. [o] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Chap. 5. 10. & 20. 6. [p] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Hebr. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. [q] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11. [r] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. [s] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Chap. 21. 6. & 22. 13. Ver. 11. [t] Ver. 4. Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. [u] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8. [x] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. [y] Chap. 6. 9. Ver. 2. [z] Chap. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. [a] John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2. [b] Chap. 4. 1. & 10. 8. [c] Ver. 8. [d] Ver. 17. [e] Ver. 20. [f] Chap. 2. 1. [g] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. Chap. 14. 14. [h] Dan. 10. 5, 6. [i] Chap. 15. 6. [k] Dan. 7. 9. [l] Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 2. 18. & 19. 12. [m] Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 2. 18. [n] Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 14. 2. [o] Ver. 20. Chap. 2. 1. & 3. 1. [p] Isai. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Chap. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21. [q] Acts 26. 13. Chap. 10. 1. [r] Ezek. 1. 28. [s] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10. [t] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 2. 8. Ver. 11. [u] Rom. 6. 9. [x] Chap. 4. 9. [y] Psal. 68. 20. Chap. 20. 1. [z] Ver. 12. [a] Chap. 2. 1, &c. [b] Chap. 4. 1, &c. [c] Ver. 16. [d] Ver. 12, 13. [e] Mal. 2. 7. [f] Zech. 4. 2. Matth. 5. 15. Phil. 2. 15.

## CHAP. II.

*What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus write, These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

[a] Chap. 1. 16, 20. [b] Chap. 1. 13. [c] Ver. 9. 13, 19. Chap. 3. 1, 8, 15. [d] 1 John 4. 1. [e] 2 Cor. 11. 13.

Anno Dom. 96.

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [f] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the [g] deeds of [g] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [h] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give [i] to eat of [k] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith [l] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [m] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty (but thou art [n] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [o] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [p] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [q] a crown of life.

11 [r] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of [s] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith [t] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 [u] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [x] where Satans seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [y] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, [z] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [a] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, [b] and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [d] a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, [e] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [f] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [g] Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [h] to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space [i] to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [k] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [l] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, [m] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [n] that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [o] my works unto the end, [p] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([q] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [r] the morning star.

29 [s] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAP. III.

*2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he [a] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which

[f] Matth. 21. 41, 43.
[g] Ver. 15.
[h] Matth. 11. 15, & 13. 9, 43. Ver. 11, 17, 29. Chap. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
[i] Chap. 22. 2, 14.
[k] Gen. 2. 9.
[l] Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18.
[m] Ver. 2.
[n] Luke 12. 21. Jam. 2. 5.
[o] Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[p] Chap. 3. 9.
[q] James 1. 12. Chap. 3. 11.
[r] Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 9.
[s] Chap. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
[t] Chap. 1. 16.
[u] Ver. 2.
[x] Ver. 9.
[y] Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
[z] Ver. 20.
[a] Ver. 6.
[b] Isaiah 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[c] Ver. 7.
[d] Chap. 3. 12. & 19. 12.
[e] Chap. 1. 14, 15.
[f] Ver. 2.
[g] 1 Kings 16. 31. 2 Kings 9. 7.
[h] Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. Ver. 14.
[i] Chap. 2. 20.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
[l] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. Chap. 20. 12.
[m] Acts 15. 28.
[n] Chap. 3. 11.
[o] John 6. 29. 1 John 2. 23.
[p] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Chap. 5. 10. 21.
[q] Psal. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[r] 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 22. 16.
[s] Ver. 7.
[a] Chap. 1. 4, 16.
[b] Chap. 2. 2.

Anno Dom. 96.

which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [c] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [d] repent. [e] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [f] a few names even in Sardis, which have not [g] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [h] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be cloathed in white raiment; and I will not [i] blot out his name out of the [k] book of life, but [l] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [m] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith [n] he that is holy, [o] he that is true, he that hath [p] the key of David, [q] he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [r] shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 [s] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [t] an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [u] them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, [x] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [y] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, [z] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell [a] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [b] I come quickly: [c] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [d] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make [e] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [f] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [g] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [h] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, [k] These things saith the Amen, [l] the faithful and true witness, [m] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [n] I know thy works that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, [o] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee [p] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [q] white raiment, that thou mayest be cloathed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 [r] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, [s] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [t] will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 [u] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the spirit: and behold, [e] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: [f] and *there was a* rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [h] cloathed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: [l] And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 20. Ver. 11.
[d] Ver. 19.
[e] Matth. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.
[f] Acts 1. 15.
[g] Jude 23.
[h] Chap. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
[i] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28.
[k] Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[l] Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
[m] Chap. 2. 7.
[n] Acts 3. 14.
[o] Ver. 14. Chap. 1. 5.
[p] Isai. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. Chap. 1. 18.
[q] Matth. 16. 19.
[r] Job 12. 14.
[s] Ver. 1.
[t] 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[u] Chap. 2. 9.
[x] Isai. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[z] Luke 2. 1.
[a] Isai. 24. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 5. Chap. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12.
[c] Ver. 3. Chap. 2. 25.
[d] Chap. 2. 10.
[e] 1 Kings 7. 21.
[f] Chap. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[g] Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 12. 22. Chap. 21. 2, 10.
[h] Chap. 22. 4.
[i] Chap. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*
[k] Isai. 65. 16.
[l] Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6.
[m] Col. 1. 15.
[n] Ver. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[p] Isaiah 55. 1. Matth. 13. 44. & 25. 9.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 7. 13. & 10. 15. & 19. 8.
[r] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. James 1. 12.
[s] Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 23.
[t] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 2. 26, 27.
[u] Chap. 2. 7.
Trinity Sunday, Epistle, ver. 1. to the end.
[a] Chap. 1. 10.
[b] Chap. 11. 12.
[c] Chap. 1. 19.
[d] Chap. 1. 10. & 20. 10.
[e] Isai. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.
[f] Ezek. 1. 28.
[g] Chap. 11. 16.
[h] Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 14.
[i] Ver. 10.
[k] Chap. 16. 18.
[l] Exod. 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
[m] Chap. 1. 4. & 5. 6.
[n] Exod. 38. 8. Chap. 15. 2.

Anno Dom. 96.

midst of the throne, and round about the throne *were* four beasts full of eyes before [o] and behind.

[o] Ver. 8.

7 [p] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

[p] Numb. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [q] six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes [r] within: and † they rest not day and night, saying, [s] Holy, holy, holy, [t] Lord God almighty, [u] which was, and is, and is to come.

[q] Isaiah 6. 2. [r] Ver. 6. † Gr. *they have no rest.* [s] Isa. 6. 3. [t] Chap. 1. 8. [u] Chap. 1. 4.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [x] who liveth for ever and ever,

[x] Chap. 1. 18. & 5. 14.

10 [y] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [z] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [a] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

[y] Chap. 5. 8. [z] Ver. 9. [a] Ver. 4.

11 [b] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

[b] Chap. 5. 12.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The book sealed with seven seals; 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, [a] a book written within and on the backside, [b] sealed with seven seals.

[a] Ezek. 2. 10. [b] Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

[c] Ver. 13.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

[d] Gen. 49. 9, 10. [e] Isai. 11. 1, 10. Chap. 22. 16. [f] Ver. 1. Chap. 6. 1.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood [g] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and [h] seven eyes, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

[g] John 1. 29. 36. [1] Pet. 1. 19. [h] Ver. 9. Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. [i] Chap. 4. 5.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [k] of him that sat upon the throne.

[k] Chap. 4. 2.

8 [l] And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours [n] which are the prayers of saints.

[l] Chap. 4. 4. [m] Chap. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *incense.* [n] Psal. 141. 2. Chap. 8. 3, 4.

9 And [o] they sung a new song, saying, [p] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [q] for thou wast slain, and [r] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, [s] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

[o] Psal. 40. 3. Isa. 42. 10. [p] Chap. 4. 11. [q] Ver. 6. [r] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 1 John 1. 7. [s] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. Chap. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6. [t] Exod. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 20. 6. [u] Chap. 4. 4, 6. [x] Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. [y] Chap. 4. 11. [z] Phil. 2. 10. Ver. 3. [a] 1 Chron. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Chap. 1. 6. [b] Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 10. [c] Chap. 19. 4. [d] Chap. 4. 9.

10 [t] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [u] round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was [x] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [z] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, [a] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him [b] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 [c] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [d] that liveth for ever and ever.

## CHAP. VI.

*The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophesie to the end of the world.*

AND [a] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were, the noise of thunder, [b] one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

[a] Chap. 5. 6, 7. [b] Chap. 4. 7.

2 And I saw, and behold, [c] a white horse; [d] and he that sat on him had a bow, [e] and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

[c] Zech. 6. 3. Chap. 19. 11. [d] Psal. 45. 4, 5. LXX. [e] Zech. 6. 11.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, [f] I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

[f] Chap. 4. 7.

4 [g] And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

[g] Chap. 6. 2. [h] Chap. 4. 7. [i] Zech. 6. 2.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, [h] I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, [i] a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

‖ The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quarr, and the twelfth part of a quart.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and [k] see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

[k] Chap. 9. 4.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

[l] Chap. 4. 7.

Anno Dom. 96.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with ſword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under [q] the altar [r] the ſouls of them that were ſlain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [u] How long, O Lord, holy and true, [x] doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [y] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, [z] that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, [a] and lo, there was a great earthquake, and [b] the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 [c] And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her ‖ untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

14 [d] And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and [e] every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man, [f] hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [g] And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [h] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

## CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were ſealed: of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have [d] ſealed the ſervants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, [g] a great multitude, which no man could number, [h] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [i] cloathed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [k] Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [l] And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 [m] Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in [n] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, [o] Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [p] waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [q] dwell among them.

16 [r] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, [s] neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For

---

[m] Zech. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *to him.* [n] Ezek. 14. 21. [o] 2 Eſdr. 15. 5. [p] Lev. 26. 22. [q] Chap. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18. [r] Chap. 20. 4. [s] Chap. 1. 9. [t] Chap. 19. 10. [u] See Zech. 1. 12. [x] Chap. 11. 18. [y] Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14. [z] Chap. 14. 13.

[a] Chap. 16. 18. [b] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20. [c] Chap. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *green figs.* [d] Iſai. 34. 4. [e] Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. Chap. 16. 20. [f] Iſai. 2. 19. [g] Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Chap. 9. 6. [h] Iſai. 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14. Chap. 16. 14.

[a] Dan. 7. 2. [b] Chap. 9. 4. *All-Saints-Day, Epiſtle,* ver. 2. to ver. 13.

[c] Chap. 6. 6. & 9. 4. [d] Ezek. 9. 4. Chap. 14. 1. [e] Chap. 22. 4. [f] Chap. 9. 16.

[g] Rom. 11. 25. [h] Chap. 5. 9. [i] Chap. 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. Ver. 14. [k] Pſal. 3. 8. Iſai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. [l] Chap. 4. 6. [m] Chap. 5. 14. [n] Ver. 9. [o] Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 6. [p] Iſai. 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 1. 6. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5. [q] Iſai. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 22. 3. [r] Iſai. 49. 10. [s] Pſal. 121. 6. Chap. 21. 3.

Anno Dom. 96.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, [t] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [u] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[t] Psal. 23. 1. John 10. 11.
[u] Isaiah 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal,* 2 *seven angels had seven trumpets given them:* 6 *Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.* 3 *Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

[a] Chap. 6. 1. AND [a] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

[b] Tob. 12. 15. [c] 2 Chro. 29. 25—28. 2 [b] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [c] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, add it to the prayers. [d] Chap. 5. 8. [e] Psal. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10. 4 And [e] the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it ‖ into the earth: and [f] there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, [g] and an earthquake.

‖ Or, upon. [f] Chap. 16. 18. [g] 2 Sam. 22. 7, 8, 9. Acts 4. 31. 6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

[h] Ezek. 38. 22. [i] Chap. 16. 2. [k] Isaiah 2. 13. Chap. 9. 4. [l] Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4. [m] Jer. 51. 36, 44. Chap. 16. 3. [n] Ezek. 14. 19. [o] Chap. 16. 3. [p] Isaiah 14. 12. Chap. 9. 1. [q] Chap. 16. 4. 7 The first angel sounded, [h] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [i] upon the earth: and the third part [k] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, [l] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; [m] and the third part of the sea [n] became blood:

9 [o] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, [p] and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [q] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

[r] Ruth 1. 20. [s] Jer. 9. 15. [t] Jer. 23. 15. Amos 8. 10. [u] Isaiah 13. 10. 11 [r] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [s] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; [t] and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 [u] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkned, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [y] Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

[x] Chap. 14. 6. & 19. 17. [y] Chap. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit:* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions.* 12 *The first wo past.* 13 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, [a] and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomless pit.

[a] Chap. 8. 10. [b] Luke 8. 31. Chap. 17. 8.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, [c] and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkned, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

Ver. 2, 11. [c] From Joel 2. 2, 10.

3 And there came out of the smoke [d] locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power [e] as the scorpions of the earth have power.

[d] Judges 7. 12. [e] Ver. 10.

4 And it was commanded them, [f] that they should not hurt [g] the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [h] the seal of God in their foreheads.

[f] Chap. 6. 6. [g] Chap. 7. 3. [h] Chap. 7. 3. See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, [i] but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

[i] Chap. 11. 7. Ver. 10.

6 And in those days [k] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

[k] Job 3. 21. Isaiah 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.

7 And [l] the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

[l] Joel 2. 4. [m] Nah. 3. 17. [n] Dan. 7. 8.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

[o] Joel 1. 6.

9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [p] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

[p] Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months:

[q] Ver. 5.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [s] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

[r] Ephes. 2. 2. [s] Ver. 1. ‖ That is to say, a destroyer.

12 [t] One wo is past, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

[t] Chap. 8. 13.

13 And

Anno Dom. 96.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying, to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [u] in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And [x] the number of the army [y] of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone: [z] and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [a] for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, [b] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [c] devils, [d] and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [e] nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

*A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, cloathed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [a] his face *was* as it were the sun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [c] and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [d] seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, [e] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, [f] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [g] who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, [h] that there should be time no longer:

7 But [i] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And [k] the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [l] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as hony.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; [m] and it was in my mouth sweet as hony: and as soon as I had eaten it, [n] my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 The two witnesses prophesie: 6 They have power to shut heaven that it rain not: 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.*

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; [c] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they [d] tread under foot [e] forty *and* two months.

3 And || I will give *power* unto my two [f] witnesses, [g] and they shall prophesie [h] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days cloathed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [i] two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [k] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; [l] and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These [m] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesie: and [n] have power over waters to turn them to

3. [l] Numb. 16. 29. [m] 1 King. 17. 1. James 5. 10, 17. [n] Exod. 7. 19.

blood,

[u] Chap. 16. 12.

|| Or, *at.*

[x] Psal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. [y] Ezek. 38. 4.

[z] 1 Chr. 12. 8 Isaiah 5. 28, 29.

[a] Isaiah 9. 15.

[b] Deut. 31. 29. [c] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. [d] Psal. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23. [e] Chap. 22. 15.

[a] Matth. 17. 2. Chap. 1. 16. [b] Chap. 1. 15. [c] Matth. 28. 18.

[d] Chap. 8. 5.

[e] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.

[f] Exod. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. [g] Chap. 14. 7. [h] Dan. 12. 7. Chap. 16. 17. [i] Chap. 11. 15.

[k] Ver. 4.

[l] Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.

[m] Ezek. 3. 3. [n] Ezek. 2. 10.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3, &c. Zech. 2. 1. [b] Numb. 23. 18. † Gr. *cast out.* [c] Psal. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24. [d] Dan. 8. 10. 1 Mac. 3. 51. [e] Chap. 13. 5. || Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.* [f] Chap. 20. 4. [g] Chap. 19. 10. [h] Chap. 12. 6. [i] Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3. 11, 14. [k] 2 King. 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43.

Anno Dom. 96.

blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [o] shall have finished their testimony, [p] the beast that ascendeth [q] out of the bottomless pit, [r] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [s] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [t] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [u] And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies, three days and an half, [x] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [y] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, [z] and shall send gifts one to another; [a] because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [b] And after three days and an half, [c] the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. [d] And they ascended up to heaven [e] in a cloud, [f] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour [g] was there a great earthquake, [h] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, [i] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [k] The second wo is past, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And [l] the seventh angel sounded, [m] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [n] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, [o] and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [p] the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, [q] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [r] and hast reigned.

18 [s] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [t] and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, [u] small and great, [x] and shouldst destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

19 And [y] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and [z] there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and [a] great hail.

Anno Dom. 96.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman cloathed with the sun travaileth:* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered, she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman cloathed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child, cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, [b] a great red dragon, [c] having seven heads, and ten horns, [d] and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the stars of heaven; [g] and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there [m] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was cast out, [q] that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [t] Now is come salvation and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [u] which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath,

[b] because

---

[o] Luke 13. 32. [p] Chap. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8. [q] Chap. 9. 2. [r] Dan. 7. 21. Zec. 14. 2. [s] Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10. [t] Heb. 13. 12. Chap. 18. 24. [u] Chap. 17. 15. [x] Psal. 79. 2, 3. [y] Chap. 12. 12. & 13. 8. [z] Esther 9. 19, 22. [a] Chap. 16. 10. [b] Ver. 9. [c] Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14. [d] Isaiah 14. 13. Chap. 12. 5. [e] Isaiah 60. 8. Acts 1. 9. [f] 2 King. 2. 1, 5, 7. [g] Chap. 6. 12. [h] Chap. 16. 19. † Gr. *names of men.* [i] Chap. 3. 4. [k] Chap. 14. 7. & 15. 4. [l] Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1. [m] Chap. 10. 7. [n] Isaiah 27. 13. Chap. 16. 17. & 19. 6. [o] Chap. 11. 15. [p] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. & 10. 7. [q] Chap. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4. [r] Chap. 11. 17. [s] Ver. 2. [t] Dan. 7. 9, 10. [u] Chap. 19. 5. [x] Chap. 11. 18. & 18. 6. ‖ Or, *corrupt.* [y] Chap. 15. 5, 8. [z] Chap. 16. 18.

[a] Chap. 16. 21. ‖ Or, *sign.* [a] Isaiah 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19. ‖ Or, *sign.* [b] Chap. 17. 3. [c] Chap. 17. 9, 10. [d] Chap. 13. 1. [e] Chap. 9. 10, 19. [f] Chap. 17. 18. [g] Dan. 8. 10. [h] Ver. 2. [i] Exod. 1. 16. [k] Psal. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 19. 15. [l] Ver. 14. [m] Chap. 11. 3. [n] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Jude 9. S. *Michael's Day, Epistle, ver.* 7. to ver. 13. [o] Ver. 3. [p] Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31. [q] Gen. 3. 1, 4. Chap. 20. 2. [s] Chap. 20. 3. [s] Chap. 9. 1. [t] Chap. 11. 15. & 19. 1. [u] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1. [x] Rom. 8. 33, 34. 37. & 16. 20. [y] Luke 14. 26. [z] Psal. 96. 11. Isaiah 49. 13. Chap. 18. 20. [a] Chap. 11. 10.

Anno Dom. 96.

[b] because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that she might fly [f] into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [h] cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [i] and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have [k] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a] a beast rise up out of the sea, [b] having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.

2 [c] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, [g] and his seat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, [i] as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondred after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [r] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [s] from the foundation of the world.

9 [t] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [u] He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [x] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. [y] Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast [z] coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, [a] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [b] he doeth great wonders, [c] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And [d] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, [e] by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, [f] and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g] and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h] † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or [i] the name of the beast, [k] or the number of his name.

18 [l] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m] the number of the beast: [n] for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, [a] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c] having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven [d] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [e] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song,

[a] Dan. 7. 2, 7.
[b] Chap. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *names.*
[c] Dan. 7. 6.
[d] Dan. 7. 5.
[e] Dan. 7. 4.
[f] Chap. 12. 9.
[g] Chap. 12. 3.
[h] Chap. 12. 4.
[i] Ver. 12. 14.
† Gr. *slain.*
[k] Chap. 17. 8.
[l] Chap. 18. 18.
[m] Dan 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.
‖ Or, *to make war.*
[n] Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 6.
[o] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
[p] Dan. 7. 21. Chap. 11. 7.
[q] Chap. 11. 18. & 17. 15.

[b] Chap. 14. 12.
[c] 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 9. 20. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.
[d] Chap. 12. 14.
[e] Exod. 19. 4.
[f] Chap. 17. 3.
[g] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
[h] Isai. 59. 19.
[i] Chap. 14. 12.
[k] 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 9. 20. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.

[a] Chap. 10. 6.
[b] Ver. 5.
[c] Exod. 19. 4. 1 Mac. 2. 29, 31.
[d] Ver. 6.
[e] Chap. 17. 3.
[f] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
[g] Isai. 59. 19.
[h] Chap. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 9. 20. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.

Anno Dom. 96.

[r] Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[s] Chap. 17. 8.
[t] Chap. 2. 7.
[u] Isai. 33 1.
[x] Gen. 9. 6. Matth. 26. 52.
[y] Chap. 14. 12.
[z] Chap. 11. 7.
[a] Ver. 3. b Deut. 13. 3. Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Chap. 16. 14.
[c] 2 King. 1. 10, 12.
[d] Chap. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
[e] 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10.
[f] 2 King. 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath.*
[g] Chap. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[h] Chap. 14. 9. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give.*
[i] Chap. 14. 11.
[k] Chap. 15. 2.
[l] Chap. 17. 9.
[m] Chap. 15. 2.
[n] Chap. 21. 17.

*Innocents Day.* Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 6.
[a] Chap. 5. 5.
[b] Chap. 7. 4.
[c] Chap. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[d] Chap. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[e] Chap. 5. 8.
[f] Chap. 5. 9. & 15. 3.

Anno Dom. 96.

song, [g] but the hundred *and* forty, *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h] for they are virgins: these are they [i] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † [k] were redeemed from among men, [l] *being* the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [m] in their mouth was found no guile: for [n] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o] fly in the midst of heaven, [p] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r] Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: [s] and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [y] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z] poured out without mixture, into [a] the cup of his indignation; and [b] he shall be tormented with [c] fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d] the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e] Here is the patience of the saints: [f] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, [g] Blessed *are* the dead [h] which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, [k] like unto the Son of man, [l] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o] of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, [q] and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [s] the wine-press was troden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [u] even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

[a] And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] seven angels having the seven last plagues, [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d] a sea of glass, [e] mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [h] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; [k] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ‖ saints.

4 [l] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, cloathed in pure and white linen, and [p] having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with smoak [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP.

[g] Ver. 1.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[i] Chap. 3. 4. & 17. 14.
† Gr. were bought.
[k] Chap. 5. 9.
[l] James 1. 18.
[m] Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[n] Ephes. 5. 27.
[o] Chap. 8. 13.
[p] Tit. 1. 2.
[q] Chap. 13. 7.
[r] Cha. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
[s] Neh. 9. 6. Psal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[t] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Cha. 18. 2.
[u] Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 17. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10, 21.
[x] Chap. 13. 14, 15, 16.
[y] Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[z] Chap. 18. 6.
[a] Chap. 16. 19.
[b] Chap. 20. 10.
[c] Chap. 19. 20.
[d] Isai. 34. 10. Cha. 19. 3.
[e] Chap. 13. 10.
[f] Chap. 12. 17.
[g] Eccles. 4. 1, 2. Cha. 20. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *from hencefoorth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
[i] Hebr. 4. 10.
[k] Chap. 1. 13.
[l] Chap. 6. 2.
[m] Chap. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Matth. 13. 39.
[o] Jer. 51. 33. Chap. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *area.*
[a] Chap. 12. 1, 3.
[b] Chap. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] Chap. 14. 10.
[d] Chap. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[e] Matth. 3. 11.
[f] Chap. 13. 15, 17.
[g] Chap. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[h] Exod. 15. 1. Chap. 14. 2.
[i] Psal. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[k] Psal. 145. 17. Chap. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *nations, or, ages.*
[l] Exod. 15. 11, 14. Jer. 10. 7.
[m] Isai. 66. 23.
[n] Chap. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
[o] Ver. 1.
[p] Exod. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. Chap. 1. 13.
[q] Chap. 4. 6.
[r] 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[s] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. Isai. 6. 4.
[t] 2 Thess. 1. 9.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

Anno Dom. 96.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying [a] to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noisom, and grievous sore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [f] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g] upon the sea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead man: [i] and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [m] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For [n] they have shed the blood [o] of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [p] Lord God almighty, [q] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [r] upon the sun; [s] and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and [t] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [u] and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [x] upon the seat of the beast; [y] and his kingdom was full of darkness, [z] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [a] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, [b] and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [c] upon the great river Euphrates; [d] and the water thereof was dried up, [e] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean [f] spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [g] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [h] the false prophet.

14 [i] For they are the spirits of devils, [k] working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, [l] and of the whole world, to gather them to [m] the battle of that great day of God almighty.

15 [n] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is he* that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [o] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 [p] And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [q] It is done.

18 And [r] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [s] and there was a great earthquake, [t] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

19 And [u] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [x] came in remembrance before God, [y] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [z] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [a] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [b] men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The punishment of the whore.*

AND there came [a] one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, [b] I will shew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore, [d] that sitteth upon many waters:

2 [e] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit [g] into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit [h] upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of [i] names of blasphemy, [k] having seven heads, and [l] ten horns.

4 And the woman [m] was arayed in purple, and scarlet colour, [n] and † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand, [p] full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY, BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And

Anno Dom. 96.

[a] Chap. 15. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 10.
[c] Exod. 9. 9.
[d] Chap. 8. 7.
[e] Chap. 13. 16, 17.
[f] Chap. 13. 14.
[g] Chap. 8. 8.
[h] Exod. 7. 17, 20.
[i] Chap. 8. 9.
[k] Chap. 8. 10.
[l] Exod. 7. 20.
[m] Chap. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[n] Matth. 23. 34. Chap. 13. 15.
[o] Chap. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[p] Chap. 15. 3.
[q] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[r] Chap. 8. 12.
[s] Chap. 9. 17, 18.
‖ Or, burned.
[t] Ver. 11. 21.
[u] Dan. 5. 23. Chap. 9. 20.
[x] Chap. 13. 2.
[y] Chap. 9. 2.
[z] Chap. 11. 10.
[a] Ver. 9. 21.
[b] Ver. 9. 20.
[c] Chap. 9. 14.
[d] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32. Chap. 17. 5.
[e] Isai. 41. 2, 25.
[f] 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3. & Chap. 12. 9.
[g] Chap. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[h] 1 Tim. 4. 1. James 3. 15.
[i] 2 Thess. 2. 9. Chap. 13. 13. & 19. 20.
[k] Luke 2. 1.
[l] Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[m] Chap. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 4, 18.
[n] Chap. 19. 19.
[o] Chap. 21. 6.
[p] Chap. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[q] Chap. 11. 13.
[r] Dan. 12. 1.
[s] Chap. 14. 8.
[t] Chap. 18. 5.
[u] Isai. 51. 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16. Chap. 14. 10.
[x] Chap. 6. 14.
[y] Chap. 11. 19.
[z] Ver. 9. 11.
[a] Chap. 21. 9.
[b] Chap. 16. 19. & 18. 16.
[c] Nah. 3. 4. Chap. 19. 2.
[d] Jer. 51. 13.
[e] Ver. 15.
[f] Chap. 18. 3. Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 14. 8. & 18. 3.
[g] Chap. 12. 6, 14.
[h] Chap. 12. 3.
[i] Chap. 13. 1.
[k] Ver. 9.
[l] Ver. 12.
[m] Chap. 18. 12, 16.
[n] Dan. 11. 38.
† Gr. gilded.
[o] Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 18. 6.
[p] Chap. 14. 8.
[q] 2 Thess. 2. 7.
[r] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, fornications.

6 And I saw [s] the woman drunken [t] with the blood of the saints, [u] and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and [x] shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and [y] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [z] shall wonder ([a] whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [b] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [c] The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, [d] he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even [e] he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 [g] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; [i] and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [k] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [m] these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, [n] and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, [q] until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest [r] is that great city, [s] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND [a] after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [b] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [c] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [d] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [e] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [f] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [g] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 [h] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and [i] God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 [k] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: [l] in the cup which she hath filled, [m] fill to her double.

7 [n] How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [o] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [p] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [q] she shall be utterly burnt with fire: [r] for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [s] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, [t] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [u] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [x] Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [y] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [z] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 [a] The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and [b] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after,

---

[s] Chap. 16. 19. [t] Chap. 17. 6. [u] Chap. 14. 13.

[x] Chap. 13. 1. [y] Chap. 13. 10. [z] Chap. 13. 3. [a] Chap. 13. 8.

[b] Chap. 13. 18. [c] Chap. 13. 1.

[d] Chap. 8. 10.

[e] Ver. 8.

[f] Dan. 7. 20. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. Chap. 13. 1. [g] Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 19. [h] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16. [i] Jer. 50. 44, 45. Chap. 14. 4. & 19. 14. [k] Isaiah 8. 7. Ver. 1. [l] Chap. 13. 7. [m] Jer. 50. 41. Chap. 16. 12. [n] Ezek. 16. 38—44. Chap. 18. 16. [o] Chap. 18. 8. [p] 2 Thes. 2. 11. [q] Chap. 10. 7.

[r] Chap. 16. 19. [s] Chap. 12. 4.

[a] Chap. 17. 1. [b] Isaiah 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8. [c] Isaiah 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37. [d] Isaiah 34. 11. Mark 5. 3. [e] Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 2. [f] Ver. 11. 15. ‖ Or, power. [g] Isaiah 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. [h] Jer. 51. 9. [i] Chap. 16. 19. [k] Psal. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. 2 Tim. 4. 14. [l] Chap. 13. 10. [m] Chap. 14. 10. [n] Chap. 16. 19. [o] Ezek. 28. 2, &c. [p] Isaiah 47. 7, 8. [q] Ver. 10. [r] Chap. 17. 16. [s] Jer. 50. 34. Chap. 17. 2. [t] Ezek. 26. 16, 17. Chap. 18. 9. [u] Ver. 3. [x] Jer. 50. 46. [y] Ver. 18. Chap. 19. 3. [z] Isaiah 23. 8. Chap. 14. 8. [a] Ver. 17. 19. [b] Ezek. 27. 27—36. Ver. 3. Chap. 17. 4. ‖ Or, sweet. ‖ Or, bodies. [b] Ezek. 27. 13.

Anno Dom. 96.

ter, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

b Ver. 3, 11.

15 b The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

c Chap. 17. 4.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, c that was cloathed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

d Ver. 10. e Isai. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.

17 d For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And e every ship-master and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

f Ezek. 27, 30, 31. Ver. 9. g Chap. 13. 4. h Josh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12.

18 And cried f when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, g What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And h they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping aud wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: i for in one hour is she made desolate.

i Ver. 8. k Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. l Luke 11. 49, 50. Chap. 19. 2. m Jer. 51. 64.

20 k Rejoyce over her, thou heaven and ye holy apostles and prophets, for l God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, m Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

n Isai. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. o Jer. 25. 10. p Jer. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. q Isai. 23. 8. r 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. Chap. 17. 5. s Chap. 17. 6.

22 n And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 o And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; p and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for q thy merchants were the great men of the earth; r for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And s in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

a Chap. 11. 15. b Chap. 7. 10. & 12. 10.

AND after these things a I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; b Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For c true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and d hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Anno Dom. 96.

3 And again they said, Alleluiah. And e her smoak rose up for ever and ever.

4 And f the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, g Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, h both small and great.

6 i And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluiah: for k the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for l the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And m to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and ‖ white: n for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, o Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, p These are the true sayings of God.

10 And q I fell at his feet to worship him: And he said unto me, r See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren s that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 t And I saw heaven opened, and behold, u a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called x faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 y His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, z and on his head were many crowns; a and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 b And he *was* cloathed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, c The Word of God.

14 d And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, e cloathed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And f out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and g he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and h he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, i KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

c Chap. 15. 3. & 16. 7. d Deut. 32. 43. Chap. 18. 20. e Isai. 34. 10. Chap. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18. f Chap. 4. 4, 6. g 1 Chr. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. Chap. 5. 14. h Chap. 11. 8. & 20. 12. i Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. Chap. 14. 2. k Chap. 11. 15. & 12. 10. l Matth. 22. 2. & 25. 10. m Psal. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. Chap. 3. 18. & 21. 2, 9. ‖ Or, *bright*. n Psal. 132. 9. o Matth. 22. 2. Luke 14. 15. p Chap. 21. 5. & 22. 6. q Chap. 22. 8. r Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14. Chap. 22. 9. s 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 12. 17. t Chap. 15. 8. u Chap. 6. 2. x Chap. 3. 14. y Chap. 1. 14. & 2. 18. z Chap. 6. 2. Ver. 16. a Chap. 2 17. b Isai. 63. 2, 3. c John. 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7. d Chap. 14. 20. e Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9. f 2 Thess. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. g Psal. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 12. 5. h Isai. 63. 3. Chap. 14. 19, 20. i Dan. 2, 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying, [k] to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [l] Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [m] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 [n] And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [o] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [p] them that worshipped his image. [q] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [r] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant [s] were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: [t] and all the fowls [u] were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

*2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, [c] and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [d] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [e] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [f] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [g] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [h] which had not worshipped the beast, [i] neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [k] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [l] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [m] priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [n] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [o] to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [p] Gog, and Magog, [q] to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [r] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [s] And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [t] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [u] shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [x] the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [y] small and great, stand before God; [z] and the books were opened: and another [a] book was opened which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [b] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [c] and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [d] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: [e] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, [f] was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full discription thereof: 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light: 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND [a] I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: [b] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [c] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Chap. 7. 15.

4 [f] And

---

[k] Ver. 21. [l] Ezek. 39. 17.
[m] Ezek. 39. 18.
[n] Chap. 16. 16. & 17 13, 14.
[o] Chap. 16. 13, 14.
[p] Chap. 13 15.
[q] Chap. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
[r] Chap. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
[s] Ver. 15.
[t] Ver. 17.
[u] Chap. 17. 16.

[a] Chap. 1. 18.
[b] Chap. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[c] Tob. 8. 3.
[d] Chap. 16. 14, 16. Ver. 8.
[e] Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[g] Chap. 6 9.
[h] Chap. 13. 12.
[i] Chap. 13. 15, 16.
[k] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 5. 10.
[l] Chap. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[m] Isai. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[n] Ver. 2.
[o] Ver. 3. 10.
[p] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[q] Chap. 16. 14.
[r] Isai. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
[s] Ver. 8.
[t] Chap. 19. 20.
[u] Chap. 14. 10.
[x] 2 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 7, 10, 11.
[y] Chap. 19. 5.
[z] Dan. 7. 10.
[a] Dan. 12. 1. Chap. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[b] Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 23.
[c] Chap. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *the grave.*
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
[e] Chap. 21. 8.
[f] Chap. 19. 20.

[a] Isai. 65, 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[b] Chap. 20. 11.
[c] Isai. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. Chap. 3. 12.
[d] Isai. 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[e] Lev. 26. 11. 12.

4 [f] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there shall be no more death, [h] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And [i] he that sat upon the throne, said, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for [l] these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [o] I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ‖ all things, and [p] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 [q] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [t] the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away [u] in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper-stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 [a] On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b] in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, [c] had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with a reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: [d] and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 [e] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 [f] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: [g] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for [k] there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [l] there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs [m] book of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d] for the healing of the nations.

3 And [e] there shall be no more curse: [f] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And [g] they shall see his face; and [h] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 [i] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun.

Anno Dom. 96.

[d] Chap. 22. 2.

[e] John 4. 23.

[f] Isai. 24. 23. & 60. 19.

[g] Chap. 22. 5. Ver. 11.

[h] Isai. 60. 3, 5. & 66. 12. Tob. 13. 11.

[i] Isai. 60. 11.

[k] Isai. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.

[l] Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 22. 14, 15.

[m] Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

[a] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.

[b] Eze 47. 12. & Chap. 21. 21

[c] Gen. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 7.

[d] Chap. 21. 24.

[e] Zech. 14. 11.

[f] Ezek. 48. 35.

[g] Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

[h] Chap. 3. 12. & 14. 1.

[i] Chap. 21. 23. 25.

Anno Dom. 96.

sun; for [k] the Lord God giveth them light: [l] and they shall reign for for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [m] These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets [n] sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 [o] Behold, I come quickly: [p] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [q] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 [s] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: [t] for the time is at hand.

11 [u] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [x] And behold, I come quickly; and [y] my reward *is* with me [z] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [a] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [b] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [c] to the tree of life, [d] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [e] without *are* dogs and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [f] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches, [g] I am the root and the off-spring of David, *and* [h] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [i] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, [k] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, [l] God shall take away his part || out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. [m] Amen. [n] Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 [o] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

[k] Psal. 36. 9. [l] Dan. 7. 27. Chap. 3. 21. [m] Chap. 19. 9. & 21. 5. [n] Chap. 1. 1. [o] Chap. 3. 11. [p] Chap. 1. 3. [q] Chap. 19. 10. [r] Chap. 19. 10. [s] Dan. 8. 26. & 12 4. Chap. 10. 4. [t] Chap. 1. 3. [u] Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13. [x] Ver. 7. [y] Isai. 40. 10. & 62. 11. [z] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. [a] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8. 11. & 21. 6.

[b] Dan. 12. 12. [c] Ver. 2. [d] Chap. 21. 12. [e] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 21. Col. 3. 6. Chap. 9. 20, 21. 21. 8. [f] Chap. 1. 1. [g] Chap. 5. 5. [h] Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28. [i] Isai. 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6. [k] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. [l] Exod. 32. 33. Psal. 69. 28. || Or, *from the tree of life.* [m] John 21. 25. [n] 2 Tim. 4. 8. [o] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thes. 3. 18.

*FINIS.*

# An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE, or an Account of the moſt remarkable Paſſages in the Books of the Old and New Teſtament: Pointing to the Time wherein they happened; and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The First Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 4004. | Geneſis I, & II. | IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, *&c.* and laſt of all man after his own image. |
| | III. | Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the Woman. |
| 4003. | IV. 1, | The World firſt peopled after Adam and Eve had left Paradiſe. |
| 3875. | 8. | About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother. |
| 3874. | V. 3, | Seth born. |
| 3769. | 6. | Enos born. |
| | IV. 26. | About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord. |
| 3679. | V. 9, | Cainan born. |
| 3609. | 12, | Mahalaleel born. |
| 3544. | 15, | Jared born. |
| 3382. | 18, | Enoch, the ſeventh from Adam, born. |
| 3317. | 21, | Methuſelah born. |
| 3130. | 25, | Lamech, the father of Noah, born. |
| 3074. | 5, | Adam dieth, aged 930 years. |
| 3017. | 23, 24, | Enoch, in the 365th year of his age, taken up to God. |
| 2962. | 8, | Seth dieth, aged 912 years. |
| 2948. | 28, | Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born. |
| 2864. | 11, | Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years. |
| 2769. | 14, | Cainan dieth, aged 910 years. |
| 2714. | 17, | Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years. |
| 2582. | 20. | Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years. |
| 2469. | VI. 3. 1Pet.III 20. | God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood. |
| 2448. | 2 Pet.II. 5. | To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem. |
| 2353. | Gen. V. 32. X. 21. V. 31, | Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years, he is the firſt man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father. |
| 2349. | 27. | Methuſelah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldeſt man. |
| | VII. 11. | The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noahs age. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The First Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 2348. | Gen. VIII.18 | THe flood ceaſeth, and Noah (with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him) comes out of the Ark, |
| | 20. | and offers a burnt-offering. At the ſame |
| | IX. 9, | time God makes a Covenant with Noah and his ſeed, promiſing never more to deſtroy the World by Water, as a token |
| | 20. | whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant Vines, and is drunk. |
| 2346. | XI. 10, | Arphaxad born. |
| 2311. | 12, | Salah born. |
| 2281. | 14, | Eber born. |
| 2247. | 16. | Peleg born, ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided. |
| 2233. | XI. 4, | About this time the poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of |
| | 6, | Babel, ſo called from the confuſion of lan- |
| | 8, | guages which God ſent among the work- |
| | 9. | men. |
| 2234. | X. 8, | About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf, by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian Monarchy. |
| | 11. | Nineve, the Metropolis of Aſſyria, built. |
| 2217. | XI. 18. | Reu born. |
| 2188. | Pſa.CV. 23. Iſa.XIX. 11. | Mizraim, the grandſon of Ham, leads Colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a kingdom, which laſted 1663 years, whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient Kings. |
| 2185. | Ge.XI20 | Serug born. |
| 2155. | 22, | Nahor born. |
| 2126. | 24, | Terah, Abrams father, born. |
| 2008. | 19, | Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieth. |
| 2007. | 25. | Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth. |
| 1998. | IX. 28, | Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years |
| | 29, | after the flood. |
| 1996. | XI. 32. | Abram born, he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in |
| | 26, | the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age, begat Abram. See *Acts* 7. 4. |
| 1986. | 29, 30. | Sarai Abrams wife (called alſo Iſcah) Haran Abrams brothers daughter, born |
| | XVII.17 | ten years after her husband. |

| The Year before CHRIST | Gen. | *The Second Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| | | Reu, the seventh from Noah, dieth. |
| | | Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth. |
| 1955. | XIV. 1, | About this time Chedorlaomer King |
| 1925. | 2, 3, &c. | of Elam, ſubdueth the Kings of Sodom, Gomorrha, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela; who ſerve him 12 years. |
| 1922. | XI. 31. | Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran. |
| | | *The Third Age of the World.* |
| 1921. | XII. 1, 2, 3, | ABram, after his fathers deceaſe, in the 75th year of his age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiſeth to give unto his Seed, and that in his Seed (*viz.* Chriſt Jeſus our Lord) all the families of the Earth ſhould be bleſſed. |
| 1920. | 10. | In the year following, a famine in the |
| | Gal. III. 17. | land of Canaan forceth Abram with his family to go into Egypt. From this firſt |
| | Exodus XII. 40. | coming into Egypt, to the departure of the children of Iſrael out of it, are reckoned 430 years. |
| | Geneſis XIII. | Abram and Lot in this ſame year return into Canaan; but the land not being ſufficient for both their flocks, they part aſunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promiſe to Abram, he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar. |
| 1913. | XIV. 4, | Bera the king of Sodom, with four other Kings, rebel againſt Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken priſoner, Abram reſcueth him, ſlayeth Chedorlaomer and his Confederates, and in his return is bleſſed by Melchiſedech king of Salem, and |
| | 19, | prieſt of God, to whom Abram gives |
| | 20. | tithes. The reſt of the ſpoils, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom. |
| | XV. 2. | Abram complaineth for want of an heir: God promiſeth him a Son, and a multiplying of his ſeed. Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign. |
| 1911. | XVI. 1, 2, | Sarai being barren giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram. |
| 1910. | 15. | Iſhmael, Hagars ſon, born. |
| 1908. | XI. 13. | Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth. |
| 1897. | XVII. 5. | God maketh a Covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater bleſſing, changeth his name into Abraham. As a Seal of this Covenant, Circumciſion is ordained. Sarai her name alſo is changed into Sarah, and ſhe is bleſſed. God promiſeth them a Son, and commandeth that his name be called Iſaac; in him God promiſeth to eſtabliſh his Covenant. |
| | XVIII. | Abraham entertaineth three Angels, who renew the Promiſe to him of having a Son. God revealeth to Abraham the deſtruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. See *Gen.* 19. 29. |
| | XIX. | Lot is commanded, for the preſervation |

| The Year before CHRIST | Geneſis | *The Third Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1897. | XIX. | of himſelf and his Family, to get out of Sodom, and to fly to the mountain; but by much entreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrha, and all the cities in the Vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the moſt horrible ſins deſtroyed by fire and brimſtone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lots wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of Salt; and Lot himſelf fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain Country, and betakes himſelf to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him. |
| 1896. | XXI. 2. | Iſaac born in the 100th year of Abrahams age. Not long after to Lot are born |
| | XIX. 36. | Moab and Ammon, his ſons at the ſame time, and his grandſons. |
| 1892. | XXI. 9. | Hagar and Iſhmael, at Sarahs requeſt, are caſt forth. |
| 1878. | XI. 15. | Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth. |
| 1871. | XXII. | God tempteth Abraham to offer Iſaac; Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience. |
| 1859. | XXIII. | Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127th year of her age. |
| 1856. | XXIV. | Iſaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the ſon of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age. |
| 1846. | XI. 11. | Shem, the ſon of Noah, dieth. |
| 1837. | XXV. 24. | Jacob and Eſau born in the 60th year of their father Iſaac's age. |
| 1821. | XXV. 7. | Abraham dieth, aged 175 years. |
| 1817. | XI. 17. | Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth; from him Abraham and his poſterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* 14. 13. |
| 1796. | XXVI. 34. | Eſau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. |
| 1773. | XXV. 17 | Iſhmael dieth, aged 137 years. |
| 1760. | XXVII. | Jacob, by his mothers inſtruction, obtaineth the Bleſſing from Iſaac his father, which was deſigned for Eſau. Upon which he is forced to fly into Meſopotamia, to ſhun |
| | XXVIII | his brothers rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him, in a viſion, the bleſſings of |
| | XXIX. | his poſterity. At length he cometh to his Uncle Laban's houſe, and covenanteth to ſerve him ſeven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week being completed, Rachel alſo is given him to wife, upon condition of ſerving ſeven years more. |
| | | Of Leah are born, |
| 1758. | 32, | Reuben, |
| 1757. | 33, | Simeon, |
| 1756. | 34, | Levi, |
| 1755. | 35, | Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination. |
| 1745. | XXX. 23. | Rachel having been long barren, at length beareth Joſeph; Jacob deſiring to depart, is perſwaded by Laban to ſerve ſix years more for ſome part of his flock. |

Jacob,

*The Third Age of the World.*

| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1739. | Geneſis XXXI. | Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Meſopotamia, ſets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father or brothers in law; Rachel ſtealeth her fathers gods, and is purſued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Eſau. He wreſtleth with an Angel at Peniel, and is called Iſrael. |
| | XXXIV | About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is defloured by Sichem the ſon of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their ſiſters quarrel, by putting all the Males of Sichem to the ſword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them. |
| | XXXV. 16. | Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el or Beth lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in Child-bed. Some think that Job lived about this time. |
| | XXXVIII 16. | Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in diſguiſe. |
| 1729. | XXXVII. | Joſeph is hated by his brethren, and is ſold to Merchant-men, Iſhmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is ſold to Potiphar an Officer of Pharaohs, and by him made Overſeer of his Houſe. |
| 1718. | XXXIX. XL. | Joſeph reſiſteth the temptations of his maſters wife; he is falſly accuſed by her, and caſt into priſon. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaohs Butler and Baker, which come to paſs according to his interpretation. |
| 1716. | XXXV. 28. | Iſaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his ſons Jacob and Eſau. |
| 1715. | XLI. 25, 47, 50, | Joſeph interpreteth Pharaohs two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counſel, and is made Governor of the whole land of Egypt. Here begin the ſeven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manaſſeh and Ephraim, Joſephs two ſons, are born of Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah, prieſt of On. |
| 1708. | 54. | Here begin the ſeven years of famine. |
| 1707. | XLII. 1, 2, 3. | Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt; they are impriſoned by Joſeph for Spies, but are ſet at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge. |
| | XLIII. XLV. | Jacob is with much difficulty perſwaded to ſend Benjamin; Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren, and ſendeth for his father, by command from Pharaoh. |
| 1706. | XLVI. | Jacob having offered ſacrifice to God, for that his ſon Joſeph is yet alive; goes with all his family into Egypt, in the third year of famine, and 130th year of his age. He is ſeated in the land of Goſhen. |
| 1704. 1703. 1702. | XLVII. | Joſeph getteth all the Money, Lands, and Cattle of the Egyptians, for Bread; only the lands belonging to the prieſts he buyeth not. |
| 1689. | XLVIII XLIX. | Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and bleſſeth them, and all his ſons; propheſieth the deſcent of the Meſſiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 |

*The Third Age of the World.*

| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the ſepulchre of his father. |
| 1635. | Geneſis L. | Joſeph on his death-bed propheſieth unto his brethren their return into Canaan; takes an Oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth aged 110 years. The book of Geneſis endeth in the death of Joſeph, containing the hiſtory of 2369 years; next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as 'tis generally believed) by Moſes. |
| 1619. | Exodus VI. 16. | Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years, he was Grandfather to Moſes and Aaron. |
| 1577. | I. 8. | Here begins the bondage of the children of Iſrael, when a King roſe up in Egypt, who knew not Joſeph. |
| 1574. | VII. 7. | Aaron born three years before his brother Moſes, 83 years before the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt. |
| 1573. | I. 15, 22. | Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew Midwives to deſtroy all the Males of the Iſraelites, ſet forth an Edict, charging that they be all caſt into the river. |
| 1571. | II. 1, 5, | Moſes is born, who being hid in the flags by the river-ſide, is found by Pharaohs daughter, and becomes her adopted ſon. |
| 1531. | 11. | Moſes, in the fortieth year of his age, having ſlain an Egyptian, whom he ſaw contending with an Hebrew, flieth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel or Jethro, a Prieſt, and liveth with him forty years. |
| 1530. | Joſhua | Caleb, the ſon of Jephunneh, born. |
| 1491. | XIV. 7, 10. Exodus III. 1, 2, &c. V. | Whilſt Moſes keeps his father in laws ſheep at Mount Horeb, God appeareth to him in a burning buſh, and ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. Moſes and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the Meſſage in which they are ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a Mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words; and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites. |
| | VII. 7. | Moſes being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians by their ſorcery, imitating the miracles of Aarons Rod turned into a Serpent, make Pharaoh more obſtinate than he was before. Wherefore God, by the hand of Moſes, lays ten Plagues upon the Egyptians. |
| | Pſalm LXXVIII CV. | |

*The Fourth Age of the World.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Exodus XII. 11. | UPon the fourteenth day of the firſt month (which was *May* the fourth, upon *Monday* with us) in the evening, the Paſſover is inſtituted. |
| | 29, 41. | Upon the fifteenth of the ſame month, at midnight, the firſt-born of Egypt being all ſlain, Pharaoh and his ſervants make haſte to ſend away the Iſraelites; and they, the ſelf-ſame day wherein they |

The Year before CHRIST 1491.

were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their Ancestors, reckoning from Abrahams departure out of Charran, take their journey and march away, being 600000 men, besides children, and come to Rameses, from whence by several encampings they come to the Red Sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Josephs bones with them.

Numb. XXXIII.

Exodus XIV.

At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his Rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground unto the Desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his Army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcases when they see floating all the Sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

XV.

XVI.

Upon the fifteenth of the second month (our *June* the 4th, being *Thursday*) the Israelites come to the wilderness of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food, they murmur against God, and their Leaders: About the eventide God sends them Quails, and the next morning rains upon them Manna from Heaven; and upon that kind of Bread they lived afterward by the space of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of Promise. An Omer of it is preserved for a memorial.

XVII. 1,

At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moses gives them water, by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his Rod.

8, 9, &c.

The Amalekites falling upon the rere of the Israelites, are discomfited by Joshua, whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer.

XX.

God publisheth his Law contained in the Ten Commandments, with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.

XXI, XXII, &c.

The People being in great fear, God gives them sundry other Laws, all which being written in the Book of the Covenant, Moses proposeth them to the People; which done, rising early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 statues, according to the 12 Tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the first-born (whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, as Ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical Priesthood was ordained) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving to the Lord: and when Moses had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the Calves and

XXIV.

The Year before CHRIST 1491.

The Fourth Age of the World.

Goats so offered, and with water, scarlet wooll, and hyssop, sprinkles the Book therewith, and all the People, or those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.

Exodus XXIV. 9, 18.

Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the elders of Israel, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water (*Deut.* 9. 9) where he receives Gods command touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Priests garments, their consecration, sacrifices, and other things, comprised in this and the six following Chapters.

XXV, &c.

XXXI. 18.

At the end of 40 days, God gives Moses the two Tables of the Law in Stone, made by Gods own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten Calf to worship. Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their Idol in the Camp, he breaks the Tables of the Law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.

XXXII.

20, 28.

Moses having burnt and defaced the Idol, puts 3000 of the Idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.

XXXIV

God commands Moses to frame new Tables of Stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and whilst he stands in the cleft of a rock, God passeth by, and sheweth him a glimpse of his glory.

10.

God renews his covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.

1490. XXXIX.

In the first six months of this year, the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of Shew-bread, the Priests Garments, the holy Ointments, the Candlestick, and other Utensils and Vessels belonging to the Sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.

XL.

The Tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy Oyl; Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the Priesthood.

Lev. X.

Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are struck dead in the place by fire from heaven.

Numb. VII.

The Princes of the Tribes present their offerings toward the dedication of the Tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the Mercy-seat.

IX.

The second Passover is instituted.

X. 29.

Jethro, who is also called Hobab, brings his

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1490. | Exodus XVIII. | his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes, and having congratulated his and the whole People of Iſraels deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moſes imparts the government of the People to ſome others, and ordains Magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes. |
| | Numb. XI. | Moſes complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God to eaſe him of his charge, gives him for aſſiſtance the Court of 70 Elders. |
| | 31. | The People luſt for fleſh, God gives them Quails in wrath, and ſends withal a moſt grievous plague among them. |
| | XII. | God rebukes the Sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moſes his right. |
| | XIII. | From the wilderneſs of Paran, near Kadeſh-barnea, 12 men are ſent (among whom are Caleb and Joſhua) to diſcover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluſter of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve ſo ſent, ſpeak ill of the Country, declare it barren, and magnify the Cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the inhabitants. |
| | XIV. | The People terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joſhua endeavouring to diſſwade them, are like to be ſtoned. At this God is ſo provoked, that he threatens to deſtroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moſes his prayers to ſpare them. Nevertheleſs he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joſhua) ſhall die in the wilderneſs. The men who raiſed the evil report are all deſtroyed by ſudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promiſed land, contrary to the command of God, are ſmitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites. |
| 1489. | Deut. I. 46. | In this place, *viz.* Kadeſh-barnea, the Iſraelites continue many days; but that in ſome places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the ſpace of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned. |
| | Numb. XXXIII | To their long continuance in Kadeſh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the 15th, and four next enſuing Chapters of *Numbers*, ſeems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raiſing a mutiny againſt Moſes and Aaron were ſwallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their aſſociates, and how the People murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were deſtroyed by |
| 1471. | XVI. | |
| | XVII. | God, to the number of 14700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 Princes, and laid in the ſanctuary, Aarons rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, |



| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1471. | | and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to thoſe who ſhould afterwards be given to Rebellion. |
| 1452. | Numb. XX. | In theſe 37 years the Iſraelites by 17 encampings, having compaſſed the hill-country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderneſs of Zin, in the firſt month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt. |
| | 1, | Here Miriam the ſiſter of Moſes and Aaron dieth. |
| | 2, | The People again, for want of water, murmur againſt Moſes and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by ſpeaking to it, Moſes being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, ſpeaks ſomething, whatever it was, unadviſedly with his lips, and ſtrikes the rock thrice with Aarons rod, and thereby draws |
| | 12, | water from it; but for tranſgreſſing Gods command, they are both debarred from entring into the land of Canaan. |
| | 23, 28. | In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Moſera, on the top of mount Hor, at the Age of 123 years, leaving his ſon Eleazar his ſucceſſor in the High-prieſthood. |
| | XXI. 5, 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9. | The People murmuring, are plagued with fiery ſerpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brazen ſerpent be made, and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live. |
| | Numb. XXI. | About the latter end of this year, all thoſe who at Kadeſh-barnea mutinied againſt God, being wholly extinct and dead, the Iſraelites paſs over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the Country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Piſgah. |
| 1451. | 21, | Sihon king of the Amorites refuſing them paſſage through his Country, is ſlain, and the Iſraelites poſſeſs his land. |
| | 33. | Og the king of Baſan, coming out againſt Iſrael, is deſtroyed with all his People, not one left alive, and his Country poſſeſſed by the Iſraelites. |
| | XXII. 1, 2, | After theſe victories the Iſraelites ſet forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab. |
| | 3. | Balak king of Moab, conſidering what the Iſraelites had done to the Amorites, fears, leſt under pretence of paſſing through his Country, they ſhould poſſeſs themſelves |
| | Joſhua XXIV. 9. | of his whole kingdom; takes counſel with the Princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and ſends for Balaam a ſoothſayer, out of Meſopotamia, to come and curſe the Iſraelites, promiſing him great rewards for his labour; purpoſing afterwards to make war upon them. |
| | Numb. XXII. 7, 35. | Balaam forewarned of God, refuſeth at firſt to come, but being ſent for a ſecond time, he importuneth God to let him go, |

The Year before CHRIST 1451.

*The Fourth Age of the World.*

2 Pet. II. 15, 16.

and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God offended hereat, makes the dumb Ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a mans voice, to reprove his folly.

Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. Joshua XXIV. 10.

Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratifie Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesseth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befal their enemies.

Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psalm CVI. 28. Apoc. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8.

By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to Idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ring-leaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the Sun, and then gives order to the Judges to put to death all such as had joyned themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23000 men in one day; which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword, amount in all to 24000.

Numb. XXV. Psalm CVI. 30.

Phineas the son of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his fathers family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth. God therefore settleth the High-priesthood for ever upon the house of Phineas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.

Numb. XXV. 12. XXVI.

Moses and Eleazar, by Gods command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jericho, number the people from 20 years old and upwards, and find them to be 601730 men, besides the Levites, whose number, reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23000, and then Moses receives command for the parting of the land of Promise among the Israelites.

XXVII. 1, 2,

The daughters of Zelophehad have their fathers land parted among them for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.

12, 23, Deut. III. 26, 27, 28.

God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua is thereupon declared to be his Successor; upon whom Moses lays his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.

Numb. XXXI.

Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the command of Phineas, vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive, at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male child, and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.

Joshua XIII. 21, 22.

Numb. XXXII. Deu. III.

The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moses divides and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the



The Year before CHRIST 1451.

*The Fourth Age of the World.*

Joshua XIII, & XXII.

half Tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the tribes in all their wars, till they had subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.

Deut. XXVII.

Moses commands the people, that in their passage over Jordan they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of

XXVIII

cursing on mount Ebal. Exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.

XXIX.

He also renews the Covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again perswades them to keep that Covenant, by all the blessings and curses which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it. Yet

XXX.

with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending, shall pretend ignorance.

XXXI.

Moses having written this law, delivers it to the Priests the sons of Levi, and the

XXXII.

elders of the People, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.

XXXIII.

Moses now drawing near to his end, blesseth every Tribe in particular, by way of propheſy, save only the Tribe of Simeon.

XXXIV.

In the 12th month of this year, he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of Promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it, nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch or five books of Moses, containing the History of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41st year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Joshua II.

Joshua being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who being harboured by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.

III.

Upon the 10th day of the first month (*April* 30) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the Flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a Type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan, into the promised Land of Canaan, a Type of a more heaven-

ly

The Year before CHRIST 1451.

*The Fourth Age of the World.*

Joshua IV. ly Country. They pass through the river on dry ground, the waters being for that present divided; for a memorial of which miraculous passage, Joshua sets up 12 other stones in the very chanel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof, sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

V. The day following, Joshua renews the use of Circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.

10, Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first Passover in the Land of Canaan.

11, 12, Next day after the Passover, Manna ceaseth.

13. Our Lord Jesus, captain of his Fathers host, appears to Joshua the Typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand, and promiseth there to defend his people.

VI. Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the Priests trumpets, all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.

VII. The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achans sin being discovered by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned to death, and together with his children and cattle, burnt with

VIII. fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment, and utterly destroyed.

30, 35. On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an Altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and curses are repeated on mount Ebal, and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.

IX. The Kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives, by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.

X. Adoni-zedek King of Jerusalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing that Gebeon is fallen off from them, joyn their forces together, and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five Kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hail-stones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the Sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the Moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, until the Israelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five Kings hide themselves in a cave at Makkedah, from whence they are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.

The Year before CHRIST

*The Fourth Age of the World.*

1450. Exod. XXIII. 10, 11. From the Autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of Manna, they began to till the ground, the rise of the sabbatical years is to be taken.

1445. Joshua XIII. Joshua now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the west of Jordan, among the nine Tribes remaining, and the other half-tribe of Manasseh. The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.

XI. The rest of the Kings with whom Joshua had waged war for six years, resolve to set upon him with united forces; but Joshua comes upon them unawares, slays them, and possesseth their Countries.

21. Joshua now roots out those Giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill

XIV. Countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the moun

XV. tains of Judah and all Israel. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Israel, according to their Tribes; and the land rested from war.

1444. The first sabbatical year, or year of rest; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years space, is to be reckoned.

XVIII. The Tabernacle is set up at Shiloh (thought to be the same with Salem) where it continued 328 years.

XXII. The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasses with a blessing are sent home to their possessions on the other side of Jordan.

1443. XXIII. XXIV. Joshua gathers together all Israel, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites Gods benefits to them, reneweth the Covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.

1413. Judges II. 7. After the decease of Joshua, and the Elders who outlived him, and who remembred the wonders which God had wrought for Israel, there succeeds a

III. 6, 7, 8 generation of men which forget God, and mingle themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worship their idols. In this time of Anarchy and Confusion, when every man did that which seemed right in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed which are reported in the five last Chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. God being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands of Cushan King of Mesopotamia; which first calamity of theirs holds them but eight years.

1405. III. 9. Othniel the son of Kenaz, and son in law to Joshua, stirred up by God, as a judge and avenger of his people, defeats Cushan,

10. and delivers the Israelites out of bondage; and the land resteth forty years after the first rest which Joshua procured for them.

1343. 12. Othniel dying, the Israelites fall again to sin against God, and are given over into the

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1343. | | the hands of Eglon King of Moab, who joyning with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Israelites, and takes Jericho; and this second oppression continueth 18 years. |
| | Judges III. | Ehud the son of Gera is raised up by God to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a message to Eglon, he runs him |
| 1325. | 15,30. | into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Israel into a body on mount Ephraim, and slays 10000 of the most valiant men of Moab; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Othniel. |
| | 31. | After him Shamgar, the son of Anath, slayeth 600 Philistines with an ox-goad, and he also avengeth Israel. |
| 1305. | IV. 1, 2, 3, | The Israelites after the death of Ehud, returning to their old sin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin King of Canaan; and this thraldom of theirs continueth 20 years. |
| 1285. | 4. | Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a propheteſs, who at this time judgeth Israel in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the Tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the host of Israel, in sight of Megiddo overcometh Sisera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which Victory, Deborah composeth a song; and the land |
| | V. 31. | resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Ehud. |
| 1252. | VI. | The Israelites sinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thraldom lasteth seven years. |
| 1245. | | Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a Prophet. Then Gideon the son of Joash, of Manasses, is by an Angel from God sent to deliver them. He |
| | VII. | first overturns the Altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32000 men, which came unto him, chooseth only (God so commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the host of the Midianites, whom the |
| | VIII. | Ephraimites afterwards pursue; and slay their Princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at first, passeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitish army; he chastiseth also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victuals in his journey; and slays the two Kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories, the Israelites offering to settle the kingdom upon him and his posterity, he refuseth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an Ephod, which afterwards proves an occasion of Idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquished, the Land enjoys rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Deborah and Barak. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1236. | Judges VIII. 33. IX. 1, 2, &c. | Gideon dieth, and the Israelites falling back again to Idolatry, worship Baal-berith for their God. Abimelech the son of Gideon (begotten upon his concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom which his father had refused, slayeth 70 of his brothers, all upon one stone, and having by the help of |
| 1235. | | the Shechemites, got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gideon, who only escaped Abimelechs fury, from the top of mount Gerizim, expostulates with them the wrong they had done to his fathers house; and by way of a parable foretels their ruin; which done, he flies, and |
| 1233. | 22. | dwells quietly in Beerith. Abimelech having reigned three years over Israel, Gaal a Shechemite conspires against him, which being discovered to him by Zebul, he utterly destroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the sword, and burns the temple of their god Beerith with fire; from |
| | 50. 2 Sam. XI. 21. | thence he goes and layeth siege to Thebez, where he is knocked on the head with a piece of a milstone, cast upon him by a woman from the walls, and then killed out-right by his armour-bearer. |
| 1232. | Judges X. 1, 2, | Tolah the son of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Israel 23 years. |
| 1210. | 3, | Jair the Gileadite succeeds Tolah, and judgeth Israel 22 years. |
| 1206. | 8, | The Israelites forsaking again the true God, fall to worship the gods of several nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philistines and Ammonites; which |
| 1188. | 15. | fifth thraldom lasteth 18 years. Upon their repentance and abandoning their Idols, at length they obtain mercy. |
| 1187. | XI. | Jephtha the Gileadite being made captain of the host of Israel, subdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offered in sacrifice, and afterwards performs it. He puts |
| | XII. 6. | to the sword 42000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themselves insolently against him, and judgeth Israel 6 years. |
| 1182. | 8. | Ibzan the Bethlemite succeeds Jephtha, and judgeth Israel 7 years. |
| 1175. | 11, | Elon the Zebulonite succeeds Ibzan, and judgeth Israel 10 years. |
| 1164. | 13. | Abdon the Ephraimite succeeds Elon, and judgeth Israel 8 years. |
| 1156. | 1 Sam. IV. 18. Judges XIII. 1, 2. | Eli the High-priest (in whom the High-priesthood was translated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) succeeds Abdon, and judgeth Israel 40 years. The Israelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philistines. This sixth thraldom begins seven months after Eli's entring upon the government, and lasteth 40 years, even till seven months after his death, when the Ark was brought back again. |
| 1155. | 24. | Samson the Nazarite, as an Angel had foretold, is born at Zora. |

Whilst

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1137. | Judges XIV. 4. | Whilst Eli the High-prieſt executeth the office of a judge in civil cauſes, under the Philiſtines, Samſon takes an occaſion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philiſtines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: Enraged hereat, he goes and ſlays 30 men of Askelon, and gives them the ſuits of raiment which he had ſtript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had loſt, and returns home to his father. |
| 1136. | XV. | Samſon again in harveſt-time, goes to preſent his wife with a kid at her fathers houſe, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samſon reſolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 Foxes, and tying firebrands to their tails, turns them all into the corn-fields of the Philiſtines, and into their vineyards and olive-gardens, and ſets them all on fire. The Philiſtines take Samſons wife and father in law, and burn them; Samſon, in revenge, ſlays a great multitude of them, and ſits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlays of them a thouſand men with the jaw-bone of an Aſs; in which place he is miraculouſly refreſhed, when thirſty and ready to faint. |
| 1117. | XVI. | Samſon is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteſhip, and delivered to the Philiſtines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of braſs. The Philiſtines gather together to offer ſacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samſon is brought to make them ſport; whoſe hair being grown, and his ſtrength in a great meaſure reſtored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the houſe ſtood (wherein were the Princes of the Philiſtines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the houſe, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life-time. So he died, having judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines 20 years. |
| 1116. | 1 Sam. IV. | The Iſraelites take up Arms againſt the Philiſtines, but with very ill ſucceſs, for they loſe 4000 men in one battle. Then they ſend for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh, and cauſe it to be brought into the Camp. The Philiſtines ſeeing now all lie at ſtake, encourage one another to behave themſelves like men that day, and ſo falling on, they ſlay of the Iſraelites 30000 men. The Ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, Prieſts, and ſons of Eli, are ſlain. Of all which, when tidings is brought to old Eli, frighted thereat he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age. |
| | V. | The Philiſtines having brought the Ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1116. | | their god. But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place ſorely plagued: they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the ſame Plagues and Judgments following wherever it went; after ſeven months, by the advice of their Prieſts, they ſend home the Ark again, with preſents and gifts into the Land of the Iſraelites, and it is brought to Beth-ſhemeſh; where 50070 men are ſmitten for looking into the Ark. From hence it is carried to the houſe of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who ſanctifieth his ſon Eleazar to keep it. |
| | 1 Sam. VI. | |
| 1096. | VII. | After twenty years, the Iſraelies, by Samuel's perſuaſion, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their converſion, God by thunder from Heaven delivers them from the invaſion of the Philiſtines, who are ſubdued, the hand of the Lord being againſt them all the days of Samuel. |
| | 13. | |
| 1095. | VIII. | Samuel being grown old, takes for his aſſiſtants in the government his ſons; by whoſe ill management of affairs, the Iſraelites require a King to be given them; whereupon God gives them a King in his wrath, to wit, Saul the ſon of Kiſh, after Samuel had judged Iſrael 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publickly proclaimed King at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabeſh-Gilead is beſieged by Naaſh King of the Amorites, and the ſiege raiſed by Saul; whereupon the whole congregation of Iſrael coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul King. |
| | Hoſea XIII. 10. | |
| | 1 Sam. XI. 12. | |
| 1085. | XVII. 12. | David the ſon of Jeſſe, the Ephrathite, born at Bethlem, 30 years before he ſucceeded Saul in the Kingdom. He was his fathers youngeſt ſon. |
| 1063. | XVI. 11. | God rejects Saul, and ſends Samuel to Bethlem, there to anoint David King, whom Saul ever after extremely perſecuteth. |
| | XVIII. | Yet Jonathan, Sauls ſon, loveth him, and oftentimes reſcueth him from Sauls cruelty. |
| | XXIV. | David having Saul twice in his power, forbears to hurt him. |
| | XXVI. | |
| 1060. | XXVII. | David fearing he may ſome time or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto King Achiſh, carrying with him 600 men, and having obtained of him the Town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philiſtines, from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geſhurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the ſword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive, to carry the news thereof to King Achiſh. |
| 1056. | | |
| 1055. | XXVIII | Achiſh purpoſing to make war upon the Iſraelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom whilſt he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a |
| | 1 Chron. XII. | |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| | | great many others of the Tribe of Manaſſes, and joyn with him. |
| 1055. | 1 Sam. XXVIII | Saul ſeeing the army of the Philiſtines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor, to conſult with a Witch there; the Woman raiſeth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Iſrael, together with thy ſelf, into the hands of the Philiſtines. |
| | XXIX. | The Princes of the Philiſtines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the Army, and return to Ziklag. |
| | XXXI. | The Armies joyn battle, and the Iſraelites are defeated; the three ſons of Saul are ſlain, and he himſelf falls on his own ſword. |
| | 2 Sam. I. | Three days after an Amalekite brings Sauls Crown, and the Bracelet that was upon his arm, and preſents them to David, profeſſing that finding him fallen upon his ſword, he had killed him outright, and taken the Crown from off his head; whereupon David cauſeth him to be put to death, for ſtretching forth his hand to ſlay the Lords anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, in a funeral ſong. |
| | 2 Sam. II. | David having askt counſel of God, goes up to Hebron with thoſe that are about him, where he is anointed King by the men of Judah, his own Tribe, in the 30th year of his age, and there he reigns ſeven years and ſix months. |
| | 1 Chron. XII. 23. 2 Sam. II. 8, | Abner, who was captain of the hoſt to Saul, carries Iſhboſheth Sauls ſon to Mahanaim, and there makes him King over the reſt of Iſrael. |
| 1053. | 12. | After two years there ariſe frequent and mortal skirmiſhes between a party of men on Davids ſide, headed by Joab Davids Nephew, and another party on Iſhboſheths ſide, whereof Abner is chief; but the former ſtill grows ſtronger and ſtronger. |
| 1048. | III. 6, | Abner affronted by Iſhboſheth, revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Iſrael to transfer the whole Kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites. |
| | 22. | He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning, he is treacherouſly murdered by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron. |
| | IV. 2. | Baanah and Rechab murder their Lord and Maſter Iſhboſheth, as he lieth reſting himſelf upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in deteſtation of their Treaſon, cauſeth them immediately to be put to death. |
| | V. 1 Chron. XI. | The captains and elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him King over all Iſrael. |
| 1047. | 2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9. | David with all Iſrael marcheth to Jeruſalem againſt the Jebuſites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1047. | | David, and making Jeruſalem the ſeat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Iſrael thirty three years. |
| 1045. | VI. 1 Chron. XVI. 2 Chron. I. 4. | The Ark of the Covenant, which in the firſt ſabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being alſo a ſabbatical year, brought from Kirjathjearim out of the houſe of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30000 choice men of Iſrael attending it, and ſinging the 68th Pſalm. |
| 1044. | 2 Sam. VII. 1 Chron. XVII. | David now dwelling in his houſe of cedar which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the Prophet his purpoſe of building a houſe for God, but is anſwered from God, that this was a work which ſhould be done, not by him, becauſe he was a man of blood, and trained up in war; but by his ſon Solomon, a man of peace, |
| | XXII. | |
| | 2 Sam. VIII. 1 Chron. XVIII. | which ſhould be born unto him. The time which paſſeth from hence till the birth of Solomon, is ſpent in wars; wherein David ſubdues the Philiſtines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his Kingdom to the utmoſt bound of that land which had been promiſed to the Seed of Abraham, and never poſſeſt by any of them, ſave only by David, and his ſon Solomon. |
| | Geneſis XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24. 1 Kings IV. | |
| 1035. | 2 Sam. XI. 1 Chron. XX. | At the end of this year, Joab going with the army againſt the Ammonites, beſiegeth Rabbah the Metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem, and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he alſo procures to be ſlain. |
| 1034. | 2 Sam. XII. | The child ſo gotten in adultery is born David is convicted by Nathan the Prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51ſt Pſalm. The child dieth. |
| 1033. | 2 Sam. XII. 25. 1 Chron. XXII. 9. | Bathſheba becomes now Davids wife, and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah. |
| 1032. | 2 Sam. XIII. | Amnon, Davids eldeſt ſon, deflowreth his ſiſter Thamar. |
| 1030. | 1, 23. | Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with King Talmai, his Grandfather by the mothers ſide. |
| 1027. | XIV. | After three years exile, he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years |
| 1025. | | before the King his father admits him in |
| 1024. | XV. | to his preſence, and is reconciled to him. This rebel ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people, and ſteals away their hearts from his father David. |
| 1023. | 7. | The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to g |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fourth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1023. | | to Hebron, where by Ahitophel's counsel, he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jerusalem. |
| | 2 Sam. XVII. | Ahitophel, because his counsel in all matters is not followed by Absalom, hangs himself. |
| | XVIII. | Absalom having lost 20000 men, flieth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab. |
| 1017. | XXIV. | David tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people; God offended thereat, sendeth a Prophet to put three plagues to his choice, *viz.* the famine, sword, or pestilence. David chooseth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God sends a pestilence; whereof 70000 men die in one day. The Angel being about to destroy Jerusalem, God bids him hold his hand, for he beholds David repenting in sackcloth, and intreating him to spare the innocent People, and to turn his hand upon himself, and upon his fathers house. |
| | 1 Chron. XXI. | |
| 1016. | 1 Kings XIV. 21. | Rehoboam is born unto Solomon, by Naamah an Ammonitish woman. |
| 1015. | 1 Kings I. | David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows so weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preserve heat in him. Therefore Abishag, a young virgin, is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah seeing his father thus declining, by the assistance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himself King; which David understanding, he presently commands Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon King. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himself to the Sanctuary, and is pardoned. |
| | II. | David having given instructions to his son Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron seven years and six months, and 33 years in Jerusalem over all Israel. |
| 1014. | III. 1, 2. 2 Chron. VIII. 11 | Pharaoh King of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon. |
| | 1 Kings III. 5. | The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it shall be given him. Solomon asketh Wisdom; God gives him Wisdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this Divine Wisdom Solomon makes an eminent manifestation in judging between two harlots. |

*The Fifth Age of the World.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1012. | VI. 1. 2 Chron. III. 1. | SOlomon layeth the foundation of the Temple, in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt. |
| 1005. | 1 Kings VI. 38. | Solomons Temple finished in the Eleventh year of his reign; having been seven years and an half in building. |
| 1004. | VIII. | Solomon this year (being the 9th Jubile, and opening the fourth Millenary |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1004. | 2 Chron. V, VI, VII. | of the World) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the Temple; at which time God giveth a visible sign of his favour. |
| 975. | 1 Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX. | Solomon having, as 'tis with reason believed, forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a Testimony of his repentance, his Book called the Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years. |
| | 1 Kings. XII. | The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's son, King over all Israel. The People by Jeroboam sue unto him for a removal of some grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harsh answer, alienates the hearts of ten Tribes from him, who make Jeroboam King over them, and fall at the same time from the house of David, and from the true worship of God. |
| | 25. | Jeroboam in the beginning of his Reign, repairs Shechem, destroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan, he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the seat of his Kingdom. But fearing left his new Subjects, by going to Jerusalem to worship, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviseth a new form of Religion, setting up two golden Calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the seduced people to bow down unto. |
| | XIV. 17. | |
| | XII. 26. | |
| | XIV. 2 Chron. XII. | From the time of this dismal rent, Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Israel, or the other ten Tribes, 22 years. |
| 974. | XI. 17. | The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites, who feared God, stick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to Idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon. |
| | 1 Kings XII. 32. XIII. 2. | Jeroboam sacrificing to his Calf at Bethel, a Prophet is sent unto him from God, who foretels the Judgment which should one day be executed upon that Altar, and the Priests (*viz.* those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. which prophesie then and there is confirmed by signs and wonders upon the King himself, and upon the Altar. |
| 971. | XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII. | Shishak King of Egypt spoileth Jerusalem and the Temple; but the King and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the Prophet, God gives them not over to utter destruction. |
| 958. | 1 Kings XV. | Abijam the son of Rehoboam succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years. |
| 957. | 2 Chron. XIII. | He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500000 men in one battle, and taketh Bethel. |
| 955. | 1 Kings XV. 8. | Asa, in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, succeeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 954. | 1 Kings XV. 25. | Nadab, in the ſecond year of Aſa, ſucceedeth his father Jeroboam in the Kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth not full two years. |
| 953. | 27. | Nadab at the ſiege of Gibbethon (a Town of the Philiſtines) is ſlain by Baaſha of the Tribe of Iſſachar, in the third year of Aſa; and the ſame year having made himſelf King over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the Prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias. |
| 951. | 2 Chron. XIV. | Aſa deſtroyeth Idolatry, and enjoying ten years of peace, ſtrengthens his Kingdom with Forts, and a ſtanding Army. |
| 941. | 9. | Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable Army invadeth Judah: Aſa overcomes him, ſacrificeth to God of the ſpoil, |
| | XV. | and maketh a ſolemn Covenant with God. He alſo depoſeth Maacah his Grandmother, a great patroneſs of Idolatry; bringeth into the Temple thoſe things which his father and himſelf had conſecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace. |
| 930. | 1 Kings XVI. 6, | Elah the ſon of Baaſha ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Iſrael. |
| 929 | 8, | In the ſecond year of his reign, and the twenty ſeventh of Aſa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conſpires againſt him, kills him, and reigneth in his ſtead. As ſoon as he ſits in the throne, he deſtroyeth the whole family of Baaſha; but the Army, which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their King; who preſently beſiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri ſeeing, he ſets on fire the Kings palace, and periſheth in the flames. |
| | 21, | The people of Iſrael are now divided into two factions, one follows Tibni the ſon of Ginath, and endeavours to make him King, the other adheres to Omri; |
| 925. | 22, | but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone, in the 31ſt year of Aſa. |
| 924. | 23, 24, | Omri having reigned ſix years in Tirzah, removes the ſeat of his Kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himſelf had built. |
| 918. | 29. | Ahab ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the ſight of the Lord, above all that were before him. |
| 914. | XXII. 41 2 Chron. XX. 31. | Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth his father Aſa in the fourth year of Ahab King of Iſrael, and reigneth 25 years in Jeruſalem. |
| 912. | XVII. 7. | Jehoſhaphat being ſettled in his Kingdom, and having demoliſhed the high places and groves; in the third year of his reign he ſends Levites with the Princes to inſtruct the people in the law. God in the mean time ſubdueth his enemies under him. |
| 901. | 1 Kings XX. | Benhadad King of Syria layeth ſiege to Samaria, who by the direction of a Prophet is beaten off, and a vaſt number of the Syrians ſlain. |
| 899. | XXI. | Ahab not being able to perſuade Naboth to ſell him his vineyard, falls ſick, |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 899. | | upon it; Jezebel his wife ſuborning falſe witneſſes to accuſe him of Blaſphemy, cauſeth Naboth to be ſtoned, and puts the King in poſſeſſion of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the Judgment. |
| 898. | 1 Kings XXII. 51. | Ahab, in the ſeventeenth year of the reign of Jehoſhaphat, maketh his ſon Ahaziah his aſſociate in the government of his Kingdom. |
| | 2 Kings III. 1. | Jehoſhaphat alſo maketh Jehoram his ſon copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the ſon of Ahab, who ſucceeded his brother Ahaziah in the Kingdom of Iſrael, in the 18th year of Jehoſhaphat King of Judah, is ſaid to have begun his |
| | I. 17. | reign in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat. |
| 897. | 1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron XVIII. | Ahab having got Jehoſhaphat to aſſiſt him in the ſiege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he aſketh counſel of 400 falſe prophets, who promiſe him victory and ſucceſs; but by Jehoſhaphat's Advice, Micaiah a true Prophet of God is conſulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word, Ahab is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria. |
| 896. | 2 King. I. 1. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2. | Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Iſrael, who had continued in ſubjection ever ſince King David's days. |
| | 2 King. I. | Ahaziah King of Iſrael lying ill of a fall, ſends to conſult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the meſſenger, and telleth him Ahaziah ſhall ſurely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are ſent to apprehend him, and bring him before the King; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and deſtroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being ſent, and behaving himſelf ſubmiſſively, Elijah goes along with him; the Prophet certifies the King, that he ſhall not come down from |
| | 1 Kings XXII. | his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having governed (partly by himſelf, and partly together with his father) two years. |
| | 2 Kings III. 1. | Jehoram ſucceedeth his brother Ahaziah in the Kingdom of Iſrael, in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat, and reigneth twelve years. |
| | II. 11. | Elijah is taken up into Heaven in a fiery chariot. |
| 892. | 2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3 2 Kings VIII. 16 | Jehoſhaphat grown old, gives to his ſons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldeſt ſon Jehoram he now more abſolutely inveſteth in the throne of the Kingdom, in the fifth year of Jehoram King of Iſrael. |
| 889. | 2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5. | Jehoram now by the death of his father has the Kingdom of Judah to himſelf, which he holds four years. He is no ſooner ſettled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the ſword, with many of the Princes |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| | | Princes of Iſrael. At this time the Edomites, who ever ſince King David's time had lived in ſubjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Iſaac) they for ever ſhake off his Yoke. Libnah alſo a city of the Prieſts, in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time. |
| 889. | Geneſis XXVII. 40. 2 Chron. XXI. 10. | Jehoram following the counſel of his wicked wife Athaliah the daughter of Ahab King of Iſrael, ſets up in Judah, and even in Jeruſalem it ſelf, the idolatrous worſhip of Baal, and compels his ſubjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet, comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all thoſe calamities and puniſhments which afterwards befel him. |
| 888. | 11, | |
| | 12. | |
| 885. | 2 Kings VIII. 25, | Ahaziah ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government beſtowed upon him the year before) in the 12 year of Jehoram King of Iſrael, and reigneth one year in Jeruſalem. |
| 884. | 28. | Jehoram King of Iſrael, and Ahaziah King of Judah, lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead, againſt Hazael, who had newly ſucceeded Benhadad in the Kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerouſly wounded, and retires himſelf to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Eliſha ſendeth a young Prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Nimſhi, at Ramoth-gilead, King over Iſrael, and to open to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the houſe of Ahab; who being proclaimed King by the ſoldiers, marcheth ſtraight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and cauſeth Jezebel to be caſt out at a window, where ſhe is eaten by dogs. He diſpatcheth letters alſo to Samaria, and cauſeth ſeventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking withhim Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, he comes himſelf to Samaria, and deſtroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the Prieſts of Baal. Nevertheleſs, having put down the worſhip of Baal, he departs not from the worſhip of Jeroboam's golden Calves, but maintains that Idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years. |
| | IX. | |
| | X. | |
| | IX. | Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous houſe of Judah, he purſues Ahaziah, who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur, cauſeth him to be killed in his chariot. Going alſo to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinſmen, whom he cauſeth to be ſlain. |
| | X. | |
| | XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10 | Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, ſeeing her ſon Ahaziah dead, uſurps the Kingdom, deſtroying thoſe that had right to the ſucceſſion; but Jehoſheba the daughter of King Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the High-prieſt, takes Jehoaſh, being then an Infant, and ſon to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the Temple, and ſo ſaves him from that maſſacre which was made of the reſt of the blood-royal. |
| 878. | 2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII. | Jehoiada the High-prieſt brings out Jehoaſh, now ſeven years old, and anoints him King; cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlain, and reſtoreth the worſhip of the true God, deſtroying the houſe of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous Prieſt Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoaſh now beginning his reign in the ſeventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jeruſalem. |
| 857. | 2 Kings XII. 7. | Jehoaſh, in the 23 year of his reign, giveth order for the repair of the Temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the High-prieſt. |
| | XIII. 1. | Jehoahaz ſucceedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time Hazael King of Syria oppreſſeth him, and exerciſeth all thoſe cruelties upon the Iſraelites which Eliſha the Prophet had foretold. |
| | VIII. 12. | |
| 841. | XIII. 10. | Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz King of Iſrael, is taken into the conſortſhip of that Kingdom by his father, in the 37 year of Jehoaſh King of Judah, and reigneth 16 years. |
| 840. | 2 Chron. XXIV. | Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the High-prieſt, for reproving the people of Judah, that fall to idolatry after the deceaſe of Jehoiada, is ſtoned to death in the court of the houſe of the Lord, by the commandment of King Jehoaſh, who the next year after is murdered by ſome of his ſervants, as he lay in his bed, and Amaziah his ſon ſucceedeth him. |
| | 2 Kings XII. 20. | |
| 839. | XIII. | Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoaſh his ſon ſucceedeth in the Kingdom of Iſrael. Not long after his father's funeral, he viſits Eliſha the prophet, then lying ſick, and with many tears asketh counſel of him, who promiſeth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life, by being laid in Eliſha's grave. |
| 836. | XV. 1. | Jeroboam the ſecond is this year taken into the conſortſhip of the Kingdom of Iſrael by his father Jehoaſh, going to war againſt the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah King of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam. |
| 826. | XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. | Amaziah King of Judah growing proud upon a victory obtained againſt the Edomites this 14 year of his reign, provoketh Jehoaſh King of Iſrael to battle. Jehoaſh overcomes him, and takes him priſoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jeruſalem, and having ſpoiled the Temple and the King's houſe of a vaſt treaſure, returns to Samaria. |
| 825 | 2 Kings XIV. 23. | Jehoaſh dies 15 years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the ſecond, his ſon, reigneth in Samaria 41 years. |
| 810. | XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV. | Amaziah finding a conſpiracy againſt him at Jeruſalem, flies to Lachiſh, where he is murdered; after whom comes his ſon. Uzziah or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the ſecond, reigneth 52 years in Jeruſalem. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 808. | | Now is held the 13th Jubile under the two moſt flouriſhing Kings; in whoſe times live ſundry great Prophets in both Kingdoms; Iſaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hoſea, and Amos, in Iſrael. |
| | 2 Kings XIV. 25. Iſa. IX. 1. Jonah III. Matth. XII. 41. | Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the Tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles (obſerve here the blindneſs of the Phariſees, *John* 7. 52.) was afterwards ſent into Nineveh, the Metropolis of Aſſyria, where both King and People at his preaching repented. |
| 784. | 2 Kings XIV. 29. | Jeroboam King of Iſrael (under whom that Kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confuſion, and the State is reduced to a plain Anarchy, which laſteth 11 years and an half; for ſuch an Interregnum or Vacancy the Synchroniſm of Kings requires; that the ſix months of Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam may anſwer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, King of Judah. |
| 773. | XV. 8, | Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam, the 4th and laſt of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Iſrael in the 38th year of Azariah or Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 6 months. |
| 772. | 10. | Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh, at the end of 6 months, murders him in the ſight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th year of Uzziah King of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow thoſe direful calamities foretold by Amos the Prophet. |
| | Amos VII. 9. | |
| | 2 Kings XV. 14, | Menahem the ſon of Gadi going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, waſteth Tiphſah, and the borders thereof; and becauſe the Town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child. |
| 771. | 19, | While Menahem in theſe broils labours to get the poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, Pul King of Aſſyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 Talents of ſilver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years. |
| 761. | 23, | Pekahiah ſucceedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 2 years. |
| 759. | 25, 27, | Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years. |
| 758. | 32. | Jotham ſucceedeth his father Uzziah in the Kingdom of Judah, at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jeruſalem. |
| | 2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1. | Jotham ſubdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two ſucceſſors, the Prophets Micah and Hoſea execute their Prophetical Office. About this time lived the Prophet Nahum, and prophefied the deſtruction of Nineve. |
| 742. | 2 Kings XVI. 1. | Ahaz ſucceedeth his father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah King of Iſrael, and reigneth 16 years. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 742. | 2 Chron. XXVIII 1. Iſa. VII. | This year Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah King of Iſrael, are confederate againſt Judah, which ſtrikes a great terror into that Nation; but unto Ahaz, God by the Prophet Eſay ſends a gracious meſſage, with a promiſe of deliverance; for a ſign whereof (when the incredulous King, being bid to ask a ſign, refuſed to do it) God gives him the promiſe of Immanuel to be born of a Virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay ſiege to Jeruſalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no ſooner delivered from his enemies, but he forſakes God his Deliverer, and falls to Idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the King of Iſrael, who ſlays of the men of Judah 120000 in one day, with a great many of the Nobility, and carrieth away 200000 captives; but theſe, by the advice of the Prophet Oded, are releaſed and ſent home. |
| 741. | | |
| 739. | 2 Kings XV. 30. | Hoſhea the ſon of Elah murders Pekah King of Iſrael, and gets the Kingdom into his own hands; it is ſaid, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham firſt began to reign, which is the ſame with the 4th of Ahaz his ſon. Hoſhea, by reaſon of the tumults and diſorders which enſued, cannot be ſaid to have reigned till 9 years after, the State continuing all that time in great confuſion, without any form of Government. |
| 730. | | |
| 728. | XVII. 3. | Shalmaneſer King of Aſſyria comes up againſt Hoſhea, and makes him to ſerve him, and pay him tribute. |
| 726. | XVIII. 1 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX. XXXI. | Hezekiah ſucceedeth his father Ahaz in the Kingdom of Judah, he deſtroyeth Idolatry, and proſpers; he alſo celebrates a ſolemn Paſſover, and reigneth 29 years in Jeruſalem; his father had made him, in the laſt year of his reign, his Aſſiſtant in the Government. |
| 725. | 2 Kings XVII. 4. | Hoſhea King of Iſrael, having conſulted with So King of Egypt, refuſeth to pay tribute to Shalmaneſer; provoked hereby, and jealous of ſome farther deſign in that confederacy of Hoſhea with the King of Egypt, Shalmaneſer layeth ſiege to Samaria, and towards the latter |
| 724. | | end of the third year taketh it, and car- |
| 721. | | rieth away the Iſraelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the Kingdom of Iſrael, when it had ſtood divided from the Kingdom of Judah 254 years. |
| 713. | XVIII. | Sennacherib King of Aſſyria coming up againſt Judah, beſiegeth their fenced cities, and takes many of them, but is pacified by a tribute. |
| | 2 Kings XX. | About this time Hezekiah falls ſick, and is told by Iſaiah, that he ſhall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a ſign whereof the ſun goes ten degrees backward. |
| | Iſaiah XXXVIII 2 Kings | |
| 710. | XIX. | Sennacherib not obſerving the articles of |

| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| 710. | 2 Kings XIX. Iſaiah XXXVII. | of peace, layeth ſiege to Jeruſalem, and ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah, which he opening and ſpreading before the Lord in the temple, with many tears, craves aſſiſtance from God againſt the Aſſyrians. Whereupon the Prophet Iſaiah aſſures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The ſelf-ſame night an angel of the Lord ſlays 185000 men in the Aſſyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilſt he is worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, he is ſlain by his own ſons. |
| 698. | 2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron XXXIII | Manaſſeh at 12 years of age ſucceeds his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He ſets up Idolatry, and ſheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Aſſyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him away captive to Babylon; but upon his repentance God reſtores him to his liberty and Kingdom. |
| 677. | | |
| 656. | Judith XIII. | This year Nabuchodonoſor King of Aſſyria, purpoſing to make himſelf univerſal Monarch, ſends Holofernes his General againſt Judea, who layeth ſiege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the Tribe of Simeon. |
| 643. | 2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII 21, 22. | Amon, aged 22 years, ſucceedeth his father Manaſſeh, and reigneth 2 years. An Idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own ſervants. |
| 641. | 2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron XXXIV | Joſiah, a child of 8 years old, ſucceedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the Prophets, and Huldah the Propheteſs. |
| 630. | | In the 12th year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jeruſalem, and carries it on ſucceſsfully. |
| 624. | | This year he giveth order for the repair of the Temple. Hilkiah the High-Prieſt having found a book of the law, ſends it to the King, who hears it read all over to him, and thereupon asketh counſel of Huldah the Propheteſs, who propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but not in his days. Joſiah calleth to him the Elders of Judah and Jeruſalem, with the Prieſts and Prophets, cauſeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and reneweth the Covenant between God and his People; he burneth alſo dead mens bones upon the altar at Bethel, as was foretold; and keepeth a moſt ſolemn Paſſover. |
| | 2 Kings XXIII. | |
| | 2 Chron. XXXIV | |
| 610. | 2 Kings XXIII. 29. | At this time a war breaks out between the King of Egypt and the King of Aſſyria. Joſiah unadviſedly engageth in this war againſt Necho King of Egypt, and is ſlain in the valley of Megiddo. The good King being thus taken out of the world, whoſe life only kept off the Babyloniſh Captivity from that nation, not only the People then living bewailed his death, but even in after time a publick mourning |
| | Zechar. XII. 11. | |



| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| 610. | 2 Chron. XXXV. 25. | for him was kept. The Prophet Jeremy alſo in remembrance thereof compoſeth his Lamentations, wherein bewailing the Calamities which were ſhortly to befal that People, as preſent before his eyes, in a moſt compaſſionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Joſiah, as the ſource and original of all thoſe enſuing miſeries. |
| | Lam. IV 20. | |
| | 2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI | After the death of Joſiah, the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger ſons, to be their King. After three months reign he is depoſed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, King over Judah and Jeruſalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days. |
| | 5. | Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth 11 years. |
| 609. | Jerem. XXVI. | Uriah and Jeremiah propheſie againſt Jeruſalem, the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and ſet at liberty. About this time Habakkuk alſo propheſieth. |
| 607. | XXV. 1. | This year is Nebuchadnezzar the great made, by his father Nebopolazzer, his aſſociate in the Kingdom of Aſſyria and Babylon, into whoſe hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his ſubmiſſion, and promiſes of obedience, is left in his own houſe, where he lives a ſervant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entring of the King and People of the Jews into the ſubjection and ſervice of Nebuchadnezzar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the Prophet Jeremy. |
| 606. | 2 Chron. XXXVI. 6. | |
| | Jerem. XXV. 11 10. | |
| | Daniel I. 3, 7. | Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Aſhpenaz, maſter of the Eunuchs, that he ſhall carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood-royal (as was foretold by the Prophet Eſay to Hezekiah) and alſo of the Nobility, the choiceſt Youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who being educated 3 years in the Language and Sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to ſerve the King in his Palace; among whom, of the Tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called Belteſhazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Miſhael, called Meſhach; and Azariah, called Abednego. Their names being thus changed by the maſter of the Eunuchs. |
| | Iſaiah XXXIX. 7. | |
| 605. | | Whilſt Nebuchadnezzar purſues his victories over the King of Egypt, his father dies, which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away the captives, and poſts with a ſmall company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful Succeſſor to his father's Dominions. He cauſeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the veſſels and furniture of the Temple, and placeth them in the houſe of his god, *viz.* Belus. |
| | Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7. | |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 603. | 2 Kings XXIV. 1. Dan. II. | Jehoiakim having lived 3 years in ſubjection to the King of Babylon, falls off and rebels againſt him. This year (being the ſecond of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief Monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced. |
| 600. | 2 Kings XXIV. 2 | Nebuchadnezzar ſends an army, conſiſting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, againſt Jehoiakim; theſe waſte the whole country of Judea, and |
| 599. | Jerem. XXII. 18 XXXVI 30. | carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim alſo is taken priſoner; whom they put to death, cauſe his carcaſe to be drawn out at the gate of Jeruſalem (as was foretold by the Prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied. |
| | 2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI 9. | Jehoiachin (called alſo Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age ſucceeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns 3 months in Jeruſalem. |
| | Iſaiah XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXXIV 1. | Againſt him Nebuchadnezzar leads an Army, and beſiegeth Jeruſalem; Jehoiachin, with all his Kindred and Courtiers, come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all priſoners, enters Jeruſalem, and takes all the Treaſure he can find in the Temple, and the King's Palace, breaking in pieces all the veſſels of Gold and Furniture which Solomon had made for the Temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon, the King, his mother, Wives, Courtiers, Magiſtrates, and 10000 able men out of Jeruſalem, leaving none behind but the poorer ſort of people; and out of the country round about, he carries alſo away 8000 Artificers; among the Captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the Prieſt; Ezekiel therefore in his Propheſie, reckons the time all along from the beginning of this Captivity. An Epiſtle, ſaid to be Jeremiah's, is now ſent to the Captives, admoniſhing them to beware of the Idolatry which they ſhall ſee in Babylon. |
| | Ezekiel XVII. 12. I. 2, 3. Baruc VI. | |
| | 2 Kings XXIV. 17. 2 Chron. XXXVI | Nebuchadnezzar, before his departure from Jeruſalem, makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, King, changing his name into Zedekiah. |
| 588. | 2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX LII. | Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling againſt Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open Rebellion (as his fathers had done) againſt God, brought upon Jeruſalem, and the whole nation of the Jews, thoſe long deſerved calamities, which God had ſo often forewarned them of by his Prophets; for in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah, Jeruſalem, after a long Siege, is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flies away by night, but being purſued, is taken, and |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Fifth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 588. | | brought priſoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having firſt ſeen his children ſlaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards thoſe eyes put out, and being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, ſent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, ſets fire to the Temple, the King's Palace, and ſome Noblemens houſes, and ſo layeth the whole city in aſhes; the Walls of Jeruſalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and thoſe that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, |
| | Jerem. LII. 27. 2 Kings XXV. 21 | with what treaſure he can find, doth Nebuzaradan carry with him into Babylon. And thus was Judah carried out of her own land, 468 years after David began to reign over it; 388 years after the falling off of the ten Tribes, and 134 years after the deſtruction of the Kingdom of Iſrael. |
| | XLIX. 7. Ezekiel XXV. 12 | Obadiah the Prophet denounceth God's Judgments againſt the Edomites, who now inſult over the calamity of the Jews. The ſame do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the Author of the 79th and 137th Pſalms, who wrote all about the ſame time. |
| | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
| 569. The Babylonian Empire. | Dan. IV. 29, 33, | NEbuchadnezzar, proud of his Victories over Egypt, and his Conqueſt of Judea, and other Countries, and boaſting the magnificence of his Buildings, falls diſtracted, and is driven from the ſociety of men. |
| 562. | 34. | After ſeven years ſpent among the beaſts of the field, his underſtanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodneſs towards him; and is reſtored to his Kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himſelf. |
| | 2 Kings XXV. 27 Jer. LII. 31. | Evil-merodach, his ſon, ſucceeds him in the 37th year of the Captivity of Jehoiachin or Jeconiah, who preſently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his priſon-clothes, ſets him above all the Princes of his Court, and cauſeth him to eat at his own Table. Jehoiachin dies about 2 years after. |
| 555. | Daniel VII. 1. | Belſhazzar having removed ſome Perſons, who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and uſurped his Throne, ſucceeds in the Kingdom of Babylon. In the firſt year of this King's reign, Daniel has the Viſion of the four Beaſts, ſignifying the four Monarchies of the World, and of God, delivering over all power and ſovereignty to the Son of man. |
| 553. | VIII. 1. | In the third year of Belſhazzar, Daniel receives the Viſion of the Ram and Hegoat, betokening the deſtruction of the Perſian |

The Year before CHRIST 553. The Babylonian Empire. 538.

*The Sixth Age of the World.*

Perſian Monarchy, and the great miſery which Antiochus ſhould bring upon the people of God.

Dan. V. This year Belſhazzar makes a great feaſt for all his Nobles, and cauſeth to be brought forth all the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jeruſalem, to the glory of his Idols, and diſhonour of the true God. In the midſt of all this jollity, a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the King and his numerous gueſts ſit drinking. The King greatly terrified hereat, ſends for his Chaldean Aſtrologers and Wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is ſent for, who reads the writing, and gives the King the interpretation of it; whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed the third man in the Kingdom. The ſame night Belſhazzar is ſlain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the Empire tranſlated to the Medes and Perſians, as had been ſundry times foretold by the Prophets.

Jerem. XXVII. 7.

Dan. V.

Iſa. XIII. Hab. II. Jerem. XXV. 12 L, LI.

Dan. V. 31. Cyrus having given the Kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reſerving ſome Palaces in the City for himſelf, he returns through Media into Perſia.

VI. 6. Daniel's greatneſs raiſing envy in ſome principal Courtiers and Officers, theſe contrive his ruin; but finding nothing in his management of affairs, whereof to accuſe him, they reſolve to order matters ſo, that Daniel's piety towards God ſhall become an offence worthy of death. They move the King to make a Decree, that for 30 days no Petition ſhall be made to any God or Man, but to himſelf only. Which Decree Daniel breaks, by making Supplication to his God, and is for doing ſo caſt into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the Conſpirators to be caſt into the ſame den, who are preſently devoured; and the King publiſheth a Decree, that all Perſons throughout his Dominions ſhall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

537. Dan. IX. Toward the end of the firſt year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the Subverſion of the Babyloniſh Empire, begins the 70th year of the Captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's Propheſie, was to be the laſt year of their calamity: Upon conſideration of which time ſo near at hand, Daniel pours out moſt fervent prayers to God for the remiſſion of his own ſins, and thoſe of his people; and for that promiſed deliverance out of their Captivity. To whom the Angel Gabriel brings an anſwer not only of this, but alſo of the ſpiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Meſſiah; uttering that memorable Propheſie of the Seventy Weeks.

Jerem. XXIX. 10.

Dan. IX.

The Year before CHRIST 536. The Perſian Empire.

*The Sixth Age of the World.*

Cyrus, his father Cambyſes, and his father in law Cyaxares, both dying, Perſia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and ſo he is poſſeſſed of the whole Eaſtern Empire; from which time, both Xenophon (*Inſtit. lib.* 8.) reckons the ſeven years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the Records of the Medes and Perſians, reckons this his firſt year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned Edict of his, Thus ſaith Cyrus King of Perſia, the Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the Earth, and hath charged me to build him an Houſe at Jeruſalem, which is in Judah, *&c.* At which time the 70 years of the Babyloniſh Captivity being expired (as was foretold by Iſaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his Dominions, to return into their own Country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the Temple.

Ezra I. 2.

Iſaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13.

He reſtoreth alſo all the veſſels of the Houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Ezra I. 5, 6. The Jews therefore return into their own Country; the poorer ſort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the Province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which, with their captain Zerubbabel, and their High-prieſt Jeſhua, return out of Captivity, is 42360, beſides Proſelytes, Man-ſervants and Maid-ſervants, to the number of 7337. Now the particular Sums of Ezra's Catalogue being caſt up, amount only to 29818; and thoſe in Nehemiah's Account make but 31031, both which come far ſhort of that univerſal Sum of 42360, which at the bottom of each Catalogue is ſaid to be the number of the whole Congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews, in the 29th chapter of their great Chronicle, tell us, that to complete the full Sum of 42360, we muſt caſt in thoſe of the other ten Tribes of Iſrael, who came up out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the laſt Extirpation of the Jewiſh State, there remained ſome Reliques of the other ten Tribes, not only in the diſperſion, and at Jeruſalem, and other cities of Judah; but alſo of thoſe who kept ſtill in their own ſeats; for Shalmaneſer ſwept not away all out of the whole ten Tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own Country, who were afterward, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now diſmiſſed and ſent back again by Cyrus.

II. Nehem. VII.

Acts XXVI. 7 Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36. 2 Chron. XI. 16.

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 535. The Perſian Empire. | Ezra III. 8, 13. | In the ſecond year after their return from Babylon, in the ſecond month, they appoint Levites to overſee the work of the Houſe of God, and lay the foundation of the Temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had ſeen the old Temple ſtanding, and the younger ſort rejoycing to ſee the new one going up. |
| 534 | IV. 5, | The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpoſe, diſturb the Jews in their work of the Temple. |
| 529. | 6. | In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane ſtory Cambyſes) the Samaritans, who, whilſt Cyrus lived, had ſecretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accuſation in writing againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem, and preſent it to the King, who preſently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building. |
| 520. | V. I. | In the ſecond year of King Darius Hyſtaſpes (the ſame with Ahaſuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, incited by the Prophets Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the Temple. |
| | Hagg. II. 1, 9. | Haggai propheſieth that the glory of this ſecond Temple ſhall be greater than that of the former, not as being a more magnificent ſtructure, but in regard the bleſſed Meſſiah ſhall one day honour it with his preſence, and from thence propagate Peace to all Nations. |
| | Zech. I. 1, 6. | About this time Zechariah the Prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance. |
| 519. 518. | Eſt. I, II. | Ahaſuerus puts away Queen Vaſhti his wife, and not long after eſpouſeth Eſther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew. |
| 515. | Ezra VI. | In the ſixth year of Darius, or Ahaſuerus, the Temple is finiſhed, the Dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy, and abundance of ſacrifices, the Prieſts and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the Miniſtry of the Temple. The Paſſover alſo is celebrated. |
| 510. | Eſth. III. | Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great Favourite of King Ahaſuerus, offended at Mordecai, becauſe he falls not down and adores him as others do, reſolves to be revenged of the whole Nation of the Jews (which was ever averſe to his) and to root it out; for the executing of which purpoſe, that he may find a ſucceſsful time, he cauſeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be caſt before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews ſhall be deſtroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar. |
| | Deut. XXV. 19 | |
| | Eſth IV. | Haman obtains an Edict from the King, that all Jews, without reſpect to ſex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar, be put to death in all the Provinces of the King's Dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Eſther, and all the Jews, humble themſelves before the Lord by faſting and prayer. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 510. The Perſian Empire. | Eſth. VI. | Ahaſuerus hearing it read in the Chronicles, that a Conſpiracy had been diſcovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himſelf, his deadly enemy. |
| | VII. | Eſther entertaining the King and Haman at a banquet, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples, and accuſeth Haman. The King underſtanding that Haman had provided a Gallows for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made feſtival. |
| 509. | IX. | |
| 467. | Ezra VII. | Ezra the Prieſt, a man skilled in the law of Moſes, obtains a large Commiſſion from King Artaxerxes, to ſettle the Jewiſh Commonwealth, and to reform the Church at Jeruſalem. |
| | VIII. | In the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, ſets out from Babylon. |
| | IX, X. | Ezra obligeth thoſe who had taken ſtrangers to wife, to ſend them back. |
| 455. | Neh. II. | In the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cupbearers, being made Governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jeruſalem, and finiſh that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 Weeks, to be fulfilled before the Paſſion of our Saviour. |
| | Dan. IX. 24. | |
| 442. | Nehem. V. 14. | Nehemiah having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the King of Perſia. |
| 415. | XIII. 6. | This year is the 21ſt Jubile, the laſt that ever the Prophets of the Old Teſtament ſaw; for that place in Nehemiah, *c.* XII. 22. is not to be underſtood of the laſt Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Perſia; the full Hiſtory of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus. |
| | | Hitherto (ſaith Euſebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals of the times: But thoſe things which were done among them afterwards, we muſt deliver out of the Books of the Maccabees, and out of the Writings of Joſephus, who have delivered a general Hiſtory of the Jewiſh Affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans. |
| | | That Malachi, the laſt of the Prophets, was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the Temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but the Temple being now built, he reproves thoſe diſorders, which Nehemiah, at his ſecond return with a new commiſſion from Babylon, ſaith he found in his abſence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with ſtrange women, withholding of tithes, and abuſes in the worſhip of God. And becauſe a ſucceſſion of Prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people conſtantly to adhere to the law of Moſes, till Chriſt the chief Prophet |
| | Nehem. XIII. | |
| | Malachi IV. 4. Luke I. 17. | |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 415. The Persian Empire. | Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12. | phet ſhould appear; whoſe fore-runner John the Baptiſt ſhould come in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt. See 1 *Mac.* IV. 46. and IX. 17. |
| 335. | Joſ. Ant. l. 11. c. 8. | ALexander the Great, King of Macedonia, paſſeth out of Europe into Aſia, and begins to lay waſte the Perſian Empire. |
| 332. | Id. ibid. | Manaſſes, brother to Jaddus the High-prieſt, refuſing to put away his ſtrange wife, is driven from the ſacrifice; Sanaballath his father in law, Governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a Temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manaſſes High-prieſt thereof; to which reſort all ſuch as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all ſuch offenders as think not themſelves ſafe at Jeruſalem. This was the riſe of that Schiſmatical Conventicle of the Samaritans. See *John* IV. 20. |
| | Joſ. Ant. l. 11. c. 8. | Alexander marcheth toward Jeruſalem, intending to beſiege it: Jaddus the High-prieſt hearing of it, putteth on his prieſtly Ornaments, and accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him: Alexander ſeeing his habit, falls proſtrate before him, ſaying, that whilſt he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very ſame habit, who invited him to come into Aſia, and promiſed to deliver the Perſian Empire into his hands. After this he goes to the Temple, and offers ſacrifice, according to the High-prieſt's direction. They ſhew him the Propheſie of Daniel, That a Grecian ſhould come and deſtroy the Perſians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his perſwaſion, that he himſelf is the man: Laſtly, he beſtoweth on the Jews whatever favours they deſire, and departeth. |
| | Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13. | |
| 330. The Macedonian Empire. | | The Perſians are overcome, Darius ſlain, and Alexander remains univerſal Monarch of the Eaſtern World. |
| 323. | Joſ. Ant. l. 12 c. 1. 1 Mac. I. | Alexander having reigned 6 years and 10 months, dieth; his Army and Dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himſelf Governor of Aſia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering Nations; Lyſimachus hath the Helleſpont, Caſſander Macedon, and Ptolemeus, the ſon of Lagus, gets Egypt. |
| 320. | Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 1. | Ptolemeus, ſirnamed Soter, makes himſelf maſter of Jeruſalem by a ſtratagem; for he enters the City upon a ſabbath-day, under pretence of offering ſacrifice; and whilſt the Jews ſuſpect nothing, but ſpend the day in eaſe and idleneſs, he ſurprizeth the city without reſiſtance, and makes the citizens Captives. He ſendeth ſeveral Colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them. |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 277. The Macedonian Empire. | Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 2. | Ptolemeus Philadelphus, ſon of Ptolemeus Soter, being a great Favourer of Learning, builds a moſt magnificent Library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all ſorts of Books, and out of all Countries, perſuades him to employ 72 Jews in tranſlating the holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek Tongue, which was done in the ſeventh year of his Reign. The King alſo diſmiſſeth many captive Jews, and dedicates many Preſents to the Temple of God at Jeruſalem. |
| 177. | 2 Mac. III. | One Simon, a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, Governor of the Temple, falling out with Onias the High-prieſt, goes to Apollonius the Governor of Cœloſyria, and informs him, that there is a vaſt Treaſure in the Temple; Apollonius acquaints King Seleucus his maſter with it, who preſently ſends his Treaſurer Heliodorus to Jeruſalem, to bring this Money away. Heliodorus entring the Temple, is by Angels ſtruck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is ſoon after reſtored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that ſent him, he magnifies the holineſs of the Temple, and the power of God dwelling in it. |
| 176. | 1 Mac. I. 10. | Antiochus Epiphanes ſucceeds Seleucus in the Kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years and ſome months. |
| 175. | 2 Mac. IV. 7, | Jaſon, by corrupting King Antiochus, obtaineth the office of High-prieſt. |
| 172. | 23, 24, | Menelaus, brother to Simon the Traitor, being imployed by Jaſon to carry the Money to the King, promiſeth 300 Talents of Silver above what Jaſon had ſent, and getteth the Prieſthood to himſelf. |
| 170. | 27. | Menelaus not paying the Money he had promiſed the King at his Admiſſion, is ſummoned to appear before Antiochus; he ſubſtitutes Lyſimachus his brother in his place. |
| | 1 Mac. I. 21, 22. | Antiochus taketh Jeruſalem, and ſacking it, pillageth the Temple, deſtroyeth 40000 of the Inhabitants, and ſelleth as many more. He endeavoureth alſo to aboliſh the worſhip of God, and forceth many Jews to forſake their Religion. The Samaritans now diſown their relation to the Jews, to whom in proſperity they pretended Alliance, and conſecrate the Temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter. |
| | 2 Mac. V Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Daniel XI. 28. | |
| 168. | 1 Mac. VIII. 5. | Perſeus having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the Kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had ſtood 626 years. Nevertheleſs, the Reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while that of the Roman was riſing, did yet ſurvive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the Kings of Syria. |
| 167. | 1 Mac. I. 45. | King Antiochus, by a publick Edict, commands all Nations that are ſubject |

*The Sixth Age of the World.*

| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| 167. The Macedonian Empire. | 1 Mac. I. 45. | unto him, to obſerve the ſame way of divine Worſhip, and laying aſide their peculiar Cuſtoms, to profeſs the ſame Religion with the Grecians; the puniſhment of Death being threatned unto ſuch as ſhall be diſobedient; and he appoints Overſeers over every People and Nation, who ſhall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chooſe rather to undergo the moſt cruel Torments, than to offer Sacrifice unto Idols; all which Martyrdoms with thoſe glorious Sufferings of the ſeven Maccabean Brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees. |
| | 1 Mac. II. 2 Mal. VI. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 9. 1 Mac. III. | Matthias a Prieſt, with his five ſons, ſlay thoſe that are ſent by King Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable Sacrifices, and after betake themſelves to the deſert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are ſtifled in their caves, becauſe they would not defend themſelves on the Sabbath-day. Matthias aboliſheth that Superſtition, and exhorts his ſons to aſſert their Privileges, and deliver their Country from Bondage. |
| 166. | 1 Mac. III. 2 Mac. VIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 9. 1 Mac. III. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 10 1 Mac. III. 13. Joſeph. ut ſupra. | Matthias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this Affair. He delivers his Country, and purgeth it from the Abominations which had been committed in it. Apollonius, Governor of Samaria, having raiſed an Army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is diſcomfited and ſlain by Judas Maccabeus. Seron alſo Governor of the lower Syria, muſters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, ſlays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight. |
| 165. | 1 Mac. III. 27. IV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 11. | Judas Maccabeus defeats a great Army which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and cauſeth him to retreat. He purifieth the Temple, and ſetteth it in order, after it had lain deſolate 3 years; and buildeth a wall about Sion. |
| 164. | 1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 13 | Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and ſuch a rottenneſs ſeizeth his fleſh, that worms breed in it; he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the Kingdom of the Grecians. His ſon Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, ſucceeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the High-prieſt, and confers that honour upon Alcimus or Jacimus. |
| 163. | | |
| 162. | 2 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 15 | Onias, the ſon of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, permit him to build a Temple at Heliopolis, in imitation of that at Jeruſalem, and they conſtitute him High-prieſt there. |

*The Sixth Age of the World.*

| The Year before CHRIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162. The Macedonian Empire. | 1 Mac. VII. | Demetrius Soter, the ſon of Seleucus, eſcapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he cauſeth himſelf to be crowned King, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyſias. |
| 161. | 1 Mac. VII. 2 Mac. XIV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 17 | Demetrius, at the inſtance of Alcimus, ſends Nicanor with a great Army againſt Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to ſurprize. They joyn battle, and Nicanor is ſlain. Here ends the continued Hiſtory of the ſecond Book of Maccabees, being an Abſtract and Breviary of the five Books of Jaſon, a Jew of Cyrene. |
| | 1 Mac. IX. Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. c. 18, 19. | King Demetrius ſends Bacchides with a new Army, conſiſting of 20000 men, againſt Judas Maccabeus; Judas having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him, and is ſlain. His brother Jonathan is choſen General in his ſtead. |
| | 1 Mac. VIII. 19. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 17. | Jonathan enters an Alliance with the Romans. Joſephus obſerves, that this was the firſt league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews. |
| 160. | 1 Mac. IX. 55, | Whilſt Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the Temple to be pulled down, God ſtrikes him ſuddenly with a Palſie, ſo that, without ſpeaking a word, he dies in great torment. |
| 158. | 70. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 2. | Jonathan having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his Army. |
| 153. | 1 Mac. X. 1. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 3. | Alexander Balas, the ſon of King Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an Army into Syria; the Gariſon of Ptolemais ſet open their gates to him, by reaſon of their hatred to King Demetrius; who prepares himſelf for war. |
| | 1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 4. | Demetrius deſireth an Alliance with Jonathan, who makes uſe of this occaſion to repair the fortifications of Jeruſalem. |
| | 1 Mac. X. 15. | Alexander Balas is no leſs careful to obtain the friendſhip of Jonathan; and to oblige him, confers on him the High-prieſthood. |
| 152. | Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 5. 1 Mac. X. 21. Id. ibid. | Jonathan puts on the holy Veſtment, on the ſeventh month of the 160th year of the Kingdom of the Grecians, at the feaſt of Tabernacles. He was the firſt High-prieſt of the Haſmonean Family. |
| 150. | 1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Joſeph. ubi ſupr. | Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is ſlain. |
| | 1 Mac. X. 51. Joſ. c. 7. | Alexander Balas finding himſelf in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of Syria, eſpouſeth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Philometor King of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the High-prieſt at his Nuptials. |
| 148. | 1 Mac. X. 75. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 8. | Demetrius Nicanor, eldeſt ſon of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an Army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who ſets upon Jonathan the High-prieſt; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the Temple of Dagon. |
| 146. | 1 Mac. XI. | Ptolemeus Philometor, King of Egypt, comes to the relief of King Alexander his |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 146. The Macedonian Empire. | Joſ. loc. citat. | ſon in law; Alexander ungratefully ſets Ammonius to lie in ambuſh to kill him. The Treachery being diſcovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the Inhabitants of that place make offer of the Kingdom to Ptolemeus; but he refuſeth it, and perſuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their King. |
| 145. | | Alexander returns with a great Army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitch'd battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received, after he had ſeen the head of Alexander ſent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian Prince. Jonathan beſiegeth the Citadel at Jeruſalem, held by a Gariſon of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaſeth him by Preſents, and obtaineth new Favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his ſoldiers, by abridging their Pay in time of Peace. |
| | 1 Mac. XI. 54. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 9. | Tryphon, with ſome ſoldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to eſtabliſh Antiochus, the ſon of Alexander Balas, in the Kingdom of Syria. |
| 144. | 1 Mac. XI. 55. | Demetrius is vanquiſhed by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jonathan, who aſſiſts him againſt Demetrius. |
| | 1 Mac. XII. Joſ. Ant. | Jonathan renews his Alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifieth Jeruſalem. |
| 143. | l. 13. c. 9. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 10 | Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus, and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathan's oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that City into his hands. Jonathan ſuſpecting no Treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as ſoon as he is entred the City, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut. Jonathan is taken priſoner, and all his men put to the ſword. |
| | 1 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11. | The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their General, in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an Army againſt Simon: He promiſeth for 100 Talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren. |
| | 1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 12 | Tryphon murders the young King Antiochus, and puts the Crown on his own head. |
| 142. | 1 Mac. XIV. 18. | The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs. |
| | | Simon has the Government and High-prieſthood ſettled on him and his Heirs; the Jews are by his means diſcharged from |

| The Year before CHRIST | | *The Sixth Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 142. The Macedonian Empire. | Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 13 | all manner of Tribute to any foreign Prince. He takes Sion the fortreſs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the City all Idolaters, clears the houſes of their Idols, and placeth in the City ſuch as are true worſhippers of God. |
| 139. | Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 12 | Tryphon's vices render him ſo odious to his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's Relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned King. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain. |
| 135. | 1 Mac. XVI. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 14 | Simon the High-prieſt traverſing the Cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two ſons, Matthias and Judas, to Jericho; Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus, Simon's ſon in law, invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whilſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murders them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the High-prieſthood. |
| | | *Here ends the firſt Book of Maccabees, containing the Hiſtory of 40 Years.* |
| 130. | Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 17 | John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demoliſheth the Temple on mount Gerizim, 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat. |
| 107. | Joſ. l. 1. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8. | Judas, eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſirnamed Philellen, ſucceeds his father in the Government and the High-prieſthood; he was the firſt of any that, after the return from the Captivity of Babylon, ſet a Crown upon his Head, and changed the State into a Monarchy. |
| 88. | Luke II. 37. | Anna the Propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aſer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the Temple, but ſerveth God with faſting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until ſuch time as ſhe ſees Chriſt in the Temple. |
| 63. | Joſ. l. 1. Bell. c. 5. Ant. l. 14 c. 8. | Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the Treaſure which was in the Temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans. |
| 40. The Roman Empire. | | *Here begins the Empire of the Roman Ceſars, when Julius Ceſar, having overthrown Pompey at the Battle of Pharſalia, was made Perpetual Dictator.* |
| 40. | Joſ. l. 14. c. 25. | Herod the ſon of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared King of Judea. |
| 38. | Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. | Herod, aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman General, lays ſiege to Jeruſalem, and takes it; |
| 37. | Bell. c. 13 | the ſoldiers fill all corners of the City with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the Prince and High-prieſt is by Soſius carried away |

The Year before CHRIST 31. The Roman Empire.

*The Sixth Age of the World.*

away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

About this time Hillel a Babylonian, deſcended from David, flouriſhed at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe Diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous Author of the Chaldee Paraphraſe.

28. Ceſar Octavianus, Nephew to Julius Ceſar, in his fifth Conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the Senate and People of Rome, aſſumes the title of Emperor, at which time the Government among the Romans was legally changed from a Republick into a Monarchy. The next year following he is by the Senate ſirnamed Auguſtus. Dionyſ. lib. 52.

27. Joſ. Ant. lib. 20. Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild the Temple at Jeruſalem, 46 years before the firſt Paſſover of the Miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent Structure. John II. 20.

6. Luke I. 11, The Angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the Prieſt, as he is offering Incenſe in the Temple, telling him, that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the ſpirit and power of Elias.

5. 26, In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame Angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a Perſon of the houſe and linage of David) the Angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overſhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a Son, and call his name JESUS.

4. 57. John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

Luke II. 6, CHRIST our Lord and Saviour, in the fulneſs of time, is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger.

21. On the eighth day after his Nativity, he is circumciſed and named JESUS.

Mat. II. 1, 12, The wiſe-men of the Eaſt bring preſents to the New-born King of the Jews.

14, Joſeph flies into Egypt with the child Jeſus, and Mary his mother.

16, Herod commands the Infants in and about Bethlem to be ſlain.

3. 20. Herod dieth, and his ſon Archelaus is by Ceſar made Tetrarch of Judea; other Dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his ſons. Joſ. Ant. l. 17. c. 10

Mat. II. 21, 23. Chriſt, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.

The Year after CHRIST 8.

*The Firſt Year of the vulgar Chriſtian Æra begins here.*

Luke II. 46. By occaſion of the Paſſover our Lord goes up with his Parents to Jeruſalem,

The Year after CHRIST 14. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

and there diſputes with the Doctors in the Temple.

Auguſtus dies, and Tiberius ſucceeds him.

Joſephus called Caiaphas, is made High-prieſt of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus, the Roman Governor.

26. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 3. Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is ſent to be Procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.

27. Mat. III. 1. John the Baptiſt begins to preach and to baptize in the deſert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour, that Chriſt's coming after him may be made known unto Iſrael. Unto John God gives a ſign, whereby he may know the Lords Chriſt, that upon whom he ſhall ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which ſhall baptize with the Holy Ghoſt. Mar. I. 2. Luke III. 3. John I. 7. Iſa. XLI. 1.

Mat. III. 13. Jeſus entring upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John, at which time a moſt illuſtrious Manifeſtation is made of the bleſſed Trinity; for the Son of God aſcending out of the water, and praying, the Heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God, in the ſhape of a dove, deſcends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleaſed. Mark I. 9. Luk. III 22.

John I. 34. John ſees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God.

Mat. IV. 1. Jeſus, full of the Holy Ghoſt, returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderneſs, where he faſteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the Devil. Mark I. 12. Luke IV. 1, 14.

After this, our Lord returns into Galilee.

30. John I. 35, 47. John gives teſtimony to our Saviour, paſſing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Meſſias, and become his diſciples.

II. 1, Chriſt, at a Marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his firſt miracle.

*The Firſt Paſſover of Chriſt's publick Miniſtry, from which the firſt Year of the ſeventieth and laſt of Daniel's Weeks begins:* In which the Covenant is confirmed with many. Dan IX. 27. *compared with* Matt. XXVI. 28.

13. JEſus cometh to Jeruſalem at the time of the Paſſover, and entring into the Temple, ſcourgeth out thoſe that bought and ſold there; the Jews require a ſign of his authority. Chriſt bids them deſtroy that Temple (underſtanding the Temple of his body) and in three days he will raiſe it up.

Mat. XIV. 3. Herod the Tetrarch caſteth John the Baptiſt into priſon, for reprehending his incel

The Year after CHRIST 30. The Roman Empire. 31.

32.

33

The Year after CHRIST 30. The Roman Empire. 31.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19. Joh. IV. 7, 42. Luke IV. 43. V. 27.

incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.

Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria.

He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the Synagogues, and working miracles.

Matthew called to be a disciple.

---

*The Second Passover of Christ's Ministry* John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 3, 5. *from which the second Year of the seventieth Week of Daniel begins.*

John V. 1.

JEsus comes up to Jerusalem at the time of the Feast, and heals on the Sabbath-day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine Apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.

Luke VI. 13.

Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth 12, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable Sermon on the mount.

Mat. V. VI, VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1. Mark VI. 7. Mat. X. 1 XIV. 6, 15.

Jesus sends his 12 Apostles by two and two, to preach and heal the sick.

32.

John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command.

Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12. John VI. 1, 15.

Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with five Barley Loaves, and two little Fishes. He refuses to be made a King.

---

*The Third Passover of Christ's Ministry,* John VI. 4. *from which the third Year of the seventieth Week of Daniel begins.*

Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28. Mat. XVII. 24. Luke IX. 51. X. 1.

JEsus is transfigured on the mount: Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from Heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

Christ payeth Tribute to Cesar.

A certain Village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem; the disciples desiring to call for fire from Heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended.

The Seventy Disciples are sent out by two and two, to work miracles, and to preach.

33.

XI. 1. John XI. 1, 47. Luke XIX. 1.

Christ teacheth his Disciples to pray.

Christ raiseth Lazarus, that had been buried four days.

Caiaphas, High-priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ.

Zaccheus a Publican converted.

The Year after CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

Mark X. 46. John XII. 3. Mat. XXI. Mar. XI. Luke XIX. Joh. XII. Isa. LII. Zech. IX. 9. Mat. XXI. 17.

Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight.

Mary the Sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.

Christ rideth in triumph to Jerusalem, the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry Hosanna to the Son of David. Coming near the City, he weeps over it, and foretels its destruction. He enters the Temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there, and heals the blind and lame.

He curseth the fruitless Fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered: Thence he taketh occasion to shew the power of faith.

---

*The Fourth Passover, in which Christ our Passover was sacrificed,* 1 Cor. V. 7. *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great Expiation. The fourth or middle Year of Daniel's last Week begins,* Dan. IX. 27.

Mat. XXVI. Mark XIV. Luke XXII. John XIII, XVIII.

ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the Passover of the Jews was to be slain (*April* 2.) in the Evening, Jesus eateth the Passover with his Disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine.

Christ washeth his Disciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

In the self-same night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon by the soldiers.

Mat. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. Joh XIX Ps. XXII

Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the Sun, during the Crucifixion, is darkned, and the vail of the Temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies, gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the Body, and lays it in a new sepulchre.

Mat. XXVIII Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. Joh. XX. Acts I.

On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath (*April* 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his Resurrection is declared by Angels to the Women that came to the Sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his Disciples, and dineth with them.

Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost; sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the Disciples are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.

Mat. XXVIII

Acts II.

On the day of Pentecost (*May* 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in

The Year after CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

in the form of cloven Tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to ſpeak all Languages. Peter the ſame day preacheth Chriſt and the Reſurrection, and about 3000 Believers are added to the Church.

Acts III. Peter, by faith in Chriſt's Name, healeth a lame man.

IV. The Rulers of the Jews, offended at Peter's Sermon, and his miraculous Cure of the lame man, caſt both him and John into priſon; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus we muſt be eternally ſaved. After this the Jews forbid them to ſpeak any more in that Name; but the Apoſtles anſwer, That it is fit they ſhould obey God rather than men. They are threatned, and let go.

V. 1, Ananias and his wife Sapphira, for their hypocriſie, are ſuddenly ſtruck dead.

17. The Apoſtles are again caſt into priſon by the High-prieſt, but an Angel ſets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Goſpel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the Temple, they are brought before the Council; where, by the advice of Gamaliel, a Phariſee, and Doctor of the Law, they are delivered.

34. VI. The number of Believers increaſing at Jeruſalem, the Apoſtles ordain ſeven Deacons, who ſhould diſtribute the Alms of the whole Church to the Widows, and poorer ſort of Believers. Stephen, one of theſe Deacons, having confounded ſome that diſputed with him, is by them falſly

VII. accuſed of blaſphemy, and brought before the Council, where he reprehends their Rebellion and murdering of Chriſt. Whereupon they caſt him out of the City, and ſtone him; he in the mean time praying for them.

VIII. A great Perſecution of the Church at Jeruſalem follows after the death of the firſt Martyr Stephen.

5. Philip, one of the 7 Deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the ſick. Simon the Sorcerer, ſeeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.

15. The Apoſtles at Jeruſalem hearing that Samaria had received the faith, ſend thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The Apoſtles, by prayer and impoſition of hands, confer the Holy Ghoſt on all Believers. Simon Magus offers them Money, that he may receive power of conferring the ſame, whoſe impiety is ſharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their Miniſtry in thoſe parts, they return to Jeruſalem.

35. 26. An Angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.

IX. 1, Saul, a violent Perſecutor of all that call on the Name of Jeſus, and one who

The Year after CHRIST 35. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

conſented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damaſcus, with commiſſion from the High-prieſt and the Council, to apprehend all Chriſtians in thoſe parts, and to bring them bound to Jeruſalem; on the way he is miraculouſly converted by a voice from Heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damaſcus, where he preacheth the Goſpel of Chriſt with great boldneſs, to the aſtoniſhment of thoſe that knew upon what deſign he was ſent thither.

38. Acts IX. 23. 2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18 Saul having preached the Goſpel at Damaſcus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he eſcapeth from thence, and comes to Jeruſalem, there he ſees Peter and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he ſpeaks boldly in the Name of Jeſus, and diſputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that uſed the Greek Tongue. Theſe alſo conſult how they may kill him.

Acts XXII. 17. While Saul prays in the temple, he is in a Trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jeruſalem, becauſe they will not receive his teſtimony; adding that he will ſend him to the Gentiles.

IX. 30. Gal. I. 21 Saul leaving Jeruſalem, goes to his own Country Tarſus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.

Acts IX. 32, 36. Peter viſits the Churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. At Lydda he cureth Æneas of the Palſie; and at Joppa reſtoreth Tabitha to life.

41. X. At Ceſarea, Cornelius a Centurion, by Prayers and Alms, finds favour in the ſight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to ſend for Peter now at Joppa. God by a viſion teacheth Peter not to deſpiſe the Gentiles; and being ſent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Chriſt to him, and a great company that were met at his houſe; while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghoſt falls upon them all; and immediately the Apoſtle baptizeth them.

XI. Peter, at his return to Jeruſalem, is accuſed by thoſe of the circumciſion, for converſing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his Viſion, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorifie God, for granting to the Gentiles alſo repentance unto life.

The believers, who ever ſince the martyrdom of Stephen, and the perſecution thereupon enſuing, had been diſperſed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Goſpel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jeruſalem underſtanding this, and that the number of Believers increaſed exceedingly, ſends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarſus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multi-

tude

The Year after CHRIST 44. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

Acts XII.

tudes to the faith. Here the Disciples were first called Christians.

About this time, James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivers upon the prayers of the Church. This same Herod, not long after speaking to the people at Cesarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man; and immediately an Angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God, and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.

45. XIII.

Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the Gospel. They plant the Christian Faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Gospel to Sergius Paulus, Governour of that Country; Elymas a Sorcerer withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch, the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his Assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.

46. XIV.

At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra, Paul healing a Cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, and would have sacrificed to them, had not the Apostles, with Clothes rent, run in among them, and assured them, that they were Men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the People against them. Paul is by the furious multitude stoned, and drawn out of the City as dead; but whilst the Disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.

2 Cor. XII. 2.

In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third Heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second Epistle to the Corinthians.

2 Tim. I. 2, 5.

About this time Timothy, though a Child, with his Mother Eunice, and his Grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian Faith preached by Paul.

52. Acts XV.

Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a Council is held by the Apostles and others at Jerusalem, to determine this Controversie. The Decrees of the Synod are sent to the Churches.

53. 36.

Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the Churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.

The Year after CHRIST 53. The Roman Empire.

*The Seventh Age of the World.*

Acts XVI.

Paul coming to Derbe, finds there Timothy, whom (because his Mother was a believing Jew, though his Father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief City of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain Maid-servant a spirit of divination, whose Master losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the Magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing Psalms, the doors of the Prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the Jayler, ready to kill himself, is converted to the Faith, and baptized the same night, with his whole family. Next day the Magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the City.

54. XVII.

From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a Synagogue of the Jews, there he preacheth three Sabbath-days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the Philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth.

XVIII.

Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome by the Decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.

55.

Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, Proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be Judge in a Controversie about Religion, and so drives them away from the Judgment-seat.

56. 18.

Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out toward Jerusalem, that he may be at the Feast; he lands at Cesarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the Disciples in all those places.

57. XIX.

Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.

58. He writes his Epistle to the Galatians.

60. At Ephesus Demetrius a silver-smith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the Town-Clerk.

1 Cor. I. II. XVI. 8.

About this time a Schism ariseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first Epistle to the Corinthians.

Acts XX.

Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the Saints at Jerusalem.

| The Year after CHRIST | | *The Seventh Age of the World.* |
|---|---|---|
| 60. The Roman Empire. | 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2, 6, 19. 1 Cor. XVI. 5. | The Apoſtle having learnt from Titus the ſucceſs of his firſt, writes now his ſecond Epiſtle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his Epiſtle to the Romans. |
| | Acts XX 3, 4. | Paul purpoſing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the Collections to Jeruſalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he underſtanding this, thinks it beſt to return into Macedonia the ſame way he came, and thence to paſs into Aſia. |
| 61. | | After the days of unleavened bread, Paul ſails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he reſtores Eutychus to life. Having paſſed through ſeveral Cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he ſends to call the Elders of the Church of Epheſus, whom he earneſtly exhorts to the performance of their duty. |
| | XXI. | Paul comes to Jeruſalem, is apprehended in the Temple, and ſecured in the Caſtle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and eſcapeth ſcourging. |
| | XXII. | Paul pleadeth his cauſe before Ananias the High-prieſt. The chief Captain underſtanding that above forty Jews had bound themſelves under a Curſe, neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, ſends him to Felix the Governor of the Province, by whom he is impriſoned at Ceſarea. |
| | XXIII. | |
| | XXIV. | Paul is accuſed before Felix by Tertullus the Orator; Felix goes out of his office, and to gratifie the Jews, leaves Paul in priſon. Porcius Feſtus ſucceeds him in the Government. |
| 62. | | |
| | XXV. | The Jews come to Ceſarea, and accuſe Paul before Feſtus. He anſwereth for himſelf, and appeals unto Ceſar. King Agrippa comes to Ceſarea, and Feſtus opens the whole matter to him. |
| | XXVI. | Paul makes his defence in the preſence of Agrippa, who thereby is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent. |
| 63. The Roman Empire. | Acts XXVIII | Paul comes to Rome, is a priſoner at large, and preacheth there two years. |
| | | *Here ends the Hiſtory of the Acts of the Apoſtles, written by S. Luke, S. Paul's beloved Companion in his Travels.* |
| | | S. Paul from Rome writes his Epiſtles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Coloſſians. To the Epheſians. |
| 65. | Hebr. XIII. 24 | About the latter end of this year S. Paul is ſet at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Aſia, he writes his Epiſtle to the Hebrews. |
| | Tit. I. 5. | He preacheth the Goſpel in the Iſle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to ſet things in order, and ordain Elders in every City. |
| 66. | | S. Paul writes his Epiſtles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II. |
| | | About this time the Epiſtles of S. Peter, S. John, and S. Jude, ſeem to be written. |
| 67. | Euſeb. Hiſt. Ec. l. 2. c. 24. | S. Peter and S. Paul are ſaid to have ſuffered Martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's Reign. |
| 70. | Luke XIX. 43, 44. | This year Jeruſalem (according to Chriſt's Propheſie) is beſieged, taken, ſackt, and burnt by Titus, 1100000 of the Jews periſh, 97000 are taken Priſoners; beſides an innumerable Company that in other places of Judea kill themſelves, or periſh through famine, baniſhment, and other miſeries. |
| 96. | | S. John is baniſhed into the Iſle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation. |
| | | After the death of Domitian, S. John returns to Epheſus, and at the requeſt of the Church writes his Goſpel. |

*THE END.*

TABLES

# TABLES *of* Scripture-Measures, Weights, *and* Coins: *With an* APPENDIX, *containing the Method of Calculating its* MEASURES *of* SURFACE, *hitherto wanting in Treatiſes on this Subject. By the R. R.* Richard *Lord Biſhop of* Peterborough.

A Meaſure is a known Quantity applied to another of the ſame kind that is leſs known, to make its Dimenſions better known, by help of Numbers, expreſſing the proportion that the known Quantity bears to the unknown. The Dimenſions to be meaſured are three. 1. *Meer Length*, which hath but one Dimenſion. 2. *Surface*, which conſiſts of Length multiplied into Breadth: ſo it hath two Dimenſions, as it were interwoven, and this is always meaſured by ſome ſquare Surface, already known, as by a ſquare Foot, or a ſquare Cubit, or any other ſquare already known by help of its ſide. *Moſes* generally uſeth the ſquare Cubit. 3. Is *Solidity* or *Capacity*, which hath three Dimenſions multiplied into each other: Length, Breadth, and Heighth, or Depth. This is meaſured by a known Cube. From Solidity ariſeth Weight in all Sublunary Bodies; and by Weight we meaſure the value of Coins: Therefore I ſhall joyn Weights and Coins together in the Fourth Table.

*I uſe* = *to ſignifie* Equal: :: *to expreſs* Proportion: *L is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

## I. TABLE. *Meaſures of Length.*

*I expreſs the Cubit, and its Parts, both by* Inch-Meaſure *and by* Foot-Meaſure; *which I deduce from Inches by this proportion.*

| | Inch. Meaſ. | Foot Meaſ. |
|---|---|---|
| As 12. 1. :: | 21L888. | 1L824. |

| | Inch. Decim. | Foot Dec. |
|---|---|---|
| A Cubit is = to | 21L888. | 1L824. |
| A Span the longer = ½ a Cubit = | 10L944 | =L912 |
| Span the leſs = ⅜ of Cubit = | 7L296 | =L608. |
| A Hands breadth = ⅛ of Cubit = | 3L684. | =L304. |
| A Fingers breadth = 1/24 of Cubit = | L912. | =L076. |

*Meaſures of many Cubits length, I expreſs only in Foot-Meaſure.*

| | Feet Decim. |
|---|---|
| A Fathom = 4 Cubits = | 7L296. |
| *Ezekiel*'s Reed = 6 Cubits = | 10L944. |
| *Schœnus*, the Egyptian Line for Land-Meaſure, which I think Scripture uſeth to divide inheritances. *Pſ.* 16.6.&78.55. They uſed different lengths, but the ſhorteſt, and moſt uſeful was = 80 Cubits = | 145L92 |

*Herodotus* mentions a *Schœnus* juſt 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the leaſt.

The Mile, = 4000 Cubits = 7296 Feet.
Stadium, 1/10 of their Mile = 400 Cubits = 729L6.
Paraſang, 3 of their Miles = 12000 Cubits = 4 *Engliſh* Miles: and 580 Feet.

## II. TABLE. *Meaſures of Surface.*

*Moſes* hath deſcribed theſe by ſquare Cubits. I here expreſs them reduced to our ſquare Feet: The Method of this Reduction is taught in an Appendix. I firſt propoſe three clear Examples given by *Moſes*. Secondly, I place ſix Inſtances of greater difficulty.

The cleareſt Examples are,

I. The Altar of Incenſe. Only two ſides of it, *viz.* its Length and Breadth are expreſt by *Moſes*, each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares that it was four ſquare: whence we collect, that it was juſt one ſquare Cubit. See *Exod.* 30. 2. Now it is demonſtrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubit amounts to in Surface three *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and about 47 ſquare Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread, *Exod.* 25. 23. It's affirmed to be two Cubits in Length, and one in Breadth: None doubt but it was Rectangular, containing two *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits. Theſe amount to above ſix *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 ſquare Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each ten Cubits in Length, and one and a half in Breadth, *Exod.* 26. 16. being Rectangular, muſt contain 15 ſquare Cubits, *Jewiſh*. Theſe are proved to contain very near 50 ſquare feet of *Engliſh* Meaſure.

The more difficult Caſes reſerved to the Appendix, are,

I. The Mercy-ſeat, whoſe Surface is = 11 ſquare Feet and 1/7.

II. A general Method is taught of reducing any given Number of *Jewiſh* Cubits to *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

III. The Example of the Fifteen ſquare Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, deſcribed *Exod.* 27. 18. is found to be juſt half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 ſquare Feet, *&c.*

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *Engliſh* Meaſures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 ſquare Feet.

VI. The Suburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each City of the *Levites*, *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5. is ſhewed to be a Square, on each of the four ſides of every

City, containing a Million of *Jewish* square Cubits, or 100 *Arouræ*: which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet: Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, besides 51 Feet square.

## III. TABLE. *Measures of Capacity.*

| | Wine. Gall. | Pints. | Inch. | Sol. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Epha* or *Bath*, | 7 | 4 | | 15 |
| *Chomer*, *Homer* in our Translation | 75 | 5 | | 7 |
| *Seah* $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha* | 2 | 4 | | 3 |
| *Hin* $= \frac{1}{5}$ of *Epha* | 1 | 2 | | 1 |
| *Omer* $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha* | 0 | 6 | | 0L5 |
| *Cab* $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha* | 0 | 3 | | 10 |
| *Log* $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha* | 0 | 0 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 10 |
| *Metretes* of *Syria* (*Joh.* 2.6.) = *Cong.* R. | 0 | 7 | $\frac{1}{8}$ | 0 |
| *Cotyla*, *Eastern*, $\frac{1}{100}$ of *Epha* | 0 | 0 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 3 |

This *Cotyla* contains just 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain water: *Omer* 100: *Epha* 1000: *Chomer* 10000. So by these weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recover'd, very near exactness.

## IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewish* Weights are reduced to the Standard Granes of our *Troy* Weight: whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our Ancient *English Averdupois* Ounce.

The value of *Jewish* and *Roman* Weights and Coins at the present rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence, and Decimals of a Peny.

| | Granes Dec. | Pence. Decim. | s. d. q. |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Shekel* is the orig. Wt | = 219 | = 28L2875 | = 2-4-1 |
| *Bekah* $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Shekel* | = 109L5 | = 14L1437 | = 1-2-$\frac{1}{2}$ x |
| *Gerah* $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Bekah* | = 10L95 | = 1L41437 | = 0-1-$\frac{1}{2}$ x |
| *Maneh* = 100 Shek. Wt | = 21900 | | |

| | Pence. Dec. | l. | s. d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Maneh* in Coin = 60 Sh | = 13140 = 1697L25 | = 7 | --- 1 -5 |
| *Talent fil.* = 3000 Sh | = 657000 = 84862L5 | = 353 | -11-10 *ob.* |
| *Talent of Gold* the same weight | | = 5075 | -15-7 *ob.* |

The *Golden Darics*, *Ezra* 2.69. seem to be Coins of *Darius* the *Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs* = 131L4 --- = 1-0-4

Roman *Money mentioned in the New Testament.*

| | Pence. | Farthings. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Denarius*, Silver, | 7 | 3 | |
| *Asses*, Copper, | 0 | 3 | |
| *Assarium* | 0 | 1 | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| *Quadrans* | 0 | | $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| *A Mite* | 0 | | $\frac{1}{3}$ |

*An* APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Measures *of* Surface, *described by* Moses, *shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in* England, *for the Benefit of those that understand* Decimal Arithmetick, *and desire to try the Reductions given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.*

I Shall begin with Reduction of the Measures of the *Mercy seat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moses*, in *Exod.* 25. 17. affirms, that its Length was two Cubits and an half, its Breadth one Cubit and an half. the Fractions adhering to its Length and Breadth, make some difficulty to Beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the *Jewish* Cubit was in Foot-measure 1L824. The Length must be expresst in Foot-measure, and Decimals thereof, 4L560. The Breadth in like measure will be 2L736. Wherefore the Product of these Numbers multiplied into each other, gives its Surface 12L47616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been L50, it had been just half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in *England*, we must multiply L47616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the Product will be 68L56704: which shews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and above half an Inch more: We need not be nicer. 1. *The Mercy-seat.*

2. In the Altar of Incense *Moses* describes the *Jewish* square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot-Measure, thus, $\frac{1,824}{1,824}$. The Product of these Numbers multiplied will be the upper Surface of this Altar, 3L326976, that is, three square Feet, and L326976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable 2. *A square Cubit reduced to our measure.*

3. *Moses*'s Description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* 26. 16 by 10 Cubits in length, and one and a half in breadth, naturally leads a Man to discern in each Boards Surface 15 *Jewish* square Cubits; because if we conceive a Line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board, to the end of one Cubit at the top of the Board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that Line, and ten half square Cubits (= 5 whole) on the other side of that Line: Here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The Reduction of these into *English* square Feet is perform'd by multiplying 15, *viz.* the number of Cubits given, into 3L326976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the Product will be 49L90464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches, and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which Abatement we need not here regard. 3. *The Boards of the Tabernacle.*

4. Let us now go to the measure of the Surface of Lands. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the Ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn Publick Worship of *Israel* in *Moses*'s time. The Area of this Court is described 4. *The Court of the Tabernacle.*

ſcribed by *Moſes*, *Exod.* 27. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area muſt be in *Jewiſh* Meaſure 5000 ſquare Cubits, for that is the Product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce theſe 5000 *Jewiſh* Cubits into *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, I muſt multiply 5000 into 3L316976, the Product is 16634L88 *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

But in caſes of ſuch long numbers of Feet, we uſe for Brevity's ſake, and to help our Memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known Numbers of ſquare Feet. A Perch contains 272 ſquare Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is = to 10890 ſquare Feet. An Acre is = to 43560 ſquare Feet. It's plain that the Number 16634L88, hath not Integers equal to thoſe of an Acre; but it hath enough to anſwer thoſe in a Rood, and ſome overplus; therefore I muſt divide 16634L88, by 10890, which is a Rood. By ſuch Diviſion continued in the Decimal way, until I have a Fraction of five or ſix Places, which is exact enough, I find the Quote to be 1L527537, which aſſures me that my Number 16634L88, hath but once intirely in it a whole Rood: But it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. Theſe therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood; and cutting off ſix Places from the Product, which is 21L101480; ſo I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the Figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. Theſe alſo I multiply by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The Product of this laſt Multiplication, after eight Places cut off from it by the Separatrix, becauſe there were ſix places of Decimals in one of the Multipliers, and two in the other, is 27L62793000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet, all the eight Decimal Places amount to little above half a Foot, and therefore I caſt them away as inconſiderable in the meaſure of Land. This Method of Reduction by Multiplication of Decimals, I find to be eaſier than the common way of Reduction by Diviſion, and therefore I propoſe it to be uſed by beginners in this Practice of Surveying. So I find this Court to contain in *Engliſh* Meaſure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a Foot ſquar'd. But reflecting upon *Moſes*'s Meaſure by Cubits, and finding them to be preciſely 5000 ſquare Cubits, I obſerved that they were juſt half 10000, which I had obſerved from *Herodotus*'s *Euterpe*, to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their Land was as generally meaſured as ours is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168; I called alſo to mind a Paſſage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Prieſt, cited by *Joſephus* in his firſt Book againſt *Apion*, where he affirms that *Manetho* in his Hiſtory of the Reign, Wars and Expulſion of the Paſtors (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites*, and *Joſephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*) wrote out of the Publick Records of *Egypt*, that theſe Paſtors made at *Abaris* a very large and ſtrong Encampment, that encompaſſed 10000 *Arouræ*, ſufficient to contain 240000 Men, and long, to maintain their Cattle Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* alſo that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of ſix Kings ſucceſſively, uſed this Meaſure of Land, called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moſes*'s time; for the beginning of *Amoſis* or *Tethmoſis*, who expell'd them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham*'s Death, as appears by the Annals of the Learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moſes*, who was skill'd in all *Egyptian* Learning, eſpecially Surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be juſt half an *Aroura*, which was a known Meaſure to him and his People, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him ſo to do.

*5. The Reduction of an Aroura to Engliſh Meaſures.*

5. Becauſe we have ſhewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the ſquare of 100 *Jewiſh* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 ſuch Cubits may in *Engliſh* Foot-meaſure be expreſt by 182L4 *Engliſh* Feet, it follows that the ſquare of this Number will expreſs exactly the Number of the *Engliſh* ſquare Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by Multiplication of 182L4 into it ſelf, I find the Product to be 33269L76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33269 ſquare Feet intire, and L76 Decimals of a ſquare Foot in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce theſe *Engliſh* ſquare Feet into Roods, Perches, and the remainder of ſquare Feet, I uſe the Method uſed in the laſt Paragraph: Firſt, I divide them by 10890, the ſquare Feet in a Rood, and the Quote I find 3L055074, that is, three Roods, and L055074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply thoſe Decimals by 40, which is the Number of Perches in a Rood, the Product is 2L202960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and L202960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply theſe laſt Decimals by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet of a Perch. The Product is 55L25586000, that is 55 intire ſquare Feet, the eight Places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a ſquare Foot, therefore I reject them as inconſiderable in meaſure of Land. By all theſe Reductions it is found that an *Aroura* is in *Engliſh* Meaſure three Roods, two Perches, 55$\frac{1}{4}$ ſquare Feet. Hence it follows alſo that it is not well Tranſlated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *Engliſh* called an Acre, for it is conſiderably leſs. To this Place I refer the uſe of the leſſer ſort of σχοῖνος, which yet is moſt convenient for the uſe of the *Egyptians* and of the *Jews* to meaſure out private Mens Inheritances, by a Line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this Line will meaſure one ſide of an *Aroura*, if the other ſide be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this Line, and its half, and five Cubits above half of it, which they might eaſily mark in it by a Knot or a Ring. And by this means they might eaſily lay any number of *Arouræ* together, all of them Rectangular and Parallel to each other. Such Lines I ſuppoſe for meaſure of Inheritances are intimated, *Pſal.* 78. 55. & 16. 6, &c.

*6. The Levites Glebe.*

6. I ſhall conclude with an Example amounting after Reduction to a Number of *Engliſh* Acres, which meaſure we have not yet reach'd to. This I take from *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5 Verſes: There *Moſes* deſcribes what meaſure of Land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their Cattle, their Goods, and all their Beaſts, on the North, Eaſt, South and Weſt Sides of each of their Cities. So that the City was to be in the midſt of the Land belonging to it. This Land in our Tranſlation is called Suburbs, becauſe of its nearneſs to all their Cities. But we muſt not thence imagine,

imagine, that it means Houſes and Streets, adjoyning to their Cities, in which ſenſe we ſometimes uſe the word Suburbs. For *Moſes* plainly tells us they were Places for their ſeveral Sorts of Cattle to feed in, ſuch as might alſo be Orchards or Gardens for Fruits, or perhaps for a little Corn, comprehended in the Word *their Goods*. Theſe Fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was juſt a quarter of an Eaſtern Mile, but amounts in meer length to 608 Yards *Engliſh* meaſure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *Engliſh* Mile by 168 Yards in length. But it is certain that Cattle cannot feed upon meer length, but this muſt ſignifie the ſide of ſome ſurface of Land bounded thereby, and we muſt have two ſides of that Surface given before we can find the Area or Surface contained. Therefore *Moſes*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each ſide of each City they muſt meaſure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no Surface, unleſs we underſtand it to mean the two ſides of a Square, bounded on every ſide by 1000 Cubits; theſe two ſides multiplied into each other, will produce a Square that contains juſt a Million of ſquare Cubits, and that is a known and exact Meaſure of juſt 100 *Arouræ*, and this ſhews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned ver. 5. are the two ſides of that Square, whereof the 1000 mentioned ver. 4. is one, and may be called the Root of the Square. This ſhews the agreement of the two different Numbers. The Reduction of this Million of ſquare Cubits will be performed by the ſame Method that I have uſed before. Therefore, Firſt, I expreſs 1000 *Jewiſh* by 1824 *Engliſh* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the Principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the ſquare of that Number will be 3326976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this Number by 43560, which are the ſquare Feet of an Acre, and find the Quote to be 76L376859, which ſignify 76 intire Acres, and L376859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, To find what Roods are contained in theſe Decimals, I multiply them by Four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the Quote to be 1L507436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the ſix Figures cut off by the Separatrix (becauſe there were ſix Decimals in one of the Multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, Therefore to find what Perches are in theſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The Product is 20L297440; hereby I find there are 20 intire Perches, beſides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what ſquare Feet are in thoſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80L97804, which is 80 ſquare Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a ſquare Foot, I reject as inconſiderable in Meaſure of Land. Thus we have found that this and every other Square, on each ſide of every *Levitical City*, was preſcribed to be 76 Acres, one Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet in our Meaſure, but was juſt a Million of ſquare Cubits in their Meaſure.

To add the four Squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the beſt way will be to take the firſt Quote that we found in Acre-meaſure, *viz.* 76L376859, and we muſt multiply it by four, and we ſhall find, by the method I have uſed, all the four Squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch; we need not take notice of any leſſer quantities in this Caſe: We may alſo by this method find the ſum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 Cities of the *Levites*, and many other Improvements in this kind of meaſuring Surfaces. But I leave them to the Induſtry of others.

23 JY 69

*A TABLE*

## *A TABLE of* Kindred *and* Affinity, *wherein whosoever are related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws, to marry together.*

| *A Man may not marry his* | *A Woman may not marry her* |
|---|---|
| 1 Grandmother. | 1 Grandfather. |
| 2 Grandfathers Wife. | 2 Grandmothers Husband. |
| 3 Wifes Grandmother. | 3 Husbands Grandfather. |
| 4 Fathers Sister. | 4 Fathers Brother. |
| 5 Mothers Sister. | 5 Mothers Brother. |
| 6 Fathers Brothers Wife. | 6 Fathers Sisters Husband. |
| 7 Mothers Brothers Wife. | 7 Mothers Sisters Husband. |
| 8 Wifes Fathers Sister. | 8 Husbands Fathers Brother. |
| 9 Wifes Mothers Sister. | 9 Husbands Mothers Brother. |
| 10 Mother. | 10 Father. |
| 11 Step-mother. | 11 Step-father. |
| 12 Wifes Mother. | 12 Husbands Father. |
| 13 Daughter. | 13 Son. |
| 14 Wifes Daughter. | 14 Husbands Son. |
| 15 Sons Wife. | 15 Daughters Husband. |
| 16 Sister. | 16 Brother. |
| 17 Wifes Sister. | 17 Husbands Brother. |
| 18 Brothers Wife. | 18 Sisters Husband. |
| 19 Sons Daughter. | 19 Sons Son. |
| 20 Daughters Daughter. | 20 Daughters Son. |
| 21 Sons Sons Wife. | 21 Sons Daughters Husband. |
| 22 Daughters Sons Wife. | 22 Daughters Daughters Husband. |
| 23 Wifes Sons Daughter. | 23 Husbands Sons Son. |
| 24 Wifes Daughters Daughter. | 24 Husbands Daughters Son. |
| 25 Brothers Daughter. | 25 Brothers Son. |
| 26 Sisters Daughter. | 26 Sisters Son. |
| 27 Brothers Sons Wife. | 27 Brothers Daughters Husband. |
| 28 Sisters Sons Wife. | 28 Sisters Daughters Husband. |
| 29 Wifes Brothers Daughter. | 29 Husbands Brothers Son. |
| 30 Wifes Sisters Daughter. | 30 Husbands Sisters Son. |

## *A TABLE of* TIME.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Abib, or Nisan, | 1 *March.* *April.* | 7 | Ethenim, or Tizri, | 7 *September.* *October.* |
| 2 | Zif, or Jair, | 2 *April.* *May.* | 8 | Bul, or Mercheſuan, | 8 *October.* *November.* |
| 3 | Sivan, | 3 *May.* *June.* | 9 | Chiſleu, | 9 *November.* *December.* |
| 4 | Thamuz, | 4 *June.* *July.* | 10 | Thebeth, | 10 *December.* *January.* |
| 5 | Ab, | 5 *July.* *Auguſt.* | 11 | Shebeth, | 11 *January.* *February.* |
| 6 | Elul, | 6 *Auguſt.* *September.* | 12 | Adar, or Ucadar, | 12 *February.* *March.* |

*Days of the Week.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | DAY of the Week, | *Sunday.* |
| 2 | Day, | *Munday.* |
| 3 | Day, | *Tueſday.* |
| 4 | Day, | *Wedneſday.* |
| 5 | Day, | *Thurſday.* |
| 6 | Day, | *Friday.* |
| 7 | Day, or Sabbath, | *Saturday.* |

*Hours of the Day.*

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Morning,

From 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Afternoon,

From 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

*Watches.*

The firſt Watch from Evening to 9 at Night.

The ſecond or middle Watch, from Nine to Midnight.

The third Watch, or Cock-crowing, from Midnight till Three in the Morning.

The fourth, or Morning Watch, from Three till Morning.

*A TABLE*

# *A TABLE of* Offices *and* Conditions *of Men.*

*Patriarchs*, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his Sons.

*Judges*, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the Children of *Israel*.

*Kings*, And they either of the whole Nation, or after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

*Elders*, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

*Officers*, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

*Judges*, Inferior Rulers, such as determine Controversies in particular Cities.

*Israelites*, Hebrews, descendants from *Jacob*.

*An Hebrew of Hebrews:* an Israelite by original extraction.

*A Proselyte of the Covenant*, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

*A Proselyte of the Gate*, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

*Officers under the* Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

*Tirshatha*, or Governor appointed by the Kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

*Heads of the Captivity*, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

*Under the* Grecian *Monarchs.*

*Superior Officers.*

*Maccabees*, the Successors of *Judas Maccabeus*, High-priests, who presided with Kingly power.

*Under the* Roman *Emperors.*

*Presidents*, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

*Tetrarchs*, who had Kingly power in four Provinces.

*Proconsuls*, or Deputies of Provinces.

*Inferior Officers.*

*Publicans*, or Tax-gatherers.

*Centurions*, Captains of an hundred Men.

*Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.*

*High-priests*, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

*Second Priests* or *Sagan*, who supplied the High-priests Office, in case he were disabled.

*High-priests for the War*, set apart for the occasion of an Expedition.

*Priests*, Levites of the Sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four Ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

*Levites*, of the Tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aarons* Family; of these were three Orders, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several Sons of *Levi*.

*Nethinims*, Inferior Servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their Tribe) to draw Water, and cleave Wood, *&c.*

*Prophets*, anciently called Seers, who foretold future Events, and denounced Gods Judgments.

*Children of the Prophets*, their Disciples or Scholars.

*Wisemen*, called so in imitation of the Eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

*Scribes*, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

*Disputers*, that raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

*Rabbies* or *Doctors*, teachers of *Israel*.

*Libertines*, Freed-men of *Rome*, who being Jews or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

*Gaulonites* or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an Heathen Magistrate.

*Herodians*, who shaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

*Epicureans*, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

*Stoicks*, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events determined by fatal Necessity.

*Simon Magus*, Author of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that Men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

*Nicolaitans*, the Disciples of *Nicolas*, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

*Nazarites*, who under a Vow abstained from Wine, *&c.*

*Nazarens*, Jews professing Christianity.

*Zelots*, *Sicarii*, or Murtherers, who under pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

*Pharisees*, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

*Sadducees*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

*Samaritans*, Mongrel Professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the Offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

*Apostles*, Missionaries or Persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, *The Twelve*.

*Bishops*, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

*Deacons*, Officers chosen by the Apostles, to take care of the Poor.

23 IY 69

*FINIS.*